INTRODUCTION.

A Description of the Figure and Motion of the Earth.

BEFORE I begin the Elementary Part of Geography, it seems necessary to say something concerning the Figure and Motion of the Earth.

Anaximander, who lived about the 58th Olympiad, imagined the Earth to be Cylindrical: Leucippus held it to be in the Form of a Drum; but the chief Opinion was, that it was a vast extended Plane, and that the Horizon was the utmost Limits of the Earth, and the Ocean the Bounds of the Horizon, and that all beneath the Ocean was Hades. Of the same Opinion were many of the ancient Poets, and Philosophers; and also some of the Christian Fathers, it is said, went so far out of their Province, as to pronounce it Heretical for any Person to declare there was such a Thing as the Antipodes. By which it is plain, they thought that the Earth was not Spherical. This was the general Opinion, as to the Figure of the Earth, in the Infanty of Astronomy; but when, by the Industry of succeeding Ages, it was brought to a tolerable Degree of Perfection; and when they began to observe, that the Moon was frequently seen eclipsed by the Shadow of the Earth, and that such Shadows always appeared circular which Way soever it was projected; they could no longer doubt of the Earth's being spherical: For, since the happy finding of the Mariner's Compass, the Argument of the Sphericity of the Earth is become irrefragable to all Sorts of People. This is evident from the circular Appearance of the Sea itself, as well as from the great Number of Voyages that have been made round it from East to West, first, by Magellan's Ship, in the Years 1519, 1520, and 1521, in 1124 Days; by Sir Francis Drake, in the Years 1577, 1578, 1579, and 1580, in 1036 Days; and, lastly, by Commodore (late Lord) Anson, who, on the 15th of June, 1744, finished his long Voyage of near four Years.

After the learned World were convinced of the Spherical Figure of the Earth, they industriously set themselves to measure the Quantity of a Degree; among others, our Countryman Nourse, by an accurate Menuruation of the Distance between London and York, found the Quantity of a Degree to be about 59 \(\frac{1}{2}\) English Miles.

When Philosophy and Mathematics had arrived at a still higher Degree of Perfection, there seemed to be very sufficient Reason to the Philosophers of the last Age, to consider the Earth as not truly Spherical; among
among these Sir Isaac Newton and Cassini led the Van. They both imagined that the Earth was a Spheroid, but differed in this; Sir Isaac Newton endeavouring to prove it an Oblate Spheroid, and Cassini strongly contended, that it was a Prolate Spheroid. Sir Isaac affirmed, that at the Poles were flattened like an Orange, and that the Axis of the Earth was shorter than the Equatorial Diameter, in the Proportion of 688 to 692. Cassini thought quite the contrary, and that the Equatorial Diameter was shorter than the Axis of the Earth. Each Opinion was strongly espoused, and warmly defended; each Party, by Turnps, claiming the Victory. At last it was put to the only just Decision, that of an actual Measurement of a Degree of the Meridian, which was done at the Expense, and by the Direction of the King of France, who, in the Year 1736, sent a Company of very able Mathematicians, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian at the Polar Circle in Lapland, who, after a long and tedious Journey, made a very accurate and satisfactory Measurement, which has been published some Time since by Monsieur Maupertuis, in his Book of the Figure of the Earth. The Result of this Undertaking turned out most exactly in Favour of Sir Isaac’s Opinion. Cassini has retracted what he had advanced, and the Newtonian Philosophy stands confirmed beyond Contradiction.

Another Party of Mathematicians, composed of French and Spanish, was sent to the Equator, in order to measure a Degree of the Meridian in those Parts, so that a Comparison might be made between that and the Polar Degrees.

But though they were out between nine and ten Years, and their Measurement was attended with tolerable Success, yet, near the Time of parting, some unhappy Differences arising between the Gentlemen of the two Nations, they have so much disagreed in the Accounts that have been published of their Expedition, that they are not in the least to be depended on.

Though it appears from hence, that the Earth is not truly Spherical, yet the Difference from that Figure is so very small, as to make no sensible Error in performing common Problems on the Globe, as though it was really so.

As to the Motion of the Earth, though it was denied in the very early Ages of the World, yet as soon as Astronomical Knowledge began to be studied, the Motion of the Earth was asserted, and received such Force of Demonstration from the Writings of Copernicus, as in a great Measure to put it out of Doubt, by shewing its great Use and Advantage in Astronomy; and which appeared so very reasonable, that all the Philosophers and Astronomers of his Time, who durst think differently from the Crowd, and were not afraid of Ecclesiastical Censure, were on his Side. The Astronomers of the last and present Age have produced such Variety of strong and forcible Arguments in Favour of it, as must effectually gain the Assent of every fair and impartial Enquirer. Among many Reasons for the Motion of the Earth, I shall produce two or three, viz. If the Earth does not move round the Sun, the Sun must move with the Moon round the Earth: Now as the Distance of the Sun to that of the Moon, being as 10,000 to 46, and the Moon’s Period being less than 28 Days, the Sun’s Period would be found no less than 242 Years; whereas
Carolina Curteny
him the Sum of Two Pounds
Dought of Solomon Zierer, and gave
Dated and Bened his 3rd Book July 5th 1772.
whereas, in fact, it is but one Year; which single Consideration Mr. Whiston thinks of Weight enough to estabish the Motion of the Earth for ever. Again; If the Earth be at Rest, and the Stars move, the Velocity of these latter must be immense; and yet all the same Purposes are fully answered by a moderate Motion of the Earth alone.

Further, If we suppose the Sun to move, and the Earth to be fixed, observe the Consequence that flows from it: The Sun's mean Distance from the Earth, is 17,000 Diameters of the Earth, or 76 Million of Miles; consequently the Sun's diurnal Progress, when in the Equator, must be 470 Million of Miles; and therefore he must move above 320,000 Miles in the Space of one Minute. And to suppose the Earth at Rest in the Center of the System, would introduce such Confusion and Disorder in the Science of Astronomy, as to confound all the Calculations already established, and in the End destroy all that beautiful Order and Harmony, which is visible in the whole Creation.

Geographical Definitions.

Geometry is understood a Description of the Surface of the natural Terraqueous Globe, consisting of Earth and Water, which is represented by the Artificial Globe.

Circumference and Diameter of the Globe. The Circumference of the Globe is divided into 360 Parts or Degrees, every Degree containing 60 geographic Miles; consequently the Globe is 21,600 such Miles round; and the Diameter almost a third Part of the Circumference, or 6900 Miles. But as 60 geographic Miles are above 69 Miles British Measure, the Circuit of the Globe is therefore 24,840 English Miles, and the Diameter almost a Third, or 7900 Miles.

Circles, Axis, Poles, Zenith, and Nadir. The Circles upon the Globe are, 1. The Equator, and the Circles parallel to it. 2. The Brazen Meridian, and the rest of the Meridional Lines. 3. The Zodiac, including the Ecliptic. 4. The Horizon. 5. The two Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn; and 6. The two Polar Circles. And a Line passes through the Center of the Globe, called its Axis, on which it turns round every twenty-four Hours. The Ends or extreme Points of this Axis are called the Poles of the Earth; the one the Arctic, or North Pole; the other the Antarctic, or South Pole. The Poles of our Horizon are two Points, the one directly over our Heads, called the Zenith; and the other opposite to it under our Feet, called the Nadir.

Equator. The Equator, called also the Equinoctial Line, divides the Globe into two equal Parts, or Hemispheres; the one North, and the other South; on this Circle the Degrees of Longitude are marked.

Parallels. The Lines parallel to the Equator are 10 Degrees or 600 Miles asunder; and there being 90 Degrees between the Equator and either Pole, or nine Times 600 Miles, consequently there are 5400 geographic Miles between the Equator and the Pole, which is a fourth Part of the Circumference of the Globe.
Geographical Definitions.

Brazen Meridian.] 2. The Brazen Meridian separates the Eastern from the Western Hemisphere, dividing the Globe also into two equal Parts, upon which Circle are marked the Degrees of Latitude.

The Meridional Lines are usually 24, being 15 Degrees, or one Hour asunder. A Place, 15 Degrees West of us, has the Sun an Hour after us. (By the Sun here is meant the Noon-Day Sun, which appears always on the same Line at Noon-Day; on the contrary the Sun never appears to rise or set two Days at the same Point.

Horizon.] 3. The Wooden Horizon, in which the Globe hangs, divides the upper from the lower Hemisphere, terminating our Views in every Way. There are 90 Degrees between the Horizon and the Zenith; when the Sun comes within 90 Degrees of the Zenith, it becomes visible there, and their Day commences: When it is descended 90 Degrees from the Zenith, it becomes invisible; then Night commences, because the Sun is then under the Horizon.

Zodiac and Ecliptic.] The Zodiac is a broad Circle, that cuts the Equator obliquely; in which are the Constellations, or Stars that form the respective Signs. The Ecliptic is a Line passing through the Middle of the Zodiac, and shews the Sun’s Path, or annual Course, advancing or retiring 30 Degrees in every Month. The twelve Signs are,

1. Aries ♃ — — March | 7. Libra ♄ — — September
2. Taurus ♄ — April | 8. Scorpio ♉ — October
5. Leo ♌ — July | 11. Aquarius ♐ — January

Tropics, Cancer, and Capricorn.] 5. The Tropics shew how far the Sun declines from the Equator, at the Solstices, North or South: The Tropic of Cancer, or the Northern Tropic, encompassing the Globe 231/2° North of the Equator: and the Tropic of Capricorn 231/2° South of the Equator; the Sun never passing beyond those Limits.

Polar Circles, Artic Circle, and Antartic Circle.] The Polar Circles surround the Poles at the Distance of 231/2 Degrees from each Pole. The Artic Circle surrounds the North Pole; the Antartic surrounds the South Pole.

Longitude.] Longitude is the Distance of a Place from the first Meridian East or West.

Latitude.] Latitude is the Distance of a Place from the Equator North or South.

Longitude and Latitude found.] To find the Longitude and Latitude of any Place therefore, bring the Place to the Brazen Meridian, and you will see the Degree of Longitude marked upon the Equator, and the Degree of Latitude on the Brazen Meridian.

Meridian explained.] By the Meridian we understand that Line on which the Sun appears at Noon-day. Formerly Ferro, the most Western of the Canary Islands, was made the first Meridian, in most Globes and Maps; but of late every Nation makes its own Capital the first Meridian; we therefore, making London our first Meridian, count our Longitude East or West from thence. If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees to the Right-Hand of the Meridian of London, we say it lies in 15 Degrees Eastern Longitude. If a Place lies one Hour, or 15 Degrees
Geographical Definitions.

19

to the Left Hand of the Meridian of London, we say it lies in 15 Degrees Western Longitude.

Hour Circle.] And as the Equator shews the Number of Degrees any Place is from us, East or West, so the Horary, or Hour Circle, shews how many Hours it lies East or West: The Hour Circle is a small brazen Circle, fixed upon the Brazen Meridian, divided into twenty-four Hours, having an Index moveable round the Axis of the Globe; and, upon turning the Globe 15 Degrees, the Index will shew what Places have the Sun an Hour before or after us: For Instance, If the Index of the Hour Circle be set at the upper 12, when the Globe is rectified from London, and the Globe turned 15 Degrees from East to West, the Index will point at the Hour of One; which shews, that all Places under that Meridian, (and particularly Naples) have the Sun an Hour sooner than London has it; on the contrary, let the Index be set at the upper Twelve again, and let the Globe be turned 15 Degrees from West to East, and the Index will point at 11, because all Places under that Meridian, particularly the Madeira Islands, have the Sun an Hour after London has it.

Rectifying the Globe explained.] By rectifying the Globe, is understood the raising or elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is which you enquire about: For Instance, If the Latitude of Prague be 50 Degrees North of the Equator, then the Pole must be elevated 50 Degrees, which brings Prague into the Zenith, or Top of the Globe; and the Latitude is known by bringing Prague to the Brazen Meridian, on which the Latitude is marked, as the Longitude is on the Equator, as has been shewn before.

How the Difference of Longitude between two Places is found.] You may find the Difference of Longitude therefore between two Places, by bringing the first Place to the Brazen Meridian, and observing the Degree marked on the Equator; and then bringing the second Place to the Brazen Meridian, and observing what the Degree is on the Equator there, and you will see the Number of Degrees between them: For Instance, If Stockholm be in 18 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and Peterburgh in 31, then there are 13 Degrees of Longitude between Stockholm and Peterburgh.

How the Difference of Latitude between two Places is found.] In like Manner you find the Number of Degrees of Latitude between any two Places, by bringing them to the Brazen Meridian successively; for Instance, First bring Constantinople to the Brazen Meridian, and you will find the Latitude marked 41; then bring Peterburgh to the Brazen Meridian, and you will see it lies under the Degree of 60; which shews there are 19 Degrees of Latitude Difference between Constantinople and Peterburgh.

Quadrant of Altitude.] The pliant narrow Plate of Bras, screwed on to the Brazen Meridian, contains 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Circumference of the Globe, by which are measured the Distances and Bearings of one Place from another.

Distance of Places measured.] For though the Distance of two Places on the same Meridian, directly North and South of each other, may be known by reducing the Number of Degrees to Miles; and the Distance of two Places, which lie under the same Parallel, may be known
by the Table, which shews how many Miles make a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude; yet it is not easy to discover the Distance of two Places, which lie in an oblique Direction from each other, without measuring them by the Quadrant of Altitude or Compasses; which is done by applying the Compasses to the Equator, after you have measured the Distances between the two Places: For Instance, Extend the Compasses from Guinea in Africa to Brazil in America, and then apply them to the Equator, and you will find the Distance between Guinea and Brazil to be 25 Degrees, which, at 60 to a Degree, makes the Distance 1500 Miles, 20 Degrees being 1200 Miles, and the 5 Degrees 300 Miles; and if you would bring these geographic Miles into English Miles, add one to every nine, or make every 90 Miles one hundred, and every 900 one thousand, and you will come pretty near the Truth. Thus the Circumference of the Globe appears to be about 24,840 English Miles, and the Diameter about 7900 such Miles.

If you measure the Distance between two Places by the Quadrant in any Direction, that will give the Number of Degrees, which you may reduce to Miles: There is no Need of applying the Quadrant to the Equator, because the Degrees are marked on the Quadrant.

The following Table shews the Number of geographic Miles in a Degree of Longitude in every Latitude.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degrees</th>
<th>Geographic Miles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A TABLE
A TABLE

Shewing

The number of miles contained in a degree of longitude, in each parallel of latitude from the equator.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Degrees of Latitude</th>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>60th Parts of a Mile</th>
<th>Degrees of Latitude</th>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>60th Parts of a Mile</th>
<th>Degrees of Latitude</th>
<th>Miles</th>
<th>60th Parts of a Mile</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>51</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>00</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Geographical Definitions.

F I V E Z O N E S.

The Zones are five broad Circles, which encompass the Globe, and are distinguished chiefly by the Temperature of the Air.

Torrid Zone.] 1. The Torrid Zone contains all that Space between the two Tropics, so called from its excessive Heat, the Sun being Vertical twice every Year to all that inhabit it. The Circle is 47 Degrees broad.

Temperate Zones.] 2. The two Temperate Zones, so denominated from their lying between the two Extremes of Heat and Cold, viz. between the Torrid Zone and the Frigid Zone; the one called the Northern Temperate Zone, the other the Southern Temperate Zone; these are either of them 43 Degrees broad.

Frigid Zones.] 3. The two Frigid Zones, the one encompassing the North, or Artic Pole, at the Distance of 32°; and the other the South, or Antarctic Pole, at the same Distance.

Climates.] A Climate is a Space on the Globe between two supposed parallel Lines, where the Day is increased half an Hour in the lesser Parallel.

The increase of half an Hour in the length of a Day, constitutes a Climate.] For as this Day is always 12 Hours long upon the Equator, it increases in Length, in Proportion to the Distance the Country lies North or South of the Equator. Those that live 8 Degrees 25 Minutes North or North of the Equator, have a Day of 12 Hours and a half, when the Sun is in the Summer Signs; and when the Sun is as far on the opposite Side of the Equator, they have a Night of 12 Hours and a half; this therefore is called the End of the first Climate. When the Sun is advanced 16 Degrees 15 Minutes North or South of the Equator, the Days (on that Side the Sun is of) are 13 Hours long, and when the Sun is retired as far on the opposite Side of the Equator, the Nights are 13 Hours long, but the Spaces between the Climates are not equal; for though the first Climate be above 8 Degrees broad, the 9th Climate, which we inhabit, is not 3 Degrees broad: At the Polar Circles, beginning in 66° Degrees, they have a Day of a Month long at the Summer Solstice, and a Night as long at the Winter Solstice; and at the Poles there is one Day of six Months, and a Night of six Months.

There are thirty Climates between the Equator and the North Pole, and as many between the Equator and the South Pole: In the first twenty four Climates between the Equator and either Polar Circles, the Days increase by half Hours, as has been observed already; but in the remaining six Climates, between each Polar Circle and the Pole, the Days increase by Months, as appears by the following Table of Climates, shewing what Climate every Country is in.

And the Climate may be known also by the Globe, for it is only rectifying the Globe for the Place enquired for, and observing what is the longest Day in that Place, and so many half Hours as the longest Day exceeds 12, such in the Number of the Climate; for Instance, you will find the longest Day at Cambridge to be 16 Hours and a half, which
which is 9 half Hours above 12, and consequently here the 9th Climate ends, and the 10th Climate begins.

**CLIMATES between the Equator and Polar Circles.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Climates</th>
<th>Hours.</th>
<th>Latitude.</th>
<th>Breadth.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. M.</td>
<td>D. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>12½</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>13½</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>14½</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>15½</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>16½</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>17½</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Climates</th>
<th>Hours.</th>
<th>Latitude.</th>
<th>Breadth.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>D. M.</td>
<td>M. D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>18½</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>19½</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>20½</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>21½</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>22½</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>23½</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLIMATES between the Polar Circles and the Poles.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length of Days</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Months.</td>
<td>D. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>67 21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>69 48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>73 37</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length of Days</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Months.</td>
<td>D. M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>78 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>84 05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>90 00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Geographical Definitions.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are distinguished by the several Meridians and Parallels under which they live, and are denominated either Periaci, Antaci, or Antipodes.

Periaci.] 1. The Periaci live under the same Parallel, but opposite Meridians; the Length of their Days and their Seasons are the same, being at the same Distance from the Equator; but when it is Noon-day with one, it is Midnight with the other, there being twelve Hours between them in either an East or West Direction. These are found by the Hour Index, or by turning the Globe half round (that is, 180 Degrees) either Way; for the Hour Index being set at the upper Twelve, or Noon-day, on turning the Globe half round, it will point at the lower Twelve, or Midnight.

Antaci.] 2. The Antaci lie under the same Meridian, but opposite Parallels: These are equally distant from the Equator, but the one in South Latitude, and the other in North Latitude. These have the same Noon-day, but the longest Day of the one is the shortest Day with the other; the Length of the Day with one is equal to the other's Night, and their Seasons are different; when it is Summer with one, it is Winter with the other: These are found by counting as many Degrees of the opposite Side of the Equator, as the first Place on this Side: For Example, Suppose Tripoli in Barbary be situate in 35 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of North Latitude, and the Cape of Good Hope is situate in 15 Degrees of Eastern Longitude, and 34 Degrees of South Latitude, then are the Inhabitants of the Cape the Antaci to those of Tripoli; for the Cape lies under the same Meridian, but on the opposite Parallel.

Antipodes.] 3. The Antipodes are situate diametrically opposite to each other, the Feet of the one directly against the Feet of the other, lying under opposite Parallels, and opposite Meridians; it is Midnight with the one, when it is Noon-day with the other; the longest Day with the one is the shortest Day with the other; the Length of the Day with the one, is equal to the other's Night; and the Seasons are opposite. These are found by turning the Globe and the Index half round, and then counting as many Degrees of Latitude on the opposite Side of the Equator, as the first Place is on this; or, if you count 180 Degrees of Latitude on the same and the opposite Meridian, being half the Circumference of the Globe, it will bring you to the same Point.

The Inhabitants of the Earth are distinguished also by their Shadows falling different Ways at Noon-day, and are denominated either Amphiscii, Aecii, Heteroscii, or Periscii.

Amphiscii.] 1. The Amphiscii are situate in the Torrid Zone, between the two Tropics; and have their Shadows one part of the Year North of them at Noon-day, and another Part of the Year South of them at Noon-day, according to what Place of the Ecliptic the Sun is in; and, as the Sun is vertical to these People twice a Year, they are then called,

Aecii.] 2. Aecii, having no Shadow at Noon-day.

Heteroscii.] 3. The Heteroscii are those who inhabit either of the Temperate Zones, or those Spaces between the Tropics and the Polar Circles,
Circles, whose Shadows always fall one Way; the Shadows of those in the Northern Temperate Zone, falling always North at Noon-day, and those in the Southern Temperate Zone falling always South at Noon-day.

Periclii.] 4. The Periclii are those who inhabit either Frigid Zone between the Polar Circles and the Poles. Here the Sun moving only round about them, without setting, when it is in the Summer Signs, their Shadows are cast every Way.

Spheres defined.] The Words Sphere and Globe are synonymous Terms, or Words of the same Import, either of them signifying a round Ball, every Part of whose Surface is equally distant from the Center; though some have appropriated the Word Sphere to the Furniture of the Globe, the Brazen Meridian, Horizon, &c.

The Globe is denominated a Right Sphere, a Parallel Sphere, or an Oblique Sphere, according to the Position the Globe is in.

A Right Sphere.] 1. A Right Sphere has the Poles in the Horizon, the Equator passing through the Zenith and Nadyr, and falling with the Parallel Lines perpendicularly upon the Horizon.

Parallel Sphere.] 2. A Parallel Sphere has the Poles in the Zenith and Nadyr, the Equator coinciding with the Horizon, and the Parallel Lines parallel to the Horizon.

Oblique Sphere.] 3. An Oblique Sphere has the Equator partly above, and partly under the Horizon; and the Equator with the Parallel Lines falling obliquely upon the Horizon.

PROBLEMS.  
Dimensions of the Globe.

To find the Extent of the Globe's Surface in square Miles, and its Solidity in Cubic Measure.

Multiply the Circumference by the Diameter, and that will give the Superficial Content. Then multiply the Product by \( \frac{1}{3} \) of the Diameter, and that will give the solid Content of the Globe.

To find the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic.

Observe the Day of the Month in the Calendar on the Horizon, and opposite to it you will find the Sign and Degree of the Ecliptic in which the Sun is; then look for that Sign and Degree on the Ecliptic Line, drawn upon the Globe, and bring that Place to the Brazen Meridian, which will shew the Parallel Line on which the Sun moves that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical on any Day.

Turn the Globe round, and observe, as you turn it, what Places lie on the Parallel, or Line, on which the Sun moves; for in all Places on that Parallel, the Sun is Vertical that Day.

To find where the Sun is Vertical at a certain Hour.

Having rectified the Globe, bring the Place where you are to the Brazen Meridian, and set the Index of the Hour Circle at the Hour of the
Geographical Problems.

the Day; then turn the Globe till the Index points to the upper 12, and observe under the Brazen Meridian that Degree or Parallel, in which the Sun moves in the Ecliptic that Day, for in that Place the Sun is Vertical the present Hour. If it be Morning, the Globe must be turned from East to West; if it be in the Afternoon, turn the Globe from West to East.

To find where the Sun is rising, setting, and in the Meridian.

Rectify the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; that is, raise the Pole as much above the Horizon, as the Sun's Place is declined from the Equator, and bring the Place where the Sun is Vertical at that Hour to the Brazen Meridian, which will then be in the Zenith.

Then in all Places on the Western Edge of the Horizon, the Sun is rising; in all Places on the Eastern Side of the Horizon, the Sun is setting; and in all Places under the Brazen Meridian it is Noon-day.

To find the Length of the longest Days and Nights in all Places of the Earth, at one View.

Keep the Globe in the Position required by the last Problem, that is, with the Sun's Place in the Zenith; then observe the Length of the Arches or Parallels of Latitude that are above the Horizon, which are called the diurnal Arches, for they shew the Length of the Days; and those Arches below the Horizon, called the nocturnal Arches, shew the Length of the Nights.

For instance, having rectified the Globe by bringing the Sun's Place into the Zenith, for the 22d of June, I shall find there are 16 Meridional Lines between the East and West Sides of the Horizon, crossing the Parallels of Latitude, or diurnal Arches, in 50 Degrees of North Latitude; consequently the Day is 16 Hours long in all Places in the upper Hemisphere, situate in 50 Degrees of North Latitude, and the Nights 8 Hours long; and in 50 Degrees of Southern Latitude, the Nights will appear to be 16 Hours long, and the Days but 8 Hours long, at the same Time of the Year.

The Globe I make use of has just 24 Meridional Lines upon it, which are very properly called Hour Circles, the Space between each Meridional Line being 15 Degrees of Longitude, or one Hour; again, count the Number of Meridional Lines between the East and West Side of the Horizon, in 60 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of Petersburg in Russia, and of Bergen in Norway; and in this Latitude you will count near 19 Meridional Lines; consequently at those Places their longest Day is almost 19 Hours long, at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights as long at the Winter Solstice; then count the Number of Meridional Lines in 30 Degrees of North Latitude, which is the Latitude of Grand Cairo; and here you will number something more than 14 Meridional Lines; and consequently the Day is a little more than 14 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, and their Nights of the same Length at the Winter Solstice; thus you will find the Length of the Days and Nights at every Place at once, by rectifying the Globe according to the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, i. e. by elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Sun is declined from the Equator.
Geographical Problems.

The usual Way of finding the Length of the Day in any particular Place.

Elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is you enquire of; then bring the Sun's Place to the East-side of the Horizon, and set the Hour-Index at Noon, and turn the Globe from East to West, until the Sun's Place touch the West Side of the Horizon, and the Hour Index will shew the Number of Hours the Day is long; for Instance, If the Hour Index points to $4$ in the Morning, which is $4$ Hours beyond the lower $12$, then are the Days $16$ Hours long.

Again, bring the Sun's Place to the Brazen Meridian, setting the Index at the upper $12$, and turn the Globe from West to East, till it touch the East Side of the Horizon, and then see at what Hour the Index points, for that is the Hour the Sun rises at; then bring the Sun's Place to the Brazen Meridian again, and, having set the Index at $12$, turn the Globe from East to West, till the Sun's Place touches the West Side of the Horizon, and the Index will point at the Hour the Sun sets at.

To find when Twilight begins and ends.

The Twilight begins in the Morning when the Sun approaches within $18$ Degrees of our Horizon, and ends in the Evening, when the Sun is descended $18$ Degrees below the Horizon; but as near the Equator the Sun sets perpendicularly, it will descend $18$ Degrees below the Horizon, within half an Hour after Sun-set, when dark Night commences in those Latitudes; whereas in higher Latitudes, and particularly with us in $50$ Degrees of North Latitude, the Sun sets obliquely in Winter, that it is near two Hours before dark Night commences; for the further distant any Place is from the Equator, the more obliquely the Sun sets on such Place, and consequently so much longer the Twilight continues.

At London, when the Sun's Declination North is greater that $20^\circ$, Degrees, there is no total Darkness, but constantly Twilight; which happens from the $26$th of May to the $18$th of July, being near two Months; under the North Pole the Twilight ceases when the Sun's Declination is greater than $18$ Degrees South, which is from the $19$th of November till the $29$th of January; so that notwithstanding the Sun is absent from that Part of the World for half a Year together, yet total Darkness does not continue above $11$ Weeks; and besides, the Moon is above the Horizon for a whole Fortnight of every Month throughout the Year.

To find what Hour it is in any other Part of the World.

Elevate the Pole as much above the Horizon as the Latitude of the Place is where you are, and having brought that Place to the Brazen Meridian, set the Index at the Hour of the Day; then turn the Globe, and bring the Places (of which you would enquire the Hour) successively to the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the several Hours: For Instance, Suppose a Person be at London at $12$ o'Clock at Noon, and the Globe rectified for London; then London being brought to the Brazen Meridian, and the Index set at $12$, turn the Globe till Naples comes to the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Figure One.
Geographical Problems.

One, Naples being 15 Degrees to the Eastward of London; and all Places lying 15 Degrees East of London, have their Noon-day an Hour before us. Then continue to turn the Globe 15 Degrees further, and you will find Peterburgh, Constantinople, and Grand Cairo, under the Brazen Meridian, or near it; consequentely the Index will point to the Figure of Two, these three Cities having the Noon-day Sun about two Hours before us. If you turn it another 15 Degrees, the Index will point to the Hour of Three, for all Places lying then under the Brazen Meridian, being 45 Degrees East of us, have the Sun three Hours before us; and thus for every 15 Degrees you turn the Globe, so many Hours the People situate under such Meridians have the Sun before us.

On the contrary, if you would know what Hour it is at any Place 15 Degrees West of us, rectifying the Globe for London, as before, and having set the Index at 12, turn the Globe till that Place comes under the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eleven, because all such Places, as lie 15 Degrees West of us, have the Noon-day Sun one Hour after us, as at the Madeira's.

Continue to turn the Globe until Barbadoes, which lies near 60 Degrees West of London, comes under the Brazen Meridian, and the Index will point to the Hour of Eight; all Places lying 60 Degrees, or four Times 15 Degrees West of us, having the Sun four Hours after us. Thus, if you know how many Degrees any Place is East or West of us, you know the Hour of the Day in such Place; and, if you know how many Hours any Place has the Sun before or after us, then you know how many Degrees such Place is East or West of us. Thus the Longitude of any Place may be known at Land by the Eclipses; for if one Person in Old England observes that the Eclipse happened at 8 at Night, and another at Cape Breton in America observed that the same Eclipse did not happen till 12 at Night there, then he knows that Cape Breton lies 60 Degrees West of Old England.

To find when it begins to be continual Day or Night, within the Polar Circles, and how long it continues so.

Observe the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic; for so many Degrees as the Sun is declined North or South of the Equator, so many Degrees from the North or South Pole, it begins to be continual Day, or continual Night: Or, in other Words, the Sun appears to be continually above or under the Horizon for some Time.

As soon as the Sun has entered Aries (March 22.) the Day commences at the North Pole, and this Day continues six Months, viz. till the Sun retires to Libra (September 23.) when it moves on the same Line again; and the Sun no sooner passes to the South of the Equator, but Night commences at the North Pole, and it continues Night for six Months, namely, till the Sun advances to Aries, and moves upon the Equinoctial again. On the contrary, it continues Day at the South Pole, all the six Months the Sun is in the Southern Signs.

Again, Suppose the Sun to be in the Sign of Taurus, and declined 10 Degrees North of the Equator; then continual Day commences 10 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues for four Months, namely, till the Sun retires to Virgo, when it moves upon the same Parallel again; for so long the Sun continues above the Horizon 10 Degrees from the North Pole, and so many Months the Night continues at
at 10 Degrees from the South Pole, the Sun being at that Time under the Horizon there.

Suppose again, the Sun in Gemini, i.e. declined 20 Degrees North of the Equator, then continual Day commences 20 Degrees from the North Pole, and that Day continues two Months, namely, till the Sun retires to Leo, when it moves on the same Parallel again. On the contrary, Night commences 20 Degrees from the South Pole, when the Day begins 20 Degrees from the North Pole; and then the Nights in the Antarctic Circle are equal to the Days in the Arctic Circle, and so vice versa.

At other Times of the Year, when it is not perpetual Day, or Night, the Sun rises and sets within the Polar Circles; as it does in Places situate without the Polar Circles; and you find the Length of the Day by rectifying the Globe, or elevating the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is, about which the Enquiry is made.

To find the Sun's Meridian Altitude, or how many Degrees the Sun is above the Horizon at Noon-day, at any Time of the Year.

Take the Quadrant of Altitude, and measure how many Degrees there are between the Sun's Place and the Horizon; or, bring the Sun's Place to the Brazen Meridian, and count the Degrees in the Manner upon the Brazen Meridian, which will in this Case, and many others, supply the Place of the Quadrant.

For Instance, When the Sun is upon the Equator, you will find 40 Degrees between the Sun's Place and the Horizon: In the Summer Solstice, (June 22.) you will find the Sun's Place 63° Degrees above the Horizon: At the Winter Solstice, (December 22.) you will find the Sun's Place but 16° Degrees above the Horizon.

Thus, on taking the Height of the Sun at Sea by a Quadrant, they know what Latitude they are in.

For Instance, They know that at the Summer Solstice, (June 22.) the Sun is near 64 Degrees above the Horizon, in the South of England: Therefore when they come to take the Height of the Sun by their Quadrants at Noon-day, and find that the Sun is 74 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees to the Southward of England, which, being reduced to Miles, makes 600 Miles.

Again, if they find, at the Summer Solstice, (June 22.) the Sun is but 54 Degrees above the Horizon, they know that they are 10 Degrees North of the South of England.

The Longitude, as has been observed already, is found by the Eclipses at Land; but it will scarce ever be found at Sea, until we have some certain Measure for Time.

If a Watch would go true, it would only be observing how much our Watch differed from the Meridian or Noon-day, where we happened to be; and we should know how many Degrees East or West we were removed from the Place we took our Departure from. If we had failed West, the Watch would be faster than the Sun; if we had failed East, it would be slower than the Sun.

For Instance, If I failed to Naples, 15 Degrees East of that Place I took my Departure from, my Watch would be but Twelve, when it was One at Naples. On the other Hand, if I failed to the Madeira's, 15 De-
15 Degrees West, I should find my Watch to stand at One, when the Sun was in their Meridian, or it was Twelve o'Clock at Madeira; every Degree of Longitude being four Minutes of Time, and every 15 Degrees one Hour.

To find the Italic Hour.

The Italians begin their Day at Sun-set, therefore we must first find at what Hour the Sun set in Italy (suppose at Naples) last Night. If it was at 7, then you begin to count from 7, and go on to 24, for the Italians do not divide their Days, as we do, into twice 12 Hours.

Then at 7 this Morning, according to them, it was 12, and at 12 o'Clock it would be 17 with them, if Naples lay under the same Meridian; but, as they have the Sun an Hour before us, it is 13 o'Clock with them, when it is 7 in the Morning with us, and 18 when it is 12 at Noon with us.

The Babylonians began their Day at Sun-rise; consequently we must know at what Hour the Sun rose at Babylon, and begin to count the Hours from thence, and make an Allowance of as many Hours as Babylon is situate to the East of us.

As to the Jews, they always begin their Day at Sun-set, as the Italians do; consequently in England their Sabbath begins about Eight in the Evening in Summer, and about Four in the Evening in Winter.

Our Seamen begin their Day at Noon, that being the Time when they correct their Reckoning, by taking the Height of the Sun with their Quadrants.

To find at what Point of the Compass the Sun riseth and sets.

Rectify the Globe, i.e. elevate the Pole as many Degrees above the Horizon, as the Latitude of the Place is about which you make the Inquiry; then bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the East-side of the Horizon, and that will shew you at what Point the Sun rises: If you bring the Sun's Place afterwards to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Point at which the Sun sets.

For Instance, if the Globe be rectified for London, at the Summer Solstice, (June 22.) and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic to the East-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters N. E. for North East, upon the innermost Circle of the wooden Horizon; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters N. W. for North West upon the Horizon, which are the Points the Sun rises and sets at on the 22d of June.

On the contrary, the Globe being rectified for London, as above, and you bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic, at the Winter Solstice (December 22.) to the East-side of the wooden Horizon, you will see the Letter S. E. for South-East; and if you turn the Globe, and bring the Sun's Place to the West-side of the Horizon, you will see the Letters S. W. for South-West, which are the two Points the Sun rises and sets at on the 22d of December, or the Winter Solstice. From whence it appears, that there is a Space of 90 Degrees, or one Quarter of the Globe Difference, between the Points the Sun rises at in the Middle of Summer, and the Middle of Winter.

When the Sun is in Aries, or upon the Equinoctial, it rises due East, and sets due West, to every Place on the Face of the Earth: And then the Days are 12 Hours long all the World over.

The
The Days are always 12 Hours long on the Equator, and they do not increase more than an Hour within 16 Degrees on either Side of the Equator: For their Days are never more than 13 Hours long in Summer, and 11 in Winter, and the Nights proportionable, when the Sun is in the opposite Signs. For every Part of the World has an equal Share of Light and Darkness; if the Days are 20 Hours long at the Summer Solstice, the Nights are 20 Hours long at the Winter Solstice; and at the Poles, where they have a Night of six Months, they have a Day of six Months.

To measure the Distances of Places from one another, and their Bearings.

If two Places lie on the same Meridian, directly North and South of each other, it is only counting the Number of Degrees between them, and reducing those Degrees to Miles, every Degree of Latitude being 60 geographic Miles, 5 Degrees 300 Miles, and 10 Degrees 600 Miles. If two Places lie on the same Parallel Line, directly East and West of each other, then it must be known how many Miles there are in a Degree of Longitude in that Latitude they lie in, which may be seen by the Table inserted in this Work at Page 21; or the Number of Miles in a Degree may be known by measuring the Space between the two Places with Compasses, and observing what Proportion a Degree of Longitude in the Latitude bears to a Degree of Longitude measured on the Equator: For Instance, If you measure a Degree of Longitude on the Equator, it is always 60 Miles there; but, if you measure a Degree of Longitude in 60 Degrees of Latitude, there go but 30 Miles to a Degree, because the Space between two Meridional Lines, in 60 Degrees of Latitude, is but half so broad as it is on the Equator.

If you would measure two Places on the Globe, that lie in an oblique Direction, then you take the Distance with your Compasses; and, applying the Compasses afterwards to the Equator on the Globe, that will shew the Number of Degrees, which, being reduced to Miles, gives the Number of Miles between the two Places.

So if you extend the Quadrant of Altitude from one Place to the other, that will shew the Number of Degrees in like Manner, which may be reduced to Miles. Upon Maps there always is a Scale of Miles, so that any Distances may be taken off with Compasses: Or, if you know how many Miles are contained in a Degree of Longitude in the Latitudes they lie in, you may give a pretty near Guess at the Distances.

If you observe the Scale of the Map also, it will be a pretty good Direction. For Instance, if the Map be 600 Miles long, then a tenth Part of that Space must be 60 Miles, and so in Proportion in measuring other Distances.

To find how one Place bears of another, bring one of the Places to the Zenith, and from thence extend the Quadrant of Altitude to the other Place; then observe the Angle at the Zenith made by the Quadrant of Altitude and the Brazen Meridian, which may be done by a Protractor, or a quadrated Circle on Paper, which being reduced into Rhumbs, at 11° 15' for each Point of the Compass, will give the true Point of Bearing from the one Place to the other.

The Bearing of two Places, says Mr. Harris, is determined by a Sort of Spiral Line, called a Rhumb Line, passing between them in such a Manner,
Manner, as to make the same or equal Angles with all the Meridians through which it paffeth.

From hence may be shewed the Error of that geographical Paradox, viz. If a Place $A$ bears from another $B$ due Weft, $B$ fhall not bear from $A$ due East. I find this Paradox vindicated by an Author, who at the same Time gives us a true Definition of a Rhumb Line; but his Arguments are ungeometrical; for if it be admitted that the East and Weft Lines make the fame Angles with all the Meridians, through which they pafs, it will follow, that thefe Lines are Parallels of Latitude; for any Parallel of Latitude is the Continuation of the Surface of a Cone, whose Sides are the Radii of the Sphere and Circumference of its Bafe, in the faiid Parallel; and it is evident that all the Meridians cut the faiid Surface at right (and therefore at equal) Angles, whence it follows, that the Rhumbs of East and Weft are the Parallels of Latitude, though the Cafe may feem different, when we draw-inci ling Lines (like Meridians) upon Paper, without carrying our Ideas any further.

To find what Parts of the Earth an Eclipse of the Moon will be visible.

Bring the Sun's Place in the Ecliptic (at the Hour the Moon is eclipsed) into the Zenith, then the Eclipse will be visible in all those Places that are under the Horizon: And if the Antipodes to the Place where the Sun is vertical be brought into the Zenith, then the Eclipse will be seen in all Places above the Horizon.

---

**PARADOXES.**

It may poffibly be deemed a Defect, if Paradoxes are entirely omitted in a Work of this Nature; but I fhould think myself more liable to cenfure, if I took up much of the Reader's Time in examining a Multitude of trifling Riddles, which have no Relation to Geography, as fome have done. For Infurance, they tell us,

1. There is a Place on the Globe of the Earth, of a pure and wholesome Air, and yet of fo strange and defcribable a Quality, that it is impossible for two of the best Friends that ever breathed to continue in the fame Place in mutual Love and Friendship for two Minuets.

**SOLUTION.**

Two Bodies cannot be in the fame Place.

2. There is a certain Village in the South of Great Britain, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is left visible about the Winter Solstice, than to the Inhabitants of Iceland.

**SOLUTION.**

This fuppofes the British Village to stand under a Hill, which covers it from the Sun all Winter.

3. There is a certain Country in South America, whose Savage Inhabitants are fuch Cannibals, that they not only feed on human Flesh; but actually eat themselves, and yet survive this strange Repaft.

**SOLUTION.**

By eating themselves, is meant no more than that the People themselves eat.
There are two or three Paradoxes, however, that may be thought worth repeating.

4. There is a certain Island in the Ægean Sea, on which, if two Children were born at the same Instant, and should live several Years, and both expire on the same Day, the Life of the one would surpass the Life of the other several Months.

**SOLUTION.**

If one of the Persons sail East, and the other West, round the Globe, several Years, they will differ two Days every Year in their Reckoning; and in 40 Years one will seem to be 80 Days older than the other, though it cannot properly be said that the Life of the one is a Day longer than that of the other.

Others solve this Paradox, by supposing one of the Children to reside within one of the Polar Circles, where the Days are several Months long, and the other in a Part of the World where the Days are never 24 Hours long. The next Paradox is of the like Nature.

5. There are two Places in Asia that lie under the same Meridian, and at a small Distance from each other; and yet the respective Inhabitants, in reckoning their Time, differ an entire Day every Week.

This seems to be the Case of the Portuguese and Spaniards, in the East-Indies; the Portuguese sailed 7 Hours, or 105 Degrees East, to China; and the Spaniards sailed 17 Hours, or 255 Degrees West, to China and the Philippines, and one of them having a Settlement in China, and the other in the Philippines, pretty near the same Meridian, it must of Course be Saturday with one when it is Sunday with the other.

Others solve this Paradox by supposing one of the Nations to be Jews, the other Christians.

6. There is a certain Place where the Winds, though frequently veering round the Compass, always blow from the North.

**SOLUTION.**

This must be at the South Pole; where there is no such Thing as East and West, therefore the Wind must always come from the North.

7. There is an Island in the Baltic Sea, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Sun is visible in the Morning before it rises, and in the Evening after it is set.

**SOLUTION.**

This may be true of any Place, as well as of the Island mentioned; the Sun frequently appears above the Horizon, when it is really below it, occasioned by the Refraction of the Vapours near the Horizon.

8. There is a Country in Ethiopia, to whose Inhabitants the Body of the Moon always appears to be most enlightened, when it is least enlightened.

**SOLUTION.**

This is the Case every where as well as in Ethiopia; for the Moon is most enlightened at the New Moon; when it is nearest the Sun; and least enlightened at the Full Moon; because it is then at the greatest Distance from the Sun, though at that Time it appears every where to be most enlightened.

9. There are Places on the Earth where the Sun and Moon, and all the Planets actually rise and set, but never any of the fixed Stars.
**Tropical Winds.**

**SOLUTION.**

The Planets have North and South Declination, and consequently may be said to rise and set under the Poles; but the fixed Stars, keeping always at the same Distance from the Poles, cannot be said to rise or set there, or indeed anywhere else, if it be admitted that the Earth revolves every 24 Hours on its own Axis, and that all Stars, except the Planets, are fixed.

---

**Tropical Winds.**

THOSE usually called Tropical Winds extend 30 Degrees North and South of the Equator, and are of three Kinds.

1. The general Trade Winds.
2. The Monfons.
3. The Sea and Land Breezes.

1. The Trade Winds blow from North-East on the North-side of the Equator; and from the South-East on the South-side of the Equator; and near the Equator almost due East; but under the Equator, and 2 or 3 Degrees on each Side, the Winds are variable, and sometimes it is calm for a Month together.

2. The Monfons are periodical Winds, which blow six Months in one Direction, and the other six Months in the opposite Direction. At the Change or Shifting of the Monfons, are terrible Storms of Wind, Thunder, Lightning, and Rain, which always happen about the Equinoxes. These Monfons do not extend above 200 Leagues from Land, and are chiefly in the Indian Seas.

3. The Sea and Land Breezes are periodical Winds, which blow from the Land in the Night, and good Part of the Morning, and from the Sea about Noon, till Midnight; these do not extend more than two or three Leagues from Shore.

Near the Coast of Guinea in Africa the Wind blows almost always from the West.

On the Coast of Peru in South America the Wind blows constantly from the South-West.

Within the Tropic of Cancer, in the Months of April and May, are hot Winds, which blow over a long Tract of burning Sand, from Eight to Eleven in the Morning, and sometimes longer, when the Sea Breeze rises and refreshes the Natives.

Beyond the Latitude of 30 North and South, the Winds are variable, but oftener blow from the West than any other Point.

The North-East Winds are excessive cold in Europe, as the North-West are in North America.

Between the Tropics the Seafons are divided into wet and dry, and not into Winter and Summer.

When the Sun is Vertical, it brings Storms and foul Weather with it, and all the flat Country is overflowed; but when the Sun is on the opposite Side of the Equator, then is the fair Season and their Harvest.

Near the Caribbean Islands, in the American Seas, they have Hurricanes usually in July and August, the Wind frequently veering and blowing in every Direction.

**Currents**
The Division of the Globe

Currents and Tides.

There are frequently Streams or Currents in the Ocean; which set Ships a great Way out of their intended Course.

There is a Current between Florida and the Bahama Islands, which always runs from South to North.

A Current runs constantly through the Streights of Gibraltar, between Europe and Africa, into the Mediterranean.

A Current sets out of the Baltic Sea, through the Sound or Strait between Sweden and Denmark, into the Ocean, so that there are no Tides in the Baltic Sea.

About small Islands and Head-Lands, in the Middle of the Ocean, the Tides rise very little; they can hardly be perceived.

In some Bays of the Sea, and at the Mouths of Rivers, the Tides rise from 12 to 50 Feet.

The Tides flow regularly twice in 24 Hours in most Places.

In the Egyopus between Negropond and Greece, it flows 12 Times in 24 Hours, for a Fortnight every Moon.

In the Capitan Sea, (or rather Lake) between Persia and Russia, there are no Tides, but once in 14 or 15 Years the Water rises to a prodigious Height, and overflows the flat Country.

The Division of the Globe into Land and Water.

The Globe, as has been observed, consists of Land and Water; whereof one Fourth of the Surface only is Land.

The Land is divided into two great Continents; viz. the Eastern and Western Continent, (besides Islands.)

The Waters are divided into three extensive Oceans, (besides lesser Seas) viz. the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Indian Ocean.

The Eastern Continent is subdivided into three Parts, viz. Europe on the North West; Asia on the North East; and Africa on the South.

The Western Continent consists of America only; divided into North and South America.

1. The Atlantic, or Western Ocean, divides the Eastern and Western Continents, and is 5000 Miles wide.

2. The Pacific Ocean divides America from Asia, and is 10,000 Miles over.

3. The Indian Ocean lies between the East-Indies and Africa, and is 3000 Miles over.

The other Seas, which are called Oceans, are only Parts or Branches of these, and usually receive their Names from the Countries they border upon.

Explication of some Terms and Parts of Maps.] A Continent is a large Portion of Land, contiguous, not separated by any Sea.

An Ocean is a great Body of Water, which divides such Continents.

A Sea is a Water confined by the Land, as the Mediterranean and Baltic Seas.

A Bay, or Gulf, is a Part of the Sea almost surrounded by Land, as the Gulf of Mexico, the Bay of Biscay, Torbay, &c.
A Streight is a narrow Passage out of one Sea into another, as the Streight of Gibraltar, or that of Magellan.

A Lake is a Water surrounded by Land, as the Lakes of Geneva and Constance.

A Peninfula, or Chersonese, is a Country almost surrounded by the Sea, as Arabia, the Morea, Jutland, and Crim Tartary.

An Isthmus is a narrow Neck of Land, which joins a Peninfula to some other Country, as the Isthmus of Suez, which joins Africa to Asia; the Isthmus of Darien, which joins North and South America; and the noted Isthmus of Corinth.

A Cape, or Promontory, is a Point of Land extending a considerable Way into the Sea, sometimes called also a Head-Land, or Ness.

Rivers are described in Maps by black Lines, and are wider near the Mouth than towards the Head or Spring.

Mountains are described by Eminences like Hills; Forests and Woods by a Kind of Shrub; Bogs and Morasses by Shades.

Sands and Shallows are described by small Dots; and Roads usually by double Lines.

Near Harbours, the Depth of the Water is usually expressed by Figures in Maps, as 6, 7, or 8, the Water being so many Fathom deep.

Islands, Mountains, &c.] The Islands, Mountains, Lakes, Rivers, &c. will be particularly described in the several Quarters of the World to which they respectively belong.

Length of Days seen in the Table of Climates.] As to the Climates and Length of the Days in every Country, there will be found in the Table of Climates in Page 23; where it is only observing what Latitude the Place is in, of which you would enquire the Length of the Day; and even with it you will find how many Hours the Day is long in another Column of the same Table.

Cardinal Points.] The North is considered as the upper Part of a Globe or Map.

The South is at the Bottom opposite to the North.

The East is on the Right Hand; and,

The West on the Left Hand opposite to the East.
**EUROPE.**

**EUROPE** is situated between 10 West and 65 East Longitude, and between 36 and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; bounded by the Frozen Ocean, on the North; by Asia, on the East; by the Mediterranean Sea, on the South, which divides it from Africa; and by the Atlantic Ocean, on the West; being 3000 Miles long, and 2500 broad. The Grand Divisions of Europe, beginning West, are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kingdoms and States</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Madrid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Lisbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>Paris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Bern</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austrian Netherlands</td>
<td>Brussels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United Netherlands</td>
<td>Amsterdam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Vienna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bohemia</td>
<td>Prague</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Presburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transylvania</td>
<td>Hermannstadt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Serbia</td>
<td>Posega</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatia</td>
<td>Carlstat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Warsaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Petersburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Stockholm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject to Denmark</td>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Bergen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Constantinople</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Austrian Dominions.**

**Transylvania**

**Serbia**

**Croatia**

**Poland**

**Russia**

**Sweden**

**Turkey in Europe**
Principal European ISLANDS.

**Great Britain**, comprehending

1. **England**  
   **Scotland**

2. **Ireland**, and the adjacent Islands, subject to Great Britain

Iceland, subject to Denmark

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief Islands of the Baltic Sea.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zeeland Funen</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alsæn, Longland,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lolland, Falster,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mona, Bornholm,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gotland,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aland</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rügen,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osel,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dagbo</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Udervan,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Wellin</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

subject to Denmark

subject to Sweden

subject to Russia

subject to Prussia

**In the Mediterranean Sea.**

1. **Izica**, subject to Spain,

2. **Majorca**, subject to Spain,

3. **Minorca**, subject to Great Britain, taken by the French, after a brave Defence made by General Blakeney, restored to Great Britain by the last Treaty,

4. **Corfica**, subject to Genoa,

5. **Sardinia**, subject to the King of Sardinia,

6. **Sicily**, subject to the King of Naples,

7. **Archipelago Islands** subject to Turkey, with the Island of Candia,

**In the Adriatic and Ionian Sea.**

1. **Lepsoana**

2. **Corfu**

3. **Cephalonia**

4. **Zant**

5. **Leucadia**, subject to the Turks,

**Chief Towns.**

London.  
Edinburgh.  
Dublin.  
Scalholt.  
Hola.

Izica.  
Majorca.  
Citadella.  
Bassia.  
Cogliari.  
Palerna.

Lepsoana.  
Corfu.  
Argiofotis.  
Zant.  
Leucas.
### Extent and Situation

- **Between:** 10 W. and 3 E. **Lon.**
- **Between:** and 36° 44' **N. Lat.**

- **700 Miles in Length.**
- **500 in Breadth.**

**Boundaries:**
- **West** by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean;
- **East** by the Mediterranean, by the Bay of Biscay and the Pyrenean Hills;
- **North** by the Strait of Gibraltar,
- **South** by the Sea of Gibraltar.

The most Westernly Kingdom in Europe, including Portugal,

**Comprehending Five Divisions,**

1. The Northern Division.
2. The Eastern Division.
3. The Southern Division.
4. The Middle Division.
5. The *Spanish* Islands.

**Chief Towns:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Northern Division</td>
<td><strong>Gallicia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Asturias</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Biscay</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Division</td>
<td><strong>Navarre</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Arragon</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Catalonia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southern Division</td>
<td><strong>Valencia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Murcia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Granada</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Andaluzia</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middle Division</td>
<td><strong>Old Castile</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>New Castile</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Leon</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Estremadura</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Ivica</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Majoreca</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish Islands</td>
<td><strong>Minorca</strong>, subject to Great Britain, taken by the French in June, 1756, restored to Great Britain by the late Peace</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 1. Gallia, Kingdom, North-West

### Subdivisions

**Archbishopric of Compostella**
- Chief Towns: Compostella, W. Lon. 9-15, N. Lat. 43.
- Other considerable Towns: Corunna, Ferrol, Vigo, Betanzos, and Ribadavia.

### Bishoprics of
- **Mondonedo**
- **Lugo**
- **Orense**

### Territory of Tuy

2. **Asturias**, Principalities, North

### Subdivisions

**Principality of Asturia de Oviedo**
- Chief Towns: Oviedo, W. Lon. 6-40, N. Lat. 43-30.
- Other considerable Towns: Santillana.

### Other considerable Towns in this Province: Aviles, and St. Vincent.

3. **Biscay, Lordship, North-East**

### Subdivisions

**Biscay proper**
- Other considerable Towns: Tholosa, or Tholosa, Vittoria.

### Guipuscoa
- Chief Towns: Port Pasage, St. Sebastian, Fonterabia, St. Andrews, Laredo, Ordunna, and Placentia.

### Alava

4. **Navarre, Kingdom, North-East**

### Subdivisions

**Pamplona**
- Other considerable Towns: Catataland, and Boria.

### Majorships of
- **Olita**
- **Tudela**
- **Estella**
- **Sanguesa**

5. **Arragon, Kingdom, East**

### Subdivisions

**Archbishopric of Saragossa**
- Other considerable Towns in this Province, Calataland, and Boria.

### Bishoprics of
- **Taracona**
- **Albarafín**
- **Teruel**
- **Soberbe**

---

**6. Catá**
6. **CATALONIA, Principality, East.**

**Subdivisions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Districts of</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barcelona</td>
<td>Barcelona, E. Lon. 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urgel</td>
<td>Urgel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balaguer</td>
<td>Balaguer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lerida</td>
<td>Lerida.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tortosa</td>
<td>Tortosa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girone</td>
<td>Girone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarragona</td>
<td>Tarragona.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lampredan</td>
<td>Roses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardonna</td>
<td>Cardonna.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solsonna</td>
<td>Solsonna.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puycerda</td>
<td>Puycerda.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Maurefa is another considerable Town in this Province.

7. **VALENTIA, Kingdom, South-East.**

**Subdivisions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Districts of</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Xucar</td>
<td>Valentia, W. Lon. 35 M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Millaros</td>
<td>Villa Hermosa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segura</td>
<td>Orguella.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other considerable Towns in this Province, Segorbe, Xativa, Allicant, Denia, Gandia, Morvedro, Villareal Alcira, and Altea.

8. **MURCIA, Kingdom, South.**

**Subdivisions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Districts of</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lorca</td>
<td>Lorca.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other considerable Towns in this Province, Caravaca and Mula.

9. **GRANADA, Kingdom, South.**

**Subdivisions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Malaga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almeria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guadix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other considerable Towns in this Province, Ronda, Antiquera, Baza, and Loya.
10. ANDALUSIA, Province, South-West.

Subdivisions. Chief Towns.
Archbishopric of Seville — Seville, W. Lon. 6. N. Lat. 37°15'.
Bishoprics of
{ Jaen = Jaen.
{ Corduba = Cadiz.
Duchy of Medina Sidonia — Medina Sidonia.

Other considerable towns in this Province, Cadiz, Gibraltar subject to Great Britain, Port St. Mary, Exequia, Baeza, Ojuna, St. Lucar, Anduxar, Carmona, Alcalareal, Lucena, Arcos, Marchena, Ayamont, Ubeda, and Moguer.

11. OLD CASTILE, Province, near the Middle.

Subdivisions. Chief Towns.
{ Burgos = Burgos, W. Lon. 4°15'.
{ Rioja = Logrono.
{ Calaboea = Calabria.
{ Soria = Soria.
{ Osma = Osma.
{ Valladolid = Valladolid.
{ Segovia = Segovia.
{ Avila = Avila.
{ Siguenza = Siguenza.

Other considerable towns in this Province, Rea, Aranda, Calzada, Nagona, and St. Domingo.

12. NEW CASTILE, in the Middle.

Subdivisions. Chief Towns.

North of the Tajo — Madrid, W. Lon. 4°15'.

Upon the Tajo — Toledo. 

East of Toledo — Cuenca.

On the Guadiana — Ciudad Real.

East of Madrid — Alcanza.

On the Frontiers of Valencia — Ecurial.

North-West of Madrid — Guadalaxara.

North-East of Madrid — Brihuega.

North-East of Madrid — Galatrava.

La Mancha South — Villena Requena.

La Sierra East —

On the Guadiana —

On the Frontiers of Valencia —
13. **LEON, Kingdom, North-East.**

Subdivisions:
- North of Douro
  - Leon, W. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 43.
  - Palencia, or Placentia.
  - Toro.
  - Zamora.
  - Ávila.
- South of the Douro
  - Salamanca.
  - Ciudad Rodrigo.

14. **ESTREMADURA, Province, South-West.**

Subdivisions:
- On the Guadiana
  - Merida, W. Lon. 6-32. N.
  - Badajoz. [Lat. 38-55.]
  - Placentia.
  - Coria.
  - Truxillo.
- Between the Tajo and Guadiana
  - Lenera, or Elencra.
- South of the Guadiana
  - Alcantara.
  - Medelin.

15. **SPANISH ISLANDS, East.**

Majorca

Minorca, subject to Great Britain,
taken by the French, after a brave Defence in June, 1756,
made by the Lord Blakeney,
reforct to Great Britain by the last Treaty.

Ibiza

*Mountains.* 1. Pyrenees divide France from Spain, extending 200 Miles from the Bay of Biscay to the Mediterranean Sea. 2. Cantabrian Mountains on the N. run from E. to W. from the Pyrenees to the Atlantic Ocean. 3. Sierra Molina and Tablada separate Old Castile from New Castile. 4. Sierra Morena divides New Castile and Estremadura from Andalusia. 5. Sierra Nevada, or Snow Mountains, run from E. to W. through Granada. 6. Mount Calpe near Gibraltar, opposite to Mount Abyla in Africa; which Mountains were anciently called Hercules Pillars.

*Rivers.* 1. Douro olim Durus, after running W. through Old Castile, Leon, and cross Portugal, falls into the Atlantic Ocean below Oporto. 2. Ebro olim Iberus rises in Old Castile, runs by Tudela and Saragossa S. E. through Arragon, and falls into the Mediterranean below Tortosa. 3. Guadalquivir, now Turia, runs from Arragon S. W. crosses Valencia, and falls into the Mediterranean at the City of Valencia. 4. Guadalquivir olim Bantis runs W. through Andalusia, passing by Seville, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean at St. Lucar. 5. Guadiana olim Anas, runs S. W.
S. W. through New Castile and Estremadura, falling into the Atlantic Ocean at Ayamont in the Bay of Cadiz. 6. Lima runs from Galicia S. W. into the Atlantic Ocean, under the Bridge of Cima, making a large Bay S. of Viana. 7. Minho runs S. W. through Galicia, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean N. of Viana. 8. Mondego, or Monda, runs W. by Coimbra into the Atlantic Ocean. 9. Segura runs E. through Murcia and Part of Valencia, falling into the Mediterranean between Cartagena and Alicante. 10. Tajo or Tagus runs W. through New Castile and Estremadura, falling into the Atlantic Ocean below Lisbon. 11. Zaduo or Collibus runs from the Mountains of Algarva, crosses Alentejo, into the Atlantic Ocean, making a large Bay at Setubal. 12. Zucar runs from W. to E. crosses Valencia, and falls into the Mediterranean by Gandia, seven Leagues below Valencia.


North-east.} Stright.] Straight of Gibraltar, between Europe and Africa.

Air.] Spain being a mountainous Country, and of a great Extent, the Air is very different in the North and South, as well as on the Mountains and Vallies.

Generally the Air is dry, serene, and pure, except about the Equinoaxes, when their Rains usually fall. The Southern Provinces are subject to great Heats in June, July, and August; however, on the Mountains, and near the Coast, they are refreshed with cool Breezes in the Southernmost Part of Spain; and on the Mountains in the North and North-East, it is very cold in Winter.

Soil and Produce.] There are some sandy barren Desarts in the South; but their Vallies in general are exceeding fruitful, and their Mountains are covered with Trees and Herbage to the very Tops. The Country produces a great Variety of rich Wines, Oil, and Fruit, such as Seville Oranges, Lemons, Prunes, Figs, Raisins, Almonds, Pomegranates, Chestnuts, and Capers. It produces also Silk, fine Wool, Flax, and Cotton; and there are Mines of Quicksilver, Steel, Copper, Lead, and Allum. The Steel of Toledo and Bilboa is esteemed the best in Europe.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are, Horses, Mules, Neat Cattle, and Sheep. They have Chamois Goats on their Mountains, and are pretty much pestered with Wolves, but scarce any other wild Beasts: They have plenty of Deer, Wild Fowl, and other Game, and their Seas well storied with Fish, amongst which is the Anchovy (in the Mediterranean.)

Manufactures.]
Manufactures.] Their Manufactures are of Silk, Wool, Iron, Copper, and other Hard-ware; but these are not so considerable as might be expected, which proceeds in a great Measure from the Indolence of the Natives, and their Want of Hands. They receive therefore most of their Woollen Manufactures, Wrought Silks, Lace, and Velvets, from England, France, Italy, and Holland; which they transport to America by the Galleons, and consequently great Part of the Treasure, brought Home by the Galleons, is paid to the Merchants of those Nations which furnish them with Goods.

Traffic.] Their greatest Branch of Foreign Traffic in Europe was formerly with England; they exchanged their Wine and Fruits for the Woollen Manufactures of Great Britain; but neither Italy or France take off much of their Wine or Fruits, having enough of their own, and consequently the Traffic of Spain with those Countries was not so advantageous as that with England.

The Spaniards, in Return for the Manufactures they export to America, receive Gold, Silver, Cochineal, Indigo, the Cacao or Chocolate Nut, Logwood, and other Dying Woods, Sugar, Tobacco, Snuff, and other Produce of that Part of the World, supplying most of the Countries of Europe and Asia with the Silver they bring from thence in their Galleons.

Constitution.] The Kingdom of Spain is an absolute hereditary Monarchy at present, where the Females inherit in Default of Male Issue; but the King seems to have the Power to dispose of his Crown to what Branch of the Royal Family he pleases, of which we have an Instance, when Charles II. gave his Dominions to the late King the Duke of Anjou.

But notwithstanding the King of Spain is an absolute Sovereign, he seldom violates the Laws, or transacts any Affairs of State, without the Advice of the several Councils or Boards established for the respective Branches of Business; of these,

1. The Junta, or Cabinet-Council, consists of the Principal Secretary of State, and five or six more of the King’s Nomination, which finally determines all Matters relating to the Government.

2. The Privy-Council, which consists of a greater Number, and prepares all Matters for the Cabinet.

3. The Council of War.

4. The Council of Castile, which is the highest Court of Judicature in the Kingdom, for Civil and Criminal Causes, and receives Appeals from all inferior Courts within its Jurisdiction.

5. The seven Courts of Royal Audiences, viz. of Gallicia, Seville, Majorca, the Canaries, Saragossa, Valentia, and Barcelona. These take Cognizance of all Causes within five Leagues of their respective Capital Cities, in the first Instance; and, by way of Appeal, of all Causes removed from inferior Courts within their respective Jurisdictions, as those of the Alcades, Bailiffs, Corregidors, Regidors, Viguers, &c.

There is also a Supreme Council for the Affairs of the Indies, composed usually of Governors and great Officers, who have actually serv’d in some considerable Port in America.

There are Councils or Boards also established, to take Care of the Royal Revenues, and for every other Branch of Business. The Vice-Roys and Captains-General of the Provinces, are Presidents of the several
veral Courts of Audience, and have the Command of the Forces in their respective Provinces.

The King's Titles.] The Kings of Spain, in their Titles, used to enumerate all the Kingdoms and Provinces of which they were Sovereign; but they are all comprehended in that of his Catholic Majesty.

The Kings of Spain are never crowned.

The eldest Son of Spain is styled the Prince of Asturias; the younger Sons are styled Infants, and the Daughters Infantas.

Arms.] As to the Arms of Spain, which was formerly divided into fourteen or fifteen several Kingdoms and Principalities, the King still retains the Arms of every Province, of which the Chief having been those of Castile, I shall mention no other: These are a Castle Trippletowered, Azure, each with three Battlements, or purfled Sable.

Nobility.] The Nobility of Spain are styled Hidalgos, by which is to be understood that they are descended from the ancient Gothic Christians, and not from the Moors; for Hidalgo is a Gentleman. Their Titles are Dukes, Marquisses, Viscounts, &c. The Grandees are the most noble, and suffered to be covered before the King, who treats them as Princes; styling them Illustrious in his Letters, and in speaking to them, or of them, they are styled their Eminencies.

Military Orders.] The Knights of the three military Orders of St. James, Calatrava, and Alcantara, are esteemed Noblemen; they were instituted in the long Wars between the Christians and the Moors, as an Encouragement to Valour; and have large Commanderies, or Estates, annexed to their respective Orders, consisting chiefly of Towns and Territories recovered from the Moors. The Masters of these Orders were once so powerful, that they disputed the King's Authority over them: Whereupon the King procured those Masterships to be conferred on himself, by the Pope, that they might no longer assume an Independence of the State.

As to the Order of the Golden Fleece, it is generally conferred on Princes and Sovereign Dukes; but there are no Commanderies or Revenues annexed to it.

There are others besides Grandees who have the Privilege of being covered before the King; as Cardinals; the Pope's Nuncio; the Archbishops; the Grand Prior of Castile, and the Grand Prior of Malta; the Generals of the Orders of St. Dominic and St. Francis; Ambassadors of Crowned Heads; the Knights of the Golden Fleece; and of the three Military Orders, when the King sits at their respective Chapters in the Quality of Grand Master.

No Grandee can be apprehended for any Crime, but by the express Order of the King.

Forces.] The Forces of Spain, in Time of Peace, are computed to be Forty Thousand, and they may have twice that Number in Time of War.

They have increased their Royal Navy, of late, to near Forty Sails of Men of War; but for many Years their Fleets have been very inconsiderable.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown, arising in Spain, are computed at Five Millions Sterling per Annum; and have been much improved since the Accession of the House of Bourbon.
Their American Silver Mines are inexhaustible, of which the King has a Fifth; and it is by these that the two last Wars were chiefly supported.

Taxes.] The Taxes in Spain, are Duties on Goods imported and exported; on Goods brought into Madrid, or carried from one Province to another.

The Rents of the first Floor of all the Houses in Madrid.
A Kind of Land-Tax on the Peasants, and those under the Degree of Nobility.
A Kind of general Excise on Meat, Drink, and other Provisions.
Duties on Cattle driven from North to South.
A Tax on those who eat Butter, Cheese, Milk, or Eggs, in Lent.
A Tax on the Clergy who are exempt from military Service.
A Tax on the three Military Orders, for the King their Grand Master.
A Tax on Timber.
But more Money is raised by the King’s Fifth of the Treasure brought from America, than by all other Means.

Persons and Habits.] As to the Persons of the Spaniards, the Men are generally tall, but seldom corpulent; their Complexions swarthy; their Hair black, with brisk sparkling Eyes; they have Mustachios on the upper Lip; their Women are generally small and slender.

The Men part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon; their Habits are black, and they throw a Cloak over all, but so as to have their Right Hand at Liberty; and every Peasant almost wears an extravagant long Sword. The Ladies all paint their Necks, Arms, and Hands, as well as their Faces; dress in their Hair, and wear Hoops of Brass Wire, and their Gowns are always black, on which their Jewels make a glittering Appearance; their Face is exceeding fair, and they do every thing with great Deliberation. The Air and Mein of this People being the very Reverie of the French.

Genius and Temper.] The Spaniards are Men of Wit, and of an elevated Genius, but very little improved by Study and Conversation. They are admired however for their Secrecy, Constancy, and Patience in Adversity. They are slow in determining, but usually conclude judiciously at last; true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in eating and drinking.

Among their Vices and Defects, are reckoned their Pride and Contempt of Foreigners, seldom travelling out of their own Country: Their wretched Indolence, Laxines and Lux, and their Credulity in believing the signed Miracles and fabulous Stories of their Monks, without Examination; and their neglecting to apply themselves to Manufactures or Husbandry. The French do most of this, as well as their other Business; and usually return with considerable Fortunes to their own Country; but this is to be understood chiefly of the Two Castiles, and the Midland Provinces: For the People of Galicia apply themselves diligently to Husbandry, as well as those of Granada and Andalusia, and other Southern Provinces, being chiefly Descendants from the Moors, who did not look upon Husbandry as a low Employment. It is observed, that Spain is not half so well peopled as France, and some other European Countries, there not being Eight Millions of People in the Kingdom; whereas it is computed there are Fourteen or Fifteen Millions in France, which is not so large. And for this several Reasons
Reasons are assigned, as the Expulsion of so many thousand Jews and Moors; the long Wars they were engaged in, which carried off Multitudes of their Subjects; and that continual Drain of the West-Indies, whither great Numbers of Spaniards go every Year; all their Governors and great Officers in America being Natives of Spain, and carrying over a Multitude of Servants and Dependants with them. The Celibacy of the Clergy, and of the Monks and Nuns, is assigned as another Reason for their wanting People; but this is common to all other Popish Countries.

Diversions and Customs.] Among their Diversions on Festival and Rejoicing-days, that of Taurizing, or the Fight of the Cavaliers with wild Bulls, is almost peculiar to this Country, where young Gentlemen have an Opportunity of showing their Courage and Activity before their Mistresses, who stand to view them at their Lattice Windows; for the Ladies are never suffered to appear in public, either before or after Marriage, unless it be at Church, and then they are veiled; even at a Play they are inclosed in Lattices, and screened from the Sight of Men. And there is one odd Custom still prevails, which was introduced by the Moors, and that is, the Ladies sitting cross-legged on Carpets, while the Master of the Family sits in a Chair, and dines at a Table. The Men drink very little Wine in Spain, and the Ladies usually confine themselves to Water or Chocolate. After Dinner the Spaniards always sleep; the Evening is the Time for Diversion, when they seldom fail to take the fresh Air; and Lovers often serenade their Mistresses with vocal and instrumental Music great Part of the Night.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] From some Ruins that have been found near the Streights of Gibraltar, it has been conjectured that they were the Remains of Hercules's Pillars; but as one of these Pillars is supposed to have stood on the South Side of the Streight in Africa, and the other on the North Side in Europe; it is more probable, that Mount Abila in Africa, and Mount Calpe in Europe, were denominated the Pillars of Hercules, as they appear like two grand Pillars at a Distance opposite to each other.

At Toledo are the Remains of an old Roman Theatre; and at Granada is to be seen great Part of a most magnificent Palace of the Moorish Kings, when they were Sovereigns of Spain; the Inside whereof was covered with Jasper and Porphyry, with several Arabic Inscriptions on the Walls. There is a grand Aqueduct at Segovia, said to be built by the Emperor Trajan, supported by upwards of an hundred and seventy Arches, in double Rows, extending over a deep Valley between two Hills.

The River Guadiana is much talked of for running under Ground a great many Miles, and then rising again; but late Travellers say this is a Mistake, and that it only runs through a deep Valley covered with Shrubs and Bushes, so that it is scarce visible at a small Distance, but that it does not run under Ground at all.

Language.] The Language of the Spaniards comes as near the Latin as any Language now spoke in Europe, mixed with some Arabic Words and Terminations, introduced by the Moors. Their Pater-Nofer runs thus: Padre nuestro, que estas en los Cielos, sanctificad sea tu Nombre; Venga tu Reino; hagase tu Voluntad, asíen la tierra como en el Cielo; da nos hoy nuestro pan cotidiano; y perdona nos nuestras deudas así como nos otros, perdonamos a nuestros deudores; y no nos metas en tentacion, mas libra
Religion. As to Religion, the Spaniards are zealous Romanists; and the Church is governed by Archbishops and Bishops, subject to the Controul of the Pope. And there is no Country, except Portugal, where the Inquisition reigns with such Terror; no Subject but is liable to be prosecuted by the Holy Office, as it is called; though it was first instituted for the Trial of the Sincerity of Mohists and Jewish Converts, who were compelled to profess the Christian Religion after the Conquest of Granada, Anno 1491. In this Court, it is scarce possible for a Prisoner to make a tolerable Defence, not being suffered to know either his Accusers, or the Witnesses against him; but he is required to confess himself guilty, or submit to the Torture, till such a Confession is extorted from him as the Fathers require.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] There are eight Archbishoprics in Spain, viz. 1. Toledo, comprehending the Bishoprics of Corduba, Segovia, Carthagena, Siguenza, Osma, Cuenza, Jaen and Valladolid. 2. Burgos, comprehending the Bishoprics of Pampeluna, Calahorra, with Calzada and Palentia. 3. Compostella, comprehending the Bishoprics of Salamanca, Avily, Placentia, Lugos, Zamira, Orenza; Astorga, Tuy, Badajos, Mondened, Ceria Ciudad, Rodrigo, Leon and Oviedo. 4. Granada, comprehending the Bishoprics of Almeria and Malaga. 5. Seville, comprehending the Bishoprics of Cadiz, Gue- dix, and the Canary Islands. 6. Saragossa, comprehending the Bishoprics of Huofa, Jaca, Tareacon, Balbafro, Ternil and Alvaracín. 7. Taragona, comprehending the Bishoprics of Barcelona, Lerida, Girona, Vicb, Urgel, Selona and Tortofa; and, 8. Valencia, comprehend- ing the Bishoprics of Oriegul and Majorca.

The Archbishop of Toledo is filed the Primate of Spain; he is Great Chancellor of Capilte; has a Revenue of 300,000 Ducats per Annum, amounting to 100,000/. Sterling, or more.

Universities.] There are twenty-two Universities, of which the Chief are, Salamanca, Compostella, Alcala de Henares, Valladolid, Sara- gossa, Palentia, Seville, Toledo, &c.

Convents.] There are also in Spain 2141 Convents and Nunneries, containing at least 50,000 Monks and Nuns.

SPANISH Gold Coins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin</th>
<th>1s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The old Spanifh Pistole</td>
<td>0 17</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The new Seville Pistole</td>
<td>0 17</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The old double Doubloon</td>
<td>3 9</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The old double Pistole</td>
<td>1 14</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The new Seville double Pistole</td>
<td>1 14</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.

SPANISH Silver Coins.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin</th>
<th>1s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Piaifer of Spain, or Seville Piece of Eight</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The new Seville Piece of Eight</td>
<td>0 3</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mexico Piece of Eight</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Pillar Piece of Eight</td>
<td>0 4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rial or Bit</td>
<td>0 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Madrid, Cadiz, Seville, and all Spain, Accounts are kept in Marvadies, an imaginary Coin, 34 of which make a Rial, and 272 a Piaifer, or Piece of Eight of Seville.
Of the Revolutions in Spain, and present Form of Government.

Spain was anciently called Iberia, from the River Iberus, and sometimes Hefteria, from its Western Situation. It is uncertain who were the original Inhabitants, but it was probably first peopled from Gaul, which is contiguous to it, or from Africa, from which it is only separated by the narrow Strait of Gibraltar.

The Phcenicians sent Colonies hither, and built Cadiz and Melaga before they planted Carthage.

The Phcenians, a Grecian Nation, sent Colonies to Spain, and built Rhodes, now Rojes, very early.

The Celtæ, the most powerful People of Gaul, passed the Pyrenean Mountains, and planted Colonies on the River Iberus, from whence the Eastern Part of Spain was called Galatia.

The Phcenicians encroaching on the native Spaniards, they united their Forces to drive those Strangers from their Coasts: Whereupon the Phcenicians called in the Carthaginians their Brethren to their Assistance, who made a Conquest of all the South of Spain, in the Year of Rome 236.

The Galatians in East Spain entered into an Alliance with the Romans about the same Time, who commenced a War against the Carthaginians, both in Spain and Sicily; which obtained the Name of the first Punic War. This ended in a general Peace, wherein it was agreed, that the River Iberus should be the Boundary between the Carthaginians and Romans; only the People of Saguntum, to the West of the Ebro, were included in this Treaty as Allies to the Romans.

The Carthaginians, under the celebrated Hannibal, besieging and destroying Saguntum, occasioned the second Punic War, about 218 Years before Christ; whereupon Hannibal passed the Pyrenean Mountains with a numerous Army, marched through France, passed the Alps, and was victorious over the Romans in several Battles, but, not being supported by Carthage, was at length compelled to abandon Italy, and the South of Spain was afterwards subdued by the Romans; but the mountainous Provinces in the North were not conquered till the Reign of Augustus. The Romans remained Sovereigns of Spain until the Year of Christ 400; about which Time the Goths, Vandals, and other Northern Nations, broke in upon the Roman Empire, and made a Conquest of Spain.

The Empire of the Goths was in its greatest Glory about the Year 500, for then it comprehended the Southern Provinces of France, all Spain and Mauritania in Africa; but about the Year 713, Roderic, then King of the Goths, having committed a Rape on Florinda, Daughter of Count Julian, Governor of Gothic Mauritania, that disfigusted Lord entered into a Conspiracy with the Saracens or Moors to invade Spain; and having, with their united Forces, gained a decisive Victory, the Saracens subdued all Spain, except the Northern Provinces, whither Pelagius a noble Spaniard retired; and, having recovered Leon from the Moors, took upon him the Title of King of Leon.

From this Time the Goths, supported by other Christian Princes, made War upon the Moors with various Succes. The Moors were not entirely subdued until the Year 1492, when the City of Granada was taken by Ferdinand and Isabella, who united all the petty Kingdoms of Spain into one, by their Marriage, and were succeeded in their united Kingdom by their Grandson Charles V. Archduke of Austria, and afterwards Emperor of Germany.
By the Articles for the Surrender of Granada, Boabdil King of the Moors, with his Subjects, submitted to do Homage to Ferdinand and Isabella, on Condition they might retain the Possession of their Estates, be governed by their own Laws, and have the free Exercise of their Religion. However, all the Moors in Spain were compelled to turn Christians, or leave the Kingdom; whereupon several hundred thousands of them transported themselves to Africa, and their Jewish Subjects were banished to Portugal.

And in the Reign of Philip III. 1609, a Million more of the Moors were banished, and the new Converts, that remained behind, perpetually persecuted and tortured by the Inquisition.

Spain divided into several Kingdoms.] Spain was divided into many Kingdoms and Principalities; as it was recovered from the Moors, every General almost set up for a Sovereign with the Consent of the People, to whom they granted great Privileges; nothing of Importance was transacted in the State without the Consent of their respective Cortes or Parliaments; but Charles V. the most powerful Sovereign of that Age, partly by Places and Penions, and creating Divisions among the Chiefs, and partly by Force, induced the several Cortes to part with their Privileges, and Spain has ever since been an absolute Monarchy.

The Year after the Moors were subdued, America was discovered by Columbus, and within thirty Years after, the Empires of Mexico and Peru were conquered, whereby Charles V. became possessed of the most extensive Dominions that ever any Monarch enjoyed. His American Dominions were at least six thousand Miles in Length, and he was at the same Time Emperor of Germany, Sovereign of Burgundy and the Netherlands, and of most Part of Italy, as well as Spain; of the Philippine Islands in Asia, and several Places in Africa.

The Spaniards made several Efforts for the Recovery of their Rights and Privileges, which were denominated Rebellions by the Court; but noble Struggles for the Recovery of their lost Privileges by the Subject. These Insurrections being suppressed, served only to strengthen and confirm the unlimited Power of the Emperor, who was engaged most Part of his Reign in a foreign War with France, or with his Protestant Subjects of Germany, in which he was not so fortunate in the Decline of Life, as he had been in his Youth; whereupon he resigned the Crown to his Son Philip II. Anno 1556, and shut himself up in the Monastery of St. Just in Spain, where he died two Years after.

His Son Philip II. attempting to govern as arbitrarily in the Netherlands as he did in Spain; and at the same Time introducing a Kind of Inquisition for the Suppression of the Protestants, who were very numerous there, occasioned a general Insurrection of the Flemings, and a Civil War commenced, in which the Duke of Alva, the King of Spain's General, exercised great Cruelties; but was not able entirely to subdue them, as they were assisted by the Queen of England (Elizabeth) as well as France. Philip therefore fitted out the most powerful Fleet that ever rode upon the Ocean, styled The Invincible Armada, Anno 1588, with which he attempted to invade England; but by the Bravery and Stratagems of the English, and the Storms they met with, the greatest Part of the Armada was destroyed.
He afterwards entered into a War with France, with no better Success: But, upon the Death of Henry King of Portugal, Anno 1579, he invaded that Kingdom, which he claimed as Son and Heir of Isabella, Daughter of Emanuel King of Portugal; and though the Braganza Family were thought to have a better Title, they were not strong enough at that Time to oppose Philip's Usurpation, whereby he became possesed of the Spice Islands, and other Settlements of the Portuguese in the East Indies, as well as of Guinea in Africa, and Brazil, in South America.

This Prince put his eldest Son Don Carlos to Death, under Pretence he was engaged in a Conspiracy against him, though some have suggested it was with a View of marrying the Lady Isabella, to whom Don Carlos his Son was contracted. This Philip II. married Mary Queen of England, and after her Death courted her Sister Elizabeth.

The Spaniards, in order to distress the disaffected Netherlands, having prohibited all Commerce with them, the Dutch fitted out Fleets, and made themselves Masters of the most considerable Settlements the Portuguese had in the East Indies, while that Kingdom was under the Dominion of Spain: They also subdued Part of Brazil, and so disturbed the Navigation of the Spaniards to America and the East Indies, that Spain was contented to grant a Truce to the Seven United Provinces of the Netherlands, which had thrown off the Spanish Yoke, Anno 1609; the other Ten Provinces having been reduced again under the Dominion of Spain, by the Duke of Alva, and other Spanish Generals.

The Spaniards renewed the War with the Dutch, Anno 1622, which continued until the Year 1648, when the Dutch were acknowledged Independent States at the Treaty of Westphalia.

In the mean Time the Catalans revolted to the French, Anno 1640. And in the same Year Portugal revolted, John IV. Duke of Braganza, having found Means to expel the Spaniards, and ascend the Throne.

Naples was almost lost in 1647, Massinello, a Fisherman, raising an Insurrection on Account of some Duties that were laid on Fish and Fruit, reduced the whole Country to his Obedience: But the Spanish Governor found Means to get him taken off, and Naples was again reduced to the Obedience of Spain.

In 1655, the English invaded the Island of Jamaica in America, and took it from the Spaniards.

And in 1658, the English, with the Assistance of the French, took Dunkirk from Spain.

The Spaniards being engaged in a War with France, in the Reign of Philip IV. lost the Province of Artois, and several Towns in the Netherlands. And at a subsequent Peace, made Anno 1660, called the Pyrenean Treaty, Artois was confirmed to France, together with St. Omers; Aire, Gravelin, Bourbourg, St. Venant, Landrecy, Quefnoy, Avesne, Maissberg, Philipville, Thiverville, Montmedy, Ivoy, and Damvillers; and the French King, Lewis XIV. thereupon married the eldest Infanta of Spain, Maria Theresa; but they both renounced all future Pretensions to the Succession of the Spanish Monarchy for them and their Heirs. However, it was not long after that Lewis XIV. invaded the Spanish Netherlands again, reduced Franche Compte or Burgundy, took Lisle, Tournay, Charleroy, Donay, Oudenard, and several more. Lisle, Tournay, Donay, Oudenard, and Charleroy, were confirmed to France by the Treaty of Aix la Chapelle, 1668. The
The War between France and Spain being revived in 1672, the Spaniards loft Conde, Valenciennes, Cambrai, Ypres, St. Omers, Bouchain, Aire, and Maubeuge, with all Franche Comte; which were confirmed to France by the Treaty of Nimours, 1678. War commencing again in 1683, the French took Courtray, Dixmude, and Luxembourg; which last was confirmed to France by a subsequent Treaty; but Courtray and Dixmude was referted to Spain.

In 1689, Spain entered into a Confederacy with the Emperor, and Empire, England, Holland, and the Northern Crowns, against France; but the Allies under Prince Waldeck were defeated at Fleurus in 1690, before the English had joined them. Mons was taken by the French in 1691, and Namur in 1692; and the Confederates lost the Battle of Steinkirk the same Year, being betrayed by a Domestic of the Duke of Bavaria, for which he was hanged. In May 1692, the English and Dutch Fleets, commanded by Admiral Russel, totally defeated the French under Admiral Tourville, near Cherberb, 21 of their largest Ships being burnt, sunk, and destroyed. In 1693, the French gained the Victory at Landen, took Huy and Charleroy, also Palamos and Girone in Catalonia. In 1695, King William, who commanded the Confederates, retook Namur; the French, on the other hand, took Deyne and Dixmude, bombarded Bruxelles, and made 14 Battalions of the Allies Prisoners of War.

In 1697, the French took Ath in Flanders, and Barcelona the Capital of Catalonia in Spain, and plundered Carthagena in America of much Treasure: However, they thought fit to consent to a Peace the same Year, to restore Catalonia and Luxembourg, and all the Places they had taken in Flanders in that War, to the Crown of Spain; which Peace was concluded at Ryswick, 1697.

Charles II. King of Spain, being at this Time in a declining State of Health, and the Dutch being apprehensive that Lewis XIV. would seize on Flanders, and the whole Spanish Monarchy, upon the Death of his Catholic Majesty, perfuaded the King of England, William III. to enter into a Treaty with the French King, for a Partition of the Spanish Dominions, between the Emperor, the Duke of Bavaria, and his most Christian Majesty; who all of them pretended a Right to the Succession; which coming to the Knowledge of his Catholic Majesty, he made his Will, and gave the entire Spanish Monarchy to Philip Duke of Anjou, second Son of the Dauphin of France, and Grandson to Lewis XIV. and dying not long after the making this Will, in the Year 1700-01, Lewis XIV. immediately seized on all the Spanish Dominions for his Grandson Philip, and caufed him to be proclaimed King of Spain. The Imperialists on the other hand insisted that Charles's Will was forged, or executed when he was Non-compos, and marched an Army over the Alps into Italy, in order to recover the Spanish Territories there, out of the Hands of France. The Allies were very successful in this War in Italy and Flanders, and the Emperor Leopold and his Son Joseph, having made a Relegation of their Interest in the Spanish Monarchy to the Archduke Charles, the Emperor's second Son, he was proclaimed King of Spain, and convey'd to Portugal by the British Fleet, 1703. Twelve thousand English and Dutch afterwards embarked on board the Fleet, in order to join the Portuguese, and invade Spain on that Side.
The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir George Rooke, took Gibraltar on the 11th of July 1704, and on the 13th of August defeated the French Fleet near Malaga.

In the mean Time the Hungarian Malecontents, and the Duke of Bavaria, joined by Part of the French Army, greatly distressed the Emperor and Empire. Whereupon the Duke of Marlborough, who commanded the Confederate Forces in Flanders (where he had taken so many Towns, that the Dutch were in no Danger of being surprized in his Absence) marched to the Banks of the Danube, and obtained that memorable Victory at Hochfeld in 1704, where the French and Bavarians lost 40,000 Men, Prisoners included; and the Elector of Bavaria being driven out of his Dominions, the Imperialists took Possession of them.

But the French were superior in Italy, and took the Towns of Venice, Fermo, Nice, Suza, and Villa Franca, from the Duke of Savoy. On the 5th of May 1705, N. S. died Leopold Emperor of Germany, and was succeeded by his eldest Son Joseph, King of the Romans.

On the 23d of July, 1705, King Charles and the Prince of Hesse Darmstadt, with a Body of Land Forces, embarked with a Confederate Fleet at Lisbon, commanded by Sir George Rooke, and landing at Barcelonada, attacked and took the Fort of Menjouy, after which the City surrendered to King Charles; but the Prince of Hesse was killed in the Attack of the Fort. The whole Province of Catalonia soon after declared for King Charles, as did the Province of Valencia, on the Earl of Peterborough's marching thither. The next Spring, 1706, King Philip laid Siege to Barcelona, in which King Charles remained; but Philip was obliged by the Earl of Peterborough to raise the Siege, and fly precipitately into France. Whereupon the Allied Army, on the Side of Portugal, marched to Madrid, where they proclaimed King Charles III. and invited him to come and take Possession of that Capital; but the Province of Aragon declaring for King Charles at the same Time, he marched thither, where he spent so much Time, that King Philip returned from France with a powerful Army, and obliged the Allies to retire from Madrid.

The French having taken every Town of the Duke of Savoy's, except Turin, laid Siege to the Capital; whereupon Prince Eugene, having joined the Duke, attacked the French, who were commanded by the Duke of Orleans, in their Trenches before Turin, and gained a most compleat Victory, September 7, 1706. And the French were soon after compelled to evacuate Savoy, Piedmont, Milan, and all the North of Italy.

In the mean Time the Allies, commanded by the Duke of Marlborough in the Netherlands, entirely defeated the French, commanded by the Dukes of Bavaria and Villeroi, at Ramillies, on the 12th of May: whereupon Brussels, Louvain, Mechlin, Ghent, Bruges, Oudenard, Antwerp, and many other Towns, opened their Gates, and submitted to the Conqueror, proclaiming King Charles III. their Sovereign. The same Campaign the Spanish Islands of Mallorca and Ivica were reduced to the Obedience of King Charles, by the British Admiral Sir John Leake.

In the Beginning of the Year 1707, the Allied Army in Spain, commanded by the Marquis das Minas, and the Earl of Galway, was totally defeated at Almanza in Castile, by the French and Spaniards, commanded
commanded by the Duke of Berwick, and all Spain was entirely lost, except Catalonia.

Soon after the Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene invaded France on the Side of Provence, and laid Siege to Toulon, while the Confederate Fleet, commanded by Admiral Shovel, blocked up that Port by Sea; but the Germans having detached 15,000 Men to reduce Naples, (which submitted to King Charles this Campaign) the Allies were not strong enough to take Toulon; and the French having drawn down a numerous Army to relieve the Town, the Allies were compelled to raise the Siege, and retire over the Var into Italy again.

In the Campaign of 1708, the French surprized the Cities of Ghent and Bruges; but their Army being defeated at Oudenard, and the City of Lille taken by the Allies, Ghent and Bruges were recovered again. And the same Campaign King Charles married the Princess of Wolfenbutte; soon after which, the British Admiral, Sir John Leake, reduced the Spanish Island of Sardinia to the Obedience of King Charles.

On the 7th of May 1709, the Allies on the Side of Portugal were defeated on the Caya by King Philip's Forces, and a Brigade of the English made Prisoners of War. On the other hand, Towney in Flanders was taken by the Allies; and Prince Eugene and the Duke of Marlborough obtained a complete Victory over the French, commanded by the Marshals Villars and Buffiers, at Malplaquet, and the City of Mons was taken by the Allies on the 21st of October.

Dowey and Bethune in the Netherlands were taken by the Allies in the Campaign of 1710. And General Stanhope, Commander for King Charles, gained two Victories over King Philip in Spain: After which he took Possession of Madrid; but the Portuguese refusing to march into Spain and join him, Charles was obliged to abandon Madrid, and retire towards Catalonia, being followed by the Army; the English, commanded by General Stanhope, being separated from that Part of the Allied Army commanded by General Staremberg, were surrounded by King Philip's Forces in the Town of Brihuega, and made Prisoners of War.

Staremberg, receiving Advice of the March of the Spaniards to surprize the English in Brihuega, marched to their Relief; and finding the English had surrendered a little before, he engaged the French and Spaniards at Villa Vicosa, and gave them a Defeat; but finding they would soon be reinforced, he continued his March into Catalonia, whither King Charles had retreated some Time before. The Towns of Aire and St. Venant in Flanders were taken by the Allies this Campaign.

The French plundered the Town of St. Sebastian, and several other rich Settlements of the Portuguese in Brazil, Anno 1711: Whereupon the Portuguese thought fit to enter into a Treaty of Peace with the French, without the Concurrence of their Allies. This Campaign the Allies made themselves Masters of Bouchain in the Netherlands; and the following Winter the French made Proposals of Peace to the British Court; about which Time the Emperor Joseph died, and his Brother King Charles was elected Emperor at Frankfort, Okt. 12, 1711.

The first general Conferences for a Peace was held at Utrecht in the United Provinces, on the 29th of January, N. S. 1711-12.

The Allies appearing very unwilling to put an End to the War, the Queen of England conented to continue it another Campaign, and th
Town of Quefnoy in the Netherlands, was besieged and taken on the 4th of July, 1712.

The Duke of Ormond commanding the British Forces in Flanders this Campaign, in the Room of the Duke of Marlborough, declared to the Generals of the Allies, that he had Orders to agree to a Cession of Arms with the French, who consented to a Peace on the Terms Great Britain demanded. Whereupon Prince Eugene, with the Austrian and Dutch Forces, and the Mercenaries, separated from the Duke of Ormond on the 16th of July; and, on the 17th, he and Marshal Villars proclaimed a Cession of Arms between Great Britain and France, in their respective Camps.

Prince Eugene having laid Siege to Landrecy, the French surprised the Earl of Albemarle, who commanded a large Detachment of the Allied Army at Denain, defeated his Troops, and made him Prisoner. On the 24th of July, the French also attacked and took Marchiennes, where were the Magazines of the Allies, sufficient for two Sieges, and made the Garrison, consisting of Five thousand Men, Prisoners of War. And, the French afterwards retaking several other Towns, the Dutch thought fit to come into the British Plan of Peace, King Philip having renounced all future Pretensions to the Crown of France; as the Dukes of Berry, Burgundy, and Orleans, did to the Crown of Spain.

The Treaty of Peace was signed at Utrecht, by the Ministers of all the Allies, (except those of the Emperor and Empire) and by the Plenipotentiaries of France, on the 31st of March 1713, O. S. By this Treaty the Fortifications of Dunkirk were to be demolished, and the Harbour filled up; Minorca and Gibraltar were confirmed to Great Britain. The English were to furnish the Spanish Settlements in America with Negroes. And a Ship of 500 Tons was allowed to be sent by Great Britain annually, with British Merchandise to Porto Bello, &c. Luxemburg, Namur, Charlevoy, Menin, Tourney, Farnes, Fort Knoeque, Tpres, and Dixmude, were made the Dutch Barrier in the Netherlands; but Lisle, Aire, Bethune, and St. Venant, were restored to France, and the rest of the Towns they had retaken this Campaign confirmed to them.

The Catalans were indemnified by this Treaty, and the Allies thereupon evacuated that Province; but the Catalans refused the Indemnity, erected an independent State, and declared War against King Philip, as did the Island of Majorca; but Barcelona and the whole Province of Catalonia were reduced to the Obedience of King Philip by the Duke of Berwick, in the Year 1714; and Majorca was compelled to submit to that Prince in 1715.

The Germans carried on the War for some Time after the Allies and the French had signed the Peace of Utrecht; but the French having taken Landau, and some other Places, the Germans concluded a Peace with them at Ratis, Anno 1714; whereby each Party was left in Possession of what they had taken during the War, only Sicily was allotted to the Duke of Savoy, with the Title of King of that Island.

The Queen of Spain, Maria Louisa, Daughter of the Duke of Savoy, dying in the Year 1714, the King the same Year married the Princess Elizabeth, Daughter of the Duke of Parma; which Match being negotiated by Alberoni an Italian Ecclesiastic, the Queen procured a Cardinal's Cap for him, and by her Influence he soon after became Prime Minister in the Spanish Court. And the Venetians be-
ing attacked by the Turks in the Year 1715; the Cardinal, at the
Instanoe of the Pope, sent a Squadron of Men of War to their
Assistance, which saved the Island of Corfu, but the Venetians lost all
Moroa.

The Spaniards having now increased their Navy, and being uneasy
at the dismembering their Monarchy, Cardinal Alberoni, on Pretense
that the Emperor had forfeited his Right to the Spanish Dominions in
Italy, by not delivering up Catalonia and the Island of Majorca to King
Philip, invaded and subdued the Island of Sardinia in 1717; and the
next Year invaded Sicily, and reduced the greatest Part of the Island:
Whereupon the Emperor, Great Britain, France, and Holland, entered
into a Confederacy against Spain, which was called the Quadruple
Alliance; and the English Admiral, Sir George Byng, was sent into the
Mediterranean with a strong Squadron, to prevent the entire Loss of
that Island.

The Admiral coming up with the Spanish Fleet in the Streight of
Messaia, July 1718, took eleven and burnt six of their Men of War.
He also transported a Body of Germans to Sicily to oppose the Spanish
General the Marquis de Lede; and several smart Engagements hap-
pened there between the Germans and the Spaniards.

In the mean Time the French invaded Spain on the Side of Guipuscoa,
took Port-Passage, and burnt several Spanish Men of War; they after-
terwards took Fontarabia and St. Sebastians, and reduced the whole Pro-
vince of Guipuscoa. The British Forces, commanded by Lord Cobham,
also made a Descent into Spain, took and plundered Vigo, and then
reimbarked. On the other Hand, the Spaniards imbarke 300 Men
under the Command of the Earl of Seaforth, who landed in Scotland,
and was joined by two or three thousand Highlanders; but they were
defeated in June 1719, by General Wightman, and most of the Spaniards
made Prisoners of War.

The French were induced to enter into this War with Spain, it is
said, by a Project Cardinal Alberoni had formed, in Concert with the
French Nobility, to deprive the Duke of Orleans of the Regency, and
defeat his Expectations of succeeding to the Throne of France, in
Favour of King Philip; but however that was, King Philip finding
himself unable to resist so potent a Confederacy, entered into a Treaty
with the Allies; consented to evacuate Sicily and Sardinia: And Sicily
was thereupon allotted to the Emperor, and the late King of Sicily
made King of Sardinia; and the French restored to Spain all their
Acquisitions in Guipuscoa. Cardinal Alberoni, who had been the Oc-
casion of this War, was soon after disgraced, and obliged to return to
Italy.

The French King being a Child of a weakly Constitution, on whose
Death, without Issue, the Duke of Orleans was to have succeeded to
that Crown, the Duke thought fit to marry him to the Infanta Maria,
eldest Daughter to the King of Spain, then in the fourth Year of her
Age, from whom no Issue could be expected in many Years. The Re-
gent also married his own Daughter Madamoiselle de Montpenser, to the
Prince of Asturias the King of Spain's eldest Son; and she was sent to
the Court of Spain. At the same Time the Infanta came to reside in
France, where she bore the Title of Queen for some Time; but the
Regent dying in 1723, the French began to think of sending back the
Infanta.
Infanta Queen, and marrying their King to some Princefs from whom they might hope for Issue.

In the mean Time, (viz. January 16, 1722.) Philip King of Spain thought fit to abdicate his Throne in Favour of his eldest Son Lewis, who was accordingly proclaimed King at Madrid; but the young King dying of the Small-Pox in August following, Philip was prevailed on to re-ascend the Throne.

The same Year the French Ministry sent back the Infanta Queen to Spain, and married their King to the Princefs Lezenfki, Daughter of Stanislaus, once King of Poland; at which the Spaniards being incensed, the Baron Riporda, the Prime Minister at the Court of Spain, and formerly Ambassador from the States-General, negotiated a separate Peace with the Emperor: Whereupon the Congress, that had been held at Cambray, chiefly to adjust Matters between the Courts of Vienna and Spain, broke up. The Emperor was induced to enter into a Treaty with Spain, (which obtained the Name of the Vienna Treaty) by the Endeavours which had been used by the Maritime Powers to suppress the East-India Company he had erected at Ostend. By this Treaty it was stipulated, that France and Spain should never be united under one Head; that Philip should renounce all Pretentions to Sicily, Naples, Milan, and the Netherlands; that Don Carlos, the Queen of Spain's eldest Son, should succeed to Tuscany, Parma, and Placentia, on the Death of the reigning Dukes without Issue; that Leghorn should remain a free Port, and Sardinia be confirmed, with the Title of King, to the Houfe of Saxoy: And the Emperor relinquished all Pretentions to the Spanish Territories in the Possession of Philip. A Treaty of Commerce also was concluded between the Parties, whereby it was agreed to support the Ostend East-India Company, who were permitted to sell the Produce of India in the Ports of Spain.

In Opposition to the Vienna Treaty, Great Britain, France, and Prufia, concluded another at Hanover; whereby they guarantied each other's Dominions, with their Rights and Privileges in Traffic; to which the Dutch acceded with abundance of Restrictions; whereupon the King of Prufia withdrew, declaring that he would not be bound by it.

Baron Riporda, who had concluded the Vienna Treaty, on his Return from thence was created a Duke; but his Administration not being approved by the Grandees, whose Resentment he dreaded, he resigned his Post of Prime Minister, and took Refuge in the House of Mr. Stanhope the British Ambassador at Madrid, from whence he was taken and imprisoned, but found Means to escape. The Emperor proceeded to prohibit all British Merchandize to be imported into Sicily, or any other Part of his Dominions. And his Ally, the King of Spain insulting on a Promise from the King of England for restoring Gibraltar, on his acceding to the Quadruple Alliance, laid Siege to that Fortrefs: Whereupon the Court of Great Britain commanded Admiral Høfler to block up Porto Bello with a Squadron of Men of War, and ordered another Squadron to lie upon the Coast of Old Spain, to prevent the Galleons returning to Europe; which they were not, however, able to do, Admiral Castlgettta, with twenty Sail, getting into Cadiz about this Time; and as for those at Porto Bello, they thought fit to unladen their Treasure, and secure it on Shore. In the mean Time Admiral Høfler died in that unhealthy Climate, and his Men were so sickly, that the Fleet was forced to be remanned from Jamaica.
...and the British Trade suffered greatly in that Part of the World. A Treaty of Pacification between Great Britain, the Emperor, and Spain, being set on Foot in the Year 1727, it was agreed that the Siege of Gibraltar should be raised, that the Offend Trade to India should be suspended, and that the British Squadrons should return from Porto Bello, and the Coasts of Old Spain.

By a subsequent Treaty between Great Britain, France, and Spain, in 1729, Great Britain engaged to furnish the Spaniards with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, to convoy Don Carlos and 6000 Spaniards to Italy, to secure the eventual Succession of that Prince to the Duchies of Tuscany, Parma, and Placentia, and to pay a certain Sum for the Ships which Admiral Byng destroyed: And Spain agreed, that Great Britain should have Satisfaction for the Depredations of the Spaniards in America; and a Congress was appointed to be held at Seissins, to accommodate such Differences as remained.

In the mean Time a Marriage was agreed upon between Ferdinand Prince of the Asturias, and the Infanta of Portugal; and another between the Prince of Brazil and Mary the Infanta of Spain, who had been contracted in Marriage with Lewis the XVth of France.

The Emperor being greatly alarmed at that Article in the Treaty of Seville, for introducing Spanish Forces into Italy, protested against it, foreseeing that this would endanger the Loss of all his Italian Dominions; and marched a good Body of Troops into Italy to guard against this fatal Meafure, whereby the Execution of it was suspended for a Year or two; but the British Fleet commanded by Sir Charles Wager, with Land Forces on board, joined that of Spain in the Year 1731, convoyed the 6000 Spaniards to Leghorn, which the Emperor seemed to consent to, upon the Maritime Powers guaranteeing to him the Possession of his Italian Dominions; which stood him in little Stead, as appeared two Years after; for Augustus King of Poland dying in the Year 1733, and Staniflauts, Father-in-law to the King of France, becoming a Candidate for that Crown, which he had formerly possessed, and the French King espousing his Interest, he was opposed by the Elector of Saxony, supported by the united Interests of the Courts of Vienna and Ruffia, who fixed the Elector, Augustus the Third, upon the Throne of Poland; which the French King pretended was such an Affront and Injury to him, that, making an Alliance with Spain and Sardinia, he invaded the German Dominions in Italy, carried the War into Germany, and took Philippsburg, where the Duke of Berwick was killed in the Trenches.

After several Battles between the Allies and the Imperial Forces in Italy, the Emperor was driven out of all his Italian Dominions, except Mantua. He sent Memorial after Memorial to the Maritime Powers; that had guarantied these Dominions to him; but they contented themselves with offering their Mediation, and did not think fit to concern themselves farther in his Quarrel. Whereupon the Emperor was compelled to confirm Naples and Sicily to Don Carlos, who had already taken Possession of them, and been proclaimed King, on Condition that the Allies should restore the Milanese and Mantua, and cede Parma and Placentia to the Emperor. And it was further agreed, That the Duke of Lorraine should make a Cession of that Duchy to King Staniflauts, which on
on his Death should be united to the Crown of France; and that in Lieu of it, the Duke of Lorraine should enjoy the Duchy of Tuscany.

The Spaniards continuing to search and plunder the British Ships in America, and seize the Effects of the South-Sea Company on that Side, heavy Complaints were made to the Court of Spain on these Heads, which seemed to content, that Satisfaction should be made for all unjust Captures, it being made abundantly evident, that the Spaniards had taken and condemned a great many British Ships that had never attempted to trade with Spanish America. Whereupon Commissaries were nominated to adjust the Losses on both Sides; the English Demand being reduced by them to 200,000l. whereof 60,000l. was deducted for the Spaniards Men of War destroyed by Admiral Byng, pursuant to an Article in the Treaty of Seville; by which, and other Abatements, the Demand of the English was reduced to 95,000l. and though 68,000l. was acknowledged to be due to the South-Sea Company, on Account of the Seizures the Spaniards had made of their Effects, yet the Spaniards pretended a much greater Sum was due to them from the Company, which they insisted should be deducted out of the Balance that appeared due to England; to which the English Commissaries agreed and signed a Convention to that Purpose in January 1738-39, leaving the Affair of visiting and seizing the Merchant-ships of England to future Conferences. Which Treaty the Court of Great Britain ratified; and it was approved of in the House of Commons by a Majority of 28 Voices; but the Spaniards neglecting to pay the 95,000l. at the Time appointed, and the Merchants of England in general petitioning against the Convention, the Court was compelled, in a Manner, to enter into a War with Spain, which was begun by granting Letters of Marque, in order to make Reprisals for the Losses the Merchants had sustained; and, on the 23d of October following, War was declared against Spain.

In the Prosecution whereof, without reckoning the small trading Ships lost on either Side, the Spaniards suffered at least Twelve Millions Sterling Losses in Capital Prizes and Men of War; and a Peace being concluded in 1748, it was agreed by a subsequent Treaty in 1750, That his Catholic Majesty should pay to the South-Sea Company 100,000l. And, to prevent any illicit Trade, and all Disputes arising therefrom, the Company’s Right of sending the annual Galleon should entirely cease and determine.

During this War, viz. June 29, 1746, died Philip V. King of Spain, and was succeeded by his eldest Son Ferdinand.

The Spaniards Fortress of Ceuta, upon the Barbary Coast, having been long blockaded by the Moors, the Garrison made a Sally December 17, 1753, and obtained a complete Victory over the Moors Army.

August 10, 1759, died Ferdinand VI. King of Spain, having never perfectly recovered from a State of Melancholy he had been thrown into by the Death of his Queen, who had died August 27, 1758.

He was succeeded by his Brother Don Carlos, then King of the Two Sicilies, who, on the 17th of October, arrived at Barcelona with his whole Family, except his third Son, whom he had left at Naples as his Successor in that Kingdom. But his Queen did not long survive her new Dignity, she having died at Madrid 27 December, 1760.

This King, now called Charles III. seemed for some Time resolved to observe the pacific Maxims of his Predecessor; but soon after the Beginning of 1761, he was drawn into a Correspondence with the Court of
of Versailles, which ended in a Family Convention, concluded 15 August, and ratified 8 September, 1761, containing a mutual defensive Alliance, and a reciprocal Guaranty of all the Dominions they should be possessed of at the next Peace, among all the four Branches of the House of Bourbon, and none other to be admitted; and the Subjects of all to enjoy the same Privileges as the Natives in their respective Dominions.

The Consequence was a War between Great Britain and Spain, which was declared by the former January 2, 1762, and by the latter on the 18th.

For the Memorable Events of this War, see those of Portugal and England.

Present State of Spain.] The Spaniards have parted with almost all their European Dominions out of Spain, particularly Burgundy, and the Netherlands, Milanese, Naples, Sicily, and Sardinia. But as the Princes of the House of Bourbon possess France, Spain, the Sicilies, and Parma, the Interests of Spain and France seem to be so firmly united, that they will probably join against any other Power in Europe, whenever either of them are attacked: I look upon Spain therefore to be much more formidable at present, than it was before the Duke of Anjou mounted the Throne. We find France took this Kingdom under its Protection in the last War, and thus united, they appeared an Over-match for all the Allies at Land, though they were no Match for England alone at Sea. And as France is the great Support of Spain, no doubt they will make the French some Return, by favouring their Traffic with Spanisb America. Alliances are never more firmly established than when it is the Interest of both the contracting Parties to observe the Terms they have agreed on.

Nor is the Alliance of France the only Benefit arising from Spain's having a Prince of French Extraction on the Throne. The Court of Spain have considerably improved their Revenues, and increased their Forces by Sea and Land; since that Event, the People are encouraged to apply themselves to Manufactures and Hulbandy, and to shake off that idle and heavy Disposition, which has rendered them so contemptible in the Eyes of other Nations; and they may, probably, in a few Years, make a more considerable Figure in Europe, than they did under their native Princes; and it is not at all improbable, that Spain should, on some Pretence or other, hereafter add Portugal to her Dominions again, since France will scarce ever make a Diversion in favour of that Kingdom, as it used to do, when Portugal was invaded by Spain: No Nation besides France can protect Portugal against Spain, except Britain with its Fleet; and should Portugal be reduced by the Spaniards, it will probably greatly affect the British Traffic. From the Junction of the Spanish and French Fleets, which are now increasing, we have a great deal to apprehend. I should have remembered, that the Spaniards are still Masters of Oran, Ceuta, and some other Places in Africa, and are perpetually at War with the Algerines, and the rest of the Powers on the Coast of Barbary, which make frequent Depredations on the Coasts of Spain, and carry whole Villages into Captivity, as well as plunder all the defenceless Ships they meet with at Sea of that Nation.
PORTUGAL.

Situation and Extent.

Between W. Lon. and N. Lat. 37 and 42

300 Miles in Length.

100 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUND by Part of Spain, on the North and East; and by the Atlantic Ocean, on the South and West.

Comprehending Three Divisions:

1. The North Division.
2. The Middle Division.
3. The South Division.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

Entre Minho

Braga, W. Lon. 8-40°, N. Lat. 41-20.

Douro and Oporto and Viana.

Bragança, W. Lon. 7°, N. Lat. 41-50.

Tralos Montes Miranda and Villa Real.

Beira — Coimbra, W. Lon. 9°, N. Lat. 40-20.

Estremadura — Guarda Castel Rodrigo.


Guadiana — St. Ubes and Leira.

Alentejo — Ebora, or Évora, W. Lon. 8-20°, N. Lat. 38-32.

Algarva — Portalegre Elvas, Beia.

Lagos, W. Lon. 9-27°, N. Lat. 36-45.

Faro, Tavira, and Silves.

Mountains.] Portugal is as mountainous a Country as Spain, and those Mountains are usually barren Rocks; the Chief of them are the Mountains which divide Algarve from Alentejo; those in Tralos Montes, and the Rock of Lisboa, at the Mouth of the Tajo, called Cape Roca; or Sintra.

Rivers.] The Rivers in Portugal are, 1. Guadiana. 2. Tajo. 3. Mondego. 4. Douro; and 5. Minho: All falling into the Atlantic Ocean. For their Course, see Spain.

Promontories or Capses.] 1. Cape Mondego, near the Mouth of the River Mondego. 2. Cape Roca, at the North Entrance of the River Tajo. 3. Cape Espíritu, at the South Entrance of the River Tajo; and, 4. Cape St. Vincent, on the South-We st Point of Algarve.

Bays.] Bays are those of Cadean, or St. Ubes, South of Lisboa, and Lagos Bay in Algarve.

Air.] The Air is not so pure as in Spain, neither is it so excessive hot.
PORTUGAL.

hot as in some of the Southern Provinces of Spain, lying for the most Part upon the Sea, and refreshed with Breezes from thence.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is not so fruitful as that of Spain, nor are their Fruits so good, though they are of the same Kind; they have Plenty of Wine, but very little Corn, great Quantities whereof are carried them from England. The Flesh of their Cattle and Poultry is lean and dry, but they have a great deal of good Sea Fish.

Animals.] The Horses in Portugal are brisk lively Animals, as they are also in Spain, but of a flight Make; the Mules being much furer footed, are more used both for Carriage and Draught. Some Black Cattle and Flocks of Sheep are seen here, but they do not abound; and their Flesh is generally lean and dry. Their Hogs and Kids are much the best Food.

Manufactures.] Either their Wool, or those that manufacture it, are in fault; for they make only some coarse Cloth, worn by the meanest of the People; others wear English Cloth or Stuff; but black Bays more than any other Kind.

Traffic.] Portugal has a considerable foreign Trade, especially with England, exchanging their Wines, Salt and Fruit for the British Woolen Manufactures, with which they furnish their Colonies and Subjectts in Asia, Africa, and America. Their Plantations in Brazil and South America are immensly rich; yielding Gold, Silver, Diamonds, Sugar, Indigo, Copper, Tobacco, Train Oil, Brazil, and other Dying Woods, Gums, and Drugs. They have very extensive Plantations also on the East and West Coast of Africa, from whence they bring Gold, Ivory and Slaves sufficient to manure their Sugar and Tobacco Plantations in Brazil. They carry on a considerable Trade also with the East-Indies, being still po[s]e[cess] of Goa their Capital, and several other Places there.

Lisbon is the greatest Port in Europe, except London and Amsterdam: Oporto and Viana also are considerable Ports, as well as St. Ubès, where English Ships frequently load with Salt when they are bound to America.

Constitution.] The King of Portugal, as well as the King of Spain, is looked upon to be an absolute Prince: The Cortes or Three Estates have long since fold their Part in the Legislature to the Crown, and only serve to confirm or record such Acts of State as the Court resolves upon; to declare the next Heir to the Crown, when the King is pleased to nominate him, or to ratify Treaties with those foreign Princes, who still esteem their Consent of any Weight.

King's Titles.] The King's Titles are, King of Portugal and the Algarvias, on this Side; and beyond the Seas in Africa, Lord of Guinea, and of the Navigation, Conquest, and Commerce of Ethiopia, Arabia, Persia, India, Brazil, &c.

In the Year 1748, the King of Portugal was dignified by the Pope, with the Title of His most Faithful Majesty.

The eldest Son of Portugal is titled Prince of Brazil.

Arms.] The Arms of Portugal are, Argent, five R exeutcheons Azure, placed cres^t-wt^he, each charged with as many Beavers as the first, placed Sable-wt^he, and pointed Sable, for Portugal. The Shield bordered Gules, charged with seven Towers, Or, three in Chief, and two in each Fance. The Crest is a Crown, Or, under the two Fances, and
the Bafe of the Shield appears at the End of it; two Crosses, the first Flower-de-luce vert, which is for the Order of Avis, and the second Pattee Gules, for the Order of Christ; the Motto is changeable, each King assuming a new one; but it is frequently these Words, Pro Rege 
& Gorge, (viz.) For the King and the People.

Nobility.] The Degrees of Nobility are the same as in Spain.

Orders of Knighthood.] Their four Orders of Knighthood are, 1. That of Avis. 2. The Order of Christ. 3. The Order of St. James; and, 4. The Knights of St. John; who have all Commanderies and Eftates annexed to their respective Orders, as in Spain.

Forces.] Neither their Fleet or Land Forces are very formidable; they are now the most inconsiderable of all the Maritime Powers; and their Land Forces are the worst Militia in Europe.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Crown, since the Difcovery of the Brazil Mines, may be equal to those of any Prince in Europe; but their Forces by Sea and Land are very inconsiderable; fo that here the common Observation, that Power usually attends Wealth, does not hold.

Taxes.] The Customs and Duties on Goods exported and imported are a considerable Part of the Public Revenues, and are usually farmed out by the Crown from three Years to three Years. These Duties are very high in Portugal, and could not be advanced without the utter Ruin of the People. Foreign Merchandize pay 23 per Cent. on Importation, and Fifh from Newfoundland 25 per Cent. Fifh taken in the neighbouring Seas and Rivers pay 27 per Cent. and the Tax upon Lands and Cattle that are sold is 10 per Cent. The Duty on Snuff alone amounts to 50,000 Crowns. Besides which, the King draws a considerable Revenue from the several Orders of Knighthood, of which the King is Grand Master. And the Pope, in Consideration of the large Sums he draws out of this Kingdom on other Accounts, gives the King the Money arising by several Bulls from the Holy See; as thofe for granting Indulgences, Licences to eat Flefh at Times prohibited, &c. And it is computed that the Royal Revenues, clear of all Penfions and Salaries, may amount to three Millions five hundred thousand Crowns. The Nobility are not taxed but upon extraordinary Emergencies, and then not very high.

Persons and Habits.] As to their Persons and Habits, the Portuguese are not esteemed such perfonable Men as the Spaniards: They do not confine themselves to wear black Clothes as the Spaniards do, but on Festivals appear very brilliant.

In other Refpects there is no great Difference between them and their Neighbours of Spain.

Genius, Customs, &c.] As to their Genius, Customs, Diversions, &c., they reffemble those of Spain, of which they were a Province. Their Religion is the fame, and there are a proportionable Number of Convents. A Patriarchate has lately been erected at Lisbon, which is the only Difference between the Ecclesiatical Government of Spain and Portugal.

Language.] The Portuguese Language does not differ much from that of Spain. It is univerfally fpoken on all the Coasts of Africa and Asia, as far as China, but mixed with the Languages of the several Nations in that extensive Tract of Country. Their Pater-Nofer runs thus:

Padre
Padre nosso que estás nos Ceos, Santificado seja o tu nome; Venha a nos o reino: Seia feita a tua vontade, assi nos Ceos, como na Terra. O paezefia de cadatia, dano lo oie n'esfodio. E perdio nos fezhor, as nossas divedas, assi como nos perdoam a os nossos devedores. E náo nos dexes cabir om ten-tatio, mas libra nos do mal. Amen.

Laws.] The Laws of this Country are all contained in three Volumes Duodecimo; and founded on the Civil Law, and their particular Customs.

Religion.] Their Religion is Popery; and they have a Patriarch, as well as Archbishops and Bishops, but all under the Influence of the Pope.

The Inquisition reigns here with as great Fury as in Spain; the Descendants of the Jews, who were compelled to profess Christianity, are usually the unhappy Sufferers, on Pretence they are not sincere, but remain Jews still in their Hearts, which occasions great Numbers of that Nation to fly into England and Holland with their Effects. Pretenders to Witchcraft and the Black Art are also frequently roasted with the Jews, at their Auto de Fe, annually.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] The Archbishoprics are, 1. Lisbon. 2. Braga; and 3. Évora. There are also ten Bishoprics.

Universities.] The three Universities are, 1. Lisbon. 2. Évora. And, 3. Coimbra.

Gold Coins of PORTUGAL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin Description</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The double Moeda new coined</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The double Moeda's as they come to England</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Johns</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Half and Quarter of these in Proportion.

Silver Coins of PORTUGAL.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin Description</th>
<th>1</th>
<th>s</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Crusado, or Ducat</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Patac, or Patagon</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In Portugal, Accounts are kept in Rea's, an imaginary Coin, a Thousand whereof make a Milrea.

A Crusado of Silver is 480 Rea's.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The History of Portugal is blended with that of Spain, until it was recovered from the Moors. Alphonso, sixth King of Leon, having made a Conquest of the Northern Provinces of Portugal, constituted Henry of Burgundy, a noble Volantier, in these Wars, Earl of Portugal, Anno 1095; Alphonso, Son of Henry, assumed the Title of King, Anno 1139, having recovered several other Provinces from the Moors; and his Successors continued the War with the Infidels, till they had reduced all Portugal. The Crown continued in this Line until the Reign of Ferdinand, upon whose Death John his Ballard Brother usurped the Throne, Anno 1385. This Prince invaded Africa, and took the Port Town of Ceuta from the Moors. The Madeira Islands, and the Azores or Western Islands, also were discovered in this Reign, and added to the Kingdom of Portugal, with the Coast of Guinea; and, after a glorious Reign of near fifty Years, John left the Crown to his Son Edward. His Grandson Alphonso invaded Morocco, and took the Towns of
of Tangier, Arzilla, Alcajzar, and several others on the Coast of Africa from the Moors.

John II. was the first Prince who endeavoured to trace out a Way to the East-Indies, round the Coast of Africa; leaving no Children, he was succeeded by his Cousin Emanuel, who banished many of the Jews and Moors out of Portugal, and compelled those that remained there to profess Christianity on Pain of being made Slaves. It was in this Reign that Portugal arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory, for their Fleets passed the Cape of Good Hope, the most Southern Promontory of Africa, and planted Colonies in the East-Indies, whereby they became sole Masters of the Traffic between India and Europe; which was before carried on through Egypt and the Turkish Dominions, from whence the Venetians, Genoese, and other Maritime Powers in the Mediterranean, used to transport the Indian Merchandise to Europe, and grew immensely rich and powerful by that Traffic; but have declined ever since the Portuguese brought the Riches of India to Europe by the Way of the Cape. The Portuguese also possessed themselves of the rich Country of Brazil in South America.

John III. the Son of Emanuel, sent out a Multitude of Missionaries to convert the Eastern Nations, and, among the rest, the famous Francis Licurir, who planted the Christian Religion in India, Persia, China, and Japan, as well as on the Coast of Africa, where the Portuguese have still numerous Plantations and Settlements; and he sent other Missionaries to Brazil in America.

His Grandson Don Sebastian transported a powerful Army into Africa, at the Influence of Muley Hamet King of Morocco, who had been deposed by Muley Mouucco; and joining Muley Hamet, they attacked the Ulupher with their united Forces, but were defeated. Don Sebastian, and most of the Portuguese Nobility, together with Muley Hamet, the deposed Prince, being killed in the Field of Battle. Muley Mouucco the Ulupher died of a Fever the same Day. Don Sebastian leaving no Issue, was succeeded by Cardinal Henry his Uncle, the only surviving Male of the Royal Family; and he dying after a short Reign of two Years, Philip II. of Spain, possessed himself of the Kingdom of Portugal, Anno 1580, which he claimed in Right of his Mother, though the Braganza Family were deemed to have a better Title to the Crown.

Portugal remained under the Dominion of Spain sixty Years; during which Time the Dutch, having shaken off the Spanish Yoke, possessed themselves of the best Settlements the Portuguese had in the East-Indies, Africa, and America, which the Portuguese had enjoyed without a Rival for upwards of an hundred Years; but the Portuguese afterwards recovered again the Provinces the Dutch had reduced in Brazil.

Spain being weakened by a long unsuccessful War with France, and the Revolt of Catalonia, the Portuguese also revolted, Anno 1640, and advanced the Duke of Braganza to the Throne, who, having reigned sixteen Years, left two Sons, named Don Alphonso and Don Pedro, and a Daughter named Catharine, afterwards married to Charles II. King of England. Philip IV. of Spain reviving his Claim to Portugal, invaded that Kingdom; but the Portuguese being supported both by England and France, obtained a decisive Victory over the Spaniards at Villa Vicieja, Anno 1666, and obliged Philip to renounce all Pretensions to the Crown of Portugal.

Alphonso;
Alphonfo, King of Portugal, was very unfortunate in the latter Part of his Reign, for, having married the Princes of Nemours, she and his Brother Don Pedro conspiring against him, deposed the unhappy King, and sent him Prisoner into the Islands of Azores. After which Pedro procured a Dispensation from the Pope; and married his Brother's Wife in his Life-time, taking upon himself the Administration of the Government in his Brother's Name till he died; Anno 1683, and then Don Pedro caused himself to be proclaimed King, and governed in his own Name.

In the first War between the Confederates and France, which commenced Anno 1689, Portugal stood neutral. In the second War, the Portuguese came into the Grand Alliance; Anno 1703, on the following Conditions, viz. That the Archduke Charles (who had been proclaimed King of Spain by the Emperor Leopold his Father) should come over to Portugal with 12,000 English and Dutch Troops: That the same Maritime Powers should take into their Pay 15,000 Portuguese, and fit out a large Fleet to protect the Coast of Portugal. And King Charles was accordingly convoyed to Portugal by the Confederate Fleet, with the Forces agreed on; but there was not a third Part of the Horfes provided for remounting the English Cavalry, as they had promised. They insisted also, that the Forces of the Maritime Powers should be commanded by every Governor of a Province through which they happened to march, and that the Portuguese Forces should take the Right-hand of the Allies. Nor would they suffer the English and Dutch to remain in one Body, but they were dispersed in their defenceless Frontier Towns, where they were frequently made Prisoners by the Enemy. Whereupon Duke Schomberg, General of the English, desired to be recalled, and the Earl of Galway another English General, was sent over in his Room, who submitted to all the Indignities the Portuguese were pleased to impose upon the Forces of the Maritime Powers; and, as the Portuguese did not bring into the Field half the Forces they had engaged to furnish, and their Horse usually ran away, (as they did at Almanza without standing a Charge) this proved a very unfortunate War on the Side of Portugal.

Don Pedro dying Anno 1706, was succeeded by his Son Don John his late Majesty, in the first Year of whose Reign the Battle of Almanza was lost. And Don John dying in 1750, was succeeded by his Son Don Joseph his present Majesty.

September 3, 1760, the King was attacked and wounded by a Number of Assassins, in a solitary Place near Belem, as he was returning to Lisbon; for which some of the chief Nobility were soon after condemned and executed; and it having been found that the Jesuits were concerned in this Conspiracy, they were banished out of every Part of the Portuguese Dominions.

As the present King of Portugal has no Son, and as the Portuguese are extremely jealous of their falling under the Dominion of any foreign Prince, the King's eldest Daughter was, June 7, 1760, married to Don Pedro, her own Uncle, the King's younger Brother, by Virtue of a Dispensation from the Pope; and, the 19th of August 1761, the Princess was brought to Bed of a Son, styled Prince of Beyra.
Upon the Rupture between Spain and England in 1762, the King of Portugal was solicited by both the French and Spanish Courts to join with them against England; and, to encourage him, they offered to garrison all his Sea-port Towns with their Troops; for which Purpose the Spanish Troops began to enter his Frontiers without asking his Leave. At this his Majesty was so much and so utterly offended, that, May 18, he declared War against Spain; upon which, War was declared against him both by France and Spain, and the Spanish Troops being joined by a Body of French, not only began Hostilities, but made themselves Masters of almost the whole Province of Trabos Montes without much Resistance; but a large Body of British Troops having arrived in Portugal, from them the Spaniards met with such rough Usage in some Skirmishes, that they found it necessary to proceed with Caution, so that they had made very little further Progress before an End was put to the War; for which see the Memorable Events of England.

Present State.] The Civil Government of Portugal exactly resembles that of Spain. The Court of Lisbon affects to conform itself to that of Madrid, or rather to shew that she is no Way inferior to her Neighbour. Others observe, that the Kings of Portugal do in Reality look upon themselves as the only rightful Sovereigns of all Spain, and therefore chuse to imitate the Customs of that Country; they affirm, that the Females of Castile cannot transfer the Succession to a foreign Prince by Marriage, and consequently the Princes of the House of Portugal, who are not deemed Foreigners, ought to have succeeded to the Crown of Spain, when the Male Branch in that Kingdom became extinct.

The City of Lisbon was entirely destroyed by a terrible Earthquake, followed by a Conflagration, on the 1st of November 1755, being the Feast of All Saints. By this Misfortune many thousands of the Inhabitants lost their Lives and Fortunes.

As soon as an Account of this melancholy Accident arrived in England, the Parliament voted the King 100,000l. for the Relief of the Sufferers.

St. Unhes, not far from Lisbon, was also destroyed.

The Shocks continued for several Days after, and were felt in most Parts of Europe. And the Waters were agitated in many Places in a most surprizing Manner.

The Cities of Fez and Morocco also received considerable Damage from the severe Shocks they had in those Parts, where Numbers of the Inhabitants were likewise destroyed.

FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between {5 W.} and {W. Lon.} Being {600 Miles in Length.}

Between {8 E.} and {N. Lat.} {500 Miles in Breadth.}

Boundaries.
Boundaries. FRANCE is bounded by the English Channel and the Netherlands, on the North; by Germany, Switzerland, and Italy, East; by the Mediterranean, and the Pyrenean Mountains, South; and by the Bay of Biscay, West.

This Kingdom may be thrown into four grand Divisions, viz.

1. Picardy
2. Isle of France
3. Champaigne
4. Normandy
5. Bretany
6. Orleanois
7. Lioois

On the North.

8. Provence
9. Languedoc
10. Guienne and Gascony
11. Dauphine
12. Burgundy
13. Lorraine
14. Alsace

In the Middle.

Higher contains:

Amienois
Tierache
Vermandois
Santerae
Ponthieu
Bouligneois
Arders
Reconquered Country

Lower contains:

Caen
Lisieux
Bayeux
Goutanin
Averanches
Seez
Alencon

Chief Towns.


Guise
St. Quintin
Peronne
Abbeville
Boulogne
Ardre
Calais, Creffy, Guifnes.

NORMANDY is divided into the Higher on the East, and the Lower on the West.

Subdivisions.

Higher contains:

Rouenois
Pais Caux
Evreux
Bray
Caen
Lisieux
Bayeux
Goutanin
Averanches
Seez
Alencon

Chief Towns.

Rouen, E Lon. 1-6. N. Lat. 49-30.

Gaudebec
Evreux
Gourny
Caen, W. Lon. 25 Min. N. Lat. 49-20.

Lisieux
Bayeux
Cautance
Seez
Alencon.

Islands, Guernsey, Jersey, and Alderney, subject to Great Britain.

Port Towns Diep, Havre-de-Grace, Harfleur, Cherbourg, and Honfleur.

Towns from whence some English Noblemen take their Titles, viz. Aumale or Allemarle, and Granville.
FRANCE.

CHAMPAGNE is divided into the Lower on the South, and the Higher on the North.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Treyes, E. Lon. 4-45; N. Lat. 48-5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Champagne Proper</td>
<td>Sens, Langres, Provins, Rheims, Rheis, Rehet, St. Dix, Chalons, Tonvois</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sennois</td>
<td>Senlis, Crepy, Pontoise, Beauvais, Soifons, Lian, Meaux, Lagny, Melun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baillegn</td>
<td>[Valois, Vexin Francois, Beauvilliers, Soifons, Lainç, Brie, Haurepoix]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brie Champenois</td>
<td>[Mantois, Gascons, Part.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheinois</td>
<td>[Nantes, Brieux, St. Malo, Dole]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retbelsis</td>
<td>[Triguer, St. Pol de Leon, Quimper Corentin]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>High Champaigne or Perbois</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalonois</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valage</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The ISLE of FRANCE is divided into two Parts, one N. E. of Seyne, the other S. W. of the Seyne.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Isle of France Proper</td>
<td>Paris, E. Lon. 2-25; N. Lat. 48-50.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valois</td>
<td>Senlis, Crepy, Pontoise, Beauvais, Soifons, Lian, Meaux, Lagny, Melun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vexin Francois</td>
<td>[Mantois, Gascons, Part.]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beauvilliers</td>
<td>[Nantes, Brieux, St. Malo, Dole]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soifons</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lainç</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brie</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haurepoix</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mantois</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gascons, Part.</td>
<td>[Nemours, Mantois, Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palaces, Versailles, Marli, Fontainbleau, and St. Germains</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BRETANY is divided into the Higher on the East, and the Lower on the West.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Bretany contains</td>
<td>Rennes, W. Lon. 1-45; N. Lat. 48-5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nantois</td>
<td>Nantes, Brieux, St. Malo, Dole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brieux</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Malo</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dole</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vannes</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triguer</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Pol de Leon</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quimper Corentin</td>
<td>[Vannes, Triguer, Brest]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Port Towns, Morlaix, Port Louis or Blavet, and Port L'Orient. Monts, Uffant, Belisle, and Poir Mourtier.
**FRANCE.**

**ORLEANOIS is divided, 1. into the Provinces which lie upon the Loire; 2. those which lie North of Loire; and, 3. those South of the Loire.**

### Provinces on the Loire.

**Chief Towns.**

- **Orleans, E. Lon. 2. N. Lat. 47-35.**
- **Blois**
- **Tours**
- **Angers**
- **Beaufort,** from whence the Duke of Beaufort takes his Title.

### Provinces North of the Loire.

**Chief Towns.**

- **Mans**
- **Nugent**
- **Chartres**
- **Vendome**

### Provinces South of the Loire.

**Chief Towns.**

- **Poitiers**
- **Lucon**
- **Augoulesme**
- **Rochelle, Rochefort**
- **Aubigny,** from whence the Duke of Richmond takes his Title of Duke in France.

### Other great Towns, Saumur, Richlieu. Ilons, Oleron, Re, and Oye.

**LIONOIS is divided into East and West.**

### Subdivisions.

**Chief Towns.**

- **Lions, E. Lon. 45-55. N. Lat. 45-50.**
- **Beaujeu**
- **Flers**
- **Clermont**
- **St. Flour**
- **Bourbon Archibald**
- **Gueret.**

**East Liois contains**

- **Beejoleis**
- **Forez**
- **Auvergne Higher**

**West Liois**

- **Auvergne Lower**
- **Bourbonois**
- **Marche**
FRANCE.

PROVENCE is divided into the following Dioceses.

Subdivisions. | Chief Towns.
---|---
{Aix —} | Aix, E. Lon. 5-25. N. Lat. 43-30.
{Riez —} | Riez in the Middle of Provence.
{Senez —} | Senez in the Middle of Provence.
{Digne —} | Digne
{Arlés —} | Arles on the Rhone.
{Marseilles —} | Marseilles on the Sea.
{Thoulon —} | Thoulon
{Frejus —} | Frejus
{Grace —} | Grace
{Vence —} | Vence
{Glandeve —} | Glandove
{Sisteron —} | Sisteron
{Apt —} | Apt
{Forcalquir —} | Forcalquir
{Venaissin —} | Avignon
{Aarpcntras —} | Aarpcntras
{Orange —} | Orange on the Rhone, now subject to France.

Port Towns, Hyeres and Antibes, on the Sea.

Islands, Porquerollos, Porteros, Levant, St. Honorat, and St. Margaret.

LANGUEDOC is divided into the Upper on the West, and the Lower on the East.

Subdivisions.

The Upper into five Parts.

- Albigeois
- Foix
- Rouffillon
- Lauragais
- Narbonne

The Lower into four Parts.

- Beziers
- Nîmes
- Cevennes, containing
- Gardes

Chief Towns.

- Thoulouzé, E. Lon. 1-5. N. Lat. 43-40.
- Alby
- Foix
- Perpignan
- Lauragais
- Narbonne
- Beziers
- Nîmes, Montpelier
- Mende
- Vivarais
- Velay
- Puy.

GUIENNE is divided into eight Provinces, four South, and four North.

Subdivisions.

South Guienne contains

- Bazadois
- Agenois
- Rouergue
- Samoign

North Guienne contains

- Perigot
- Limousin
- Quercy

Chief Towns.

- Bourdeaux, W. Lon. 40 Min. N. Lat. 44-50.
- Bazas
- Agen
- Rhodes
- Saintes
- Perigot
- Limoges
- Cadors.

GASCONY
FRANCE

**GASCONY** is divided into three Parts; 1. That North of the Adour; 2. That upon the Adour; and 3. That South of the Adour.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Gascony</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North of the Adour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armagnac</td>
<td>Augh or Aux, E. Lon. 1-20. N. Lat. 43-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L'Elands</td>
<td>D'Acq's or Dax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albert</td>
<td>Albert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Condomois</td>
<td>Condom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guare</td>
<td>Verdun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour or Basquets</td>
<td>Bayonne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gascory Proper</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estierac</td>
<td>Ayre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cominges</td>
<td>Mirande</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lower Navarre</td>
<td>Lombes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soule</td>
<td>St. Palai</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearne</td>
<td>Mauleons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bigorre</td>
<td>Pau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Converans</td>
<td>Tarbe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Lizir.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DAUPHINE</strong> may be divided into North and South:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subdivisions</td>
<td>Chief Towns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dauphine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viennois, between the Rene and the Isere</td>
<td>Vienne on the Rhone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>E. Lon. 4-44.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N. Lat. 45-35.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grefuauadian</td>
<td>Valence on the Isere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grenoble on the Isere</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gapenois</td>
<td>Gap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embrunois</td>
<td>Embrun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diois</td>
<td>Die</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Baronies</td>
<td>Buis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Paul Tricafil</td>
<td>St. Paul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brianconois</td>
<td>Briancon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

South Dauphine |             |

**BURGUNDY** is divided into the Duky and County of Burgundy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Dijonais</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autunois</td>
<td>Autun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalonais</td>
<td>Chalons on the Saone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxois</td>
<td>Senur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auxerrois</td>
<td>Auxerre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chartois</td>
<td>Chartelles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Briennon</td>
<td>Semur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maccinois</td>
<td>Macon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Mountains</td>
<td>Chatillon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Burghundy</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subdivisions.**
FRANCE.

Subdivisions. | Chief Towns.
---|---
1. Bailage of Dole | Dole, E. Lon. 5-25.<br>N. Lat. 47-10.<br>Besancen<br>Vesoul<br>Salins<br>Poligny<br>St. Claude<br>Bourgh<br>Belley<br>Gex<br>Trevoux<br>Montbéliard, subject to the Duke of Wirtemberg.

**LORRAINE** is divided into the Ducky of Lorraine Proper, on the South, and the Ducky of Bar-le-duc, on the North.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions.</th>
<th>Chief Towns.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duchy of Lorraine Proper</td>
<td>Nancy, E. Lon. 6.&lt;br&gt;N. Lat. 48-44.&lt;br&gt;Mirecourt&lt;br&gt;Vaudrevange, Sarlois, and Sarbruck.&lt;br&gt;Bar-le-Duc, E. Lon. 5-15.&lt;br&gt;N. Lat. 48-40.&lt;br&gt;Michel on the Maef.&lt;br&gt;Pontamouf on the Moselle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duchy of Bar-le-Duc</td>
<td>Clermont, West&lt;br&gt;Mets&lt;br&gt;Toul&lt;br&gt;Verdun&lt;br&gt;Clermont, West on the Moselle&lt;br&gt;Mets&lt;br&gt;Toul&lt;br&gt;Verdun on the Maef.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ALSACE** is divided in the Lower Alsace on the North, and Upper Alsace on the South, and the Suntgow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions.</th>
<th>Chief Towns.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lower Alsace</td>
<td>Strasbourg, E. Lon. 7-35.&lt;br&gt;N. Lat. 48-38.&lt;br&gt;Hagenau&lt;br&gt;Fort Lewis&lt;br&gt;Weissenburg&lt;br&gt;Landau&lt;br&gt;Colmar&lt;br&gt;Schleisfalt&lt;br&gt;Munster&lt;br&gt;Murbach&lt;br&gt;Pfirt or Forette&lt;br&gt;Mulhausen&lt;br&gt;Befort&lt;br&gt;Hunningen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Upper Alsace | |}
| In the Suntgow | |}

Mountains.
FRANCE.

Mountains.] 1. The Alps, which divide France from Italy. 2. The Pyrenees, which divide France from Spain. 3. Vosges, which divide Lorraine from Burgundy and Alsace. 4. Mount Jura, which divides Franche Comté from Switzerland. 5. The Cevennes in the Province of Languedoc; and, 6. Mount Dor in the Province of Auvergne.

Rivers.] 1. The Rhone, which rises in Switzerland, and at Lyons is joined by, 2. The Soane; then dividing Dauphine and Provence from Languedoc, fall into the Mediterranean below Arles, receiving the Rivers Ile and Durance in its Passage. 3. Garonne, which rises in the Pyrenees, runs N. W. and falls into the Bay of Biscay below Bourdeaux, receiving the Rivers Lot and Dordonne. 4. Charante, which rises in Limosin, and running Westward, falls into the Bay of Biscay towards Rochfort. 5. Loire, which, rising in the Cevennes, runs N. and afterwards W. by Orleans, falling into the Bay of Biscay below Nantez, receiving in its Passage the Allier, the Cher, the Vienne, the Little Loire, the Sarte, and the Mayenne. 6. Seyne, which rises in Burgundy, and runs N. W. by Paris and Rouen, falling into the English Channel at Havre de Grace, receiving in its Passage the Yonne, the Aube, the Marine, and Oyse. 7. The Rhine, which rises in Switzerland, and running N. W. divides Alsace from Swabia, being the Boundary between the Territories of France and Germany, towards the East, and continuing its COURSE N. through the Netherlands, there divides itself into three Streams, receiving the Moselle and the Sarte in its Passage. 8. The Maine or Maye, which rises in Champagne, and running N. through Lorrain and the Netherlands, falls into the German Sea below the Briel, having received the Sambre at Namur. 9. The Schelle, which rising on the Confin of Picardy, runs N. E. through the Netherlands, and then running W. falls into the German Sea at the Island of Walcheren, receiving the Lys at Ghent, and the Scarpe below Comde. 10. The Somme, which runs N. W. through Picardy, and falls into the English Channel below Abbeville. 11. Var, which rises in the Alps, and runs S. dividing France from Italy, falls into the Mediterranean W. of Nice. 12. Adour runs from E. to W. through Gascoigne, and falls into the Bay of Biscay below Bayonne.

Ports, Bays, and Capes.] The principal Ports and Bays are the Ports of Calais and Bologne in Picardy, now almost choked up. The Port of Dieppe in Normandy. The Ports of Havre de Grace, Honfleur, and Harfleur, at the Mouth of the Seyne, and the Capital Town and Port of Rouen, higher up the same River. The Ports of Caen, Bateau, Cherbourg, Coutance and Avranches, with the Capes of Barfleur and La Hogue, are in the same Province. The Harbours or Bays of St. Malo, Brieux, Trecess, Morlaix, Brest, Auden, Port L'Orient, Port Louis, Vannes and Nantez, in Bretany. The Ports of Rochelle, Rochfort, in Aunis, Bourdeaux and Bayonne in Guienne and Gascony. The Ports or Bays of Narbonne and Besters in Languedoc; and the Ports of Marseille, Toulon, and Antibes, in Provence.

Air.] The Air of France is temperate, neither so cold as the Kingdoms of the North, nor so hot as Spain and Italy.

Soil and Produce.] It produces excellent Corn, Wine, and Oil, and every Thing almost desirable in Life; but they have neither such Plenty of Corn or good Pasture as we have, the Summer Heats in many Places
Places burning up the Grafs, and making the Fields look like a sandy Desert; but then they abound in Fruit which has a more delicious Flavour than ours. The South of France about Montpelier has the Reputation of being the most healthy Air in Europe. Gentlemen from every Nation resorting thereto, when they find themselves disposed.

Animals. Their Animals are the same with ours, except Wolves and Chamois Goats on their Mountains; but neither their Horses or Neat Cattle are so large or so serviceable.


Traffic. Their foreign Trade to Italy and Turkey from Marseille and the South of France; and from Nauiz, St. Malo, and other Ports in the West of France, to the West and East Indies; and from the Ports in the English Channel, to the Baltic and the North, is very great; but in none have they succeeded more than in that of Sugar, which they have in a Manner monopolized: Their Fisheries also are very considerable, especially on the Coast of Newfoundland and formerly at Cape Breton. And they have had of late a great Share in the Herring Fishery on the Coast of Great Britain and Shetland.

Constitution. As to the Constitution of the Government, it appears from their History, that they were a free People until the Reign of Lewis XIII. and every Province almost had its Parliament, without whose Concurrence no Affairs of Consequence were transacted. They are obliged chiefly to Cardinal Richlbeni for the Destruction of that Constitution, and rendering France an absolute Monarchy in the Reign of Lewis XIII. The Famaes, by their Salique Law, are never suffered to ascend the Throne.

King's Titles. The French King styles himself Lewis, by the Grace of God, King of France and Navarre. The Pope, in his Bulls, gives him the Title of Eldest Son of the Church; and the Moft Christian King, as he is filled by Foreigners; but his Subjects, in writing or speaking of him, call him, the King, or his Majesty only; and, in speaking to him, give him the Appellation of Sire.

Arms. The Arms of France are three Flowers de Lis, Or, in a Field Azure, supported by two Angels in the Habits of Levites, having each of them a Banner in his Hands, with the same Arms; the Crest is an open Crown; the whole under a grand Azure Pavillion strewn with Flowers de Lis, Or, and Ermins, and over it a close Crown with a double Flower de Lis, Or; on the Sides of it are flying Streamers, on which are written the Words used in Battle, Montjoy, St. Dennis; and above them, on the Royal Banner or Orifame, Lieta non labrans neque vult.

Nobility. The Nobility of France consists of four Degrees; 1. That of the Princes of the Blood. 2. The higher Nobility. 3. The ordinary Nobility; and 4. The Nobility lately made. He is denominated first Prince of the Blood, who stands next the Crown after the King's Children.
The Dukes and Counts, Peers of France, after the Princes of the Blood, have the Precedence among the higher Nobility. Anciently there was but six Ecclesiastic and six Lay-Peers; three of the Ecclesiastics were Dukes, &c. the Archbishop of Rheims, and the Bishops of Langres and Leau; the other three Ecclesiastics were Counts, viz. the Bishop of Beauvais, the Bishop of Chalons, and the Bishop of Noyons. The three Lay-Dukes were, the Duke of Burgundy, the Duke of Normandy, and the Duke of Guienne; and the three Counts were those of Champaigne, Flanders, and Tbouloufe: The Lay-Peerages have been re-united to the Crown, except Flanders, which at present has another Sovereign; and the Kings of France have since created many Dukes, Counts, and Peers, without limiting them to any certain Number; and these take Place according as they are registered in Parliament.

Knights.] The Knights of the Order of the Holy Ghost also are ranked with the higher Nobility; as also the Governors of Provinces and Lieutenants General.

The three Orders of Knighthood in France are, the Order of St. Michael, the Order of the Holy Ghost, and the Order of St. Lewis. The Order of St. Michael was instituted in the Year 1469, by Lewis XI. in Honour of St. Michael the Archangel, and consisted of 36 Knights at first, but has since been enlarged to 100. It is not esteemed very honourable at present, only it is necessary a Person should be admitted of this Order before he receives that of the Holy Ghost.

The Order of the Holy Ghost was instituted in 1578, by Henry III. King of France and Poland. This Order is composed of 100 Persons, without including the Sovereign, and is conferred on the Princes of the Blood, Peers, and other great Men of the first Quality.

The Order of St. Lewis was instituted in the Year 1693, by Lewis XIV. and was designed purely for the Encouragement of the Generals and Officers of the Army.

Forces.] The Forces of France, in Time of Peace, are about 200,000, and in Time of War 400,000, besides a formidable Fleet of Men of War; they had not less than 100 Ships of the Line in the Reign of Lewis XIV. But their Royal Navy was almost destroyed in the late War.

Revenues.] The ordinary Revenues of the Crown amount to about Ten Millions Sterling, and they are enlarged at Pleasure, by raising the Value of the Coin, compounding State-Bills or Debentures, and other arbitrary Measures.

Taxes.] The usual Method of raising Taxes is by the Taille, or Land-Tax.

The Taillon, which the Nobility are obliged to pay as well as the Commons, is only another Land-Tax.

By Aids, which we call Customs on Merchandize.

By Gabels, which is a Tax upon Salt.

By a Capitation or Poll-Tax.

By the Tenths of Estates and Employments.

By the Sale of all Offices of Justice.

By a Tenth, or Free Gift of the Clergy.
The Court have lately required the Clergy to give in the full Value of their Estates, that they may judge what Proportion their free Gift bears to the Taxes paid by the Laity.

Lastly, by Confiscations and Forfeitures.

Persons and Habits.] The French are of a low Stature, and slighter than some of their Neighbours, but well-proportioned, nimble and active: Their Complexion indeed is not much admired, but the Ladies never fail to mend it with Paint. As to their Habits, they change their Fashions almost as often as the Moon changes, in which they are imitated by the Beau Monde in England, and therefore they need no Description.

Genius and Temper.] They are a gay sprightly People, seldom deserted by Misfortune, but usually preserve their Temper in the lowest Circumstances; they are however extremely vain, looking on the Nations round them as little better than Savages. In Courtsey and good Breeding, as it is called, they seem to exceed other People, but nothing more is meant by all their Cringes and Flattery, than to recommend themselves to the Esteem of the World. They are pretty much Strangers to Sincerity and real Friendship; and though no Men submit to adverse Fortune with a better Grace, or Act their Parts in low Life with more Decency, they are intolerably insolent in Prosperity, and extremely litigious. Their Nation is seldom at Rest, perpetually invading and insulting their Neighbours, and, when they have no Foreign Wars, they fall upon one another at Home: We seldom find a Gentleman without a Law-Suit; and they were perpetually engaged in Duels as well as Law-Suits, until Lewis XIV. put a Stop to that barbarous Custom.

Their Women enjoy great Freedoms here; the Men are seldom tormented with Jealousy, but, on the contrary, introduce their Wives into all Companies, and are proud of seeing them admired and courted; but if their Women make a tolerable Figure when they are dressed and abroad, they cannot be much commended for their Modesty or Cleanliness at Home. Bathfulness is esteemed a most unpardonable Fault among the French Ladies.

Diversions.] The usual Diversions of the French are either Plays, Gaming, Walking, or taking the Air in Coaches. They have two Kinds of Play-Houses, one for Opera's, and another for Comedies. They are given to Gaming; but Games of mere Hazard are prohibited. Great Part of the Time of People of Quality is taken up in visiting in their Coaches. In the Evening they take the Air in the Course, which consists of three pleasant Walks of Trees along the Banks of the River Seine. Tho' have who have a Mind to take the Air further out of Town, drive to the Bois de Bologne, or the Bois de Vincennes; and, as Paris is of a round Form, it is but little Way to the Fields from any Part of the Town.

About Eight or Nine o'Clock in the Evening most of the Coaches return to the Gates of the Tuilleries, where the Company light, and walk in the fine Gardens of that Palace.

The French Nobility and Gentry, or Noblesse, learn to dance, fence, and ride the great Horse; and hunting is their principal rural Diversion, though they seldom ride a Fox Chace as the English do. A French Gentleman when he hunts provides himself with a heavy Pair of Jack Boots, a huge
a huge War Saddle, and a monstrous Curb Bridle, as if he was to charge an Enemy, rather than ride after a timorous Hare or Deer; but these Gentlemen go out rather to see the Game killed than hunted: This is the Business of the Huntsmen, who call their Lords to see the Game destroyed, when they have brought it into Toils, or direct them to proper Stations where they may take a View of the Chase now and then.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] The most remarkable Curiosities in France are a triumphal Arch almost entire, at Orange, another at Rheims; an Amphitheatre at Nîmes almost entire, and a magnificent Bridge twelve Miles from thence, consisting of three Stories of Arches above one another, the last of which was an Aqueduct. There is also a Temple of Diana still remaining near Nîmes. There are the Remains of Roman Aqueducts in several Parts of France, and a Roman Obelisk of Granate at Arles in Provence, Fifty-two Feet high, and seven in Diameter at the Base, all of one Stone. The Royal Canal, or Canal of Languedoc, which prefers the Communication between the Ocean and Mediterranean, being 100 Miles in Length, is one of the greatest Works of this Age, begun and finished by Louis XIV. carried over the Mountains and Valleys, and even through a Mountain in one Place. The Palace of Versailles was another of the Works of Louis XIV. esteemed the most beautiful and magnificent Palace in Europe; and the Places or Squares in Paris, uniformly built of hewn Stone, may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of France. Take the whole City of Paris together, it is one of the grandest and most beautiful Cities in Europe: We no where meet with such a Number of Noblemens Palaces, elegantly built, among which that of Luxembourg is usually esteemed the finest. This City is about fifteen Miles in Circumference, and contains upwards of Six hundred thousand People.

Language.] The Language of France is a Mixture of Latin and High Dutch, or German, (the last of which was introduced by the Franks) but the Latin still prevails most. It has been very much improved and refined by the Academy at Paris of late Years, and is spoke in most of the Courts in Europe. The Lord's Prayer in French is as follows: 

N神州 Père qui es au Ciel, ton nom soit sanctifié; ton rogne vienne, ta volonté soit fait sur la terre comme dans le Ciel; donne nous à l'avvenir chaque jour notre pain; pardonne nous nos offenses comme nous pardonnons à ceux qui nous ont offenses; ne nous mets pas dans la tentation, mais délivre nous du mal; pôsile que le rogne, la puissance, & la gloire l'appartienne pour jamais. Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion is Popery, since the Protestantism have been suppressed, as they were in 1684; but they never would admit the Inquisition here: And the Pope's Supremacy was rejected until the present Reign: But, according to the Constitution Unigenitus, the Pope's Supremacy seems now to be established, and every Ecclesiastic is obliged to subscribe that Constitution; though every Parliament opposed this Measure with great Warmth, as well as the Clergy. At present their Priests refuse to administer the Sacrament to those that do not subscribe the Constitution Unigenitus, which advances the Pope's Power above that of the Crown, and the King takes the Part of the Priest against his own Prerogative, which the several Parliaments of the Kingdom addressing his Majesty against, the Parliament of Paris was banished; and it is expected this will occasion a Breach between the Clergy
Clergy and Laity, and may produce a Reformation of Religion in that Kingdom.

The Number of People in France, before the Persecution and Expulsion of the Protestants, were computed at Twenty Millions, but now there are not more than Fifteen Millions; their continual Wars, as well as Persecutions, having very much lessened their Numbers.


The Archbishop of Lyons is Count and Primate of France. The Archbishop of Sens is Primate of France and Germany. The Archbishop of Paris is Duke and Peer of France. The Archbishop of Rheims is Duke and Peer. And the Archbishop of Rouen is Primate of Normandy.


Academies.] Eefides these, several Academies are erected, as the Academy Françoiset: the Royal Academy of Sciences; and Academy for Painting and Sculpture; another for Architecture; and the Gobelins, where all mechanic Arts are exercised and improved.

Convents.] They compute there are about 750 great Convents of Monks, and 200 of Nuns, in France, and about 10,000 other lesser Convents; That there are in all upwards of 200,000 Monks and Nuns in the Kingdom; and that the Revenues of the Clergy and religious Houses
France.

Houses of all Kinds, amount to Twenty-six Millions Sterling per Annum.

France Gold Coins

The old Louis d'Or of France is valued at

The Half and Quarter in Proportion.

The new Louis d'Or, or Guinea

The Half and Quarter in Proportion.

France Silver Coins

The old Ecu of France, being 60 Sols Tournois

The new Ecu, being 5 Livres, or 100 Sols

The Half and Quarter in Proportion. They have also Pieces of 3½ and five Sols, and a Liard, the 4th Part of a Sol.

Accounts are kept in France by Livres, Sols and Deniers; 1 Livre is 20 Sols, and 1 Sol 12 Deniers; but by late Arrets their Livres are reduced to half the Value.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

Ransalpine Gaul, now denominated France, was probably peopled from Italy, which adjoins to it on the East. The first remarkable Revolution that we read of here, was the Conquest of this Country by the Romans, under the Conduit of Julius Cæsar, about 48 Years before Christ. He found it divided into abundance of petty Kingdoms and States, whom he attacked separately, and thereby made an easy Conquest of the Whole; and, had they been united, the Romans were so much inferior to the Gauls in military Discipline, that they must have submitted to their Dominion in the End.

Augustus divided this Country into four Provinces, viz. Gallia Narbonensis, so called from the City of Narbonne, comprehending Languedoc, Provence, Dauphine, and Part of Savoy. 2. Aquitanica, so called from the Capital Aquæ Augustæ, now Dax, comprehending the Provinces next the Pyrenees. 3. Celtica, which was the largest, containing Lioniæ, Orleans, Tournois, Burgundy, Part of Champagne, the Isle of France, Normandy, and Bretagne; and, 4. Belgica, containing Picardy, the rest of Champagne, Franche Comté, the Netherlands, and all that Part of Germany which lies West of the River Rhine.

The Romans continued in the Possession of this Country until the Year 400, or thereabouts, when the Northern Nations broke in upon the Empire; viz. the Goths, Vandals, Suevi, and at length the Franks, a German Nation, which came from Franconia, fixed themselves in that Part of Gaul which lies North of the River Loire, and gave it the Name of Frankenland, now France. The Burgundians, another German Nation, passed the Rhine about the same Time, and having possesséd the South-East Parts of Gaul, gave the Name of Burgundy to their Conquest, the Goths still remaining possesséd of the South-West Provinces of Gaul. Pharamond is said to have been the first King of the Franks in Gaul, and to have begun his Reign about the Year 420; and Merovee is reckoned their third King, from whom the first Race of their Kings is denominated the Merovæian-Line; but Father Daniel, one of the best Historians, is of Opinion, that Clovis was their first King, who began his Reign Anno 486, being also the first Christian Monarch of that Nation; at whose Coronation they relate the holy Oil, kept at Rheims, for anointing their Kings, was brought from Heaven by a Dove.
The Generals of the Franks, on the Conquest of Gaul, distributed the Lands among their Officers, and these, with the Clergy, constituted their first great Councils or Parliaments. The first Government here seems to have been a kind of mixed Monarchy, nothing of Moment being transferred without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, consisting of the principal Officers, who held their Lands by military Tenures: But as to the conquered Gauls, their Historians are of Opinion, they were reduced to a State of Servitude, and only manured the Lands for their Masters the Franks, having nothing they could call their own. This was the Constitution of the Government during the first Race of their Kings, until Charles Martel usurped the Sovereignty, Anno 732.

This Nobleman was Marshal of France, or Mayor of the Palace, and long exercised the Sovereign Power in the Name of King Childeric, a weak ignorant Prince, as many of his Predecessors had been; and the Saracens, who were at this Time Masters of the South of France, penetrating into the Heart of the Kingdom, were entirely defeated by Charles Martel; which rendered him so popular, that, with the Consent of the People, and the Pope, who looked upon him as the Deliverer of Christendom, he assumed the Dominion of France in his own Name, calling himself Duke of all France; and having a victorious Army at his Devotion, did not only depose the King, but altered the Constitution, depriving both the Nobility and Clergy of their Share in the Government, rendering himself an absolute Prince. And his Son Pepin took upon him the Stile, as well as the State, of a King; however, he restored the Nobility and Clergy their ancient Rights and Privileges, on their agreeing to confirm his Usurpation, and setting aside the first Race of their Kings.

He also divided the Provinces amongst his principal Nobility, allowing them to exercise Sovereign Authority in their respective Governments, until they at length assumed an Independence, (as the German Princes do at this Day) only acknowledging the King their Head; which was the Rife of these numerous Principalities, and of their several Parliaments, for every Province retained the same Form of Government as had been exercised in the Whole. No Laws were made, or Taxes raised, without the Concurrence of the Grand Council, consisting of the Clergy and Nobility.

Charles, the Son of Pepin, conquered Italy, Germany, and Part of Spain, and was crowned Emperor of the Romans by Pope Leo, Anno 800. And from him this Race of Kings was called the Carolinian Line: He died 814, and left the Empire to his Son Louis. The Empire was divided from France about four-score Years afterwards; and France suffered very much from the Invasion of the Normans, who ravaged the whole Country, and laid Siege to Paris; Whereupon the French agreed to yield up Normandy and Bretagne to Rollo their Commander, about the Year 900, on condition he would withdraw his Troops out of the other Provinces; which he did; and marrying Gisela, the French King's Daughter, he was persuaded to profess himself a Christian.

The Carolinian Race of Kings continued Sovereigns of France until the Reign of Louis V. Anno 987, when Hugh Capet, a popular Nobleman, sat on the Throne, and began a new Line of Monarchs, called the Capetian Line.
Some few Years after, viz. Anno 1066, William Duke of Normandy invaded England, and having defeated King Harold, who was killed in the Battle, mounted his Throne. Crusado's, or Expeditions to the Holy Land, for the Recovery of Jerusalem from the Saracens, being preached up by the Orders of the Pope at this Time, the Princes of every Kingdom in Europe, with many of their Subjects, engaged in these Holy Wars, as they were called, in which many thousand People perished; and though they took Antioch, Jerusalem, and several other strong Places in Palestine, they lost them all again within 200 Years.

Louis IX. with most of the Nobility of France, were taken Prisoners in one of these Expeditions, (in Egypt) and it cost them an immense Sum to obtain their Liberty.

The Pope introducing the French into Sicily, in the same Reign, they were massacred and expelled by the Sicilians in the next, viz. 1282. The Massacre being executed on Easter Eve, when the Bells rung for Prayers; this Slaughter is generally called the Sicilian Vespres.

The Kingdom of Navarre was added to the Crown of France in the Year 1285, by the Marriage of Philip IV. with Jane Queen of Navarre.

The Constitution of the Government received a considerable Alteration in this Reign; for the Clergy and Nobility refusing to grant the King Supplies for the Wars, he summoned the Deputies or Representatives of the Commons to Parliament, and constituted them a Third Estate, on their granting what he wanted.

And the Pope having commanded the Clergy to grant him no Money; he procured a French Cardinal to be elected on the Death of the Pope, who removed the See from Rome to Avignon in France; where it continued 70 Years.

In this Reign also the Order of Knights Templars was abolished in France, and in all the Kingdoms in Europe, Anno 1312. These Knights were an Order that had devoted themselves to the Defence of the Holy Land, and of the Pilgrims that reftored thither, and had large Commanderies or Estates settled on them in every Christian Country.

Hubert, Count Dauphin of Vienne, transferred his Dominions to the Crown of France, Anno 1344, on Condition that the eldest Son of France should be filed Dauphin, as he is at this Day.

Edward III. King of England, claiming the Crown of France, as descended in a direct Line from Philip IV. invaded that Kingdom, and obtained a decisive Victory at Crewe in Picardy, Anno 1346, and the next Year took Calais.

The French were again defeated, Anno 1356; at Poitiers, by Edward the Black Prince, eldest Son of Edward III. and John the French King, and his Son Philip, brought Prisoners to England.

Charles VI. the French King, being seized with a Kind of Frenzy, and unfit to govern, the Dukes of Burgundy and Orleans contended for the Administration; and the Quarrel grew to that Height, that the Duke of Burgundy caused the Duke of Orleans to be assassinated in the Streets of Paris, which laid the Foundation of a Civil War in that Kingdom.

Henry V. King of England, invading France about the same Time, and obtaining a Victory at Agincourt in Artois, Anno 1415, the French proposed a Reconciliation between the Duke of Burgundy and the Fa-
amily of Orleans; and a Conference was held between the young Duke of Orleans and the Duke of Burgundy, to accommodate Matters; but, at a second Conference, the Dauphin and the Duke of Orleans caused the Duke of Burgundy to be murdered: Whereupon the young Duke of Burgundy and the Queen joined the English, with whose Assistance King Henry made almost an entire Conquest of France: And, holding a Parliament at Paris, the King of England was constituted Regent of France; during the Life of the French King Charles VI. declared Successor to that Crown, and at the same Time married the Princess Catharine, the French King's Daughter, Charles the Dauphin being excluded the Succession. But King Henry dying, and leaving an Infant Son behind him, Charles the Dauphin caused himself to be proclaimed King, and recovered all the Countries the English had possessed themselves of; though the Infant King, Henry VI. had been proclaimed and crowned King of France in Paris, Anno 1413.

Charles VIII. annexed the Duchy of Bretagne to the Crown of France, by marrying the Heirefs of that Duchy, Anno 1491.

The French have often invaded Italy, and as often been unfortunate in their Wars on that Side. King Francis I. was taken Prisoner at the Battle of Pavia by the Imperialists, and carried into Spain, Anno 1525.

France was disdracted with Civil Wars about the Year 1560, some Incroachments having been made by the Court on the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and a Persecution was also raised against the Protestants, who took the Part of the Patriots or Malecontents; and an insidious Peace being made with them, many thousands of the Protestants were massacred in Paris and other Parts of the Kingdom, Anno 1552. King Henry III. being thought to favour the Protestants, was affaiinated by one Clement a Monk. This Prince, being the last of the House of Valois, was succeeded by a distant Relation, viz. Henry IV. King of Navarre, the first of the House of Bourbon that fat upon the Throne of France; and he, being a Protestant, was obstinately opposed by the Catholic Party; and, though he changed his Religion to ingratiate himself with his Subjects, yet, having passed the Edict of Nantes for the Toleration of the Protestants, he was affaiinated by one Raucilac a Friar, in the Streets of Paris, Anno 1610.

Lewis XIII. a Minor of nine Years of Age, succeeding, his Mother, Mary of Medicis, was declared Regent, who continued to invade the Liberties of the Subject, and revived the Persecutions against the Protestants, which occasioned another Civil War; but Cardinal Richelieu being introduced into the Ministry about this Time, either by creating Divisions among the Malecontents, by Bribe, or Force, entirely subdued the Parliament of Paris, and put a final Period to their Liberties; took all the Towns that had been given to the Protestants for their Security, the last of which was Rochelle, which surrendered to him on the 8th of October 1628, after a Siege of two Years; and from this Time France may be looked upon as an absolute Monarchy. The Cardinal died in 1642, and the King himself on the 14th of May 1643, being succeeded by his eldest Son Lewis XIV. a Child of five Years of Age, under the Tuition of his Mother, who brought Cardinal Mazarine into the Administration, and he followed Richelieu's Steps, in rendering the Crown arbitrary, and extending the Frontiers of France on every Side, viz. Flanders, Germany, and Spain. At the Pyrenean Treaty 1660, Rouffillon
France.

Rouffillon in Catalonia, and most of the Towns in the Netherlands, taken by France, were confirmed to that Crown, and Lewis XIV. thereupon married the eldest Infant of Spain.

The French invaded the United Netherlands, Anno 1672, and reduced three Provinces, Lewis XIV. keeping his Court almost a whole Year at Utrecht; but retired from thence in 1673, on the Germans marching to the Assistance of the Dutch: However, in 1677 the French took the Country of Burgundy, and the Towns of Valenciennes, Cambray, and Ypres in the Netherlands, from the Spaniards; which were confirmed to France by the Treaty of Nimisuen 1678. And in the Year 1680 the French surprized Strafur, which, with Alsace, was afterwards ceded to them.

In the Year 1684, Lewis XIV. repealed the Edict of Nantz, and begun a severe Persecution of the Protestants, who fled thereupon into England, and other Countries, where they set up the Silk Manufactures. The Grand Monarch also bombarded Genoa, and laid it in Ashes. In 1689 he invaded the Palatine of the Rhine, and burnt and destroyed all the fine Towns in that Country. As to their History since, I must refer to the State of Spain: I shall only observe, that, though the Arms of France was successful in the first War against the Confederates, they restored all they had taken at the Peace of Aysfivik, Anno 1697.

And in the second War they were beaten on every Side, and lost Italy and great Part of Flanders; and restored to Great Britain, Nova Scotia, Hudson's Bay, Newfoundland, and all they had taken in America, at the Peace of Utrecht, Anno 1713.

September 1, 1715, Lewis XIV. died, and was succeeded by his great Grandson Lewis XV. the present King, of whose Reign the most memorable Events may be seen among those of England, Germany, &c.

Present State.] The French boast much of their Salique Law, which limits the Succession of the Crown to the Male Issue; but notwithstanding this pretended Salique Law, the Kings of France, when the Legislative Authority was lodged in them solely, and the King and States, or Parliaments, when the Legislative Authority was vested in them jointly, have taken upon them to set aside the eldest Son of the preceding King, and fix another upon the Throne.

When the King is a Minor, that is, before he has entered the Fourteenth Year of his Age, the Administration of the Government is lodged in a Regent, usually the Queen Mother, if she survive the deceased King, or the first Prince of the Blood, according as either of them can make Interell, or influence the Parliament of Paris, whose Determination in this Matter is usually acquiesced in by the rest of the Kingdom; but if the deceased King appoints a Regent by his Will, there is seldom any Dispute about the Matter.
ITALY.

Situation and Extent.

Between 7 and E. Lon. 19 38 Being 690 Miles in Length.

Between and N. Lat. 47 40 400 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. Bounded by Switzerland and the Alps, which divide it from Germany on the North; by another Part of Germany, and the Gulph of Venice, East; by the Mediterranean, South; and by the same Sea, the Alps, and the River Var, which divides it from France, on the West.

ITALY is usually thrown into three Grand Divisions, viz.

1. The Upper or Northern Division comprehending Lombardy.

Subdivisions. Savoy, Dukedom Piedmont, Principality Montferrat, Milanesé Parmeian Modena Mantua Venice Genoa

Chief Towns. Chambery Turin Casal Milan Parma Modena Mantua Venice Genoa

2. The Middle Division contains Tuscany, Dukedom Pope's Territories

Subdivisions. Florence Rome Lucca St. Marino

Chief Towns. Florence Rome Lucca St. Marino

3. The Lower or South Division contains Naples, Kingdom, now called Sicily.

Subdivisions. Savoy, Proper Geneva, C. Chabliais, C. Tarantaise Maurienne Valley

Chief Towns. Chambery, E. Lon. 5-45

N. Lat. 45-40; Montmelian Annecy

Yonon, or Thonon Montfriers St. John de Maurienne

Bonneville

Subdivisions.
ITALY.

Subdivisions.

Piedmont Proper

Vercelli, Lordship
Maffiara, Princip.
Torca, Marq.
Asti, C.
Suza, Marq.
Saluzzo, Marq.
Vaudois Vallies
Nice, or Nizza, T.
Tende, C.
Asse, C.

Piedmont, Principality, subject to the King of Sardinia.

Monferrat, Dutchy, subject to the King of Sardinia.

Chief Towns.

Turin, E. Lon. 7.16.
N. Lat. 44-50.
Pignerol
Carignan
Vercelli
Mafferi
Torca
Asti
Suza
Saluzzo, Coni
Prunel, or Cluson
Nice
Tende
Aoufe

Cafig, E. Lon. 8-35.
N. Lat. 45.

Ally
Aqui

Milanese Proper

Pavesan
Novara
Comaico
Lodesan
Cremonese

Milanese

Subjed to the
Queen of Hugary

Pavesan
Novara
Comaico
Lodesan
Cremonese

Subjed to the
King of Sardinia

Tortone
Alexandria
Laumello
Genoa Proper

Savona, Ter.
Vado, Ter.
Neli, Ter.
Final, Ter.
Albenga, Ter.
Oneglia, Ter.

Genoa, West Coast

St. Remo, Ter.
Vintimiglia, Ter.
Monaco, Pr.
Rapello, Ter.
Lavigna, Ter.
Spezia, Ter.

Eastern Coast

Parma, subject to
Don Philip

Placentia, D.
Modena, D.

Modena, subject to its own Duke.

Mirandola, D.
Rhojio, D.

F.

Subdivisions.
ITALY.

**Subdivisions.**

**Mantua, D. subject to Austria, except Guastalla, ceded to Don Philip**
- Mantua Proper
- Guastalla, D.
- Venice, D.
  - Padua
  - Verona
  - Brescia
  - Bergamo
  - Crema
  - Vicenza
  - Rovigo
  - Treviso
  - Belluno
  - Udine
  - Istria, Part.

**Venice Republic**
- Venice, E. Lon. 13
  - Padua
  - Verona
  - Brescia
  - Bergamo
  - Crema
  - Vicenza
  - Rovigo
  - Treviso
  - Belluno
  - Aquileia
  - Udine
  - Cabo de Istria.

**Chief Towns.**
- Mantua, E. Lon. 11-15
  - N. Lat. 45-20.
- Guastalla, subject to the Prince of Parma
- Castiglione
- Luzzara
- Venice, E. Lon. 13
  - N. Lat. 45-40.
- Padua
- Verona
- Brescia
- Bergamo
- Crema
- Vicenza
- Rovigo
- Treviso
- Belluno
- Aquileia
- Udine
- Cabo de Istria.

**Subdivisions.**

**Venetian Towns on the Coast of Dalmatia**
- Zara, E. Lon. 17
  - N. Lat. 44.
  - Nona
  - Spalat
  - Sibenico
  - Segna
  - Florence, E. Lon. 12-15
    - N. Lat. 43-30.
    - Sienna
    - Pisa
    - Leghorno
    - Piombino

**Tuscany, Grand Duchy, subject to the Archduke Leopold.**
- Siene, D.
- Pisan

**Massa Carara, Principality, subject to its Prince**
- Massa

**Lucca Republic**
- Lucca, E. Lon. 11-20
  - N. Lat. 43-45.

**Coast del Presidio, or the Garrisons subject to the King of the Two Sicilies**
- Orbitello

Subdivisions.
**ITALIAN**

### Subdivisions

| Rome, E. Lon. 13, N. Lat. 41-45 |
| 125 |
| Tivoli |
| Frascati |
| Ostia |
| Albano |
| Viterbo |
| Civita Vecchia |
| Bracciano |
| Castel |
| Orvieto |
| Aquapendente |
| Spoleto |
| Narni |
| Terni |
| Perugia |
| Ancona |
| Loretto |
| Urbino |
| Pesaro |
| Semigalia |
| Ravenna |
| Rimini |
| Bologna |
| Ferrara |
| Comacchia |
| St. Marino |

### Chief Towns

| Naples, E. Lon. 15; N. Lat. 41 |
| Capua |
| Gaeta |
| Benevento |
| Salerno |
| Bojano |
| Cerenza |
| Cosenza |
| Reggio |
| Aquilla |
| Chieti |
| Manfredonia |
| Barri |
| Otranto |
| Brindisi |
| Taranto |

### Pope's Territories

- **Campania of Rome**
  - Rome
  - Tivoli
  - Frascati
  - Ostia
  - Albano
  - Viterbo
  - Civita Vecchia
  - Bracciano
  - Castel
  - Orvieto
  - Aquapendente
  - Spoleto
  - Narni
  - Terni
  - Perugia
  - Ancona
  - Loretto
  - Urbino
  - Pesaro
  - Semigalia
  - Ravenna
  - Rimini
  - Bologna
  - Ferrara
  - Comacchia
  - St. Marino

- **Lazio**
  - Rome
  - Tivoli
  - Frascati
  - Ostia
  - Albano
  - Viterbo
  - Civita Vecchia
  - Bracciano
  - Castel
  - Orvieto
  - Aquapendente
  - Spoleto
  - Narni
  - Terni
  - Perugia
  - Ancona
  - Loretto
  - Urbino
  - Pesaro
  - Semigalia
  - Ravenna
  - Rimini
  - Bologna
  - Ferrara
  - Comacchia
  - St. Marino

### St. Marino, Republic

- **Lavoro**
  - Naples, E. Lon. 15
  - Capua
  - Gaeta
  - Benevento
  - Salerno
  - Bojano
  - Cerenza
  - Cosenza
  - Reggio
  - Aquilla
  - Chieti
  - Manfredonia
  - Barri
  - Otranto
  - Brindisi
  - Taranto

### Naples, now called Sicily

- **Ultra, Princip.**
  - Capua
  - Gaeta
  - Benevento
  - Salerno
  - Bojano
  - Cerenza
  - Cosenza
  - Reggio
  - Aquilla
  - Chieti
  - Manfredonia
  - Barri
  - Otranto
  - Brindisi
  - Taranto
ITALIAN ISLANDS.

Subdivisions.

Sicily

- Val de Mazara
- Val de Demona
- Val de Noto
- Cabo de Cagliari

Sarònia

- Cabo de Logodari

Corsica

- Lipari
- Strombulo
- Rotte
- Panarea
- Elicusa
- Capri
- Ischia
- Ponza
- Giglio
- Elba

Lipari Islands, North of Sicily

Islands on the West Coast of Italy

- Piamosa
- Capraria
- Gorgona

Chief Towns.

- Palermo, E. Lon. 13.
- N. Lat. 38-30.
- Messina
- Catania
- Syracusa
- Noto
- Cagliari, E. Lon. 9-12.
- N. Lat. 39.
- Oristagni
- Saffari
- Cast Aragonese
- Basia, E. Lon. 9-40.
- N. Lat. 42-20.
- Bonifacio
- Malta, or Valetta,
- E. Lon. 15. N. Lat.
- Lipari, E. Lon. 15.
- N. Lat. 39.
- N. Lat. 40-45.
- N. Lat. 4.
- Porto Longone, E. Lon.
- 11-30. N. Lat. 42-35,
- subject to Sicily.
- Porto Ferrai, subject to
- Tuscany.
- Gorgona, E. Lon. 10-50.
- N. Lat. 43-20.

Mountains.] 1. The Alps on the North and West.

2. The Appenine,

which run the whole Length of Italy, from the N. W. to the S. E.

3. Vesuvius, a remarkable Volcano near Naples.


2. Lugano.

3. Como.

4. Isco.

5. Garda in the

North.

6. Perugia, or Trasimene.

7. Bracciano.

8. Terni.

And, 9.

Celano, in the Middle.

Rivers.] 1. The Po, which rises in Piedmont, and running North,

passes by Turin and Chiaves, then turning East runs through

Montferrat,

the Milanese, and the Territories of Venice, falling into the Adriatic

or Gulph of Venice by several Channels, and receiving in its Courie

the two Doria's, the Siura, Sessa, Tessino, Olona, Adda, Oglio, Mincio,
on the North; and the Tanaro, Trebia, Tarso, Sechia and Parma, on the South.

2. The Var, which rises in the Alps, and, running South, falls into the Mediterranean below Nice or Nizza.

3. The Adige, which rises in Tirol, and runs South by the City of Trent, and turning East to Verona, falls into the Gulph of Venice.

4. The Tagliamento. 5. The Piava. And 6. The Brenta. All which, rising in the Alps, runs S. E. through the Territories of Venice, and fall into the Gulph of Venice.

7. The Arno, which rises in the Appenine Mountains, runs West through Tuscany, passing by Florence, and falls into the Mediterranean below Pisa.

8. The Rubicon, the Southern Boundary of the ancient Cisalpine Gaul, which rises in the Appenine; and running E. falls into the Gulph of Venice near Rimini.

9. The Tiber, which rises in the Appenine, and runs S. W. by Rome; falling into the Mediterranean Sea at Ostia, receives in its Course the Chiana, Terni, and Teverone.

10. The Volfurno, which rising in the Appenine, runs W. through the North Part of the Kingdom of Naples, and falls into the Mediterranean below Capua. 11. The Ifere rises in the Alps, and runs through Savoy into the Rhone.

Seas, Gulphs, or Bays, Capes, Promontories, and Streights.] The Seas of Italy are, the Gulphs of Venice, or the Adriatic Sea: The Seas of Naples, Tuscany, and Genoa. The Bays or Harbours of Nice, Villa Franca, Onglia, Final, Savona, Vado, Spezia, Lucca, Pisa, Leghorn, Piombino, Civita Vecchia, Gaieta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Rhégo, Quilace, Tarento, Manfredonia, Ravenna, Venice, Trieste, Ifiria, and Fiume; Cape Spartavento del Alice, Otranto, and Ancona; and the Streight of Messina between Italy and Sicily.

In the Italian Islands.] The Gulphs or Bays of Fiorenza, Bafia, Talada, Porto Novo, Cape Corso, Bonifacio, and Ferro in Corsica, and the Streight of Bonifacio between Corsica and Sardinia.

The Bays of Cagliari and Oristagni; Cape de Sardis, Cavallo, Monte Santo, and Polo in Sardinia.

The Gulphs of Messina, Melazzo, Palermo, Mazara, Syracuse, and Catania; Cape Faro, Melazzo, Orlando, Callo, Trapano, Passaro, and Alessio in Sicily; and

The Bays of Porto Ferao, and Porto Longone, in the Island of Elia.

Air.] The Air of Italy is very different, according to the different Situations of the several Countries it is composed of: The Northern Parts, which lie upon the Alps, are cold, and covered with Snow in Winter: The Hills of the Appenine also, which run almost the whole Length of Italy, are cold enough. The Countries on the North of the Appenine are temperate; those on the South are very warm. The Campania of Rome is unhealthful, and so is the Ferrarise, occasioned by Bogs and Stagnant Waters. In other Parts the Air is generally pure and dry; and though Naples might be thought the hottest from its Southern Situation, yet being almost surrounded by the Sea, it is continually refreshed by Breezes from thence.

Soil, Produce, Manufactures, and Traffic.] The Soil affords a great Variety of Wines, and the best Oil in Europe; their tender Plants, such
such as Oranges, Lemons, &c. on the North Side of the Appenine, are covered in Winter; but on the South Side they have no Need of it. There is not such Plenty of Corn as in some other Countries, but generally enough for the present Inhabitants, who are not so numerous as in the Time of the Romans, when the Seat of the Empire was fixed here. This Country produces excellent Silk in Abundance, and their Manufactures of Gold and Silver Stuffts, Brocades, and Velvets, are esteemed the best in Europe, which our Merchants bring chiefly from those noted Ports of Genoa, Leghorn, and Venice: We import also from hence the finest Marble and Alabaster.

Animals.] The same as in France.

Persons, Genius, and Habits.] As to the Persons of the Italians, they are generally well-proportioned; and if their Complexions are not the best, the Women far, they only desire good Features, they can make their Complexions what they please. I look upon an Italian as a Medium between a Frenchman and a Spaniard; he is neither so sprightly as the French, nor so grave and solemn as the Spaniard; but in Wit and Genius there is a great deal of Reason to think they exceed both. Naples, and those Countries which have been under the Dominion of the Spaniards, imitate their Fashions, wearing always Black; and in the King of Sardinia's Territories, which lie upon the Frontiers of France, they imitate the French.

In Architecture, Painting, Carving, and Music, no Nation exceeds the Italians; and a good Voice is such a Recommendation, that the poor Women sometimes make Eunuchs of their Children, that they may retain their Voices, and get Preferments in the great Choirs. The Vice the Italians are generally charged with is Sodomy, to prevent which the Church is not very strict in confining a Man to one Woman. But though they have such a Variety of good Wines, they are very sober People, never sitting down to drink in Company, as the Northern People do.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] The greatest Curiosities in Rome are the ancient Theatres and Amphitheatres, Pagan Temples, Triumphal Arches, Baths, Aqueducts, Fountains, Catacombs, Obelisks, Circues, Sepulchres, Bridges, Churches, Palaces, Statues, Paintings, Piazza's, Colleges, and Hospitals. The City is generally magnificently built; the Streets spacious, adorned with 300 Churches, and the elegant Curiosities above recited. The Church of St. Peter is the finest Structure of the Kind on the Face of the Earth; St. Paul's in London was taken from that Model, but that of St. Peter is vastly larger, and better adorned with Statues and Paintings.

The Amphitheatre at Verona is almost entire, and it is computed would hold Twenty-four thousand Spectators.

The Catacombs of Naples are very great Curiosities. These are vast long Galleries cut out of a Rock, three Stories of them one above another, about twenty Feet broad, and fifteen Feet high, and are said to run several Miles under Ground. They are supposed to have been the Burying-places of the Ancients, both at Rome and Naples.

There is a noble Scene of Antiquities at Puzzolli near Naples, particularly a spacious Highway dug through a Mountain, half a Mile in Length, at the Entrance whereof is Virgil's Tomb; and near this is
the Grotto del Cane, remarkable for its poisonous Steams, that kill any Dog that enters it, or Men if they stoop to the Ground.

The Via Appia, the Via Flaminia, and Via Emilia, Stone Causeways, which run half the Length of Italy, are noble Remains of the Roman Grandeur.

Language.] The Italian is the old Latin, corrupted by the Goths and other Northern Nations, which demolished the Roman Empire. The Lord's Prayer in this Language runs thus: Padre nostro che sei in Cielo; sia santificato il tuo nome; il tuo regno venga; la tua volonta sia fatta, sia come in Cielo così anche in terra; dacci oggi il nostro pane cotidiano; cremitici nostri debiti, sia come noi anch'ora remittiamo a nostri debitori; e non induci in tentazione, ma liberaci dal maligno; perché è il regno, e la potenza, e la gloria in sempiterno. Amen.

Religion of Italy.] The principal Points wherein the Church of Rome differs from the Protestant Churches, are,

1. The Infallibility of the Pope.
2. The Belief of five Sacraments more than the Protestants allow, viz. Confirmation, Penance, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Marriage.
3. In conforming to the Decrees of the Council of Trent.
4. In Transubstantiation.
5. In the Doctrine of Purgatory.
6. In praying to Saints and Angels.
7. In the Worship of Images.
8. In the Pope's Power to grant Indulgences.
9. In believing the Pope to be the Successor of St. Peter, and Vicar of Christ.
10. In believing all that the Church of Rome believes.

Gold Coins in Italy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sequin or Chequin of Venice</td>
<td>0 9 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Italian Pistolet</td>
<td>o 10 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Ducat of Genoa, Venice, and Florence</td>
<td>o 18 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Ducats of the same Places</td>
<td>o 9 ½</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Silver Coins in Italy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Old Ducat of Venice</td>
<td>o 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Ducat</td>
<td>o 1 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducat of Naples</td>
<td>o 3 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tarin</td>
<td>o 0 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlin, or Tenth of a Ducat</td>
<td>o 0 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tenth of Rome, or 3 Julio's</td>
<td>o 1 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducat of Florence, or Leghorn</td>
<td>o 5 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sardinia. King's Titles.] The King of Sardinia's Titles are, Victor Amadeus, by the Grace of God, King of Sardinia, Duke of Savoy, Chablais, Auui, Genevois, and Montferrat, Prince of Piedmont, Aosta, Morca, and Oneglia; Marquis of Saluzzo and Suza; Earl of Asté, Geneva, Nice, Tende, and Romont, Baron of Vaud; Lord of Vercell, Friburgh, Marvo, Piella, and Novella; Prince and perpetual Vicar of the Holy Roman Empire in Italy, and King of Cyprus, &c.

As the King of Sardinia is a Member of the Empire, he has a Session in their Dvets, amongst the Princes of the Circle of the Upper Rhine, and contributes his Quota to a War against the Turks; but I do not find he is subject to the Laws and Constitutions of the Empire in
in other Respects, unless it be, that he receives the Inveffiture of such Territories as he enjoys in the Monferrat and Milanese from the Emperor.

Forces.] He is always obliged to have a good Body of Troops in Time of Peace, to garrison his Frontier Towns against France and the Milanese; but he does not seem to be governed by the German Principle of keeping up twice as many Forces as he can maintain. It is with Reluctance that ever he is drawn into a War either by France or the Empire; and, when he finds it unavoidable, and that he must declare for the one Party or the other, he takes Care to make an advantageous Bargain; to have such Sums advanced, and Penfions annually paid him, that he has little Occasion to burden his Subjects with extraordinary Taxes. In all that long and terrible War he was engaged in for thirty Years, till the Peace of Utrecht, I question whether he paid Ten thousand Men with his own Money.

Savoy Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood in this Prince's Dominions, is that of the Annunciata, ordained by Amadee the first Duke, at which Time he defended Rhodes against the Turks, Anno 1409. Their Collar is of fifteen Links, to shew the fifteen Mysteries of the Virgin; at the End is the Portrait of our Lady, with the History of the Annunciation. Instead of a Motto, these Letters FERT, id est, Fortitudo ejus Rhodum Tenuit, are engraven in every Plate or Link of the Collar; each Link being interwoven one within the other, in Form of a true Lover's Knot. The Number of the Knights are Fourteen, besides the Duke, who is the Sovereign of the Order. The Solemnity was held anciently on our Lady-Day, in the Castle of St. Peter in Turin; but of late in the Town of Annunciata, from thence to denominated.

Arms.] Arms of Savoy are G, a Crofs, A. This being the Crofs of St. John of Jerusalem, whose Knights at that Time were Owners of Rhodes. Whereas before the Arms were Or, an Eagle displayed with two Heads, Sable, armed Gules supported in Fesse, an Escutcheon of Savoy, that is barwise, six Pieces Sable and Or, a Bend flowered Vert; a Coat belonging to the Emperors of the House of Saxony, from whom the half Ears of Savoy did derive themselves.

Geneva and Genoa Forces.] The Republics of Geneva and Genoa are as much inferior in Strength to his Sardinian Majesty, and as apprehensive of his Designs against them, as he is of France, or the Emperor; and were they not protected by their respective Allies, would be in Danger of falling under his Power.

Geneva Arms.] The Arms of Geneva, when under the Command of the Ears thereof, were Or a Crofs Azure.

Revenues of Sardinia.] The ordinary Revenues of this Prince are usually computed at Five hundred thousand Pounds Sterling per Annum; but this seems to be no more than an uncertain Guess: However, as he is possessed of several rich and fertile Provinces, they must be very considerable; and as he is absolute in his Dominions, he can augment them at his Pleasure.

Of Milan.] The constant Revenue of the Duchy of Milan are computed at Three hundred thousand Pounds per Annum; and the Complement of Forces for this Duchy are about Thirty thousand Men, though
though there are scarce half so many in actual Service, the Officers putting great Part of the Pay in their Pockets, which is assigned for that Service; at least this was the Case while they were under the Do-
mination of Spain.

*Genius of the Genoese.*] The Genoese are esteemed a cunning indu-
friuous People, and more insured to Hardships than the rest of the Ita-
lians, which was the Character of their Ancestors, the ancient Ligu-
rians. As the Barrenness of the Country continues, no Wonder that their Manners are the same; for nothing makes Men's Wits sharper than Want. But there may be this further Reason given for their Sa-
gacity and Dexterity in Business, namely, that all their Nobility and Gentry apply themselves to Trade, and are better acquainted with the Mysteries of over-reaching and cozening those they deal with, than the Gentry of other Countries.

The Quality in Genoa are usually clothed in Black, and wear no Swords, but throw a cloak over them when they go out, notwith-
standing the Heat of the County. As for the poorer Sort of People, such as Labourers, Husbandmen, &c. they scarce wear any Cloaths at all, nor have Occasion for any, the Weather is so warm. The People of a middle Rank follow the Spanish, and others the French Modes, according as they are affected. The Women's Petticoats, who are pleased with the Spanish Fashions, are fluffed out with Fardingals; while the Men wear broad Hats, long waisted Doublets with Hanging sleeves, and straight Breeches, buckling themselves up with broad Lea-
ther Belts.

*Milan Societies of Wit.*] At Milan, and other Towns, are Academ-
ies or Clubs of Wits, who Jlile themselves *Nofcatti*, that is, Hidden or Secret. At their public Meetings they entertain each other with Rhetorical, Moral, or Philosophical Discourses, and sometimes with Politics; for Travellers relate, that there is no Place where the com-
mon People enquire into State Affairs, and entertain one another with Political Remarks, more than in this Country.

*Traffic in Mantua.*] The Town of Mantua is a Place of good Trade; their Silk Manufacture particularly has a great Reputation all over Europe. It is from this City those glorious Italian Silks, called Mantua's, take their Name, which our Countrymen find more Difficulty in imitating than any other.

*Tuscan Traffic.*] The principal Trade of the City of Florence, besides Wine, Oil, Fruits, and other Produce of the Country, consists in Wrought Silks, Gold and Silver Stuff. The Nobility and Gentry do not think it beneath them to apply themselves to Trade; and the late Great Duke was fond to be one of the most considerable Merchants in Europe: The Gentry sell their own Wine by Retail out of Doors, though not in their Houfes, and even hang out a broken Paff for a Sign at their Court Gates. Their Customers come no further than the Cellar Window however, where they take and return their Paffks to the Butler without disturbing the Houfe; at the same Time they look upon it as a great Disparagement to educate their Children in the Profession of Phyfic.

*Lucca Traffic.*] The Diligence of the People of the City of Lucca has given it the Name of *Lucca the Industrious*: Their Manufactures contri...
consist chiefly in Silk, and Gold and Silver Stuffs. The Olives and Oil produced in their Territories are very much esteemed: They have also Plenty of Wine, but not Corn sufficient for their Subsistence; the common People eat Chestnuts frequently instead of Bread, as they do in many other Parts of Italy.

Animals and Produce of Venice.] The Territories of Venice are as fruitful as any in Italy, abounding in excellent Arable and Pature, Vineyards, and Plantations of Mulberries. The Road between Verona and Padua is extremely pleasant, being planted thick with white Mulberry-Trees in Squares, which do not only furnish Food for great Quantities of Silk Worms with their Leaves, and feed the Swine and Poultry with their Fruit, but serve as so many Stays for the Vines, which hang all along like Garlands from Tree to Tree; and within the several Squares are Fields of Corn, which in these hot Countries ripens much better in the Shade of the Mulberry-Trees, than if it were exposed to the Sun: On the other hand, it is too cold for their Oranges and Citrons in the Winter, when they are forced to cover them: Whereas to the Southward of the Appenine, they have no Occasion to use such Precautions. There is also Plenty of Cattle of all Kinds in the Venetian Territories, which Travellers observe are either Grey or White; but that their Hogs are usually Black, and their Flesh much better than in France or England, which is supposed to proceed from their Food, living much upon Truffles, (a delicious Root) the Husks of the pressed Grapes, Chestnuts, Mulberries, &c. The Sheep of the Paduan afford a good Sort of Wool, little inferior to that of England; and there is no where a greater Plenty of Fish and Fowl, and all Manner of Game, than in the Territories of Venice.

Diversions and Customs of Venice.] Concubinage is so much countenanced here, that the Wife generally lives in good Correspondence with the Partners of her Bed. The Ladies are so indulgent to their Sons, that as soon as they observe in any of them an Inclination for the Fair Sex, they bargain with some of their poor Neighbours for one of their Daughters to be his Bedfellow; whereby they prevent his marrying to Disadvantage, or contracting a naifecus Biltemper by cohabiting with common Women. The Friends and Relations of the Girl, who is to be the young Gentleman's Mistress, come frequently to wish her Joy upon the Occasion, as if she was really married to him. They contract for a Month, a Year, or more, as they can agree. This Commerce is taken to be so little criminal here, that they scarce ever mention it in Confession; and if they do, the Priest tells them, he will not be troubled with such Trifles. Those who cannot afford to keep a Miss for their particular Use, join with two or three Friends, and have one in common amongst them: There are whole Streets of Wenches who receive all Comers; and as the Habits of other People are black and dismal, these drees in the gayest Colours, with their Breasts open, and their Faces painted, standing by Dozens at the Doors and Windows to invite their Customers.

As to the Wives of Venice, if we are to credit Dr. Burnet, they are bred up in so much Ignorance, and converse so little, that they know nothing but the dull Superstition of Holy-Days, on which they stay in the Churches as long as they can, and so prolong the little Liberty they have in going abroad on those Days, as Children do their Hours of
of Play. They are not employed in domestic Affairs, and generally understand no Sort of Work, but are the insipidest Creatures imaginable; which does not seem to agree with what other Travellers relate of the Wit and sprightly Conversation of the Venetian Women, unless we are to understand it only of common Women, whom the Doctor would perhaps insinuate have ingrossed all good Sense. The married Women do not wait the usual Form of Courtship, but descend at once to downright Lewdness with their Gallants; the first Step with them, without any Preamble or Preparative, is Consummation.

As to the Entertainments and Diversions of the Men, Mr. Addison observes, that though they live in a very moist Air, Drinking is not at all in Fashion with them; nor have they any such Amusements as Bowling, Hunting, Walking, Riding, or other Exercise, to employ them without Doors. At the Carnival, a Time devoted for Pleasure, the great Diversions of the Place, as at all other Times of Rejoicing, is Masquerading. The Venetians, who are naturally grave, however give into the Follies and Extravagancies of such Seasons, disguised in a false Personage. They are indeed under a Necessity of finding out Diversions that may agree with the Nature of the Place, and make Amends for the Lofs of several Pleasures which may be met with on the Continent. These Disguises give occasion to abundance of Love Adventures; for there is something he observes more intriguing in the Amours of Venice, than those of other Countries. Operas are another principal Entertainment at this Season; but the Poetry of them is generally as bad as their Music is exquisitely good.

Another Diversions during the Carnival, is gaming in Places called the Ridettì, which are Apartments in the Noblemen's Houses, where none but Noblemen keep the Bank; they difmiss the Gamesters when they please, and always come off Winners. They are usually ten or twelve Chambers on a Floor, with Gaming-Tables in them, and very great Crowds of People; a profound Silence however is observed, and none are admitted without Marks. Here you meet Ladies of Pleasure, and married Women of Quality, who, under the Protections of a Mask, enjoy all the Diversions of the Carnival, but are usually attended by the Husband, or his Spies. Besides the Gaming-Rooms, there are others for Conversation, where Wine, Limonade, and Sweetmeats are sold. Here the Gentlemen are at Liberty to rally and address the Ladies, but must take Care to keep within the Bounds of Decency, or they may meet with a severe Refentment from the injured Husbands, who too often employ Bravo's or Assassins to procure them Satisfaction, as it is called, for Affronts of this Kind; but these Practices are not so common as formerly, the State having in a Manner extirpated this Race of Villains.

Venice Nobility and Knights.] The Nobility, though they have the Legislative Authority in their Hands, stand so much in Awe of the State Inquisition which they have establisht, that they dare not enter into any familiar Conversation with Foreigners, or even with their own Order, for fear of being charged with Designs against the State: Nay, it is held criminal to talk of public Affairs, when they are not assembled in the Broglio or in their Councils. They are not permitted to carry any Arms about them, or to wear Silver or Gold Lace, or Fringe on their...
their Clothes, except the Procurators of St. Mark, and some few others; or to keep above a certain Number of Servants: Even the Doge himself is under the Government of his six Counsellors, who may visit his Closet, and all his Retirements, at any Hour of the Night or Day; and he is not at Liberty to go abroad without them.

The most honourable among the Nobility are the Procurators of St. Mark, who are appointed by the great Council, and have the Guardianship and Administration of the Revenues, Treasure, Gifts, and Legacies belonging to the Church of St. Mark, with very handsome annual Pensions for Life. They are 25 in Number, and formerly consulted only of those who had been concerned in foreign Embassies, or had otherwise highly merited of the State; but some have been allowed to purchase this Honour of late Years, when the State wanted Money. It is out of these that the Doge and his Council of Ten are generally chosen.

Orders of Knights at Venice.] Besides the Nobility, there are three Orders of Knighthood: 1. That of the Golden Star, which is conferred only on those of the first Quality, who have merited of the Government; they wear a Star bordered with Gold Lace. 2. The Knights of St. Mark; which Honour is usually conferred on the Officers in the Sea or Land Service, who have behaved well, to which is annexed a Pension of 1000 Ducats per Annum. They wear a Medal with the Figure of St. Mark on one Side, and some other Device of the Senate's appointing, upon the Reverse. 3. The Doge's Knights, who are called so on Account of their being created by him, and bestowed on foreign Officers in their Service.

There are still several Orders of Nobility, as Counts, Marquises, &c. on the Terra Firma in the Venetian Territories, who are not at all esteemed for their Titles at Venice; and these are the Heirs and Descendants of such Noblemen as were created by foreign Princes, before these Provinces were conquered by the Republic, who have lost their Privileges, and now enjoy no more than the Titles of their Ancestors. These the Venetians endeavour to humble and distress by all the Ways imaginable, that they may render them incapable of carrying on any Designs against the Government. They create other Noblemen with the like Titles, of whose Fidelity they are assured, in order to balance the Power of the ancient Nobility, and are perpetually fomenting and encouraging their private Quarrels, that they may be diverted from any Practices against the State. Another Piece of Policy is to discountenance all that are eminent and remarkable for their Virtues of any Kind whatever. A brave Man is sure to be brow-beaten; and if a Person is a little more hospitable or charitable than his Neighbours, he is in Danger of the State-Inquisition, left these Virtues, or the Appearance of them, should render him popular, and the Government be endangered thereby. But, among the Liberties of Venice, there is one I have still omitted: This, says Mr. Addison, is perhaps the only City in Europe, where Painters may best study the Beauties of Nature; for there are two Academies, where there are always naked People of both Sexes to be drawn, who are often upon the Stage together, in what Posture they please to put them; and any Man, for the Value of Sixpence or a Shilling, may come in and take a View of them: Nor is it to be conceived with what Affurance these young Creatures will suffer themselves to be gazed on by all the World.

Venice
Venice Convents.] The Nuns of Venice, particularly those of St. Zachary and St. Lawrence, where only noble Venetians are admitted, do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion; but the Nobility send their Daughters thither to save their Estates, it being the easiest Provision they can make for them. These, according to Dr. Burnet, are not veiled, neither do they cover their Necks or Breasts, and receive Variety of Company; though he acknowledges, that those he saw used the same Precautions they do in other Nunneries, and had Grates in their Parlours, beyond which their Male Friends were not admitted to come. They talked much, he observed, loud, and very ungracefully, and allowed themselves a Liberty in rallying, that other Places could not bear. The Patriarch intended to have restrained the Liberties of these Houses, and began with the Nuns of St. Lawrence; but they told him plainly, they were noble Venetians, who had chosen that Way of Life, as most convenient for them, but would not be subject to his Regulations; and, upon his attempting to shut up their House, they were about to set fire to it: Whereupon the Senate interposed, and required the Patriarch to desist. Mr. Addison relates also, that the Venetian Nuns are famous for their Liberties; that they have Operas within their Walls, and often go out of their Bounds to meet their Admirers (if they are not misrepresented) and their Lovers converse with them daily at the Grate of their Parlour.

Sicily, King's Titles and Arms.] The King's Titles are, King of the Two Sicilies, &c. His Arms, Or, Four Pellets Gules, between two Flanches Argent, charged with as many Eagles Sable, membered, beaked, and crowned, Azure.

Pope's Arms.] The Pope, as Sovereign of the Lands of the Church, bears for his Bicutcheon Gules, consisting of a long Cape or Head-piece Or, surmounted with a Cross pearled and garnished with Three Royal Crowns, together with the two Keys of St. Peter placed in Saltier.

Venice Arms.] Those of Venice are Azure, a Lion winged, Sejant, Or, holding under one of his Paws a Book covered, Argent.

Genoa Arms.] Those of Genoa are, Argent, a Cross Gules, with a Crown closed, by reason of the Island of Corsica belonging to it, which bears the Title of a Kingdom, and for Supporters are two Griffins, Or.

Tuscan Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood in this State is that of St. Stephen, instituted by Cosimo di Medici, Anno 1561, and dedicated to St. Stephen; because, upon the Festival of St. Stephen, Pope and Martyr, being the 6th of August, he won the famous Battle of Marciano. Pope Pius IV. confirmed it the same Year, and granted them all the Privileges which they of Malta enjoy, conditioned that those of this Order should make a Vow of Charity, of Conjugal Chastity and Obedience; they are to be noble born, and in lawful Wedlock of the Roman Church, and without Note of Infamy. The Robe is of white Camblet, with a red Cross on their left Side, as well upon their military Garment, as their wearing Cloaks; intending principally against the Turks and Moors: for which Cause they settled first at Pisa, being near the Sea; but after at Cosmopolis in the Isle of Elba. The Number of them is uncertain; but the Great Duke is the supreme Master of it. Other Orders are commonly simple, but this mixt, being partly Religious, partly Honorary.

G 2

Avis.]
ITALY.

Arms.] The Arms are, Or, five Torteux Gules, two, two, and one, and one in Chief, Azure, charged with three Flowers-de-Luce, Or.

Mantua Knights.] The chief Order of Knighthood in this Dukedom is of The Blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, instituted Anno 1608. The Author of it was Duke Vincent Gonzaga, when the Marriage was solemnized between his Son Francis and Lady Margaret, Daughter to the Duke of Savoy. It consists of twenty Knights, whereof the Mantuan Dukes are Sovereigns, and was allowed by Pope Paul V. The Collar hath Threads of Gold laid on Fire, and interwoven with the Words, Domini Protafi. To the Collar are pendant two Angles, supporting three Drops of Blood, and circumscribed with, Nibil illum triste recepto. It took this Name, because in St. Andrew's Church in Mantua are laid to be kept, as a most precious Relique, certain Drops of our Saviour’s Blood, with a Piece of the Sponge.

Arms.] The Arms of Mantua are, Argent, a Cross, Pattee Gules, between four Eagles, Sable, membered of the Second, under an Escutcheon in Fesse, charged quarterly with Gules, a Lion Or, and three Bars Sable.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

ITALY was probably first peopled from Greece, as it is separated from it only by the Adriatic Gulph, or Bay of Venice; and was anciently called Magna Grecia, at least the South Part of the present Italy was so denominated, for the Bounds and Dimensions of the ancient were very different from those of modern Italy.

Ancient Italy extended no further North than the River Arno in Tuscany, and the River Rubicon near Rimini; all beyond (being much the greatest Part of the present Italy) was called Cisalpine Gaul, divided into Cispadana and Transpadana. The Southern Part we find was inhabited by various Tribes or Clans, who communicated their Names to the several Subdivisions, as the Latins, Sabines, Tuscani, Samnites, Campani, Picentini, and Tarentini. The general Name of Italy was probably derived from Eetolia, a Grecian Nation which lies opposite to this Country, Eetolia and Italia differing little in the Sound. The Lower or Southern Part, now called Naples, also was once called Sicily, which the present Don Carlos King of Spain has revived.

The Latins, who subdued the other Tribes, founded Rome about the Year of the World 3300, before the Birth of Chrifi 704 Years, and gave it the Name of Rome, from its Founder Romulus, their first King; in whose Line it continued until the Reign of Tarquin the Proud, who was deposed, A. M. 53518, by his Subjects, on Pretence that his Son Sextus had committed a Rape on the celebrated Lucretia.

And now the Constitution was altered from a Monarchy to a Republic. The Government was lodged in two Magistrates, denominated Consuls, and the Nobility; the two first Consuls being Brutus and Callatius the Husband of Lucretia. Two of the Sons of Brutus, entering into a Conspiracy to restore the ancient Form of Government, were condemned to die by their Father. The neighbouring Powers also, especially the Tuscani, espousing Tarquin’s Quarrel, laid Siege to Rome itself, and were very near reducing it to the Obedience of Tarquin again; but the Romans, it is said, purchased their Peace with a Sum of Money, of Porfyria King of Tuscany.
The Gauls invaded the Roman Territories, A. M. 3666, gained a signal Victory, burnt and plundered Rome, the Garrison retiring into the Capitol, and were forced to submit to very hard Conditions, and purchase their Peace of the Gauls.

The Samnites, supported by Pyrrhus King of Epirus, invaded the Romans, and defeated them in several Battles; but the Samnites were in the End subdued, and the Romans made themselves Masters of all the South of Italy, A. M. 3777, being 476 Years after the Building of Rome.

The first foreign War the Romans entered upon was that of Sicily, being called thither by a Parcel of Rebels and Banditti, who had seized on Messina, and defended it against the Syracusians and Carthaginians, then the principal Powers in that Island, who had united their Forces to suppress this Nest of Robbers; but the Romans transporting an Army into Sicily, defeated the Syracusians and Carthaginians, and compelled them to raise the Siege; and the Romans, having made Peace with Syracuse, took no less that fifty Cities from the Carthaginians in Sicily, and afterwards drove them out of the Islands, Sardinia and Corsica. Then they carried the War into Africa, but were defeated there by the united Forces of the Lacedaemonians and Carthaginians, fifteen thousand of their Men, with Regulus the Consul, being made Prisoners, besides many thousands which fell in the Battle. However, the Romans being assisted by some of the States of Greece, with their united Fleets, defeated that of the Carthaginians; and thereupon a Peace was concluded between Rome and Carthage, whereby the Italian Islands, viz. Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica, were confirmed to Rome; which was the Conclusion of the first Punic War.

The Carthaginians, who had till now been the most formidable Naval Power in the World, being sensibly touched with the Destruction of their Fleet, and foreseeing that their foreign Traffic must suffer extremely, and perhaps their State be ruined, if the Romans were not subdued, assembled an Army of 100,000 Men and upwards in Spain, commanded by the celebrated Hannibal; who, passing the Pyrenean Mountains and the Alps, entered Italy, and made it the Seat of War, defeating the Romans at Canus, and in several other Battles; and had it not been for the Divisions in the Council of Carthage, would infallibly have made an entire Conquest of Italy; but not being supported as he ought, and the Romans carrying the War into Africa, Hannibal was recalled, the Carthaginians were entirely defeated, and compelled to make a very ignominious Peace; and thus ended the second Punic War.

After which the Grecian States calling in the Romans to defend them against the Upruption and Tyranny of Philip of Macedon, the Romans defeated that Prince, and made him their Tributary, whereby all Greece became dependent on them.

The Romans, upon frivolous Pretences, broke the Peace with Carthage again; and, having driven them out of the Field, made themselves Masters of the Capital City of Carthage, which they entirely demolished, and reduced their Territories into the Form of a Province; and thus ended the third Punic War, 603 Years after the Building of Rome.

Attalus, King of Pergamus, died not long after, and left his Dominions to the Romans, who entering upon them, made themselves Masters of the greatest Part of the Lesser Asia in a very short Time. They also extended their Conquests in Africa, and made King Jugurtha Prisoner;
They were victorious also over the Teutones and Cimbri, and other Northern Nations that invaded their Territories about the same Time. But now Civil Wars began to break out amongst them, which seem to have proceeded from some Defects in their Constitution; for the Nobility, upon the Expulsion of their Kings, had formed an Aristocracy, oppressing the lower Class of People to a very great Degree; whereupon they unanimously left the City, refusing to return until the Nobility, who composed the Senate, consented to their constituting Tribunes, to protect the People against the Oppressions of the Senate. These Tribunes, in a little Time, insinuated on a Right to control the Senate; extorting a Law from them, that the Plebeians might intermarry with the Nobility, and that no Law should pass without the Consent of the Tribunes: They even assumed an Authority of making Laws themselves, and exercising a Kind of Sovereign Authority. In their Contentions with the Senate, they were frequently countenanced by some popular Nobleman, who served his ambitious Views, by declaring in their Favour.

Sylla, at the Head of the Senate, and Marius, for the People, began the first considerable domestic Broils, wherein they proscribed and murdered many of the worthiest Citizens in cold Blood, according as the one or the other met with Success. Sylla was made perpetual Dictator by the Senate, which conferred on him an absolute uncontrouable Power, both in Peace and War; which he laid down however when he had suppressed his Enemies, and, retiring from public Affairs, died in Peace.

Cataline, a popular Nobleman, afterwards entered into a Conspiracy to overturn the State, and became Sovereign of Rome, which Cicero, then Consul, boasted that he defeated.

The next Shock the Roman State sustained, was from a Confederacy of some of the greatest Men of the Senate, to seize the Administration of all public Affairs; these were the famed Pompey, Caesar, and Crassus, who constituted the first Triumvirate, and, in a Manner, divided the Empire between them. To Pompey was allotted Spain for his Province; to Caesar Gaul; and Afras was aligned to Crassus, who perished there in a War against the Parthians. Caesar, on the contrary reduced all Transalpine Gaul under the Dominion of the Romans; while Pompey remained at Rome, committing the Government of Spain to his Lieutenants.

Caesar's amazing Success giving Pompey and the Senate a Jealousy of him, when he petitioned for a second Consulship, they commanded him to disband his Army, and appear as a private Person at the Election; but he, finding himself at the Head of the greatest Body of veteran Troops in the Service of Rome, and being arrived at the highest Pitch of Glory and Popularity by his late Conquest of Gaul and Britain, marched directly to Rome, after he had passed the Rubicon, the utmost Limits of his Province; being determined to obtain that by Force, which he knew the Senate would never voluntarily confer upon him.

The Senate receiving Advice that Caesar was advancing towards Rome with his Army, the greatest Part of them left Rome, and retired to Greece; and Caesar entered the City without Opposition, obliging that Part of the Senate which staid there, to declare him Consul and perpetual Dictator.

Caesar followed Pompey into Greece, where he had assembled a numerous Army, but was defeated at Pharsalia, and, flying to Egypt, was there beheaded by King Ptolemy. Whereupon Caesar assumed the Dominion of the whole Empire, and, though egregiously flattered by the
the Senate, and filled the Father of the People, he was flabb'd in the Senate-House, before he had enjoyed his usurped Dominion six Months.

Upon his Death two Parties arose, one to revenge his Death, and the other to restore the Commonwealth: Mark Antonby and Otaevius were at the Head of the first, and Brutus and Cassius of the last. Brutus and Cassius being defeated and killed at Philippa, Otaevius, Mark Antonby, and Lepidus, formed another Triumvirate, which continued to govern the State ten Years. After which Lepidus was laid aside, and a Misunderstanding arising between Otaevius and Antonby, they had recourse to Arms: Antonby was defeated in the Sea-Battle at Actium and fled with Cleopatra, Queen of Egypt, his Mistress, to Africa; whither being pursued by Otaevius, both Antonby and Cleopatra killed themselves. But I should have remembered, that, during the last Triumvirate, a Proscription was agreed on, whereby each of the Parties sacrificed some of their best Friends, and worst And Senators, among whom was the celebrated Cicero.

Otaevius having now no Partner or Rival in the Government, the supreme Power fell naturally into his Hands. He rejected the Title of King however, as well as that of Dictator; though he assumed an Authority equal to that of his Uncle Julius Caesar, and is esteemed the Founder of the Roman Empire.

Constantine removed the Seat of the Empire to Constantinople. It was afterwards divided into two Parts; the one called the Roman Empire, the Emperor whereof resided at Rome; and the other the Grecian Empire, the Emperor whereof resided at Constantinople: But in the fifth Century, the Goths, Vandals, and other Northern Nations, broke into the Roman Empire, and divided it amongst them; the North Part of Italy fell at Length to the Share of the Lombards, and Ravenna and Naples were possessed by the Grecian Emperors a considerable Time after the Destruction of the Empire of Rome, of which Augustus was the last Sovereign, Anno Dom. 473.

The Lombards subduing the Exarchate of Ravenna, and afterwards laying Siege to Rome, Pepin, King of France, raised the Siege, and recovered Ravenna from the Lombards; which, with the Territory about it, he conferred on the Pope, who thereby became a Temporal Prince. The Lombards, endeavouring to recover Ravenna, Charlemagne, the Son of Pepin, invaded Lombardy, took Didier, the last King, Prisoner, and put an End to that Kingdom about the Year 774: After which he confirmed the Exarchate of Ravenna to the Pope, and added the Marquisate of Ancona, and the Duchy of Spezieto, or Umbria, to the Pope's Territories: In Return for which Favours, the Pope crowned Charlemaigne Emperor of the Romans, A. D. 800; and thus a new Empire was founded in the West, which comprehended Germany, France, Italy, and Part of Spain.

The Emperors residing in Germany, divided Italy into several Governments, the Governors whereof at length assumed Sovereign Power. And thus a great many small Principalities and States were erected, which still professed however to acknowledge the Emperor their Head; and many of them procured Grants from the German Emperors to confirm their respective Titles, which they purchased with Sums of Money.

The Pope for a considerable Time acknowledged, that he held his Territories of the Emperor, who was filled the Patron and Defende
of the Church, until the Reign of the Emperor Henry IV. when the Popes, weary of the Submission to the Emperors, who refused sometimes to confirm the Election, and at others turned them out of the Chair, endeavoured to embroil the Emperor's Affairs in Germany and Italy, and incited Insurrections against them; and when Henry IV. ascertained his Right of investing Bishops in their Sees, Pope Gregory VII. excommunicated him, and compelled the Emperor to part with that Branch of his Prerogative; and at Length assumed an Authority to judge of the Emperor's Actions, as well as of other Princes, receiving Complaints from their Subjects, reversing their Decrees, and, if they disputed his Authority, absolved their Subjects from their Allegiance, deposed them, and transferred their Dominions to others.

These Usurpations on the Prerogatives of the Emperors, occasioned frequent Wars between the Emperors and Popes, in which the Princes of Italy were divided, some siding with the Pope, and others with the Emperor; and in these Struggles procured their Independency on either to be established.

The present State of the Pope's Power and Influence.

The Pope lost great Part of his Power and Influence at the Reformation, but still he remains a considerable Temporal Prince, and is absolute in his Dominions. He holds a Conclave of Cardinals on Ecclesiastical Affairs, but the Cardinals do not intermeddle with his Civil Government. The Cardinals are Seventy in Number when complete, appointed by the Pope on a Vacancy; and he takes Care always to have a Majority of Italian Cardinals, that the Chair may not be removed from Rome, as it was once to Avignon in France.

The Pope's chief Minister is the Cardinal Patron, usually his Nephew, who amasses an immense Estate, if the Reign be of any long Duration. The Campania of Rome is under the Pope's immediate Government. The other Provinces of the Ecclesiastical State are governed by Legates and Vicelegates, and there is a Commander in Chief of the Pope's Forces in every Province. The Pope monopolizes all the Corn in his Territories, and it is purchased of his Agents at the Price he sets upon it.

The Pope's Territories are bounded by the Territories of Venice, on the North; by the Gulf of Venice, on the North-East; by Naples, on the South-East; by the Tuscan Sea, on the South-West; and by the Duchy of Tuscany, on the North-West; being 240 Miles long, and their greatest Breadth 120 Miles; generally a fruitful Soil, producing Corn, Wine, Oil, Silk, and excellent Fruits, proper to a warm Climate. The Walls of Rome, his Capital City, are 12 Miles round, and those of old Rome were no more: There is not a third Part of the Ground within the Walls built upon at present, the rest is taken up in Gardens and Vineyards. The Inhabitants thereof do not amount to 120,000, whatever they might do in ancient Rome. There are five Bridges over the River still remaining, twenty Gates, and 300 antique Towers. The Castle of St. Angelo is a modern Fortress of no great Strength. Modern Rome stands much higher than ancient Rome, being built upon its Ruins, infomuch that the Tarpeian Rock, from which Malefactors used to be thrown, is not now twenty Feet high.
It is observed, there is more Liberty allowed to People of all Religions at Rome, than in any other Roman Catholic Country.

The Pope's Revenues, as a Temporal Prince, may amount to about one Million Sterling per Annum, raised chiefly by a Monopoly of Corn, the Duties on Wine, and other Provisions. The only Port almost he has of Consequence is that of Civita Vecchia, on the Tuscan Sea, which is strongly fortified, and has lately been made a free Port; but the foreign Traffic of the Pope's Territories is not considerable, any more than his Fleet, which only consists of some Gallies.

The Pope's Ecclesiatical Dominion far exceeds his Temporal. It is computed, that the Monks and regular Clergy, which are absolutely at his Devotion, do not amount to less than two Millions of People, dispersed through every Country of the World, to attest his Supremacy over Princes, and promote the Interest of the Church. The Revenues these Monks draw from the Roman Catholic Countries, do not amount to less than twenty Millions Sterling per Annum, besides the casual Profits arising from Offerings, and the People's Bounty to the Church, who are taught, that their Salvation depends on this Kind of Benevolence.

S A V O Y.

Savoy was anciently possessed by the Allobroges, and reduced under the Obedience of the Romans in the Reign of Augustus; and, having been successively subject to the Northern Nations which destroyed the Roman Empire, it was at length incorporated with the Kingdom of Burgundy, on the Ruin whereof the Emperor of Germany possessed himself of it, and conferred it on Hugh Duke of Saxony, creating him Duke of Savoy, and Prince of Piedmont, in which Family it still continues.

Visor Amadeus II. the last Duke of Savoy, married Anne Mary of Valois, Daughter of Philip Duke of Orleans, and of the Princess Henrietta, Daughter of Charles I. King of England; and by the said Mary of Valois had Issue the late Duke of Savoy, (King of Sardinia,) Mary Adelaide, Mother of the present French King Louis XV. and Mary Louisa Gabriella, who married Philip V. King of Spain, by whom she had Issue the late King Ferdinand.

The late Duke of Savoy coming into the grand Alliance against France, Anno 1702, left all his strong Towns; and Turin, his Capital, was upon the Point of being taken, when the Allies marched to his Relief, and raised the Siege, utterly destroying the French Army that lay before it, Anno 1706; and, at the Peace of Utrecht, 1713, he was made King of Sicily, for the Service he had done the Allies in that War. He afterwards exchanged Sicily for the Crown of Sardinia, Anno 1719, of which his present Majesty remains possessed.

The Duchy of Montferrat, the Alexandrina, Vigevano, and Lamellia, have lately been ceded to the King of Sardinia by the Austrians, which are very valuable Additions to his Dominions.

The King of Sardinia is an absolute Prince, and the Crown hereditary; but the Administration of the Government, in the several Territories he possesses, is committed to as many Councils, and they are governed by their respective Laws, where the King does not interpose. Savoy is but a barren Country; and, lying on the French Side of the Alps, whenever a War breaks out, is immediately seized by the French; but
but usually restored upon a Peace. Piedmont is a fine fruitful Country, and abounds in excellent Silk, of which the English have purchased to the Value of 200,000 l. some Years. Piedmont is naturally fortified against Invaders by the Alps, and has been very muchstrengthened by Fortresses, against which the French lost many thousand Men in the Reign of Queen Anne, especially at Turin, which they were forced to abandon after ten Weeks Siege. The King of Sardinia may now be looked upon as a very formidable Prince, by the Acquisition of that Island, Montferrat, and a considerable Part of the Milanesé; but, whatever his Forces may be by Land, he has scarce any Fleet at Sea: He has but three small Ports in Italy, viz. Nice, Villefranca, and Oneglia: In Sardinia indeed are several good Ports, but their Princes have not as yet applied themselves much to Navigation.

Turin, the Capital of the King of Sardinia's Dominions, is situate on the Rivers Po and Doria. It is of a square Form, three Miles round, and admired for its spacious Squares, Piazza's, and Streets, and particularly the King's Palace, which, for the Beauty of the Apartments, the Richness of the Furniture, the elegant Paintings, Cabinets of Curiosities, and Library, is scarce to be parallel'd. The Chapel of the Holy Handkerchief, built of black Marble, is much admired. This Handkerchief, Tradition says, was presented to our Saviour by a compassionate Virgin, as he was going to his Crucifixion; and that our Saviour, having wiped his Face with it, returned it with his Picture imprinted on his Handkerchief in the most lively Colours.

The Religion of the King of Sardinia's Subjects is generally Popery; though there are some Protestants in the Valleys of the Vaudês, who have undergone several severe Persecutions; but, by the Mediation of the Protestant Powers, are sometimes suffered to live at Quiet.

M I L A N.

The Duchy of Milan constituted the North Part of the ancient Liguria, and was inhabited by the Insubres, when the Romans reduced it under their Dominion. The Goths made a Conquest of it in the fifth Century, and were dispossessed by the Lombards in 572. Milan composing the best Part of the Kingdom of Lombards, which was subdued by Charlemagne the Emperor about the Year 800; but in the Wars between the Emperors and the Pope, Milan withdrew her Allegiance, and assumed an Independence, sometimes in the Form of a Republic, and at others governed by Dukes: And it long served as a Bone of Contention between the Emperor and the French, till Charles the Vth expelled the French about the Year 1525, and gave it, with Spain, to his Son Philip II. To which Crown it remained subject, until the Imperialists, with the Affiance of their Allies, drove the French out of Italy in 1706. The Spaniards and French recovered it from the Imperialists in the Year 1743; but by a subsequent Peace it was restored to the Emperor, on his ceding Naples and Sicily to the present King of Spain; and the Austrians remain possessed of the Duchy of Milan to this Day, the Empress Queen governing it by her Viceroy or Vicar.
THE Duchy of Mantua also was Part of the Kingdom of Lombardy, and conquered by Charlemagne, Anno 800; but in the Wars between the Pope and the Emperor, assumed an Independency, and sometimes chose a Republican Form of Government, and at others was governed by Dukes; the last were of the Family of Gonzaga, who held it until the Year 1703; when Ferdinand-Charles, the last Duke, adhering to the French against the House of Austria, the Emperor seized on this Duchy as a Fee of the Empire; and the Duke dying without Issue, Anno 1708, the Austrians still keep Possession of it; only by the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, concluded in the Year 1748, Guastalla, Part of the Duchy, was allotted to Don Philip, together with the Duchy of Parma.

PARMA.

PARMA underwent the Fate of the rest of Italy, until it became subject to the German Emperors; it afterwards became subject to the Pope, the Venetians, the Milanese, and the French; successively, Pope Julius II. Anno 1545, reduced it under the Obedience of the See of Rome; and Pope Paul III. created his natural Son, Peter Lewis Farnese, Duke of Parma; but the Male Line failing, the late Emperor Charles VI, granted it as a Fee of the Empire to Don Carlos, the present King of Spain, and, in Right of his Mother the Queen Dowager, Heir of the House of Parma, against which the Pope protested, esteeming it a Fee of the Holy See.

Parma was afterwards relinquished by Don Carlos, on his being advanced to the Throne of Sicily; but, by the late Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, Parma is allotted to the Infant Don Philip his Brother, together with the Duchy of Guastalla in Mantua.

MODENA.

THE Duchy of Modena underwent the like Revolutions with the adjacent Countries, until it was annexed to the Marquifate of Ferrara. It was possessed alternately by the Pope and the Family of D'Este, until the Year 1597, when the Pope and the Duke agreed to divide the Country between them. The Pope accepted of Ferrara, and the Family of D'Este the Duchies of Modena, Reggio, and Mirandola. The present Duke adhering to the Spaniards against the Austrians, in the late War, was expelled his Dominions; but was restored by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in the Year 1748.

VENICE.

THE Islands on which the City of Venice stands, were formerly subject to Padua, when the Goths and the other Northern Nations invaded Italy in the fifth Century, the Inhabitants of Padua, Aquileia, and other Cities on the Continent, fled to these Islands for Shelter, and formed a Republic. They elected a Duke, or Doge, vesting him with absolute Power: but within a few Years the principal Citizens abridged his Power to that Degree, that they left him only the Name of Doge, or Sovereign Duke, vesting the supreme Authority in the principal Families, and their Male Issue, who are now 


filled noble Venetians, and amount to above 1500; but do not suffer the Nobility in their Territories on the Continent to have any Share in the Government.

The Seniory consists of the Duke and six other Members, chosen by the Grand Council of the Nobility, and of the three Chief Judges of the principal Courts of Judicature; these are called the Council of Ten, in whom the Executive Power seems to be lodged; and this Council elect three of their own Number every three Months, who are a Kind of State Inquisitors, or Secret Committee, receiving all Accusations and Informations against Persons suspected of conspiring against the Government; and may imprison and proceed capitally against them, without calling them to make a Defence, if they all agree; otherwise the Matter is brought before the Council of Ten. They have Boards or Councils also for raising and collecting the Public Revenues, and every other Branch of Business.

The Venetians no sooner became powerful at Sea, but they extended their Conquests on every Part of the Terra Firma in their Neighbourhood, and afterwards to the most distant Coasts and Islands on the Mediterranean and Euxine Seas. They reduced Dalmatia and the Islands on that Coast under their Dominion, about the Year 978. They took from the Grecian, or Eastern Emperor, the Islands of Rhodes, Scio, Samos, Mytilene, and Andros, Anno 1117. And, in Confederacy with the French, they took even the City of Confan tinople in 1194, and remained in Possession of Part of that Empire for some Time. They reduced Candia, and the rest of the Islands in the Ionian and Ægean Seas, as well as the Morea, and the City of Gallipoli on the Hellepont; and at length made a Conquest of their Mother City of Padua, and many other great Cities on that Side, extending their Dominions upwards of an hundred Miles in the North of Italy.

They disputed the Dominion of Selavonia, Croatia, Morlachia, and Dalmatia, with the King of Hungary; and contended with the Genoese for the Empire of the Sea with various Success; but the Turks breaking into Europe, took from them Thessalonica in 1453, and demolished the Wall on the Ithmus of Corinith, which defended the Morea. The Pope, France, and Spain, also joined in a Confederacy against the Venetians, and took from them their Dominions on the Continent in the Year 1509; but the Pope and Spain changing Hands, they recovered their Territories on the Continent again.

Their greatest Loss was that of the India Trade, which was ruined by the Portuguese Discovery of a Passage to India round the Cape of Good Hope; for, before this Discovery, the Venetians purchased the Merchandise of the East at Alexandria, and the Ports of Turkey in the Levant; and dispersed them all over Europe, by which they grew immensely rich and powerful, but have declined ever since they lost that Trade. The Turks took Cyprus, Candia, and all the Islands in the Archipelago, from them; and at length they lost the Morea, in the Year 1715. However, they are still the greatest Naval Power in Italy, and have seldom less than twenty thousand Men in their Pay in Time of Peace, most of them Foreigners, both Officers and Soldiers. And the Revenues of the State are computed at 1,200,000l. per Annun.

The Doge annually, every Ascension-day, formally espouses the Sea, or Gulph of Venice, by throwing a Ring into it; being attended by three
three or four hundred of the Nobility in their Gallies, with a vast Number of Barges and Gondola’s, richly adorned.

As to the Religion of the Venetians, they are the least subject to Bigotry of the People that profess Popery, if they may be said to profess it, while they reject the Pope’s Supremacy. Their Church is governed by the two Patriarchs of Venice and Aquileia, but subject to be controoled by the State; and the Pope is esteemed little more than a Temporal Prince here. The Priests and Monks make Parties at the Masquerade during the Carnival; they are allowed to keep Concubines, sing on their Stages, and take any Liberties almost, so as they do not meddle with the State: Nor have the Nuns at Venice a much better Reputation, particularly in the Nunneries of St. Zachary and St. Lawrence, where only noble Venetians are admitted; here they do not so much as pretend to retire for Devotion. They are not veiled, or cover their Necks or Breasts, and admit of Variety of Company, according to Bishop Burnet.

GENOÀ.

GENOÀ, Part of the ancient Liguria, continued under the Dominion of the Romans, until the Ruin of that Empire by the Goths, and other Northern People; after which it made a Part of the Kingdom of Lombardy, and then of the German Empire, and at length set up for a Sovereign State. It was afterwards successively subject to the Archbishop of Milan; to the French; to the Marquis of Montferrat, and the Duke of Milan. The celebrated Andrew Doria rescued it out of the Hands of their powerful Neighbours, and established the present Constitution of their Government.

Their Doge, or Duke, is elected only for two Years, though he is crowned King of Corsica. The Legislative Authority is lodged in the Great Council, consisting of 400 Noblemen and Citizens of Fortune, elected annually out of the Freemen; four Parts in five of this Council must agree to every Law that is made.

Their Naval Force is now reduced to six Gallies, though formerly their Fleet rivalled that of Venice, and obtained many Victories over the Turks, Venetians, and Spaniards, and settled Colonies in Asia, and on the Shores of the Euxine Sea. They had also a great Share in the Levant Trade, purchasing the rich Merchandize of the East in Turkey, and exporting it to Europe: Their Forces by Land were inconsiderable until the late War; in which even their capital City of Genoa was taken by the Austrians, who laid it under very heavy Contributions, and threatening to raise them by military Execution, so enraged the Inhabitants, that they rofe in great Numbers, and having massacred many of the Austrians, drove the reft out of their Capital; thus bravely recovering their Liberties and their Dominions, which were afterwards confirmed to them by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, in the Year 1748. Their public Revenues are computed at 200,000l. per Annum; but as yet great Part of their Estates lie in Naples, they seem to be under a Necessity therefore of taking the Part of that Prince, who is Sovereign of Naples, in every War. Their chief Manufactures are Silks, Brocades, Gold and Silver Stuffs, and Velvets, of which they used to export a great deal, as well as Paper, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Sweetmeats, Anchovies, and several Sorts of Drugs used in Physic and Painting.

TUSCANY.
THE Duchy of Tuscany, known anciently by the Name of Ombria, Tyrrenia, and Italia, fell under the Dominion of the Romans about 455 Years before Christ. The Ostrogoths possessed it in the fifth Century, and then the Lombards, who were expelled by Charlemaigne, Anno 800; after which it became subject to the German Emperors, who appointed the Governor, until the Pope encouraged these Governors to render themselves Independent, and accept of his Protection against the Emperor. There were two potent Faction in Tuscany at this Time, 1240, which divided the whole Empire, and occasioned a very long and Civil War, both in Italy and Germany; these Factions went by the Names of the Guelphs and Gibellines; the first appearing in the Interest of the Pope, and the other in the Emperor's Interest. During these Contentions between the Emperor and the Pope, the Cities of Florence, Pisa, Sienna, and several others, withdrew themselves from the Dominion of both, and erected such Government as they saw fit; and John de Medicis, a p.ular Nobleman, so infinuated himself into the Favour of the Florentines, that they invested him with Sovereign Power. Pope Pius V. conferred the Title of Grand Duke on Cosimo de Medicis, Anno 1570; and it continued in this Family until the Death of Gafon de Medicis, the last Duke, without Issue, 1737; when it was transferred to the Duke of Lorraine, by the Consent of the late Emperor Charles VI. (who esteemed it a Fee of the Empire, as the Pope did of the Holy See) in Lieu of the Duchy of Lorraine, which was ceded to France by the Treaty of Peace at the Conclusion of the War between the Empire on one Side, and France and Spain on the other.

The Great Duke of Tuscany (now Emperor) is absolute in this Duchy; his Revenues are computed at 500,000 l. per Annum, arising chiefly from the Tenth of all Estates that are fold or alienated, and the Ground-rents of the Houses in Leghorn, and the Duties on almost all Manner of Provisions.

The standing Forces of this Duchy consist only of two or three Regiments of Guards, and the Militia. In Case of a War they hire Troops, particularly Savis; and though here is a large Sea Coast, there were no Vessels of any Force, only Gallies, until the present Emperor of Germany built four Men of War, and stationed them on the Coast of Tuscany. Leghorn is a free Port, and has the greatest Foreign Trade of any Town in Italy, but chiefly in Foreign Bottoms: They have not many Merchant-ships of their own: Their Exportation consists chiefly in raw and wrought Silks, Wine and Oil.

LUCCA.

LUCCA Republic usually followed the Fortune of the neighbouring Cities in Tuscany, until they purchased their Independency of the Emperor Redolph, for 10,000 Crowns, in 1279, and have continued a free People ever since. Lucca and Pisa were once very considerable States; they had a great Naval Force and extensive Traffic: But Pisa is now subject to Tuscany, and Lucca has no Ships of any Force: Their Exports consist chiefly of Oil, and other Produce of Italy.
St. MARINO.

ST. MARINO is a little Republic surrounded by the Pope's Territories, and situated on a snowy Mountain, much admired by Mr. Addison for enjoying their Liberties, and not submitting to the Tyranny of the Pope; though it seems they very lately desired his Holiness would take them under his Protection, being distracted with Passions among themselves.

NAPLES.

NAPLES, the South of Italy, was probably first peopled from Greece, which lies but a little to the Eastward of it; certain it is, the Greeks sent several Colonies hither afterwards: and gave it the Name of Magna Graecia. This, with the rest of Italy, was subdued by the Romans, and, on the Decline of that Empire in the fifth Century, the Eastern Emperor possest himself of one Part of Naples, and the Goths the other. The Lombards dispossessed the Goths of their Part, and remained Masters of it until they were expelled by Charles-magnitude about the Year 800. In the ninth and tenth Centuries, the Saracens subdued great Part of Naples; but the Pope, with the Assistance of other Christian Powers, drove out the Saracens again. In which Service Tancred the Norman, and his twelve Sons, having had a great Share, Part of Naples was given them by the Pope. Robert, the Son of Tancred, was created Duke of Apulia and Calabria, by the German Emperor; and Roger, the Son of Robert, was made King of the Two Sicilies, viz. Naples and Sicily. The Heirs of Tancred enjoyed this Crown until the Year 1166, when happening to disoblige the Pope, he introduced the Earl of Anjou and the French, and his Posterity were Kings of Naples and Sicily, until the Spaniards dispossessed them of it about the Year 1504.

The Kings of Spain continued Sovereigns of Naples until 1707, when the Spaniards were driven from thence by the Imperialists, and Naples was confirmed to the Emperor Charles VI. by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

The French, Spaniards, and Sardinians, entering into a War with the Emperor 1734, reduced Naples, and made Don Carlos, the King of Spain's Son, King of Naples; and he was confirmed in that Throne by the Emperor at the subsequent Treaty, and remained in Possession of that Kingdom, filling himself King of the Two Sicilies, viz. Naples and Sicily. And Don Carlos, upon the Death of his Brother the King of Spain, on the 10th of August 1759, succeeded to the Throne of that Kingdom.

Patriarchs, Archbishops, and their Suffragans.

Archbishop of Turin — Mondovi, Fossano, Teree.

Of the Tarentine — Acqui, Sion.

Of Milan —— { Cremona, Novara, Lodi, Alexandria, Tortona,

                      Vigevano, Bergamo, Brescia, Vercelli, Albis,

                      Abi, Casal, Acqui, Savona, Vinutimiglia.

Of Venice Patriarch — Torcel, Chieta.
Of Aquileia Patriarch

|-----------------------|----------|------------|---------|-----------|------------|------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|----------|-----------|------------------------|----------|-----------|-------------|--------|-----------|---------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|

Bishops exempt from Metropolitan Jurisdiction.] Cassano, Avversa, Ferrara, Fano, Cortona, Sarzana, Pavia, Trent, Mantua, Salusies, Monte Pulciano, Feramo, Basignano, St. Marco, Melfi, Ravallo, Scala, Cava, Attella, Montellone, Marsica, Trivento, Monte Peluzzo, and Rapella.


In the ISLANDS of

S I C I L Y.

Archbishops.] Palermo, Monte Real, and Messina.
Bishops.] Mazara, Gergenti, St. Marco, Catania, Cefaldu, Syracuse, and Patti.
University.] Catania.

S A R D I N I A.

Archbishops.] Cagliari, Oristagni, and Saffari.
Bishops.] Castel Arragone, and Algheri.

C O R S I C A.

Bishops.] Bastia, Corte, Nebbio, Mariano, and Ajazza.

The Great Italian Islands are, Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.

Extent and Situation of Sicily.

Between 12 and 16 E. Lon. Being 170 Miles in Length.
Between 37 and 39 N. Lat. 100 Miles in Breadth.

Divided from Italy by the narrow Streight of Messina, which is not seven Miles over.

Provinces.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Val de Demona, East</td>
<td>Messina, Melazzro, Catania, and Nicefa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Val de Noto, S. E.</td>
<td>Syracuse and Nota.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mountains.] The most noted Mountain in this Island is that of Êtna, now called Mount Gibello, a terrible Volcano, situate in the Province of Val Demona. This Mountain is sixty Miles in Circumference, and at the Top there is a Basin of burning Sulphur six Miles round, from whence sometimes issue Rivers of melted Minerals that run down into the Sea. The Hill is so high, that round the Basin there is a Circle of Snow great Part of the Year. Before any great Eruption
Eruption there is generally an Earthquake. The Port Town of Catania was overthrown by an Earthquake in 1669, and 18,000 People perished in it. Syracuse, once the greatest City of the Island, has been so often demolished by them, that very little of it remains at present.

Rivers.] Here are several Rivers and good Springs, but few of these Rivers are navigable, having but a short Course, and descending precipitantly from the Mountains. The Chief are, 1. Chotrera, which rising in Mount Aetna, falls into the Eastern Sea near Taormina; 2. The Lavea, which runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of Catania; and, 3. the River Salza, which rises in the North, and runs South almost across the Island.

Harbours.] The chief Harbours are those of Messina and Syracuse on the East Coast, Palermo and Melazzo on the North, and Trapano on the West.

Air.] It lies in a warm Climate, but the Air is healthful, being refreshed by Sea Breezes on every Side.

Soil and Produce.] Both Hills and Valleys are exceeding fruitful, no Country producing more Corn, Wine, Oil, and Silk, in Proportion to its Dimensions; from whence old Rome was principally supplied with Provisions, when it abounded with People.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There are chiefly Silks, which, with the other Produce of the Island, are exported in large Quantities from Messina, where a Consul from every Nation of Europe almost resides, to manage and protect the Trade of his Nation; and of late the Sicilians have traded with Turky and the Coast of Barbary, which they never did before Don Carlos ascended the Throne.

Islands belonging to Sicily.] There are eight small Islands, which lie near the North Coast of Sicily, to which the Ancients gave the Names of Aelote, and Vulcania; feigned by the Poets to be the Seats of Aelus and Vulcan, the Chief of which is Lipari, from whence they are usually called the Lipari Islands. Two of them are Volcano's, viz. Strombolo, and Hiero. The small Islands of Levanzo, Maritima, and Favagnano, lie at the West End of the Island of Sicily.

Revolutions and present Constitution of the Government.

Both Naples and Sicily, (or the Two Sicilies) were probably first planted by the Greeks, as they lay next their Countries on the East, and gave Naples the Name of Magna Grecia: They obtained also the Name of the Two Sicilies. Naples was called Sicily on this Side the Pharos, or Streight of Messina, and the Island of Sicily beyond the Pharos: The Island also was called Trinacria, from its triangular Form. The Greeks and Carthaginians divided the Island between them, but were both of them subdued or expelled the Island by the Romans, who reduced it into the Form of a Province, it never having been under the Dominion of one Sovereign before. This Island followed the Fortune of Italy in its several Revolutions, until the Sicilian Vespers 1282, when the Natives massacred their French Masters, who had then the Dominion of it. The French were succeeded by the Spaniards until the Year 1707, when they were driven from thence by the Imperialists; and at the Peace of Utrecht this Island was allotted to the Duke of Savoy, with the Title of King. The Spaniards invaded it in 1718, but were forced to abandon it again; and then it was conferred on the late Emperor Charles VI. who held it till the Year 1735, when the Impo-
Imperialists were driven out of this Island, and of all their Italian Dominions; and Don Carlos, the King of Spain's eldest Son, by the Princes of Parma, his second Queen, was advanced to the Throne of the Two Sicilies, (Naples and Sicily) which were confirmed to him by a subsequent Peace, on Condition of his relinquishing Milan, Parma, and all the rest of the Emperor's Italian Dominions, which the Spaniards and French had taken from him in that War; and Don Carlos succeeding his Brother Ferdinand VI. as King of Spain, Ferdinand his third Son is now King of the Two Sicilies, being an absolute Monarch, restrained by no Laws but those of his own making. His Land Forces are about 33,000 at present, and his Revenues what he pleases to make them. They had no Fleet but Gallies till his Reign, but the present Prince is building Men of War, and designs to make himself formidable on both Elements. The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of Italians and Spaniards, but speak chiefly Spanish, and follow the Spanish Fashions, particularly in wearing Black.

In Religion they agree both with the Italians and Spaniards, and have lately tolerated the Jews to settle among them, and make an open Profession of their Religion, which the Spaniards would never suffer them to do.

Before I leave Sicily, it may be proper to mention those Whirlpools of Scylla and Carybdis, two Rocks between Italy and Sicily, much dreaded by the Ancients, who, in escaping one, were frequently driven by the Eddy upon the other; but as Navigation is much improved since those Times, our Sailors pass them without any Apprehension of Danger. There are some Ruins near Syracuse, of the Palace of Dionysius, the famous Sicilian Tyrant, as is conjectured.

Extent and Situation of Sardinia.

Between \{8\} and \{10\} E. Lon. \{In Length from N. to S. 140 Miles,\}
Between \{39\} and \{41\} N. Lat. \{In Breadth, from E. to W. 60 Miles,\}

Lying about 150 Miles W. of Leghorn in Tuscany, 120 Miles N. W. of Sicily, and separated from Corsica by the narrow Strait of Bonifacio on the N.

Provinces.

Cabo de Cagliari, S. — {Cagliari, E. Lon. 9-12. N. Lat. 39.}

Cabo de Legadore, N. — {Sassari and Castel Arragonese.}

Mountains.] 1. It is prettily diversified with Hills and Valleys; and the Mountains in the North are very high.

Rivers.] 1. The Saco rises in the N. E. Part of the Island, and running S. W. falls into the Bay of Oristagni. 2. The Sopros runs from N. to S. and falls into the Bay of Cagliari.

Air.] It is a pretty warm Climate, and the Air not reckoned healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is very fruitful where it is manured, producing Corn, Wine; and Oil, in great Plenty; but they want

Hand,
Hands, and those they have are said to be exceeding lazy and and indolent, seldom making any great Improvement in their Ground. The Language is Spanish, this Island having been under the Dominion of Spain till very lately.

Revolutions and present Constitution.

The Phcenicians and Greeks first sent Colonies to this Island, and erected several small States, as they had done in the South of Italy and Sicily. The Carthaginians succeeded them, and had the Dominion of the whole Island almost. The Romans dispossessed the Carthaginians. The Saracens invaded it in the eighth Century, as they did Naples and Sicily. The Republics of Genoa and Pisa recovered Part of the Island from them. Pope Boniface took upon him to transfer the Island to the King of Aragon, who subdued the Genoese, Pisans, and the rest of the Inhabitants, and annexed it to his own Dominions; and it remained united to the Crown of Spain till the Allies made a Conquest of it, Anno 1708, and it was allotted to the Emperor at the Peace of Utrecht, 1713. The Spaniards recovered it in 1717, but were obliged to abandon it two Years after; when it was conferred on the Duke of Savoy, in lieu of the Kingdom of Sicily, in 1719, and his Son, the present King of Sardinia, is now Sovereign of this Island; the Revenues whereof will not do much more than defray the Charges of the Government, their Traffic being very inconsiderable, and their Forces by Sea or Land scarce mentioned by any Writer. They have been governed by Viceroyes some hundred Years. The King seldom or never visits them.

Corsica, Situation.

Between \{ \begin{align*} \text{and} & \\
8 & \text{E. Lon.} \\
10 & \text{N. Lat.} \\
41 & \text{E. Lon.} \\
43 & \text{N. Lat.} \end{align*} \} \quad \begin{align*} \text{Being} & \\
110 \text{Miles in Length.} & \\
50 \text{in Breadth.} & \end{align*} \\

Lying 100 Miles South of Genoa, and 60 South-West of Leghorn in Tuscany, separated from Sardinia by the narrow Streight of Bonifacio. Chief Towns.

North Division — \{ \begin{align*} \text{Bastia, E. Lon. 9-40. N. Lat. 42-20.} \\
\text{Corte and Calvi.} \end{align*} \}

South Division — \{ \begin{align*} \text{Bonifacio and Ajazzo.} \end{align*} \}

Mountains.] It is a mountainous, rocky Country, covered with Wood.

Air, Soil, and Produce.] The Air is better than in Sardinia, but a barren Soil. It does however produce Corn and Wine enough for the Natives, but has very little to traffic with.

Language.] The Language of this Island is Italian, it being subject to the Genoese.

Revolutions.

The Island of Corsica underwent the like Revolutions as Sardinia did, until the Saracens were driven out of it by the Genoese and Pisans, who divided it between them for some Time: But at length the
the Genoese expelled the Pisans, and remain in Possession of the whole Island at this Day, which they style a Kingdom, and their Doge, at his Accession, is formally proclaimed and crowned King of Corsica.

Here are still several other small Islands on the Coasts of Naples and Tuscany; the Chief whereof are, 1. Capri, or Caprea. 2. Ischia. 3. Procida. 4. Ponza. 5. Giglio. 6. Elba. 7. Pianosa. 8. Capraria. 9. Gorgona. And, 10. Maloria.

Of these Capri is much taken Notice of for the noble Ruins upon it. It is situate at the Entrance of the Gulph of Naples, about three Miles from the Continent, being about four Miles long, and one broad. This was the Residence of the Emperor Augustus for some Time, and afterwards of Tiberius for many Years. The most considerable Ruins stand at the Extremity of the Eastern Promontory, where there are still several Apartments left, very lofty and arched at the Top. Some Years ago there was discovered a paved Road, running under Ground, from the Top of the Mountain to the Sea-side. What recommended this Island to Tiberius was, the temperate, healthful Air, being warm in Winter, and cool in Summer, and its inaccessible Coast, which is so very steep, that a small Number of Men may defend it against an Army. And here it is conjectured that Emperor had different Residences, according to the different Seasons of the Year. The whole Island was cut out into easy Ascents, adorned with Palaces, and planted with as great a Variety of Groves and Gardens, as the Ground would admit. And the Works under Ground were more extraordinary than those on the Surface, for the Rocks were all undermined with Highways, Grotto's, Galleries, Bagnios, and subterraneous Retirements, which fuited the brutal Pleasures of that Emperor, and were afterwards demolished by the Romans, in Detestation of the unnatural and laziestious Scenes which had been acted there.

The Island of Elba is situate fifteen Miles West of the Coast of Tuscany, about forty Miles in Circumference. At the East End of it is a little Town and Harbour called Porto Longone, belonging to the King of the Two Sicilies, and another Town and Harbour on the North Side of the Island, called Porto Ferroia, belonging to the Dutchy of Tuscany.

The rest of the Islands on the Coast do not merit a particular Description.

Malta, olim Melita, is situate in 15 Deg. E. Lon. and 45 Deg. 15 Min. N. Lat. 60 Miles South of Cape Passaro in Sicily, and is of an oval Figure, 20 Miles long, and 12 broad.

The Air is clear and healthful, but excessive hot, when it is not cooled by the Sea-Breezes. It is all a white, soft Rock, covered with a Foot of good vegetable Earth. It produces great Quantities of Cotton, Indigo, Oranges, Lemons, Olives, Figs, and other Fruits, with great Plenty of Pulfe, Peafe, Beans, Roots, Herbs, and other Garden Stuff; but they have very little Corn or Wine, with which they are supplied.
supplied chiefly from Sicily; nor have they any Wood, except Fruit-
trees, on the Island.

The Town of Malta, or Valetta, is magnificently built, strongly
fortified, and has an excellent Harbour. Charles V. Emperor of Ger-
many, and King of Spain, gave it to the Knights of St. John of Jeru-
usalem, in 1530, whose Predecessors distinguished themselves in the De-
fence of the Holy Land, and the Protection of the Pilgrims who re-
ported thither. When the Christians were driven out of the Holy
Land by the Saracens, these Knights retired to Cyprus. They after-
wards took the Island of Rhodes from the Infidels, and defended it
against all their Power for two hundred Years, and then, surrendering
it upon honourable Terms, retired to Malta, which was conferred on
them by the Emperor Charles V. as has been related; and when Soly-
man, the Turkish Emperor, invaded Malta, they obliged him to abandon
the Island, after he had lost twenty thousand Men before their Walls.

These Knights consist of seven several Roman Catholic Nations:
They are all of ancient, noble Families. The Grand Crosses, as they are
called, are the Heads of each Nation, and are titled grand Priors.
Each of them has his Convent of Knights, and they have Estates, or
Commanderies, in the respective Nations to which they belong. The
Priors elect a Grand Master, who is the chief Commander in the Island.
They have a Squadron of Men of War, and Land Forces; and are en-
gaged in a perpetual War against the Turks, Algerines, and other Ma-
bometan Powers. The Knights make Vows of Celibacy and Chastity;
notwithstanding which, every Man keeps as many Concubines as he
pleases, who are, for the most Part, Grecian Beauties, which they take
in the Islands of Archipelago, subject to Turky.

SWITZERLAND, olim HELVETIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{ \begin{align*}
\text{6} & \text{E. Lon.} \\
\text{45} & \text{N. Lat.}
\end{align*} \} \hspace{1cm}
\text{260 Miles in Length.}

Between \{ \begin{align*}
\text{11} & \text{E. Lon.} \\
\text{48} & \text{N. Lat.}
\end{align*} \} \hspace{1cm}
\text{100 Miles in Breadth.}

Boundaries. Bounded by Alsace and Savaria in Germany, on
the North; by the Lake of Constance, Tyrol, and
Ferm, on the East; by Italy, on the South; and by France on the
West.

Divided into 15 Cantons, viz.

- Bern, Protestant
- Fribourg, Popish
- Basel, Protestant
- Lucern, Popish
- Solicturn, Popish
- Chief Towns:
  - Fern, E. Lon. 7-20.
  - Fribourg
  - Basel
  - Lucern
  - Solicturn, or Soliere.

On the West

Cantons.
SWITZERLAND.

Cantons. | Chief Towns.
--- | ---
On the East | Schaffhausen, Protestant — | Schaffhausen
Zurich, Protestant — | Zurich
Appenzel, Protestant — | Appenzel
Zug, Popish | Zug
Suisse, Popish | Suisse
Uri, Popish | Altorf
Underwald, Popish | Stans.

In the Middle —
Grison Country, the ancient Retia, S. E. of Switzerland.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cantons</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Valais</td>
<td>Chiavenna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bormio</td>
<td>Bormio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Gaul, Abbey</td>
<td>Syon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tockenburg, C.</td>
<td>Neufchattel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neufchattel</td>
<td>Geneva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geneva</td>
<td>Mulhausen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Subiects of the Switzers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties of</th>
<th>Bailiages of</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sargans</td>
<td>Lucarno</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turgow, N. E.</td>
<td>Bellents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotweil</td>
<td>Lugano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lugano</td>
<td>Lucarno</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Towns of Baden, Bremgarten, Melungen, Raperswill, and Frauenfeld, on the North, Mountains.} Switzerland lies upon the Alps, the highest Mountains in Europe, and every Canton almost is separated from the other by a particular Chain of Mountains.


Air.] The Mountains being covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and their Lakes and Rivers frozen, the Air is very cold in Winter; and, when the Hills are cool in Summer, the Valleys are very warm. It is Winter on the North Side of a Mountain sometimes, when it is Summer on the other; and the Haven-time of the one is the Seed-time of the other.

Soil and Produce.] The Mountains produce good Timber and Pasture; and they have large Flecks of Cattle, with Game, Fish, and Fowl in Abundance, but very little Corn or Wine.
Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures and Traffic are very inconsiderable, and consequently they are very poor; and for that Reason prohibit all Lace and Jewels, and are extremely frugal. They lay up Magazines of Corn in every Province almost against a Time of Scarcity. There is a considerable Linen Manufacture lately established in the North-East of Switzerland, near the Abbey of St. Gall.

Character.] They are a brave, hardy People, and the whole Country is regimented, and serve by Turns in foreign Wars, where they get more than by any Employment at home.

Government.] The general Diet, which represents the Helvetic Body, consists of two Deputies from each Canton; besides which, the Abbot of St. Gall, and the Cities of St. Gall and of Bienne, send Deputies as Allies; and a general Diet is usually held at Baden on the Feast of St. John Baptist annually, which seldom lasts longer than a Month.

Besides the General Diets, their Differences in Religion have, since the Reformation, occasioned partial Diets: The mutual Confidence between the Cantons, seems in some Measure lost, through the Zeal of each Party for their particular Opinions. This enters more or less into all their public Actions; and though their general Diets are still continued to regulate the Affairs of their common Bailiages, all other Matters of Importance are treated of at particular Diets of the respective Religions; that of the Protestants being held at Arroar, and that of the Roman Catholics at Lucern; which being the most potent Catholic Canton, acts as their Head; as that of Zurich does as Head of the Protestants. These Diets are summoned whenever either of the Parties please: The thirteen Cantons do not make one Commonwealth, but are so many independent States, united together by strict Alliances for their mutual Defence.

The Government of some of the Cantons is Aristocratical, and in others Democratical. The several Aristocratical Cantons are those of Zurich, Berne, Lucern, Basiz, Friburg, Soleure, and Schaffhausen, the other fix are Democratical.

Arms.] The Arms of Geneva are Or, a Cross Azure, and every Town almost has its particular Arms, which this Epitome will not admit of enumerating.

Forces.] The Switzers let out their Troops for Hire, to serve any Cause. They furnish Nations that are Enemies with separate Bodies, whereby it comes to pass, that the nearest Relations, Father and Son, Brother and Brother, are frequently engaged, it is said, against each other, and beat out one another’s Brains, as it were, in Sport, when they have no manner of Concern in the Quarrel. But this, say some, is a groundless Charge: For, 1. They never grant their Troops to any Prince or State, but by virtue of some preceding Alliance. 2. They grant Troops only for the Defence of the Nation they are given to, and not to act offensively; so that the Swiz Troops, in the French Service, are never suffered to invade the Empire, or Holland; nor, on the contrary, the Swiz, who are in the Service of those two Powers, to invade France. And, 3. The Sovereign never receives any Subsidy or Perquisite from the Prince or State to whom their Troops are granted, contenting themselves with procuring a beneficial Service to their Subjects, without referring any Profit to themselves. But what
SWITZERLAND.

is offered on this Subject, ought to be restrained chiefly to the Protestant Cantons; for it is acknowledged, that the Conduct of the Catholic Cantons, and especially those called the Petty-ones, have too often given Occasion for drawing Reproaches on the whole Nation, from those who do not distinguish between one and the other: So that it seems the Charge is true in Part, though not universally.

Standing Forces have ever been thought inconsistent with the Welfare of these Republics, since their Institution; but there is no where in Europe a better regulated Militia: Every Male from sixteen to sixty is enrolled, and about one third of them regimented.

Revenues.] It is computed, that the Revenues of Bern, the largest Canton, amount to 300,000 Crowns a Year, and that of Zurich to 150,000; of which two thirds are expended in the Charges of the Government, and the rest laid up in the Treasury. The Revenues of the other Cantons are much less, but they all lay up something in Bank.

Taxes.] Their Revenues arise, 1. From the Profits of the Demesne Lands, which belong to the State. 2. The Tenth of the Produce of all the Lands in the Country. 3. A certain Tax upon Lands, which are not the Property of the Gentry, called in French, Charges Foncières. 4. Customs and Duties on Merchandise. And, 5. The Revenues arising from the Sale of Salt. From the last they raise the greatest Sums, for the States alone retail it to the Subjects, and impose what Price they please. There is another casual Tax arising from the Sale of all Estates; the Sovereign being entitled to a sixth Part of the Value upon every Alienation.

Persons and Habits.] The Switzers are generally good Bodies of Men, tall, and well made, and, living in a cold, mountainous Country, where Hunting over the Rocks and Precipices is their principal Diversification, are a very hardy Race; but, as they are frequently exposed to tempestuous stormy Weather, their Complexions are not the best; most of them wear their Hair, and in some Places long Beards are still in Fashion; but few of them care to part with their darling Whiskers.

The Women are handsome, and well shaped, and want no Charms in their Persons or Conversations; but all fine Cloaths, with Silver or Gold, Jewels, or Lace, are prohibited both Sexes.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Mr. Addison relates, that at Langanne he viewed the Wall of the Cathedral Church, which was opened by one Earthquake, and closed some Years afterwards by another.

About five Miles from Nyon, are the Ruins of Caesar's Wall, which extended eighteen Miles in Length, viz. from Mount Jura to the Banks of the Lake of Geneva, as Caesar has described it in the first Book of his Commentaries.

The Situation of Friburg, the Capital of that Canton, is so irregular, among Rocks and Precipices, that they are forced to climb up to several Parts of it, by Stair-cafes of a prodigious Ascent. The College of Jesuits here, is said to be the finest in Switzerland, from whence there are several beautiful Prospects. And they have a Collection of Pictures, representing most of the Fathers of their Order, among whom are some Natives of England, by us called Rebels, and by them Martyrs. The Inscription under Henry Carnel relates, That when the
the Heretics could not prevail on him, either by Force or Promises, to change his Religion, they hanged and quartered him. Two Leagues from Friburg there is a little Hermitage, esteemed one of the greatest Curiosities in Switzerland. It lies in the prettiest Solitude imaginable, among Woods and Rocks, which, at first View, incline one to be serious. The Hermit had lived here five and twenty Years, and with his own Hands wrought out of the Rock a pretty Chapel, a Sacrifice, a Chamber, Kitchen, Cellar, and other Conveniences. His Chimney is carried up through the whole Rock, notwithstanding the Rooms lie very deep; and has cut the Side of the Rock into a Level for a Garden, to which he brings the Earth he finds in the neighbouring Parts, and has made such a Spot of Ground of it, as furnishes out a Kind of Luxury for an Hermit; and, as he observed the Drops of Water trickling from several Parts of the Rock, by following the Veins of them, he made himself two or three Fountains in the Bowels of the Mountain, which serve his Table, and water his little Garden.

The public Walks by the great Church at Bern are worth the viewing: They are raised extremely high; and, that their Weight might not break down the Walls and Pillasters which surround them, they are built upon Arches and Vaults. These Walks afford the noblest Summer Prospects in the World; for here you have the full View of a huge Range of Mountains that lie in the Country of the Grisons, and are covered with Snow. They are about fourscore Miles distance from Bern; but their Height and Colour make them seem much nearer. The Cathedral stands on one Side of these Walks, and esteemed the most magnificent Protestant Church in Europe, out of England.

In the Alps, the Difference of Season in one and the same Climate is very remarkable; for Travellers may in one Day meet with Winter on the Tops of the Mountains, the Spring on the lower Part of them, with pleasant green Pastures; and Hay-time and Harvest at the Foot of the Mountains and in the Valleys.

Some of their Animals, such as Bears, Hares, and other Game, are white in Winter. And here are the Pyrites Æreæ, of a globular Form, being a Sort of Marcasites found on the Tops of the Alps; and sometimes washed down by Brookes. They resemble our English Raft Balls; and, when broke, are full of Streaks from the Circumference to the Center, which shine like Gold and Silver.

2. Their false Diamonds are Pieces of the purest Crystal, with great Variety of Corners, and most of them have short small Columns in the Middle.

3. Stones resembling Pieces of Money, marked with Strokes, convex on both Sides, and look like Glass; the Surface of which looks as if covered all over with Pieces of Coin.

4. Black thriving Crystal Stones like Hexagon Pyramids, some of which contain black Antimony crystalized. Veins of Silver, Copper, Lead, Tale, and Selenites of Crystal with Spots, which increase and decrease with the Moon.


6. A Well, which ebbs and flows once a Day; and another which flows three Months, and is dry the other three.

Coins] Those of Germany, France, and Italy, are current here.
Switzerland.

Revolutions and present Constitution.

The Helvetians, or Swissers, were brought under the Dominion of the Romans by Julius Caesar, who added it to their Province of Gaul. They were afterwards Part of the Kingdom of Burgundy; then subject to France, and then to the German Empire: But, being oppressed, they threw off their Allegiance, and erected several independent States; and at the Treaty of Westphalia, 1648, they were acknowledged free and independent, as the United Provinces were at the same Treaty. In 1712, a War commenced between the Protestant and Popish Cantons, wherein the Catholics were unsuccessful, losing Baden and other Territories. In this War the Canton of Bern alone brought Forty thousand Men into the Field. These Cantons were much more considerable before they were disunited by their Differences about Religion.

Bern and the larger Cantons are Aristocracies. In Bern, which is the largest, the Legislative Power is lodged in the Great Council, or Diet, consisting of 299 of the most substantial Inhabitants; and the Executive Power in a Senate of 27, elected out of the Great Council. In the little Democratical Cantons, the Legislative Power is lodged in the diffusive Body of the People; and every Male above sixteen, whether Master or Servant, has a Vote in making Laws, and in the Choice of Magistrates. There is a General Diet of all the Cantons held at Baden, at Midsummer, annually. The Protestants also have a General Diet of their Persuasion, and the Papists another of theirs; but they seldom sit longer than a Month.

The Protestant Cantons are all Calvinișts, or Presbyterians, and so are their Allies of Geneva.

The City of Geneva is situate on the River Rhone, at the West End of the Lake Leman, seventy Miles South-West of Bern, and sixty Miles North-East of Lyons in France, and is about two Miles in Circumference; admired for its Situation on the Lake and River, and the fine Prospects it affords. The Territories of France and Savoy come up to the Walls; and they would long since have been reduced under the Dominion of the one or the other, if they had not been under the Protection of the Swiss Cantons. The Inhabitants of Geneva are said to amount to about Thirty thousand Souls. Hither the Calvinișts from England, France, and Holland, frequently resort for Education in the University; as others do to Lausanne, another City and University, situate in the Canton of Bern, on the North Side of the Lake Leman, and subject to the Canton of Bern.

The Legislative Power at Geneva is lodged in a Council of 200, and the Senate, consisting of 25 Members, have the Executive Power. The Clergy here have neither Glebe or Tythes, but a Revenue of fifty Pounds per Annum paid by the States; and there are no Salaries allowed to their Fellows or Professors in the Universitie, who are maintained chiefly by their Pupils.

The Language in Switzerland is either High Dutch, French, or Italian, according to the Countries which lie next to them. At Geneva, it is said, they speak good French, but in other Parts of Switzerland it is very much corrupted.

The Country of the Grifons was Part of the ancient Rhaetia, and consists of three Divisions: 1. The Grifons, or Grey League, 2. The League...
N E T H E R L A N D S.

League of the House of God; and, 3. The Ten Jurisdictions: And these are subdivided into several lesser Communities, which are so many Democracies, every Male above sixteen having a Vote in the Government of the State, and electing Magistrates. And Deputies or Representatives from the several Communities, constitute the General Diet of the Grifon Leagues, which meet annually, in March, at the Capital City of Coire; but they can conclude nothing without the Consent of the several Communities which send them.

Two thirds of the Subjects of the Grifon Leagues are Protestants, of the Sect of Calvin. The Valteline, with the Counties of Bormio and Chiavevna, were formerly Part of the Duchy of Milan, and ceded to the Grisons by the Sforzas, Dukes of Milan, in Consideration of their Services in Defence of that Duchy; but it was provided, that the Popish Religion only should be professed there. These are fruitful Countries; and the Valteline, being a Valley by which Germany has an easy Communication with Italy, the Possession of it has been much contended for by the Germans and French, in their Italian Wars.

The rest of the Allies of the Switzers, viz. the Valais, St. Gall, and Tickenburg, are so many distinct Republics; and so is Neufchattel, though the King of Prussia is titled Sovereign of that Territory.

N E T H E R L A N D S.

PART of the ancient Gallia Belgica, and afterwards of the Circle of Belgium.

Extent and Situation of the Seventeen Provinces.

Between \{2 and 7\} E. Lon. \{400 Miles in Length, from North to South.\}

Between \{50 and 54\} N. Lat. \{500 Miles in Breadth, from East to West.\}

Boundaries. BOUND ED by the German Sea on the N. by Germany, E. by Lorraine and France, S. and by the British Channel, W. containing,

Grand Divisions — \{1. The Seven United Provinces, North. 2. The Austrian and French Netherlands, South.\}
The
Seven United
Provinces
with the
AUSTRIAN, FRENCH &
DUTCH NETHERLANDS.
The Seven United Provinces with the Austrian, French & Dutch Netherlands.
United NETHERLANDS.

Provinces.

1. Holland

2. Zealand

3. Friesland

4. Groningen

5. Overijssel

6. Gelderland and Zutphen

7. Utrecht

The Seven United Provinces are,

Chief Towns.

1. Amsterdam, E. Lon. 4-30.


3. Middleburg

4. Flushing

5. Lewarden

6. Groningen

7. Deventer

8. Zavoll

9. Nimgeuen

10. Arnhem

11. Utrecht.

The upper Part of Gelderland is subject to the King of Prussia, and the Capital City Gelder.

Situation and Extent.

Between 3 and E. Lon. Being 150 Miles in Length.

Between and N. Lat. Almost as much in Breadth.

Bounded by the German Sea on the N. and W. by Westphalia in Germany E. and by Flanders, Brabant, and the Duchy of Cleves, S. They lie 90 Miles East of England, at the Mouths of several great Rivers, being flat Low-Lands, from whence they received the present Name of the Low Countries, or Netherlands. The Zuider Sea divides Holland from Friesland, and there is a Lake in Holland called Haarlem Meer. They have Dykes to defend them against the Inundations of the Sea and Land Floods, seventeen Ells thick.

1. HOLLAND.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

South Holland

Amsterdam, E. Lon.

Rotterdam

Delft

The Hague

Haarlem

Leyden

Dort

Williamstadt

Naerden

Gorcum

Heusden.
### Table: Netherlands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Region</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North Holland</td>
<td>Saardam, Edam, Hoorn, Enkhuizen, Alkmaar, Monckdam, Purmerend, Briel, Helvoetfluyys</td>
<td>Voorn, IJsselmond, Goes, Overflakkee, Texel, Vlie, Schelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Islands of Holland</td>
<td>Gosee, Somerdyke, Burg, Two Villages only, Five Villages</td>
<td>N., S. Beveland, Duyveland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zealand</td>
<td>Middleburg, Flushing, Terneer, Rammekins, Zuricksee, Bremerhavenen, Tolen, Cats, Tergoes</td>
<td>Walcheren, Schouwen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friesland</td>
<td>Loevenarden, Dockum, Franeker, Harlingen, Slot</td>
<td>Oosterzee, Westerzee, Sevenwolden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groningen</td>
<td>Groningen, Groningen, Winschoten, Dam</td>
<td>Groningen, The Omlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overijssel</td>
<td>Deventer, Zewol, Coevorden, Otmarfen</td>
<td>IJland, The Drente</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Note: The text is a historical listing of chief towns and subdivisions in the Netherlands, providing a regional breakdown.*
6. GELDERLAND and ZUTPHEN.

Subdivisions.                  Chief Towns.

Veulewe ————  Arnhem

Beterswe, olim  Loo Palace
Batavia ————  Hardwick

Zutphen ————  Nimeguen

Gelder Quarter ————  Skenkenschans

S. E. of Holland and Utrecht.

7. UTRECHT, in the Middle.

Subdivisions.                  Chief Towns.

On the old Channel of the Rhine ————  Utrecht.

North of the Old Rhine ————  Amersfoort

South of the Old Rhine ————  Delftabreuk.

Rivers.] 1. The Rhine forms itself into three Branches on entering this Country, called the Waal, the Lech, and the Iffel; the Waal and the Lech join the 2. Maas, which running from East to West, falls into the Sea opposite to England. 3. The Iffel runs North, and falls into the Zuider Sea. The Rhine anciently run in one Channel by Utrecht and Leyden; but, this being mortly choked up, it formed the three Rivers above-mentioned. 4. The Scheld rises in Picardy, and runs N. E. by Cambray, Tournay, Ghent, and Antwerp, below which City it divides into two Branches, the one called the Western Scheld, and the other Off Scheld; the first separating Flanders from Zealand, and the other running North by Bergen-op-Zoom, and afterwards East, between the Islands of Broeckland and Schouwen, falls into the Sea a little below. 5. The Vecht runs from East to West through the Provinces of Overiffel, and falls into the Zuider Sea. Besides which there are numberless Canals. There are few Harbours in the United Provinces; the best are Rotterdam, Helsengezegs and Flushing; as to Amsterdam, though it be one of the greatest Ports in Europe, it is situate on so shallow Water, that loaded Ships cannot enter it.

Air.] The Air of these Provinces is very thick and foggy, until it is purified by the Frost in Winter, when the East Wind usually sets in for about four Months; then their Harbours are frozen up, which is a Disadvantage to their Foreign Traffic, but very necessary for their Health. The Winter is much colder than with us, who lie under the same Parallel, yet their Summers are hotter. The Moiture of the Air causes Metals to rust, and Wood to mould, more than in any Country; which is the Reason of their perpetual Rubbing and Scouring, and the Brightness and Cleanliness in their Houses, so much taken Notice of. The neighbouring Sea Salt-Marshes and Bogs occasion this Country, to be very unhealthful in Spring and Autumn. Their Diseases are chiefly the Scurvy and Gout, and they seldom escape malignant Fevers in dry Summers; an old Man is seldom known in this Country; both Men
Men and Women soon grow corpulent; and perhaps shorten their Lives by Spirituous Liquors: Another Reason of their ill State of Health may be their using no Manner of Exercise either on Horseback or on Foot, for they go from one Town to another in a covered Boat, in which they are scarce sensible of any Motion.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Soil, they have made many of their Bogs good Meadows, by draining them; and their Cattle, which they buy lean in the North of Germany and Denmark, grow to a prodigious Bulk; they make a great deal of good Butter and Cheefe, but their Country produces but little Corn: However, here is the greatest Plenty of Corn, as well as the Produce of every Country almost, that is to be met with any where: The United Provinces are the grand Magazine of Europe; Goods may be frequently purchased here cheaper than in the Countries where they grow; though Butter, Cheefe, Fish, and Wild Fowl, are all that the Country itself affords. They have no Timber growing, and yet Plank and Materials for Building may be purchased cheaper here than any where; they have no other Firing but Turf; most of their Coals they receive from England; their Turf they burn chiefly in Stoves, and a Fire is seldom seen in a Room.

Animals.] Here are the same Animals as in England; their Horses and neat Cattle are of a larger Size than in any other Nation of Europe, they have also Wild Boars and Wolves, and Multitudes of Storks which build and hatch on their Chimneys, and they will not suffer them to be destroyed; the Storks leave the Country about the Middle of August with their Young, and return the February following: Their Sea and River Fish are the same as ours, only it is observably that they have neither Herrings nor Oylters on their Coasts.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is not a Manufacture in Europe but is managed to Advantage here; nor a Place in the World but they visit with their Fleets. They have some Advantage in their Traffic, which the rest of the World cannot rival them in, particularly in the Sale of the fine Spices, which they have monopolized these hundred Years; and in the Herring and Whale Fisheries, by which they acquire immense Wealth. The Re evolutions and Memorable Events, in their History, will be found after the Description of the Austrian Netherlands. I proceed now to enquire into the Constitution of the Government in the United Provinces.

Constitution.] In these Provinces are a great Number of Republics independent of each other, united for the common Defence.

The States General consist of Deputies from every Province, and are usually about Thirty in Number; some Provinces send Two, others more; but every Province has no more than one Voice; and whatever Resolution the States General take, must be confirmed by every Province, and by every City and Republic in that Province, before it has the Force of a Law.

The Deputies of the Eighteen Cities, and one Representative of the Nobility constitute the States of the Province of Holland. Amsterdam, and every one of those Eighteen Cities, are separate and independent Republics. In Amsterdam the Legislative Power is lodged in Thirty-six Senators, who continue Members of the Senate for Life, and when one dies, his Place is filled by the Survivors; the Senate also elect the Deputies to represent the Cities in the Province of Holland. The Peo-
ple have nothing to do, either in the Choice of their Representatives, or their Magistrates; what Alteration the Constitution may receive from their late Struggles for a Stadtholder, is but uncertain; but the Prince of Orange seems to be empowered either directly, or by his Influence, to change both the Deputies, Magistrates and Officers in every Province, and City: He is President in the States of every Province, though he has not so much as a Seat or Vote in the States General; but as he influences the States of each Province to send what Deputies he pleases to the States General, he has in Effect the appointing the Persons that constitute the States General, and may be deemed Sovereign of the United Provinces.

The Stadtholder had once a very great Power; we find one of their Stadholders appointing what Towns should send Deputies or Members to the Assembly of the States of Holland; but the Stadtholdership was never Hereditary till now. It is observed, that the States passed by the first Stadtholder's eldest Son; and appointed his younger Son, Prince Maurice, their Stadtholder. And at other Times they have suppressed the Stadtholdership entirely. The late Stadtholder William Charles Henry Frizzo died the 11th of October 1751; he was born hereditary Stadtholder of Friesland the 21st of August 1711, elected Stadtholder of Gelderland, Zutphen and Groningen the 12th of June 1733; he married Anne Princes Royal of Great Britain the 14th of March 1733-4, by whom he had Issue the Princes Caroline the 17th of February 1742, and his Son William, the present Stadtholder, born the 8th of March, 1747-8. This high Office was settled on his Issue Male, and in Default thereof on the Female Issue; and their Mother the Princesses is constituted Regent or Governor, till they come of Age respectively; but if the Princesses marries or dies, the States are to be Guardians of the Minors.

There is a Council of State, consisting of Deputies from the several Provinces; to which Holland sends three; Gelderland, Zeeland and Utrecht two a-piece, and the Provinces of Friesland and Groningen each of them one. In this Council they do not vote by Provinces, as in the States General, but by personal Voices; and every Deputy presides by Turns, and the Stadtholder, when there is one, has a decisive Voice in this Council, where the Votes happen to be equal. This Council calculates what Taxes or Forces will be necessary for the current Year, and prepares other Matters for the Determination of the States General. In an Assembly of the States of a particular Province; one dissenting Voice prevents their coming to any Resolution.

Arms.] The Arms of the Seven Provinces are, Or, a Lion Gules, holding a Scythe in one of his Paws, and a Bundle of Seven Arrows in the other, with this Motto, Concordia res parvae crescent.

Forces.] Their Forces, in Time of Peace, used to be about Forty Thousand, 25,000 whereof were in the Barrier Towns, and paid by the Revenues arising in the Territories about those Towns, granted by the Barrier Treaty in 1715.

No Nation in Europe, except England, can set out a more formidable Fleet of Men of War than the Dutch; they have always so much Timber prepared for building Ships at Sarden, and all other Materials for rigging them, that they can, for many Days, build a Man of War every Day, if they please, and no Nation is better furnished with Seamen to man them.
The Dutch employ great Numbers of Foreigners in their Service, especially Swedes and Scotch; they durst not trust the Government entirely to the Natives, while they were guilty of such Oppressions; no Government acts more arbitrarily than the Dutch Republics, they can put any Man to Death without bringing him to a Trial, as they have done many, if he confesses his Crime, in which Case he forfeits no Part of his Estate.

In levying their Taxes, the Province of Holland raises almost as much as all the rest, their Trade, and consequently their Wealth, being equal to that of all the other Provinces; and as the City of Amsterdam and their East-India Company usually influence the Province of Holland, so Holland has a very great Influence on the rest of the Provinces, and in a Manner act the Part of Sovereigns when there is no Stadtholder, and for that Reason usually oppose the creating a Stadtholder.

Taxes. [The States usually raise between two and three Millions annually, by an almost general Excise, a Land-Tax, Poll-Tax and Heath-Money; but every Province and City may vary in the Manner, and levy their respective Quota's of Taxes as they see fit. The Duties on Goods and Merchandize are exceeding low; Holland is a Kind of Free Port, which is the Source of their vast Traffic. Their wealthiest Merchants therefore pay little more towards the Support of the Government than the common People. The Oppressions of the great Men, in taxing their Subjects, gave rise to the late Insurrections and Alteration in their Constitution.

Persons and Habits. [The Dutch are tall and strong built, but both Men and Women have the grossest Shapes that are to be met with any where, or rather no Shape at all. Nor is their Motion less disagreeable than their Shape; they move heavily and awkwardly. Their Features and Complexions are not to be found fault with, except among the Boors and Seafaring Men, who are very numerous; but the Badness of their Complexion is to be ascribed rather to their being expos'd to the Weather than any Thing else. Their Garb is exceeding plain among all Sorts of People, except the Officers of the Army, and some few others who affect to follow the French Modes, otherwise they change their Fashions as rarely as in Spain. Their Coats have neither Shape nor Pleats, and their long Pockets are set as high as their Ribs; but that of the Women appear something odd to us, their Coats coming no lower than the Middle of their Legs: As to Head-dresses they have little or none, many content themselves with tying up their Hair, and wearing three black Knots upon their Heads, one on each Side, and the other on the hinder Part of the Head, and perhaps a Hood over all when they go out.

Genius and Temper. [The Boors or Husbandmen are a People industrious enough, but slow of Understanding; not to be dealt with by hasty Words, but easily managed by soft and fair, and yielding to plain Reason if you give them Time to understand it.

Their Seamen are a plain, but rough People, surly and ill mannered, which is usually mistaken for Pride, but suppos'd by Sir William Temple to proceed from their conversing with Winds and Waves, that are not to be wrought upon by Language. They seldom use more Words than is necessary about their Bufliness, and as for their Valour it is rather passive than active, not being a very enterprising People.
Their Tradesmen are something sharper, and make Use of all their Skill to take Advantage of the Folly and Ignorance of those they deal with; and are great Extortioners where there is no Law to restrain them; but where they deal with Men of Skill, and apprehend themselves within the Reach of the Laws, there they are the plainest and best Dealers in the World.

Every Class of Men are extremely frugal. Every Man spends less than his Income, be that what it will; all Appetites and Passions run lower and cooler here than in any other Country, Avarice excepted; Quarrels are very rare, Revenge seldom heard of, and Jealousy scarce ever known. Their Tempers are not airy enough for Joy, nor any usual Strains of pleasant Humour, nor warm enough for Love. This indeed is sometimes talked of among their young Fellows, as a Thing they have heard of, but never felt, and as a Discourse that becomes them rather than affects them. It is very rare for any of them to be really in Love; nor do the Women seem to care whether they are or no: The Men are addicted to Drinking, which some think necessary in this foggy Air, for their Health as well as the Improvement of their Understandings.

Diversions.] The Diversions of the Hollander are Bowls, Billiards, Chefs and Tennis, as with us; but they do not seem so much addicted to the Games of Chance, unless that of Verheeven, or Trick-track reversed: Shooting wild Geese and Ducks in Winter, and Angling in Summer, make another Part of their Pastimes. In the most rigorous Season of the Year, Sledges and Skates are a great Diversion. Bandy is another Play much used when the Earth is covered with Ice and Snow, at which they are very dextrous: They seldom play for any Thing but Drink, and the Tavern where they spend their Winnings always concludes the Diversions of the Day. Husb never cares to go to Bed without his Doe. In Summer we see Multitudes of People walking out of Town on the Banks of fine Canals, well planted with Trees, or by the Sea Shore, or perhaps in the public Gardens; but the End of every Walk is the Tavern, where they do not fail to meet with a thousand little Amusements and agreeable Entertainments, as cool Summer-houses and Grottos, excellent Wines, and other Liquors, Fruit, Cakes, and relishing Meats; and here you meet with Mufic of all Kinds, Vocal and Instrumental.

Those Distinctions are not kept up between the wealthy Traders and the Mechanics in Holland, as in other Countries. They converse pretty much upon the Level, and it is not easy to know the Man from the Master, or the Maid from her Mistrefs, such Liberties do they allow their Servants, who may not be struck or corrected by them, but the Dispute must be left to the Magistrate.

Curiosities.] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Dykes (made to protect them against the Sea and Land Floods) which are seventeen Ells thick, and yet have not been found sufficient to refit the Torrent. Large Tracks of Land were swallowed up on the 5th of November 1530, when the Sea overflowed a great Part of Zealand. Strada mentions another on All Saints Eve, in 1568, when the Sea swelled so high, that it broke some Banks, and overflowed others, with such a sudden and unheard-of Inundation, that it covered some Islands of Zealand, great Part of the Coast of Holland, and almost all Friesland;
was higher by a Foot than that which happened in 1530, and swallowed up 72 Villages; and in Friesland alone destroyed above 20,000 People, whole Bodies, with those of their Cattle, their Houhold Stuff, and broken Vessels, floating upon the drowned Country, gave those that escaped a lively Representaion of Noah's Deluge. Many People getting up to the Tops of Trees and rising Grounds, were in Danger of being famished, till they were brought off in Boats by the Care of the Magistrates. They suffered likewise much by an Inundation in 1655; but more by one in November 1665, which drove in the Sea with such incredible Violence, between the Texel and the Helder, that it carried Part of the Village of Huyfsdagen quite away, and laid all the Country between Wiring and Zyp under Water; the Dyke near Horn was broke in two Places; the Water came to the Gates of Medemblick, overflowed many Villages, and of a sudden turned a large Tract of the Country into a continued Sea, which destroyed much People and Cattle. The Dyke of Meydenburg was also broke down; so that all the Country round Naarden, Meyden, and Wijep, as far as Laren in Goyland, and Balcencom in the Province of Utrecht, was under Water. The Gates and Ramparts of Naarden were ruined; and that strong Rampart of Stone, called the Ass's Back, built to repel the Waves, was hurried away, leaving a Hole where it stood of 30 Feet deep. In Amsterdam, the Neuen Dyke, with the Street upon it, and the neighbouring Market Place, was quite overflowed. The Dyke between Amsterdam and Haarlem was broke in the Middle for 30 or 40 Rods, so that there was about 33 Feet Water in those Parts. There were many other Dikes had the same Fate; the Country in many Places, and particularly a great Part of Water-Land, was entirely swallowed up.

Language.] Their Language is a Dialect of the High Dutch or German, but Frisach is generally spoken by the better Sort. The Lord's Prayer in Dutch is as followeth. Ofs Vader, die in de hemel: zacht uwen naam worde geheilig: uw knechtkrye ch kome: uwen wille geschiede gelyck in den hemel uffo ock op den aarde, ons dagelicks broot geef ons baden, ende vergeve onfs schulden gelyck ock ons vergeven onfs schuldinaren: ende en lep ons nei in verfier kingemaer vervoos on van den hoopen. Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion in Holland is the Presbyterian or Calvinist; none are admitted into any Office or Poft in the Government but Presbyterians; but all Religions and Sects almost are tolerated, and have their respective Meetings, or Assemblies for religious Worship, among which none are more numerous than the Papists.

Bibliopries.] There was formerly an Archbishopric at Utrecht, and the Bishops of Deventer, Groningen, Middelburg, Haarlem and Leeuwarden, were his Suffragans, and there may be some Titular Popish Bishops still, but they have no Authority in this Country:

Universities.] There are several Universities, one at Leyden, another at Utrecht, which are the Chief; but none of the Students there wear any distinguishing Habit, or live in Colleges, but board in Town where they please. Gentlemen of the Dissenting or Republican Strain, often send their Sons from England to these Universities for Education; tho' there are no Exhibitions or Preferments to be expected here. It is computed there are about 2000 Students in the University of Utrecht: Frankfort, Groningen, and Harderwicke, are inconsiderable Universities.
The Schelling is a base Coin not worth a Penny, but goes for Six-pence.

**Austrian and French NETHERLANDS.**

Provinces.

1. Brabant, — — —
2. Antwerp — — —
3. Malines — — —
4. Limburg — — —
5. Luxemburg — — —
6. Namur — — —
7. Hainault — — —
8. Cambresis — — —
9. Artois — — —
10. Flanders — — —

Chief Towns.

Brussels, E. Lon. 4 Deg. 6 Min.
N. Lat. 50-50.

Antwerp, Mechlin in the Middle.

Limburg, E.

Luxemburg, S. E.

Namur, S.

Mons, in the Middle.

Cambrai, S. W.

Arras, S. W.

Ghent, N.

THE NETHERLANDS.

**DUTCH Gold Coins.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin</th>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ducat of Holland</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>9 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DUTCH Silver Coins.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coin</th>
<th>o</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ducatooon of Holland</td>
<td>5 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Patagon, or Rix-dollar of Holland</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>4 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Crown Piece of Holland, or 60 Stivers</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Guilder, or Piece of 20 Stivers</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>1 8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Ten Schelling Piece of Zealand, or Piece of 60 Stivers</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>5 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Lion Dollar of Holland</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>3 7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

An Orke, the fourth Part of a Stiver or Penny.

The Revolutions will be found in the Description of the Austrian Netherlands.

**Extent and Situation of the Austrian and French NETHERLANDS.**

Between 2 and 7 E. Lon. Being 200 Miles in Length.

Between 49 and 51 N. Lat. Being 130 Miles in Breadth.

**Boundaries.**

BOUNDED by the United Provinces on the North; by Germany, East; by Lorraine, Champaign, and Picardy in France, South; and by another Part of Picardy, and the English Sea, West.

1. Province of BRABANT.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Beesdout
Breda
Bergen-op-Zoom
Maasbricht, S. E.
Grave, N. E.
Lillo
Steenbergen

N.

N. W.

2. Austrian
134

**NETHERLANDS.**

Subdivisions.

2. Austrian Brabant —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Brussels, E. Lon. 4 Deg. 6 Min. N. Lat. 50-50.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Louvain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vilvoorden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landen in the Middle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **ANTWERP**; and, 3. **MALINES**, are Provinces independent of Brabant, though surrounded by it, and subject to the House of Austria.

4. Province of **LIMBURG**. S. E.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Limburg, E. Lon. 6-5. N. Lat. 50-37. subject to Austria.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dalem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fauquemont, or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valkenburg subject to Dutch.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Province of **LUXEMBURG**.

5. Province of **LUXEMBURG**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Austrian Luxemburg —</td>
<td>Limburg, E. Lon. 6-8. N. Lat. 49-45.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thionville S. E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Luxemburg —</td>
<td>Montmedy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Province of **NAMUR**, in the Middle, subject to Austria.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
<th>Namur, on the Sambre and Meuse, E. Lon. 4-50. N. Lat. 50-30. Charleroy on the Sambre.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

7. Province of **HAINAUT**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Austrian Hainault —</td>
<td>Mons, E. Lon. 3-33: N. Lat. 50 34. In the Middle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aeth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enguien</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Valetiennes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bouchain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Landrecy S. W.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Hainault —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8. Province of **CAMBRESIS**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject to France</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

9. Province
NETHERLANDS.

9. Province of ARTOIS.

Subject to France

Arras, S.W. on the Scarpe, E.Lon. 2-50. N. Lat. 50-20.
St. Omer, E. of Boulogne
Aire, S. of St. Omer
St. Venant, E. of Aire
Berhune, S. E. of Aire
Terouen, S. of St. Omer.

10. Province of FLANDERS.

Subdivisions.

Dutch Flanders

Sluyys, N.
Axel, N.
Hulst, N.
Sas van Gent, N.
Gent, on the Scheld, E. Lon. 3-36. N. Lat. 51.

Bruges

N. W. near the Sea.
Newport

Oudenard on the Scheld.

Courtray

on the Lis

Dixmude

Tynes, N. of Lille
Tourna on the Scheld

Menin on the Lis.

Lille, W. of Tournay

Dunkirk, on the Coast E. of Calais

French Flanders

Douay, W. of Arras

Maré, W. of Dunkirk
St. Amand, N. of Valenciennes
Gravelin, E. of Calais.

Mountains.] There are none very considerable in these Countries: Flanders is a flat Country, not a single Hill in it: Brabant and the rest of the Provinces consist of little Hills and Valleys, Woods, inclosed Grounds, and champaign Fields; the Forests of Ardenne and Seignies are the most considerable Woods.


The most considerable of these Rivers, into which the rest fall, are the Maas and the Scheld. The Maas rives in Burgundy, and runs North through Lorrain and Champaigne into the Netherlands; having passed by Verdun, Sedan and Dinant, it receives the Sambre at Namur, then runs N. E. by Lige, Maestricht, Vlevo and Grave; and having joined the Waal, discharges itself into the Sea opposite to England.

The Scheld, rising on the Confines of Picardy, runs N. E. by Cambrai, Valenciennes, Condé, Tournay and Oudenard, receiving the Lis at Ghent,
NETHERLANDS.

Ghent, and continues its Course from thence, as mentioned in the United Provinces.

Air.] The Air of the Austrian and French Netherlandts, is generally much better than that of the United Provinces, except it be on the Coast of Flanders and Brabant, which is as unhealthy as any Part of Holland. Their Winters are usually more severe than ours, but then they have more constant settled Weather, both Winter and Summer, in the inland Part of the Country, than we enjoy here.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of this Country is very different, in some Parts a deep rich Mould, in others a barren Sand; in the former are large Corn Fields, Pasture Grounds, and Plenty of Forest and Fruit-Trees; and that which was formerly esteemed a barren Soil, is equal, if not preferable, to the former at present, as it produces the best Flax.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures consist of fine Lawns, Cambric, Lace, and Tapestry, with which they carry on a very advantageous Traffic, especially with England, from whence it is computed they receive a Balance of half a Million annually in Time of Peace.

Government.] The Empress Queen is Sovereign of these Provinces; and in her, or her Viceroy, and the Convention of the Estates of the respective Provinces, is the Legislative Power in each lodged. Here new Laws are enacted, and by their Assent alone is Money levied, and the whole Assembly must be unanimous in Passing of an Act. The Assembly or Parliament of each Province consists, 1. Of the Bishops, Abbots, and dignified Clergy. 2. The Nobility and Gentry; and, 3. The Deputies or Representatives of their chief Towns. These meet at Brussells, except those of Luxemburg and Guelders, who, by their ancient Privileges, cannot be summoned out of their respective Provinces, any more than the States of Brabant: Neither do the States of the several Provinces, which meet at Brussells, assemble in one House, but each of them apart, and make distinct Laws for their respective Countries.

Beside the Regent or Governor-General, every Province hath its particular Governor subject to the Regent; and in every Province are Courts of Justice established for the Trial of Civil Causes.

Laws.] The Civil and Canon Law are in Force here, where they do not interfere with the particular Laws of the Country; and from the Civil Courts of every Province, there lies an Appeal to the Grand Council at Mechlin. As to Criminal Matters, there is an Officer called the Provost, in every Province, who, with his Associate, hath the Determination of them, but accountable, however, to the Grand Provost, or Chief Justice.

Forces.] The Forces in the Austrian Netherlands, after the Peace of Utrecht, were to have been 30,000, and on the Appearance of a War 40,000, whereof the Imperialists were to maintain three Fifths, and the Dutch two, for the Defence of the Barrier.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Netherlands, when under the Dominion of the Spaniards, were not sufficient to defray the Charges of the Civil Government (I mean since the Revolt of the Seven Provinces, and the Decay of their Commerce) for in their flourishing State, when Antwerp was the Center of Trade, there was not a Kingdom in Europe, which
which yielded a larger Revenue to its Princes. But their Finances having been better regulated by the Imperialists, and their Trade something revived by the vast Demand of late for their fine Linen and Lace, they are not so great a Burden to the Imperialists, as they were to Spain: However, it is still a Question, Whether the Public Revenues will maintain the Charges of the Government, even in Time of Peace. The ordinary Revenues of the Government are either those arising from the Demesne Lands, or from the Customs. If there be an extraordinary Tax to be raised, it is demanded of the States of the respective Provinces, with whom the Court usually maintains so good a Correspondence, as not to meet with frequent Denials. But the Supplies must be much more precarious there than with us, because the Consent of every single Member is requisite to compleat the Grant.

Habits and Genius.] As to the Habits, Genius and Temper of the Flemings, those under the French Government, as lie near the French Territories, resemble the French so much, that they are not to be distinguished from them, and those that live in Dutch Flanders or Brabant are mere Dutchmen.

Curiosities.] Their great Curiosities are their Manufactures of Lawn, Cambric, Lace and Tapestry, in which they exceed all the World. Here are some Roman paved High-ways still entire.

Language.] As these Countries contain a Mixture of Dutchmen, French, and Flemings, those on the Frontiers of Holland very much resemble the Dutch, and speak the same Language; and the Provinces subject to France usually speak French, and resemble them in their Manners; the rest are a Mixture between both, and their Language a different Dialect of the German from that of the Dutch. Their Lord's Prayer runs thus: Nos. Père, qui est aux cieux, sanctifie te nom adresse. tou rezon: ta volonte je fait in terre comme es cieux: donne nos aujourd'hui no pain quotidien: et pardonnes nos del comme no pardonnon nos del heux: et ne no indu ententation, mais delivre nos des maux Ainfs soit il. Amen.

Religion.] The Religion of the Ten Provinces, except that small Part of Brabant and Flanders subject to the Dutch, are Papists; but their Governors have not thought fit to provoke the Flemings by establishing the Inquisition here, as Philip II. had projected. We meet with as little Bigotry in Flanders, as in any Roman Catholic Country.

Arms.] The Arms of Flanders are Or, a Lion Sable, and languid Gules.

Archbishoprics.] Cambrai, Maline or Mechlin.

Bishoprics.] Ghent, Bruges, Antwerp, Arras, Ypres, Tournay, St. Omers, Namur, and Ruremonde.

Universities.] Louvain, Douay, and St. Omers.

Coins.] The German, Dutch and French Coins are current here.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Netherlands, and that Part of Germany which lies West of the Rhine, was by the Romans called Gallia Belgica. Upon the Decline of the Roman Empire, the Goths and other Northern People possessed themselves of these Provinces first, as they passed through them in their Way to France and Spain; and here they erected several small Governments,
Governments, which were a Kind of limited Monarchies; the Nobility and Clergy forming a Grand Council under the Prince, who was styled, Duke, Marquis, Viscount, &c.

These Provinces were first united in the House of Burgundy, and afterwards in the House of Austria, by Marriage, Conquest, or Compact. Charles V. Emperor of Germany, and King of Spain, about the Year 1530, constituted them one of the Ten Circles of the Empire, under the Title of the Circle of Belgium; and he it was that made the first Encroachment on their Liberties, by introducing foreign Forces, and putting Foreigners into Places of Trust and Profit in the Administration. His Son, Philip II. proceeded to deprive the States of the several Provinces of their Share in the Government, endeavouring to render himself arbitrary, which occasioned a general Insurrection. The Counts Hoorn, Egmont, and the Prince of Orange, appearing at the Head of it, and Luther's Reformation gaining Ground about the same Time, in the Netherlands, his Disciples joined the Malecontents: Whereupon King Philip introduced a Kind of Inquisition, in order to suppress them, and many Thousands were put to Death by that Court, besides those that perished by the Sword: For these Persecutions and Encroachments had occasioned a Civil War, in which several Battles were fought. Count Hoorn and Count Egmont were taken and beheaded; but the Prince of Orange retiring into Holland, did by the Assistance of England and France preserve Holland and some of the adjacent Provinces, which entered into a Treaty for their mutual Defence at Utrecht, Anno 1579. And they have ever since been styled The United Provinces; but these Ten Provinces last described were reduced to the Obedience of Spain by the Duke of Alva and other Spanish Generals: However, their ancient Privileges were in a great Measure restored; every Province was allowed its great Council or Parliament, whose Concurrence was required to the making Laws, and raising Money for the Government, though these Assemblies were too often obliged to follow the Dictates of the Court, and for those who have been reduced under the Government of France, they are now under the same arbitrary Dominion as the rest of the Subjects of that Crown are.

Flanders, 300 Years ago, was the Center of the Trade of Europe; the English Wool was all manufactured there; they had a most extensive Traffic until the Dutch built Forts at the Mouth of the Scheld, and removed the Trade to Amsterdam and Rotterdam. The Austrian Netherlands having been the Scene of War for upwards of an hundred Years, their Revenues will scarce bear the Charges of the Government; and, if it was not a very plentiful Country, it could never have sustained such numerous Armies, as almost every Year destroy the Labour of the Husbandman; And it may be proper here to observe, that there are more strong Towns in the Netherlands than in all the rest of Europe; and every Gentleman's House is a Castle or Château.

The Spaniards remained possessed of almost eight of these Provinces, until the Duke of Marlborough, General of the Allies, gained that memorable Victory of Ramilies. After which Bruxells, the Capital, and great Part of these Provinces acknowledged Charles VI. (afterwards Emperor) their Sovereign; and his Daughter the Empress Queen remained possessed of them until the late War, when the French made an entire Conquest of them, except Part of the Province of Luxemburg; but they were restored by the Peace of Aix la Chapelle, in the Year 1748. And
And the French retain only Artois, Cambresis, Part of Flanders, Part of Hainault, and Part of Luxemburg, of which they have had the Dominion near fourscore Years.

I should have remembered, that William, Prince of Orange, first Stadtholder of the United Provinces, was assassinated by Balthazar Gerbard, a Papist, in his Palace of Delft, as he sat at Supper, Anno 1584.

### Situation and Extent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Between</th>
<th>E. Lon.</th>
<th>600 Miles in Length.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>N. Lat.</td>
<td>500 Miles in Breadth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Boundaries: B O U N D E D by the German Sea, Denmark, and the Baltic, on the North; by Poland, Bohemia and Hungary, on the East; by the Alps and Switzerland, on the South; and by the Territories of France and the Netherlands, on the West.

### Grand Divisions.

**GERMANY** is divided into nine Circles, whereof three are in the North, three in the Middle, and three in the South.

The Northern Circles — — —

The Circles in the Middle — — —

The Southern Circles — — —

#### 1. Upper SAXONY Circle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pomerania, in the North</td>
<td>Prussian Pomerania, N. E.</td>
<td>Stettin, E. Lon. 14°50', N. Lat. 53°30'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandenburg in the Middle</td>
<td>Swedish Pomerania, N. W.</td>
<td>Stralsund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject to its own Elector</td>
<td>Altmark, Weft</td>
<td>Stendel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>the King of Prussia</td>
<td>Middlemark</td>
<td>Berlin, Potsdam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxony, Proper, in the South, subject to its own Elector</td>
<td>Duchy of Saxony, N.</td>
<td>Frankfurt, Cuxham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lusatia, Marq. East—</td>
<td>Wittenburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mifnia, Marq. South</td>
<td>Bantzen, Gorlitz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dresden, E. Lon. 15°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36° N. Lat. 51°</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| | | Miflein, 

Thuringia
GERMANY.


Thuringia Langr. West

\{ Saxe Meiningen Saxe Zeits Saxe Altenburg, S. E. Saxe Weimar, West Saxe-Gotha, West Saxe Ejfnaeh, S. W. Saxe Saalfeld \} \\
\{ Subdivisions. "\{ Meiningen Zeits Altenburg Weimar Gotha Ejfnaeh Saalfeld Subdivisions. \} \\
\{ Schiirzwurz, W. \} \{ Belchilgen, N. \} Mansfield, N. Hall, Middle, subject to Prussia The Dutchies of \{ Saxe Naumberg, subject to its own Duke \} The Dutchies of \{ Stolberg, North West \} Hobenfein, West The Counties of \{ Belchilgen, N. \} \{ Manfield, N. \} \{ Hall, Middle, subject to Prussia \} The Counties of \{ Stolberg, North West \} \{ Hobenfein, West \} \{ Belchilgen, N. \} \{ Hall, Middle, subject to Prussia \} The Counties of \{ Stolberg, North West \} \{ Hobenfein, West \} \{ Belchilgen, N. \} \{ Hall, Middle, subject to Prussia \} Principalities of \{ Anhalt, North \} Bifhopric of \{ Saxe Hall, West \} \{ Voigland, South, subject to the Elector of Saxony \} Dutche of \{ Saxe Naumberg, subject to its own Duke \} Dutche of \{ Saxe Naumberg, subject to its own Duke \} Dutche of \{ Saxe Naumberg, subject to its own Duke \} 2. Lower SAXONY Circle.


### GERMANY

#### Divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lunenburg D.</th>
<th>D. of Lunenburg, Proper to Hanover</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bremen D. and Verden D.</td>
<td>Bremen, 53-25. an Imperial City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North</td>
<td>Verden.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mecklenburg</td>
<td>D. Sowerin, North, subject to its Duke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duchy</td>
<td>D. Gustrow, North, subject to its Duke</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hildesheim, Bishopric, in the Middle, subject to its Bishop</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magdeburg, Duchy, South-East, subject to the King of Prussia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halberstadt, Duchy, subject to Prussia, South-East</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Chief Towns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lunenburg Zell, E. Lon. 10.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. Lat. 32-52.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Lon. 8-20. N. Lat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Subdivisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emden, C. or East Friesland, sub. to the King of Prussia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oldenburg, C. sub. to the King of Denmark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delmenhorst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diepholz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munster B. sub. to its Bishop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paderborn B. sub. to its Bishop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osnabruck B. sub. to its Bishop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lippe C. sub. to its own Count</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minden D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ravensburg C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westphalia D. sub. to the Elector of Cologne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tecklenburg C. sub. to their respective Counts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recklinghausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleves D. sub. to the King of Prussia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berg D. sub. to the Elector Palatine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juliers D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mark C. sub. to Prussia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liege B. sub. to its own Bishop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentheim C. sub. to Hanover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinfurt C. sub. to its Count</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3. WESTPHALIA Circle.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emden, an Imperial City</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oldenburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delmenhorst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diepholz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munster, E. Lon. 7-10. N. Lat. 52.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paderborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osnabruck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lippe, Pymont</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recklinghausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aachen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tecklenburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recklinghausen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleves, E. Lon. 5-36, N. Lat. 51-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dusseldorf</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juliers Aix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liege, E. Lon. 5-36, N. Lat. 50-40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bentheim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steinfurt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Upper RHINE Circle.

Divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hesse</td>
<td>Hesse Marburg, Landg. N.</td>
<td>Marburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hesse Darmstadt, Landg. S.</td>
<td>Darmstadt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each of the above Subdivisions are subj. to their respective Landgraves.

Counties in the Wetterau South.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties in the Wetterau South</th>
<th>Each County subj. to its own Count of the House</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Dillenburg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Diets</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Hadamar</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Kerberg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Siegen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Idstein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Weilburg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Wiesbaden</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Biedstein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Otweiler</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nassau Ussingen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Territory of Frankfort, a Sovereign State —

County of Erbach, subject to its own Count — Erbach East.

Bishopric of Spire, a Sovereign State —

Duchy of Zweibrücken, or Deuxponts, subject to the Duke of Deuxponts —

County of Catzenelbogen, subject to Hesse —

Counties of

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Counties of</th>
<th>Each County subj. to its own Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wied</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Witgenstein</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hatzfeld</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Westerberg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Abby of Fulda, subject to its Abbot Hirsfeld subject to Hesse Cassel.

5. Lower RHINE Circle.

Divisions.

Palatinate of the Rhine, on both Sides that River, subject to the Elector Palatine —

Chief Towns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heidelberg on the Neckar, E. Lon. 8-40. N. Lat. 49-20.</td>
<td>Heidelberg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philipburg, Mannheim, and Frankenhof on the Rhine.</td>
<td>Philipburg, Mannheim, and Frankenhof</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Archbishoprics and Electorates of

Bishopric of Worms, a Sovereign State

Duchy of Simmeren, subject to its own Duke

Counties of

6. FRANCONIA Circle.

Divisions.

Bishoprics of

Marquises of

Principality of Hesse-Homburg, N.

Duchy of Coburg, North, subject to its Duke

Duchy of Hildburghausen, subject to its Duke

Burgravate of Nuremberg, S. E. an independent State

Territory of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order, Mergentheim, S. W.

Counties of

7. AUSTRIA Circle.

The whole Circle belongs to the Empress Queen of Hungary.

Archduchy of Austria Proper —

Chief Towns.

Divisions.

Chief Towns.

Divisions.

Archduchy of Austria Proper —

Chief Towns.

Territory of the Great Master of the Teutonic Order, Mergentheim, S. W.

Chief Towns.

Counties of

Chief Towns.

Chief Towns.
GERMANY.

Subdivisions.

Stiria and Cilley, C.

Chief Towns.

Gratz, Cilley, S. E.

Glagenfurt, Lagemund, S. E.

Laubach, Zerkins, Trieble.

St. Veits, S. E.

Carinthia

Goritza, S. E.

Innsbruck, S. W. on the Con-

Brixen

fines of Italy and

Trent

Switzerland.

Subdivisions.

Duchies of

Chief Towns.

Goritza, S. E.

Innsbruck

Brixen

8. BAVARIA Circle.

Subdivisions.

Duchy of Bavaria

Chief Towns.

Munich, E. Lon. 11-32.

N. Lat. 48-5. Landshut;

Ingolstadt, N. W. Donau-

vort, [Ratisbon] N. an

Imperial City.

Freisingen, subject to its Bishop

Amberg, [Salisb] N. of

the Danube; subject to the

Palatinate of Bavaria, subject to the

Elector Palatine.

Bishoportun of Passau, subject to its own

Bishop

Passau, E. on the Danube.

Duchy of Neuburg, subject to the Elec-

tor Palatine

Neuburg, W. on the Danube.

Archbishopric of Salisburg, subject to its

own Archbishop

Salisburg, S. E. Hallen.

9. SWABIA Circle.

Subdivisions.

Duchy of Wuertemburg, subject to the Duke of Wuertemburg

Chief Towns.

Stutgard, E. Lon. 9.

N. Lat. 48-40. Stutgard

Tubingen, Hailbron

Baden Baden

Baden Dourlach

Baden Weiler

Furtstburg

Hobenzeller

Oeting

Koningseck

Hohenrichenburg

Waldburg

Limpurg

Oeting, East

Koningseck, South East

Hohenrichenburg

Waldburg, South East

Limpurg, North.

Territory of Ulm, a sovereign State

Augsburg, an Imperial City;

Hockfel, Blenheim, on or near the Danube.

Ulm, on the Danube, an Imperial City.

Bishoportun of Constance, subject to its own

Bishop under the House of Austria

Constance, on the Lake of

Constance.

Mindelheim; S. of Augsburg

Furtstburg, S.

Hobenzeller, S.

Oeting, East

Koningseck, South East

Gmund, North

Waldburg, South East

Limpurg, North.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

Munich, E. Lon. 11-32.

N. Lat. 48-5. Landshut;

Ingolstadt, N. W. Donau-

vort, [Ratisbon] N. an

Imperial City.

Freisingen, subject to its Bishop

Amberg, [Salisb] N. of

the Danube; subject to the

Palatinate of Bavaria, subject to the

Elector Palatine.

Bishoportun of Passau, subject to its own

Bishop

Passau, E. on the Danube.

Duchy of Neuburg, subject to the Elec-

tor Palatine

Neuburg, W. on the Danube.

Archbishopric of Salisburg, subject to its

own Archbishop

Salisburg, S. E. Hallen.

9. SWABIA Circle.

Subdivisions.

Duchy of Wuertemburg, subject to the Duke of Wuertemburg

Chief Towns.

Stutgard, E. Lon. 9.

N. Lat. 48-40. Stutgard

Tubingen, Hailbron

Baden Baden

Baden Dourlach

Baden Weiler

Furtstburg

Hobenzeller

Oeting

Koningseck

Hohenrichenburg

Waldburg

Limpurg

Oeting, East

Koningseck, South East

Hohenrichenburg

Waldburg, South East

Limpurg, North.

Subdivisions.
Rivers.] The Danube or Donau, so called from the Swiftness and Force of the Current, and by the Ancients sometimes Iffber, rises in the Black Forest, in the South-West Part of Swabia, runs North-East, through Swabia and Bavaria, to Ratibon, then almost due East to Vienna, and thence, dividing Hungary in two Parts; runs South-East to Belgrade in Servia, and thence running East, through Turky, falls into the Buxine or Black Sea by several Channels; being so wide and deep from Vienna to Belgrade, that Fleets of Men of War have engaged upon it in the late Wars between the Christians and the Turks.

The Rivers which fall into the Danube on the South Side are, the Iller or Iser, which joins it at Ulm; the Lech, which passes by Augsburg, and falls into the Danube near Donawert; another Iser, which passing by Munich and Landshut, falls into it opposite to Deckendorf; the Inn, which rises in Switzerland, passes by Innspruck, and falls into the Danube at Paffau; the Ens, which falls into it at the Town of Ens; the Drave, a large navigable River, which falls into the Danube at Eck; the Save, which falls into it at Belgrade; and the Morava, which runs from South to North through Servia, and falls into the Danube at Semendria.

The Rivers which fall into the Danube on the North are, the Regen, which joins it at Ratibon; the Nab, which runs from North to South, through the Palatinate of Bavaria, and falls into the Danube also near Ratibon; the Theisse, which rising in the North of Hungary, falls into the Danube opposite to Salzakame; the Atlanta, which in Part divides Christendom from Turky on the East, and falls into the Danube between Widen and Nicopolis; the Pruth, which rises in the North of Moldavia; and, running South, falls into the Danube on the East of Bulgaria. There are several Cataracts in the Danube, and some unpassable in that Part which runs through Turky, which interrupt the Navigation to the Black Sea. The Danube runs a Course of a thousand Miles, or thereabouts, comprehending all its Windings.

The Rhine rises in the Grifon Country, and runs North to the Lake of Constance, then West to Basil, afterward North, between Swabia and Alsace, then thro' the Palatinate and Electorate of Cologne, and, entering
the Netherlands, is divided into several Branches, as related already in the Description of the Netherlands.

The Rivers which fall into the Rhine are, the Neckar, which runs from South to North through Swabia, and falls into the Rhine at Manheim in the Palatinate; the Maine, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Rhine at Mainz; the Leine, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Rhine below Nassau; the Reyer, which runs from East to West through Westphalia, and falls into the Rhine at Dusseldorf; the Lippe, which runs parallel to the Reyer, and falls into the Rhine at Wesel.

The Elbe, which rises in the Confines of Silesia, runs North-West through Bohemia, Saxony, and Brandenburgh, and then dividing the King of Great Britain's German Dominions from Holstein, falls into the German Sea about seventy Miles below Hamburg, receiving in its Passage the Muldau, which falls into it below Prague; the Sola which falls into it below Deifau; the Havel, which falls into the Elbe at Havelsburg; and the Elmenau, which falls into it above Harburg.

The Spree, which runs from South to North through Saxony and Brandenburgh, passing by Berlin, falls into the Havel near Potsdam.

The Oder runs from South to North, through Silesia and Brandenburgh, and then, passing by Steine, divides Eastern from Western Pomerania, and falls into the Baltic between the Islands of Ujedom and Wollin.

The Pene runs from West to East, dividing Sweden from Prussian Pomerania, and falls into the Baltic opposite to Ujedom.

The Weser, rising in Hesse, runs North, receiving the Aller at Ferdin; then passing by Bremen, falls into the German Sea below Carlsftad.

The Ens rises near Munster, and running North through Westphalia, falls into the German Sea below Emderau.

The Moselle, rising in Lorrain, runs North-East by Trier, falling into the Rhine at Coblenz. The Maas, which rises likewise in Lorrain, runs also N. E. by Namur, Liege, &c. and joins with a Branch of the Rhine below Nimרוזn, after receiving the Roer at Reuvronden.

The Saar, rising in Lorrain, runs North-West, and falls into the Moselle at Trier.

Air. The Air, in a Country of so large an Extent as Germany, is very different: In the North it is exceeding cold, but in the Middle, and towards the South, it is temperate. The most serene and settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, is in the Middle of the Country, at a Distance from the Sea, and from the Mountains of the Alps.

Soil and Produce. The Soil in the North is generally barren, producing but little Corn or Fruit. The Countries bordering on the Rhine produce Plenty of Corn and Wine, as do those upon the Neckar and the Danube.

Manufactures. The Germans are allowed to be excellent Mechanics and Chymists. The Art of Printing is said to be an Invention of theirs, but the Dutch dispute this Point with them; however, it was practized in both Countries much about the same Time, viz. in 1450, at Mainz, by Johan Fust. Gunpowder, and the Use of Guns, is allowed to be the Invention of Barthold Schwarts, a Franciscan Friar, about the Year 1350.

Their Artificers at Nuremburg, and some other Cities, are said to excel all Europe in their Manufactures of Steel, Iron, Brass, Wood, Alabaster,
Alabafer, &c. selling their Goods extremely cheap: And no Place is more famous for Clock-work, Guns and Locks of all Kinds. The making Tin-plates, or white Iron, was peculiar to the Germans; but these Plates are now tinned and manufactured in Great Britain, particularly in Wales. They have also great Plantations of Flax and Hemp, and make a great deal of Linnen, which the English, as well as other Nations, take off their Hands. They have good Iron and Copper Mines, and some Silver.

Traffic.] Their Exportation consists chiefly of Linnen, Skins, Irons, Brats, and Toys; these are sent abroad chiefly by the Rhine, the Elbe, and the Weser. They export also great Quantities of Rhenish Wine, Bacon, Beer, and Rum: And we have an Act for permitting the Importation of Timber from Germany. The French receive a great Number of Horses from Germany to remount their Cavalry. In lieu of their Exports, they receive the Produce and Manufactures of other Nations; particularly they receive from England our Woolen Manufactures, Tobacco, Sugar, Ginger, East India Goods, Tin, and Lead: But several Sorts of our Woolen Manufactures have been prohibited by some of the German Princes, and others have prohibited all of them; which makes the Balance of Trade with Germany to be against us 500,000l. annually, according to Gic.  

Constitution.] The Emperor is a limited Monarch in regard to the Empire, though he is an absolute Sovereign in most of his hereditary Dominions; and every Prince of the Empire also is arbitrary, or under very few Restrictions in his German Territories. The Imperial Cities also are Sovereign States, and the Haus Towns were Imperial Cities and Port Towns, situate on the Baltic and German Seas, which entered into a Confederacy for the Promotion of Trade, and had great Part of the Traffic of Europe in their Hands. In every Nation they had their Factories; in London they resided in the Still-Yard, or rather Steel-Yard, so called from the Steel and Iron that these Merchants imported from the Baltic.

The Titles of the Emperor.] The late Emperors of the Austrian Family, having large hereditary Dominions, enumerated all of them in their Titles. Charles VI. was titled Emperor of the Romans, always Augst King of Bohemia and Hungary; Archduke of Austria, &c; but the present Emperors inheriting thosé Countries, her Comfort enjoys only the Title of Emperor of the Romans, Duke of Lorrain and Tuscany.

Arms.] A Shield crested with an Imperial Crown closed, and raised like a Mitre, having, between the two Points, a Diadem surmounted with a Globe and Cross, Or; the Shield, environed with a Collar of the Order of the Golden Fleece, is placed on the Breast of an Eagle, displayed Sable, membered Or, and beaked Gules; holding a naked Sword in the right Talon, and a Scepter in the Left, the two Heads signifying the Eastern and Western Empires; and for the Motto, Pax & Salus Europae.

Nobility.] The French, in Imitation of the Romans, reduced all Germany into Provinces, over which they placed so many Dukes, or Dukes, whom they intrusted both with the Civil and Military Power. To these Dukes, according to Dr. Nichols, they sometimes added Affiliants or Deputies, who, from their Office, were called Counts, or Comites.
Comites. The Duke was generally of some noble Family; and, upon his Death, if there was no material Objection against it, his Son was appointed to succeed him; from whence these Dukes at length came to insist on a Right of succeeding their Ancestors, and refused to pay Homage to the German Emperors, every Duke taking upon him to exercise Regal Power in his Province; from whence there has sprung up so many independent Princes in this Empire.

Of Counts there are at present of various Kinds, as, 1. The Schlecht Graven, or simple Count, so stiled from some small Castle, or Territory, of which they are Lords. 2. Counts Palatine, called Palatia Graven, or Palfgrave, are such as have a certain Eminence in their Dignity, from the Relation they bear to the Emperor's Court or Palace; for Palatinus signifies an Officer of the Household: And this Title is either originally Feudal, and annexed to the Name of some Territory with such Jura Imperii & Majestatis, as other ordinary Princes of the Empire want, as in the Title of the Counts Palatine of the Rhine; or merely personal, without the Addition of any particular Territory appropriated to him that hath the Dignity: Of the first Kind was that great Officer in the Kingdom of the Franks, (long before it was converted into an Empire) called Comes Palatii, or Count Palatine, who was Viceregent to the King, as the Freyheren Pretorio were to the old Roman Emperors: And the Reason the Title of Palatine was conferred on the Governors of Provinces, remote from the Court, seems to be, that these Governors were invested with all the Royalties, and Jura Imperii, in their respective Provinces, as the Counts Palatine enjoyed at Court, being so many Viceroy's in their particular Territories. 3. Counts of the Empire, which were originally so made by Patent, as the Lord Arundel of Wardour was, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, by the Emperor Rodolph II. in Consideration of his Services, whereby he obtained a Seat in the Imperial Diets, the Privileges of purchasing in the Empire, and to be exempt from all Judicatures but that of the Imperial Chamber. 4. Marcgraves, or Marquisses, Counts of the Frontiers, so stiled from the Word Marken, or Marquis, which signifies the utmost Marks or Limits of the Empire, or Kingdom. 5. Landgraves, or Counts of Provinces, who have the supreme Government of some particular District. And, 6. Burgraves, or Counts of great Towns or Fortresses. Burg, in the High Dutch, signifies a Castle or Fort.

The next Degree of Nobility to these Counts or Earls, is that of Freyheren, or Barons. The Word Freyheren signifies Free Lords, such as are not Tenants, or hold of any superior Lord; and, though sometimes it signifies no more than Laird in Scotland, or Lord of the Manor; yet usually this Title is given only to such as hold considerable Territories and Jurisdictions of the Emperor: And some German Lawyers and Heralds maintain, that a Baron, or Freyheren, differ only from a Grave, or Count, in Name and Title, but is the same Thing in Dignity and Jurisdiction.

Befoldus, a German Writer, says, a Baron is equal to a Count, only the former is ceremoniously invested in his Territories, and the other is not.

The Knights of the Empire, besides those of the Teutonic Order, (who are at this Day of little Repute) are the dubbed Knights, whom the Emperor, like other Princes, creates; by striking them lightly on the
Knights.] There is a Branch of the Knights of Malta in the Emperor's hereditary Dominions, who have Possessions in Bohemia, Austria, Silesia, and Tyrol. The Empress Dowager Eleonora, 1662, founded two Orders of Ladies, who are a Sort of Knights: The first is called The Order of the Slaves of Virtue, because they profess a more severe Virtue than others. They are thirty in Number, Part Protestants and Part Papists. Their Badge is a Golden Medal, representing a Sun encompassed with a Laurel Garland, and their Motto, Sola ubique trium-phat. The Empress is Great Mistress of the Order. The second is that of the United Cross Bearers, founded by the same Empress in 1668; because, when the Palace was burnt, a golden Crucifix, in which they pretend there's a Piece of the Cross, was found in the Ruins untouched by the Flames. They are all Papists, and wear on their left Side a four-cornered Cross, fastened to a black Ribbon, at the End of which there's a sparkling Star; in the Middle there are two Wood-coloured Lines; there are four Eagles about it, and the Motto round it is, Salus et Gloria. Their Patrons are the Mother of God, and St. Joseph. It was confirmed by Pope Clement; the Bishop of Vienna is their Spiritual Inspec tor, and the Empress their Protectress. She made seventeen Ladies of the Order in May 1698.

As for the Title of Armiger, or Esquire, it is not known in the Empire. A Gentleman in Germany is called Eddellute, and signifies such as, from the Blood of their Ancestors, the Favour of their Prince, or their own Merit, are raised above the Multitude; some of these Gentlemen in Franconia, Swabia, and upon the Rhine, are free from Taxes, and subject to no other Courts but the Emperor's, and have the Title of Free Gentlemen, or Ordo Equeustris.

As the Princes of the Empire took Advantage of the Neccessities or Indulgence of the German Emperors, to erect the Governments they held in the Capacity of Viceroy's, or Governors, into independent Principalities; so did the Cities now called Free and Imperial. The Emperors, frequently wanting Supplies of Money to carry on the Wars, or for other Occasions, borrowed large Sums of the wealthy Trading Towns, and paid them again in munificent Grants and Privileges, making them free States, and independent of the Governors of the Provinces where they stood: Accordingly, these Cities exercise all Kinds of Sovereign Power; they make Laws, constitute Courts of Justice, coin Money, raise Forces, and enter into Alliances and Confederacies for their Defence. They have also their Seats in the Diet, as has been observed, only acknowledging the Emperor for their Supreme Lord, and contributing their Share towards the common Defence of their Country.

Forces.] There is a Matriculation-Book, or Register, kept by the Elector of Mentz, Chancellor of the Empire, containing the Names of all the Princes and States who are Members of the Empire, with the Time of their Inve stiture; the Forces and Treasures every one is obliged to contribute for the Defence or Support of it. Here also are entered the Admission of all Persons to Honours or Offices in the Empire, which is called a Matriculation, and gives them the Possession of their Estates and Dignities.
By this Matricula every Circle was at first obliged to contribute the following Forces, or a Sum of Money in lieu of them, viz.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Horse</th>
<th>Foot</th>
<th>Florins.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>907</td>
<td>5714</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>1060</td>
<td>6934</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>249</td>
<td>1219</td>
<td>8100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>273</td>
<td>1167</td>
<td>7972</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>321½</td>
<td>1053½</td>
<td>8902</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34½</td>
<td>2100³</td>
<td>12623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>433</td>
<td>1950</td>
<td>12280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190³</td>
<td>185½</td>
<td>5828</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>309</td>
<td>2019</td>
<td>8964</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>831</td>
<td>5484</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 2707 13192 82891

N. B. Every German Florin is 40 Pence, which is double the French Florin or Livre.

There is another Tax the States of the Empire are obliged to pay, towards the Charges of the Imperial Chamber, or Sovereign Courts of Spire and Vienna, amounting to 48925 Florins.

The Empire was anciently divided into ten Circles, which Division was confirmed by the Emperor Charles V. at the Diet of Nuremberg; and, by the Matricula above-mentioned, he appointed what each Circle, and every Prince and Member of each Circle, should contribute towards the Defence and Support of the Empire; and those that did not send in their Quota of Troops, instead thereof, for each Horfeman were to pay twelve Florins, and for a Foot Soldier four Florins. Afterwards it was enacted, that sixty Florins should be advanced in Lieu of every Trooper wanting, and twelve for every Footman; and these Payments obtained the Name of Roman Months, on Account that the Forces, or Money above-mentioned, was at first applied towards the raising a Body of Horse and Foot to guard the Emperor in his Progresses to Rome, and probably was raised Monthly. This Tax the States of the Empire at this Day augment or alter as they see Occasion. There are in every Circle one or two Directors, who summon the States of their Circle, and have the Command of the above-mentioned Militia, regulating their March, Quarters, &c. and putting the Decrees of the Empire in Execution, where any Prince or Member refuses to comply with their Resolutions. The States of each Circle, besides a General, (who is usually their Director) elect five Lieutenants to assist him, or supply his Place in his Absence. They choose also a Treasurer, a Receiver, and a Secretary, for the Service of each Circle. When all the Circles meet, it is called a General Assembly; but usually the Circles which lie nearest together, meet every Year, from whence they are called the Corresponding Circles, of which there are three Classes, viz. 1. The Upper Rhine, Lower Rhine; and Westphalia. 2. The Upper and Lower Saxony. And, 3. Franconia, Swabia, and Austria. That of Upper Saxony assembles usually at Leipzig; that of Franconia at Nuremberg, and that of Swabia at Ulm. They treat of the Regulation of their Coin, the Public Peace, their Treasure, Magazines, Fortifications,
tions, and Commerce, rectifying the Matricula, putting the Decrees of the Empire in Execution, and appointing Judges of the Imperial Chamber of Wurtzlar, or Speyer, and of the Aulic Council at Vienna, and have a Power of enacting Laws which are not inconsistent with the Constitution of the Empire.

As to the Forces which the several Princes of the Empire are able to maintain and pay, the Author of the Atlas Historique seems to have made a moderate Calculation. Beginning with the Ecclesiastical Princes; he supposes that

The Elector of Mentz may maintain 6000
The Elector of Triers 6000
The Elector of Cologn 8000
The Bishop of Munster 8000
The Bishop of Liege 8000
The Archbishop of Salzburg 8000
The Bishop of Warzburg 2000
The Bishop of Bamberg 5000
The Bishop of Paderborn 3000
The Bishop of Osnabrug 2500
The Abbot of Fulda 6000
The other Bishoprics of the Empire 6000
The Abbies and Provostships of the Empire 8000

Total of the Ecclesiastical Princes 74500

The Emperor for Hungary 30000
For Bohemia, Silesia, and Moravia 30000
For Austria, and his other Dominions 30000
The King of Prussia 40000
The Elector of Saxony 25000
The Elector Palatine 15000
The Duke of Wirtemburg 15000
The Landgrave of Hesse Cassel 15000
The Prince of Baden 10000
The Elector of Hanover 30000
The Duke of Holstein 12000
The Duke of Mecklenburg 15000
The Princes of Anhalt 6000
The Prince of Lauenburg 6000
The Elector of Bavaria 30000
The Dukes of Saxony 10000
The Princes of Nassau 10000
The other Princes and Imperial Towns 50000

The Secular Princes 379000
The Ecclesiastical Princes 74500

Total 453500

The Emperor's annual Revenues as Emperor, exclusive of the Revenues which the late Emperors, of the House of Austria, received from their hereditary Dominions of Bohemia, Hungary, &c. were inconsiderable.
But then, as the Emperor has the Disposal of all Offices, the Creation of Princes and Noblemen, is intitled to all Confinations and Foulseitues, and invites the several Princes in their Estates, the Profit of these Articles may amount to a large Sum, and the Imperial Troops are paid by the several Princes and States of the Empire, in such Proportions as the Diet appoints.


 Persons and Genius.] The Germans are of a good Stature, much exceeding their Neighbours the French both in Height and Bulk: Their Complexions are generally fair, and their Features agreeable; but neither their Shape or Mein are to be admired, any more than the Brightness of their Parts, which are not at all improved by their Regimen or Way of Life; for no People eat or drink to greater Excess than the Germans. And yet, under all these Disadvantages, Germany has produced many great Men; which may proceed from that unwearyed Application to whatever they undertake, and their Travelling to other Countries, where they converse with the Polite Men of every Nation: And it is no Wonder if it produces most accomplished Generals, being perpetually engaged in Wars either with Christians or Turks. Germany is extremely well peopled; possibly there may be twice the Number there are in France, and would alone be an Overmatch for that Kingdom, if they were united under one Head as France is: But, if they do not make so great a Figure abroad, there is no Doubt they are much happier at Home: They have more Liberty, and live in greater Plenty than the French.

Few of the Territories of the German Princes and States are so large as to be assigned to Viceroyis, to be oppressed and fleeced at Pleasure: Nor are they without Redress when they suffer any Grievance; they may appeal to the General Diet, or Great Councils of the Empire, for Relief: Whereas in France the Lives and Fortunes of the Subjects are entirely at the Disposal of the Grand Monarch.

The Germans are esteemed now, as they were formerly, an honest, hospitable People, and they may be naturally so; and no Wonder if they are pretty free and open, when they have eaten and drank plentifully; Men are usually off their Guard at such Times, and frankly communicate their Thoughts, which may possibly be looked upon as the Overflowing of an honest Heart; but wise Men will not recommend such Excesses, especially when the Liquor is forced, and no Man suffered to go away sober. The most impenetrable Skull, that can bear most Liquor, may appear the wisest at such Times; and the Germans, who are taught to drink from their Cradles, will have the Advantage of every Southern Foreigner; which may be very good Reason with them for transacting Affairs of State, as well as private Matters, over a Bumper, as they do even when a General Diet or States of the Empire meet; near half of their Time is spent in Drinking.

Diversions and Customs.] The Inhabitants of Vienna live luxuriously, and are pretty much addicted to Feafling and Caroufing; Dancing and Fencing are their ordinary Recreations within Doors; and in the Winter, when the several Branches of the Danube are frozen over, and the Ground covered with Snow, the Ladies take their Recreation in Sledges of different Shapes, such as Griffins, Tygers, Swans, Scoiop Shells, &c. Here the Lady sits dressed in Velvet lined with rich Furs, and adorned with Laces and Jewels, having on her Head a Velvet Cap, and the Sledge is drawn by one Horse, set off with Plumes of Feathers, Ribbons, and Bells. And, as this Diversion is taken chiefly in the Night-
Night-time, Footmen ride before the Sledges with Torches, and a Gentleman, sitting on the Sledge behind, guides the Horse.

Curiosities.] Some of the Curiosities we meet with here, are the Baths and Mineral Waters; the Baths of Aix-la-Chapelle, and those of Baden, have been reported to for many Ages; and the Waters of Pyrmont and the Spa are drank in all the nations of Europe; and they have innumerable Salt Springs, particularly in Saxony, and the Archbishops of Salzburg. The Lerknitzer Lake in Carniola is much taken Notice of, from whence the Waters retire in June, and it becomes good Poultry; and after Michaelmas the Waters return again with great Fury, spouting out of the Ground a Pike's Length.—After their Waters, we may mention their Wine. The Tun of Heidelberg is usually taken Notice of among their Curiosities, which holds 800 Hogheads, and is generally full of the best Rheinis Wine, from which Foreigners are seldom suffered to retire perfectly sober.—Vienna itself is a Curiosity; for here you see the greatest Variety of Inhabitants that is to be met with any where, as Greeks, Transylvanians, Selawenians, Turks, Tartars, Hungarians, Croats, Germans, Polanders, Spaniards, French, and Italians, in their proper Habits. The Imperial Library at Vienna is in great Esteem, containing upwards of Eighty thousand Volumes, amongst which are many very valuable Manuscripts in Hebrew, Syrian, Arabic, Turkis, Armenian, Coptic, and Chinese. There is a fair Manuscript of the New Testament in Greek, written 1500 Years ago, in Gold Letters, upon Purple. Here are likewise many thousand Greek, Roman, and Gothic Coins and Metals, with a vast Collection of other Curiosities in Art and Nature.

Language.] The Language of the Germans is High Dutch, of which there are many Dialects so different, that the People of one Province scarce understand those of another. Latin and French are said to be the most useful Languages for a Foreigner travelling through Germany, every Servant almost in their Inns being able to express himself intelligibly in one or other of those Languages.

The German Pater-Nofter is as follows: Unser Nater, de du bist in himmel; gebeiligt wer dein nahme: zukomms uns dein reich: dein wille geschehe auf erden, wie in himmel; unser taglich brad gib uns heut; und vergib uns unser selbald als wir vergeben unsern sclagidern; und fuerro uns nicht in verfuchung fondern erlasse uns von rechb. Amen.

Religion.] Their Empire is pretty equally divided between Papists and Protestants: most of the Protestants are Lutherans, as in Pomerania, Neuchâtel, Helflern, Brandenburg, and Saxony; Austria and Bavaria are generally Papists; the Helvets are Calvinists, as the People are also in the South of Francia; the rest, viz. in Swabia, Westphalia, and the Lower Rhine, are a Mixture of all those. The Lutherans and Calvinists will not allow of a Toleration to one another, where they are in Power. The King of Prussia and his Court are Calvinists, though his Subjects are generally Lutherans; and the Elecr8 of Saxony, the late King of Poland, chose to profess himself a Papist, in order to his being elected King; but his Saxon Subjects are most of them Lutherans.

Archbishops.

Suffragans.

Mentz — { Spire, Worms, Straßburg, Würzburg, Aichstat, Fer-

kein, Clur, Hildeghim, Paderbôr, Constance, Hal-

kerbôr and Bambrôg.

Triers — Metz, Toul and Verdun. Arch-
Archbishops.

Cologne — Liege, Munster, Minden and Osnabruck.

Magdeburg — Meissen, Magdeburg, Naumburg, Brandenburg and Havel.

Salzburg — Freising, Ratibor, Passau, Chiemse, Seckau, Laxenburg, Brixen, Gurk, and Neustadt, Vienna, exempt.

Bremen — Lubeck, Ratibor and Schwerin.

The Archbishops and Bishops have many of them been secularized since the Reformation, and converted into Duchies, particularly Bremen, Verden, Magdeburg, Halberstadt, Minden, Osnabruck and Lubeck.

Universities —


No People apply themselves more closely to their Studies than the Germans; and the Hebrew is no where so generally learnt, or better understood. Printing is encouraged to a Fault, every Man of Letters is an Author; they multiply Books without Number; Millions of Suppositions and Disputations are annually published, with which they overstock the Fairs of Frankfort and Leipsic; for no Man can be a Graduate in their Universities, who has not published one Disputation at least.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GERMAN Gold Coins.</th>
<th>l.  s.  d.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ducat of the Bishop of Bamberg</td>
<td>0 9 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Ducat of Hanover</td>
<td>0 18 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducat of Hanover</td>
<td>0 9 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ducat of Brandenburg</td>
<td>0 9 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Ducats of several Forms in Germany</td>
<td>0 18 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single Ducats</td>
<td>0 9 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GERMAN Silver Coins.</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ducatoon of Cologne</td>
<td>0 5 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rix Dollar, or Patagon of Cologne</td>
<td>0 4 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rix Dollar, or Patagon of Liege</td>
<td>0 4 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rix Dollar of Mentz</td>
<td>0 4 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rix Dollar of Frankfort</td>
<td>0 4 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rix Dollar of the Palatinate</td>
<td>0 4 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rix Dollar of Nuremberg</td>
<td>0 4 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rix Dollar of Lunenburg</td>
<td>0 4 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Rix Dollar of Hanover</td>
<td>0 4 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double Gulden of Hanover</td>
<td>0 4 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gulden of Hanover</td>
<td>0 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Half Gulden of Hanover</td>
<td>0 1 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gulden of Zell</td>
<td>0 2 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gulden of the Bishop of Heidelberg</td>
<td>0 2 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gulden, or Guilder of Magdeburg</td>
<td>0 2 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Old Rix Dollar of Brandenburg</td>
<td>0 4 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The old Gulden, or Guilder of Brandenburg</td>
<td>0 2 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The New Guilder of Brandenburg</td>
<td>0 2 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Half Guilder of Brandenburg</td>
<td>0 1 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Gulden of the Elector of Saxony</td>
<td>0 2 4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Old Bank Dollar of Hamburg  
Rix Dollar of Lubeck  
Rix Dollar of the late Emperor Leopold  
Rix Dollar of the Emperor Ferdinand III.  
Rix Dollar of Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria

---

**Revolutions and memorable Events.**

The Germans invaded the Roman Empire, and were repulsed by Julius Caesar, about 50 Years before Christ.

Drusus, the adopted Son of Augustus, subdued Part of Germany, whereby he obtained the Title of Germanicus. Quintilius Varus, who succeeded Drusus in that Province, left all that Drusus had conquered; whereupon Augustus made the Rivers Rhine and Danube the Boundaries of the Roman Empire, on the East and North, building Fortresses, and placing Garrisons on the Banks of those Rivers, to defend the Empire against the Incursions of the Germans.

The Vandals, Suevi, Herulis, and other Northern Peoples, broke through the Roman Barrier in the Reign of Honorius, about the Year 400; and having made a Conquest of great Part of France and Spain, erected several petty Kingdoms and States. These were succeeded by the Goths, who fixed themselves in Spain, Italy, and the South of France, in the Reign of Augustus, the last of the Roman Emperors, and put a final End to that Empire about the Year 480.

The Franks, the most powerful Nation of Germany, possessed themselves of that Part of Gaul which lay North of the River Loire, to which they gave the Name of Frankenland or France.

The Burgundians, another German Nation, subdued that Part of Gaul which lay South West of the Rhine, to which also they communicated their Name, which it still bears.

The Saxons, who inhabited the North West Coast of Germany, perpetually invaded and harrassed Great Britain and the North of France by Sea, until they fixed themselves at length in both.

The Lombards, another German Nation, established themselves in the North of Italy, from whence they expelled the Goths; but the Eastern or Grecian Emperors, after the Destruction of the Roman Empire, possessed themselves of Ravenna and Naples, and great Part of the Eastern Coast of Italy.

Charlemagne, the Son of Pepin, King of France, subdued the Lombards, and founded a new Empire, being crowned by the Pope Emperor of the Romans, at Rome, on Christmas-day, Anno 800, having at that Time great Part of Germany, France, Italy, and Part of Spain, under his Dominion.

The Posterity of Charlemagne inherited the Empire until about the Year 880, when the Princes and States of Germany rejected the French Carolovian Race, and elected Arnulph, the Son of Caroloman, King of Bavaria, their Emperor, but the Carolovian Race still inherited the Kingdom of France.

In the Reign of Otto III. 934, the Electors were reduced to seven. The Emperor of Germany still possessed great Part of Italy as well as Germany, and the Saracens having invaded the South of Italy in the ninth Century, were expelled again by the Emperor Henry III. in the eleventh Century.
GERMANY.

The Pope, in the mean Time, incited Insurrections against the Emperor, both in Germany and Italy, and persuaded the several Princes to render themselves independent, which occasioned long Wars between the Popes and the Emperors, the several Princes adhering to the one or the other, as their interest led them. The Occasion of this Quarrel between the Popes and the several Emperors, was purely the Pope's Ambition; for Charlemagne, and his Succeedors, for some Time, appointed, or at least confirmed every Pope in the Chair, and granted the Investiture of all Bishoprics, till the Popes incited their Subjects to rebel, and compelled them to relinquish those Prerogatives; and at length assumed a Power of depofing Emperors and Kings, and transferring their Dominions to such Princes as would acknowledge their Supremacy, which they exercised with a high Hand till the Reformation; but they have since lost much of their Influence.

In the Year 1440, Frederic III. Duke of Austria, was elected Emperor, (and his Potesty had the Address to continue the Empire in their Family for 300 Years, notwithstanding the Empire is elective; namely, to the Year 1740, when they lost it only for want of a Male Heir in the Family).

Maximilian, who succeeded his father Frederic, Anno 1493, married the Princess Mary, Daughter and Heiress of Charles Duke of Burgundy, whereby Burgundy and the seventeen Provinces of the Netherlands were annexed to the House of Austria.

Charles V. Grandson of Maximilian, and Heir to the Kingdom of Spain, in Right of his Mother Joanna, was elected Emperor, Anno 1519, and in his Reign Mexico and Peru in America were conquered, whereby he became Sovereign of much larger Territories, and much richer than ever any Prince enjoyed. In this Reign happened the Reformation of Religion, which Charles opposed, and engaged the Empire in a Civil War about it; but though he condemned Luther's Doctrine, he did not meddle with his Person. The Reason the Reformers were called Protestants was their protesting against a Decree of the Imperial Diet in favour of their Enemies in this Reign. Charles V. it is said, had been victorious in above thirty Battles, where he commanded in Person; but in the Decline of Life his good Fortune began to forsake him. The French King, and the Protestants of Germany appeared at least a Match for him, whereupon he abdicated his Throne, resigning the Kingdom of Spain, his Italian Dominions, the Netherlands, and America, to his Son Philip II. and procured his Brother Ferdinand to be elected Emperor, Anno 1558; after which Charles retired into a Monastery in Spain, where he died two years after.

The Wars between the Papists and Protestants continued, with some Intervals, until the Year 1648 almost, when a Treaty was concluded in Westphalia, whereby the Protestant Religion was established in all Parts of Germany where it was professed; and the Claims and Pretensions of most of the Princes and States of Europe were settled, Ferdinand III. being then Emperor of Germany.

Leopold succeeded his Father Ferdinand, Anno 1658, and, entering into a War with the Turks, lost most Part of Hungary, the Hungarian Protestants uniting their Forces with the Turks: And, in the Year 1683, they laid Siege to Vienna, the Capital City of the Empire, and were upon the Point of taking it, when John Sobieski, King of Poland, came to its Relief; and joining the Duke of Lorrain, the Imperial General, they attacked the besiegers in their Trenches, and entirely defeated them;
them; and from this Time the Turks lost Ground every Campaign, being driven entirely out of Hungary in the Year 1688. But the French in the mean Time invaded the Empire on the Side of the Rhine, and burnt and plundered the Palatinate in a very terrible Manner: Whereupon the Emperor and Empire, Great Britain, the Dutch, and the Northern Crowns, entered into a Confederacy against France the following Year; but the War continuing between the Imperialists and the Turks, and the Hungarian Malecontents making a Diversion in Favour of the Infidels, the Emperor could spare no great Number of Troops to join the Confederates in Flanders; however, a Peace was concluded at Ryswick between the Allies and France, Anno 1697, whereby all Places were restored that had been taken on either Side. And now the Christian Princes being at Peace among themselves, the Turks thought fit to commit to a Truce at Carlowitz, Anno 1699.

Charles II. King of Spain, dying in the Year 1700, and leaving his Dominions to Philip Duke of Anjou, Grandson of Lewis XIV. King of France, the French King immediately seized all the Spani's Dominions, and proclaimed the Duke of Anjou King of Spain; whereupon the Emperor invaded Italy, and entered into a Confederacy with Great Britain, the United Provinces, and other Powers, for a Recovery of the Spanish Territories, which the Emperor claimed, on Account of his having married one of the Infanta's, and being descended from another of them. In which War the Allies being successful, they recovered the Spanish Territories in Italy and the Netherlands; which were confirmed to the Emperor Charles VI. Son of the Emperor Leopold, by the Treaties of Utrecht and Ryswick, concluded in the Year 1713 and 1714. Sicily was allotted to the Duke of Savoy, with the Title of King, and Spain and Spanish America were allotted to King Philip.

Another War breaking out between the Emperor and his Allies on the one Part, and Spain on the other, in the Year 1718; and a Treaty being concluded between them the following Year, Sicily was assigned to the Emperor, and Sardinia to the Duke of Savoy.

In the Year 1722, the Emperor Charles VI. having no Sons, settled his hereditary Dominions on his eldest Daughter, the Archduchess Maria Theresa, which was confirmed by the Diet of the Empire, and obtained the Name of the Pragmatic Sanction. This Settlement was guaranteed by Great Britain, France, the States General, and most of the Powers in Europe.

The Emperor Charles VI. erecting an East-India Company at Ostend, created a Misunderstanding between him and the Maritime Powers, which was however at length amicably adjusted.

In the mean Time Treaties were on Foot at Cambrai and other Places for adjusting all Differences between the Emperor and Spain; but these Negotiations coming to nothing, the Emperor and Spain entered into a Treaty themselves, whereby they confirmed the Spanish Territories in their respective Possessions to each other, and the Reversion of the Dutchies of Tuscany, Parma, and Placentia were assigned to Don Carlos the King of Spain's second Son, on the Death of the then reigning Prince; and 6000 Spaniards were convoyed to Tuscany to secure that Succession, Anno 1730, by the united Fleets of Great Britain and Spain.

A War breaking out again in the Year 1733, between France, Spain, and Sardinia on the one Part, and the Emperor on the other, the Emperor was driven out of all his Italian Dominions except Mantua; but
on a Treaty of Peace, which followed two years after, the Emperor's Dominions in the North of Italy were restored him, on his ceding Naples and Sicily to Don Carlos, who thereupon relinquished his Claim to Tuscany and Parma, and was recognized King of the Two Sicilies.

In the Year 1738, the Turks invaded the Emperor's Territories in Sardinia, and recovered the whole Province, and laying Siege to Belgrade, that important Fortres was yielded to them by a Treaty wherein the French were Mediators, and the Rivers Danube and Saave made the Boundaries of the two Empires on the South.

Frederic, King of Prussia, dying on the 31st of May, 1740, was succeeded by his eldest Son Frederic, his present Prussian Majesty. He no sooner ascended the Throne, but he seized on the Town of Herfsall in the Territory of Liege, and obliged the Bifhop to pay him 200,000 Crowns before he quitted it.

The Emperor Charles VI. died the 28th of October following, 1740: Whereupon his Daughter, the eldest Archduchess Maria Therfca, Con-

The Elector of Bavaria having married one of the Archduchesses,

(Daughter of the Emperor Joseph) set up a Claim also to the hereditary Dominions of the late Emperor, and, assisted by the French, invaded the Queen of Hungary's Territories, and compelled the Electors to promise their Votes to set him on the Imperial Throne; and he was accordingly elected Emperor at Frankfort, by their unanimous Suffrages, on the 21st of January 1742.

And, as the French and Bavarians invaded the Queen of Hungary's Dominions, the Imperial Generals, on the other hand, invaded Bavaria, and reduced it; and, after several Battles fought, wherein the King of Prussia was generally victorious, the Queen of Hungary thought fit to yield up all Silefia to him, except the Dutchies of Trorpiae and Teschin. She likewise ceded him, by the fame Treaty, the County of Glatz in Bohemia, on Condition his Prussian Majesty would stand neuter, which he agreed to. Soon after which the French, who had possessed themselves of Prague and all Bohemia, were driven out of that Kingdom by the Austrians.

In the Year 1742, Great Britain declared for the Queen of Hungary, and the next Year the Dutch promised to join the British Forces, but marched at an humble Distance from them into the Territories of Hesse. And, when the British and Hanoverian Troops engaged the French at Dettingen,
Dettingen, on the Banks of the Maine, June 16, 1743, the Dutch Forces were at a good Distance from the Field of Battle; however, the French were obliged to repuls the Maine, and the British Forces marched to Hanau, where they were furnished with Provisions, of which they had been in Want for some Time; and if the French had secured the Pasles to that City, as was intended, great Part of the Allied Army must have perished without fighting.

After which the Low Countries became the Theatre of the War; of which all Sides being at last tired, a Peace was concluded at Aix-la-Chapelle on the 7th of October 1748, whereby Restitution of all Places was made on all Sides. Notwithstanding this Peace, a Plan was formed in the Year 1756 by Austria, Russia, and Saxony, for dispossessioning the King of Prussia of great Part of his Dominions, but especially of Silesia; of which his Prussian Majesty being informed, he immediately put his Army in Motion, took Possession of Saxony, and defeated Marshal Brown, October 1. at Leobsitz. In this Action the Austrians lost 7000 Men, and 1000 Prisoners, among whom was Prince Lobowitz; and the Prussians lost 2000 Men. On the 6th of May 1757, he defeated Prince Charles of Lorraine and Marshal Brown near Prague, when 2000 Austrians were killed, wounded, and taken Prisoners, with only the Loss of about 4000 Prussians. He afterwards attacked Marshal Daun in his strong Entrenchments near Colin; but not being able to force them, he quitted Bohemia. November 5, he attacked the combined Army of France and the Empire at Rosbach, and gained a compleat Victory, having killed 5000 French and Imperialists, and taken 12000 Prisoners, with all their Baggage, and 164 Pieces of Cannon, with the Loss only of 500 Men. Prince Soubise, the French General, and the Prince of Hildesberghausen, General of the Army of the Empire, took different Routes with the Remainders of their respective Armies, and never joined afterwards. On the 5th of December following he came up with Prince Charles of Lorraine, and the Marshals Daun and Nadasdi, at Lissa, when a bloody Battle ensued, in which the Austrians were entirely defeated. In this Battle the Austrians had 12000 Men killed and wounded, and 20,000 taken Prisoners, besides 168 Pieces of Cannon, 43 Colours and Standards, and 3000 Baggage and Ammunition Waggons. The Loss of the Prussians, which will hardly be credited, was only 2000 killed and wounded. This Battle ended the Campaign 1757.

About the Time of the Battle of Lissa, the Campaign opened on the Side of Hanover, though it was then the Depth of Winter, and the Weather excessive severe. The French having the Summer before repulsed the Allied Army under the Command of the Duke of Cumberland, at Lauford, on the 27th of July 1757, took Possession of Hanover on the 9th of August. On the 8th of September a Neutrality was signed, whereby the Allied Army was confined to the Country about Stadt. But the beginning of December following, the Hanoverians, having been joined by a body of Prussians, and being fired with Indignation at the many Cruelties committed by the French in their Country, marched from Stadt under the Command of the Prince of Brunswick; and, in the Course of about three Months, drove the French, in a most wretched Condition, not only out of all the Electorate of Hanover, but out of all Germany; the French having lost near 60,000 Men in that Country by Sickness, and the Severity of the Climate.
June 23, 1758. The Allied Army, commanded by Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, attacked (near Crevelt) the French Army commanded by Count Clermont, and, after an Action of seven Hours, defeated them, and gained a compleat Victory.

August 25. The King of Prussia attacked the Russian Army on the Frontiers of Poland, and, after an Action which lasted near twelve Hours, entirely defeated them; 15,000 Russians were left dead on the Field of Battle, and their Military Chest and all their Artillery were taken.

October 14. The Austrians under Marshal Daun surprized the Prussians in their Camp at Hob-Kirch, and defeated them.

August 1, 1759. The Allied Army, commanded by Prince Ferdinand of Brunswick, gained a complete Victory over the French near Minden upon the Weser.

The King of Prussia attacked the Russians in their Camp near Frankfort upon the Oder, on the 12th of August, and, after a most obdurate Engagement, and a very great Slaughter on both Sides, the Prussians were obliged to retreat.

September 21. The Army of the Empire was defeated by the Prussian General Fink, at Kessels near Dresden, who says, in his Account to the King of Prussia, that the Field of Battle was covered with killed and wounded of the Enemy; his own Loss being only 800 Men.

August 1, 1760. The Hereditary Prince of Brunswick attacked the French General de May, near Corbeke, and killed and took 3000 Men.


November 3. The King of Prussia obtained a Victory over Marshal Daun near Torgau in Silesia.

July 16, 1761. Prince Ferdinand obtained a signal Victory over the combined Armies of Marshal Broglie and the Prince of Soubise at Eolinghausen; in which the French lost 5000 Men, killed, wounded, or Prisoners.

October 1. Schweidnitz was surprized and taken by the Austrian Army under General Landohn.

December 17. Colberg in Pomerania surrendered to the Russian Army.

June 24, 1762. Prince Ferdinand surprized and defeated the French Army under Marshal d'Etrees and Soubise at Grabensteiin.

August 16. The Prince of Brunswick, at the Head of 33 Battalions and 18 Squadrons of Prussians, was attacked near Reichenbach, by a much more numerous Detachment of Austrians under General Landohn; but the King himself coming up with a strong Reinforcement, the Austrians were everywhere repulsed with great Loss.

August 30. The French obtained some Advantage over a Detachment of the Allied Army under the brave Hereditary Prince of Brunswick, who had attacked them on the Mountain called Johannisberg; but, being overpowered by Numbers, was obliged to retreat, in which he was himself dangerously wounded; but, thank God! it did not prove mortal.

October 9. Schweidnitz, after a brave and long Defence, was surrendered to the Prussians.

October 29. Prince Henry of Prussia obtained a complete Victory over the Imperial and Austrian Army in Saxony.
November 1. The City of Cassel, Capital of Hesse, surrendered to the Allies.

In Consequence of the Preliminaries agreed on, November 3, between Great Britain and Portugal, of one Side, and France and Spain of the other, a Cessation of Hostilities was soon after agreed on between the Army of the Allies; and the Army of France, in Germany: And,

February 15, 1763. A definitive Treaty of Peace was agreed on at Hubertsburg, near Leipsick, between the Emperor, and Empress Queen of Hungary, and the King of Poland, Elector of Saxony, of one Side, and the King of Prussia of the other, in which the Empire was included, and by which all Things are to remain in the same State in which they were at the Beginning of the War.

There are in Germany near 300 Princes and States; every one of which is vested with Sovereign Power, subject however to the general Laws of the Empire, and sworn to the Emperor not to engage in any War or Alliances to the Prejudice of the Empire.

The Emperor is elected by the nine Electors at Frankfort, viz. the three Spiritual Electors, Archbishops of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne, and the six secular Electors of Bohemia, Palatine, Brandenburg, Saxony, Bavaria, and Hanover.

If the King of the Romans be elected in the Life-time of the Emperor, he succeeds of Course without any new Choice. The Archbishops of Mentz, Triers, and Cologne, are Electors of Course, as soon as they are elected in those Sees by their respective Chapters. The Secular Electors succeed by virtue of the Territories they enjoy, the first as King of Bohemia, the second as Count Palatine, the third as Marquis of Brandenburg, the fourth as Duke of Saxony, the fifth as Duke of Bavaria, and the sixth as Duke of Hanover.

The Emperor creates Dukes, Marquises, and other Noblemen; and he appoints most of the Officers, Civil and Military, in the Empire, except such as are hereditary, as the Great Chancellor, Treasurer, &c. But these are only honorary.

The Diet or States of the Empire consists of the Emperor, the nine Electors, and the Ecclesiastical Princes, viz. Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots and Abbesses; the Secular Princes, who are Dukes, Marquises, Counts, Visccounts, or Barons; and the Representatives of the Imperial Cities, which are so many Republics, governed by their respective Senates and Magistrates.

The Diet meets at Ratibor, on the Emperor’s Summons, and any of the Princes may send their Deputies thither in their stead. The Diet makes Laws, raises Taxes, determines Differences between the several Princes and States, and can relieve the Subject from the Oppressions of their Sovereign; and there are two supreme Councils, called the Aulic Council, and the Chamber of Weizlar; to which any of the Princes and States, or their Subjects, may appeal, when they apprehend themselves aggrieved.

There is a Director in every Circle, who is usually General of the Forces of the Circle, and puts in Execution the Acts and Decrees of the Diet and Supreme Council; he also assembles the Princes and States of his Circle, to consult of their common Defence, in case an Invasion is apprehended; and sometimes two or three adjoining Circles assemble, being called corresponding Circles, as Francenia, Swabia, and Westphalia, or the Upper and Lower Rhine; and these will consent to a Neutrality
B O H E M I A, Kingdom.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 12 \text{ and } 19 \text{ E. Lon.} } \quad \text{Being } \{ 500 \text{ Miles in Length.} \}

Between \{ 48 \text{ and } 52 \text{ N. Lat.} \} \quad \{ 250 \text{ Miles in Breadth.} \}

Boundaries.] B O U N D E D by Saxony and Brandenburg, on the N. by Poland and Hungary, on the E. by Austria and Bavaria, S. and by the Palatinate of Bavaria, on the W. comprehending, 1. Bohemia Proper; 2. Silisia; and 3. Moravia.

Divisions.

1. Bohemia Proper, W. mostly subject to the House of Austria,

\{ \begin{align*}
\text{Prague, E. Lon. } & 14-20. \text{ N. Lat. } 50. \\
\text{Königgratz, E.} & \\
\text{Glatt, } & \text{subject to the King of Prussia.} \\
\text{Eger, W.} & \\
\text{Breslau, E. Lon. } & 16-30. \text{ N. Lat. } 51-15. \\
\text{Glogau, N.} & \\
\text{Creszen, N.} & \\
\text{Tageendorf, S.} & \\
\text{Triepau, S. subject to the House of Austria.} & \\
\text{Tofebou, S. subject to the House of Austria.} & \\
\text{Olmutz, E. Lon. } & 16-45. \text{ N. Lat. } 49-40. \\
\end{align*} \}

2. Silisia, East, mostly subject to the King of Prussia.

\{ \begin{align*}
\text{Brünn, Middle.} & \\
\text{Igla, S. W.} & \\
\end{align*} \}

3. Moravia, South, entirely subject to the House of Austria.

Mountains.] Bohemia is surrounded by high Mountains and Woods, and every Province divided from another, by a Chain of Mountains.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers are, 1. The Elbe; 2. The Oder; and 3. The Mekla, which generally run from S. to N. their Courses having been described already; 4. The Eger, which runs from W. to E. and falls into the Elbe; 5. The Morava, which runs from N. to S. through Moravia, and falls into the Danube; 6. The Igla, and 7. The Teya, which run from E. to W. and uniting their Waters, fall into the Morava.

Air.] The Air of this Country is esteemed unhealthful, the Woods and Mountains, which surround it, not leaving a free Passage to the Air.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces Corn, Wine, Hops, Flax, Hemp, Wool, Timber, and Fruit in Abundance: they have a good Breed of Horses, which are often bought up to remount the French Cavalry; and they have great Plenty of Game and Wild Fowl. There are rich Pastures in their Valleys, but some of their Mountains are barren Rocks.

Mines and Manufactures.] No Country in Europe has richer Mines of Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Salt-petre. Their
Their principal Manufacture is Linnen, of which they export great Quantities by the Elbe; and have considerable Manufactures of Copper, Iron, and Glass.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government is at present an absolute hereditary Monarchy, of which the Empress Queen is now the Sovereign. The States of Bohemia indeed are summoned, for Form Sake, every Year, by the Command of the Queen, and meet at Prague; they consult of the Clergy, Nobility, Gentry, and Representatives of the Towns. Here a Commissioner from the Sovereign lays before them the Necessity of granting such Supplies as the Court demands, which usually amount to a very great Sum; and these are granted without Hesitation or Examination, only they sometimes express their Concern at the Absence of their Prince, and seem grieved that their Country is exhausted to enrich the Austrians, for whom they have an impicable Aversion.

Arms.] The Arms of Bohemia are Argent, a Lion Gules, the Tail moved, and pafted in Saltier, crowned, languid, and armed Or.

Nobility and Vassals.] There are the same Degrees of Nobility here as in Germany, but the Farmers and Husbandmen on their Estates are Vassals. Here is no middle State, every Lord is a Kind of Sovereign, and their Tenants little better than Slaves, having no Property in the Lands they manure. Queen of Bohemia is one of the Titles of the present Empress.

Revenues.] Her Revenues are raised by the States of the Kingdom, who are assembled annually at Prague, to provide such Sums as the Empress demands of them; over and above the Customs and Duties she is intitled to by her Prerogative.

Genius, Persons, &c.] As to the Persons and Habits of the Bohe- man, they differ but little from the Germans; their Gentry are naturally brave, and more inclined to Arms than Arts: They are of an open and agreeable Conversation; but the Boors or Peasants are said to be a brutifh Generation, and very much given to pilfering and plundering their Neighbours. The whole Nation is charged with Intemperance, as well as their Neighbours the Germans: They are also exceeding credulous, abounding in Stories of Spectres and Apparitions, especially in their Mines.

This Kingdom is frequently described as Part of Germany, but with very little Reason; for it is not in any of the nine Circles, neither does it contribute any thing towards the Forces or Revenues of the Empire, or is subject to any of its Laws. What gives some Colour to this Mistake is, that the King of Bohemia is the first Secular Elector of the Empire, and their Kings have been Emperors of Germany for many Years.

Language.] The proper Language is a Dialect of the Slavonian, though they usually speak the German or High Dutch. Their Person- Naftor is of the following Tenor: Otto naft, ferif, of, w nachsch; esy fze inno tore; pafid feraboufsstui tore, bude wolj fon jako o. o. tak i na zemi lebl naft vorajefbi dei nam dnyfrez; a odnyfrez nam vini naftfe jakofs i ni odpus thyvme vingikum naftim; ne woedy naftce w pukifzeny alje xhabifbunke odes zelo; nebure jofi karagovszeni i moez islawana saki. Amen.
Religion.] The established Religion in two of the Provinces, *viz.* of Bohemia Proper, and Moravia, is still Popery; though there are a Multitude of Sects that call themselves Protestants in Moravia, some of whom entertain very shocking Notions of the Christian Religion, and have lately made Profelytes in Great Britain. They have a Meetinghouse in London, and have obtained an Act of Parliament for a Settlement in the Plantations.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] The only Archbishopric in Bohemia is that of Prague; and the Bishoprics are those of Koenigsgratz, Breslau, and Olmutz.

University.] Prague is the only University.

Coins.] The Coins are the same as in Germany; in the Description whereof they are already enumerated.

**Revolutions and memorable Events.**

The Bohemians are said to be descended from the Boii, a People of Gaul, who retired thither when the Romans under Julius Caesar made a Conquest of that Country. They were a considerable Time governed by Dukes; Uladislavus II. was the first King of Bohemia, and ascended the Throne Anno 1086. The Bohemian Nobility long elected their Prince, though the Emperors of Germany sometimes imposed a King upon them, and at length usurped that Throne themselves. Sigismund, King of Hungary, and afterwards Emperor, was upon the Throne of Bohemia, when John Huss and Jerome of Prague, two of the first Reformers, were burnt at the Council of Constance, Anno 1414, though the Emperor had given them his Protection.

This occasioned an Insurrection in Bohemia: The People of Prague threw the Emperor's Officers out of the Windows of the Council-Chamber, and broke their Necks; and the famous Zifca, assembling an Army of 40,000 Bohemians, defeated the Emperor's Forces in several Engagements, and drove the Imperialists out of the Kingdom. Nor was the Emperor able to recover that Kingdom from the Hussites, till they were ruined by their own Divisions; after which they underwent a very severe Persecution, and the Emperor established his Dominion here.

In the Year 1609, the Protestants of Germany formed a Confederacy, called, The Union, or Evangelical League, of which they chose Frederic IV. Elector Palatine, their Head, and with these the Protestants of Bohemia joined. The Emperor Matthias, in the Year 1716, advanced his Cousin Ferdinand to the Throne of Bohemia, and caused him to be crowned and recognized by the States of the Kingdom; but he residing at Gratz in Stiria, and, suffering the Protestants to be oppressed and persecuted by the Popish Clergy, they elected the Elector Palatine, Head of the Protestant League in Germany, their King. (This Prince married the Prince's Elizabeth, daughter of James I. King of England, who was Mother of the Prince's Sophia of Hanover.) This Prince Palatine being crowned King of Bohemia, the Emperor's Generals invaded and plundered the Palatinate, while the Duke of Bavaria, with another Army, followed the Elector into Bohemia, and, in a Battle near the Walls of Prague, entirely defeated him; he was deprived of his Electorate, and expelled all his Dominions, whereupon he fled into Holland, and
was forced to depend on the Court of England for his subsistence; his Family not being restored until the Treaty of Westphalia, Anno 1648. Prince Rupert and Prince Maurice, his Sons, were Generals in King Charles's Army, during the Civil Wars in England.

The Emperors of Germany have had the Dominion of Bohemia ever since, until the King of Prussia invaded and reduced the Duchy of Silesia in 1741, which has been confirmed to him by several Treaties. And probably the Reason the King of Prussia made so easy a Conquest, was, that the Protestants of Silesia looked upon him as their Deliverer from Popish Persecution,

HUNGARY, Kingdom,

Subject to the House of Austria.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 17 and } E. Lon. } Being { 300 Miles in Length.
Between { 23 } and { 45 and 49 } N. Lat. } } Being { 200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by Poland, on the North; by Transylvania and Walachia, East; by Sclavonia, South; and by Austria and Moravia, West.

The Kingdom of Hungary is usually divided into the Upper and Lower Hungary.

Upper HUNGARY, North of the Danube.

Chief Towns.
Newbansel, N. W.
Leopoldstadt, N. W.
Chremnts, N. W.
Scheinmen, in the Middle.
Eßeries, N.
Cajicbau, N.
Tockay, N. E.
Zatmar, N. E.
Unguar, N. E.
Montats, N. E.
Waradzin Great, E.
Ségedín, S. E.
Agria, in the Middle.
 Pest, on the Danube, opposite to Buda.

Lower HUNGARY, South of the Danube.

Chief Towns.
Gran, on the Danube, above Buda.
Komora, on the Danube, in the Island of Schut.
Raba, on the Danube, opposite to the Island of Schut.
Attenburg, W. opposite to the Island of Schut.
Weissenburg, or Alba Regalis, situate E. of the Lake, called the Platten Sea.
Kanisla, S. W. of the Platten Sea.
Five Churches, N. of the River Drave.
Mountains.] The chief Mountains are the Carpathian Hills, which divide Hungary from Poland on the North.

Lakes.] There are abundance of Lakes and flagrant Waters in this Country, among which that called the Platter Sea, and another called the Neusdiller Sea, in the Lower Hungary, are the most extensive.

Rivers.] 1. The Danube, which divides Hungary in two Parts, has been described already in treating of Germany; 2. The Drahce, the Southern Boundary of Hungary, is a fine navigable River, and discharges itself into the Danube at Effet; 3. The Tysse rises in the N. E. of Hungary in the Carpathian Mountains, runs W. by Toceay, and afterwards turning S. falls into the Danube opposite to Salankamen; 4. The Merise rises in Transylvania, and falls into the Tysse at Segedin; 5. The Kallo rises in the N. E. of Hungary, and running S. falls into the Tysse; 6. The Raab rises in Stiria, and running N. E. falls into the Danube against the Island of Schut; 7. The Warg rises in the N. of Hungary, and running S. W. falls into the Danube, opposite to the Island of Schut; 8. The Temes rises in the Irongate Mountains, and running W. passes by Temesvauer, and falls into the Boker Lake.

Air.] The Air of Hungary is very bad, supposed to proceed from their numerous Lakes, flagrant Waters, and Marshes.

Soil and Produce.] It is one continued fruitful Plain, extending upwards of 500 Miles, viz. from Presburg to Belgrade, producing Plenty of Corn, rich Wings, and Cattle; and abounding with Deer, Game, Fished, and Wild Fowl. And in the Carpathian Mountains on the North are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, and Salt. Their Baths and Mineral Waters are esteemed the best in Europe. The Baths of Buda were magnificent Structures when possessed by the Turks, but are not kept by the Christians.

Traffic and Manufactures.] The Hungarians furnish the Austrians, and other Countries West of them, with vast Drovers of Cattle, as well as with Variety of excellent Wines, of which those of Toceay are reckoned the best: Their Manufactures are chiefly those of Brass and Iron, of which they export a great deal wrought and unwrought.

Arms.] The Empress Queen, for Armonial Ensigns, bears quarterly Barwise Argent, and Gules of eight Pieces. See Germany.

Forces.] The Husars, or Hungarian Troopers, ride upon fleet Horses, but not near so large as the German Horses, and therefore they stand up in their short Stirrups when they strike. Their Foot are called Heydukes, and usually wear Feathers in their Caps, according to the Number of their Enemies they pretend to have killed; both Horse and Foot are an excellent Militia, very good at Pursuit, or ravaging and plundering a Country, but not equal to regular Troops in a pitched Battle.

Hungary has been a Scene of War for 200 Years and upwards; it is called the Grave of the Germans, many thousands having perished in this unhealthful Soil by Sickness as well as the Sword; a kind of Plague visiting the country once in three or four Years.

Persons and Habits.] The Hungarians are of a good Stature, and well proportioned; the Men shave their Beards, but leave Whiskers on the upper Lip; they wear Furr Caps on their Heads, a close-bodied Coat.
HUNGARY.

Coat-girt with a Sah, and a short Cloak or Mantle over all, so contrived as to be buckled under the Arm, and leave the Right Hand at Liberty. The Troopers wear a Broad Sword, and carry a Hatcher, or Battle-Ax. The Women also wear short Cloaks and a Veil when they go abroad; but the better Sort usually imitate the French Fashions.

Genius.] They are a brave Warlike People, and their Country has flood as a Barrier against the Turks upwards of 200 Years. The Colours they affect in their Cloathing are Red, Blue, or Green; and the young Gentlemen usually wear Feathers in their Caps.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Some of the greatest Curiosities in this Country are their Bridges, their Baths, and their Mines; the Bridge of Essek, built over the Danube and Drave, and the adjoining Marshes, is five Miles in Length, and has Towers at every Quarter of a Mile's Distance, and is a Pâs that has been much contended for by the Christians and Turks. There is also a Bridge of Boats over the Danube, half a Mile long, between Buda and Pest; and there are the Ruins of a Roman Bridge, twenty Hungarian Miles from Belgrade, still remaining, that exceeds any Thing of the Kind: It consisted of twenty square Piles or Pillars of Stone one hundred Feet high, the Bases whereof contained sixty Feet on every Side of the Square; the Distance between every one of these Pillars was one hundred and seventy Feet, joined by Arches, with this Inscription, PROVIDENTIA AUG- VERE PONTIFICIS, VIRTUS ROMANA QUID NON DO- MAT? SUB JUGUM ECCE RAPITURET DANUBIUS: And to perpetuate the Memory of this Structure, Silver Medals were stamped with the Inscription DANUBIUS.

The Baths of Buda have been mentioned already, as the most magnificent in Europe; and their Mines, in the Carpathian Mountains, afford every Kind of Metal.

It is said, a better Account may be collected of eight Emperors and Kings, from the Medals and Inscriptions found in Hungary, than has been given by any Historians. Zamofius relates, that there are Coins to be met with here, that give us the Portraits of Lygmachus, Alex- ander the Great, Philip of Macedon, and Darius. There were found near the Town of Deva a great Quantity of ancient Gold Medals, each of them weighing two or three Crowns apiece, which had on one Side the Image of Lygmachus, and on the Reverse, Victoria; and with the Medals was found a Golden Serpent.

Language.] The Language of the Hungarians is peculiar to this Country. It comes the nearest the Hebrew, which is governed by Points and Accents as this is; but the meanest of the People speak a Kind of barbarous Latin, by which they entertain a Correspondence with the Poles and Germans. The Pater-noster in the Hungarian Lan- guage is as follows: My at yank ki vai' a menyekben jzenteltfen meg a te nemad javan el a te orszagod leg yon meg a te abered mint menyeken ugi iti e sodoenis a mi mindunapi kenyerikut aty on nekum may es boszol meg a mi vetkeinket miketten mijis meg, boliasunk azoknak a kik mi ellenfunk etsenek es ne ugyi rankit a Kisitebo faszabaded meg minket a goszatul mez tied az orszag az boltalom es dissej meg arakhh. Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion here is the Roman Catholic, but the Hussites of Bohemia propagating their Religion here in the Sixteenth Century, and the Lutherans in the sixteenth, there are a great

Number
Number of Protestants in this Kingdom, divided into a Multitude of Sects: However, they usually unite against the Government, by which they have been severely persecuted for many Years. They seldom fail to join the Turks against the Christians, receiving better Quarter from Infidels than from bigotted Papists, until the present Reign; but the Empress-Queen having promised the Hungarians a Restoration of their ancient Rights and Privileges, and the Protestants a Toleration of their Religion, they exerted themselves in her Defence in the War of 1742.

Archbishops.] Pressburg, Gran, Colozca.

Gold Coins of HUNGARY.

| Double Ducats | 0 18 7 |
| Single Ducats | 0 9 3½ |

Silver Coins, the same as in Germany.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Huns, a Scythian Nation, possessed themselves of this Country in the third Century, and communicated their Name to it, being then Part of the ancient Pannonia.

It was at first divided into many little Principalities and States, which at length united under one Head, who had the Title of Duke; the last of these Dukes was Győr, who, becoming a Profylete to Christianity, was baptized; after which he resigned the Government to his Son Stephen, who took the Title of King in the Year 1000. It was an elective Kingdom many Years, but generally in one Family; Charles Robert ascended the Throne, Anno 1310, and subdued Bulgaria, Servia, Croatia, Dalmatia, Schavonia, and many other Provinces, which he annexed to his Dominions, some whereof the Venetians recovered from him. The Turks invaded Hungary in the fifteenth Century, in the Reign of Ladislaus, an Infant King, but were bravely repulsed by the celebrated Hunniades, who was Regent of the Kingdom during the Minority of Ladislaus. And on the Death of Ladislaus, the Hungarians, in Gratitude for the Father’s Services, elected Mathias Corvinus, the Son of Hunniades, their King, Anno 1438. Lodowick King of Hungary, engaging Soliman Emperor of the Turks, with very unequal Numbers, was defeated and killed in the battle, Anno 1526, and great part of Hungary lost. John Weywode, of Transylvania, ascended the Throne of Hungary, Anno 1526; but was deposed by Ferdinand, Brother of the Emperor Charles V. Soliman restored King John; and at this Time began the Wars between the German and Turkish Emperors, for the Dominion of Hungary, which lasted near two hundred Years.

Ferdinand, Archduke of Austria, was advanced to the Throne of Hungary, Anno 1527; and the Austrians have been able to influence the Elections in such a Manner, as to keep the Crown in their Family ever since. And this, which was an elective Kingdom, is now become an absolute hereditary Monarchy. The late Emperor Charles VI. procuring it to be settled on his Female Issue, in Default of Males, his eldest Daughter the Empress Queen enjoys it to this Day. As to the
the late Wars between the Empire and the Turks, in which the Turks lost all Hungary, an Account of these will be found in the Revolutions of Germany.

TRANSYLVANIA.

(Subjeol to the House of Austria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between {22 and } E. Lon. } 180 Miles in Length,
{ 25
{ 45 and } N. Lat. } 120 Miles in Breadth,

Boundaries.] B ounded by the Carpathian Mountains, which divide it from Poland, on the N. by the Irongate Mountains, which divide it from Turkey, on the E. by another Part of Turkey, on the S. and by Hungary on the W.

Chief Towns.

Hermanstadt, E. Lon. 24. N. Lat. 46.32.
Saltzburgh, in the Middle.
Cronista, E. on the Frontiers of Turkey.
Bistrica, near the Gold Mines, N. W.
Clavenburg, W.
Weissenburg, in the Middle, situate on the Meris.

Devaa, S. a noted Pafs on the River Meris.

Mountains and Forests.] This is a very mountainous Country, of which the Carpathian Mountains in the North, and the Irongate Mountains on the East, are exceeding high, and covered with Snow great Part of the Year; the Inland Country also is mountainous and covered with Woods, as the Frontiers towards Turkey also are, from whence the Latin Name of Transylvania was given to it.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The Alauta, which forms Part of the Boundary against Turkey on the East, and running from North to South, falls into the Danube. 2. The Meris, which runs from North to South, through the Middle of the Country, and then, turning West, falls into the Theiss, opposite to Segedin.

Air.] The Air is warm here, but not so unhealthful as that of Hungary.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, abounding in Corn, Wine, Cattle, and rich Pastures; and the Mines and Sands of their Rivers afford Gold, Silver, Iron, and Salt.

Manufactures and Trade.] Their principal Manufactures are Copper and Iron Utensils; their foreign Trade is inconsiderable, and though the Soil is rich, it does not yield so much Profit to the Sovereign as might be expected, it being a Frontier Province, and frequently ravaged and plundered by Friends and Foes; which is the Reason also that it is not populous.

Language.]
Their Language is the Slavonian, of which I shall take Notice in the next Province, which still bears the Name of Slavonia.

The established Religion here, as well as in Hungary, is Popery; but there are a great Number of Protestant, who were persecuted as the Hungarians were, and usually joined the Malecontents of that Kingdom, and the Turks who protected both; but the Transylvanians are now some of the most faithful Subjects the Queen of Hungary has.

The Bishopric of Hermannstadt is the only Bishopric I meet with here; and there are no Universities mentioned in their History.

The German Coins are current here: I do not find they have any peculiar to this Province.

**Revolutions and memorable Events.**

Part of the ancient Dacia, is said to have been subdued by Lysimachus, one of Alexander's Generals. Julius Caesar repulsed the Dacians, when they passed the Danube, and invaded the Roman Empire. Augustus fortified the Southern Shore of the Danube, to prevent their Incurions. The Emperor Trajan subdued them, and reduced Dacia to the Form of a Province. It was overrun by the Goths on the Decline of the Roman Empire, and the Goths were expelled by the Huns. Stephen I. King of Hungary subdued Transylvania, and introduced the Christian Religion there, Anno 1000. From that Time Transylvania was a Province of Hungary, and governed by an Hungarian Vicerey, called a Vassal, and their Vassals at length set up for themselves, and asumed an Independency. In the Year 1526, two rival Princes contendng for this Principality, one of them was supported by the German Emperor, and the other by the Turk; whereupon this Country became the Seat of War for many Years.

The Princes of the House of Ragotski were at the Head of the Protestant Faction, and supported by the Turks; but being at length obliged to quit Transylvania by the Austrians, Ragotski fled for Refuge into Turkey. And at the Treaty of Carlowitz, Anno 1699, this Country was confirmed to the House of Austria by the Turks.

It is at present inhabited by three different People that have little Relation to each other, viz. 1. Saxons; 2. Huns; and, 3. Cingars. The Saxons have near Two Thirds of the Country; the Posterity of the Huns are situate on the North-East, and the Cingars, who are Gypsies, live in Tents, and encamped all over the Country, and these chiefly manage the Hardware Manufaecture.
SCALAVONIA.

(Subject to the House of Austria.)

Extent and Situation.

Between \{\begin{align*}
&16 \quad \text{and} \quad E. \text{ Lon.} \\
&22
\end{align*}\}

\begin{align*}
&45 \quad \text{and} \quad N. \text{ Lat.} \\
&47
\end{align*}

\begin{align*}
&200 \text{ Miles in Length} \\
&60 \text{ Miles in Breadth}
\end{align*}

Boundaries. BOUNDED by the River Draze on the N. by the Danube, E. by the Save, S. and by Stiria in Austria, W.

Chief Towns.

Posega, E. Lon. 18-42. N. Lat. 45-35.
Walga, N. E.
Eßek, N. E. at the Confluence of the Draze and Danube.
Zagrab, W. on the Save.
Peterwaradin, S. E.
Salankamen, E.
Carlowitz, E.
Walcovar, E.
Gradiska, S. on the Save.
Ratzzen, E.

Ratzia is the South-East Division of this Province; so denominated from the chief Town Ratzzen; the People are called Ratzians or Raffian; their Militia being Part of the irregular Troops that have done their Sovereign, the Queen of Hungary, such Service in the late Wars.

Soil, Produce, and Manufactures. Sclavonia is a level Country, not incumbered by Woods or Mountains, well watered by those fine navigable Rivers, the Danube, Draze, and Save, and other lesser Streams, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful, producing Corn and Wine in Abundance, where it is cultivated; but being a Frontier between the Turks and Christians, and frequently eaten up by Friends and Enemies, the Husbandman has little Encouragement to improve his Grounds, or the Mechanic in his Manufactures.

Persons of the Natives. The Natives are of a good Stature, a brave hardy Race, Soldiers from their Cradles, their Country having been long the Seat of War.

Language. The Sclavonian is one of the four original Languages of Europe, and is still spoken by the Poli, Russions, Hungarians, and Turks. Some have reckon up sixty Nations that spoke this Language.

Their Pater-Neifter follows, viz. Osche nas, jeść jest nanebesisch; da swialitija imia tzwie; da peryjet tsarfiljwe tzwie; da budet vojja tzwie jako nanebsti i na zemli; chlieb nas nastebljuii dojdi nam dnie; joslawi nam dobi nasja jaco imij oftawijjem dolszicom nasxim; ino zvuedi nas nojksniujev; no jlawi nas os of luszevogo; jako tzwie jest tsafriljwe i fila wo si i slawa swieci. Amen

Religion. The Religion establisheed here is Popery, but there is a Mixture of Greek Christians amongst them as well as Jews.

Bischofpricht
CROATIA.

Bishoprics and Universities.] The only Bishoprics are the Cities of Pologa and Zagrab; and as to Universities they have none: Neither Arts or Traffic can flourish in a Country that is perpetually the Seat of War.

Coins.] As to Coins, there is no Mint in this Country; but the German and Turkish Coins are current here.

Name and Revolutions.] The ancient Scalavonia contained many large Countries; some have extended it from the Adriatic to the Euxin Sea. It is said to have taken its Name from the Scavi, a Scythian Nation, which subdued Greece, as well as this Country, in the Reign of the Emperor Justinian. The Venetians made a Conquest of Scalavonia, and compelled the Natives to submit to the vilest Drudgeries, in so much, that some derive the Word Slave from this People, thus oppressed and abused by their Conquerors. The Hungarians and Venetians possessed this Country alternately. The King of Hungary was Sovereign of Scalavonia, when the Grand Signior Selim the Magnificent invaded and reduced it, Anno 1540; and the Turks remained possessed of it till the Year 1687; soon after which they lost this, and all the Territories the Austrians possess North of the Save and the Danube.

CROATIA.
(Subjeé to the House of Austria.)

Situation and Extent.

Between { 75 and } E. Lon. { 83 Miles in Length.
17

Between { 44 and } N. Lat. { 70 in Breadth.
47

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River Save, which divides it from Scalavonia, on the North; by Bosnia, on the East; by Moravchia, on the South; and by the Dutchy of Carniola, on the West.

Chief Towns.

Carlsbad, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 46-5.
Siseg, situate on the Save, East of Carlsbad;
Caftanoviti, situate on the Unna, East.

Air, Soil, Religion, and Revolutions.] This Country, as to the Air, Soil, and Produce, so much resembles Scalavonia, that there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles: Their Religion also is the same, and they have undergone the same Revolutions as Scalavonia has done.

Persons.] The Croats, or Krabats, are of a good Stature, and esteemed brave, hardy Soldiers, on which Account several German Princes entertain them for their Guards.

Governments, Bishopricks, Universities, and Coins.] As to Government, these Frontier Provinces having all been reconquered from the Turks by the House of Austria, they are all subject to that House, and
Poland.

and under a despotic absolute Dominion, having no Laws but such as the Conquerors please to impose. I meet with no Bishoprics or Universities here; and the Coins which pass here are those of Germany, or Turkey.

Language.] The Language is the Sclavonian.

Morlachia.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{16 and 17\} E. Lon. \{ Being \} 100 Miles in Length.

Between \{44 and 46\} N. Lat. \{ \} 30 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Carniola and Croatia, on the North; by Bosnia, on the East; by Dalmatia, on the South; and by the Gulph of Venice, on the West; formerly subject to the Austrians, but now to the Venetians.

Chief Town.

Zegna, or Zeng, situate on a Bay of the Sea in the Gulph of Venice, E. Lon. 16. N. Lat. 45-20. the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of Spalatto.

Poland.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{16 and 34\} E. Lon. \{ Being \} 700 Miles in Length.

Between \{46 and 57\} N. Lat. \{ \} 680 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by the Baltic Sea and Livonia, on the North; by Russia, on the East; by Turkey and Hungary, on the South; and by Pomerania, Brandenburgh, Silesia, and Moravia, on the West.

Divided into thirteen Provinces, subdivided into Palatinates:

Provinces.

Palatinates.

Chief Towns.

1. Great Poland, on the West.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Posnania</th>
<th>Kalisch</th>
<th>Compr.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brezis</td>
<td>Wladislaw</td>
<td>Cujaia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobrizin</td>
<td>Plocko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rava</td>
<td>Lencicia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saradia</td>
<td>Inowlocz</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Posna</th>
<th>Kalisch, Gnozna, E. Lon. 18. N. Lat. 53.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Brezis</td>
<td>Wladislaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dobrizin</td>
<td>Plocko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rava</td>
<td>Lencicia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saradia</td>
<td>Inowlocz</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Provinces.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Palatinates</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2. Little Poland, on the West</td>
<td>Cracow</td>
<td>Cracow, E. Lon. 19°-30. N. Lat. 50°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sandomira</td>
<td>Sandomira</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lublin</td>
<td>Lublin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Prussia Royal, N. W. of the Weser or Vistula, most of it sub. to Poland</td>
<td></td>
<td>Damtsic, a free City, under the Protection of Poland, E. Lon. 19. N. Lat. 54.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Prussia, Ducal, E. of the Vistula, sub. to the King of Prussia.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elbing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Samogitia, North</td>
<td></td>
<td>Marienburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Courland Proper</td>
<td>Calm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Semigalia</td>
<td>Thurn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Memel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Lithuania, North-East.</td>
<td>Braslaw</td>
<td>Richten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polesko</td>
<td>Midnick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wlipsk</td>
<td>Goldingen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Troki</td>
<td>Mittaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Minski</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mstislau</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Novogrodek</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Warsawia, or Maffovia in the Middle.</td>
<td>Czersko</td>
<td>Wilna, E. Lon. 25-15°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Polesia, in the Middle.</td>
<td>Breslizi</td>
<td>Braslaw</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Polesko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Wlipsk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Troki, Grodo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Minski</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mstislau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Novogrodek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Warsaw, E. Lon. 21°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Red Russia, South-West.</td>
<td>Chelm</td>
<td>Czersko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Belz</td>
<td>Lat 52-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lemberg</td>
<td>Novogrod</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Podolia, South-East.</td>
<td>Upper Podolia</td>
<td>Bielisko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower Podolia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Volhoinia, South-East.</td>
<td>Upper Volhoinia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower Volhoinia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. The Dnoina, which rises in Lithuania, and, running West, divides Poland from Livonia, falling into the Baltic below Riga.

2. The
2. The Wiesel, or Vistula, which, rising in the South of Silisia, runs East into Poland, and having passed by Cracow, turns North, and having visited Warsaw, falls into the Baltic at Danzig by several Channels, receiving the Bug above Polesko.

3. The Varta, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Oder at Kuybyn.

4. The Wilia, which rising in the East of Lithuanias, runs West by Wilna, and, having received the Barczini or Rysi, falls into the Baltic near Memel.

5. The Niester, or Borispoles, which, rising in the Province of Moscow, runs West into Poland, then turning South, enters Moscow again at Kief, then continuing its Course South-East, falls into the Euxine Sea at Ozakow, having received the Propithec in its Passage.

6. The Bug, which rising in Volhynia, runs South-East through Podolia, and falls into the Niester above Ozakow.

7. The Niester, which rises in Red Russia, and running South-East, divides Poland from Turky, and, having passed by Bender, falls into the Euxine Sea at Belgorod.

Air.] The Air is cold in the North, but temperate in other Parts of the Kingdom. As this is, for the most Part, an Inland Country, the Weather is more settled, both in Winter and Summer, than in those Places which lie near the Sea Coast. Their Frost continues several Months in Winter as their fair Weather does in Summer, and is not subject to such frequent Changes as maritime Places and Islands are.

Name and Face of the Country.] Poland is one large Plain, from whence it is said to derive its Name. The only Hills are the Carpathian Mountains, which divide it from Hungary and Transylvania on the South; and there are some large Forests of Pines and Firs in Lithuania. The only Sea that borders on Poland is the Baltic.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is fruitful, especially in Corn, the Dutch loading several hundred Ships here every Year with it. They import from hence also Hemp, Flax, Leather, Furs, Timber, Pitch, Tar, Turpentine, Hops, Wax, Pot-ahes, Nitre, and Vitriol. And here are Mines of Silver, Copper, Iron, Salt, and Coals.

Animals.] The same as in Germany.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are Linnen, Woollen, Brass, and Iron.

Traffic.] They never apply themselves to Traffic; this is left to the City of Danzig, and other Port Towns on the Baltic, or Vistula. These are a different Sort of People that live by Traffic, neither subject to the Commonwealth or Polish Gentry. Danzig is a Republic, governed by its own Magistrates; and the common People live in a State of Freedom in this and other trading Towns, if compared to the Vassals of the Polish Gentry.

Constitution.] Poland does not only resemble a Republic, but is really so, and filled such by the Poles themselves in their Acts of State; for the Legislatif Power is lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senate, of which the King is only President when he is present, and they can meet and consult without him.

The King is elected by the Clergy and Gentry in the Plains of Warsaw; and if the Minority should be so hardy to insist on their
Dissent, the Majority would fall upon them and cut them in pieces; they all appear unanimous therefore, and pretend to adhere to the strongest Side, whatever their Inclinations may be.

The new King is obliged to sign an Instrument called the Paetâ Convena, whereby he engages that he will introduce no foreign Forces, or prefer any Foreigners or other Persons but Natives of the Province where they are to execute their respective Offices; and though the King appoints the Officers of State, they are only accountable to the Republic, and paid by them. The King cannot displace an Officer; and if the King breaks the Paetâ Convena, his Subjects are justified if they reftit him; make War upon him, and even depose him. He cannot touch the public Treasure. All the Forces are paid by the Republic, as well as the Officers of the State; and the King has a clear Revenue of 140,000l. per Annum. He cannot make War or Peace without the Consent of the States. The King cannot marry without the Consent of the Republic, and the Queen (as well as the King) must profess herself a Papist, or she cannot be crowned, of which the last Queen was an Instance: She chose to want the Title of Queen rather than alter her Religion, which was that of a Lutheran Protestant. Her Court is kept at the Charge of the Republic, and a Provision made for her on the King’s Death.

The Diet, or Assembly of the States; consists of the Senate and the Deputies, or Representatives of every Palatinate (County) and City, and meet usually every two Years; and oftener upon extraordinary Occasions, if summoned by the King, or, in his Absence, by the Archbishop of Gniefna.

The Senate consists of the Archbishops, Bishops, Palatines, Castellans, and great Officers of State.

The General Diet sits but six Weeks, and often breaks up in a Tumult much sooner; for one dissenting Voice prevents their passing any Laws, or coming to any Resolution on what is proposed to them from the Throne.

Poland is in Reality a Confederacy of united States: Every Palatinate, or County, make Laws, which must not however be contrary to the general Laws of the Republic, enacted by the Diet, or General Assembly of the States.

Poland Proper, and the grand Duchy of Lithuania, are so distinct, that each of them have their Crown-General, and other great Officers of State.

Danzic, and some other trading Towns; are distinct Republics, governed by their respective Magistrates. Ducal Prussia is subject to the King of Prussia, and the Duchy of Courland to its own Duke.

King’s Titles.] King of Poland, Great Duke of Lithuania, Duke of Ruffia, Prussia, Maffovia, Samogitia, Kiovia, Volbinia, Padolia, Podlachia, Livonia, Smolenske, Severia, and Czernikowia.

Arms.] The Arms of Poland are quarterly. In the first and fourth Gules an Eagle Argent, crowned and armed Or, for Poland. In the second and third Gules, a Cavalier armed Cap-a-pe Argent; In the Dexter-Hand a naked Sword of the fame; in the Sinister a Shield Azure, charged with a bearded Crofs; Or, mounted on a Courier of the second, barbed of the third, and niled of the fourth, for Lithuania. For the Crest, a Crown, heightened with eight Fleurets, and clove
PO

LAND.

177

close with four Demi-circles, ending in a Monde, Ör; The Motto, Habent sua fidera Reges.

Forces.] The Forces of Poland are all Horse, and said to amount to 100,000; but then it is presumed they include their numerous Va-

ffals and Servants who are obliged to follow their Lords; when they are summoned, on Pain of forfeiting their Estates.

The Gentlemen hold their Lands by military Tenures, and are ob-

liged to bring a certain Number of Horfemen into the Field, in Pro-

portion to the Value or Rents of their Lands; but then they need not remain in the Field above six Weeks, and are not obliged to march out of the Kingdom. As they have no Foot, they hire Germans usually when they besiege any Place; and, since the Accession of the Saxon Family to the Throne, they have had more of their Foot than they desired, though they are no Expence to the Republic, but paid by the King.

Persfons, Temper, &c.] The Pofiders are personable Men, and have good Complexions; esteemed a brave, honest People, without Diffi-
mulation, and exceeding hospitable. They cloath themselves in Furrs in Winter, and over all they throw a short Cloak. They are esteemed excellent Horfemen. This is meant of their Gentlemen, but the lower Sort of People are poor abject Wretches, in a State of Servitude.

No People keep grander Equipages than the Gentry: They look upon themselves as so many Sovereign Princes; have their Guards, Bands of Music, and keep open Houfes; but there are no Degrees of Nobility; or any other Diftinction among them, than what their Wealth or Pofits in the Government create, though we must except two or three noble Families, as the Saphia's and Oginfi's out of this Description.

Customs and Diverfions.] The principal Gentry have their Horse and Foot-Guards, which are upon Duty Night and Day before their Palaces, and in their Anti-chambers, and march before them when they go abroad. Their Exercise are Hunting, riding the great Horse, Vaulting: and Dancing: They usually travel on Horfearcb: A Perfon will not walk a Stone's Throw without his Horse; and they are so hardy, that they will sleep upon the Ground without any Bed or Covering, in Frost and Snow.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of this Country may be reckoned the wild Men that are frequently found in the Woods, whither, it is supposed, their Parents carried them in their Infancy, to avoid the Tartars, who often make Incursions into Poland, and carry off whole Villages of People into Slavery. Upon a close Purfuit, it is supposed that the Women have been forced to leave their Children behind them, for they are frequently found among the Bears, by whom they are nourished, and taught to feed like them: Those that have been taken, go upon all-fours, though they sometimes stand upright: They have not the Use of Speech at firft, but have been taught to speak by being brought into Towns, and used kindly: They retain no Memory of their former Savage Lives, when they come to be hu-
mancized and made conversable.

The Salt-Pits in Poland are wonderful Caverns, several hundred Yards deep, and at the Bottom there are a thousand intricate Wind-
ings or Labyrinths: These are excessive cold, and such Storms of

Wind
Wind arise sometimes, as nothing can resist. One of these Mines has yielded the Republic the Value of forty Thousand Pounds a Year: And in them are three Kinds of Salt, one extreme hard, and as clear as Crystal; another not so hard, but clearer: The third is soft and brittle, and of a pure White. They are forced to take great Care of their Lights, for the Vapour, which is nitrous, will sometimes take Fire, and set them in a Flame.

The Gentlemen of Poland have a Right to all Mines found in their Lands, whether Metals or Salt; except White Salt, of which the King has an Eighth, and some small Demands which the Queen and the Officers of State have upon the rest.

In the Mountains of Kiöf, on the Frontiers of Russia, are a Sort of Catacombs, or subterranean Vaults, which the Ancients used for Burying-places; where, it is said, human Bodies are found entire that have been buried many Ages, better embalmed than the Egyptian Mummies.

Language.] The proper Language of Poland is the Sclovanian, but intermixed with the High Dutch; and in Lithuania the Language differs much from that of the other Provinces. _Latin_ is generally understood and spoke by the meanest People, though not very correctly. The _Pater-Nostra_ in the Polish Language, is of the following Tenor, viz. Oyeze nas', ktorys na nieboiach; niech tajswici innie twozie; niech przyjdie krz6fAwo twozie; niech bedzie woda twoia jace y w niebiata y na ziemi; chleba naszego pozwiedzniego day nam dzisja: yodpij nam nafiowiny, jako y na odpis zamy naffym winnowaycon; ynte wzodze nas poku-stenie; ale nas wyhau ode zidalo; abowiem twoie jest kre$Awo y moc e chwala na wieki. Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion is Popery, except in the Trading Towns near the Baltic, and there the Lutheran Religion is profess-ed, but frequently persecuted by the Republic; of which the Execu-tions at Thorn are a late memorable Instance. The Republic tolerate every Religion but Protestants; for there are a Multitude of Mahometan Tartars in Lithuania, great Numbers of Jews, and many of the Greek Religion, who are seldom or never disturbed on Account of their sever-al Persuasions.

Archbishops and Bishops.] There are but two Archbishops, viz. Gnesna and Leopold. The Archbishop of Gnesna is always a Car-dinal and Primate of the Kingdom, and, during an Interregnum, and in the King's Absence, he is Regent.

The Bishops are those of Pisia, Wilna, Cracow, Calm, Karskow, Window, Mednie, Pleskow, Letkow, Colmemsee, Feffenburg, Pro-mislaw, and Caxintioe.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coinage</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>1st</th>
<th>2nd</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Gold Ducat of Poland,</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The old Silver Dollar of Dantzic,</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The old Rix Dollar of Thorn,</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Rix Dollar of Sigismund III. and of Uladislaus VI.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
<td>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Kings of Poland,
Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Vandals, or Veneti, were the ancient Inhabitants of Poland, settled by the Romans, Sarmatia Europae. These were dispossessed by the Tartars and Russians, who erected several small Governments, which were at length united in Lechus, settled their Duke. Gracius, the Founder of Cracow, reigned about the Year 700, and left his Dominions to his Children: After whose Death the Poles elected Piastus their Duke, whose Power enjoyed it till the Year 999, when Duke Boleslaus Crebray, with the Concurrence of the Pope and the German Emperor, assumed the Title of King, and conquered Bohemia, Moravia and Prussia, making them Tributary to Poland.

Boleslaus II. added Red Russia to Poland, by marrying the Princess Viceslava, Heirefs of that Duchy, Anno 1059.

In the Reign of Uladislaus, who succeeded to the Crown, Anno 1203, the Pope aligned Prussia to the Knights of the Teutonic Order, for the Service they had done in the Holy Wars, the Prussians being then Pagans, and the Holy See claiming a Right to dispose of all Pagan Countries.

In the Reign of Lewis, who was also King of Hungary, (1370) the Poles procured several Limitations and Restraints on the Royal Prerogatives, their Kings being absolute until then.

The Princess Hedwigis, Daughter of Lewis, succeeded him in 1435, and marrying Uladislaus, Great Duke of Lithuania, that Duchy became united to Poland.

Cassimir IV. who ascended the Throne Anno 1446, entering into a War with the Teutonic Knights, (who endeavoured to render Prussia independent of the Crown of Poland) a Treaty was at length concluded between these Powers; whereby it was agreed, that all that Part of Prussia, which lies West of the River Weigel, should be subject to the Crown of Poland, and the Eastern Side should remain subject to the Teutonic Knights, provided the Grand Master took an Oath of Fealty to the King of Poland as his Vassal, which was complied with.

In this Reign, the Representatives from the several Palatinates, or Counties, were first called to the Diet, or Assembly of the States, the Legislative Power being lodged in the King and Senate before.

About the Year 1520, in the Reign of Sigismund, Luther's Doctrine tending to a Reformation, was introduced into Prussia, and embraced by the City of Dantzic and other Towns in the North of Poland.

The Russians invading Livonia in this Reign, the Southern Provinces put themselves under the Protection of Poland, and the North of Livonia called in the Swedes to defend them against the Russians, which was the Occasion of perpetual Wars among those Powers.

Henry of Valois, Duke of Anjou, being elected King of Poland, Anno 1574, abdicated Poland on his succeeding to the Crown of France; whereupon Stephen Batoris, Prince of Transylvania, was elected King of Poland, who established Courts to receive Appeals from inferior Courts, there being no Appeals allowed before, but to the King and Council.

Uladislaus, who ascended this Throne Anno 1622, invaded Russia, and took the capital City of Moscow, obliging the Russians to cede the Province of Smolensko to Poland.
In the Reign of John Casimir, Brother of Uladijsaus, who was a Cardinal, and ascended the Throne Anno 1648, Charles Gustavus, King of Sweden, in one Year, viz. 1655, made an entire Conquest of Poland, and Casimir fled into Silesia; but the Swedes retiring next Year, Casimir was restored: Whereupon he entertained German Forces to secure his Possession; but the Poles, apprehending he intended to make himself absolute, deposed him; whereupon he retired into France, and became Abbot of St. Germain.

Michael Wisnowijski was next elected, Anno 1670; in whose Reign the Turks conquered the Province of Podolia, and besieged Leopol, compelling the Poles to pay them an annual Tribute; whereupon the Turks abandoned Leopol.

A new War breaking out, John Sobiejski, the Crown General, gained a great Victory over the Turks; but the Poles refusing to keep the Field any longer, he obtained no great Fruits of his Victory. Wisnowijski dying Anno 1674, the Poles elected John Sobiejski their King, in regard of his Services against the Turks. It was this Sobiejski who joined the Duke of Lorrain, the Imperial General, when the Turks besieged Vienna in 1683, and obtained that decisive Victory, which compelled the Infidels to abandon Hungary not long after.

On the Death of Sobiejski, Frederic Augustus, Elector of Saxony, was chosen King of Poland, Anno 1698, in Opposition to the Prince of Conti, who was proclaimed King by the French Faction, but obliged to retire into France; and the following Year, 1699, at a Treaty between the Turks on the one Part, and the Germans and Poles on the other, at Carlowitz, the Turks restored Podilia, with the City of Caminiec, to Poland. After which the Poles insisted, that the King should send back his Saxon Forces to Germany; which not being readily complied with, the Diet came to a Resolution, that the Gentry should mount on Horseback, and drive the Saxons out of the Kingdom; the King, however, found Means to retain these Forces, by representing that they were necessary to oppose the Swedes in Livonia: And in the Year 1700, he entered into a Confederacy with the Danes, Russians, and Brandenburghers, against Charles XII. King of Sweden, in which War Augustus was defeated in several Battles by the Swedes, who deposed him, and advanced Stanislaus to the Throne of Poland, Anno 1704. The King of Sweden afterwards pursued King Augustus into Saxony, took every Town there subject to Augustus, except Dresden, and raised vast Contributions. After which he had the Assurance to visit King Augustus in Dresden, without a Guard, and take his Leave of him.

King Stanislaus remained on the Throne of Poland until the Year 1709, when Charles XII. being defeated by the Russians at Pultowau, and obliged to take Refuge in Turkey, King Augustus re-ascended the Throne of Poland, though he had sworn not to disturb Stanislaus in the Possession of it. He kept a considerable Body of Saxons about him afterwards, in order to prevent another Revolution, and his Allies the Russians lived at Discretion in Poland for many Years, plundering and ravaging the Country in a terrible Manner, under Pretence of Arrears due to them for their Services against Sweden; which occasioned a Misunderstanding between Augustus and the Czar, which ran so high, that the Russians suggested to the Poles that Augustus intended to make the Crown hereditary in his Family.
Some Time after the Populace at Thorn (which is a Protestant Town in Regal Prussia) insulting a Popish Procession, Anno 1723, their Magistrates and several Citizens were condemned to die by Commissioners sent from the Court of Poland to enquire into this Affair, for not suppressing the Tumult: In whose Behalf most of the Protestant Powers of Europe interposed, threatening to revenge the Magistrates Death if they were executed; but the Vienna and Hanover Treaties engaging the Attention of the Powers of Europe at this Time, the unfortunate Protestant Citizens of Thorn were executed. Nothing more remarkable happened in this Reign, unless it were the Poles attacking the Saxon Forces, and compelling them to leave that Kingdom.

Augustus II. dying in the Year 1733, his Son Augustus III. was advanced to the Throne of Poland, by the Interest of the Austrian and Russians, though the French Faction had proclaimed King Stanislaus, who retiring to Dantzick, was besieged in that City by the Saxons and Russians, and escaping thence retired into France; whereupon his Party submitted and swore Allegiance to King Augustus, who did not seem to be much in the Affection of the Poles; for though the King of Prussia plundered Saxony, and took the capital City of Dresden, in 1746, the Poles did not move a Jot in his Defence, disoblige probably by his long Absence out of the Kingdom.

October 5, 1763, Augustus III. King of Poland, died at Dresden, his Capital of Saxony; and,

September 6, 1764, Count Stanislaus Poniatowski was unanimously chozen, and next day proclaimed King of Poland, by the Name of Stanislaus Augustus, without so much as an Attempt, or even a Motion, to restore their old King Stanislaus, though then alive; but he died at his Palace in Lorrain, on February 23, 1766.

It should have been remembered, that the Crown of Poland acknowledged Ducal Prussia to be independent of that Kingdom in 1663, upon Condition that it should revert to the Crown of Poland on Failure of Male Issue.

The Elector of Brandenburg, Frederic III. Duke of Prussia, first assumed the Stile of King, in 1700.

RUSSIA or MUSCOVY in Europe.

Situation and Extent.

Between 

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{and} & \quad 23 \\
65 & \quad \text{E. Lon.} \\
47 & \quad \text{and} \\
72 & \quad \text{N. Lat.}
\end{align*}
\]

Being \(1500\) Miles in Length.

Between \(1100\) Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean on the North; by Asiatic Russia, on the East; by Little Tartary and Turkey, on the South; and by Poland, the Baltic Sea, and Sweden, on the West.
### Northern Provinces
- Sampid 
- Meseen 
- Divina 
- Syranes 
- Permia 
- Rubeninskii 
- Belaséda 
- Rezen or Peraclaf 
- Belozero 
- Wologda 
- Jerflosf 
- Taver 
- Moscow 
- Belporod 
- Bulgar 
- Kajan

### Middle Provinces
- Czeremisi 
- Little Novogrod 
- Don CoFsacs Territory 
- Great Novogrod 

### Eastern Provinces
- Russian Finland 
- Kexbohn 
- Kaleria 
- Ingria 
- Livonia 

### Western Provinces
- Kexbohn 
- Notteburg 
- Petersburg, E. Lon. 31 
- N. Lat. 60 
- Riga, E. Lon. 24 
- N. Lat. 57 
- Narwa, Revel, Dorpat, Pldskow, Pernaw 

### Southern Provinces
- Smolensko 
- Zernigof 
- Seefsk 
- Ukrain, or the Country of the old CoFsacs 

### Chief Towns
- Kala, E. Lon. 32-35; N. Lat. 69. 
- Golatina, Kemi 
- Mosein, Archangel, Kanrogod, Ilma, Kargapol, Vitegre. 
- Razenskoi, Belozero, Wologda, Jerflosf, Taver 
- Moscow, E. Lon. 38; N. Lat. 55-45 
- Woronetz, or Veronefe, Bulgar, Kajan, E. Lon. 48; N. Lat. 55. 
- Prolekarva, Nifé-Novogrod, Denethroi, Novogrod, E. Lon. 34; N. Lat. 58. 
- Wyburg, Kexbohn, Notteburg, Petersburg, E. Lon. 31; N. Lat. 60. 
- Riga, E. Lon. 24; N. Lat. 57; Narwa, Revel, Dorpat, Pldskow, Pernaw 
- Smolensko, Zernigof, Seefsk, Kiev, or Kiov, E. Lon. 30-30; N. Lat. 51.

**Seas.** The Seas of Russia are, the Ice Sea or Frozen Ocean, the Sea of Wygats, or Nova Zembla, the White Sea, and the Baltic, of which the Gulph of Finland is Part, upon the North and West; the Palus Maotis, or Sea of Azoph on the South. Until the last War with Turkey they were Masters of the North Coast of the Euxine Sea: and still the old CoFsacs of Russia have a Communication with the Euxine Sea, by the River Nieper, or Borištrenes, from whence they frequently issue in great Numbers in their Wicker Boats, and invade the Turkisb Territories, bringing home Thousand of unhappy Wretches, whom they make Slaves of.

**Lakes.**
Lakes.] There are Lakes of vast Extent in the North of Russia, viz. 1. the Lake Ladoga; 2. Omega; 3. the White Lake; 4. Ilmen Lake; 5. Worsero; and, 6. Pepus.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are, 1. The Tobol, which, rising in Bulgar, runs North, and, joining the Irtis at Toboliska, the united Stream obtains the Name of Irtis to 65 Degrees of North Latitude; and then, uniting with the River Oby, carries the Name of Oby till the united Streams fall into the Frozen Ocean opposite to Nova Zembla, dividing Europe from Asia.

2. The Mangasea, which runs from South to North, parallel to the Oby, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

3. The Pezara or Pitzora, which rising in Permia, runs from South to North, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

4. The Dwina, which, rising in Wologda, runs North, and falls into the White Sea below Archangel.

5. The Wolga, olim Rba, which, rising in Polozaro, runs South East through European Russia, receiving the Rivers Meliga, Moscow, Oska and Sanyar; then bending its Course south South-East, runs through Asiatic Russia, and falls into the Caspian Sea below Astrarcan, by several Channels, being the largest and deepest River in this Continent; and yet so landed up at the Mouth, that great Ships cannot pass from Astrarcan into the Caspian Sea.

6. The River Don, olim Tanais, which rising in the Middle of Russia, receives the Worenets, and then runs South-East to Kamischka, then turning South-West, falls into the Sea of Azoph, or Palus Meotis, receiving the Donets above Azoph.

7. The Nieper, olim Borishenus, which, rising in the Province of Moscow, runs South-West through Poland, then entering Muscovy again, and palling by Kief, runs South-East through the Ukrain, and then due South through Tartary, falls into the Euxine Sea at Oczakov.

8. The Lower Dwina, which, rising in the Province of Moscow, runs West through Poland, and then, dividing Poland from Livonia, falls into the Baltic below Riga.

Air and Soil.] It lying in so many different Climates, the Air must of Course be as different. The North is covered with Snow nine Months in the Year, and scarce habitable: The Middle of the County is temperate, and the Southern Provinces warm. And as the Air, so the Soil is very different. In the North, Forests, Morasses, Bogs and barren Sands, few Inhabitants, and not many Animals. The Middle of Russia and the South are fruitful Countries, and supply the North with all Manner of Provisions by their navigable Rivers, Lakes and Canals. The Middle of Russia is covered with Snow six Months in the Year. They have continued Frosts in Winter, but as soon as the Snow melts, Gras and all Manner of Vegetables spring up and thrive amazingly.

Perry observes, that the North-East Winds blow much colder than any other in the Beginning of the Winter, coming over vast Tracts of Snow and Ice; but when the Snows are fallen in the South, then the South Winds are as cold as the North.

Wax as Russia; some make their Fortunes by these Articles. They will cut down several hundred Trees in the Forests, and, dividing the Trunks of the Trees into several Parts, bore them hollow, stopping them up at both Ends, only leaving a little Hole for the Bees to go in: Every Man that cuts down and prepares these Trees for Honey, has a Property in them by the Laws of the Country; nor can the Bears come at the Honey, though they are perpetually in Search of it. There is a great deal of strong Mead made of the Honey; and they extract Spirits from their Rye, which they pretend to value more than foreign Spirits.

Face of the Country.] Russia is generally a level Country, except on the North, where we meet with the Mountains of Stolp.

Animals.] In the North of Russia their Animals are chiefly Rein-Deers, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martens, Sables, Hares and Partridges: Wild Fowl and Fish in great Plenty. In the Southern and Eastern Provinces they have neat Cattle, Camels, Sheep, and Horses: The Horses are a small Breed, but very hardy.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They cast great Guns, Mortars, Bombs, and Anchors, and make vast Quantities of small Arms. They have the most valuable Furs and Skins in Europe; and for these, and for war-like and naval Stores, most Nations traffic with them. There are large Magazines of these Manufactures at Peter'sburg, where, it is said, Foreigners load a thousand Ships with them every Year; for which they exchange the Produce of their several Countries.

They have also a very great Trade by Land with China and the East-Indies, for Gold, Silk, Tea, China Ware, &c. the Profit whereof the Court reserves to itself, bringing home these Goods by Caravans of Camels.

Travelling.] They travel in Sledges drawn by Rein Deer in Russian Lapland, the Snow being frozen hard enough to bear them. These Deer run as fast as a Race-Horse, flying in a Manner from one Hill of Snow to another. In the Middle of Russia they travel also in Sledges, but drawn by Horses. The Sledge-Way is best beaten in February, when they travel Night and Day in a Kind of Coaches fixed upon Sledges so expeditiously, that they go from Peter'sburg to Moscow, which is 400 Miles and upwards, in three Days and Nights, there being a convenient Place in the Coach to lie down and sleep; but the Horses are changed every fourteen or fifteen Miles.

Constitution.] Russia has been generally esteemed an hereditary Monarchy, though there are Instances of the reigning Prince disposing of the Crown to distant Branches of the Royal Family, and sometimes to Persons not at all related to it in Blood, as where Peter the Great constituted his second Wife Katharine, Empress (though she was of mean Extraction) to the Exclusion of his Grandson Peter II. At present the Crown of Russia may be deemed elective, and of the worst Kind of elective Monarchies, for the last Empress was advanced to the Throne by the Soldiers, without consulting the States, though she had the least Pretensions to that Throne of any of the Royal Family: However, she got all the Heirs of the Crown in her Power. The Infant John and his Mother, with the rest of her Children, she kept close Prisoners; and the Duke of Holstein, whom she has declared Heir, and
and who had indeed a prior Title, she kept in her Palace, and never suffered him to stir out without her.

Czar Peter's Reformation.] Never any Nation received so entire a Change as this did in the Reign of Peter the Great, as to their Habits, Improvement in the Sciences, military Discipline, and Navigation. They formerly wore Caps in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, turned up with Furs, a Kind of Vest and Gown down to their Heels, like the Asiatics, and were very fond of long Beards; but Peter I. obliged them to cut off their Beards, and imitate our Drefs.

They despiled all Arts and Sciences, and looked on every other Nation with the utmost Contempt, never imitating any of their Improvements, or travelling amongst them. Their Armies were a confused Multitude, and they had not a single Ship on their Coasts; when Peter I. travelling through all the polite Nations in Europe, in the Beginning of this Century, obliged his Subjects to do the same, and be instructed in every Art and Science. He also established Academies at Petersburg, and brought learned Men thither from every Nation in Europe. This City he built in the Year 1703, and made it the Capital of his Empire. Nor did he only encourage the Sciences, but introduced all Manner of Diversions practiced in other Cities; as Plays, Operas, Concerts of Music, &c. But nothing did he endeavour with greater Application, than the disciplining his Troops, and raising a Royal Navy. His Forces, which were the Contempt of all his Neighbours, he made equal to the best Troops in Europe, and his Fleet, in a few Years, became an Overmatch for that of Sweden. And as the Russians are Men of good Stature, hardy and robust Constitutions, if the same Discipline is kept up, which Peter the Great introduced, they cannot fail of making a considerable Figure in this Part of the World in a few Years.

The Titles of the Sovereign and Nobility.] Peter the Great styled himself Emperor of all the Russias, and having enumerated most of the Provinces of the Empire, added Czar of Daour and Saoaidea, Commander and Lord of the Inversion Countries, the Kartalinjebian, Grusinchenian and Kabeniofian Dominions of Circassia and Georgia, and many other Countries East, West and North, the Inheritance of his Ancestors; but being wearied with the tedious Recitals of his Titles in Addresses and Acts of State, he ordered that the following Words only should be used in such Instruments, viz. Veffas Millefia Vihiia Sudaria, i.e. To his most highely Gracious Mafesty; and that instead of their filting themselves his Slaves, they should write themselves his Subjects.

The ancient Nobility of Russia were titled Knez or Knazey, Boyars and Vaiwods.

The Knez were Dukes or Sovereign Princes; and when the Duke of Russia reduced these Princes under his Dominion, he styled himself the Great Duke.

The Boyars were the Nobility of the severa! Duchies or Principalities, and the Vaiwods were Governors of Provinces.

The Honours of Knez or Boyars are seldom conferred on any Subject at present. The late Czars, as well as the present Emperors, creating Princes, Counts, and Margraves, as the Emperors of Germany do: And their Estates are divided equally among the Sons, the younger enjoying the same Title as their elder Brother.

Arms.]
Russia.

Arms.] The Arms of Russia are, Or, an Eagle displayed, bearing on its Breast a Shield Gules, charged with a Cavalier Argent (St George or St Michael) fighting with a Dragon; and over the Head of the Eagle three Crowns, viz. for Moscow, Cazan, and Africcan.

Forces.] The Russian Forces are computed to amount to three hundred thousand Men, which are easily raised, every Town and District being obliged to send in such a Number of able-bodied Men as the Governments directs.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Crown are said not to amount to more than three Millions Sterling: But then one Shilling will purchase as much as three with us. They furnish their Soldiers with Provisions as well as Cloaths, both upon a March and in Quarters, and only allow each the Value of five Farthings a Day to spend. When the Russian Troops are quartered in their own Country, the Peasants send in Provisions for their Subsistence. The Revenues of the Crown, paid in Money, are, I. A Kind of Land-Tax on all Estates; the Peasants are also taxed for their Bagnois, Bees, Mills, Fisheries, and other Possessions; other Revenues arise from Monopolies. The Court monopolizes the Furr Trade, that of China, and all strong Liquors, whether Beer, Mead or Spirits: These are ingrossed, and must be purchased of the Agents of the Government; nor are the Clergy excused from Taxes. Czar Peter seized the Lands of the Church, and added them to his own Demesnes, but restored the greatest Part again. The Patriarch's Lands were distributed among the Monasteries and Nobility.

Persons and Habits.] The Russians are of a good Stature, and inconsiderate to be corpulent. Their Features and Complexions are good, and they have hale vigorous Constitutions.
The Features and Complexion of the Women are not to be found Fault with; but without a pretty deal of Red in their Faces they are not thought handsome; and if Nature has not furnished them with it, they lay on the Red very thick, and look upon black Teeth as an Addition to their Beauty.

Peter the Great compelled them to conform to the Habit of their Neighbours on the South-West of them: And Women of Distinction follow the German and French Modes.
The Laplanders and Samiopes, who inhabit the Coasts of the Frozen Ocean, are of the Tartar Make, and cloath themselves, from Head to Foot, in the Skins of their Rein Deer, sowing two Skins together, so that they have the Hair next them, as well as on the Outside, their Coat and Cap being all of a Piece. Instead of a Shirt, they wear a Waistcoat made of a young Fawn's Skin, which keeps them warm.

Punishments.] Every Lord or Master, who has the Command of another, may punish his Servants with the Batogs; where the Offender is stretched upon the Ground naked, and beaten with Sticks, by two Fellows till he is ready to expire. The great Officers of State are sometimes thus punished by their Superiors; for it is not their Custom to turn Officers out for little knavish Practices, but to inflict corporal Punishment on them; and this is inflicted arbitrarily without Trial.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Their extensive Canals may well be reckoned among the Curiosities of this Country, particularly that of Novgorod, made by Peter the Great, between the Rivers Don and Wolga, whereby
whereby he extended the Navigation upwards of a thousand Miles through his Dominions; and a Communication was opened between the Baltic, Euxine, and Caspian Seas. Men of War were built at Wornetz in the Middle of Russia, in order to send them down the Don into the Euxine Sea, when the Russians were Makers of the Palu Metis, though there was not a Ship in Russia at the Accession of Peter the Great.

The metamorphosing the most ignorant and barbarous People, obliging them to alter their Habits and Customs, and introducing all Manner of Arts and Sciences amongst them, in a single Reign, is an extraordinary an Event as ever happened since the World began.

The Reindeer of the Laplanders are a Curiosity as well as their Markets; these Animals rather fly with their Sledges than draw them on the Top of the Snow; they brown upon the Bark and Branches of the Trees, and dig deep through the Snow to come at the Mois underneath, having scarce any other Food.

Their Partridges, Hares, Foxes, and some other Animals, turning white in the Northern Provinces, during the Winter, is very extraordinary, and could scarce be credited, if there had not been so many Eye-witnesses of it, not only here, but in all Countries that lie within or near the Artic Circle.

The Cossacks in the Ukrain have scarce any Town in their Country, but are perpetually rambling from Place to Place. Every Tribe, of which there are upwards of forty, build them a House (where they lay any Time) with flight Materials, capable of containing a thousand People each, which they leave behind them on their Removal, and erect such another at their next Stage. Their wicker Boats, covered with Skins, with which they issue out of the River Niipher into the Euxine Sea, and invade the Turkish Territories, have been mentioned already.

Moscow itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the Russian Empire. This City comprehends four Towns united, as London does three; and is adorned with three Royal Palaces; three Castles regularly fortified, and more than 1200 Churches, besides a magnificent Cathedral, dedicated to the blessed Virgin, and 400 Noblemens Palaces. The Whole is of a circular Figure, thirty Miles in Circumference. The River Moscow runs through it, and they have a Bridge over it one Third longer than London Bridge: There are between twenty and thirty Monasteries in and about the City.

Language.] Their Language is a Mixture of the Slavonian and Poljs. The Russian Peter-Nojer is as follows; Osbe na$e, ije efi ne nebefo$e; da suetzga imia tavo; da pridt tsarfievie tavo; ta budet viola tvoia jako na nebo$i i na zemli; chkh na$o$ na$i$ehni dajd nadvni; i sfinanam dolgi na$ka jakofe i ni oiflaviexam dolfiniexin na$hi; i ne vovedi n; nas vo finjevnie, no i$vavt nas ot lucavo o. Amen.

Their Characters something resemble the Greek; they have thirty-six Letters. Their Era was from the Creation of the World, until the Year 1700, and their Year began on the 1st of September; but Czar Peter I. then ordered their Year to begin on the 1st of January, and the Birth of Christ to be their Era.

Religion.] The Russians are of the Greek Communion, and had a Patriarch at Moscow, until Peter I. laid him aside, as thinking it an unnecessary
unnecessary Office, and seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Patriarchate, declaring himself Head of the Church: However, they have still Metropolites, Archbishops, and Bishops, and their Sees well endowed. Their Secular Priests have neither Glebe, or Tythes, but depend upon the Perquisites which arise from their Office, and seldom preach but in Lent. They deny the Pope's Supremacy, and abhor the Worship of Images; but have a Multitude of Pictures of the Saints in their Churches, whom they pray to as Mediators. Their Fasts are very severe; they have four Lent, which take up near Half the Year.

There are a great many Monasteries and Nunneries in Russia; but by a Regulation of Peter I. none are suffered to take the Vow until they are 50 Years of Age, or, indeed, admitted till then into a Cloister. The Doctrine of Transubstantiation prevails in the Greek Church. Their Priests are allowed to marry, but not their Bishops; they believe that the Holy Ghost does not proceed from the Son.

**Metropolites.**

1. Kiowsky and Halitiskoi.
3. Razanskoy and Moromskoy.
4. Tolomskoy and Irkutskoy.
5. Rostovskoy and Jarofalsky.

**Archbishoprics** (14).

1. Novogorodskii and Velikolutsy.
2. Vologdska and Belozerki.
3. Nisicorodski and Talatori.
6. Peskovsy and Narusk.
10. Chernikowski and Objenski.

13. Peter-burskoy and Slutenburskoi.

**Bishoprics** (7).

1. Afiransanski.
2. Smolenski.
3. Perejaslawski.
4. Teriski.

**Universities** (4).

1. Moscow.
2. Kiow.
3. Chernikows.
4. Harkow.

**Academies** (2).

At Moscow and Petersburg.

The Metropolites, since the abolishing the Patriarchate, have no Superiors, nor are accountable to any Ecclesiastical Court or Jurisdiction: The Synod of the Clergy cannot call them to Account.

Each of the Metropolites and Archbishops, it appears, have two Dioceces, the Bishops but one.

The Czar, Peter the Great, did not only seize the Lands and Possessions of the Patriarch, but those of the Monasteries; but finding it gave a general Disgust, he restored the Monasteries their Lands, and distributed the Lands of the Patriarch amongst his Nobility.
THE Ruffes are of Scythian or Tartarian Extraction, a wandering People, without any fixed Habitation; the very Name of Ruffe, it is said, implies a Wanderer. Kiof, the Capital of the Ukrain, was the first City they built. Their Prince Wolodomir having extended his Conquest far towards the East, laid the Foundation of another City, Anno 1000, to which he gave his own Name Wolodomir. To this City he removed the Seat of the Government; and having married the Daughter of the Grecian Emperor, Basilius Porphyrogenetha, professed himself a Christian, and introduced the Greek Religion in Russia. Many more of the Tartar Leaders left their rambling Life, and built them Towns about the same Time; but the Ruffes, being the most potent Tribe, made the rest dependent on them. The Tartars of Caffan, Astrakan, and other Eastern People, observing the growing Power of the Ruffes, entered into a Confederacy against them, Anno 1237, and, after a War of some Duration, obliged the Ruffians to become tributary to them; and they remained subject to the Kingdoms of Caffan and Astrakan upwards of two hundred Years. The Ruffians, having thrown off the Tartar Yoke, removed the Seat of the Government to Moscow, in the 13th Century. Giovanni Bafsłowitz, who began his Reign in 1450, united the several States and Principalities of the Ruffians, and added the Duchies of Novgorod and Pover to his Dominions, as his Son did the Duchies of Plekowo and Smolenfs. John, or Ivan Bafsłowitz, his Grandson, who began his Reign in 1540, made a Conquest of the Kingdoms of Caffan and Astrakan; and was first acknowledged Sovereign of that vast Tract of Country called Siberia, which extends Eastward as far as China. It was in this Prince’s Reign, that the English, under Captain Chancellor (who went out with Sir Hugh Middleton to discover a North-East Passage to China) happened to be driven into the Port of Archangel, and first established a Trade with Russia by Sea, which had never been visited by the Shipping of any Nation whatever till then. The English entered on this Expedition in the Reign of Edward VI. King of England, Anno 1553.

John Bafsłowitz did not only make very considerable foreign Conquests, but subdued the Vaffal Ruffian Princes, and perfectly destroyed the Confitution, which he could not effect, till he had caus’d several of the Tributary Princes with their Families to be massacred, and seized on their Territories, from whence he obtained the Name of The Tyrant. The Cossacs or Czercaffes, who inhabit the Ukrain, situate between the Rivers Don and Nieper, submitted to the Czar Alexis Michaelowitz, Father of Peter the Great; many of the Calmucs, Czercaffes, and Georgian Princes also have submitted to the Ruffians.

The Czar, Peter the Great, reigned jointly with his elder Brother John, until the Year 1696; when John died, leaving three Daughters, viz. 1. The Princesfs Katherine, married to Charles Leopold, Duke of Mecklinburg Soverin; the Princesfs Anne, married to Frederic-William, Duke of Courland; and the Princesfs Priscovia.
Czar Peter, the first Year he became sole Monarch of Russia, laid Siege to Azonp, which lies on the Palus Matris, near the Mouth of the River Don, and took it from the Turks, Anno 1696; and thus having opened a Passage into the Black Sea, he designed to have built a Royal Fleet, and to come in for a Share, at least, of the Navigation of that Sea with the Turks; and accordingly sent to most of the Maritime Kingdoms in Europe for Ship-builders, offering great Rewards to such as would come into his Country, and assist him in raising a Fleet. He soon after travelled into Holland and England, taking young Noblemen and Gentlemen with him, to learn the Art of Navigation, as well as Ship-building. The Czar, while he was in England, worked himself in the King's Yard at Deptford, and made his Noblemen handle the Ax. He acquainted himself also with almost every other Art and Science, and carried People of all Professions back with him, offering them great Encouragement.

He made a Truce with the Turks in the Year 1700, and declared War against Charles XII. the young King of Sweden, having first entered into a Confederacy against that Prince, with the Kings of Denmark, Poland, and Prussia. He was very unfortunate in the Beginning of that War, being defeated by the King of Sweden as he lay before Narva with an Army of 100,000 Men, losing all his Cannon and Baggage, though the Swedish Army did not amount to 20,000 Men. However, the Czar obtained a Victory over the Swedes in Livonia, in the Year 1702, and took Marienburg, and several other Towns. It was in the last mentioned City that one of his Generals took the Lady Katharine, whom the Czar afterwards made his Empress, though she was an obscure Virgin of mean Extraction. The Officer who took her, proud of his Prize, could not help boating of it before the Czar, who demanded to see her; at which the General trembled, but durst not dispute his Sovereign's Commands. The Czar no sooner saw her, but ordered the General to withdraw, and from that Time took her to his Bed, and at length married her.

The Czar, obtaining that decisive Victory over the King of Sweden, at Pultowa in the Ucrain, Anno 1709, soon after made an entire Conquest of Livonia, deposed Stanislaus King of Poland, and replaced King Augustus on the Throne again.

The Turks breaking the Truce with the Russians in 1711, the Czar entered Moldavia, in Expectation of being joined by Mazeppa their General, with a great Body of Troops; in which being deceived, he was surrounded by the Turks on the Banks of the Pruth, and after a Battle of three Days, forced to purchase Peace, and agreed to deliver up Azonp, and all the Places he was possessed of on the Black Sea. Having escaped from the Turks, he returned Home, and, joining his Northern Allies again, he reduced the Swedish Pomerania in 1713; and in the Year 1714, his Fleet defeated that of Sweden, in the Gulp of Finland. After which he proceeded in introducing all Manner of Arts and Sciences at Peterburg, and particularly an Academy Marine. The Patriarch of Moscou dying about the same Time, he caused himself to be acknowledged Head of the Greek Church, seized the Lands of the Patriarchate, and of the Monasteries, and added them to his own Desemnes.

He visited France in the Year 1717, and particularly the Academy of Sciences; invited ingenious Men of every Profession to accompany him
him to Russia, tempting them with great Rewards to instruct his Subjects. Returning to Peterburg in the Year 1718, he ordered his only Son the Czarowitz, to be tried for a Conspiracy against him in his Absence, and, procuring him to be condemned, the young Prince died in Prifon. The Czar having made himself Master of Finland, he invaded Sweden itself, destroying their Copper and Iron-Works, burning and plundering the Country in a terrible Manner, (but this was after the Death of Charles XII. King of Sweden, when the Prince's Ulrica was upon the Throne of Sweden) whereupon he offered him advantageous Terms of Peace, and it was at length concluded in the Year 1721, that Liwania, Ingria, Carelia, and the Distriant of Weyburg in Finland, should be confirmed to Russia. About the fame Time the Czar took upon himself the Title of Emperor of all the Russias, and he was afterwards acknowledged as such by all the Powers of Europe.

The Czar, taking Advantage of the Civil Wars in Persia, made himself Master of several Provinces in that Kingdom in 1722, particularly of the South-West Coasts of the Caspian Sea.

About the same Time he obliged his Subjects to swear they would obey whomsoever he should nominate his Successor; after which he appointed the Emprefs Katherine Alexevna, being his second Wife, to succeed him; and dying in the Year 1724, she ascended the Throne of Russia.

The King of Denmark having feized on that Part of the Dutchy of Slesvick, which belongs to the Duke of Holstein, and the Czarina equipping a strong Fleet, which the Danes imagined was for the Recovery of Slesvick, which belonged to her Son-in-Law the Duke of Holstein, the Danes applied to England for Protection against the Russians, as the Swedes did also at the same Time, apprehensive of another Invasion. Whereupon his British Majesty sent a Squadron of Men of War into the Baltic, under the Command of Sir Charles Wager, to protect both Nations against the Russians; and, as it was given out, to prevent the Russians bringing over the Pretender to England, though the Czarina declared it had never entered into her Thoughts. Sir John Norris was sent with another Squadron into the Baltic the next Year, 1727, on much the same Pretences.

The Czarina dying, after a Reign of two Years, Peter, a Minor, Grandson of Peter the Great, the Son of the Czarowitz, who died in Prifon, was advanced to the Throne of Russia by the Appointment of the late Czarina; to whom the Prime Minifter, Prince Mensikoff, procured his Daughter to be espoused; but the Russians, relenting his Infolence, caused him to be banished into Siberia. Prince Dolgoruki, the next Minifter; split upon the fame Rock Mensikoff had done, by causing his Daughter to be contracted to the young Emperor. For the Czar dying of the Small-pox soon after, Prince Dolgoruki was also banished into Siberia by the Emprefs Anne, Successor of Peter II. not only for causing his Daughter to espouse the late Emperor, but for obliging the Emprefs to sign an Instrument at her Accession, whereby she transferred great Part of her Authority to the States; though she found Means to break through it, and reigned as despotically as any of her Predecessors.

The King of Poland, Augustus II, dying in 1733, the Czarina and the Emperor of Germany, by their Influence, advanced his Son Augustus III. to the Throne of Poland, though the French Faction had proclaimed
proclaimed Stanislaus; which being resentenced by the French King, who had married the Daughter of Stanislaus, that Monarch, with his Allies the Kings of Spain and Sardinia, invaded the Emperor's Dominions in Italy and Germany.

The Russians lent 30,000 Men as far as the Rhine, to the Assistance of the Germans; but the Emperor being forsaken by all the rest of his Allies, was forced to yield up Naples and Sicily to the King of Spain's Son Don Carlos; and the Duke of Lorraine was forced to exchange Lorraine for Tyfany in Italy. This War was no sooner ended, but the Turks invaded Russia and the Empire of Germany; and though the Russians were successful on their Side, over-running Crim Tartary and Little Tartary twice, and taking Oczakow and other Places on the Black Sea; yet the Emperor being driven out of Servia, and Belgrade besieged, he found himself under a Necessity of clapping up a Peace, without including the Russians his Allies. After which the Russians were obliged to relinquish all their Conquests on the Black Sea, and make as good Terms as they could for themselves; and not long before the Czarina surrendered to the Persians all the Conquests Peter the Great had made in that Kingdom, near the Shores of the Caspian Sea.

The Czarina Anne, dying on the 28th of October 1740, appointed for her Successor John the Son of Anthony Ulric, Duke of Brunswick-Wolfsenbuttle, and of Anne his Wife, Daughter of Charles Duke of Mecklenburg, and the Princess Katherine, who was Daughter of the late Czar John, elder Brother of Peter the Great. During the Minority of the young Emperor, who was scarce six Months old at his Accession, Count Biron, Duke of Courland, had been nominated Regent by the late Czarina; which the Princess Anne, the Emperor's Mother, imagining she was better intituled to, if not to the Throne itself, ordered Count Munich to apprehend the Duke of Courland, caused him to be tried for High Treason, and condemned to die, but was content with banishing him to Siberia. After which she assumed the Regency, but did not enjoy it long; for the Russian Guards and Generals of the Army, conspiring with the Princess Elizabeth, youngest Daughter of Peter the Great, proclaimed her Empress on the 5th of December, 1741; and made the Infant Emperor, with his Father and Mother the Duke and Duches of Brunswick-Wolfsenbuttle, Prisoners, together with Count Munich, and Ofterman the Chancellor. The Sentences passed against the Family of the Dolgoruki's; and other Noblemen, in the Reign of the Empress Anne, were reversed, and the Duke of Courland was recalled from his Exile in Siberia. Count Munich and Ofterman were condemned to die, and led to the Place of Execution; but their Sentence was changed to Banishment in Siberia.

The Czarina Elizabeth, soon after her Accession, invited the young Duke of Holstein (descended from her elder Sister) into Russia, declared him her Heir, and gave him the Title of Grand Prince of Russia; whereupon he relinquished his Pretensions to the Throne of Sweden, to which he was also next Heir, and professed himself a Greek Church, and is since married to the Princess Alexewna of Anhalt Zerbst, by whom he hath issue a Son, named Paul Peterwitz, for whose Birth great Rejoicings were made in England and other foreign Countries, as well as at Petersburg the Capital of Russia.

In
In the mean Time a War breaking out between Russia and Sweden, the Swedes were defeated, and the Russians made an entire Conquest of Finland; most Part whereof, however, they relinquished at a succeeding Treaty, the Russians retaining only Vyborg, and some other Territories East of the River Kymen.

September 30, 1755. The Empress of Russia concluded a Treaty, with this Nation, whereby she agreed to keep in Readiness for four Years, for the Service of his Britannic Majesty, a Body of 40,000 Infantry, and 15,000 Cavalry; and in Consideration thereof his Majesty agreed to pay her for that Term 100,000 l. per Annum, until her Troops were demanded, 500,000 l. per Annum after they were demanded, and had passed her own Frontier. But, upon our concluding a Treaty with Prussia in January 1756, and the Court of Vienna's concluding a Treaty with France, her Russian Majesty declared off from the Treaty she had made with us, rejected our promised Subsidy, and acceded to the Treaty between France and Vienna; in Consequence whereof the openly declared against the King of Prussia before the End of that Year; and next Year her Army, commanded by General Appræxim, entered the Prussian Territories, and on the 4th of July made themselves Masters of Memel.

August 30, 1756. There was a smart Battle betwixt this Russian Army, and the Prussian Army under Marshal Lebwald, who, with an Army of only 30,000 Men, attacked the Russian Army of 80,000, strongly intrenched at Groß-Jägersdorf, and, at the Beginning, with great Success; but, finding it impossible to force all their Intrenchments, he was at last obliged to Retreat to his old Camp at Weblau; and though the Russians boasted of their having obtained a complete Victory, yet they began to Retreat, September 13, and retired into Winter Quarters about Memel, and in Courland.

January 16, 1758. The Russian Army, now commanded by General Fermer, having again entered Prussia, they made themselves Masters of that whole Province without Opposition; and in July they entered Germany, among the Events of which Country their Progress may be seen.

January 5, 1762. Died Elizabeth Empress of Russia, and was succeeded by the Grand Prince of Russia, Duke of Holstein, by the Name of Peter III. who presently agreed to a Suspension of Arms with the King of Prussia; and soon after concluded not only a Peace, but an Alliance with that Prince; in Consequence whereof the Russian Army in Silesia left the Austrian, and on the 29th of June joined the Prussian Army. But,

July 9. Peter III. was deposed, and his Empress Confort raised to the Throne, by the Name and Title of Catharine II. Empress, Autocratix of all the Russias, &c. And,

July 7. The unfortunate Peter III. died in Prison at Petershof, as was said, of an Hemorrhoidal Accident.

In Consequence of this Revolution the Russian Troops evacuated Colberg on the 10th of August, and all the Prussian Territories before the End of that Month; and those that were in Silesia repelled the Vistula, in order to return to their own Country, as the new Empress had resolved not to engage unnecessarily in any foreign War.

N Sweden.
PART of the ancient Scandinavia, which comprehends Sweden, Denmark, and Norway.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{10 and 30\} E. Lon. \{800 Miles in Length.\}
Between \{56 and 69\} N. Lat. \{500 Miles in Breadth.\}

Boundaries. bounded by Norwegian Lapland, on the North; by Russia, East; by the Baltic Sea, which divides it from Germany, on the South; and by the Seas called the Sound and the Scaggarac, with the Defrine Hills, which divide it from Denmark and Norway, on the West.


1. Lapland and West Bothnia, North.
   - Thorn Lapmark
   - Kimi Lapmark
   - Lula Lapmark
   - Pithia Lapmark
   - Uma Lapmark
   - West Bothnia
   - Uplandia
   - Sudermania
   - Westmania
   - Nericia
   - Gesricia
   - Helsingia
   - Dalecarlia
   - Medelpedia
   - Angermania
   - Jemtia
   - East Gothland
   - West Gothland
   - Smaland
   - Wermeland
   - Dale
   - Schonen
   - Bleking
   - Halland

   - Kimi
   - Lula
   - Pithia
   - Uma
   - Ratan
   - Upsal
   - Nikoping
   - Arofja
   - Orebro
   - Geffe
   - Dilho
   - Hednora
   - Judal
   - Hernosand
   - Reflundt
   - Norkoping
   - Gottenberg, E. Lon. 11-30. N. Lat. 58.
   - Calmar
   - Carolstad
   - Daleburg, Malmoe
   - Lunden
   - Christianstad, Carol-
   - Sron
   - Helmsted

Grand
4. Finland

The Remainder of Finland, viz. Kexholm and Carelias, of which Wyburg is the Capital, have been mentioned in the Description of Russia, to which they belong at present.

5. Territories in Germany, lately belonging to Sweden

6. Swedish Islands

Mountains. The most noted Hills are the Dorsine Mountains, which run from North to South, between Sweden and Norway, for many hundred Miles.

Lakes. There are Abundance of Lakes in Sweden, of which the Chief are, 1. The Mellor Lake, on which Stockholm stands; 2. the Wener; 3. the Wetter; 4. Cajania; and 5. Jende.

Rivers. There are a few navigable Rivers, but a Multitude of Torrents, which descend precipitately from their Mountains. The chief Rivers are, 1. Torne, which rises in Norwegian Lapland, and, running from North to South, falls into the Bottom of the Bothnic Gulph. There are a great many Copper and Iron Mines near the Banks of it, and abundance of Mills on the Stream, and Forges for working their Metal. Their Fishermen, who live on the Banks of this River, exchange their salted and dried Fish, Furrs, and Skins, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloathing and Provisions, the Soil of Lapland producing but little Corn or Vegetables. Instead of Corn, they grind the white inward Bark of Firr-Trees, of which they make a kind of Bread; 2. The River Kimi; 3. Lula; 4. Pithia; and 5. Uma, all fall into the same Bay of Bothnia; 6. the River Dalecarlia, rises in the Dorsine Mountains, and, running from West to East, falls into the Bothnic Gulph between the Provinces of Upland and Gefricia; 7. the River Keymen in Finland runs from North to South through the Lake of Jende, and falls into the Gulph of Finland.
Seas.] Their Seas are the Baltic, and the Gulphs of Bothnia and Finland, which are Arms of the Baltic; and on the West of Sweden are the Categate Sea and the Sound, a Strait about four Miles over, which divides Sweden from Denmark.

These Seas have no Tides, and are frozen up usually four Months in the Year; nor are they so salt as the Ocean, never mixing with it, because a Current fits always out of the Baltic Sea into the Ocean.

Face of the Country and Air.] Sweden abounds with barren Rocks and Mountains covered with Snow near nine Months in the Year, which, with its Northern Situation, occasions this Country to be excessive cold in Winter; though the little Summer they have is warm enough.

Soil and Produce.] This is generally a barren Country, though there are some fruitful Valleys. It does not produce Corn enough for the Inhabitants; they import it therefore from Poland or Livonia. Their Mines of Copper and Iron make them some Amends, being very rich, particularly in the Provinces of Torne and Dalecarlia. They abound in Furrs and Skins, as they do also in Pitch, Tar, Firr Timber, and other Naval Stores.

Animals.] Their Horses and neat Cattle are but small, but their Horses are so hardy, that they will bear the longest Journies, and are, on that Account, esteemed more than the largest German Horses. The Wool of their Sheep is coarse, and only fit for the Cloathing of the common People. Their wild Beasts are Bears, Wolves, Elks, Deer, Foxes, Hares and Squirrels, of which the three last turn white in Winter, as they do in Russia. They have Plenty of tame and wild Fowl. The Reder is a Fowl as big as a Turkey, and the Flesh much admired: The Orras is as big as a Hen; and there is a Bird called the Yperer, much like a Partridge, and another beautiful Bird the Size of a Fieldfare, the Feathers tipped with Scarlet; there are few Pigeons, the Northern Countries abounding with Birds of Prey, such as Eagles, Hawk, &c. which destroy the Breed. There are the same Fish in their Seas, and fresh Waters, as we have, many of which they fall up, and these serve for Part of their Winter Provifion.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their principal Manufactures are those of Hardware, Laths, and Iron, of which they export a great deal, wrought and unrought; but to no Countries do they export greater Quantities, and to greater Advantage, than to England, from whence they receive Silver, and sometimes Crown Pieces, for their Iron, it is said; though the English might receive the same Articles from their Plantations, and exchange their own Manufactures for them. Of this a former Parliament were so sensible, that they made an Act for importing Pig-Iron from the Plantations, Duty free, into any Part of Great Britain; but Bar-Iron is only to be imported to London. As to the French, they exchange their Sugars, Wines, and Silk, for the Produce of Sweden, as the Dutch do their Spices. And the Swedes do not only sell the Southern Nations Naval Stores and Timber, but Ships ready rigg'd, particularly a large Squadron of Men of War to the French in the Year 1748.

Royal Stile.] The King's Stile is, King of the Goths and Vandals, Great Prince of Finland, Duke of Schonen, Pomeren, &c.

Arms.]
SWEDEN.

Arms. The King of Sweden bears quarterly. In the first and fourth Azure, three Crowns, Or, two in chief, and one in base for Sweden. In the second and third, Barry Argent and Azure, a Lion, Or, crowned Gules, for Finland. For the crest a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and closed by as many Demicircles, terminating in a Monde, Or. The Supporters two Lions, Or, crowned with the same. The Motto, Dominus Proteitor mens.

Forces. The Forces of Sweden are a well regulated militia: Each Province is obliged to find its Proportion of Soldiers, according to the Number of Farms it contains: Every Farm of 60 l. or 70 l. per annum, is charged with a Foot-Soldier, furnishing him with Diet, Lodging, and ordinary Cloaths, and about twenty Shillings a Year in Money; or else a little Wooden House is built him by the Farmer, who allows him Hay and Palturtle for a Cow, and plows and fows Land enough for him to supply him with Bread, which a married Soldier usually chuses, rather than quartering on the Farmer: And both the recruiting and maintaining the Foot-Soldiers is entirely at the Ex pense of the Country.

The Officers of Horse and Foot are maintained out of Lands belonging to the Republic: Every Officer having a House and a Portion of Land assigned him in that Part of the Country where his Regiment is quartered, with the Rents of other Farms to the Value of his Pay.

The Soldiers are subject to the Civil Magistrates while they remain in Quarters, but when called out into actual Service, they are under military Discipline. Every Company performs their Exercise once a Month, every Regiment twice a Year, when only they wear the King's Cloaths, which at other Times are laid up in their Churches: But the Guards and Forces of Pomerania are not upon this Foot, but paid in Money out of the Treasury.

Before the Loss of Livonia and Bremen they had fifteen Regiments of Horse, amounting to 17,900 Men; Twenty-eight of Foot, 35,900 Men; one Regiment of Guards, 2000; the Forces of Pomerania, Bremen and Foinen, six Regiments, 6000; amounting in the Whole to 60,000 effective Men.

Navy. The Swedish Royal Navy consists of about 40 Men of War of the Line.

Revenues and Species of Taxes. The Revenues of the Republic are computed to amount to about one Million Sterling per annum, arising from the Crown Lands and Customs; the Silver and Copper Mines; Tythes, which the Crown deprived the Clergy of at the Reformation; Pole-Money Fines; stamped Paper, and other Duties payable on Proceedings at Law. The Poll-Tax, levied only on the Peasants, is Twelve-pence per Head for all above sixteen and under sixty Years of Age. The greatest Oppression exercised in the Reign of Charles XII. was the compelling the People to bring in their Silver and Copper Money, and exchange it for Copper Pieces of little intrinsic Value; a Piece not worth a Halfpenny was valued at Half a Crown. The People also were obliged to take Government Notes and Debentures, though no Funds were assigned for the Discharge of them. And it is said Baron Gortz was sacrificed to the Fury of the People, as the Author of these Oppressions, in the next Reign.

N 3
Persons and Habits.] The Swedes are generally of a large Stature, robust Constitution, and bred very hardy. Their Hair usually incline to Yellow, like that of other Northern People. The Women, that are not much exposed, have good Complexions, and tolerable Features; but the Peasants, and the lower Rank of People, are coarse enough; for the Men make their Wives and Daughters do all the common Drudgeries in Husbandry, and the most laborious Employments. The Women go to plough, thrash out the Corn, row upon the Water, serve the Bricklayers, and carry Burthens.

Cloathing.] The Cloathing of the better Sort of People in Winter is Furrs, and the common People make their Cloaths of Sheep-skins, with the Wool on: Such warm Cloathing is very necessary here, for those that want it sometimes lose their Limbs by the Severity of the Weather. The usual Remedy for frozen Noles or Fingers is to rub them with Snow; for if they come near the Fire, or into their Stoves, they endanger the Los of them. As to the Fashion of their Cloaths, it differs but little from that of the Germans or our own. And as they want Heat in this Country, so they do Light, for they have scarce five Hours Day-light in December.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, their Historian Puffendorf observs, that they have a becoming Gravity, and are fond of making a grand Appearance above their Circumstances; that they are well versed in the Arts of Dissimulation, and are extremely jealous and distrustful; and that they have not Patience to make themselves Masters of any Science or Mechanic Art. Another remarks, that the Swedes are seldom endowed with an eminent Share of Vivacity or pregnant Wit; and yet by Industry, Experience, and Travelling, some of them have made very great Men. But this seems not to be the Talent of that Nation, they are more apt to fit down with a superficial Knowledge, than pursue their Studies to any Degree. They are much better qualified for a Life of Labour and Fatigue, than of Art and Curiosity.

Their common Soldiers endure Cold, Hunger, and hard Marches, to Admiration. The Nobility and Gentry are Men of Courage, and of a graceful Mein; they will not condescend to accept any Employment in the Church, or to praftife Law or Phyfic, any more than they will exercife Trade. Their Tradesmen are given to over-reach and impose on them they deal with; and their Peasants, who live in a wretched poor Way, usually make their own Cloaths, Shoes, and Instruments of Husbandry, after a bungling Manner. Those that can afford it, are guilty of as great Excesses in Eating and Drinking, as the Germans.

Diversions.] The chief Diversions here, as in other Northern Nations, are Seating, running Races in Sledges, and sailing in Yatchts upon the Ice, which they do with incredible Swiftness, much beyond any Veffel in the Water.

Antiquities and Curiosities.] Among their Curiosities may be reckoned their Mines of Silver, Copper and Iron, vastly deep and spacious, and have been wrought for many Ages. Copper is so plentiful here, that they cover their great Churches and Palaces with it.
Among their Antiquities are many Funeral Inscriptions, rudely cut on Rocks, or rough hewn Stone, in the ancient Gothic Language anie Runic.
Runic Character. They have also, in Manuscript, a Translation of the Evangelists into the Gothic Language, 1300 Years old, done by a Bishop of the Gothic in Thrace, of which this is the only Manuscript Copy.

The Swedish Laplanders, the most ignorant Mortals in this Part of the World, are charged with being Conjurers, and are said to have done such Feats by the Magic Art, as do not come at all short of Miracles; that they will give the Sailors such Winds as they want in every Part of their Voyage; that they can inflict and cure Diseases at any Distance; and infuse People Succes in their Undertakings: And yet they are just such poor, miserable Wretches as used to be charged with Witchcraft here, and cannot command so much as the Necessaries of Life; and indeed, none but very credulous and ignorant People give Credit to such Fables at this Day, though the whole World seems to have been bewitched in believing them formerly.

Language.] The Language of the Swedes is a Dialect of the Teutonic, or ancient Dutch. Their Pater-Noster is of the following Tenor, Fader our, sum afi i himmelen; helgate ward titt namyn; tillcomme titt rett; see tin villie fa pa jorden fem i himmelen; war dagligs brod jiss offi dagb; och forlat ofz wara soulder, fa som oft sui forlaton them ofz skyldige aro; och inlebd ofz ide i fretdse ubtan frails ofz i fra ondo; tii rijket ar titt och machten och hulrigthen i evigheit. Amen.

Religion.] The Swedes were Pagans till the ninth Century, when St. Sigifrid, a Native of Britain, planted Christianity amongst them. The Reformation commenced here at the Beginning of the 16th Century, in the Reign of Gustavus Erichsen, who promoted it as well upon secular as religious Views. The Clergy were his Enemies, and exceeding rich; whereupon he seized their Lands, and united them to the Crown, leaving the Clergy but a slender Maintenance.

Lutherus is the only Religion professed here; they tolerate no other. The Archbishop of Upfal is Primate of Sweden, and the only Archbishop among the Lutherans, having seven Suffragans under him. The Archbishop's Revenues do not amount to more than 400l. per Annun; and the Bishops' Revenues are proportionably small. There are eight or ten Superintendants, with much the same Power as Bishops. Their Clergy are all mean People, the Sons of Peafants and Mechanics; and have but a Third of the Tythes of the Parishes, and a small Portion of the Glebe, the Rest having been seized by the Crown.

The chief Differences between the Lutherans and Calvinites, are, that the Lutherans have Bishops and Superintendants for the Government of the Church; whereas the Calvinites Clergy are all equal, and govern their Churches by a Presbytery, from whence they are called Presbyterians with us. Another Thing they differ in is, the corporal Presence in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper. The Lutherans hold Consubstantiation, viz. that in taking the Elements, the Body and Blood of Christ are consubstantiated and taken with them, not transfused into the Body and Blood of our Saviour; whereas the Calvinites esteem this Sacrament only a Commemoration of our Saviour's Death. Lastly, the Lutherans look upon a Man as a free Agent, that he can choose Good or Evil; whereas the Calvinites maintain, that every Action of a Man's Life is decreed, and that he has no Freedom of Choice.

Archbishoprics and Bishoprics.] The only Archbishops in Sweden, or in any Lutheran Country, as has been observed already, is that of Up-

Sal.
The Bishops are those of Gottenburg, Lunden, Linkopping, Abo;

Wexio, Stragius and Scara.

Universities. Their Universities are Upsal, Lunden, and Abo; and those scarce ever frequented by People of Distinction; the Swedish Nobility and Gentry despising all Learning as Pedantry.

C O I N S.

A Gold Ducat of Sweden is

An Eight-Mark Piece of Silver

A Four-Mark Piece

There are Copper Coins (some as big as a Man's Hand) of several Values, and as they frequently pay foreign Merchants in Copper, the Merchants take Wheelbarrows with them, instead of Bags, when they are to receive Money.

Revolution and memorable Events.

The Goths, the ancient Inhabitants of this Country, have had the Reputation of subduing all the Southern Nations in Europe, but it is not to be suppos'd that this Nation singly could effect those mighty Conquests; they were, no doubt, joined by the Normans, Danes, Saxons, Vandals, and other People, and by many Adventurers in Germany, and other Countries through which they passed, in Hopes of sharing the Plunder of the World with them, and poffefling warmer Climates.

It appears that the Countries of Scandinavia, (Sweden, Denmark and Norway) were sometimes under the Dominion of one Prince, and at other Times had each of them their respective Sovereigns. In the Year 1523, Sweden being subject to Denmark, Gustavus Ericsson, a Swedish Nobleman, assembled the Miners of Dalecarlia, with whom he had lived under Ground for some Time, and joining other Advocates of Liberty, raised such a Force, that he expelled the Danes out of this Kingdom; in Gratitude for which Service, the Swedes first elected him their King, and afterwards made the Crown hereditary in his Family.

Gustavus Adolphus, who ascended this Throne, Anno 1611, the most powerful Protector of the Protestants in Germany, subdued Ingria, Livonia and Pomerania, but was killed at the Battle of Lutzen near Leiftick, 1633.

Queen Christina, his Daughter, succeeded him; in whose Reign the Treaty of Westphalia was concluded (1648) whereby Bremen, Verden and Pomerania, in Germany, were ceded and confirmed to Sweden.

Queen Christina reigned the Throne, changed her Religion, and retired into a Convent at Rome in 1654.

Charles Gustavus, her Nephew, who succeeded her, drove the Danes out of the Provinces of Schonen, Smallland, Holland and Bleking, in South Gotland.

Charles XI. his Son, succeeding him in 1660, and being successful in his Wars against the Danes, the States of Sweden agreed to surrender all their Rights and Privileges they had not parted with before to the King, and make him absolute.

Charles XII. his Son, succeeding him in 1697, the Poles, Danes, Ruflans and Prussians entered into a Confederacy, and invaded his Territories in 1700; on all Sides, during his Minority; but the English and Dutch sending a Squadron of Men of War to the Assistance of the Swedes, the Danes were compelled to make Peace with Charles. After which
which he transported 20,000 Men into Livonia, and defeated Peter the Great, who was besieging Narva with 100,000 Russians. And the same Year Charles defeated Augustus II. King of Poland, who was besieging Riga. He afterwards deposed Augustus, and set Stanislaus upon the Throne of Poland in 1704. Then he followed Augustus into Saxony, and laid his Country under Contribution. After his Return into Poland, he penetrated far into Russia, with a Design to depose the Czar, as was apprehended; but Part of his Army that was following him with Supplies being cut off by the Russians, he was himself defeated by the Czar, as he was besieging Pultowa, and fled into Turkey, where he refided many Years; nor could the Turks force him to return Home, till they fired the Palace at Bender about his Ears, which they had assigned him for his Residence.

At length he returned through Germany to Stralsund in Pomerania, where he was besieged by the same Allies that begun the War against him; and, having defended the Town several Months, when it was no longer tenable, embarked for Stockholm. He afterwards meditated the Siege of Copenhagen, but was prevented by the British Fleet, either to frustrate his Design of recovering Bremen and Verden from the Elector of Hanover, or to disappoint an Invasion of Britain, which he was supposed to have designed in Favour of the Pretender: Whereupon he invaded Norway, and laying Siege to Frederickshald, on the Frontiers of that Kingdom, he was killed in the Trenches by a Musket Ball in 1718.

The Constitution changed.] The Swedes, weary of an arbitrary Government, upon the Death of Charles, elected Ulrica Eleonora, his youngest Sister, Queen; in which Choice they were supported by the Army, which was commanded by the Landgrave of Hesse-Cassel, her Confort; but it was upon Condition she would transfer the supreme Power to the States, and acknowledge she held the Kingdom of them, which she submitted to; and, having reigned two Years, she resigned the Crown in Favour of her Confort the Prince of Hesse, who was elected King in her Stead, on the like Condition as she had been advanced to the Throne. But this Prince was not able to defend the Kingdom against the Russians, who invaded Sweden, plundered the Country, and destroyed their Copper and Iron Works: Whereupon, at the Request of the Swedes, a Fleet was sent into the Baltic by the King of Great Britain to protect that Kingdom.

The Queen of Sweden dying without Issue, the Swedes elected the Duke of Holstein Gottorp, Son of the elder Siter of Charles XII. to succeed to that Crown after the Death of his late Majesty; but the Duke rendering himself incapable of the Crown of Sweden, by accepting the Reversion of the Russian Empire, the Swedes made Choice of the Duke of Holstein Eutin, Bishop of Lubeck, who is now upon the Throne.

The Conditions on which the Prince of Hesse was advanced to the Throne of Sweden were, That he should renounce Calvinism, in which he was educated, and all Sovereign Power, and acknowledge he held the Crown of the States; and declare that Lutheranism was the only true Religion; and that he should not consent to the Toleration of any other; that the Legislative Power, the raising Taxes, and making Laws, should be vested in the States only, as well as the Power of making Peace and War; that the Executive Power should be lodged in fourteen
fourteen Senators chosen by the States, or Diet, of whom the King should be President; but that he should not meddle with the Public Money, or dispose of any Commissions, Civil or Military, without the Consent of the Senate.

The like Articles the Duke of Holstein Eutin subscribed and swore to when he was declared Successor to the Crown of Sweden. Their Kings were elective for many hundred Years, and as much restrained and limited as at present, till the States made some of their victorious Kings a Compliment of their Liberties.

The Swedes likewise joined in the last War against the King of Prussia; for having, in 1757, sent a Body of Troops to Stralsund, under the Command of General Hamilton, they invaded the Prussian Dominions in September, and published a Manifesto, dated October 10, declaring, that the King of Sweden, as Guarantee of the Treaty of Wolphalia, could not dispense with himself from attacking the King of Prussia; it being now the Fashion among the Potentates of Europe, first to give the Blow, and then to give the Reason. But as the War was disagreeable, not only to the People, but also to the King of Sweden, that Nation never made so mean an Appearance as they did in the last. The King of Prussia being surrounded with Enemies, he could not spare to keep an Army constantly in Western Pomerania, therefore the Swedes every Summer made some Impression upon his Territories; but as soon as he had repulsed his Enemies in other Parts, or they had retired into Winter Quarters, he sent an Army thither, upon whose Approach the Swedes retreated into Stralsund, so that no general Engagement happened during the whole War; and, upon Ruffia's making Peace with the King of Prussia, the Swedes likewise made their Peace, which was concluded April 7, 1762, upon the Terms of leaving all Things as they stood at the Beginning of the War.

Present State. As to the present Constitution of their Government, it consists of four Estates, with a Prince at their Head, who has the Style and State of a King, but very little of the Authority of a Sovereign.

The four Estates are, 1. The Nobility and Gentry; 2. the Clergy; 3. the Burgesses; and 4. the Peasants. With the Nobility and Representatives of the Gentry, the Colonels, Lieutenant-Colonels, Majors and Captains of every Regiment, sit and vote.

2. The Clergy elect one from every rural Deanry (consisting each of ten Parishes) which, with the Bishops and Superintendents amounting to about 200, represent that Body.

3. The Magistrates and Councils of every Corporation elect the Burgers to represent them, of which there are four for Stockholm, and two for every other Town, amounting to about 150.

4. The Peasants choose one of their own Number, and not a Gentleman, to represent them, out of every District, amounting to about 250.

All these generally meet at Stockholm, and, after the State of Affairs has been represented to them from the Throne, they separate and sit in four several Chambers or Houses, in each whereof the Votes of the Majority conclude the rest; but every Chamber has a Negative in the passing any Law.

The Senate, without whom the King can determine nothing, are reduced by the last Act of Settlement to Fourteen, and are elected in the following Manner: Twenty-four of the Nobility or Upper House, twelve
twelve of the Clergy, and twelve Burgeses, choose three persons, on a Vacancy, and present them to the King, who appoints one of them to supply the Vacancy; but two of a Family cannot be of the Senate at the same Time, and the Peasants have no Vote in the Election of a Senator. When the King is absent or sick, the Executive Power is lodged in the Senate; (and the King has no more than the casting Vote when present) but they are accountable to the Dyet for their Administration.

Every one of the superior Courts of Justice has a Senator for its President; and there are Councils or Boards established to manage the Public Revenues. A War-Office, Commissioners of the Admiralty, others for the Mines, for Commerce, and every other Branch of Business.

Law-Suits concerning the Titles of Estates are but of short Continuance, all Sales and Alienations of Lands being registered, as well as the Incumbrances on them. People are allowed to plead their own Causes if they think fit; and in so little Reputation is the Profession of the Law in Sweden, that no Gentleman will undertake it. Criminals for small Thefts are condemned to labour in the Public Works, Fortifications, Buildings, Highways, &c. And what is peculiar to this Country, they have Courts of Honour erection, where, if any Gentleman has received an Affront he may have Satisfaction awarded him. The Punishment of Papist Priests here by Castration, I have not met with any Instance of.

---

**DENMARK.**

*THE King of Denmark's Dominion consists of, 1. Denmark Proper; 2. Norway; 3. His German Territories; and 4. East and West Greenland,* and the Islands in the Atlantic Ocean.

**DENMARK Proper.**

**Situation and Extent.**

Between 8° and 13° E. Lon. 
and 54° and 58° N. Lat. 

240 Miles in Length.

180 Miles in Breadth.

**Boundaries.** BOUNDED by the Scagerrac Sea, which divides it from Norway, on the North; by the Sound, which divides it from Sweden, on the East; by Germany and the Baltic, on the South; and by the German Sea, which divides it from Great Britain, on the West.

Provinces Subdivisions Chief Towns.

Jütland, on the Continent, separated from the Islands by a Straight called the Lesser Belt.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alburg</td>
<td>Alburg, E. Lon. 10.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fyn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aalborg</td>
<td>Wyburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Århus</td>
<td>Aarburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rye</td>
<td>Rypen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flensvick</td>
<td>Sle夫wick, E. Lon. 9-45.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Provinces.**
### Denmark

**Provinces.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Islands at the Entrance of the Baltic Sea; Zealand, the Chief, is divided from Sweden by a Strait called the Sound, and from Funen by another Strait called the Great Belt.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Zealand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lolland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monæ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fæmør</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alsen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chief Towns.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copenhagen, E. Lon. 13° N. Lat. 55° 30'.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elsfør</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odense</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rutzoo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nystad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stege</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sonderberg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Norway

**Situation and Extent.**

- Between 4° and 30° E. Lon. |
- Between 58° and 72° N. Lat. |

**Boundaries.**

- Bounded by the Frozen Ocean, on the North; by Sweden and Russia, on the East; by the Skagerrack Sea, which separate it from Denmark, on the South; and by the Atlantic Ocean, on the West.

**Divisions.**

- **North Division.**
  - Wardhuys, or Norwegian Lapland.
  - Drontbeim, and

- **Middle Division.**
  - Bergen

- **Southern Division.**
  - Ansf or Aggerhuys

**Danish Territories in Germany.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Danish Territories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Holstein, divided between the King of Denmark, the Dukes of Holstein, and the Imperial Cities of Hamburg and Lubeck, already mentioned in the Circle of Lower Saxony.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstein Proper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ditmarst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stormar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wagria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chief Towns.**

- Kiel, E. Lon. 10° N. Lat. 54° 32'. Subj. to the Duke of Holstein Gottorp.
- Meldorp, subj. to Denmark.
- Hamburg, E. Lon. 9° 40'. N. Lat 54° Imperial; and Glücksfalt and Altena, subj. to Denmark.
- Lubeck, E. Lon. 10° 35° N. Lat 54° 20° Imperial; and Oldenflev and Fehm, subj. to the Duke of Holstein Plön.
DENMARK.

In Westphalia, West {Oldenburg, C} {Oldenburg, E. Lon. 7-32. N.
of the Weser. Delmenbourft Lat. 53-35. and Delmen-
burft, subj. to Denmark.

Capes or Promontories.] 1. The North Cape, in Norway, the most
Northern Promontory of Europe. 2. The Naze, another Point or
Cape in the South of Norway; And, 3. The Schagerruff, the North
Point of Jutland.

Rivers.] There are innumerable Rivers, or rather Torrents, in
Norway, which, falling precipitately from the Mountains, and run-
ing but a short Course, are scarce any of them navigable beyond
their Mouths.

East and West GREENLAND, and the ISLANDS, in the Atlantic Ocean.

East GREENLAND.

Is situate between 10 and 30 Deg. E. Lon. and 76 and 80 Deg.
N Lat. Claimed by Denmark, but uninhabited. The chief Whale
Fishery is on this Coast, which the Dutch have in a great Measure
monopolized.

West GREENLAND.

Is situate between the Meridian of London, and 50 Deg. W. Lon.
and between 60 and 75 Deg. N. Lat. inhabited by a barbarous
People, among whom the Danes have lately sent Missionaries to con-
vert them to Christianity; but I meet with no Towns in the Country,
or any Produce that will tempt Strangers to traffic with them; but they
have a very valuable Fishery on this Coast.

ICELAND Island.

Is situate between 10 and 20 Deg. W. Lon. and 63 and 67 Deg.
N. Lat. The chief Town is Skalholt, where the Danish Governor
resides. It is a poor barren Country, and yields the Sovereign little
Profit. The most remarkable Thing in it is the Volcano of Mount
Heckla.

The FARO Islands

IE between Iceland and Scotland, and are subject to Denmark.
These are very small, and lie in 7 Deg. W. Lon. and 64 Deg.
N. Lat.

There are also a great many small Islands on the Coast of Norway,
the Chief whereof are Malfrum and Hiflerv.

Lakes and Rivers.] There are some Lakes in Zealand and Jut-
land; but scarce one navigable River there, till we come to Slesvig or
South Jutland, where we meet with the Eyder and the Tron: These
run a short Course from East to West, and, uniting their Waters, falls
into the German Sea below Tonningen. The River Trave rises in
the Dutchy of Holstein, and running East, falls into the Baltic below
Lubeck.

Seas.] The Seas bordering on the Danish Territories are, the Ger-
man Ocean, the Baltic, the Scagerrac Sea, the Sound, which divides
Zealand from Schonen; the Great Belt, which divide Zealand from
Funen;
Funen; and the Lesser Belt, which divides Funen from the Continent of Jutland. At Elsinore, which lies upon the Strait called the Sound, being about four Miles broad, the Danes take Toll of all Merchant-Ships that pass to and from the Baltic.

Air.] As Denmark Proper is a flat Country, abounding in Bogs and Marshes, and surrounded by the Sea, they are extremely subject to Fogs and bad Air.

Soil and Produce of Denmark Proper.] Zealand, the Chief of the Islands, and the Seat of the Government, is a barren Soil. No Wheat will grow here, and they have but little good Pasture; great Part of it is a Forest, and reserved for the King's Game. Funen, the next largest Island, has barely Corn sufficient for the Inhabitants. The Island of Lolland is a fruitful Soil, and supplies Copenhagen with Wheat. The Islands of Lolland, Falster, and Mona, are indifferently fruitful.

The Continent of Jutland has Corn sufficient for the Natives, and abounds in Horses and neat Cattle, which are purchased by the Dutch, and grow to a prodigious Size in their fat Pastures. Slefwic, or South Jutland, and Holstein, abound in Corn, Cattle, and rich Pastures; but Stormar and Ditmarfs, lying near the Mouth of the Elbe, are subject to Inundations.

Soil and Produce of Norway.] Norway is incumbered with Rocks and high Mountains, covered with Snow a great Part of the Year, the Chief whereof are the Dofrine Hills, which divide Norway from Sweden. It produces, however, a great deal of good Firr Timber, and Oak, Pitch, Tar, Copper, and Iron, and their Seas abound in Fish, which they dry upon the Rocks without Salt, and sell them to most Nations in Europe, to victual their Ships in long Voyages.

Soil and Produce of Iceland and Faro.] The Islands of Iceland and Faro are as barren as Norway; Corn will scarce grow in any of them. They feed on the Flesh of Bears, Wolves, and Foxes, and make Bread of dried Fish ground to Powder. Scarce any Trees grow in Iceland but Juniper-Shrubs, Birch, and Willow. Their Fish, with their Roots and Herbs, are their greatest Dainties.

Soil and Produce of Greenland.] West and East Greenland produce scarce any Trees or Herbage. The Fisheries on the Coast are what renders them most valuable, and these the Dutch have the greatest Share of.

Animals.] The same as in Sweden.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Manufactures of these Countries are chiefly those of Hardware; unless the dried Stock-Fish of Norway may be reckoned among their Manufactures. The Territories of Denmark are extremely well situated, on the German and Baltic Seas, for Foreign Traffic; but the two Imperial Cities of Hamburg and Lubeck seem to have monopolized most of the Foreign Traffic on this Side. The Danes, indeed, have some Trade with Guinea and the West Indies, and very good Settlements in East-India; and the King of Denmark has long been endeavouring to draw the Trade from Hamburg to his Town of Altena, which lies within a Mile of it, but does not meet with any great Success in this Project.

Present Constitution.] Before the Year 1660, the Legislative Power was lodged in the States, and the Executive Power in the Senates of which
which the King was no more than President. In Time of War, indeed, he was General of the Sea and Land Forces; but he could neither raise Men or Money, or make Peace or War without the Concurrency of the States; but the King of Denmark is now as absolute as the King of France.

Stile.] The Stile of this Prince is, King of Denmark and Norway, of the Goths and Vandals, Duke of Sleswig, Holstein, Stormar, and Ditmarfs, and Earl of Oldenburg and Delmonburg.

Arms.] The Arms of Denmark are, Or, Semee of Hearts Gules, three Lions passant-guardant Azure, crowned, languid, and armed, for Denmark. Gules, a Lion rampant, Or, crowned and armed, in his Paws a Battle-Ax, Argent, for Norway. Gules, a Paschal Lamb, Argent, supporting a Flag of the same, marked with a Crofs Gules, for Jutland. Or, two Lions passant-guardant, Azure, for Sleswic. Gules, a Fifh crowned Argent for Iceland. Over thefe a Crofs Argent, on the Center of which are placed the Arms of Ditmarfs, viz. Gules, a Cavalier armed Argent. Gules, a Nettle Leaf open, and charged in the Middle with a little Escutcheon; the Whole Argent, for Holstein. Gules, a Crofs Pattefeftche Argent, for Oldenburg. The Shield furrounded with a Collar of the Order of the Elephant.

Knights.] The two Orders of Knighthood here are, that of the Elephant and that of Danbrug.

Forces.] His Land Forces are computed to amount to 40,000 in Denmark and Norway, which are maintained by the Peafants, as in Sweden, when they are at Home; but they are frequently let out to Foreign Princes, and the Sovereign receives a Subfidy for them, almoft equal to their Pay. Their Royal Navy is esteemed superior to that of Sweden or Russia; but the Danes are not a Match for either of them by Land.

Revenues and Species of Taxes.] The Revenues of the Crown amount to 500,000 l. per Annum; but then the Army is little or no Expence to the King; they rather increafe the Revenue when they are in Foreign Service. The Cutfoms and Excife on Proviﬁons, the Rents of the Crown Lands, a Pole-Tax, Duties on Paper and Law Proceedings; a Tax on Stock and personal Estates; on Marriages; on Tradefmen in Proportion to the Gains they make, are the principal Species of Taxes; and the King may impose as many more as he fees ﬁt.

Taxes in Norway.] The Revenue of Norway arises by the Tenths of Timber, Tar, Fift, and Oil, and from their Mines: Besides which, they pay an Excife, and other Taxes as in Denmark. The Toll of the Sound produces about 65,000 Crowns per Annum.

Little Cash in Denmark.] The Nation is perpetually drained of Cash by the Officers of the Army, who are usually Foreigners; and, if they lay up any Money, place it out in Foreign Banks, as their own Minifters do, when they get any Thing considerable. The Balance of Trade also being againft them, carries of a great deal. It is computed there is not a hundredth Part of the ready Cash in Denmark as there is in England.

Persons of the Danes.] The Danes are usually tall, strong-bodied Men, with good Complexions, and fair Hair, red or yellow, which neither
neither Men or Women endeavour to conceal, but take great Pains to curl. They have true Dutch Shapes, and move very heavily.

Habits and Genius.] As to their Habits; they usually imitate the French Drees, but in Winter wrap themselves up in Furs or Wool, like their Neighbours. Not many of them are happy in a bright Genius: They are neither good at Invention or Imitation; neither deeply learned, nor excellent Mechanics. Their Vices too are the same as their Neighbours, Intemperance and Drunkenness. The common People are said to be poor-spirited Wretches, nothing of the warlike, enterprizing Temper of their Ancestors remaining; given to Cheating and Trickling, and extremely jealous of being imposed on by others. The Norwegians, indeed, are a brave, hardy People, and have much more Courage and vigour than the Danes, by whom they are however hardly used, since they have been a Province of Denmark.

Curiosities.] The taking of Whales in the Seas of Greenland, among the Fields of Ice that have been increasing for Ages, is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature. These Fields, or Pieces of Ice, are more than a Mile in Length frequently, and upwards of an hundred Feet in Thicknes; and when they are put in Motion by a Storm, nothing can be more terrible. The Dutch had thirteen Ships crushed to Pieces by them in one Season:

There are several Kinds of Whales in Greenland, some White, and others Black. One of the black Sort, the grand Bay Whales, is in most Esteem on Account of his Bulk, and the great Quantity of Fat or Blubber he affords, which turns to Oil. His Tongue is about eighteen Feet long, inclosed in long Pieces of what we call Whalebone, which are covered with a Kind of Hair like Horfe Hair; and on each Side of his Tongue are two Hundred and fifty Pieces of this Whalebone. As to the Bones of his Body, They are as hard as an Ox's Bones, and of no Use. There are no Teeth in his Mouth, and he is usually between 60 and 80 Feet long, very thick about the Head, but grows less from thence to the Tail.

When the Seamen see a Whale spout, the Word is immediately given, Fall, fall, when every one hastens from the Ship to his Boat; six or eight Men being appointed to a Boat, and four or five Boats usually belong to one Ship.

When they come near the Whale, the Harponeer strikes him with his Harpoon (a barbed Dart) and the Monster finding himself wounded, runs swiftly down into the Deep, and would carry the Boat along with him, if they did not give him Line fast enough; and to prevent the Wood of the Boat taking Fire by the violent Rubbing of the Rope on the Side of it, one wets it constantly with a Mop. After the Whale has run some hundred Fathoms deep, he is forced to come up for Air, when he makes such a terrible Noise with his Spouting, that some have compared it to the Firing of Cannon. So soon as he appears on the Surface of the Water, some of the Harpooneers, six another Harpoon, or barbed Dart, in him, whereupon he plunges again into the Deep; and, when he comes up a second Time, they pierce him with Spears in the vital Parts, till he spouts up Streams of Blood instead of Water, beating the Waves with his Tail and Fins, till the Sea is all in a Foam, the Boats continuing to follow him some Leagues,
till he has lost his Strength; and when he is dying, he turns himself upon his Back, and is drawn to Shore, or to the Ship if they be at a Distance from Land, when they cut him in Pieces, and by boiling the Blubber, extract the Oil, if they have Conveniences on Shore; otherwise they barrel up the Pieces, and bring them Home; but nothing can smell stronger than these Ships do. Every Fish is computed to yield between sixty and a hundred Barrels of Oil, of the Value of 3l. or 4l. a Barrel. Though the Danes claim this Country of East Greenland, where these Whales are taken, the Dutch have in a Manner monopolized this Fishery.

Before I leave Greenland, it may not be improper to take Notice of the miraculous Escape of eight Englishmen, that remained here all the Winter in the Year 1630.

Near the Conclusion of the Seafon for Fishing, these Men were sent by the Captain to kill Rein-Deer for the Ship's Company, and ordered to meet him at Bell Sound, on the West Coast of Greenland, with their Venison. Accordingly, having killed about 15 Rein-Deer, they brought them in their Boat to the Place appointed; but to their Surprize the Ship was gone, and they had neither Cloaths, House, or Firing, to defend them against the approaching Winter, and were to expect a Night of many Months; nor had they Bread or Provision of any Kind, but the Game they killed. However, with the Materials of the Booths, where the Whale Oil was made, they built a House, and covered it with another, to keep out the piercing Cold they were to expect; provided Pewel to keep a constant Fire in the Middle of it, and happened to find Whale Oil enough to furnish them with Lamps during the dark Seafon; and thus, with the Venison they killed, and the Fritters or Offal of the Whales, after the Oil was pressed out, they laid up Provision enough to serve them the Winter. The Frst preferred their Meat from Putrefaction; they had no Occasion for Salt, the Want of which preferred them. They had a Spring of Water near their House, which kept open till February, but then was entirely frozen up, and they had no other Drink but melted Snow afterwards. However, they all lived till the Shipping returned in May following, and were brought safe to England, having received no Manner of Hurt.

The Dutch hearing of this, and reaping such vast Advantages by the Whale Fishery, sent a Colony thither, provided with all Manner of Necessaries, but every one of them died of the Scurvy before the Shipping returned the following Year: However, the Dutch repeated the Experiment, and sent another Colony to Greenland the succeeding Year; but these Men also perished in the same Manner. From which Time no Nation has attempted to make Settlements there; though it is evident that these two Colonies were killed by their Salt Provisions, from the Journals they left behind; and as Meat will keep in this Climate without Salt, if a Colony sent thither should kill Deer and other Game, enough to subsist them during the Winter, there is no Doubt but they might live there unhurt as the eight Englishmen did; but it is not worth the While of any Nation but the Dutch, who have in some Degree monopolized the Fishery, to make the Experiment again.

Language.] The Language of the Gentry is High Dutch, the same with that of the Germans; but the common people use a Dialect of O
the ancient Teutonic; the Pater-Nober whereof is of the following Tenor, Vor fador, som er i himmelin; helligt vorde dit naeffn; til kemme dit rige; vorde din willen paa jorden som i himmelin; gif os i dag voert daglige broed; og forlad os vor skyld som vi forlade voere skyldenere; og leed os icke i frisfrelse, men frels os fra out; thi reger er dit og og træft og herbergbede evighed. Amen.

Religion.] The Religion of Denmark is the Lutheran, which does not differ in any Respect from that of Sweden, already described. Nor do they tolerate any other Denomination of Christians.

Bishops.] The Bishops are, Copenhagen, Arhusen, Alburg, Ripen, Wilburg, and Sleswic; besides which, there are several Superintendants, which differ little from Bishops.

Universities.] The Universities are those of Copenhagen and Kiel.

GOLD COINS.

The Gold Ducat of Denmark is

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SILVER COINS.

The old Bank Dollar of Hamburg

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The old Bank Dollar of Lubeck

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Four Mark Piece of Denmark

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Rix Mark

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A Slet Mark

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>l.</th>
<th>s.</th>
<th>d</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Besides which, they have Copper Coins of several Values, from a Farthing to a Crown and more.


ditions: When they first settled in Towns is uncertain. The Cimbr, a German Nation, next possessed themselves of Jutland, which from thence obtained the Name of the Cimbrian Chersonese. The Teutones, another Tribe of Germans, reduced Zeeland, Fynen, and the rest of the Danish Islands. The Jutes and Angles succeeded the Cimbr in the Chersonese, and from the Jutes the Peninsula obtained the Name of Jutland. And in the fourth Century we find the Inhabitants of these Countries, and the North Welf of Germany, called Saxons, a People very terrible to the Roman Provinces of Gaul and Britain. They invaded and plundered the Sea Coasts, and obliged the Romans to station their Forces on the Coasts, which were commanded by an Officer styled, Comes litteris Saxonicis: But the Saxons were not able to fix themselves in Britain until the Decline of the Roman Empire, when Vortigern, King of South Britain, invited them over about the Year 450, to defend his Country against the Picts and Scots. After they had repulsed those Northern Invaders, they quarrelled with the Britains who called them in, and at length made themselves entire Masters of South Britain.

Saxony, of which Denmark was then deemed a Part, was at that Time divided among Abundance of petty Sovereigns and States, which were all united under Geffrinus their first King, about the Year 797.
The Danes and Normans, or Norwegians, invaded and harrassed the Coasts of Gaul and Britain in the eighth Century; and continued their Incursions until the Year 1012; when Swain, King of Denmark, made an entire Conquest of England, and left it to his Son Canute, who was King of England, Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, Anno 1020.

The Danes and Normans also invaded France, entered the Rivers Sene and Loire in their Boats, burnt and plundered the Country to the Gates of Paris, about the same Time they reduced England; and the French were at length obliged to yield up Normandy and Brittany to Rolfo the Norman General, to preserve the rest of the Kingdom.

The Kingdoms of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, were after this governed by distinct Sovereigns; but Denmark and Norway became united again by the Marriage of Agniv King of Norway, with Margaret, Daughter and Heiress of Waldemar King of Denmark, Anno 1376.

Margaret II. Queen of Denmark and Norway, subdued Sweden about the Year 1390; and Sweden was subject to Denmark till Gustavus Erick- fon rescued his Country from their Dominion, Anno 1525. Christian II. was then upon the Throne of Denmark, and had drawn upon himself the Contempt and Hatred of the Danes as well as the Swedes, on Account of his suffering himself to be governed by his Concubine and an old Dutch Woman her Mother, and was at length deposed, his Uncle, Frederick Duke of Holstein, being elected and advanced to the Throne of Denmark in his stead.

Christian III. who succeeded Frederick, Anno 1533, was a great Promoter of the Reformation; in which being opposed by the Bishops, he seized on the Lands and Revenues of the Church, and added them to his own.

In the Reign of Frederick III. his Son, the Swedes invaded Denmark, and besieged the capital City of Copenhagen; whereupon the Danes were compelled to cede those fine Provinces of Schonen, Bleking, and Halland to Sweden; but how unsuccessful soever Frederick was in his Wars, he subdued his own Subjects, and rendered himself an absolute Monarch.

The Commons, it seems, were extremely discontented with the Taxes and other Oppressions of the Nobility and Gentry; which they had suffered during a long War with Sweden, and concluded, that their Condition could not be worse under the Government of a single Person, than under such a Variety of Tyrants. The Clergy were no less exasperated than the Commons, whom the Nobility had deprived of their Share of the Administration (though they constituted one Chamber of the States) and when the Commons represented to the Nobility, that they had the Profits of the Lands, of which themselves were but the Occupiers and Farmers, and therefore it was but reasonable they should bear a Share in the public Taxes for the Support of the Government; the Nobility replied, They had always been exempted from Taxes; and looked upon their Tenants to be their Vassals and Slaves; which was so resented by the Commons, that they withdrew from the Assembly, and, uniting with the Clergy, attended the King in a Body, offering him their Assistance to make him absolute; with whom the King closed, and the Nobility, being in a fortified Town, garrisoned by the King's Troops, were compelled to come into the same Measures,
fures, and pafs a Law to render their King an absolute Monarch. After which the King received the Homage of all the Senators, Nobility, and Clergy, in the Sight of the Army and Burghers, who were under Arms to grace the Solemnity, and prevent any Disturbance or Opposition that might be made to this Change in the Constitution. Grefendorf, a popular Senator, being the only Man who spoke against it, and having hewed his Concern at the Approach of their expiring Liberties, concluded his Speech with a Compliment to the Throne, that he was confident his Majesty only design'd the Good of his People, and not to govern them after the Turkish Model. Thus was the Kingdom of Denmark changed in four Days Time, Anno 1660, from an Aristocracy to an absolute Monarchy; the Commons, instead of enjoying the great Advantages the Court had promised them, had only the Satisfaction of seeing their former Oppreßors in as miserable a Condition as themselves.—The Kings of Denmark and the Dukes of Holstein have a divided Sovereignty in the Duchies of Holstein and Slejowic; for Christian IV. gave a Moiety of them to to his Brother Ulric, about the Year 1600, from whom descended the Families of Holstein Gottorp, Eutin, Ploen, &c. But the Kings of Denmark have oftentimes seized on that Part belonging to the Dukes of Holstein, which they have as often been obliged to restore by the Swedes and other Allies of Holstein. Charles, Grand Prince of Russia, is now the eldest Branch of the Holstein Family, and Sovereign of a Moiety of the Duchies of Holstein and Slejowic.

It has been observed already, that Frederick IV. King of Denmark, had been compelled by the Maritime Powers to conclude a Peace with Charles XII. King of Sweden, in the Year 1701; but he no sooner heard of Charles's Defeat at Pultowa, than he joined his old Confederates, and declared War against Sweden again. His first Enterprize was the Invasion of Schonen, but in this he did not succeed; he was defeated, and compelled to retire over the Sound again: But he met with better Success in his Invasion of Bremen and Verden, which he made an absolute Conquest of. And now the King of Great Britain, as Elector of Hanover, entered into the Confederacy against Sweden, and, in the Year 1715, concluded a Treaty with the King of Denmark for the Purchase of Bremen and Verden, which the Danes had taken from the Swedes. About the same Time the Confederates reduced Stralsund and all Swedish Pomerania, which was put into the Possession of the King of Denmark, except Stettin and the Territories about the River Oder, which the King of Prussia possessed himself of.

By a subsequent Peace the Danes restored Stralsund, and that Part of Pomerania he had taken from the Swedes; but Bremen and Verden were confirmed to Hanover by Sweden, in Consideration of the Protection the British Fleet afforded the Swedes when the Russians invaded them, and perhaps for other valuable Considerations; and the Swedes were obliged to consent to pay Toll to the Danes on passing the Sound, as well as other Nations.

His late Majesty Frederick V. King of Denmark, was born the 31st of March, 1723, and married the Princess Louisa, youngest Daughter of his late Majesty George II. King of Great Britain, in November 1743, by whom he has a Daughter named Sophia Magdalena, born July 3, 1746; another Daughter named Wilhelmina-Carolina, born July 10, 1747;
1747; a Son named Christian, now King of Denmark, born January 29, 1749; and a third Daughter named Louisa, born January 30, 1750. Her Majesty dying soon after, the King married the Princess Joanna, Daughter of the Duke of Brunswick Wolfenbuttel.

BRITISH ISLANDS.

Situation.] These Islands, consisting of Great Britain, Ireland, the Isles of Wight, Scilly, Man, the Hebrides or Western Islands of Scotland, and the Orkneys, are situate in the Atlantic Ocean, between 50 and 60 Deg. of N. L. a very little North of France, and West of Germany and the Netherlands.

Name.] The Name of Britain, according to Mr. Camden, is derived from the Word Brit, which, in the Language of the ancient Inhabitants, signified painted or stained; the Natives using to paint their naked Bodies, and wear no Cloaths over them, when they were engaged in any laborious Employment or Exercise, particularly in Hunting, and in the Field of Battle.

Division.] Great Britain being divided into South and North Britain, or into the Kingdoms of England and Scotland, I shall begin with the Description of England, and fix the first Meridian at London.

E N G L A N D.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{ 2 o E. and 6 20 W. \} E. Lon. \{ 360 Miles in Length. \}

Between \{ 50 o and 56 o \} N. Lat. \{ 300 Miles in Breadth. \}

Form and Boundaries.] England is of a triangular Figure, bounded by Scotland, on the North; by the German Sea, on the East; by the English Channel, which divides it from France, on the South; and by St. George's, or the Irish Channel, on the West.

Name.] England receives its Name from the Angles, or Anglo-Saxons, who came from Slefwic, or South Jutland, in Denmark, and, with their Brethren of Saxony, subdued great Part of Britain in the fifth Century; having been called in by Vortigern, King of South Britain, to oppose the Incursions of the Picts and Scots.

Ancient Division of England.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grand Divisions</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Danmonii</td>
<td>Cornwall and Devon</td>
<td>Isca Danmoniorum, Exeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Durstriges</td>
<td>Dorset</td>
<td>Durnovaria, Dorchester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Grand
---|---|---
5. Regni | Surrey, Sussex, and the South Part of Hants | Noviomagus, Winchester.
8. Iceni | Suffolk, Norfolk, Cambridge, and Huntingdon | Venta Icenorum
10. Deuani | Gloucester, and Oxford | Verulamium, Verulam by St. Alban's.
15. Capitani | Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Leicester, Rutland, and Northampton | Deva, Chester.
17. Ottadini | Northumberland | Axelodunum, Hexham.

Roman Division of England.

2. Britannia Secunda, Wales.
3. Maxima Caesariensis, and Valencia, the Northern Countries.
4. Flavia Caesariensis, the Middle of England.
5. But the exact Boundaries of these Provinces are not known.
England.

Kingdoms created by the Saxons, usually styled the Saxon Heptarchy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kingdoms</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Kent, founded by Hengist in 475, and ended in 823</td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>Canterbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. South Saxons, founded by Ella in 491, and ended in 600</td>
<td>Sussex</td>
<td>Chichester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Surrey</td>
<td>Southwark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. East Angles, founded by Uffa in 575, and ended in 793</td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td>Norwich</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td>Bury St. Edmunds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cambridge</td>
<td>Cambridge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>With the Isle of Ely</td>
<td>Ely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. West Saxons, founded by Cerdic in 512, and ended in 1060</td>
<td>Devon</td>
<td>Launceston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dorset</td>
<td>Exeter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>Dorchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Wilts</td>
<td>Bath</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hants</td>
<td>Salisbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berks</td>
<td>Winchester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
<td>Abergavon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>York</td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Durham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Northumberland, founded by Ida in 574, and ended in 792</td>
<td>Westmorland</td>
<td>Carlisle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northumberland, and Scotland to the Frith of Edinburgh</td>
<td>Newcastle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hereford</td>
<td>Hereford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Worcestersh</td>
<td>Worcester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warwick</td>
<td>Warwick</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leicesh</td>
<td>Leicesh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>Oakham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>Northampton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td>Bedford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buckingham</td>
<td>Alesbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oxford</td>
<td>Oxford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stafford</td>
<td>Stafford</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Derby</td>
<td>Derby</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salop</td>
<td>Shrewsbury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nottingham</td>
<td>Nottingham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chester</td>
<td>Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Mercia, founded by Gridda in 582, and ended in 874</td>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td>Hertford.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The modern Division of England into six Circuits.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Circuits</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Essex</td>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td>Chelmsford, Colchester, and Harwich.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hertford</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hertford, St. Alban's, Rochester, Ware, Hitchin, and Baldock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kent</td>
<td></td>
<td>Maidstone, Canterbury, Chatham, Rochester, Greenwich, Woolwich, Dover, Deal, and Deptford.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surry</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sandwich, Kingston, Guildford, Croydon, Epsom, and Richmond.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chichester, Lewes, Rye, Eastgrinstead, and Hasting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bucks</td>
<td></td>
<td>Aylesbury, Buckingham, Much-Wickham, and Marlow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bedford</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bedford, Ampthill, Woburn, Dunstable, Luton, and Bigginswade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Huntingdon</td>
<td></td>
<td>Huntingdon, St. Ives, and Kimbolton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cambridge, Ely, Newmarket, and Royston.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suffolk</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bury, Ipswich, Sudbury, Leiston, and Part of Newmarket.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td></td>
<td>Norwich, Thetford, Lynn, and Yarmouth.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Circuits.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Circuits</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Berks</td>
<td>Abingdon, Windsor, Reading, Wallingford, Newbury, Hungerford, and Maidenhead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gloucester</td>
<td>Gloucester, Tewkesbury, Cirencester, and Part of Bristol.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>Worcester, Evesham, and Droitwich.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Monmouth</td>
<td>Monmouth and Chepstow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hereford</td>
<td>Hereford and Lemsford.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salop</td>
<td>Shrewsbury, Ludlow, Bridgnorth and Wenlock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stafford</td>
<td>Stafford, Lichfield, and Newcastle under Line.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Warwick</td>
<td>Warwick, Coventry, Birmingham, and Stratford upon Avon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leicester</td>
<td>Leicester, Melton-Mowbray, and Ashby de la Zouch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Derby</td>
<td>Derby and Chesterfield.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Midland Circuit</td>
<td>Nottingham</td>
<td>Nottingham, Southwell, and Newark.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lincoln</td>
<td>Lincoln, Stamford, Boston, and Grantham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rutland</td>
<td>Oakham and Uppingham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Northampton</td>
<td>Northampton, Peterborough, and Daventry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circuits</td>
<td>Counties</td>
<td>Chief Towns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Western Circuit</td>
<td>Hants</td>
<td>Winchester, Southampton, Porchester, Andover, Basingstoke, Christchurch, and Newport in the Isle of Wight.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dorset</td>
<td>Dorchester, Lyme, Sherborn, Shaftesbury, Pool, Blanford, and Bridport.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Somerset</td>
<td>Bath, Wells, Bristol in Part, Taunton, Bridgwater, and Ilchester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Devon</td>
<td>Exeter, Plymouth, Barnstaple, Bideford, Tiverton, Dartmouth, Tavistock, Topsham, and Oakhampton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cornwall</td>
<td>Launceston, Falmouth, Truro, Saltash, Bodmin, St. Ives, Padstow, and Tregony.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>York</td>
<td>York, Leeds, Wakefield, Halifax, Rippon, Pontefract, Hull, Richmond, Scarborough, Boroughbridge, Malton, Sheffield, Doncaster, Whitby, Beverley, Northallerton, and Barnsley or Bridlington.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Durham</td>
<td>Durham, Stockton, Sunderland, Stanhope, Barnard Castle, and Askham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Circuit</td>
<td>Northumberland</td>
<td>Newcastle, Berwick, Tynemouth, Shields, and Hexham.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lancaster</td>
<td>Lancaster, Manchester, Preston, Liverpool, and Wigan.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Westmoreland</td>
<td>Appleby, Kendal, &amp; Lonsdale.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>Carlisle, Penrith, Cockermouth, and Whitehaven.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Middlesex, being the Seat of the Supreme Courts of Justice, is not comprehended in any Circuit; and Cheshire, being a County Palatine, is not contained in any Circuit.

Counties, exclusive of the Circuits.

Middlesex

Chester

Counties.

Chief Towns.

London, first Meridian, N. Lat. 51°30'. Westminster, Uxbridge, Brentford, Barnet, Highgate, Hampstead, Kensington, Hackney, and Hampton-Court.

Chester; Nantwicth, Macclesfield, and Malpas.

Circuits of Wales.

Counties.

Chief Towns.

Flint

Flint, St. Asaph, and Holywell.

Denbigh

Denbigh, Wrexham, and Ruthyn.

Montgomery

Montgomery and Llanwylin. Beaumaris, Llanrickmead, and Holyhead.

Anglesey

Bangor, Conway, and Pフトlilly.

Carnarvon

Merioneth, Radnor and Presteian.

Brecon

Brecknock.

Glamorgan

Llandovery, and Cardiff. St. David's, Flavresfordwest, Pembroke, Denbigh, and Milfordhavven.

Pembroke

Cardigan, and Aberistwith.

Cardigan

Caermarthen, and Kidwelly.

Caermarthen

In ENGLISH.

49 Counties, which send up to Parliament — 80 Knights.
167 Boroughs, two each — 334 Burgeses.
5 Boroughs, (Abingdon, Bagbury, Bewdley, Higham Ferrers, and Monmouth) one each } 5 Burgeses.
Some reckon the four Towns, which give Name to the four Bishoprics in Wales to be Cities; but they are not incorporated, or send any Representatives to Parliament, any more than Ely.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in England, are, 1. The Thames, composed of the Tame and Isis, of which the Isis, the most considerable Stream, rise on the Confiners of Gloucestershires, and taking its Course E. receives the Cherne; then running N. E. to Lechlade in Wilts, unites with the Colne, and becomes navigable; continuing to run N. E. it receives the Windrush, and passes on to Oxford, where it receives the Cherwell, and turning due South, runs to Abingdon, and from thence to Dorchester, where it is joined by the Tame; after which running Eastward, it passes by Wallingford, Reading, Marlow, and Windsor, and from thence to Kingston, a little below which it used to meet the Tide before Westminster-Bridge was built, but now the Tide flows only to Richmond, or a little higher; from thence it continues its Course Eastward to London; then dividing the Counties of Kent and Essex, it falls into the Sea below Sheerness, being navigable for Ships as high as London Bridge.

2. The Medway, which falls into the Mouth of the Thames, is navigable for the largest Ships as far as Chatham, where the Men of War are laid up.

3. The River Severn, Sobra, esteemed the second River in England, has its Source in Plynlimn-Hill in Wales, and running North East to Welsh Pool, becomes navigable there; after which it runs East to Shrewsbury, afterwards turns South, visiting Bridgnorth, Worcester, and Tewshbury, where it receives the Upper Avon; then passing by Gloucester, bounds South-Well, and receiving the Wye and Usk near its Mouth, discharges itself into Bristol Channel near King-Road, where the great Ships lie that cannot get up to Bristol. This is a very rapid Stream, and frequently overflows the adjacent Country.

4. The Trent rises in the Moorlands of Staffordshire, and running South East by Newcastle under Line, divides that County in two Parts; then turning North-East on the Confiners of Derbyshire, visits Nottingham, running the whole Length of that County to Lincolnshire, and being

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regions</th>
<th>Representatives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Universities</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cinque Ports</td>
<td>16 Barons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counties</td>
<td>12 Knights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boroughs</td>
<td>12 Burgesseis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shires</td>
<td>30 Knights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boroughs</td>
<td>15 Burgesseis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>558</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
being joined by the Ouse, and several other Rivers towards the Mouth, obtains the Name of the Humber, falling into the Sea S. E. of Hull.

5. The Ouse, which rising in the North of Yorkshire, runs South by York, and falls into the Humber, having received the Wharfe, the Are, the Calder, and the Don, which unite their Streams before they fall into the Ouse: The Derwent also runs from North to South, and falls into the Ouse.

6. Another Ouse, which, rising in Bucks, runs East through Bedfordshire, Huntingdonshire, and the Isle of Ely, and falls into the Sea near Lynn in Norfolk.

7. The River Cam rises in Hertfordshire, and running North-East through Cambridge, joins the Ouse in the Isle of Ely, the united Stream falling into the Sea at Lynn in Norfolk.

8. The Tyne runs from Weft to East through Northumberland, and falls into the German Sea at Tynemouth below Newcastle.

9. The Fes runs from Weft to East, dividing Durham from Yorkshire, and falls into the German Sea below Stockton. The Tweed runs from Weft to East on the Borders of Scotland, and falls into the German Sea at Berwick.

10. The Eden runs from South to North through Westmorland and Cumberland, and passing by Carlisle, falls into Solway Fryth below that City.

11. The Lower Avon runs West through Wilts to Bath, and then dividing Somersetshire from Gloucestershire, runs to Bristol, falling into the Mouth of the Severn below that City.

12. The Derwent, which runs from East to West through Cumberland, and passing by Cockermouth, falls into the Irish Sea a little below.

13. The Ribble, which runs from East to West through Lancashire, and passing by Preston, discharges itself into the Irish Sea.

14. The Mersey, which runs from the South-East to the North-West through Cheshire, and then dividing Cheshire from Lancashire, passes by Liverpool, and falls into the Irish Sea a little below that Town. And,

15. The Dee rises in Wales, and divides Flintshire from Cheshire, falling into the Irish Channel below Chester.

Lakes.] There are not many Lakes in England; the largest are in the Isle of Ely in Cambridgehire; viz. 1. Sambam Mere; 2. Wittlessea Mere; and, 3. Ramsey Mere: And in Winter, or in a rainy Season, all the Fens in the Isle of Ely are overflowed, and form one great Lake of 40 or 50 Miles in Circumference; and Wymander Mere in Westmorland. There are also some small Lakes in Lancashire, which go by the Name of Derwent Waters.

Capes or Promontories.] Flamborough Head in Yorkshire; Spurn Head in Yorkshire; Winterton-nex in Norfolk; Eastonness in Norfolk; Orfordness in Suffolk; Walton-naze in Essex; North Foreland, South Foreland, Dungeness in Kent; Beachy-Head in Sussex; Dynnoe and the Needles on the Isle of Wight; Peoverel Point in Dorsetshire; Race of Portland in Dorsetshire; Berry-Point, Start-Point, Bolt-Head, on the South of Devonshire; Lizard-Point, Land’s-End, Trevisa-Point in Cornwall; Hartland-Point, Bag-Point, in the North of Devonshire; Nolf-Point, Worm’s-Head in Glamorganshire; St. Gowan’s-Point, and Bisop and his Clerks, in Pembrokeshire; Cardigan-Point in Cardiganshire; Sarnabuck-Point in
in Merionethshire; Braybilput-F in Carnarvonshire; Holyhead and Hilary-Point in Anglesey; Ormshead in Denbighshire; and St. Bee's-Head in Cumberland.

Baths and Mineral Waters.] The principal Hot-Baths are those of Bath and Bristol: in Somersetshire, and Buxton Wells in Derbyshire. The best mineral Waters for drinking are those of Tunbridge, Epsom, Dulwich, Northall, Barnet, Hampstead, Iffington, Aston, Cobham, Harrowgate, and Scarborough. The last is become the principal Resort in the Kingdom, for People of Distinction, in Summer-time.

Air.] The Air is not so cold in Winter, or hot in Summer, as in Countries on the Continent which lie under the same Parallel; but then our Air is not so pure, nor have we that clear settled Weather that they enjoy upon the Continent both Winter and Summer. The Weather is ever changing here; a Month of serene settled Weather is seldom seen in England; however, the Air is generally healthful, unfet in the Fens and Salt Marshes near the Sea; and we are seldom troubled with great Droughts or unfruitful Seasons. A perpetual Verdure is also seen on the Surface of the Earth, whereas the Ground is like a barren Desert in other Countries, during the hot Months; and in Winter the Harbours in Holland and Germany are blocked up with Ice, when ours are open which lie in the same Latitude. The Winds fit Westerly here the greatest Part of the Year; and these are esteemed the most healthful. The East and North-East Winds set in usually in the Spring, and are often prejudicial to the Fruit as well as Health of the Natives.

Face of the Country.] The Country towards the South consists chiefly of little fruitful Hills and Valleys, champaign Fields, inclosed Grounds, Arable, Pasture and Meadow, Woods, Forests, Parks and Chases, agreeably intermixed. We have no mountainous Tracts comparable to the Alps or Pyrenees. The highest Hills we have are those of the Peak in Derbyshire, the Pendle, &c in Lancashire, the Wrekin in Shropshire, the Wolds in Yorkshire, Cotswold in Gloucestershire, the Chiltern in Bucks, Malvern in Worcestershire, the Chiviot Hills, and others on the Borders of Scotland, and those of Plynlimmon and Snowdon in Wales.

Forests.] As to Forests, it is computed that two Thirds of the Kingdom were such before King John disforested Part of them. There were in England, according to my Lord Coke, no less than sixty-nine, of which those of Windsor, New Forest, the Forest of Dean and Sherwood Forests, are now the Chief.

Forest Trees.] The Timber growing in this Island is chiefly Oak, Ash, Elm, and Beach. We have also Walnut-trees, Poplar, Maple, Hornbeam, Hazel, Willow, Sallow, Sycamores, Arbeles, and some other Species of Wood, which are not honoured with the Name of Timber, and yet are exceeding useful and ornamental.

Our Plantations of Fops are very considerable; these abound chiefly in Kent and Essex; and there are good Quantities of Flax and Hemp grown in some Parts of the Kingdom.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil is generally Clay, but in many Places Gravel and Sand; the Clays produce good Wheat and Beans, the other Barley and Oats, and both of them good Peas. The Clays were esteemed much the richest till of late Years; but since we found the
Way of improving the light Grounds by Turnips, and thereby preparing them for a Crop of Barley, they almost equal the other, except in very dry years, when the Grain that is sown on the light Grounds is liable to be burnt up. The Lands of England have been doubled and trebled also in their Value of late Years, in many Places, by in-closeing and sowing them with Clover, Cinque-foil, Tre-foil, Lucern, and other Grass-seeds.

Fruits.] Kent is famous for its Orchards of Apples and Cherries; but no Counties afford that Plenty of Apples for Cyder as Herefordshire and Devonshire, where that Liquor has a Body almost equal to White Wine.

Besides Apples, Pears and Cherries, already mentioned, we have great Variety of other excellent Fruits, such as Peaches, Nectarines, Apricots, Plums, Grapes, Strawberries, Raspberries, Currants, Gooseberries, &c. But I cannot say they have that delicious Flavour as in hotter Climates, especially in wet Years; nor will our Grapes make good Wine. In Essex and Cambridgeshire, we meet with Fields of Saffron; and in Bedfordshire and Bucks, Woad for Dying. Our Kitchen Gardens abound in Artichokes, Asparagus, Colly-flowers, Turnips, Mushrooms, Carrots, Potatoes, Onions, Cabbages, Peas, Kidney-Beans, Windfor Beans, and Variety of other Pulses, Spinage, Beets, Lettice, Cellary, and of late Plenty of Brockery, and all Manner of raw and boiled Sallads.

Quantity of Corn produced.] It has been computed, that the arable Lands, sown with Wheat in England, annually produce thirty-four Millions of Bushels of that Grain; of which, in good Years, great Quantities are exported, and the rest converted into excellent Bread and Flour, and spent in the Kingdom. There is about the same Quantity of Barley annually produced here, according to Dr Davenant, of which twenty-three Millions of Bushels, are converted first into Malt, and afterwards into Ale and Beer; one Million more of Bushels, made into Malt, is converted into Spirits and strong Waters; and ten Millions, the Residue of the said thirty-four Millions of Bushels of Barley unmalted, is either made into Bread, exported Abroad, or used for Seed at Home. And since Dr. Davenant wrote, great Part of the light Lands, which used to be sown with Rye, are sown with Barley, and, by late Improvements, produce as good Crops of that Grain, as the richest Lands in the Kingdom; consequently we have much greater Quantities of Barley annually, than when the Doctor made his Calculations. Of Rye we have the least sown at present of any Kind of Grain. Our Lands are too good for this Grain, and the common People are too dainty usually to eat the Bread made of it. Of Horse-Grain, such as Peas, Beans, Vetches and Oats, there are large Quantities of Land sown annually, as there are with Wheat, Rye and Barley together; for the very same Land that is sown one Year with these Kinds of Grain, is the next sown with Horse Corn, and every third Year the Land lies fallow in the common Fields; but in the inclosed Grounds, where the Husbandman can dung and improve his Land as he pleases, he has usually a Crop every Year.

Animals.] This Kingdom affords neat Cattle, Sheep, Horses, Asses, and some Mules, Goats, Red and Fallow Deer, Hares, Rabbits, Dogs, Foxes, Squirrels, Ferrets, Weazels, Lizards, Otters, Badgers, Hedgehogs,
hogs, Cats, Pole-cats, Rats, Mice and Moles; which being common to all our neighbouring Countries, I shall describe only those in which we are supposed to excel.

Our Oxen are the largest and best that are to be met with any where: We have a leffer Sort that are bred in Wales and the North, and the Flesh of these are as good to be spent in the House as the former.

Our Sheep are to be valued for their Fleeces and Flesh; those of Lincolnshire are vastly large; but the Flesh of the small Down Mutton is most admired; and the Wool of both exceeds any in Europe. And as to the Number of Sheep in England, it is computed there are no less than twelve Millions of Fleeces shorn annually; which, at a Medium of 2s. a Fleece, makes 1,200,000l. and when manufactured, makes five Times as much, viz. six Millions. Eighteen-pence, I am informed, is as much as we can value a Fleece at now; consequently we must deduct a fourth Part of this Sum.

The Horses for the Saddle and Chace are beautiful Creatures, about fifteen Hands high, and extremely well proportioned; and their Speed is such, that it is an ordinary Thing to run twenty Miles in less than an Hour, by five or six Minutes.

The Horses for Draught, either for Coach or Waggon, are scarce any where to be paralleled; of these our Cavalry in the Army consists: There are not better charging Horses in the World; they have Abundance of Metal, a French Writer observes, as well as their Masts.

Our tame Fowls are Turkeys, Peacocks, common Poultry, Geese, Swans, Ducks and tame Pigeons. The wild are, Bustards, wild Geese, wild Ducks, Teal, Wigeon, Plover, Pheasants, Partridges, Woodcocks, Grouse, Quail, Snipe, Wood Pigeons, Hawks of various Kinds, Black-birds, Thrushes, Nightingales, Goldfinches, Linnets, Larks, &c. and of late we breed great Numbers of Canary-Birds.

Flesh and Fisheries.] England abounds in a great Variety of excellent River Fish, such as Carps, Tench, Eels, Pike or Jacks, Salmon, Trouts, Perch, Smelts, Gudgeons, Plaice, Flounders, Barbels, Roach, Dace, Shad, Mullet, Haddock and Bream.

The Seas produce Cod-fish, Herrings, Pilchards, Oylters, Lobsters, Crabs, Shrimps, and all Manner of Shell-fish: The Herrings and Pilchards are exported to the Straits in great Quantities, and produce very valuable Returns of the Produce of those Countries in the Mediterranean; but the Dutch send abroad forty Times the Quantity of Herrings the English do, especially to Germany and the Baltic, though this Fishery lies close to the Coast of Scotland and England, and the Dutch have scarce a Herring upon their Coast: As this Fishery was the principal Foundation of the Dutch Greatness, so it is still one of the greatest Supports of their State. Sir Walter Raleigh was of Opinion, they made ten Millions per Annum Profit of this Fishery in his Time. And the great De Wit assures us, that they employed a thousand Buffles in it, from 24 to 30 Tons, which are now encreased to 70, and some 120 Tons Burthen. These Buffes, with the Vessels that attend them, and are employed in carrying and dispersing them all over Europe, amount to many thousand Sail; and this Fishery occasions the employing upwards of 100,000 Hands on Shore, in their Maritime Provinces. This is also their great Nursery of Seamen, and finds Employment for their Poor; and might be of equal Advantage to this Nation, if duly
ENGLAND.

225
duly attended to. Upon a moderate Calculation it appears, that this Fishery is worth annually ten Millions Sterling to the Dutch.

It has been sufficiently demonstrated, that Great Britain might carry on this Fishery cheaper, and to greater Advantage than the Dutch can; for they are obliged to begin this Fishery every Year 600 Miles from Home, and do great Part of their Business at Sea. They send out Buffles of about 100 Tons, with 14 or 15 Hands, with Provision for three Months. These drive at Sea, and are forced to cure and pack their Fish, mend and dry their Nets, &c. on Board: So that computing the Expence of Wear and Tear, Provisions and Wages, every Barrel of Herrings stands them in six Shillings per Barrel as soon as taken.

On the contrary, these Shoals of Herrings being on our Coasts, and even in our Harbours, Bays and Roads, our People may lie on Shore every Night, and with two of their Boats called Three-men and Five-men Cobles (having Persons ready to take off their Fifth to cure and pack them) may take as many Herrings in a Month, as a Dutch Dogger of 100 Tons and 15 Men can do in three, lying out at Sea. Thus our Fishermen, being employed on the Coast by those who will take them off their Hands immediately, may deliver them at Twelve-pence, and sometimes Six-pence the Barrel; which low Price, in the prime Cost, must enable us, to undersell the Dutch, who are at Six Shillings Charges for every Barrel of Herrings they take, as they fall from the Net.

As to the great Object, that we have not the Art of Curing them, and that as long as the Dutch Herrings are better than ours, we shall never meet with a Market: This is very true; but are our People so exceeding dull, that we must despair they should ever understand how to cure a Herring? Or, are there not Dutchmen in Abundance to be purchased, who would cure them for us, if we could not do it ourselves? There is also in the German Sea, a Cod-Fishery on the Dogger-Bank, a Sand between Britain and Holland, where both the English and Dutch take great Quantities of that Kind of Fish.

Minerals.] As to Minerals, we have the best Tin-Mines in the World in Cornwall, which have been in great Reputation ever since the Island was discovered by the Greeks and Phœnicians. Until very lately we used to send our Tin to Germany to be manufactured and converted into Tin-Plates or White Iron; but now this is done in Great Britain, whereby the Nation savs a vast Expence.

We have also Mines of Lead, Copper and Iron, and perhaps some of Silver; but none of the last worth working since the Mines of Potosí have been discovered. We have good Quarries of Free-stone, and some of Marble, particularly in Derbyshire and Devonshire. Near Plymouth there is a Marble, which very much resembles the Egyptian Granite, and has no other Fault but the exceeding Hardness of it. Our Allum and Salt-Pits in Northumberland and Cheshire are very considerable; and our Fullers Earth of singular Use in the Cloathing Trade. Pit Coal and Sea-Coal abound in several Counties; but the Coal-Pits in the Bihofric of Durham and in Northumberland, which are shipped at Newcastle and Shields, supply the City of London, and many other great Towns in England, and Beyond Sea, with that valuable Fuel.
ENGLAND.

Manufactures and Traffic.] There is scarce a Manufacture in Europe but what is brought to great Perfection in England, and therefore it is perfectly unnecessary to enumerate them all. The Woollen Manufacture is the most considerable, and exceeds in Goodness and Quantity that of any other Nation. Hard-Ware is another very great Article; Locks, Edge-Tools, Guns, Swords, and other Arms, exceed any Thing of the Kind; Household Utensils of Brass, Iron and Pewter, also are very great Articles; our Clocks and Watches are in very great Esteem. There are but few Manufactures we are defective in. In some of Lace and Paper we do not seem to excel, but we import much more than we should if the Duty on British Paper was taken off.

As to the Foreign Traffic, the Woollen Manufacture is still the great Foundation and Support of it. To Holland, Germany, Russia, Turkey, the East and West Indies, Spain, Portugal and Ireland, we export vast Quantities, for which we receive the Produce of several Countries in Return; and from some Places a Balance in Treasure; but the most profitable Traffic we have is with our own Plantations in America, which we furnish with most of their Cleating and Furniture, receiving either Treasure or Merchandize from thence, which produces Treasure. And those Colonies, if duly encouraged, would in a short Time be able to take off all the Manufactures we could spare. Leather, Corn, Lead and Coals, are very considerable Articles also in our Exportation; but there are some Nations it would be well for us if we never traded with, particularly the French, who take but very little of our Product, and what we take from them are chiefly Articles of Luxury, which tend to impoverish the Nation, and there is a weighty Balance on their Side. The Trade to Sweden also is very prejudicial, where we barter Silver for Copper and Iron, when we might have them from our own Plantations in America, in Return for our Manufactures. The late Acts of Parliament for importing Pig-Iron, and now likewise Bar-Iron from the Plantations, Duty-free, will go a great Way towards redressing this Grievance.

Le Blanc, speaking of the English Traffic and Manufactures, observes, that England, without being more fertile than the Countries about it, is inhabited by richer Men; That, wanting Wood, it covers the Sea with its Ships; produces few Things, and yet has a flourishing Trade with all the World. That Lock-works, which is rudely performed in France, the Patience and Industry of the English bring to great Perfection; and the Joiners in Country-Towns put their Work together with as much Exactness and Propriety as a Maller Joiner at Paris.

Constitution.] Every British Gentleman is sensible, that he lives in a Country, where Life, Liberty, and Property, are better secured than in any Kingdom in Europe.

The Legislative Authority (or the Power of making Laws and raising Money) is vested in King, Lords, and Commons, and each of them has a Negative when these Matters are proposed.

The Crown is made hereditary in the Hanover Line by several Acts of Parliament, provided they do not profess Popery, marry Papists, or subvert the Constitution.

The Peers are created by the Crown, but their Honours are hereditary, and cannot be taken from them, any more than their Lives and Estates.
Estates, unless forfeited by the Commission of high Treason; and they can be tried only by the whole House of Peers, being subject to no other Jurisdiction.

The House of Peers is the last Resort in all Civil Causes, unless where the Privileges of the Commons are affected; and they can try any Commoner on an Impeachment of the Commons, but no Suit or Prosecution can be begun against a Commoner in the House of Lords, though they may be possessed of a Cause, and determine it finally in Cafe of Appeal.

Any Bill, for the making a new Law, or altering an old Law, may be brought in first in the Houle of Peers, except a Money-Bill; but no Bill relating to the Revenues or public Taxes can be brought into the Houle of Peers first, or altered when it comes up from the Commons, though it may be totally rejected by the Lords.

The Houle of Peers can apprehend and commit any Man for a Breach of Privilege; or Reflections on their Judicature (except a Member of the Commons) and such a Commitment is of itself a sufficient Punishment frequently, being vastly chargeable; but such Persons are released of Course on the Rising of the Parliament.

Every Lord, in his private Capacity, may bring his Action of Scandalum Magnatum against any Subject, in the Court of King's Bench, and may recover such Damages for Defamation as a Jury shall think proper.

The Commons are said to represent the People, though they do not in Reality represent a fourth Part of them; for only the Freeholders vote for a Knight of the Shire, and these scarce amount to a Sixth of the Inhabitants of any County; and in some Cities and Boroughs there is as great or a much greater Disproportion, particularly in London, where there are 300,000 People and upwards, and none but the Liverymen, who amount to about seven Thousand, have a Vote in Elections.

Many great Towns have no Vote at all in Elections. If there was any Stress therefore to be laid on that Maxim, That all just and legal Power is derived from the People (from the Multitude) then there has been very few just or legal Governments in this or any other Nation.

The Ladies also may think it a Hardship, that they are neither allowed a Place in the Senate, or a Voice in the Choice of what is called the Representative of the Nation. The French exclude them from the Crown, and though England never flourished more than under Queens, they are not thought qualified to give their Votes for a Representative. However, their Influence appear to be such, in many Instances, that they have little Reason to complain. In Boroughs, the Candidates are so wise, as to apply chiefly to the Wife. A certain Candidate for a Norfolk Borough killed the Voters' Wives with Guineas in his Mouth, for which he was expelled the House; and for this Reason others, I presume, will be more private in their Addresses to the Ladies.

Le Blanc, a Foreigner, speaking of the British Constitution, says, it seems dictated by Wisdom itself; but read their History, and you will be convinced (says he) that this Government, so boasted of, is, like Plato's Republic, but an Ideal Project, not reducible to Practice. One of the branches of the Legislature constantly influences the other two; and if the Crown can make it appear to be the private Interest of every
every Individual, that composes the other Branches, to obey its Dice
tates, the British Court may be as absolute as any Court of Europe.
And, if the Crown should assume an absolute Dominion, how can this
be remedied? For the Executive Power (the Power of putting the
Laws in Execution) and the Command of the Forces by Sea and Land,
as well as the making Alliances and Treaties with foreign Princes, are
vested solely in the Crown by Law; and whoever shall enter into a
Conspiracy to oppose or resist this Executive Power, will infallibly be
adjudged a Traitor. We have, indeed, a Privilege, that few other
Nations enjoy, of being tried by Juries of our Neighbours; but very
much lies in the Power of Sheriffs to pack such Juries as their Superiors
direct.

The Subject also may have his Writ of Habeas Corpus, when he is
imprisoned, to be brought to Trial or discharged; but this Act is al-
ways suspended on the Rumour of a Plot against the Government; and
Perfons, committed by the Commons, have been denied the Benefit
of the Habeas Corpus Act.

And whatever the Privileges of the rest of the Subjects may be, the
Gentlemen of the Royal Navy or Army have very little Pretensions to
them; they are subject to the Sentence of a Court Martial, and may,
in many Cases, be punished without being brought before that Judi-
cature. These are obliged to obey their superior Officers without Re-
serve, and those Officers must obey Ministers from whom they receive
their Commissions. The Moment therefore a Gentleman enters into
the Service, he waves all the Rights and Privileges he might be entitled
to as an Englishman, or rather barter them away for a laced Coat and a
Feather.

The King's Title.] George III. by the Grace of God, of Great
Britain, France, and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, Duke of
Brunswick and Lunenburg, Arch-Treasurer, and Elector of the Holy
Roman Empire.

Arms.] In the first grand Quarter, Mars, Three Lions Passant
Guardant in Pale, Sol; the Imperial Ensigns of England, impaled with
the Royal Arms of Scotland, which are Sol, a Lion Rampant, within
da double Treisure flowered and counterflowered with Fleurs-de-Lis,
Mars. The second Quarter in the Royal Arms of France, Jupiter,
Three Fleurs-de-Lis, Sol. The third the Ensign of Ireland, which is
Jupiter, an Harp, Sol, fringed Luna. The fourth-grand Quarter is
His present Majesty's own Coat, Mars, two Lions Passant Guardant,
Sol, for Brunswick, impaled with Lunenburg, which is Sol, Semee of
Hearts, proper, a Lion Rampant, Jupiter, having ancient Saxony, viz.
Mars, an Horse current, Luna, grafted in Base; and in a Shield sur-
tout, Mars, the Diadem or Crown of Charlemagne. The Whole with-
in a Garter, as Sovereign of that most noble Order of Knighthood,
inscribed with this Motto, honoi soit qui mui y pense, given by King
Edward III. the Founder of the said Order.

Crest.] A Helmet full-faced and grated, mantled with Cloth of Gold,
doubled Ermin, and surmounted on an Imperial Crown, on the Top-
of which is a Lion Passant Guardant, Sol, crowned the same.

Supporters.] On the dexter Side, a Lion Guardant, Sol, crowned as
the Crest, the proper Supporter of the English Ensign, on the sinister.
E N G L A N D.

229

a Unicorn, Luna, horned, maimed, and hoofed, Sol, gorged with a Collar of Crofes pattee and Fleurs-de-Lis, a Chain fixed thereto, all Gold, both standing on a Compartment, from whence issue from one Stem the two Royal Badges of His Majesty's chief Dominions, viz. on the Right, a Rohe, Party per Pale Argent and Gules, stalked and leaved Vert, for England: and, on the Left, a Thistle, proper, for Scotland; being so adorned by King James I. whose Supporters (as King of Scotland) were two Unicorns; but under him, England, being united to that Nation, gave Occasion for our carrying one of them on the sinister Side; and in the Year 1614, as King of Ireland, he also caused the Harp to be marshalled with the Arms of Great Britain, since which Time it hath been put on the British Coin.

Forces.] The Land Forces of these Kingdoms, in Time of Peace, are about 40,000, all National Troops, viz. 18,000 in Great Britain, 12,000 in Ireland, 8000 in the Garrison of Gibraltar, &c. and about 2000 at Annapolis, in Nova Scotia, New-York, and Jamaica.

In Time of War there have been in British Pay, Natives and Foreigners, upwards of 150,000.

The Complement of Seamen, in Time of Peace, is usually 12 or 15,000. In Time of War, Money has been raised for 60,000 Seamen.

There are Men of War of the Line of Battle (from 100 down to 50 Guns) 150 Sail; of fifth Rates, under 50, and above 20, 36 Sail; of sixth Rates, of 20 Guns each, 70 Sail; Sloops of War, of 16 Guns and 100 Men each, 54 Sail. Total of the Royal Navy, 310 Ships of War, besides Bomb Vefjles, Fire-Ships, and Royal Yachts.

Revenues.] The King's Revenues for the Civil Lift is 800,000 l. per Ann.

The other Charges of the Government, for the Payment of the Forces by Sea and Land, and discharging the Interest of the National Debt, amount to above six Millions more; and in Time of War there have been raised or borrowed near 20 Millions within the Space of a Year.

The several Species of Taxes are,


Persons.] The Britons of the present Generation seem to be a good Medium between the Dutch and French. They are neither so large as the Germans, nor of so diminutive a Size as their Southern Neighbours; neither so heavy as the one, or so exceeding mercurial as the other, but well shap'd, of a good Stature, and an agreeable Mein, their Motion graceful and becoming; their native Complexions a Mixture of Red and White, unless too much exposed to the Weather, or Pains is taken with Washes and Paint to Ipoil them. Our Town Ladies, it seems, desire no Colour in their Faces; this, they imagine, approaches too near the Milk-Maid or the Peasant, and, it is said, will take Phytic to procure a pale, sickly Complexion, rather than suffer a Blush upon their Cheeks, which they cannot be ignorant, however, that the Gentlemen generally admire, whose Devotion they most affect. The Ladies Tastes, as to Complexion, I am informed, is altered of late; they affect
affect a little Red in their Cheeks, and if they have none naturally, they know how to improve it.

The Hair of most People is a dark Brown, and we have our fair and our black Beauties; but nothing seems more admired than a good Complexion adorned with black Hair; nor any Thing more shocking than golden Locks at present, though exceedingly admired the last Age here, as they still are in Denmark, and other Northern Nations. The English Ladies think such Hair the greatest Curfe that can befal them, though usually it is attended with the best Complexion; and such Ladies are esteemed the most amorous of the Sex.

A fine Set of Teeth is much admired, and the more so, because it seldom falls to the Share of a Southern Beauty of Quality; these live too high to preserve their Teeth. A good Set of Teeth is oftener found in a Cottage, or in North Britain, where their Food does not contribute to spoil them.

Habits.] The Ladies now wear their Hair combed up very smooth behind, and some have it braided behind, and dragooned before, or cut short, with very small Caps; and, in full Dreis, often have no Caps.

They wear large Hats also, which they never pull off, unless they make a formal Visit. Their Hoops are formed like Bells, and five or fix Yards in Circumference at the Bottom: The Petticoat is of the same Shape, trimmed up every Seam with Gold, Silver or Silk Trimming. They wear also long Sacks, or Negligees with long Trains: Their Shoes have round Toes and French Heels.

Habits of the Gentlemen.] The Dress of the English Gentlemen was formerly exceeding neat and plain; a Suit of Bread-cloth or Velvet in Winter, and Silks or Stuff's in Summer; good Linen and good Wigs. Their chief Extravagance, like that of the Ladies, was in Foreign Thread-Lace, Lawn and Cambric; but at present Lace and embroidered Cloaths are much worn, and white Stockings universally by Ladies and Gentlemen, in which they are imitated by their Inferiors.

Genius and Temper.] Foreigners usually ascribe to the English a very odd Medley of Virtues and Vices, of Excellencies and Defects. One of them observes, that they are active, courageous, thoughtful and devout; Lovers of the liberal Arts, and as capable of the Sciences as any People in the World; and that he was satisfied, from many Years' Experience, that the more Strangers were acquainted with the English, the more they would love and esteem them. On the other Hand, he says, they are passionate, melancholy, fickle, and unsteady; one Moment applauding what they detest the next; and that their good Nature, for which they are so eminent, lays them open to a thousand Misfortunes. They know not how to deny any Thing they are pressed to do, though entirely against their Judgment and Inclination.

Le Blan, another Foreigner, is of Opinion, that the Fogs produce our melancholy Constitution, and make us so violent in our Passions: Their dejected Souls, says he, have not Fortitude enough to suffer. Their Air is the Source of their Inconstancy; but not notwithstanding the English, in their outward Appearance, have something rough, which prejudiced Men take for Ferocity, no People have more Humanity, of which their Enemies are very jealous.
Here, as in most Kingdoms, says Dr. Davenant, the Court has been a Shop with Wares in it, for all Kind of Customers. There is Hope for some, which feeds many at a smallExpense; there are Titles for the Ambitious; Pleasures for the Young and Wanton; Places for the Busy, and Bribes to be clostly conveyed, for such as desire to maintain an Appearance of Honesty, and betray their Trust but now and then in important Matters. With these Bases and Allurements, Princes easily draw into their Net the unthinking Gentry of the Land, thereby poison the Fountain-head, and sap the very Foundation of the politic Institution.

Before I conclude the Character of the English, I cannot but reflect on the Injustice which Servitors and some other Foreigners have done us, in charging the English with being rude and inhospitable to Strangers, when no People ever received distressd Foreigners with greater Kindness and Indulgence than we have done; witnes the Multitude of French and others that have been naturalized, and permitted to set up Trades in London; and are grown very rich there, by the unexampled Bounty of the Natives of this Kingdom; for hither they came delitute of every Thing, and by public and private Charities were put in a Way to provide for their Families; from the Revolution to this Time, being eighty Years, fifteen or twenty thousand Pounds have been paid to them annually by Authority, towards the Subsistance of the Poor.

Religion.] Of the Religion professed in the British Isles, it may be laid as of the Constitution, that it was originally the best Institution in the World, but has been so metamorphosed and deformed, the Professors broken into so many Sects and Parties that bear an implacable Enmity to each other, that the Spirit of Christianity is in a Manner lost; Vice and Profaneness reign triumphant; the sacred Truths of Christianity are questioned and disputed; and a Man that is not an Infidel is scarce allowed to have common Sense among those that look upon themselves to be the polite World, and Patterns for the rest of Mankind to follow: Which seems the more strange, since no History was ever better attested than that of the Gospel, or better calculated for the Happiness of Mankind in this Life: And there are some Evidences of the Truth of the Facts related therein, that no other History can pretend to, particularly the Testimony of the Jesus, its greatest Enemies, who are dispersed through every Part of the World. These acknowledge the Facts, though they ascribe the Miracles of our Saviour to a different Cause than the Christians do. The Mahometans also acknowledge that Christ was a great Prophet, and in that Respect are less Infidels than many that profess Christianity amongst us. Another Argument, which other Histories want, is drawn from the ten Persecutions, wherein thousands of People laid down their Lives to attest the Truth of it, who could have no Views to this World, being sure to meet with nothing here but Distress and Persecution for professing themselves Christians.

Another Evidence is its wonderful Progress, without Force, through most of the Kingdoms of the World, when all the Powers on Earth seemed combined to suppress it, gaining Ground purely by the Excellency of its Doctrines and Precepts; and were there no other Evidence
dence of the Truth of the Christian Religion than this, every rational
Man must yield his Assent to it.

An Episcopal Church is said to be established in England, but so
weakly established, that every one is at Liberty to dissent from it, and
strike out what Religion he pleases; he may declare himself an Infidel
with Impunity, and these are esteemed by some the best Friends to the
State.

Religion is the Butt of almost every Fool, and if he has no other
Pretence to Wit, his ridiculing every Thing that is sacred intitles him
to that Denomination, in the Opinion of the Beau Monde.

But notwithstanding there is too much Truth in this Representation
generally, there are still many left amongst us, that adorn the Christian
Profession by their exemplary Lives; nor can any Nation equal us in
our extensive Charities. The rich and noble Hospitals in the Cities
of London and Westminster, are the Admiration of Foreigners; and the
private Charities of the Natives exceed any Thing of the Kind abroad;
these, we hope, will cover a Multitude of Sins, and preserve us from
that Destruction which the Profaneness and Infidelity of many give us
too much Reason to expect.

Archbishops and Bishops. There are in England two Provinces,
viz. Canterbury and York, each of which has its Arch Bishop.

In the Province of Canterbury are the Bishoprics of 1. London, 2.

In the Province of York are, 1. The Bishopric of Durham, 2. Car-
lisle, and, 3. Chester.

In all, two Archbishoprics, and twenty-four Bishoprics: To which
may be added the Bishopric of Sodor and Man; but this Bishop has no
Seat in the House of Peers.

Universities. There are but two Universities in England; Oxford
and Cambridge; but the great Men educated in them, their numerous
magnificent Buildings, and rich Endowments, are the Admiration of
all foreigners that visit them.

In Oxford there are twenty Colleges and five Halls, and upwards of
two thousand Students of all Sorts.

In Cambridge there are sixteen Colleges, and though some of them
are denominated Halls, they are all endowed, and there is no Manner
of Difference between a College and Hall in Cambridge; whereas in
Oxford the Halls are not endowed, but the Students maintain them-
selves.

The Number of Fellows, Scholars, and Students of all Sorts, in the
University of Cambridge, are usually about 1500.

There are Professors in all Languages in each of these Universities,
richly endowed; and King George I. in the Year 1724, constituted a
Professor of Modern History and Language in each University, and
on each of them settled a Revenue of three hundred Pounds per An-
num; but though these Professors have enjoyed their Salaries ever
since
since the Year 1724, they never read Lectures in Modern History; nor do other Professors read Lectures in the University. No Universities have produced Men of greater Learning or Genius, among whom may be reckoned the two Bacon, Sir Isaac Newton, Mr. Locke, Dr. Atterbury; and Mr. Addison, the Glory of Europe, and of this Nation in particular.

Language.] As to the Language of the English, it is needless to say any more of it, than that it is compounded of Dutch, Latin, and French. I do not know whether we retain any of the ancient British Words or Phrases.

COINS.

The English Gold Coin is the Guinea, which goes for twenty-one Shillings, but the intrinsic Value is not much above twenty Shillings; and there are a great Number of Half-guineas and Quarter-guineas coined.

The Silver Coins are Crowns, Half-crowns, Shillings, Sixpences, Groats, &c. down to a Silver Penny.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

England was probably first peopled from France, (the ancient Transalpine Gaul) since it lies within Sight of that Continent, and the Britons resembled the Gauls in their Customs and Manners, as well as in their Religion and Superstition. The first tolerable Account received of Great Britain was from Julius Caesar, who invaded it about 50 Years before Christ. He made two Campaigns here, defeated the Britons in several Engagements, marching thro' the Country, subdued their capital Fortresses of Verulam (St. Alban's) in the Heart of the Country, and obliged the Britons to become tributary, and to give him Hostages, as a Pledge of their Submission and Fidelity to the Roman State, which he thought sufficient to prevent a Revolt, and did not leave a single Soldier in the Island, when he returned to the Continent. From whence some Historians have imagined, that Caesar received such Repulses, and found such a Confederacy formed against him, that the Reduction of Britain at that Time was impracticable: But had this been the Case, can it be supposed the Britons would ever have given Hostages for their Fidelity to the Roman State, and have submitted to a Tribute? But if we consider, that Caesar's principal Design in this Expedition was to increase his Fame, and render himself more popular at Rome, and pave his Way to the Empire, which he afterwards obtained; that this Invasion of Britain furnished him with a Pretence to demand an Augmentation of Forces and Treasure, and of keeping up a Body of disciplined Troops, that might enable him to subdue those that opposed his ambitious Views on the Roman State, we shall not wonder at his abandoning Britain. If Caesar had intended to add Britain to the Roman Empire, he had certainly the fairest Opportunity of doing it in the World, according to his own Relation; for he informs us, that the island was then divided into a Multitude of small Governments: That their Princes were at Variance among themselves: That several of them had sent over Ambassadors to him into Gaul, and made their Submission: That the City
City of the Trinobantes, on his second Expedition, desired that Man-
dubravus, who had fled to Caesar for Protection, and was the Son of
their former King Immannius, whom Cæsiblan had deplofed, and put
to Death, might be restored to his Territories, promising to obey him;
and further, that most of the rest of the Britith Princes, even Cæsib-
lan himself actually submitted to Cæsar, and gave him. Hostages as
Pledges of their Fidelity to the Romans. And yet Cæsar left no forces
here, or erected one Fortrefs in the Island, to secure his Conquests.
This was a Conduct very different from what he and his cotemporary
Generals observed in other Parts of the World, and can be only at-
scribed to his ambitious Designs on the Roman State, which must have
been frustrated if he had left so great a Part of his Army in Britain,
as was necessary to keep the Natives in Subjection to the Romans, and
to reduce those Parts which had not yet submitted.

The Account Cæsar gave of the Natives was; that the Huts they
inhabited were like those of the Gauls; that the Country was exceeding-
populous, and the People differed very little from the Gauls in
their Manners: That the People of the Inland Country sowed no
Corn, but lived upon Milk and Flesh, and cloathed themselves, with
Skins, which they threw off when they were in Action; and their
Bodies appeared of a blue Call, having stained them with Woad:
That they wore the Hair of their Heads long, but left none on their
Faces, except on their upper Lip; and that ten or twelve Men usually
married as many Wives, and had them all in common, only the
Children belonged to that Man, whose Wife brought them into the
World.

It was upwards of fourscore Years after Cæsar's Expedition, before
the Romans returned to Britain in a hostile Manner; namely, in the
Reign of Claudius, in the 42d Year of the Christian Era; during
which Interval, there seems to have been a friendly Correspondence
carried on between Rome and Britain. For History informs us, that
Tenarius, the Succesfor of Cæsiblan, who opposed Cæsar, made the
Emperor Augustus several rich Presents, and that Cunobline, the Son of
Tenarius, was brought up in the Court of Augustus, whose Capital
was Camulodunum (now Maldon) as appears by certain Coins still re-
mainmg. In the Reign of Tiberius it appears, that the Britons enter-
tained several Roman Soldiers that were cast away upon their Coasts,
and sent them Home in a friendly Manner.

But, in the Reign of Claudius, one Vericus, a Britith Nobleman,
who had incurred the Forseiture of his Head, for some traitorous
Practices against his Sovereign Caradacius, fled to Rome, where he in-
cited Claudius to invade his native Country, probably in order to re-
venge himself on his Enemies in the Court of Caradacius. Where-
upon Claudius, for Want of a better Pretence to invade Britain, in-
sisted upon their paying the Remains of the Tribute, which had not
been demanded in many Years. The Britons refusing this, Plau-
trius, the Roman General, was commanded to assemble an Army, and
make a Descent on the Coast of Britain; which he did without any
Opposition, the Britons retiring to the most inaccessible Parts of the
Country. He e attacked their Works, and entirely defeated them.
After which he sent Advice to the Emperor Claudius, that the Island
was in a Manner subdued, and invited him to come over, that he
might
might have the Honour of the Conquest. Whereupon the Emperor immediately embarked with another Army; and no sooner arrived, but the Britifh Princes came in and made their Submission. Whereupon the Emperor returned to the Continent, having continued no more than sixteen Days in the Island, and, on his Arrival at Rome, was decreed a Triumph.

In the mean Time, Plautius reduced the South Part of Britain into the Form of a Roman Province, and, before the End of the Year 48, the mountainous Country of Wales was conquered, and Caradacvs the King, with his Queen and Family, carried Prisoners to Rome; but the intrepid Behaviour of Caradacvs, when he was brought before the Emperor, was such, that it procured them all a Pardon.

The Tyranny and Oppression of the Romans in this Island, after the subduing of Wales, however, became insupportable; of which their Usage of Queen Boadicea is a flagrant Instance; Prefutagus, King of the Iceni, her late Husband, in order to secure Part of his Estate to his Family, made Caesar Cohei with his two Daughters, by his Will, which the Roman Officers so little regarded, that they plundered the Palace of the deceased King, whipped Queen Boadicea his Widow, and ravished his Daughters, treating the whole Royal Family as Slaves. Boadicea, being a Princess of great Spirit, incited the Britons to revenge her's and their Country's Wrongs, with which they were affected, that they offered her the supreme Command; and assembling to the Number of an hundred Thoufand, they first stormed the Castle of Camaledunum, and put the Garrison to the Sword; then they defeated an entire Legion of the Romans, and afterwards plundered London, not sparing the Life of a single Roman. Then they marched to Verulam, which underwent the fame Fate, destroying, in the whole, upwards of seventy thousand Romans: But Suetonius, the Roman General, engaging the Britons with ten thoufand Veterans, at a narrow Pass, where their Superiority in Numbers could be of no Service to them, the Britons were entirely defeated; and Boadicea, finding all was lost, it is said, dispatched herself with a Dose of Poison.

Agricola, being sent to command in Britain during the Reigns of Titus and Vespasian, subdued Wales, which had revolted, and Scotland; defeated Galgacus, the last of the Britifh Princes that made any considerable Opposition to the Roman Arms. This Battle was fought in Scotland in the Year 84, near the Mountain Grampius, or Grainbrain Hills, in the District called Marr.

Agricola, to secure his Conquest as far as Stirling, erected a Line of Forts from the Frith of Edinburgh, to the Frith of Clyde; and all to the South of that Line being civilized, and within the Roman Pale; and all beyond, whither the Picts retired, was denominated Caledonia.

The Emperor Adrian, coming into England, Anno 121, built a Wall between Solway Frith and the River Tyne, or from Carlifte to Newcastle, which he made the Boundary of the Roman Province. In the Year 181, Lucius, a Britifh King, who was suffered to retain the Stile and State of a King, profesfed himself a Christian, and is generally held to be the first Christian Monarch.

In the Reign of the Emperor Diocletian, Anno 290, happened the last of the ten Persecutions, which extending as far as Britain, St. Al-
Hengist and Horsa, two Brothers, were the first Saxon Commanders that came over, bringing with them about 1500 Men; and having joined King Vortigern, obtained a Victory over the Picts near Stamford in Lincolnshire. Several other Bodies of Saxons came over afterwards, to reinforce or recruit their Troops, and with them Rowena, the beautiful Daughter of Hengist, whom King Vortigern married, and assigned her Father the County of Kent for his Residence; which was afterwards erected into a Kingdom in Favour of Hengist, whose Prowess enjoyed it many Years, this being the first of the Saxon Kingdoms into which that People divided South Britain. It was not long before the Saxons either found or made some Pretence to quarrel with the Britons, who invited them over, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, except Wales and Cornwall, whither the Britons retired, who were most tenacious of their Liberties; the rest, submitting to a State of Servitude, were employed by their Conquerors, in all Manner of Duggeries, and particularly in cultivating those Lands for their Masters, of which they were before the Proprietors.

But before this great Revolution was accomplished, it is said the Britons fought several Battles with the Saxons, in which they were generally victorious: but were ruined at length by their Divisions, some of them deserting over to the Saxons, rather than submit to an opposite Faction. The Chief of these British Generals, according to Tradition, were Ambrosius and Arthur, whom some Writers have honoured with the Titles of Emperors.

Arthur, it is said, was crowned at Caerleon in Wales; and after a victorious Reign of seventy Years and upwards, was mortally wounded in a Battle he fought near Camelford in Cornwall, with his Kinman Modred, who was in a Confederacy with the Saxons. King Arthur was ninety Years of Age when he died, and was buried at Glastonbury in Somersetshire. This Prince is said to have instituted the Order of the Knights of the Round Table.

The Britons being entirely subdued, the Saxons erected seven Kingdoms, denominated the Saxon Heptarchy; but it was not long before one of the seven Saxon Kings assumed a Superiority over the rest, and made them in some Measure dependent on him. Ethelbert, King of Kent, was the first that claimed such a Superiority, as descended from Hengist the first of the Saxon Kings; which he was enabled to do by his Alliance with the French King, whose Daughter he married. And the
the bringing over a Bishop with her, Pope Gregory looked upon this as a very happy Opportunity of introducing Christianity among the Saxons, who were yet Pagans; and accordingly sent over Aaustin the Monk to King Ethelbert's Court, in order to prevail on this Prince to profess Christianity, which his Queen had represented in so fair a Light, that Austin did not find much Difficulty in converting both the King and his Subjects. After which he consecrated Bishops, and dispatched Missions into other Parts of the Island, particularly to the Kingdom of the East Saxons, where Sebert then reigned, who consented to be baptized, and founded the Cathedral of St. Paul in London. Ethelbert then proposed an Union between the Roman Church and the Christian Churches in Wales; but their Clergy differing about the Time of the Celebration of Easter, this could not be effected; and it is said, that Austin threatened and promoted the Destruction of the British Christians, because they would not comply with him. He was the first Archbishop of Canterbury, and died in the Year 605: And King Ethelbert died not long after, on whose death Redwald, King of the East-Angles, reigned superior to the rest of the Saxon Kings.

It was in the Reign of Ethelwald, King of Mercia, who made the other Saxon Kingdoms dependent on him, that a Penny was first levied on every House for the Use of the Pope, which was afterwards denominated Peter-Pence. About the same Time Ina, King of the West Saxons, resigned his Crown, and became a Monk in a Monastery at Rome; and during the Heptarchy not less than thirty Saxon Kings, it is said, resigned their Crowns, and devoted themselves to a religious Life.

Egbert, King of the West Saxons, ascended that Throne in the Year 800, about the same Time Charlemaign laid the Foundation of the German Empire; and as the Emperor brought most of the Powers of the Continent of Europe under his Dominion, so Egbert made an entire Conquest of the rest of the Saxon Kingdoms in this Island, and reigned sole Monarch of South-Britain (Wales excepted.) And it was that first commanded this Part of the Island to be denominated Angle-land, or England, in Acts of State, which it never was before, though some are of Opinion it was called so long before in common Conversation: But however that was, England was no sooner united under one Sovereign, but new Troubles arose; the Kingdom was invaded and plundered by the Danes, who inhabited those very Countries the Ancestors of the Saxons formerly enjoyed. The first considerable Defeat they made was on the Isle of Sheep in Kent, in the Year 832. The next Year they landed in Dorsetshire with so formidable an Army, that they obtained a Victory over the English, though commanded by King Egbert in Person; however, as their Business was only to plunder, they retired to their Ships again: Two Years after they landed in Cornwall, and though they were joined by the Britons, King Egbert was so well provided to receive them, that he drove them out of the Kingdom; the next Year (836) this King died in Winchester; which he made the Capital of his Dominions, as many of his Successors did afterwards.

The Danes continued to harhar and plunder the maritime Parts of the Kingdom until the Reign of Alfred, who ascended the Throne in the Year 871. He fought seven Battles with the Danes in a very short Time,
Time, with various Success. They did not now content themselves with plundering the Country as formerly, but actually possessed themselves of the greatest Part of the Kingdom; and fresh Reinforcements coming over every Year, it was expected they would have made an entire Conquest of the Island, until King Alfred equipped a Fleet, with which he guarded the Shores, and destroyed the Vessels coming over with armed Troops. However, the Danes were still so strong, that Alfred was forced to come to a Treaty with them; whereby he yielded up the Eastern Countries of England to them, on Condition of their abandoning the rest.

London was one of the Cities the Danes had taken, which was confirmed to them by this Treaty; but the Danes breaking the Treaty, and bringing over fresh Forces the following Year, the War broke out again, when King Alfred recovered London, and most of the Towns the Danes had possessed themselves of; and so often defeated their Fleets, that they did not think fit to invade the Kingdom for seven Years afterwards; though their Countrymen settled here, appear to have been almost as numerous as the Saxons.

Peace was no sooner restored, but Alfred applied himself to the reforming Learning, and improving Arts and Sciences; for at this Time there was scarce a Layman that could read English, or a Priest that understood Latin: Oxford especially was obliged to this Prince for reforming that University; and to this Prince is generally ascribed the dividing England into Counties, Hundreds, Tythings and Parishes.

While he was busied in these Regulations, the Danes returned again, and being joined with their Countrymen that were here before, subdued great Part of the Kingdom, and took the City of Exeter, and it was as much as Alfred could do to secure London and Rochester, nor was he able to expel the Danes, though he fought upwards of fifty Battles with them, if we may credit History. He died at Winchester, in the fifty first Year of his Age, and the thirtieth of his Reign, A.D. 900.

The Danes continued to plunder and harass the Country until the Reign of Ethelred II. who finding himself unable to resist them, agreed to pay them a Tribute of 10,000l. per Annum, on Condition they would make Peace with him; which they accepted at that Time, but made further Demands every Year, until this Tribute amounted to 48,000l. per Annum.

During these Depredations of the Danes, viz. about the Year 1000, the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge were destroyed, and no Exercises performed in either of them for several Years.

In the Year 1002, our Histories relate, that there was a general Massacre of the Danes throughout the Kingdom; which is not much to be credited, since the Danes were then as numerous as the Saxon Inhabitants, and we find them more powerful a little while afterwards. Swain, King of Denmark, landed at Sandwich in the Year 1013, and made an entire Conquest of the Kingdom, by the Assistance of his Countrymen, which were settled here before; which shews the little Credit that is to be given to the Account of a general Massacre. King Ethelred, on his Invasion of the Danes, fled, with his Queen and two Sons, Edward and Alfred, to Normandy; whereupon the English, as well as the Danes, submitted to Swain, and acknowledged him King of England. He was succeeded by his Son Canute the Great, and he
he by his Son Harold; who having no Issue, Hardecnut, his Half-Brother, who was related both to the Danish and Saxon Kings, succeeded to the Throne; however, he is styled the third Danish King, and was succeeded by Edward the Confessor, Son of Ethelred, in whom the Saxon Line was restored again.

Upon the Death of Edward the Confessor, Harold, Son of the popular Earl Godwin, stepped into the Throne, on Pretence that the Con-

fessor had appointed him his Successor; but William Duke of Nor-

mandy, making the like Claim, invaded the Kingdom, and coming to

a Battle with Harold near Hastings in Saffix, defeated his Rival, who

was killed in the Engagement; and thereupon William I. was pro-

claimed King of England in the Year 1066. He used the English with

some Humanity at his Accession; but finding them dissatisfied at his re-

warding his Norman Followers with English Estates, and that they were

engaged in continual Plots, to dethrone him in Favour of Edgar Ath-

ling, next Heir to the Crown, he treated the English barbarously, cut-

ting off the Hands and Feet of many Thousand, and destroying all

the North of England with Fire and Sword; and gave away all the

Lands to his Normans; insomuch, that before he died, there was not an

English Gentleman possessed of an Estate in his own Right. He

had no regard to the Saxon Laws, but introduced the Customs of

Normandy as well as the Norman Language, and all Pleadings were

in French; and so jealous was he of an Insurrection, after this Usage

of the Natives, that he obliged them to put out their Candles and

fires every Evening at Eight o’Clock, on the Ringing of the Corfeu

Bell. When England was perfectly subdued, he invaded Scotland, and

compelled Malcolm their King to take an Oath of Fealty to him, and

do him Homage for that Kingdom: But when the Pope required

the Conqueror to take an Oath of Fealty to him for the Crown of

England, he absolutely refused it; though some of the Saxon Kings

had acknowledged themselves Vassals of the Holy See, and granted

former Popes a Tribute, as an Acknowledgment of their Dependence

on him.

In the mean Time, the King’s eldest Son Robert rebelled against him

in Normandy, engaged him personally in the Field; and defeated him;

obliging the old King to submit to such Terms as he insisted on in re-

lation to that Duchy.

One of the last memorable Acts of this King’s Life was, his causing

a general Survey of all the Lands of England to be made, and taking

an Account of the Villains and Slaves upon each Estate, together with

the live Stock; which was recorded in a Book called Doomsday Book,

and kept in the Exchequer. From whence it appears, that all the Lands

in England were then in the Hands of the Normans, and the English

but Tenants at Will, or Vassals to them.

He died in the sixty-first Year of his Age, and twenty-first of his

Reign, and was buried at the Abbey at Caen in Normandy, being his

own Foundation.

He had ten Children, five Sons and five Daughters; 1. Robert, Duke

of Normandy; 2. William, who died young; 3. Richard, who was killed


his eldest Daughter; 7. Constance; 8. Alice; 9. Adela, married to

Stephen, Earl of Blois, by whom she had Stephen, afterwards King of

England; and, 10. Agatha.
1087.] William II., surnamed Rufus, from his red Hair, succeeded his Father in the Kingdom of England, as Robert his eldest Son did in the Duchy of Normandy; and, Robert laying Claim to England, a War commenced between the two Brothers, which ended in a Treaty; whereby it was agreed, that each of them should retain what he possessed, and that the Survivor should succeed both to the Kingdom and Duchy. And in the Year 1093, the King made a Conquest of Wales, which the Saxon Monarchs were never able to subdue.

Duke Robert afterwards mortgaged his Duchy of Normandy for 10,000 l. to his Brother William, in order to equip himself to undertake a Crusadó to the Holy Land; where Jerusalem being taken from the Infidels, the rest of the noble Adventurers offered to make him King of that City; but he refused the Honour, and Godfrey, Duke of Bouillon, was made King of Jerusalem.

In the Year 1100, happened that Inundation of the Sea, which overflowed great Part of Earl Godwin's Estate in Kent, and formed those Shallows in the Downs, now called the Godwin Sands.

The same Year, as the King was hunting in New Forest, on the 2d of August, he was wounded by an Arrow, levelled at a Stag by his Bow-bearer, Sir Walter Tyrrel, a Norman Knight, of which Wound he instantly died, in the 44th Year of his Age, and 13th of his Reign, and was buried at Winchester.

1100.] Henry I. the Conqueror's youngest Son, immediately mounted the Throne, and so effectually distributed the Treasures the late King had amassed by his Extortions, that he was generally recognized. The Juncture was extremely favourable for him, as his eldest Brother Duke Robert was not yet returned from the Holy Land. And to ingratiate himself with his English Subjects, he permitted them the Use of Fire and Candle in the Night; but what was still more popular, he consented to restore the Laws of Edward the Conqueror; whereby the Barons, who were all Normans, were entitled to hold their Estates on the same advantageous Terms the Saxons, their Predecessors had enjoyed them; and had their Lives and Fortunes asured them; for before, the Kingdom was governed by the sole Will and Pleasure of the Prince; both Life and Fortune seems to have been in the Power of the Crown, from the Time of the Conquest to that Time. This Revival of the Saxon Laws, and reducing the Principal of them into Writing, was the Foundation of that Statute, which afterwards obtained the Name of Magna Charta.

Duke Robert, on his Return to Normandy, assembled an Army, and invaded England; but coming to a Treaty afterwards with his Brother King Henry, it was agreed that Henry should enjoy the Kingdom for Life, paying Robert the annual Sum of 5000 Marks, and that the Survivor should succeed both to the Kingdom and Duchy. But the War breaking out afterwards, Henry invaded Normandy, took Duke Robert Prisoner, and absolutely subdued that Duchy. But after all this Success, his eldest Son, Prince William, and two more of his Children, with upwards of an hundred Noblemen and Persons of Distinguion, were cast away, and perished in their Voyage from Normandy to England; and he had then only one Daughter left, named Matilda or Maud, who was married first to the Emperor Henry IV. and afterwards to Jeffrey Plantagenet, Earl of Anjou, by whom she had a Son named Henry, afterwards King of England. As for Duke Robert, the King's eldest Brother,
Brother, he died a Prisoner in Cardiff Castle in Wales, Anno 1134; and the King himself died of a Surfeit the next Year, having first appointed his Daughter, the Empress Maud, his Successor, and made his Subjects swear to her Succession. Notwithstanding which Precaution, Stephen, Earl of Bologna, Son of Adela, the Conqueror's fourth Daughter, in 1135, seized upon the Throne, while the Empress Maud was absent in France; but the Empress coming over and claiming the Crown, a Civil War ensued, and many Battles were fought with various Succes. At length it was agreed, Anno 1154, between the contending Parties, that King Stephen should enjoy the Crown for Life, and that Henry, the Son of the Empress, should succeed him; and the next Year King Stephen died, whereupon Henry II. in 1154, ascended the Throne without Opposition.

He resumed the Grants of the Crown Lands, which King Stephen had made, (whom he looked upon as an Usurper,) He had a great Council, consisting of the Clergy and Barons, whom he prevailed on to swear to the Succession of his Sons, William and Henry, successively, and confirmed the great Charter granted by his Grandfather Henry. He did Homage to the French King for the Duchy of Aquitaine, (Guienne and Gascony) and for Normandy, Anjou, Maine, and Touraine. In this Reign the Kings of England and France performed the Office of Yeomen of the Stirrup to Pope Alexander.

Archbishop Becket and the Clergy insisted on being exempted from the Jurisdiction of the Temporal Courts in criminal Cases, and Becket became so exceeding insolent, that the King let fall some Expressions, as if he wanted to get rid of him; whereupon four of the King's Knights hastened to Canterbury, and killed the Archbishop as he was at Prayers before the Altar, for which the King was obliged to do Penance. The Queen and the King's Sons soon after raised a Rebellion against him, on Account of his Familiarity with Fair Rosamond; and his Sons being joined by the French King, defeated their Father, which broke the King's Heart. He died on the 6th of July, 1189, in the sixty-first Year of his Age.

1189.] Richard I. the eldest surviving Son of Henry II. succeeded him. He engaged in a Crusado to the Holy Land with the French King, conquered the Island of Cyprus, and took the City of Acon in Palantine; but was taken Prisoner on his Return Home by the Duke of Austria, and an immense Sum paid for his Ransom. He was mortally wounded before the Castle of Chalons in France, and died on the 6th of April, 1199, in the forty-first Year of his Age, and tenth of his Reign.

1199.] John, the Brother of Richard, and youngest Son of Henry II. took his Nephew Arthur (Son of Jeffery his eldest Brother) Prisoner. This Prince left Normandy, Maine, Touraine, Anjou, and Poictou; and engaging in a War with his Barons, was excommunicated and deposed by the Pope. The Barons were supported against him by Lewis the Dauphin of France, who brought over a Body of Forces, and joined the Barons. But King John, consenting to become the Pope's Vassal, and pay him an annual Tribute, the Pope abdicated him and took his Part against the Barons; whereupon his Affairs began to have a better Face; but he died before an End was put to the War, in the fifty-second Year of his Age, and the Eighteenth of his Reign, Anno 1216.
1216.] Henry III. eldest Son of King John, succeeded him, and did Homage to the Pope. He afterwards defeated the Barons and the Dauphin, refumed the Crown-Lands, and cancelled the great Charter; and a Rebellion being formed against him, he was compelled by the Barons to delegate his Power to twenty-four Lords, and was made Prisoner by them, but rescued by his Son, and restored.

1272.] Edward I. eldest Son of Henry III. reduced the Power of the Clergy, subdued Wales and Scotland, and made the King of Scots Prisoner. Three Knights were chosen in every Country, to determine what Infracrions were made in the great Charter.

1307.] Edward II. only surviving Son of Edward I. succeeded him. The Barons compelled him to banish his Favourite Piers Ga-weston, and to delegate his Power to certain Lords. They afterwards cut off Gaweston's Head. The Order of the Knights Templars was abolished in 1312. A Civil War commencing between the King and the Barons, they compelled him to banish the Spencers his Favourites, but he recalled them; whereupon the Queen, and Mortimer her Gallant, went over to France, taking Prince Edward with them. They afterwards invaded the Kingdom, murdered the two Spencers, and deposed the King.

1327.] Edward III. eldest Son of Edward II. succeeded to the Crown in his Father's Life-time; the Queen and Mortimer usurping the Administration during his Minority, murdered Edward II. But Mortimer was seized in the Queen's Apartment afterwards, by King Edward III. and executed. The King invaded France, and obtained a Victory at Creffey, (1346.) and David, King of the Scots, was made Prisoner about the same Time. John, the French King, and his Son Philip, were made Prisoners at the Battle of Poitiers, by Edward the Black Prince. But King Edward III. after a long and glorious Reign, was governed, in his old Age, by Alice Pierse, his Concubine. In this Reign Wickliffe exproped the Roman Superfition.

1377.] Richard II. Son of Edward the Black Prince, and Grandson of Edward III. succeeded him. He suppressed a Rebellion raised by Wat Tyler; but the Parliament, disguised at his Administration, compelled the King to dismiss his Favourites, raised an Army against him, made him Prisoner, and proceeded to hang the Chief Justice. The Duke of Lancaster, the King's Uncle, claimed the Crown of Castile in Right of his Wife, and invaded Spain. His Son, the Duke of Lancaster, dethroned Richard II. made him Prisoner, and usurped the Crown, being filled Henry the IVth. He summoned the Ialt Parliament of King Richard to meet, which confirmed him to the Throne; and King Richard was soon after murdered. He suppressed a Rebellion raised by Percy and Douglas, summoned a Parliament afterwards, and directed, that none but the Creatures of his Court should be chosen.


1422.] Henry VI. only Son of Henry V. and of Catharine of France, was crowned King of France at Paris, 1431. Normandy was lost, Anno 1449. Jack Cade's Rebellion was easilie suppressed; but the Duke of York,
York, claiming the Crown, raised another Insurrection, and made the
King Prisoner; the Duke, however, was killed soon after.

1461.] Edward IV. eldest Son of Richard Duke of York, obtained
a Victory over King Henry's Forces, and King Henry was made Prisoner
again: King Edward was afterwards defeated by the Earl of Warwick,
and made Prisoner, and King Henry remounted the Throne; but King
Edward escaped beyond Sea, Invaded England, and re-ascended the
Throne; after which King Henry was murdered, 1471.

1483.] Edward V. eldest Son of Edward IV. was imprisoned by
his Uncle Richard Duke of Gloucester, who usurped his Throne, and
murdered both the King and his Brother Richard Duke of
York. This Richard Duke of Gloucester was the youngest Richard III.
Son of Richard the first Duke of York, and was killed at 1483.
the Battle of Trafalgar, 1485, by Henry Earl of Richmond,
who was thereupon proclaimed King in the Field of Battle.

1485.] Henry VII. was descended from John of Gaunt, Duke
of Lancaster, the fourth Son of Edward III. He married Eliza-
beth, eldest Daughter of Edward IV: and thereby united the Houses
of York and Lancaster. He defeated the Insurrection of Lambert Sym-
nel, who perforated Richard Duke of York, and made Lambert Pri-
soner, 1485.

Perkin Warbeck afterwards perforated Richard Duke of York, and
raised a Rebellion, but was made Prisoner, and executed 1499. This
King extorted great Sums from his Subjects. He married his eldest
Son, Prince Arthur, to Catharine of Spain, November 14, 1502; but
Arthur died the 2d of April following. He married the Princesses Marga-
rets, his eldest Daughter, to James IV. King of Scotland, 1504. The
Dutch were in this reign excluded from fishing on the Coast of Eng-
land, by Treaty.

1509.] Henry VIII. the second but only surviving Son of Henry VII.
by the Lady Elizabeth, eldest Daughter of Edward IV, succeeded to the
Crown, 1509.

He confirmed the general Pardon his Father had granted; and pub-
lished a Proclamation, declaring, That if any of his Subjects had been
wrongfully deprived of their Goods, under Colour of Commissions for
levying Forfeitures, in the last Reign, they should receive Satisfaction.
The inferior Agents of Empson and Dudley were set in the Pillory, and
knocked on the Head by the Rabble.

He solemnized his Marriage with the Princesses Catharine, his Brother
Arthur's Widow, on the 3d of June, and caused Empson and Dudley, the
Instruments of his Father's Extortions, to be convicted and executed
as Traitors, 1510.

The Money hoarded up in the last Reign was soon squandered away
in the Beginning of this, and little or no Satisfaction made to those it
had been extorted from.

The King, having made Queen Catharine Regent, invaded France
in June 1510, with a great Army, in Person, and retained the Em-
peror Maximilian in his Pay; and, having defeated a great Body of
French Troops, took Tournay and Tournois in September. In the mean
Time the Earl of Surrey, the King's General, gained a great Victory
over the Scots at Flodden Field, on the 9th of September. King James IV.
of Scotland being killed in the Field of Battle. Cardinal Wolsey, the
Pope's

There happened an Insurrection of the London Apprentices in 1517, under Pretence of expelling such Strangers as carried on Trades in London; which being suppressed, 200 of the Rioters were convicted of Treason, and fifteen of them were executed, the rest being pardoned on the Intercession of the Queens of England, France, and Scotland, then residing in the Court of England.

The Sweating Sickness raged this Year, (1517) usually carrying off the Patient in three Hours. In some Towns half the people were swept away, and the Terms were adjourned from London for a Year and more.

Tournoy was delivered back to the French, on a Treaty of Marriage between the Dauphin and the Princess Mary, neither of them two Years old, 1519.

King Henry writing a Book against Luther, about 1521, the Pope gave him the Title of DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, which his Successors retain to this Day.

Wolsey procuring Edward Stafford, Duke of Buckingham, to be attainted and executed for High Treason, the Place of High Steward of England has never been conferred on any Person since, but upon particular Occasions; as the Trial of a Peer, when a High Steward is made for that Purpose.

This King, in Imitation of the Conqueror, ordered an exact Survey to be made of the Value of all the Estates in the Kingdom, 1622. Wolsey's Legantine Power being continued to him for Life, 1522, he was thereby empowered to suppress the lesser Monasteries, to enable him to found a College at Ipswich, and another at Oxford.

The College of Physicians was first established in 1523.

Francis, the French King, was taken Prisoner by the Imperialists, at the Battle of Pavia in Italy, 1524.

King Henry, levying Money on the Subject without a Parliament, occasioned an Insurrection; but it was suppressed without much Bloodshed, 1525.

The French agreed to pay King Henry a Tribute for the Kingdom of France, 1527.

The King applying to the Pope for a Divorce, the Case was tried before Wolsey and Cardinal Campegio, the Pope's Legates, 1529; but Queen Catharine appealing to Rome, the Legates did not think fit to come to any Determination; at which Henry was so much exasperated, that it is supposed to be the principal Occasion of Cardinal Wolsey's Ruin.

The Great Seal was soon after taken from Wolsey, and given to Sir Thomas More: And Wolsey was adjudged to have incurred a Preumunire, in procuring Bulls from Rome to execute his Legantine Powers in 1529; and his College at Oxford and Ipswich were seized by the King in 1530; and he was apprehended at York, and charged with High Treason; but died at Leicester, on the Road to London, the same Year.

The Clergy were afterwards adjudged to have incurred a Preumunire, in applying to the See of Rome, and submitting to the Legantine Power in 1531. And now the King thought fit to separate himself from Queen Catharine, and never saw her more.

However,
However, the King was cited to appear at Rome, to answer Queen Catherine's Appeal, or send a Proxy thither; but he refused both.

The Laws against Hereby were put in Execution rigorously at this Time, and several Protestants burnt.

The King, in 1532, married Anne Boleyn, second Daughter of Sir Thomas Boleyn, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond; and the Convocation declared the King's Marriage with Queen Catherine void, 1533.

Archbishop Cranmer pronounced the sentence of Divorce, and the King's Marriage with the Lady Anne Boleyn was confirmed; and before the Year expired, the Queen was brought to Bed of a Daughter, baptized by the Name of Elizabeth, afterwards Queen of England, 1533.

And now the King and Parliament proceeded to renounce all Submission to the See of Rome, Anno 1534. And they enacted the same Year, That the King was Supreme Head of the Church of England, and gave him the First-Fruits and Tenths. And Bishop Fisher and Sir Thomas More were condemned and executed for High Treason, in denying the King's Supremacy, in 1535.

All Monasteries under 200 l. per Annum were given to the King by Act of Parliament, whereby 376 were suppressed, Anno 1536.

Ten Thousand Friars and Nuns were turned out of the Monasteries, without any Allowance for their Subsistence, or very little, the same Year.

Wales was united and incorporated with England, by Act of Parliament, this Year.

The Bible was ordered to be translated, and printed in English, the same Year.

King Henry, in a short Time, became jealous of Queen Anne, caused her to be condemned by the Peers for High Treason, in procuring her Brother and four others to lie with her; and, obliging her to confess a Pretended Act of Treason, with the Earl of Northumberland, was divorced by Archbishop Cranmer's Sentence; after which she was executed in the Tower, 1536. The King immediately married the Lady Jane Seymour. The Parliament confirmed the Attainder of Queen Anne, and enacted, That both the Divorces were legal, and the Issue of both Marriages illegitimate, and incapable of inheriting the Crown.

The suppressing the Monasteries occasioned an Insurrection in the North about this Time.

Queen Jane was brought to Bed of a Prince (afterwards Edward VI.) but the Queen died two Days after her Delivery, Anno 1537.

Many of the greater Monasteries were prevailed upon to surrender their Charters; and the King seized Thomas Becket's rich Shrine, and converted it to his own Use, Anno 1538.

The Pope proceeded to absolve the King's Subjects from their Allegiance, decreed him to be deposed, and invited all Christian Princes to make War upon him.

The Six Articles of Religion were established by Act of Parliament; and a Statute made, confirming the Seizures and Surrenders of the Abbeys; which amounted to the Number of 645, whereof 28 were mitred Abbots. There were suppressed also 152 Colleges, and 129 Hospitals, Anno 1539.
The Bishops took out Commissions from the King, empowering them to ordain and execute the Episcopal Function.

Cromwell was about this Time attained of High Treason by Act of Parliament without being heard, and beheaded on Tower-hill the 28th of July, 1540.

The King having married the Lady Anne of Clewe, Archbishop Cranmer and the Convocation divorced the King from her, Anno 1540, on Pretence his Majesty's internal free Consent was wanting at the Marriage; and the Parliament passed an Act, confirming the Judgment of the Convocation. Then the King married the Lady Catharine Howard, Anno 1540, who was accused by Archbishop Cranmer of Incontinence, and attained of High Treason by Act of Parliament, without being brought to a Trial, and beheaded on Tower-hill on the 13th of February, 1542.

It was enacted also to be High Treason not to discover a Queen's Incontinence; and to be High Treason in any one to marry the King if she was not found a Virgin. 

Ireland was at this Time, Anno 1542, erected into a Kingdom by the Parliament of Ireland, which was confirmed by an Act of the English Parliament, and the King thereupon took the Title of King of Ireland.

The Litany was set forth in English, and commanded to be read in Churches, Anno 1543.

The King married the Lady Catharine Parr, Widow of the Lord Latimer, no Virgin daring to trust to his Construction of the Act he had procured concerning a Queen's Virginity.

An Act was made, limiting the Succession of the Crown (on Failure of Issue of Prince Edward) to the Princesses Mary and Elizabeth; and, in Default of Issue of either of them, to such Person as the King shall appoint by his Letters Patent, or last Will, Anno 1544.

The Council of Trent was opened on the Thirteenth of December 1545.

King Henry died in the 56th Year of his Age; and 38th of his Reign, Anno 1546, and was buried at Windsor, where he founded a College for thirteen poor Knights and two Priests. As he destroyed all the religious Houses, viz. 1148, and seized their Lands, amounting to 183,707l. 13s. per Annum, he out of them erected six Bishopsrics, viz. Westminster, Oxford, Peterborough, Bristol, Chester, and Gloucester; founded Trinity College in Cambridge, and Christ's Hospital in London; and refounded Christ-Church College in Oxford.

The King being impowered to limit the Succession of the Crown by Act of Parliament, settled it on the Issue of his youngest Sister Mary, by Charles Brandon, Duke of Suffolk, in Case his two Daughters, Mary and Elizabeth, died without Issue, to the Exclusion of Margaret his eldest Sister, who had married James IV. King of the Scots.

He had by the Infanta Catharine two Sons, Henry, and another not named, who died young, and one Daughter named Mary, afterwards Queen of England.

He had by his second Wife Anne Bullen, the Princess Elizabeth, afterwards Queen of England, and a still-born Son.

He had by his third Wife the Lady Jane Seymour, only one Child named Edward, who succeeded him in the Throne.
By his other Wives he left no issue.

1547.] Edward VI. the only Son of Henry VIII. by Jane Seymour — his third Wife, succeeded his Father, being but nine Years of Age.

Edward Seymour, Earl of Hertford, the King's Uncle, was made Protector; who, procuring his Commission to be enlarged, acted arbitrarily without the Concurrence of the rest of the Regents. In the Beginning of this Reign, an Order of Council was made against the Roman Superstition, and for removing Images out of the Churches, 

&c. Anno 1548.

The Lord High Admiral Seymour, the Protector's youngest Brother, was attained in Parliament of High Treason, without being heard, and beheaded, Anno 1549.

A Peace being concluded with France, Anno 1550, Boloign was delivered up; but the French King stipulated to pay the King of England (in Consideration thereof, and for the Tribute in Arrear from France) 400,000 Crowns; And it was agreed, that this Treaty should not prejudice the Claim of England either to France or Scotland.

The Common-Prayer Book was established by Act of Parliament in 1552; and another Act was made, declaring the Marriage of the Clergy valid.

The Duke of Northumberland married his Son Guildford Dudley to the Lady Jane Grey, Grand-daughter to Mary Queen of France, Sister to Henry VIII. and prevailed on the young King to settle the Crown on this Lady, to the Exclusion of the Princesses Mary and Elizabeth. This Duke also prevailed on him to sign another Commission for the Visitation of the Churches; by virtue whereof he seized on the Remainder of their Plate and Ornaments; soon after which King Edward died at Greenwich, in the sixteenth Year of his Age, and the Seventh of his Reign, and was buried at Westminster, Anno 1553.

In attempting to find out a Passage to the East-Indies by the North-East, in the last Year of his Reign, the Way to Archangel in Muscovy, by the North Cape, was discovered by Captain Chancellor. The other two Ships, employed with him to attempt a North East Passage, and commanded by Sir Hugh Willoughby the Admiral, and Captain Dufort, both perished with their Commanders and Crews, on the Coast of Russian Lapland, supposed to have died of the Scourvy, Anno 1553.

1553.] Mary I. only Daughter of King Henry VIII. by Catharine of Spain, succeeded her Brother Edward; but the Council proclaimed the Lady Jane Grey Queen: However, Queen Mary prevailing, the Duke of Northumberland, the great Supporter of Queen Jane his Daughter-in-Law, was sent to the Tower, with three of his Sons.

The Popish Bishops were restored, and the Protestant Bishops (particularly Coverdale Bishop of Exeter, and Hooper Bishop of Gloucester) were committed to Prison for exercising their Functions.

Archbishop Cranmer, Bishop Latimer, and several more of the Protestant Clergy, were committed to Prison for Treason, in opposing the Queen's Accession; and several fled beyond Sea.

The Duke of Northumberland was condemned and executed, with several others, for High Treason, in opposing Queen Mary. An Act passed also, prohibiting the disturbing the Priests at saying Mass, or the breaking down Altars or Images. Another Act was made, repealing all the Statutes made in King Edward's Reign concerning Religion,
tion. Archbishop Cranmer, Guildford Dudley, and his Wife the Lady Jane Grey, were condemned for High Treason: And the Lady Jane, with her Husband and Father, were executed in 1554, and the Prince's Elizabeth was imprisoned.

Several Thousand Protestant Clergymen were deprived of their Pre-
ferments, and the Popish Service restored. Philip Duke of Austria, Son of the Emperor Charles V. arriving in England, was married to the Queen at Winchefter the 25th of July 1554. Their Parliament met on the 11th of November, and appeared extremely devoted to Philip their new King, who brought over a vast Treasure with him; and now the Laws against Lollards and Heretics were revived.

John Rogers was the first Martyr of these Times, being burnt for Hereby at London, and Bishop Hooper at Gloucefter, Anno 1555.

Bishop Ridley and Latimer were burnt at Oxford the same Year: Arch-
bishop Cranmer recanted in Hopes of Life, but was afterwards burnt at Oxford, Feb. 14, 1556, and the same Day Cardinal Pole was made Arch-
bishop of Canterbury.

The Emperor Charles V. Anno 1557, resigned the Crown of Spain, and all his Dominions, to his Son Philip, the Queen's Comfort, who thereupon attended the Throne of Spain, and the English entered into an Alliance with Spain against France; whereupon the Queen sent over 8000 Men to the Assilance of the Spaniards in the Low Countries, Anno 1557, by whose Assilance they obtained the Victory of St. Quintin's: However, Calais was surprized by the French the next Year, Anno 1558, after it had been in the Possession of the English above 200 Years. The Queen of England, it is said, broke her Heart for the Loss of Calais: She died in the 43d Year of her Age, and the Sixth of her Reign, and was buried at Westminster.

1559.] Elizabeth, the only Daughter of Henry VIII. by Anne Bullen, succeeded her Half-Sister Queen Mary. King Philip proposed to marry her, but his Suit was rejected. The Parliament addressed the Queen to marry, which she ever feared extremely averse to. All the Laws for establishing the Popish Religion, which were made by Queen Mary, were repealed, Anno 1559; and the Queen's Supremacy was re-
enacted, and the Act of Uniformity passed soon after.

The Oath of Supremacy being tendered to the Bishops and Clergy, all the Bishops but Dr. Kitchen (Bishop of Landaff) refused it, and were committed to Prison.

Robert Dudley, the youngest Son of the late Duke of Northumberland, was made Master of the Horse and Knight of the Garter, and became so great a Favourite, that all Applications to the Throne were made by him, Anno 1560.

Queen Elizabeth, Anno 1562, assisted the French Protestants, who put Havre-de-Grace into her Hands as a Cautionary Town. The Lady Catherine Grey, of the Royal Family, having married the Earl of Hertford, was divorced from him by the Queen's Directions, Anno 1562, after they had two Sons, and they were both imprisoned and fined.

The Thirty-nine Articles of Religion were established by the Con-
vocation about this Time, viz. 1563.

The Queen of Scots married Henry Stuart Lord Darnley, whom she had lately made Duke of Albany; and the next Day he was publicly proclaimed King, Anno 1565.

David
David Rizzio, an Italian, Secretary to the Queen of Scots, was affixed by the King's Direction, and, as may be said, in her Presence, Anno 1563. The King imagined that Rizzio had advised the Queen to exclude him from the Administration of the Government.

The Queen of Scots was brought to Bed of a Son, baptized by the Name of James, afterwards King of England, Anno 1566.

The King of Scots was not long after murdered, by the Contrivance of the Earl of Murray and Borthwell, the same Year; and Murray, to throw the Odium of it upon the Queen, persuaded her to marry Borthwell. After which, Murray and the Lords took the Queen Prisoner, and compelled her to resign her Crown to her Son; but she made her Escape, and raised an Army, Anno 1568, and being defeated by Murray, she fled into England, upon large Promises of Favour and Assistance from Queen Elizabeth, who afterwards made her a Prisoner.

The Puritans began this Year to create Divisions in the Church, and set up the Geneva Discipline. Several French and Flemish Protestants took Refuge in England about this Time, and much improved our Silk and Woollen Manufactures.

The Pope, having excommunicated Queen Elizabeth the preceding Year, now published his Bull, Anno 1570; absolving her Subjects from their Allegiance, cursed them if they obeyed, and declared her to be deposed; which occasioned some little Insurrections by the Papists, but they were soon suppressed.

The Royal Exchange was finisht by Sir Thomas Gresham, in November 1567.

Both Papists and Dissenters forsook their Parish Churches, and separated from the Church of England this Year, 1572; though they were generally conformable the first twelve Years of the Queen's Reign.

The Duke of Norfolk was brought to a Trial in 1572, being charged with High Treason, in treating of a Marriage with the Queen of Scots, conspiring to depose Queen Elizabeth, &c. and was convicted and executed.

A new Star appeared in Cassiopeia's Chair in 1572, exceeding Jupiter in Brightness, diminishing after eight Months gradually, till it totally disappeared at the End of sixteen Months.

The Prince of Orange, and the Provinces of Holland and Zealand, offered to accept Queen Elizabeth for their Sovereign, Anno 1575; which she refused.

Three hundred People, among whom was the High Sheriff, died suddenly at the Assizes at Oxford, suppbd to be infected with the Goal Disemper, by the Stench of the Prisoners, Anno 1571.

Captain Francis Drake returned from his Voyage round the Globe, Anno 1580, having been twelve Days less than three Years performing it. He set sail from Plymouth with five Ships, November 15, 1577.

The Commons taking upon them to order a Fast, the Queen reprimanded them for their Presumption, Anno 1581: Several Members, abjuring themselves from the House of Commons, were fined 20l. each, by the House.

Articles of Marriage were concluded about this Time, between the Queen and the Duke of Aujo, Anno 1582; but the French King refused to ratify them: Whereupon the Duke returned Home, despairing of Success, having continued his Courtship to the Queen about ten Years. She accompanied him to Canterbury.
Pope Gregory XIII. caused the Calendar to be reformed this Year, whereby the English, and some other Protestant Countries, which adhered to the Julian Kalendar, lost ten Days; and this occasioned the Difference of Old and New Stile, but the latter was established by Act of Parliament in Great Britain in the Year 1572.

By an Earthquake in Herefordshire, three Acres of Ground in Blackmore were removed, with the Trees and Hedges, and, leaving a deep Pit behind, flopped a Highway, Anno 1583.

An Association was entered into, Anno 1584, by the English, for the Preservation of Queen Elizabeth, upon some Practices of the King of Spain and the Duke of Guise to destroy her.

Queen Elizabeth, at the Intercession of the Dutch, Anno 1585, sent the Earl of Leicester, with 6000 Men, to their Assistance; and had the Brill and Fleshing delivered into her Hands, as Cautionary Towns, for the Security of her Charges.

Sir Francis Drake, Anno 1585, with 21 Sail of Men of War, and Land Forces commanded by the Earl of Carlisle, surprised and plundered St. Domingo in Hispaniola, took Carthagena, and arrived at Virginia in Florida; where he took on Board Captain Ralph Lane, and a Colony that were in Diffress, having been sent thither by Sir Walter Raleigh, and with them the Tobacco Plant was first brought to England.

1586.] Anthony Babington, and other Traitors, being convicted of conspiring to depose and murder Queen Elizabeth, were executed with some barbarous Circumstances.

The Queen of Scots was charged with promoting and encouraging the Conspiracy, and Commissions were thereupon ordered to try her at Fotheringay Castle in Northamptonshire. The Queen of Scots not acknowledging their Jurisdiction, they proceeded, however, to pass Sentence of Death upon her as a Traitor to the Crown of England.

Another Plot being discovered against Queen Elizabeth, she soon after signed a Warrant for the Execution of that Prince, who was beheaded thereupon, Feb. 8, 1587; but Queen Elizabeth blamed her Secretary Davison for it, declaring that the Warrant was to have lain dormant; she never designed it should be executed, but upon the last Necessity. And to give a Colour to this, Davison was imprisoned and fined.

Admiral Drake burnt and destroyed a hundred Ship of Spanish Ships in the Port of Cadiz, about this Time.

The Earl of Leicester, the Queen’s Favourite, having ill Success in the Netherlands, was recalled; and Prince Maurice of Nassau, younger Son of the late Prince of Orange, was constituted Governor of the United Provinces by the States. The Queen at the same Time made Peregrine Lord Willoughby, General of the English Auxiliaries in the Netherlands.

1588.] The King of Spain this Year finished his Grand Naval Armament, for the Conquest of England; and this Armada, as it was called, failed from the River Tagus in Portugal, on the 29th of May; but, being dispersed by a Storm, rendezvoused again at the Groine in Galicia, from whence they set sail again on the 12th of July; and entering the English Channel on the 10th, Admiral Howard suffered them to pass by him, following them close until the 21st, when a Battle began; and a Kind of running Fight continued to the 27th, when the Spaniards came to Anchor in Calais Road, in order to wait for the Duke of Parma and his Troops, with the Land Forces from Flanders. The English Admiral, finding he could make but little Impression on the Armada,
Armada, the Galleons being so much superior to him in Bulk, sent in eight or ten Fire ships among them in the Night-time, which put the Spaniards in the utmost Confusion. They cut the Cables immediately, and put to Sea; and endeavouring to return to the Rendezvous between Calais and Graveling, the English fell upon them, and took several of their Ships; whereupon they all bore away for Scotland and Ireland.

1591.] Captain Lancaster and Captain Rimer failed to the East Indies about this Time, in order to begin a Trade there. Rimer was cast away, but Lancaster returned richly laden, with only seven Hands on Board.

The Queen erected an University at Dublin in 1591, which she endowed with a considerable Revenue, and the usual Privileges granted to Universities.

1591.] The Lord Admiral Howard and the Earl of Essex took the City of Cadiz, and plundered it, and destroyed the Ships in the Harbour; the Damage the Spaniards sustained being computed at twenty Million of Ducats.

Sir Thomas Bodley, in the Year 1598, rebuilt and furnished the public Library at Oxford, with a vast Collection of Books and Manuscripts from all Parts of the World.

1598.] The Lord George Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, fitted out a Fleet of Men of War, and made himself Master of the Island of Porto-Rico in the Year 1598; but was forced to quit it again on Account of the Sickness of his Men.

1600.] The English East-India Company was erected this Year, and they established Factories in China, Japan, India, Amboyna, Jaffa and Sumatra.

The Pope published a Bull about this Time, to exclude King James of Scotland from the Throne of England.

On the 19th of February 1601, the Earls of Essex and Southampton were brought to their Trials before their Peers, and convicted of High Treason, in conspiring to depose the Queen, and raise a Rebellion, and Essex was beheaded in the Tower, on the 25th of February.

1601.] It was resolved by the Commons, That a Sheriff could not be elected Knight of the Shire for his own County, but that he might be made a Sheriff after he was elected.

1602.] The Queen being taken ill in the Beginning of March, 1602-3, intimated her Desire, that the King of Scots should succeed her, in which the whole Nation seemed to concur; no Mention being made of the Suffolk Family, whom her Father Henry VIII. had appointed to succeed on the Death of his Daughter Elizabeth without Issue.

March 24, 1602-3.] James I. the Son of Henry Stuart, Lord Darnley, and Mary Queen of Scots, the only Child of James V. King of Scots, who was the Son of James IV. and Margaret his Queen, the eldest Daughter of Henry VII. King of England, succeeded to the Crown.

The King arrived at the Charter-House in London, May 7, 1603.

The Lord Cobham, Lord Grey, and Sir Walter Raleigh, were tried at Winchester for High Treason, Nov. 4, 1603, and condemned the 17th, but reprieved. The Treason they were principally charged with, was the conspiring to set the Lady Arabella Stuart, the King's Cousin-German, upon the Throne, and inviting the Spaniards to assist them; for which George Cobham, with William Watson and William Clark, Priests,
Priests, who were tried with them, were executed, and Sir Walter re-
mained twelve Years a Prisoner in the Tower.
1603.] A new Translation of the Bible was ordered to be made,
being the same that is in Use at this Day.
A Proclamation for enforcing the Act of Uniformity issued; where-
upon there was but 49 out of 10,000 Ministers of Parishes, that refused
to conform, and were deprived.
1604.] Tonnage and Poundage were granted to the King for Life,
as they had been to his Predecessors, from Henry VII. to Queen Eliza-
beth, for Defence of the Realm, and the Guard of the Seas.
Nov. 5, 1605.] The Powder Plot, for blowing up the King and
Parliament being discovered, the Oath of Allegiance was first required
and administered.
1606.] The Conspirators in the Powder Plot were convicted, and
some of them executed at the West End of St. Paul's. More of them
were executed in the Old Palace-Yard, Westminster.
An Act passed at this Time, impowering the Crown to levy twenty
Pounds a Month on Papish Recusants, abjuring themselves from Church,
or to seize two Thirds of their Lands; and declared it to be a Premu-
nire to refuse the Oath of Allegiance.
The Act for levying Twelve-pence a Sunday, on every one that did
not come to Church was revived.
An Act passed, impowering the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of Lon-
den to cut the Channel of the New River.
Sixty-eight thousand five hundred and ninety-six Persons died in Lon-
den of the Plague the two preceding Years.
An Act passed in the fourth Year of this Reign, repealing all hostile
Laws made against the Scots; and in Calvin's Cafe, soon after, it was
resolved that all Scotchmen, born after the Accession of King James to
this Crown, should enjoy all the Privileges of Denizens.
1608.] Twenty English Pirates were executed about this Time, who
had turned Mahometans, and lived in great Splendor at Tunis in Barbary.
1609.] A Proclamation was published against erecting Buildings on
new Foundations, within two Miles of this City; and another prohi-
biting Foreign Nations to fish upon the Coasts of Great Britain.
1611.] Baronets were first created by King James I. in May 1611,
in the ninth Year of his Reign.
1614.] The second Parliament of this Reign falling upon their
Grievances, viz. The King's Profusion, to the Scots, and the Increa-
se of the Papish Recusants, they were dissolved without passing one Act.
After which, the King committed several of the Members of the Com-
mons, for the Freedom they had taken, and raised Money on his Sub-
jects by way of Benevolence.
Sir Thomas Overbury was poison'd in the Tower, by the Countrivance
of the Earl of Somerfet and his Countes. And,
1615.] The Murderers were executed: Among whom was Sir Ger-
rard Lewis, whom the Earl had procured to be made Governor of the
Tower to facilitate his Design.
1616.] The Earl of Somerfet and his Countes were tried and con-
demned for the Murder; but obtained a Pardon, Anno 1617.
The King delivers up Flushing, Ramekins, and the Brill, to the States
of Holland, in 1616, for less than a tenth Part of the Charges they
were to pay for the Assistance Queen Elizabeth gave them.
1617.] The Book of Sports was published about the same Time, allowing innocent Recreations, after Evening Prayers, on Sundays; and the Clergy were enjoined to read the Book in their Churches, for Neglect whereof, some of them were prosecuted in the Star-Chamber.

Sir Walter Raleigh was made Commander of a Squadron of Men of War, and sent to the River Oroonoko in America, in Search of a Gold Mine, and attacking some of the Spanish Settlements in Terra Firma, he was, at the Intigation of the Spanish Ambassador, executed (by Virtue of his former Sentence) for high Treason, on the 19th of October, 1617.

A Match was proposed between Prince Charles and the Infanta of Spain, and Articles agreed on, 1618.

The Synod of Dort in Holland was held this Year, whither several English Divines were sent, and the Doctrine of Arminius was condemned by it.

1621.] The third Parliament of this Reign met on the 30th of January, 1621; in which the Lord Chancellor Bacon was convicted of notorious Bribery, and the Seals taken from him.

The Parliament being dissolved, several of the Members of the Commons were committed to Prison for their Opposition to the Court.

A Supply was granted his Majesty in this Parliament, to enable him to recover the Palatinate for his Son-in-law the Elector Palatine; and they promised to assist him to the utmost of their Power if he could not recover it by Treaty.

1622.] Prince Charles with the Marquis of Buckingham, embarked for Spain, in order to conclude a Match with the Infanta, and arrived at Madrid, March 6, 1622; the Articles of Marriage were agreed on between Prince Charles and the Infanta of Spain in 1623.

The Prince, however, returned to England without the Infanta, the Match being abruptly broken off.

A fourth Parliament was called in 1623, and the Proceedings in the Spanish Match being laid before them, the Duke of Buckingham’s Conduct in Spain was approved, and they gave the King a Supply to declare War against Spain and the Emperor.

In the Year 1624, the Dutch tortured the English Factors at Ambonya, to make them confess a Plot against the Hollanders, and dispossessioned them of the Spice-Islands, which the Dutch have kept ever since.

In the last Year of the King’s Reign, a Match was proposed and concluded between Prince Charles and the Princess Henrietta of France, Daughter of Henry IV. but not commuted until King James’s Death.

1625.] Count Mansfield was made General of an Army of 12,000 Men, for the Recovery of the Palatinate; but the Troops being embarked were denied a Passage through France; and most of them perished on Board.

King James died at Theobald’s, in the 59th Year of his Age, and the 22d of his Reign.

His Wife was Anne, the Daughter of Frederic II. King of Denmark. His surviving Issue were Prince Charles who succeeded him, and the Princess Elizabeth, married to the Prince Palatine of the House, usually titled
filed King of Bohemia, who left issue the Princess Sophia, from whom the present Royal Family are descended.

March 27, 1625.] Charles I. the only surviving Son of King James I. by the Lady Anne, Daughter of Frederic II. King of Denmark, succeeded to the Crown of England, on the Demise of his Father.

The Queen landed at Dover in June following, where she was met by his Majesty, and conducted the same Day to Canterbury, where the Marriage was consummated that Night.

The first Parliament of this Reign meeting on the 18th of June, 1625, and having made no Provision for the Civil Lift, the Spanish War, or the Guard of the Seas, the King found himself under a Necessity of ordering the Officers to continue to collect the usual Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, settled on his Predecessors, by his own Authority. This Parliament was dissolved the 12th of August 1625.

Sir Edward Coke, who had been Lord Chief Justice of England, was compelled to serve as High Sheriff; and other Gentlemen were compelled to receive the Order of Knighthood.

The Earl of Bristol, and Bishop Williams of Lincoln, not being summoned to Parliament, the Lords addressed his Majesty that they might each of them have a Writ of Summons, which was granted.

The Earl of Arundel being committed to the Tower by his Majesty, during the Session of Parliament, without Cause shewn, the Lords addressed the King to discharge him (looking upon it as an Invasion of their Privileges) with which Address his Majesty complied.

1626.] The Commons remonstrating against the Duke of Buckingham's continuing in the Administration, and against the King's taking Tonnage and Poundage, the Parliament was dissolved without passing one Act.

The King dismissed the Queen's French Servants about the same Time, which occasioned a War with France.

Some Gentlemen were committed for refusing to pay the Money required of them by Way of Loan for the King's Service; and some of the inferior People were pressed for Soldiers on their Refusal.

The Duke of Buckingham, with 100 Sail of Ships of all Sorts, and 7000 Land Forces on Board, set sail from Portsmouth in June 1627, for the City of Rochelle in France, where being refused Admittance, he landed on the Isle of Re; but not being able to make himself Master of the Fort La Prée, he returned to England in November, with some Disgrace, having lost one Third of his Troops, without effecting any Thing.

1627.] The third Parliament of this Reign meeting, a Petition of Right was preferred to his Majesty, praying, 1. That no Loan or Tax might be levied but by Consent of Parliament; 2. That no Man might be imprisoned but by legal Process; 3. That Soldiers might not be quartered on People against their Wills; 4. That no Commissions be granted for executing Martial Law. To which the King answered, I will that Right be done, according to the Laws and Customs of the Realm.

1628.] A Fleet under the Command of the Earl of Denbigh, set sail from Plymouth for the Relief of Rochelle, but returned without effecting any Thing.

Both
Both Houses addressed his Majesty for a fuller Answer to their Petition of Right, whereupon they received this satisfactory Answer, *viz.*

*Soit fait comme il est de dire.*

The Commons being about to remonstrate against his Majesty's receiving Tonnage and Poundage, the King came to the House of Peers, and passed the Act confirming the Rights and Liberties of the Subject (as above demanded) and two other Acts, whereby the Clergy and Laity respectively granted five entire Subsidies.

The Duke of Buckingham, being at Portsmouth equipping another Fleet for the Relief of Rochelle, was flabbet by John Felton, a discontented Lieutenant.

Mr. Chambers being committed for refusing to pay the Duty of Tonnage and Poundage, brought his Habeas Corpus, and was admitted to Bail.

John Felton was executed at Tyburn, and hanged in Chains, for the Murder of the Duke of Buckingham.

The Parliament meeting again, and falling immediately upon their Grievances, the King declared he did not claim Tonnage and Poundage as of Right, but *de bene esse*, and desired it might be settled on him as on his Ancestors. The Commons, however, proceeded again on their Grievances, and pretended to be offended at the Increase of the Arminians and Papists. And Mr. Pym moved, That a Covenant might be taken to maintain their Religion and Rights.

The Officers of the Customs being questioned for detaining the Goods of Parliament Men for Tonnage and Poundage; the King sent the Commons a Message, declaring, That what the Customers did was by his Order.

The Commons thereupon voted the seizing Mr. Rolle's Goods a Breach of their Privilege; and called on the Speaker to read their Remonstrance against it, and put the Question; but he said he dared not, the King having commanded the contrary; and endeavouring to leave the Chair, was held in by Force, and the Doors locked till a Protest was read: That whoever should bring in Innovations in Religion, or seek to introduce Popery or Arminianism; and whoever should advise the taking of Tonnage and Poundage not granted by Parliament, or that should pay the same, should be reckoned Enemies to the Kingdom.

The King sent for the Serjeant of the House, but he was detained, the Doors being locked; then he sent the Gentleman-Usher of the Black Rod with a Message, but he was denied Admittance until the Protest was read, after which the House, in Confusion, adjourned to a certain Day.

Warrants were issued by the Privy Council thereupon for seizing the riotous Members of the Commons: And Mr. Holles, Mr. Coriten, Sir John Elliot, and Mr. Valentine, appearing before the Council, refused to answer for what was said or done in the House, and were thereupon committed close Prisoners to the Tower.

The King came to the House of Peers, and in a Speech declared, that the seditious Behaviour of some of the Commons obliged him to dissolve the Parliament. And it was dissolved without sending for the Commons up, or any Act passed this Session.

1629.] An Information was soon after exhibited in the Star Chamber against the Members in Custody, *viz.* Sir John Elliot, Delzil Holles.

Benjamin
Benjamin Valentine, Walter Long, William Coriton, William Stroud, John Selden, Sir Miles Hobart, and Sir Peter Hayman, for their undutiful Speeches and Actions in the late Parliament. Whereupon the Members brought their Habeas Corpus to be admitted to Bail; and they were offered to be bailed by the Court, on giving Security for their good Behaviour, which they refused. And upon an Information preferred against them in the King's Bench, they pleaded to the Jurisdiction of the Court: This being over-ruled, they were afterwards adjudged to be imprisoned during the King's Pleasure; and being offered to be released on their Submission, they refused, and Sir John Elliot, and some others of them, died in Prison.

1630.] Dr. Leighton, a Scotchman, was prosecuted for publishing a Book intitled, An Appeal to the Parliament, or a Plea against Prelacy; for which he was sentenced to have his Ears cut off, his Nose slit, &c. which was executed upon him, after having long refused to make any Submission.

Every Man possessed of Lands of the Value of 40l. per Annun, was obliged to be knighted, or compound with the Crown, according to an old Law.

The Monopolies of Salt, Soap, Leather, Coals, Pins, &c. were deemed great Stretches of the Prerogative also; and nothing but Necessity could justify these Methods of raising Money, to which the King was reduced, by the Commons refusing him any Supply, even for the Support of his Household.

1631.] Merwin, Lord Audley, Earl of Castlehaven, was convicted of Sodomy, and of afflicting in a Rape on his own Lady, for which he was beheaded on Tower-hill, May 14, and two of his Servants hanged at Tyburn, July 6.

A Court of Chivalry was erected for a Trial by Combat, between the Lord Rea and David Ramsey, Esq; but the King would not suffer the Duel to be fought.

1632.] The King of Bohemia, Prince Palatine, died, having had Issue by the Princess Elizabeth, Daughter of King James I. six Sons and five Daughters; on the youngest of which Daughters, the Princess Sophia, and her Issue, the Crown of England, was settled by Parliament on Failure of Issue of Queen Anne.

1633.] The King, going to Scotland, was crowned at Holyrood-House by Dr. Spotwood, Archbishop of St. Andrew's.

The Declaration for allowing Wakes, (or the Feasts of Dedication of Churches) and other lawful Sports and Recreations after Divine Service on Sundays, was revived, and ordered to be read in Churches.

Mr. Prynne was prosecuted in the Star-Chamber, for publishing his Book called Histriomastix, being a Libel on the Administration for suffering and countenancing Plays and Masquerades, &c. For which he was sentenced to pay a Fine of 5000l. expelled the University of Oxford and Lincoln's-Inn, disabled to profess the Law, to stand twice in the Pillory, lose his Ears, and remain a Prisoner for Life: Whereupon he obtained the Name of Cato.

Mr. Selden maintained the Sovereignty of England in the British Seas against Hugo Grotius.

1635.] At this Time a Proclamation was published to restrain the great Refort of the Nobility and Gentry to the City of London; which was found to impoverish the Country, and increase infectious Diffempers.
tampers in the City. And an Information was exhibited in the Star-Chamber against seven Lords, sixty Barons and Knights, and against above one hundred Gentlemen, for Non-observance of this Act of State.

1636.] Mr. Selden's Book, ascertaining the English Sovereignty of the Narrow Seas, and shewing the Custom of levying Ship-money by former Kings, without Assent of Parliament, was ordered to be kept among the Records, one of them in the Council Chett, another in the Exchequer, and a Third in the Court of Admiralty.

The Earl of Northumberland being made Admiral, commanded a Fleet of 60 Men of War, with which he attacked the Dutch Fleet, as they were fishing on the English Coasts; whereupon the Dutch agreed to pay the King 30,000l. for Permission to fish this Year; and agreed upon an annual Tribute for the Future.

Mr. Richard Chambers, a Citizen of London, and others, disputing the Legality of Ship-money, the Opinion of the Twelve judges was demanded; who unanimously gave their Opinion under their Hands, That the levying Ship-money was lawful.

A Declaration was issued at Edinburgh, for the Observation of a Liturgy in Scotland.

1637.] A Proclamation issued in England about the same Time, to restrain the Puritans, who refused to submit to the Discipline of the Church, from transporting themselves to New England, and other Parts of America. And an Order of Council was published, prohibiting all Non-Conformist Ministers to transport themselves without Licence from the Bishops of London and Canterbury; but such Numbers of Dissenters did, however, transport themselves to New England, that they call off all Subjection to the Church of England in that Colony, and established the Independent Sect there, allowing no Toleration to any other Sect, and hanged several Quakers.

Henry Burton, Batchelor of Divinity, William Pryme, the disaffected Barrister, and Dr. Balfour, a Phyfician, neither of them eminent in their Professions, but violent Incendiaries, were convicted in the Star-Chamber of compounding several seditious Libels, and sentenced to be pilloried, lose their Ears, to be fined 5000l. each, and to be imprisoned for Life. They were ever afterwards looked upon as Confessors by the Presbyterians.

John Lilburn, a Bookbinder, was convicted in the Star-Chamber, of publithing and dispersing seditious Libels, fined 5000l. and sentenced to be pilloried, and whipped from the Fleet Prison to Westminster-Hall. He was imprisoned for three Years, and, upon the Turn of the Times, he was released, and became an Officer of Note in Cromwell's Army; but opposing Cromwell afterwards, he was thrown into Prison by him, and died a Quaker.

A Book of Common Prayer being prepared for the Church of Scotland, was appointed to be read by the Bishop of Edinburgh, in his Surplus, at St. Giles's: He was interrupted, and had a Stool thrown at his Head; and it was with some Difficulty that the Magistrates of Edinburgh dispersed the Mob; after which the Service was read through in that and the rest of the Churches of Edinburgh: But the Bishop of Edinburgh was in Danger of being murdered in his Return to his House.
The Scots immediately after threw off their Allegiance, and entered into a Covenant or Association against the Government, to which they compelled all People to subscribe. Archbishop Spotswod, and several other Scotch Bishops, thereupon fled into England.

The Cafe of Ship-money, between the King and Mr. Hampden, was argued before all the Judges of England in the Exchequer Chamber; and Mr. Hampden being cast, he was adjudged to pay Twenty Shillings, being the Sum he was charged with, towards fitting out a Fleet for the Guard of the Seas.

1638.] The Bishops were cited by the Presbytery of Edinburgh to appear as Criminals at the next General Assembly to be held at Glasgow the 24th of November.

The General Assembly, acting in a most seditionous and riotous manner, and refusing the King’s Authority, were dissolved by the King’s Commissioner. They continued to sit however, declaring, they would not yield the Work of the Lord, and that to interrupt their Sitting, was to contramand and prejudice the Prerogative of Jesus Christ, and the Liberties of the Kirk.

They condemned Episcopacy as Antichristian, and deprived and excommunicated the Bishops and Ministers that differed from them, by their own Authority.

Then they resolved upon a War, and raised an Army under Leslie, whom they sent for from the German Wars. They made themselves Masters of Edinburgh, and seized the Regalia, and the King’s Magazines of Arms, &c. telling the People they were to expect Popery and Bondage, if they did not now quit themselves like Men. And they addressed themselves to the French King as their Sovereign, desiring his Protection.

1639.] The King thereupon marched towards the Scots with an Army of 6000 Horse, and as many Foot, attended by great Numbers of the Nobility and Gentry.

The King’s Generals, the Earls of Arundel and Holland, received Letters from the Scots, and gave them Encouragement to advance.

The Scots preferred a Petition to the King, still professing all Obedience and Submission; whereupon the King consented to a Treaty with them, and a Pacification was concluded at Duns; whereby it was agreed, that all Matters Ecclesiastical should be determined by the Kirk, and Civil Affairs by the Parliament; and that a general Act of Oblivion should be passed.

That the Scots should disband their Army in forty-eight Hours; and discharge the several Tables or Councils they had established; and should restore the King’s Castles, Stores, &c. as also the Lands and Goods of the Royalists they had seized.

That the King should recall his Fleets and Armies, and cause Restitution to be made of what had been taken from the Covenanters.

The King having disbanded his Army, returned to Theobald’s, and two Days after to Whitehall. But the Scots neither disbanded their Forces, nor observed any one Article of the late Treaty.

The general Assembly meeting afterwards, the Earl of Traquair being High Commissioner, he gave the Royal Assent to, and confirmed all the Acts of the late riotous Assembly at Glasgow.

The Parliament of Scotland having excluded the Bishops, who were the third Estate, confirmed all the Acts of the General Assembly, and
inflicted on several Demands to the Diminution of the King’s Prerogative; and being prorogued, they protested against it, and sent a Deputation of their Members to the King, who were highly cared for by the Malecontents at London, and incited to enter into a new War with England, particularly by the Earls of Essex, Bedford, and Holland, the Lord Say, Mr. Hampden, and Mr. Pym.

The King charged the Scotch Commissioners with Treason, and produced an intercepted Letter, wherein they invited the French King to invade his Dominions, whereupon the Lords London and Colville were committed to the Tower.

1640.] The Letter from the Scots to the French King, desiring his Protection, being read in the House of Lords, and appearing to be written by the Lord London, it was thought fit to continue him in the Tower.

His Majesty sent a Message by Sir Henry Vane, demanding a Supply of six Subsidies, but Sir Henry, by Mistake, or designedly, demanded twelve Subsidies, which threw the House into a Flame; then he went to the King, and assured him, that no Money would be granted against the Scots; which his Majesty giving Credit to, abruptly dissolved the Parliament, and afterwards raised an Army of 20,000 Men against the Scots; towards the maintaining of which the Nobility and Gentry advanced him 300,000l. but the City of London refused him the Loan of 100,000l. The Earl of Northumberland was made General of this Army, the Earl of Strafford Lieutenant General, and the Lord Conway General of the Horse.

The Scotch Army entering the English Borders, the King issued a Proclamation, declared them Rebels, and shewed, that upon Pretences of Religion, they sought to shake off the Regal Government; however, he offered them a Pardon on their Submission.

The Scots still advancing to Newbourn upon Tyne, the Lord Conway, who commanded the Van-guard of the King’s Army at Newcastle, drew out 1200 Horse, and 2000 Foot, to dispute the Passage of the Tyne; but was driven from his Post by Lesley, and forced to retire and abandon Newcastle, where the Scotch seized the King’s Magazines of Arms and Ammunition, and within two Days after made themselves Masters of Durham.

The King, who was advanced to Northallerton, upon Advice of this Defeat, retired to York; whereupon the Scots levied Contributions in Northumberland and the Bishopric of Durham, amounting to 850l. a Day.

A General Council of the Peers was summoned by his Majesty, in this Exigency, which being assembled at York, they advised him to appoint Commissioners to treat with the Scots; with which his Majesty complied; and the Commissioners met at Rippon, and immediately agreed, that there should be a Cessation of Arms, and that the Scots might remain in that Part of England they were possest of; and for the rest, the Treaty was adjourned to London, where the Parliament of England met (which begin the Civil War) on the 13th of April, 1640. The Commons chose William Lenthal, Esq; their Speaker, and resolved that 100,000l. should be raised for Supplying the Scotch Army, which was borrowed of the City. And Articles of Impeachment for High Treason were carried up to the Lords by Mr. Pyn.
Pyn. against the Earl of Strafford, who was thereupon committed to the Tower.

Then the Commons voted, that the levying Ship-money, and the Opinion of the Judges upon it, were illegal. The Judges were threatened, and obliged to put in great Bail.

The Commons also voted 300,000l. to be given their Brethren of Scotland.

A Bill for Triennial Parliaments receiving the Royal Assent, the Commons thanked his Majesty for it, and said, There now remained nothing to be done, but to testify their Devotion to his Majesty, and their only End was to make him a glorious King.

1641.] A Bill of Attainder against the Earl of Strafford was passed by the Commons, and the Impeachment dropped. The Reason of proceeding against the Earl by Bill of Attainder was, because there was not legal Evidence to convict him of High Treason before the Lords.

What was principally insisted on by his Enemies at the Trial was, that he had an Intention to alter the Constitution from a limited to an absolute Monarchy, which, they suggested, was High Treason against the Kingdom, if not against the King.

The Lords having passed the Bill of Attainder against the Earl of Strafford, at the Influence of the Commons, moved his Majesty to give the Royal Assent; which was done by Commission; And another Bill passed at the same Time, for perpetuating the Parliament; by which the King sign'd his own Ruin. It is said to have been done at the Queen's Importunity, to save herself and Family; but however that was, the Earl of Strafford was beheaded on Tower-bill, May 12, 1641. Bills were passed afterwards for taking away the Star-Chamber, and High Commissi-on-Court; and for a Pacification between the Kingdoms of England and Scotland: To effect which, all the Scots Demands were gained; and it is computed their coming into England, and Stay here, cost this Nation eleven hundred thousand Pounds, besides the Damages they did to private Men.

The King having made the Earl of Essex Lieutenant-General of his Armies South of Trent, signed a Commission for passing Acts in his Absence, and the same Day set out for Scotland.

The Papists raffed a Rebellion in Ireland about this Time, and massacred a great Number of Protestant: Whereupon an Act was made for the Reduction of the Rebels in Ireland; wherein it is declared, that the King could in no Case, but a Foreign Invasion, presf a free born Subject into his Service.

Twelve of the Bishops, protetling against all Acts of Parliament since they were with-held by Force from their Seats, were committed to the Tower for High Treason.

The King, while he was in Scotland, having discovered more fully the treasonable Correspondence between the Scots and some Members of Parliament, ordered the Lord Kimbolton to be apprehended, together with Mr. Pym, Mr. Hampden, Mr. Holles, Sir Arthur Haslerig, and Mr. Stroud: Whereupon the Commons resolved, That whoever should attempt to seize any of their Members, or their Papers, they should stand upon their Defence.

The King thereupon went to the House of Commons, and demanded the five Members above-mentioned, but they were not there; then the King
King issued a Proclamation for apprehending them; and the same Day the Commons voted it a Breach of Privilege.

The City Mob were raised for their Protection. The Commons adjourned for seven Days, and ordered a Committee to sit at Guildhall in the mean Time. The Mob growing very dangerous, the King and Royal Family removed from Whitehall to Hampton-Court. And the Sheriffs of London, and the Train-Bands, with an armed Multitude, carried the obnoxious Members in Triumphs to their Seats at Westminster. The Seamen and Watermen, with above an hundred armed Vessels, with Field-Pieces, Colours, &c. as prepared for an Engagement, advanced (Jan. 11.) at the same Time up the Thames, from London Bridge to Westminster; for which they all received the Thanks of the Commons.

March 2.] Upon the Report of the King’s refusing to pass the Militia Bill, the two Houses received, That the Kingdom should be forthwith put in a Poffure of Defence; that all the Lords Lieutenants in England should bring in their Commissions, and cancel them as illegal; and ordered the Admiral, (the Earl of Northumberland) that he should equip the Royal Navy, and be ready to put to Sea in their Service. All this was done before his Majesty had raised a single Regiment, or taken any Meafures for his Defence.

April 23, 1642.] And when he went to Hull, with an Intent to secure his Magazine there, he was denied Admittance into the Town by Sir John Holborn, who held it for the Parliament.

The Parliament afterwards proceeded to muster all the City Militia, consisting of 12,000 Men, in Finsbury Fields. These were commanded by Skippon, and such other Officers as the House could confide in. They sent also to the several Counties to muster their Militia, pursuant to their Ordinance, affuring them of the Protection of the two Houses against any that should oppose them.

And now the King thought it necessary to raise a Guard for the Defence of his Person, which consisted of a Troop of Horse, commanded by the Prince of Wales, and one Regiment of the Train-Bands.

The Parliament hereupon voted, That whoever should serve or affift his Majesty, in raising Forces, were Traitors: And sent their Serjeant to York, to apprehend some Gentlemen that attended the King there, as Delinquents.

May 26.] They published a Remonstrance also, declaring the Sovereign Legislative Power was lodged in both Houses; and that the King had not so much as a Negative. On the other Hand, (June 13.) an Engagement was entered into at York, by forty-six Lords and Great Officers of State, declaring that they would not submit to the Orders of the two Houses; but would defend his Majesty’s Person, Crown and Dignity, against all his Enemies. And the King issued a Commission of Array, and made the Earl of Lindsey General. (July 12.) The Parliament thereupon voted, that an Army should be raised for the Safety of the King’s Person, and Defence of both Houses of Parliament; and constituted the Earl of Essex their General. They passed an Ordinance also, for the levying Tonnage and Poundage to their own Use; and applied 100,000l. of the Money, given for the Relief of Ireland, towards levying Forces against the King. And Mr. Hampden actually drew out the Militia of the County of Bucks against the King.
King. And (Sept. 1.) the Nobility and Gentry over the whole Kingdom, who would not declare against the King, were plundered and imprisoned, where the Parliament prevailed; and some of them were kept under Hatches on Board the Ships in the Thames.

The two Universities, about this Time, made the King a Present of their Plate; but the Cambridge Plate was intercepted by Cromwell, and applied to the Use of his Enemies.

On Sunday the 23d of October, about Two in the Afternoon, was fought the Battle of Edgehill near Keynton in Warwickshire, where the King's Horse beat the Enemy's Cavalry out of the Field; but pursuing them too far from the Field of Battle, left the King's Infantry exposed to the Enemy's Foot, who were more numerous: However, they maintained their Ground till Night parted them, when both Parties drew off. Some few Days after this Battle, the Queen landed at Burlington Bay in Yorkshire, and brought with her Money, Arms, and Ammunition, for the King's Forces.

In the mean Time the two Houses passed an Ordinance for a weekly Assessment, or Tax, through the Kingdom, amounting to 34,803l. per Week, for the maintaining of their Troops.

May 23, 1645.] Mr. Pym, from the Commons, impeached the Queen of High Treason, for assisting the King her Husband with Arms and Ammunition.

About the same Time the Assembly of Divines met in the Jerusalem Chamber, consisting chiefly of about 118 Puritan Preachers, and 26 Laymen, who had 4s. a Day allowed them for their Service.

July 5.] Mr. Tomkins and Mr. Chaloner, who were engaged with Mr. Waller, and several other Gentlemen and Citizens of Figure, in a Design to restore King Charles I. were executed as Traitors; and Mr. Waller was condemned to die, but reprieved, on paying a Fine of Ten Thousand Pounds.

The Parliament still being apprehensive that they should not long be in a Condition to oppose the Royalists, sent Sir William Armyne and Sir Henry Vane, junior, to invite the Scots to come to their Assistance. And (Aug. 28.) the Scots having agreed to invade England, and assist their Brethren at Westminster, the two Houses consented to take the solemn League and Covenant. And having made a new Great Seal, declared that all Letters Patents and Grants, passed the Great Seal by the King after May 22, 1642; should be void; and that henceforward their own Great Seal should be of the same Authority as any Great Seal in England had formerly been; and committed the Custody of it to the Earls of Bolingbroke and Kent, and to Mr. St. John, Sergeant Wild, Mr. Brown, and Mr. Prideaux. About the same Time died Mr. John Pym of the Morbus Pediculosus, or the Lousy Disease; who, from his great Popularity and Influence, was usually stiled King Pym.

The Scots, consisting of 18,000 Foot, 2000 Horses, and above 500 Dragoons, passed the Tweed at Berwicke, and entered England in Behalf of the Parliament.

On the other Hand, the loyal Members of Parliament, being summoned by the King to appear at Oxford, assembled there to the Number of 44 Lords, and 118 Commons.

April 20, 1644.] The Scotch Army joining the English under General Fairfax, Prince Rupert engaged their united Forces at Marston-Moor, and was defeated there, 10,000 of the Royalists being killed, or
or made Prisoners; and their Artillery, Arms, Ammunition, &c. taken by the Enemy.

Sept. 2.] On the other Hand, the Parliament Army in the West was almost ruined at this Time; Essex's Foot, under the Command of Skippon, were surrounded by the King's Forces, and compelled to lay down their Arms, and deliver up their Cannon and Ammunition; but were permitted, however, to march away into the Parliament's Quarters.

Nov. 16.] In the mean Time the Proceedings against Archbishop Laud were revived, and the Lords being of Opinion, that the Archbishop was not guilty of High Treason, the Commons ordered his Grace to be brought before them; and, without hearing any Evidence but what their Council repeated, passed an Ordinance to attain him of High Treason.

Nov. 26.] The Directory being established about this Time instead of the Common-Prayer, the Creed, Lord's Prayer, and Ten Commandments, were voted useless; and an Ordinance passed for turning Christmas-day into a Fast.

Sir John Hotham and his Son, being about to come over to the King, were apprehended by the Parliament, and beheaded on Tower-bill, by Virtue of a Sentence of the Court-Martial.

And the Lords being terrified and threatened by the Commons, passed the Ordinance for attainting Archbishop Laud of High Treason, though they had declared him not guilty; and the Archbishop was beheaded on Tower-bill, notwithstanding he produced the King's Pardon. On this Day the Directory took Place, in the Room of the Common-Prayer, and the Parliament voted, that the Clause for the Preservation of his Majesty's Person, shall be left out of Sir Thomas Fairfax's Commission.

April 3, 1645.] The Lords, about this Time, passed the Self-denying Ordinance, for disabling the Members of either House to have any Commission.

Sir Thomas Fairfax being made General, Essex, Manchester, Waller, and all the General Officers (but Cromwell) who were Members of either House, were obliged to resign their Commissions; and Fairfax and Cromwell thereupon new modelled the Army.

June 4.] Soon after which the Armies engaged near Naseby in Northamptonshire, and the King was defeated; his Foot was cut to Pieces, or made Prisoners; his Artillery, Arms and Baggage were taken, with his Cabinet of Papers: Whereupon he retired to Lichfield, and from thence to Ragland Castle, the Seat of the old Marquis of Worcester. In the mean Time, the King's Letters, taken at Naseby, were read in the House of Commons, who made themselves very merry with his private Affairs. However, the King sent several Meffages to the House with Proposals of Peace, but they were rejected. And they voted against any personal Treaty with the King, on his offering to come to their Army; and assured his Majesty, that he might remain there with all Security, and that his Conscience should not be forced.

April 27, 1646.] In the mean Time, the Scots having, by Mon- fieur Montreuil, the French Agent, given the King the same Invitation, his Majesty left Oxford in Dunghill, taking with him only Dr. Michell Hudson.
Hudson, and Mr. John Ashburnham, and came to the Scotch Army near Newcastile, on the 5th of May following.

Oxford being besieged by General Fairfax, the King sent his Orders to that City, and to all his Garrisons, to make the best Terms they could with the Enemy, and surrender: Whereupon Oxford surrendered, with the rest of the Garrison Towns. The Number of the Soldiers and Scholars in Pay at Oxford amounted to above 7000 Men, who were allowed to march out with Marks of Honour, and return to their respective Dwellings, by Virtue of the Articles of Capitulation agreed on. It was stipulated in this Treaty, that the Colleges and public Buildings in Oxford should not be demolished or defaced, or their Revenues sequestrated.

The Marquis of Montrose, who commanded the Royalties in Scotland, and had met with great Success, was commanded also to disband his Forces, whoupon he went beyond Sea.

[Jan. 30.] The Scots, notwithstanding their promising the King Protection, in Consideration of 400,000l. of their Arrears paid them, delivered up the King to the English.

The Marquis of Argyll received 30,000l. for his Share, and 15,000l. more were distributed among his Friends. Several Ministers of the Kirk received large Sums; and Duke Hamilton had 30,000l. for his Share.

There were many honest Scots, however, ashamed of this Bargain, and said their Nation would be disgraced and infamous to the End of the World, if they yielded to this Compact: That by their Oath of Allegiance, and even by their Covenant, they had sworn to protect and defend him: That the King had fled to them for Refuge, and if it was against the Law and Practice of all Nations, to deliver up the meanest Person who came for Shelter, how would the World condemn them for giving up their Sovereign into the Hands of his mortal Enemies, and this by an Act of their Parliament or State?

The King being brought to Holmby House in Northamptonshire, neither his servants nor Chaplains were permitted to attend him: Whereupon he refused to let Mr. Marshall and Caryll, who were assigned by the Presbyterians for his Chaplains, so much as to say Grace for him.

[June 4, 1647.] But the King had not been long at Holmby, before Cromwell sent Cornet Joyce, with a Detachment of the Army, to bring the King from Holmby House to the Camp. And the King was thereupon brought to Newmarket, where he was permitted his Recreations, and the Gentry returned to him, with his Chaplains and Servants; Cromwell making great Professions of his Loyalty and Readiness to serve his Majesty.

About the same Time the Army preferred a Representation for purging the Parliament of all Obnoxious Members, declaring, they would put a Period to their Sitting, &c.

The Army proceeded to impeach Holles, Waller, and nine more of the leading Members of the Commons; and insisted upon their being suspended from their Places: Whereupon those Members thought fit to withdraw. The Speakers of both Houses, and fifty of the Members, fled to the Army for Protection against the London Mob; and most of the eleven impeached Members fled beyond Sea.

The
The Army soon after marched into London, demolished all the Works about it, and both the Parliament and City were now subject to the Soldiers. The King having for the most Part marched with the Army, after he left New-market, was the 16th of August fixed at Hampton-Court, being permitted the Day before to visit his Children, who were under the Earl of Northumberland’s Care at Sion House; and they were often permitted, to come to him at Hampton-Court; nor were any of the Nobility and Gentry denied Access to his Majesty.

During the Contentions between the Parliament and the Army, the King was civilly addressed by both Parties, but did not think fit to shew himself inclined more to one than the other; but finding the Propositions made him by the Parliament, very extravagant, and that Cromwell and the Officers of the Army were not sincere; and having Reason to believe his Life in some Danger, he made his Escape to Titchfield, a Seat of the Earl of Southampton’s. He was afterwards persuaded to trust himself with Hammond, the Governor of the Isle of Wight, who detained his Majesty in the Island, and gave Advice to the Parliament where he was.

Dec. 24.] Whereupon the Parliament sent the King four Bills for his Royal Assent. By the first, he was to acknowledge the War raised against him to be just; 2. To abolish Episcopacy; 3. To settle the Power of the Militia in Persons nominated by the two Houses; and, 4. To sacrifice all those that had adhered to him.

Upon the King’s Refusing to pass these Bills, the Houses broke out into the most rude and virulent Language against him; and the Commons voted, that they would make no more Addresses to the King, but proceed to settle the Kingdom without him; and to this Resolution the Lords gave their Concurrence, and his Majesty was made a close Prisoner.

They declared it High Treason also, for any Person to deliver a Message from the King, or to receive any Letter or Message from him, without the Leave of the Houses.

These Resolutions, Serjeant Maynard observed in the House, did in Effect dissolve the Parliament, for there could be no Parliament without a King.

April 19, 1648.] The Earl of Pembroke, Chancellor of Oxford, with the Visitors appointed by the Parliament, went down to visit that University at that Time; but the Vice-Chancellor and Heads refusing to submit to their Authority, an Ordinance was made for expelling those who refused to obey them.

May 27.] Part of the Royal Navy returned to their Allegiance about this Time, and were commanded by Prince Charles.

June 6.] A Body of the Kentish Men also, under the Command of the Lord Goring, marched up to London, upon Expectation of being joined by the City, but were disappointed: Whereupon the Lord Goring joined the Lord Capel and Sir Charles Lucas, and the Royalists in Essex, and marched to Colchester, where they were besieged by Fairfax.

The Prince and the Duke of York came to Yarmouth, with 19 Ships, in order to relieve Colchester, but found it impracticable. Then they failed to the Mouth of the Thames: Whereupon the Parliament voted, that all that joined with the Prince were Traitors.
Cromwell's Troops engaged Sir Marmaduke Langdale near Preston in Lancashire, and the Scots not supporting him, after an obstinate Fight, Sir Marmaduke was routed. Cromwell afterwards engaged the Scots Army, and routed them: They made a very feint Retaliation. Duke Hamilton their General fled, and was taken, with 3000 Horse, surrendering on no better Conditions than that of Quarter.

The Garrison of Cocklach having endured a Siege of ten Weeks; and consumed all their Provisions, were compelled to surrender Prisoners at Discretion: Whereupon Sir Charles Lucas and Sir George Liffe were immediately shot to death, without being brought before a Council of War, or so much as allowed time to settle their Affairs, or write to their Friends. The Earl of Norwich, Lord Goring, and the Lord Capel, were sent Prisoners to Windsor Castle, where they found Duke Hamilton. The rest of the Prisoners of any Quality were dispersed in several Prisons.

Berwick and Carlisle having surrendered to Cromwell, he marched in Triumph to Edinburgh, and concerted Measures with Argyle. The Army under Cromwell being returned into England, a Reconciliation was presented to the Commons by his Officers, against any further Treaty with his Majesty, and requiring that the King and his Adherents be brought to Justice; that a Period be put to this Parliament, and more equal Representatives chosen, in whom they would have the Supreme Power lodged. And the Treaty, which the Parliament had begun with the King in the Life of Wight, was thereupon broken off.

At this Treaty the Commissioners for the Parliament had insisted, that the King should acknowledge they entered into a War with him for their just Defence; and that he was the Author of the War, and all the Calamities consequent thereupon: That he should abolish Episcopacy, little Presbytery, and transfer the Lands of the Church to the Support of the State: That he should transfer the Power of the Militia to the Parliament, and impoverish them to keep a Standing Army, and Levy Money to pay them: That he should pay all the Debts they had contracted, and leave the Royalists to their Mercy: That the Parliament should constitute all Magistrates, and dispose of all Places and Offices: That his Majesty should confirm their new Broad Seal, and all their Grants and Commissions. These were the Demands of the Presbyterians; and though his Majesty granted most of these, they voted his Concessions unsatisfactory, till the Army usurped the Supreme Authority, and then they would have revived the Treaty.

Nov. 1648. The levelling Doctrine, which Cromwell had introduced in the Army, to pull down the King and awe the Parliament, gave him a great deal of Trouble about this Time. The Soldiers had been taught, that the natural Rights of the meanest Men were equal to those of the greatest; and that Governors were no longer to be obeyed, than they studied the general Good of every Individual, of which themselves (the People) were Judges. And, in Pursuance of these Notions, they entered into Confederacies and Associations, and made Propositions to the Parliament, as well as to their own Generals, to introduce an Equality among all People, and from hence obtained the Name of Levellers; which, when they saw opposed by their Officers, they appointed a general Rendezvous at Hanworth-Heath, in order to put an end to all Distinctions among Men; of which Cromwell receiving
receiving Advice, he appeared unexpectedly on Hounslow-Heath, when they were assembled there, at the Head of some Troops he could rely on; and having demanded the Reason of their assembling there in such Numbers, without his Orders; and receiving some insolent Anfwers from them, he knocked down two or three of the forwardest, and charged them with his Troops; and having wounded some, and made others Prisoners, he hanged up as many of them as he thought fit upon the Spot, and sent several more to London, to be tried for Mutiny and Rebellion, in a more solemn Manner, and thereby restrained this leveling Spirit for the present.

Nov. 30.] The King was at this Time taken out of the Hands of Colonel Hammond, and carried by Colonel Ewer to Hursf Castle, by an Order of the Council of Officers; and the Army marched up to London, and quartered about Whitehall and St. James's.

The Commons thereupon declared, That the Seizing the King's Person, and carrying him Prisoner to Hursf Castle, was without the Advice or Consent of the House.

They resolved also, That his Majesty's Concessions to the Propositions, made him in the Isle of Wight, were sufficient Grounds for the Houfe to proceed upon for the Settlement of the Kingdom.

Colonel Pride was thereupon sent by the Army with a strong Detachment to Westminster, where he seized and imprisoned 41 of the Members as they were going to the House, and stopped above 150 more from going in; so that there were not now more than 150 that were permitted to sit, and these were most of them Officers of the Army.

A Detachment of the Army also marched into the City, and seized the public Treasures that were lodged at Goldsmiths-Hall, and other Halls; and the Vote of Non-Addresses to the King was now revived.

Dec. 23] The King, about the same Time, was brought by Colonel Harrison from Hursf Castle at Winchester, and so to Windsor; then a Committee of the Commons met to consider how to proceed in a Way of Justice against the King. And it was ordered by the Council of War, that the Ceremony of the Knee should be omitted to the King, and all Appearance of State left off, and that the Charges of his Court and Attendants should be lessened.

A solemn Fact also was held at Westminster, to seek the Lord, and beg his Direction in this Matter.

Hugh Peters, the Protector's Chaplain, in a Sermon at St. Margaret's, told his Audience, he had found, upon a strict Scrutiny, that there were in the Army 5000 Saints, no lefs holy than those that now conversed in Heaven with God Almighty; and, kneeling down, begged, in the Name of the People of England, that they would execute Justice upon that great Barabba at Windsor.

His Text was, Such Honour have all Saints. And another Passage he cited was, They shall bind their Kings in Chains, &c. And insisted that the Deliverance of the People by the Army was greater than that of the Children of Israel from the House of Bondage in Egypt.

The Members going directly from Church to the House, it was there moved to proceed capital against the King: Whereupon Cromwell said, That as he was praying for a Blessing from God, on his Undertaking to restore the King to his pristine Majesty, his Tongue cleaved to the Roof of his Mouth, so that he could not speak one Word
Word more; which he took for a Return of his Prayer, and that God had rejected him from being King. And to strengthen this Conceit of Cromwell's, an inspired Virgin was brought out of Hertfordshire, who declared, that she had a Revelation from God, requiring her to encourage them to go on with their Design.

The Presbyterian\^\*\* protesting against the King's Trial, Cromwell reported upon them, that their endeavouring to take away the King's Life by Sword and Pistol, depriving him of his Authority, and imprisoning of him, was still more against all Laws Human and Divine, than the bringing the King to a legal Trial, before the Representatives of the People, from whom all lawful Princes derived their Authority.

The Commons afterwards resolved, That it was Treason in the King to levy War against the Parliament; but the Lords rejected the Ordinance for the Trial of the King.

The Commons, however, proceeded to resolve, 1st, That the People, under God, are the Original of all just Power: 2dly, That the Commons in Parliament are invested with the Supreme Authority of the Nation, without King or House of Peers; and from this Time refused to accept the Concurrence of the Lords to their Acts.

January 20.] The King being brought from St. James's to Sir Robert Cotton's Houfe in Weftminster, he was carried from thence before the pretended High Court of Juflice in Weftminster-hall the fame Day; and refusing to acknowledge their Jurisdiction, was remanded to Cotton Houfe.

His Majesty being brought before the pretended Court a second Time, objected to their Jurisdiction again.

The King appearing in Weftminster-hall the third Time, still persisted in denying the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon Bradshaw, President of the Court, ordered his Contempt to be recorded.

The King being brought into Westminster Hall the fourth Day, Bradshaw made a Speech upon the Occasion; after which, the Clerk was ordered to read the Sentence. Wherein, after several Matters, laid to the King's Charge, were enumerated, it concluded, For all which Treasons and Crimes, this Court doth adjudge, that be the said Charles Stuart, as a Tyrant, Traitor, Murderer, and a public Enemy, shall be put to Death, by severing of his Head from his Body.

The Warrant for the King's Execution was signed by 59 of his pretended Judges; in which it was ordered, that he should be put to Death on the 30th of January. About Ten that Morning he walked from St. James's to Whitehall under a Guard, where, being allowed some Time for his Devotions, he was afterwards led by Colonel Hacker through the Banqueting-houfe to the Scaffold that was erected in the open Street before it, where, having made a Speech, he said in the Conclusion, I go from a Temporal to an Eternal Crown; and then submitted to the Block. His Head was severed from his Body, at one Blow, about Two in the Afternoon, being then in the 49th Year of his Age, and the 24th of his Reign.

He was married in the Year 1625, to the Princess Henrietta Maria, youngest Daughter of Henry IV. King of France, surnamed the Great, and had Issue by this Princess;

1. Charles, who died the same Day he was born.
2. Charles, who succeeded his Father by the Name of Charles II.
3. James,
3. James, who succeeded his Brother Charles, by the Name of James II.

4. Henry, who died soon after the Restoration of his Brother Charles II.


6. The Princess Elizabeth, who died a Prisoner in Carisbrook Castle in the Isle of Wight, on the 8th of September, 1650, in the 15th Year of her Age.

7. The Princess Anne, who died about three Years of Age, And,

8. The Princess Henrietta Maria, born at Exeter the 15th of June, 1644; and married to Philip Duke of Anjou, afterwards Duke of Orleans, by whom she had Issue Anna Maria, married to Victor Amadeus, late Duke of Savoy, and King of Sardinia, Father to the present King of Sardinia, who is the nearest Roman Catholic Prince to the Crown of England, if the Pretender be illegitimate.

1648-49.] Charles II. upon the Death of his Father King Charles I. became King of Great Britain; though he enjoyed little more than the Title till the Year 1660, when the King and the ancient Constitution were restored together.

The Usurpers passed an Act, declaring it High Treason to proclaim the Prince, or any other Person, King of England, without Consent of Parliament: and filed themselves, The Common-wealth of England; but were indeed the Dregs of the Long Parliament, usually filed the Rump, and did not amount to an hundred Men. They proceeded to vote the House of Peers useless and dangerous, and therefore to be abolished.

February 7.] They resolved also, that the Office of a King of this Nation, and to have the Power thereof in any single Person, was unnecessary, burdensome, and dangerous, and therefore ought to be abolished.

A new Oath was ordered to be taken also, instead of the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, called the Engagement; whereby the People were obliged to swear, they would be true and faithful to the Common-wealth, without King or House of Lords. And an Act passed for the abolishing kingly Government, and another for abolishing the House of Peers, and constituting the People of England a Common-wealth and Free State.

May 21.] An Act was passed also for the Sale of the Crown-Lands at thirteen Years Purchase; and for selling all the Goods, Furniture, Jewels, Paintings, and personal Estate of the late King; a great Part whereof were purchased by the Kings of France and Spain, and other foreign Princes; and between three or four hundred thousand Pounds were raised by the Sale, for the Service of the new State.

And now Cromwell, transporting an Army to Ireland, took Drogheda by Storm, and put the whole Garrison to the Sword, confining of about 3000 Men, most of them English; only the Lieutenant escaped. He also murdered every Man, Woman and Child of the Citizens that were Irish.

June 23, 1650.] The King being invited over to Scotland, and arriving on the Coast, was compelled to take the Covenant, however, before the Scots would permit him to come on Shore; and they compelled
pulled him to sign a Declaration, approving the Covenant, and renouncing his Principles, Friends and Adherents.

July 22.] In the mean Time, Cromwell passed the Tweed, and invaded Scotland: Whereupon the Scots destroyed their Country, and retired before him till he came within Sight of Edinburgh. Then they marched and possessed themselves of a strong Camp near Dunbar; out of which Cromwell drew them by Stratagem, and defeated them, (Sept. 3.) killing 3000 of them on the Spot, and taking 9000 Prisoners, with their Artillery and Ammunition; after which he possessed himself of Edinburgh. About this Time it was ordered by the Parliament, that all Proceedings and Processes of Law, Patents, Commissions, Indictments, Judgments, Records, &c. should be in the English Tongue only.

The King being crowned at Scone, in Scotland, subscribed the Covenant again, swore to promote it, and establish the Presbyterian Religion.

Aug. 6, 1651.] After which, his Majesty entered England by Carlisle, with an Army of 16,000 Men, Scotch and English, at the Head of which he was proclaimed King of Great-Britain; but engaging Cromwell's Forces (Sept. 3.), at Worcester, his Army was routed, 3000 of them killed, and 6 or 7000 taken Prisoners, with all their Cannon, Ammunition and Baggage. The King escaping out of the Battle into Staffordshire, the Penderils (five Brothers) concealed him in the Night-time in their Barns, and in the Day-time in the Woods, till he had an Opportunity of making his Escape further. In these Woods was a thick Oak, upon which his Majesty often waited concealed, and from thence was called The Royal Oak.

Oct. 16.] After the King had wandered about six Weeks from the House of one Loyalist to another, he embarked near Brighthelmstone in Sussex, with the Lord Wilmot, and arrived at Foscan, near Havre-de-Grace in Normandy.

April 20, 1653.] In the mean Time Cromwell went to the House of Commons with a Guard; and taking a File of Musqueteers with him into the House, he commanded the Speaker to leave the Chair, and told them they had sat long enough, unless they had done more Good, crying out, You are no longer a Parliament; I say you are no Parliament. He told Sir Henry Vane, that he was a Juggler; Harry Marten and Sir Peter Wentworth, that they were Whore-masters; Tom Galler, that he was a Drunkard; and Allen the Goldsmith, that he cheated the Public. Then he bid one of his Soldiers take away that Fool's Bauble the Mace; and Harrison pulled the Speaker out of the Chair; and Cromwell having turned them all out of the House, locked up the Doors; and returned to Whitehall. In the Afternoon he went to the Council of State, told them the Parliament was dissolved, and that this was no Place for them, and bid them be gone.

June 8.] Then he issued his Letters of Summons to about 140 Persons to appear at Whitehall the 4th of July, to take upon them the Administration of the Government. And there met in the Council Chamber at Whitehall, to the Number of about 120; to whom Cromwell declared, That they had a clear Call to take upon them the Supreme Authority of the Common-wealth. Then he produced an Instrument under his own Hand and Seal, importing, that he did, with the Advice of his Officers, devolve and intrust the supreme Authority and
and Government of the Common-wealth into the Hands of the Persons met, and that they, or any forty of them, should be acknowledged the supreme Authority of the Nation; but that they should sit no longer than the 3d of November, 1654; and three Months before their Dissolution, should make Choice of others to succeed them, who were not to fit above a Year.

He assured them, he had not made Choice of one Person in whom he had not this good Hope, that he had Faith in Jesus Christ; and Love to all Saints.

The English Fleet, commanded by Monk and Blake, about this Time, fought the Dutch, commanded by Van Trump, upon their own Coasts, and obtained a great Victory, destroying 30 of the Dutch Men of War, and Van Trump himself was killed in the Engagement with a Musket-Shot. This was the seventh and last Sea-Fight between the two Common-wealths, all fought within little more than the Compass of a Year.

Dec. 12.] It being moved in this new Sort of Parliament, that their Sitting any longer would not be for the Good of the Common-wealth, and that it was fit they should resign their Power to the Lord-General; the Speaker, with several of the Members, went to Whitehall, where they did, by a Writing, present to his Excellency Cromwell a Resignation of their Powers. But some of the Members continuing still to sit in the House, Colonel White came thither with a Guard, and demanded what they sat there for? They answered, To seek the Lord. Pufh, says White, the Lord hath not been within these Walls these twelve Years; and then turned them all out: Whereupon many of these Members also followed their Brethren to Whitehall, and signed their Resignation.

Lambert and the Council of Officers hereupon gave up their Pretensions also to the Supreme Authority, and declared, that the Government of the Common-wealth should reside in a single Person, and that the Person should be Oliver Cromwell, the Captain-General, and his Title should be, Lord Protector of the Common-wealth of England, Scotland, and Ireland, and of the Dominions and Territories therein belonging.

That a Parliament should be summoned once in every third Year, and not be dissolved or prorogued in less then five Months, without their own Consent: That the Number of Members for England should not exceed 400, for Scotland 30, and for Ireland 30.

Then the Number of Members to be elected for each County and Borough were specified, and regulated according to the Largeness of the respective Counties. The Corporations were allowed to chuse but one a-piece, and many of the smaller Boroughs totally excluded; only the City of London was allowed to chuse six, and some of the larger Cities two a-piece, and the Universities to chuse one a-piece.

None but Persons of Integrity were to be chosen, of which the Protector was Judge. Any Person worth 200l. and qualified in Point of Principles, might be an Elector, and sixty Members, were to be a Quorum. If the Protector refused his Consent to a Bill twenty Days, it was to pass into a Law without him.

A Constant Revenue was to be raised, for maintaining 10,000 Horse and 20,000 Foot, and a good Fleet at Sea. Future Protectors were to be chosen by the Council.
In the Interval of Parliaments, the Protector and his Council had a Power of making Laws.

April 12, 1654.] An Ordinance was made by the Protector, with Advice of his Council, for uniting Scotland into one Common-wealth and one Government with England. And the Protector called a Parliament of the three Kingdoms, to meet on the 3d of September, viz. 400 for England, 30 for Scotland, and 30 for Ireland; and the Writs directed, that no Persons should be elected, (or their Sons) who had borne Arms for the King; and this was universally complied with: And on the 3d of September, being Sunday, the Parliament of the three Kingdoms, modelled according to the late Act of Government, met; but, in the Beginning of their Seffion, great Debates arose in the Houfe, as to the Legality of the present Convention, and the above-mentioned Act of Government: Whereupon the Protector came to the Painted Chamber, and sent for the Members, and severely reprimanded their Infolence; after which he placed a Guard at the Door of the Houfe, and would suffer none to enter, who would not subscribe to a Recognition, that he would be true and faithful to the Lord Protector; and that he would not propose or give Consent to alter the Government, as it was settled in one single Person and a Parliament. And 130 of the Members signed it the first Day, and more of the Members afterwards, to the Number of 300 in all.

Jan. 22.] The Parliament not answering the Protector’s Expectations, and particularly in confirming his Authority of levying Taxes upon the Subject without their Consent, he thought fit to dissolve them.

April 13, 1655.] Admiral Penn and Venables, being sent to attack St Domingo in Hispaniola, met with a Repulse there, and lost a great many Men. Whereupon they set Sail for the Island of Jamaica, which they took from the Spaniards; and the English have remained in Possession of it ever since.

Octob. 1.] And now the Protector proceeded to divide the Kingdom of England into eleven Distriicts, and in every District placed an Officer called a Major-General, who had not only an absolute Command over the Forces in his Division, but a very great Power in Civil Causes.

Octob. 24.] Articles of Peace between England and France were proclaimed on the 28th of November. By this Treaty it was agreed, That Cromwell should send 6000 Men to the Assistance of the French in the Netherlands against the Spaniards; that Dunkirk and Mardyke should be invested by their united Forces, and, when taken, put into the Hands of the English; and that neither King Charles, or the Princes his Brothers, should be suffered to reside in France. This Alliance of Cromwell’s with France, laid the Foundation of the French Greatnefs: Though it is observed, that Cromwell would not suffer the French King to call himfelf King of France, in this Treaty, and obliged him to fet his Name after his own, as Protector both of France and England.

Cromwell’s third Parliament being chosen, met on the 17th of September, 1656. He suffered none to enter the Houfe, who were not approved by his Council, and had obtained a Certificate to that Effect.
The Officers of the Army petitioned against his accepting the Title of King; and threatened him if he complied with the Commons, who were about to make him an Offer of the Crown.

The Protector, determining to revive the old Constitution, issued Writs at this Time to several Persons, to the Number of Sixty, to give their Attendance at Westminister, and compose a House of Lords. And they met accordingly; and when the Commons shewed some Disguft at this Proceeding, he swore, they were and should be Lords: Many of them consisted of the meanest of the People, who had raised themselves in the Army. The Protector finding the Commons still averse to his new Scheme of Government, sent for them up to the House of Lords; and reproached them for their feditious, ungrateful Behaviour, and then thought fit to dissolve this his last Parliament. Soon after which a Pamphlet was published, said to be written by Colonel Titus, intitled, Killing no Murder: Which gave Cromwell great Uneafiness, apprehending a Design to affaffinate him.

Dunkirks, surrendering to the French at this Time, was put into the Hands of the English, as had been agreed on. And now Cromwell being taken ill of a Fever at Hampton-Court, returned to Whitehall, where he died on the 3d of September, 1658, in the 60th Year of his Age, having enjoyed the Title of Protector four Years, eight Months, and eighteen Days.

Sept. 4, 1658.] Richard Cromwell, the late Protector's eldest Son, was proclaimed Lord Protector on the Death of his Father, and called a Parliament after the antient Form, summoning his Father's House of Peers to meet, as well as the Commons, on the 27th of January; but they had not sat three Months, before some of his pretended Friends persuaded him to disfolve them; at which Time Richard's Authority may be said to expire.

May 7, 1659.] For the Rump immediately resumed the Government, Lentball the Speaker, and several of the Members of the Long Parliament, met in the House of Commons, to the Number of about forty-one; and several of the Members, who were excluded in the Year 1648, attempting to enter with them, were stopped. This Remnant of a Parliament voted, that the Speaker should have the Offices of General and Admiral, and that all Commissions should be granted in his Name. Then they voted, that an Engagement should be taken, whereby every Perfon renounced the Title of Charles Stuart, and the whole Line of Stuarts, and every other single Perfon pretending to the Government; and declared, that he would be faithful to the Commonwealth without a King, single Perfon, and House of Peers; but their Authority was of short Duration.

October 13.] Lambert met the Speaker going to the Parliament-House with his Life-Guards, dismounted the Officer that commanded them, and turned the Speaker back with his Guards. Thus he deposed the Rump, and, with his Officers, assumed Sovereign Power. They were but twenty-three in Number, most of them General Officers, who took upon them the Execution of the Government, under the Title of A Committee of Safety. They proceeded to issue Commissions for raising Forces; and General Lambert marched Northward to oppose Monk, who was upon his March from Scotland. Monk, however, having consulted his General Officers, marched forwards, and encamped at Coldstream near Berwick, where he continued about a Month;
Lambert, with his Forces, consisting of about 12,000 Men, lying at
Newcastle.

In the mean Time, Portsmouth and the Fleet declared for the Par-
liament, and the Authority of the Committee of Safety expired. The
Rump Parliament resumed the Government again; General Fairfax
at the same Time declared for a free Parliament, and, being joined by
great Numbers of Gentlemen at Marlton-Moor, Lambert's Forces at
Newcastle defected him and joined Fairfax, who took Possession of
York, and kept a Correspondence with Monk, who continued his March
to London, and took up his Quarters in Whitehall.

The excluded Members thereupon assembled, and took their Places
in the House, and voted Monk General of the Forces in England, Scot-
land and Ireland: Still Monk continued to protest, that he would oppose,
to the utmost, the setting up of Charles Stuart, a single Person, and a
House of Peers. The Parliament proceeded to pass an Act for putting
the Militia into the Hands of Persons of Quality; but by it every Of-
licer was obliged to declare, that the War, undertaken by the Parlia-
ment against the late King, was just and lawful. Then they passed an
Act, March 16, 1659, for dissolving the Parliament, after it had con-
tinued in several Forms nineteen Years, and summoned a Conven-
tion; having first constituted a Council of State, consisting of thirty-one
Persons, among whom was General Monk, Arthur Aneurys the President,
Lord Fairfax, and Sir Anthony Ashby Cooper.

The Council of State took upon them the Administration of the Gov-
ernment, and issued several Proclamations for the Preservation of the
Public Peace, &c.

April 25, 1660.] The Convention-Parliament being assembled, Sir
John Greenville (or Grewolve) delivered his Majesty's Letters and De-
claration to the two Houses, and to the General and Admiral, which
were read in Parliament: Whereupon they voted, that the Govern-
ment ought to be by King, Lords, and Commons; and they voted
50,000l. for his Majesty's present Occasions. And the King was so-
lemnly proclaimed, at which both Houses assented, in London and West-
minster. Of which the King receiving Advice, left the Hague, and,
embarking for England, arrived at Dover the 24th of May, where he
was met by General Monk.

May 29, 1661.] The 29th of May, being his Majesty's Birth-Day,
he made a Triumphant Entry into the City of London. Soon after
which the Regicides were brought to their Trials at the Old-Bailey,
of whom twenty-nine were tried and convicted, but only ten were
executed. And an Order of both Houses was made for hanging the
Carcafses of Oliver Cromwell, John Bradshaw, Henry Ireton, and Thomas
Pride, upon the Gallows at Tyburn, and afterwards burying them under
the Gallows.

Dec. 29.] The Convention-Parliament passed several Acts for in-
creasing the King's Revenue; and amongst them, an Act for establis-
ing a Post-Office, &c. The Revenue settled upon the Crown at this
Time was 1,200,000l. per Annum, which was to defray the charge of
the Navy, Guards, and Garrisons, and the whole Expenses of the
Government; for which Purposes Cromwell had levied annually three
Times that Sum by his own Authority.

All Arts and Sciences began to revive and flourish at the Restora-
tion, and the English Tongue was exceedingly improved and refined.
The Royal Society was founded by the King's Letters Patent, for the Improvement of Philosophy, Mathematics, Physic, and all useful Knowledge.

An Insurrection of the Fifth-Monarchy Men in the City happened at this Time, of which Venner, a Wine-Cooper, was the Leader, and did some Mischief, but was soon suppressed; and Venner, Hodgkins, and two or three more of the King-leaders, were executed for it.

May 8, 1661.] The King meeting his first Parliament, acquainted them with his Intention to marry the Infanta of Portugal, which was approved of by both Houses.

Episcopacy was at this Time restored in Scotland, and, by an Order of both Houses of Parliament, the solemn League and Covenant was burnt in London and Westminster, the 22d Instant, by the Hands of the common Hangman; and the Bishops took their Places again in the English House of Lords.

May 21, 1662.] The Marriage between King Charles and the Infanta of Portugal was solemnized by Dr. Gilbert Sheldon, Bishop of London, at Portsmouth, whither his Majesty went to meet her. She was then about twenty-four Years of Age.

Besides Tangier on the Coast of Barbary, and the Island of Bombay in the East Indies, the King received with the Queen two Millions of Gold-damos; in Consideration whereof she had a Jointure of 30,000l. per Annum settled upon her.

Sir Henry Vane, having been convicted of High Treason, in keeping King Charles II. out of the Possession of the Government, and levying War against his Majesty, was beheaded on Tower-hill, the 14th of June. And, on St. Bartholomew's Day, the Act of Uniformity taking Place, 2000 Dissenting Ministers lost their Preferments.

Oct. 17.] About this Time the King sold Dunkirk for five hundred thousand Pounds; the Council were unanimous for delivering it up, on Account of the great Expense it would be to the Nation to repair the Fortifications, and maintain a Garrison sufficient to defend it against the Power of France.

The Commons enquiring into the King's Revenue, arising by Customs, Excise, Crown-Lands, Chimney-Money, the Post Office, First Fruits and Tenths, and Coinage, Alienation Office, &c. found they did not raise eleven hundred thousand Pounds per Annum.

The Dutch incroaching on our Trade at this Time, both Houses resolved, that the Dutch, by invading the Rights of the English in India, Africa, and elsewhere, were the greatest Obstructions to our Foreign Trade, and addressed his Majesty to take some speedy and effectual Course for Redress thereof; assuring him that they would, with their Lives and Fortunes, assist his Majesty against all Opposition whatsoever.

Dec. 24, 1664.] A Comet or Blazing Star appeared.

The Clergy, observing that the Crown expected more from them in Proportion than from the Laity, were, by their own Consents given in Convocation, taxed with the Laity, by which they lost much of their Influence, and are now seldom suffered to meet.

The English, commanded by the Duke of York, obtained a great Victory at Sea over the Dutch, off of Harwich; taking eighteen capital Ships, and destroying fourteen more. Admiral Opdam, who engaged...
gaged the Duke, was blown up by his Side, with all his Crew; the English lost only one Ship.

The King and Court removing to Salisbury at this Time, on Account of the Plague, left the Care of the City to the Duke of Albemarle, who did great Service in relieving the Sick, and giving his Orders to prevent the spreading of the Infection. Archbishop Sheldon also remained in Town, and performed many signal Charities in the Time of this Calamity, which carried off 68,596 of the Inhabitants within the Bills of Mortality.

Oct. 13, 1665. The Commons voted, That the Thanks of that House be given to the University of Oxford, for their eminent Loyalty during the late Rebellion.

July 25, 1666. The English and Dutch Fleets engaged again, and the English gained a complete Victory, destroying above twenty Dutch Men of War, and driving the rest into their Harbours. In this Action the Dutch lost four of their Admirals, besides 4000 inferior Officers and Seamen; and the Loss on the English Side was said to be inconsiderable.

September 2. And now a third Calamity was added to those of War and Pestilence; a Fire broke out in London, near the Place where the Monument now stands, which destroyed, in the Space of four Days, eighty-nine Churches, among which was the Cathedral of St. Paul, the City Gates, the Exchange, Custom-house, Guild-hall, Sion College, and many public Structures, Hospitals, Schools, and Libraries, a vast Number of stately Edifices, 13,200 Dwelling houses, and 400 Streets.

The Ruins of the City were 436 Acres, extending from the Tower along the Thames Side to the Temple Church, and from the North-East Gate, along the City Wall to Holborn Bridge.

About the same Time the Presbyterians in Scotland rose in Rebellion, and assembled a Body of 1500 Men at Pentland-hill, led by their Teachers; but were defeated by the King's Troops, and 500 of them killed in the Action.

June 11, 1667. A Treaty of Peace being almost brought to a Conclusion at Breda, the Dutch failed up the Medway, as far as Chatham, and burnt the Royal Oak, the Royal London, and the Great James, with several other English Men of War, and retired with the Loss only of two of their Ships, which ran aground, and were burnt by themselves; and a few Days after Advice came, that the Peace was actually concluded at Breda. In the mean Time Mr. Edward Seymour, in the Name of the Commons, impeached Edward Earl of Clarendon of High Treason, &c. at the Bar of the House of Lords; and an Act passed soon after for his Banishment.

A Treaty being concluded between Great-Britain and the States-General, for the Preservation of the Spanish Netherlands, Sweden acceded to it, from whence it obtained the Name of the Triple League.

July 9, 1669. The new Theatre at Oxford, being the Benefaction of Archbishop Sheldon, was opened.

Sept. 28. The Royal-Exchange, being rebuilt, was opened. Both Houses presented his Majesty with an Address of Thanks in the Banquetting-house, for issuing his Proclamation for suppressing Conventicles, and defined the Continuance of his Care in that Point: And his Majesty gave the Royal Assent to a Bill, to prevent and suppress feditious
federal Conventicles. A Cabinet Council was constituted at this
Time, consisting of five Lords, viz. the Dukes of Buckingham
and Lauderdale; the Lord Clifford, the Earl of Arlington, and the Lord
Asthley, afterwards Earl of Shaftesbury; which obtained the Name of
the Cabal. They were generally thought to be Pensioners to France,
and to have advised the King to enter into an Alliance with that
Crown; from whence they suggested he might be furnished with Mo-
ney without applying to the Parliament, which daily increas on his
Prerogative.

May 9, 1671.] That daring Villain Blood, and his Confederates,
attempting to steal the Crown out of the Tower, was apprehended, but
pardoned, though he confessed he was guilty also of seizing the Duke
of Ormond in his Coach, with a Design to hang him at Tyburn, and of
several Attempts to murder his Majesty. He had also a Revenue of
500 l. per Annum, settled on him by the King, and appeared to have a
good Interest at Court afterwards.

The King, having shut up the Exchequer by the Advice of the Cabal,
published a Declaration, with his Reasons for suspending Payment
till the last Day of December. And; about the same Time, a Declara-
tion of Indulgence was published, for suspending the Penal Laws against
Diffenters.

April, 1672.] The Dutch behaving with a great deal of Insolence
both to England and France, a Declaration of War was published
against the States General. And 6000 of the British Troops joined the
French Army, being commanded by the Duke of Monmouth, who
affiliated in taking several Towns from the Dutch, and was before Utrecht
when that City surrendered to the French King; but the English made
the greatest Efforts by Sea, where the Dutch were defeated, and pursu ed
by the Duke of York to their own Coasts; but the brave Earl of Sand-
vich, Admiral of the Blue, had the Misfortune to be blown up, and
perished, with most of the Ship's Company. In the mean Time, the
French posseffed themselves of the Provinces of Utrecht, Gelderland, and
Overfjeld.

July, 1672.] The Dutch found themselves under the Necessity of ad-
vancing the Prince of Orange to the Office of Stadtholder and Captain-
General, in which being oppo ed by the Pensioner De Witt, who had
long governed the Affairs of the United Provinces, with his Brother
Ruari Van Putten, they were both torn to Pieces by the Mob.

August 16, 1672.] A Proclamation was issued about this Time, for
making his Majesty's Farthings and Halfpence current, and prohibiting
those made by private Persons to be paid or received in Trade.

The English, this Year, took the Island of Tobago, in the West-Indies,
from the Dutch.

Feb. 1673.] Writs under the Broad Seal having been issued during
the Reces, for electing Members to fill up the House of Commons in
vacant Places, the Commons voted those Writs to be irregular, and ex-
pelled the Members who had been elected upon them. The Commons
also addressed his Majesty to revoke his Declaration of Indulgence to
Diffenters, and to permit the Laws to have their free Course. And he
thereupon promised to retract his Declaration, affuring them, that what
he had done in that Particular, should not for the future, be drawn into
Example or Consequence.
March 29, 1673.] The Royal Asent was given to the Test A&x, which required all Officers, Civil and Military, to receive the Sacrament according to the Church of England, and make a Declaration against Transubstantiation.

May 6, 1673.] The Island of St. Helena, in Africa, was retaken from the Dutch this Year, by Captain Munday, with three Dutch East-India Ships.

Prince Rupert, commanding the grand Fleet at this Time, gained a third Victory over the Dutch; but the French Squadron standing neuter the latter Part of the Day, it was not so complete as it might have been.

The Parliament meeting, the Commons addressed his Majesty against the Duke of York’s marrying the Princess of Modena, or any other Person not of the Protestant Religion. However, (June 21.) the Princess of Modena landing at Dover, was met by the Duke of York, and married to him that Evening by Dr. Crew, Bishop of Oxford.

The Commons resolved about this Time, that the keeping any standing Forces, other than Militia, in this Nation, was a Grievance. That according to Law, the King ought to have no Guards but the Gentlemen Pensioners, and the Yeomen of the Guard, and that it was impossible effectually to deliver this Nation from a standing Army, till the Life-Guards were pulled up by the Roots.

Feb. 28, 1674.] A Peace being concluded with Holland, the Dutch thereby agreed to strike to the English in the British Seas, and to settle the Commerce with the Indies; and agreed to pay the King of England 800,000 Pataceons, amounting to near 200,000l. in Lieu of the Claims his Majesty had on them, exclusive of those relating to India. There were found, about this Time, under a Pair of Stairs in the Tower, two Bodies, supposed to be those of Edward V. and his Brother Richard, murdered by their Uncle Richard III. (Anno 1483.) which were interred in Westminster Abbey.

Oct. 14, 1675.] The Commons proceeded to resolve not to grant any Supply to his Majesty, for the taking off the Anticipations that were upon his Revenue; and drew up a Test to be taken by the respective Members, disclaiming the receiving any Bribe or Pension from the Court, for giving their Vote in any Matter whatsoever.

Sept. 6, 1678.] In the mean Time, Dr. Tongue and Titus Oates drew up a Narrative of a Papish Plot, to murder the King, and destroy the Protectors, and made Oath of the Truth of their Narrative before Sir Edmundbury Godfrey, a Justice of the Peace in St. Martin’s in the Fields. And the Justice having been missing from his House a little after the Narrative was sworn, was found dead, with his Sword run through his Body, in a Field between London and Hampstead; and the Coroner’s Inquest gave in their Verdict, that he was strangulated and murdered. The Commons thereupon resolved, That there was a hellish Plot of Papists to assassinate the King, and subvert the established Religion and Government. And what confirmed People in the Belief of this Plot (Nov. 27.) was, that Edward Coleman, Esq; Secretary to the Duchess of York, was about the said Time convicted of High Treason, in carrying on a Correspondence with Le Chafé, the French King’s Confessor, in order to subvert the established Religion. Soon after an Act passed for disabling Papists to sit in either House of Parliament; and Oates and
his Friend Bedloe proceeded to charge the Queen with being concerned in the Plot.

And now this Parliament having sat eighteen Years, and usually called the Long Parliament, was dissolved, and another called. About the same Time, Robert Green, Henry Berry, and Lawrence Hill, were convicted of the Murder of Sir Edmundbury Godfrey, and executed the 21st of February; but denied the Fact to the last, and it appeared afterwards that they were innocent.

The new Parliament meeting on the 6th of March, 1678, the Commons chose Edward Seymour, Esq; for their Speaker, but the King refused to approve him, and the Commons insisting on their Choice, the Parliament was prorogued, and meeting again on the 15th of March, chose Serjeant Gregory their Speaker, who was approved. The Commons, in the Beginning of this Session, resolved, That the Duke of York being a Papist, the Hopes of his succeeding to the Crown had given the greatest Countenance and Encouragement to the present Conspiracies of the Papists against the King and Protestant Religion; and ordered the Lord Russell to carry up the said Vote to the Lords, for their Concurrence: Whereupon (March 30, 1679.) the King came to the House, and offered to put any Restrictions on his Successor, or to consent to whatever Laws they should propose for the Security of the Protestant Religion, without the altering the Succession.

The King offered to limit the Authority of a Popish Successor, so that no Papist should sit in either House of Parliament; that none of the Privy-Council, or Judges, should be put in, or displaced, but by Authority of Parliament; that none but Protestants should be Justices of Peace, Lord Lieutenants, Deputy Lieutenants, or Officers in the Navy, during the Reign of a Popish Successor, and that none of these Officers should be put out, or removed, but by Parliament; and offered to consent to any other Limitations, so as the Right of the Succession was not defeated.

The Commons of England, notwithstanding the King's Concessions, ordered a Bill to be brought in, to disable the Duke of York to succeed to the Crown.

The Presbyterians of Scotland appeared so furious at this Time, that they murdered Dr. Sharp, the Archbishops of St. Andrew's, in his Coach.

Five Jesuits being convicted at the Old Bailey of High Treason, in conspiring to assassinate the King, and subvert the Government, were executed at Tyburn the 21st, professing their Innocence to the last.

The Presbyterians of Scotland raising a Rebellion about this Time, the Duke of Monmouth defeated them at Bothwel Bridge, and among the Prisoners took several of the Murderers of the Archbishops of St. Andrew's, who were hanged afterwards.

Duels being very frequent in England at this Time, a Proclamation was published, wherein his Majesty declared no Person should be pardoned, who killed another in a Duel.

June, 1680.] His Majesty published a Declaration also, setting forth, that he was never married to the Duke of Monmouth's Mother, or any other Woman but Queen Catharine. This was done upon an Opinion, prevailing at this Time, that the King was really married to the Duke's Mother, and that therefore he ought to succeed to the Crown before the Duke of York.
The City of Westminster, and other Towns, having addressed his Majesty, declaring their Abhorrence of the late tumultuous Petition for calling a Parliament, (October 27.) the Commons resolved, that it is the undoubted Right of the Subject to petition for the calling of a Parliament, and that to traduce such Petitions as tumultuous and seditious, was to contribute to the Design of altering the Constitution. And a Bill was brought in again, for disabling James Duke of York to inherit the Crown: Whereupon the King sent a Message to the Commons, shewing his Readiness to concur in any Measure to secure them against Popery, but the altering the Succession. However, the Act for disabling the Duke of York to succeed to the Crown, soon after passed that House and was carried up to the Lords by the Lord Raffel; but it was thrown out of that House, at the second Reading, by a Majority of thirty Voices, the King being at that Time present in the House.

Dec.] The Lord Stafford, being convicted of the Popish Plot, was beheaded the 29th: The Lord Raffel, and some other zealous People, questioning the King's Power, to remit the hanging, drawing and quartering him, Bethel and Cornish, the Sheriffs of London and Middlesex, applied themselves to the Commons for their Direction; who very magnificently declared, they were content the Lord Stafford should be beheaded only. Then the Commons resolved, that no Member should accept any Place without Leave of the House. They resolved also, That until a Bill should be passed for excluding the Duke of York, they could not give any Supply without Danger to his Majesty, and extreme Hazard of the Protestant Religion.

They resolved, That whoever should lend the King any Money, upon any Branch of his Revenue, or buy any Tally of Anticipation, should be judged a Hinderer of the Sitting of Parliament, and be responsible for the same in Parliament.

March 21.] The next Parliament met at Oxford, where the following Expedients were proposed instead of the Bill of Exclusion, viz. That the whole Government, upon the Death of his present Majesty, should be vested in a Regent, who should be the Prince of Orange; and if he died without Issue, then the Prince of Orange should be Regent; but if the Duke of York should have a Son educated a Protestant, then the Regency should last no longer than his Minority; and that the Regents should govern in the Name of their Father while he lived, but that he should be obliged to reside 500 Miles from the British Dominions: And if the Duke should return to those Kingdoms, the Crown should immediately devolve on the then Regent, and the Duke and his Adherents be deemed guilty of High Treason.

March 28, 1681. The Bill of Exclusion, however, was brought in again, and read the first Time, and ordered a second Reading: Whereupon the King came to the House of Lords, and having sent for the Commons, he told them, he observed such Heats among them, and such Differences between the two Houses, that he thought fit to dissolve the Parliament; after which he immediately set out for Windsor.

Stephen Colledge was soon after committed to the Tower for High Treason, in conspiring to make an Insurrection at Oxford, when the Parliament was there; and being convicted of High Treason, was executed at Oxford the 31st of August.
The King published an Order of Council, for the Entertainment and Subsistence of the French Protestants, who fled hither to avoid the Persecution of their Grand Monarch; for which the French Church in London returned his Majesty their Thanks.

Nov. 14.] An Indictment for High Treason was preferred against the Earl of Shaftesbury at the Old Bailey, for framing an Association to exclude the Duke of York by force, to destroy the King's Guards, and compel his Majesty to submit to such Terms as the Conspirators should impose upon him.

Addresses arrived from all Parts of the Kingdom, expressing their Abhorrence of the Earl of Shaftesbury's Association.

Feb. 3.] Thomas Thynne, Esq; was shot in his Coach in Pall-mall, by some Assassins hired for that Purpose by Count Koningsmark, who rivalled him in his Miftrefs.

The Duke of York, being advised by his Majesty to retire, embarked on Board the Gloucester Frigate for Scotland; and the 15th, the Gloucester struck on the Sands called the Lemon and Oar, about sixteen Leagues from the Mouth of the Humber; and the Ship was lost, with most of the Crew and Passengers,设计edly, as was by some reported; only the Duke, and some few that he took with him in the Pinnace, were saved; among whom was Mr. Churchill, afterwards Duke of Marlborough; for whose Preservation the Duke of York was extremely solicitous.

June 26, 1682.] The Sheriffs of London, Pilkington and Shute, continuing the Poll for new Sheriffs in a riotous Manner, after the Common-Hall was adjourned by the Lord Mayor, were committed to the Tower, but afterwards admitted to Bail.

Several other Persons were apprehended for a Riot on the 5th of November, and sentenced to stand in the Pillory, and pay a Fine to the King.

March 22.] The King and the Duke of York being at Newmarket, a Fire broke out, which consumed Half the Town, and occasioned their Return to London sooner than they intended; whereby they escaped being assassinated at the Rye-house, in their Return, by Rumbold and the rest of the Republican Conspirators.

Mr. Papillon and Mr. Dubois, having stood Candidates for Sheriffs, cauзд Sir William Pritchard, the Lord Mayor, who adjourned the Poll, Sheriff North, and several other Aldermen, to be arrested and detained till One the next Morning. Whereupon the Lieutenancy raised the Militia, and the Lord Mayor and the rest were released.

Pilkington and Shute, the late Sheriffs, the Lord Grey of Werk, Alderman Cornsb, and several of the principal Rioters were tried at Guildhall, for continuing the Poll for Sheriffs after the Common-Hall was adjourned, and for assaulting the Lord Mayor. They were convicted and fined, Pilkington 500l. Shute 1000 Marks, the Lord Grey, Bethel, and Cornsb, 1000 Marks, and the rest in lesser Sums.

The Common-Council of London disclaimed their being concerned in the arresting the Lord Mayor: However, the Court of King's-Bench gave Judgment against the City, in the Quo Warranto brought against their Charter.

About this Time the Plot or Conspiracy, to assassinate his Majesty at the Rye-house in Hertfordshire, was discovered.

A Proclamation was published for apprehending the Duke of Monmouth, Ford, Lord Grey of Werk, Sir Thomas Armstrong, and Robert Ferguson,
ENGLAND.

enfor, who had fled from Justice; and 500l. was offered for apprehending any of them.

The Lord Howard of Escrick, one of the Conspirators, came in and informed the Government, that the Earl of Essex, the Lord Russell, and others, were concerned in the Conspiracy; whereupon they were apprehended.

The City of London made their Submission to the King at Windsor, and complied with the Regulations he was pleased to prescribe them; the principal whereof was, That if the King did not approve of the Lord Mayor, Sheriffs, or other Officers of the City, he might nominate others.

1685. The Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Common-Council of London, congratulated his Majesty and the Duke of York, upon the Discovery of the Rye-houses Plot; and Addresses came from all Parts of the Kingdom to the same Effect.

William Lord Russell was tried and convicted of High-Treason, in conspiring the Death of the King, and to that End consulting and concluding with other Traitors to raise a Rebellion, and to seize and destroy the King's Guards. William Hone and John Rous were also convicted, and, with Walcot and the Lord Russell, received Sentence of Death the 14th of July.

The Earl of Essex's Throat was cut in the Tower on the 21st of July: And the Lord Russell was beheaded in Lincoln's-Inn-Fields. In a Paper he left behind him, he acknowledged he had several Times heard the seizing the King's Guards proposed, but said, he never consented to it.

The same Day a Decree of the University of Oxford passed in Convocation against the Doctrine of Resistance.

The Princess Anne was married to Prince George of Denmark, at St. James's, on the 28th of July.

Sax. 12.] The Siege of Vienna was raised by the King of Poland, and the Duke of Lorraine; before which City the Turks are said to have lost 70,000 Men.

Oct. 7.] The Judgment in the Case of the Quo Warranto being entered against the City of London, his Majesty granted a Commission to Sir William Pritchard, the present Lord Mayor; and Commissions to the Sheriffs, Daniel and Deptford, to exercise their respective Offices during Pleasure.

The King sent Commissions into the City to sixteen of the ancient loyal Aldermen, and eight new ones, to act as Aldermen in the several Wards.

Algerman Sidney, Esq; was arraigned at the King's-Bench Bar for High Treason, in conspiring the Death of his Majesty, and consulting with several other Traitors how to compass it; but more particularly for contriving a treasonable Libel, wherein he asserts all Power to be originally in the People, and delegated by them to the Parliament, to whom the King was subject, and might be called to Account.

He was brought to his Trial, and being convicted of High-Treason, was beheaded on Tower-hill on the 21st, glorying that he died for the good old Cause, in which he had been engaged from his Youth.

The Duke of Monmouth submitted himself, was admitted to his Majesty's Presence, and signed a Paper, acknowledging his being concerned
cerned in the late Conspiracy, except that Part of it against the King's Life; and obtained his Pardon: But relapsing again, and insulting the Paper he had signed, should be returned him, he was banished the Court, and went over to Holland.

John Hampden, Esq; being convicted of a Misdemeanor, in conspiring and confederating with other Persons to make an Insurrection, was fined 40,000l. and obliged to give Security for his good Behaviour during Life.

About the Beginning of December began a very hard Frost, which continued to the 5th of February, without Interruption, so much that the Coaches ran upon the Thames from the Temple to Westminster in Hilary Term.

The Duke of York having brought an Action of Scandalum Magnatum against John Dutton, Esq; the Defendant was convicted of speaking the following Words, viz. The Duke of York is a Papist, and I will be hanged at my own Door before such a damned Popish Rascal shall inherit the Crown; and the Jury gave the Duke 10,000l. Damages.

The Lord Chief Justice Jeffries, having persuaded the City of Lincoln, and several other Corporations, to surrender their Charters, waited on his Majesty with them at Winchester, and received an Assurance, that they should be renewed with Advantage.

Sir William Pritchard, the late Lord Mayor, having brought his Action against Thomas Papillon, for arresting and detaining him in Prison, having no Jut or probable Cause of Action, the Jury gave 10,000l. Damages.

Dec. 12, 1684.] Twenty-five Corporations in Cornwall, and six in Devon, having surrendered their Charters, they were presented to his Majesty by the Earl of Bath.

King Charles II. died at Whitehall on the 5th of Feb. 1684-5, in the 55th Year of his Age, and 37th of his Reign, about 25 Years after his Restoration, and was buried in Westminster Abbey. He had but one Wife, Catharine, Infanta of Portugal, who survived him many Years. He left no Issue by her, but his natural Children were numerous, from whom the Dukes of Monmouth, Cleveland, Grafton, Richmond, Northumberland, and St. Alban's, descended.

Feb. 5, 1684-5.] James II. the third but only surviving Son of King Charles I. and Brother and Heir to King Charles II. succeeded to the Crown; and went publicly to Mafs at St. James's Chapel, three Days after his Accession. He also published two Papers, taken out of the late King's strong Box, to manifest he died a Papist; though the late Duke of Bucks, who knew the King well, was of Opinion he died a Deist.

1685.] The Parliament of England met on the 19th of May; when the King assured them, that he was determined to protect the Church of England, and maintain the Liberties and Properties of his People. He acquainted them also, that Argyle was landed in Scotland, and raising a Rebellion there; whereupon both Houses resolved to assist his Majesty.

The King afterwards sent a Message to both Houses, acquainting them, that the Duke of Monmouth was landed at Lyme in Dorsetshire. Whereupon they resolved to stand by him with their Lives and Fortunes, against the Duke, and all other Rebels and Traitors; and passed a Bill for attainting the Duke of High Treason.
The Earl of Argyle's Forces were dispersed, and himself made Prisoner on the 17th of June.

The Earl of Argyle was beheaded on the 30th of June at Edinburgh, upon a former Sentence passed upon him for High Treason.

In the mean Time the Duke of Monmouth, having increased his Forces to 3000 Men, marched to Taunton Dean, and caused himself to be proclaimed King.

July 6. The Duke of Monmouth was defeated by the Earl of Severn and Lord Churchill, at Sedgemoor near Bridgewater; and being taken Prisoner, was beheaded on Tower-hill on the 15th of July; and a great many of his Followers were condemned and executed in the Weft, by Judge Jeffries and his Associates.

Henry Cornish, Esq; Alderman of London, being tried at the Old Bailey for High Treason, and convicted, was hanged and quartered in Cheapside, on the 19th of October.

The Parliament meeting on the 9th of November, the King made a Speech to both Houfes; wherein he told them, that he had employed some Officers who were not qualified according to the Test Act, of whose unquestioned Loyalty he was satisfied, and hoped this would breed no Difference between him and his People. The Commons thereupon, in their Address to his Majesty, offered to indemnify the Reculant Officers for what was passed; but intimidated their Desire that his Majesty would not continue any Recusants in Office for the Future.

The King sent a Letter to the Archbishop (Dr. Sancroft) on the 9th of March, to prohibit the Clergy to preach on controversial Points, the Errors of Popery being the usual Subjëct in most Pulpits. Some Judges were turned out about the same Time, for declaring against the dispensing Power.

March 14, 1686. A Letter was sent by the King to the Bishop of London (Dr. Compton) to suspend Dr. John Sharpe, for some Reflections on Popery in his Sermons; and he soon after ordered his Army, to the Number of 15,000 Men, to encamp on Hounslow Heath, where his Majesty had a Pavilion erected, and a Popish Chapel, and spent Part of the Summer in his Camp.

Aug. 3. A new Court, called the Ecclesiastical Commission, being erected, the Bishop of London was summoned by the Commissioner before him, when he tendered a Plea to the Jurisdiction of the Court: Whereupon he was suspended from exercising his Episcopal Office.

Mr. Samuel Johnson, once Chaplain to the late Lord Russell, and who had been formerly convicted of writing a Libel, called Julian the Apologist, was again convicted the last Trinity Term, of writing a Pamphlet, intitled, An Address to the English Protestants in King James's Army: And was adjudged to stand three Times in the Pillory, to pay a Fine of 500 Marks, and to be whipped from Newgate to Tyburn.

And now the King thought fit to send the Earl of Castlemain Ambassador to the Pope, and proceeded to take the White Staff from the Earl of Rochester.

Feb. 6. The Earl of Tyronnel, a Papist, was made Lord Deputy of Ireland, in the room of the Earl of Clarendon, who refused to enter into the King's Measures, as well as the Earl of Rochester.
A Letter also was sent to the University of Cambridge to admit Alban Francis, a Benedictine Monk, to the Degree of Master of Arts, without administering the usual Oath; which the University refused.

April 4, 1687.] The next unpopular Step was the publishing a Declaration, allowing Liberty of Conscience to all his Majesty's Subjects, suspending and dispersing with the Penal Laws and Tests, and even with the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, on Admission into Offices, civil and military.

April 9.] And the Vice-Chancellor and Senate of Cambridge were summoned to appear before the Lords Commissioners for Ecclesiastical Affairs in the Council Chamber, on the 21st of April, to answer their Contempt, in not giving the Monk a Degree. About the same Time (April 11.) the King sent his Mandate to Magdalen College in Oxon, to elect Mr. Anthony Farmer their President.

April 28.] Sir Richard Allibain, a Papist, was made one of the Justices of the King's-Bench; and Mr. Sergeant Powell one of the Barons of the Exchequer.

May 27.] The Ecclesiastical Commision proceeded to pass Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. John Peachall, Vice-Chancellor of Cambridge, for his Contempt in not admitting Father Francis to a Degree without taking the Oaths; and the Senate were reprimanded, and ordered to send up Copies of their Statutes.

The Vice-President and Fellows of Magdalen College also were cited to appear before the Ecclesiastical Commissioners at Whitehall the 6th of June, to answer why they refused to comply with the King's Mandate to elect Mr. Farmer their President, and proceeded to elect Mr. John Hough; and the Ecclesiastical Commissioners declared the Election of Mr. Hough void, and that Dr. Aldworth be suspended from being Vice-President, and Dr. Fairfax from his Fellowship, for their Contempt in not electing Mr. Farmer; but this Gentleman's Character appearing scandalous (Sept. 4.) the King ordered them to chuse the Bishop of Oxford (Dr. Samuel Parker) and threatened the Fellows of Magdalen College for their Contempt in not electing him their President. And on the 10th of November, Sentence of Expulsion was pronounced against the Fellows, by Visitors appointed by his Majesty to visit that College; and by the Ecclesiastical Commissioners they were disabled to hold any Copies of Ecclesiastical Preferments.

April 27, 1688.] The King issued another Declaration for Liberty of Conscience, in which the former Declaration of the 4th of April, 1687, was recited. Then he proposed to the Officers and Soldiers of his Army to sign a Writing, in which they were to engage, to the utmost of their Power, to procure the Penal Laws and Test to be repealed.

The first Regiment on which the Experiment was made, was the Earl of Litchfield's, to whom the Major having opened the Matter, and commanded all those that would not comply with his Majesty to lay down their Arms; to the King's great Surprize, who was present, the whole Regiment (except two Captains and some few Popish Soldiers) laid down their Arms.

* This brave Regiment is the Twelfth in the Rank of the Foot Forces, and at present commanded by Lieutenant General Nugier.
The Archbishop of Canterbury, the Bishop of St. Asaph, Chichester, Bath and Wells, Peterborough, and Bristol; signed a Petition to his Majesty, to dispense with their distributing and reading the Declaration for suspending the Penal Laws; which being denominated a Libel, they were committed to the Tower, on refusing to put in Bail; but, upon their Trials in Westminster-Hall, the Jury brought in their Verdict, that they were not Guilty. At which there were great rejoicings, even in the King's Army.

Sir Richard Holloway and Sir John Powell, Justices of the King's Bench, were dispossessed, for giving their Opinion against the Court in Favour of the seven Bishops.

A Thanksgiving for the Birth of the Prince of Wales, on the 10th of June, was observed in the Cities of London and Westminster.

The French King offered to send King James 30,000 Men, since his own Forces could not be depended on; but his Majesty was advised to refuse them.

The King receiving certain Intelligence, that the Preparations of the Dutch were intended against England (Sept. 30.) the Bishop of London's Suspension was taken off.

About the same Time the Prince of Orange published a Declaration, with the Reasons of his intended Expedition to England, viz. to facilitate the Calling a Free Parliament, and to enquire into the Birth of the Prince of Wales.

The King proceeded to restore the Charter of London. And having defied the Advice of the Archbishop of Canterbury, the Lord Bishop of London, and their Brethren about Town, nine of the Bishops attended his Majesty with ten Articles or Propositions, as the best Means to restore his Affairs: The Chief of which were, That his Majesty would suffer the Law to take its Course, and call a Parliament: Whereupon he dissolved the Commission for Causes Ecclesiastical, displaced the Popish Magistrates, and put Protestants in their Places.

Dec. 12.] An Order was made for restoring Magdalen College to its Rights; and a Proclamation was published for restoring to Corporations their ancient Charters, Liberties, Rights, and Franchises.

The King demanding of the Bishops, whether they invited over the Prince of Orange, as he suggested in his Declaration, some of them denied it; but, upon his demanding of them to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion, they declined it. The Bishops of Scotland, on the other Hand, were prevailed on to sign an Abhorrence of the Invasion.

The Prince of Orange, landing at Torbay on the 5th of November, 1688, arrived at Exeter the 8th; where an Association was signed by the Gentlemen, who joined the Prince of Orange at Exeter, to assist and defend his Highness: And the Duke of Grafton, the Lord Churchill, with several other Persons of Quality, and a good Body of Troops, dejected his Majesty at Salisbury. Whereupon the King returned to Whitehall, where he found the Prince's Anne went away the Night before, after the Prince her Husband. (Dec. 8.) the Queen and the young Prince were sent over to France, and the King embarked for France himself.
Dec. 12.] About this Time the Nation was alarmed with an Account of a general Massacre intended throughout England by the Irish Troops; which is generally suppos'd to have been a Stratagem to create in People a Dread of Popery, and of King James's Return.

The Mob demolished and plunder'd several Mas{s}-houses, and the Houses of the Roman Catholics in London, and particularly the Spanish Amba{sfador's}.

And the Lord Chancellor Jefferies, being taken in Disguise at Wapping, was in Danger of being pulled to Pieces, if he had not been sent Prisoner to the Tower, and there he died soon after.

Dec. 14.] The King being driven back by contrary Winds to Fever{seham}, was taken for a Jefuit, and abused by the Rabble, but re-fused by some Gentlemen that knew him; and, by the Invitation of the Lords at London, the King returned to Whitehall, where he was received with the most joyful Acclamations of the People. But (Dec. 17.) the Prince of Orange's Forces took Possession of all the Posts about Whitehall and St. James's, and sent an Order at Midnight for the King to re-move from Whitehall; which his Majesty submitted to, and went to Rochester under a Dutch Guard, from whence he made his Escape, and embarked for France again: Whereupon most of the Lords and Persons of Quality signed the Association, that was drawn up at Exeter, to stand by the Prince.

The King left a Paper behind him when he embarked again; wherein he said, The World could not wonder at his Departure, after the Prince of Orange had made the Earl of Fever{seham} Prisoner, whom he sent to treat with him in a friendly Manner; and had commanded his own Guards to take Possession of Whitehall at Eleven at Night; and sent him an Order at Midnight, when he was in Bed, to be gone. After this, he had little to hope for from one who had invaded his Kingdoms, and called the Legitimacy of his Son in Question, appealing to all that knew him, and even to the Prince himself, if they could believe him guilty of so unnatural a Villainy.

The Prince having received Intelligence of the King's Departure, published a Declaration, requiring all those, who had served as Members in any of the Parliaments held in the Reign of King Charles II. to meet him at St. James's the 26th Instant, together with the Aldermen and Common-Council of London.

Dec. 25.] And soon after the Lords Spiritual and Temporal assem-bled at Westminster, addres'sed the Prince of Orange to send circular Let-ters to the several Counties, Universities, Cities and Boroughs, to send Members to represent them, to meet and sit at Westminster the 22d of January. They also addres'sed the Prince of Orange to take upon him the Administration of public Affairs, both Civil and Military, and the Disposal of the public Revenue, till the Meeting of the intended Con-vention of the 22d of January.

January 22, 1688-9.] The Convention being assembled at West-minster, the Marquis of Hillsfax was chosen Speaker by the Upper House, and Henry Powle, Esq; by the Lower House: And the Com-mons resol'ved, That King James II. having endeavoured to subvert the Constitution, by breaking the original Contract between King and People; and by the Advice of Jefuits, and other wicked Persons, having violated the Fundamental Laws, and having withdrawn himself out of the Kingdom,
be had abdicated the Government, and the Throne was thereby become vacant; And Mr. Hampden carried this Resolution up to the Lords.

The Lords sent back the abovefaid Resolutions of the Commons, with Amendments, viz. instead of the Word abdicated, they put deserted, and omitted the Words, and the Throne was thereby become vacant; which occasioned long and warm Debates between the two Houses: But at length the Lords agreed to the Resolution without any Amendment. And (Feb. 13.) both Houses attended the Prince and Princes of Orange, with a Declaration, asserting the Rights and Liberties of the Subject; and resolved, That William and Mary, Prince and Princes of Orange, be, and shall be declared King and Queen of England, France and Ireland, to hold to them during their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them; and that the sole and full Exercise of the Royal Power be only in, and executed by the said Prince of Orange, in the Names of the Prince and Princes, during their joint Lives; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Princes; Remainder to the Princes Anne of Denmark, and the Heirs of her Body; Remainder to the Heirs of the Body of the Prince of Orange: For the Prince refused to accept the Crown, unless the Power, as well as the Name of King, was conferred upon him; inflicting, that the Princess should have no Share in the Government; and if they would not yield to this, he threatened to return to Holland, and leave them to the Mercy of their exasperated Prince; which soon silenced all his Opposers in the Debates concerning the Abdication.

Feb. 13, 1688-9.] William-Henry and Mary, Prince and Princes of Orange, were proclaimed King and Queen with the usual Solemnity. And (April 11, 1689.) were crowned at Westminster by the Bishop of London, Dr. Burnet preaching the Coronation-Sermon.

King James having embarked some Troops in France, with which he landed in Ireland, laid Siege to Londonderry.

In the mean Time the Commons addressed his Majesty to declare War against France, and promised to stand by him.

May 11.] The Deputies from the Convention of Scotland made a formal Offer of that Crown to King William and Queen Mary in the Banquetting-House.

The grand Alliance between the Emperor, King William, and the States-General, was concluded at Vienna.

May 24.] The Royal Assent was given to the Act commonly called The Toleration Act, for indemnifying Protestant Dissenters from the Penalties of the Law.

May 26. The Lord Viscount Dundee engaged General Mackay near the Blair of Athol. Dundee was General for King James, and Mackay for King William. Mackay was routed, but the Lord Dundee being killed in the Action, King James's Interest declined in Scotland, and his Friends were never able to make any considerable Opposition afterwards.

The Parliament of Ireland was assembled by King James about this Time, and attainted the Duke of Ormond, the Archbishops, and seven Bishops, and many more of the Protestant Nobility and Gentry.

July 22.] On the other Hand, an Act for abolishing Episcopacy in Scotland received the Royal Assent.

July 24.] The Princess Anne was delivered of a Son, christened William, and afterwards created Duke of Gloucester.
July 30.] Major General Kirk relieved Londonderry, which was reduced to a starving Condition, and bravely defended by Dr. Walker for above three Months, after the Governor, Lundy, appointed by King William, had deferted that Command.

Aug. 12, 1689.] Duke Schomberg set Sail for Ireland with 10,000 Land Forces, and arrived the next Day in the Bay of Carrickfergus: And though there was no Action this Campaign, there was a great Mortality amongst the Soldiers, occasioned by the Want of Provisions, or their being unwholesome: nor had the Horsse so much as Shoes.

An Act passed this Session for Payment of the States the Charges of King William's Expedition to England, amounting to 600,000l.

Nov. 30.] Great Complaints were made against the Commissioners employed in Visiting the Navy this Year, who had furnished corrupt and unwholesome Food, which had occasioned a Mortality in the Fleet. Another Complaint was exhibited against Scales, Commissary-General of the Army sent to Ireland; by whose ill Conduct, Duke Schomberg had waited for Artillery-horses and Carriages, and the Soldiers wanted their Bread; the Horses had neither Shoes nor Provender, nor the Surgeons Medicines for the Sick; for which some People lost their Places, but suffered no other Punishment.

Dec. 18.] The Commons addressed King William to make a Provision of 50,000l. per Annum, for the Prince and Princess of Denmark: But the obtaining this Address occasioned such a Misunderstanding between the Queen and Princes, that the Queen would have no Conversation or Correspondence with her afterwards.

The Gentlemen of England seemed greatly distressed at this Time, by paying three Shillings in the Pound, and a Poll-Tax; scarce any of them knew how to retrench their Expenes, though the Taxes of all Kinds had lessened their Revenues considerably.

And now Lewis XIV. determining to support King James in Ireland, the Count de Lauzun and the Marquis de Leroi landed in that Kingdom with 5000 French.

March 14.] In the mean Time the Parliament of England granted to their Majesties, for their Lives, and the Life of the Survivor of them, certain Duties upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors; with other Duties of Tonnage and Poundage, &c.

1690.] In these Acts were Clausees, empowering the King to anticipate and borrow Money on his Revenues, as he had desired in his Speech, which was the Beginning of the Funds so destructive to the Nation. The Advice of his pretended Friends was Borrow what you can, the more you borrow, the more Friends you make; Interest is a stronger Tie than Principle. Accordingly the Ministry gave whatever Interest and Premiums were demanded for the Loan of Money; and Naval Stores and Provisions were taken up at thirty, forty, and sometimes fifty per Cent. The monied Men, and those that could buy Stock, doubled and trebled their Fortunes, by buying up Debentures and Government Securities.

An Act passed this Session for reversing the Judgment in a Quo Warranto against the City of London, and for restoring that City to its ancient Rights and Privileges.

June 30.] The French Fleet defeated the united English and Dutch Fleets, commanded by the Earl of Torrington, this Year, off Beachy Head in Sussex.
July 1.] A Battle was fought between King James and King William, upon the Banks of the Boyne in Ireland. The Irish Foot did not stand a Charge, so that King William gained an easy Victory; the French and Swiss, however, made an orderly Retreat, and King James retired to Dublin; and having observed there was no Dependance upon the Irish Troops in their own Country, he embarked at Waterford for France. In this Battle Duke Schönberg was killed, and Dr. Walker, who defended Londonderry so bravely.

The same Day the French, commanded by Marshal Luxemburg, defeated the Dutch, commanded by Prince Waldeck, in the Plains of Fleury in Flanders.

July 22.] The French landed some Troops at Terbey, and burnt Tinmouth, after their Success at Benchy-Head. And the Nation was in a terrible Confperation for some Time, expecting an Invasion.

Nov. 14.] Capt. James Campbell, Brother to the Earl of Argyle, by the Assistance of Archibald Montgomery and Sir John Johnston, seized and forcibly married Mrs. Mary Wharton, a rich Heires of thirteen Years of Age, for which Sir John Johnston was afterwards hanged: And an Act of Parliament passed, for making void the Marriage between Capt. Campbell and Mrs. Wharton.

January 16.] At the Congress of the Hague, consisting of the Princes of Germany, the Imperial, English, Italian, Spanish and Dutch Ministers, a Declaration was drawn up; wherein, 1. They solemnly protested before God that their Intentions were never to make Peace with Lewis XIV. until he had made Reparation to the Holy See, for whatever he had acted against it; and till he had annulled and made void all those infamous Proceedings against the Holy Father Innocent XI. 2. Nor until he had restored to each Party all he had taken from them since the Peace of Munster. 3. Nor till he had restored to the Protestants of France all their Possessions and Goods, and an entire Liberty of Conscience.

4. Nor till the Estates of the Kingdom of France should be established in their ancient Liberties; so that the Clergy, the Nobility, and the third Estate might enjoy their ancient and lawful Privileges: Nor till their Kings, for the future, should be obliged to call together the said Estates, when they desired any Supply, without whom they should not raise any Money on any Pretence whatsoever; and till the Parliament of that Kingdom, and all other his Subjects, were restored to their just Rights. And the Confederates invited the Subjects of France to join with them in this Undertaking, for restoring them to their Rights and Liberties; threatening Ruin and Devastation to those that refused.

Sir Richard Graham, Bart. Viscount Preston, and John Ashton, were tried at the Old Bailey for High Treason, and condemned.

N. B. These Gentlemen were taken over-against Gravesend, in a Smack they had hired to carry them to France, with Papers giving Intelligence of the State of the Royal Navy; but only Ashton was hanged.

Feb. 1.] Dr. William Sancroft, Archbishop of Canterbury, was deprived for not taking the Oaths to King William; Dr. Thomas Kenn, Bishop of Bath and Wells; Dr. Francis Turner, Bishop of Ely; Dr. Robert Frampton, Bishop of Gloucester; Dr. Thomas White, Bishop of Peterborough; and Dr. William Lloyd, Bishop of Norwich, were also deprived the same Day.
1691.] Men was surrendered to the French the 16th of April, N. S. The Battle of Agbrig was fought in Ireland on the 13th of July; where St. Ruth, the French General, being killed in the Beginning of the Action, the Irish were defeated, and General Ginkel obtained a complete Victory. Limerick surrendered soon after, with the Castles of Ros and Clare, and all other Places and Castles that were in Possession of the Irish, which put an End to the War in Ireland; but very advantageous Terms were granted to the Roman Catholics by this Capitulation.

The Philosophical Robert Boyle, Esq; died on the 7th of January, and left a Sum of Money for eight Sermons to be preached every Year against Atheism, now called Boyle's Lectures; which are now preached at St. Paul's.

William Fuller, who pretended to prove the Prince of Wales spurious, and to give Evidence of a Sham-Plot, was voted by the Commons to be a notorious Cheat, Impostor, and false Accuser.

Bishop Burnet observes, That few were preferred at this Time, but Whigs, except they purchased their Places, for the Whigs, he says, set every Thing to Sale.

The same Bishop says, That the King's abolishing Episcopacy in Scotland, and setting up Presbytery there, gave the Clergy of England Jalousy of his Aversion to the Church of England; especially when they saw Lord Melville, to whom King William had committed the Administration in Scotland, abandon the Ministers of the Episcopal Persuasion to the Fury of the Presbyterians, though the King had assured him (Bishop Burnet) and others, that he would restrain and moderate their Violence.

Bishop Burnet also relates, that he complained to King William, about this Time, of the Practice of the Court in bribing and corrupting the Members of Parliament. To which the King answered, He hated it as much as any Man, but saw it was not possible to avoid it, considering the Corruption of the Age, unless he would endanger the Whole.

May 19, 1692.] The English and Dutch Fleets, commanded by Admiral Raffel, engaging the French Fleet under Admiral Tournville, the French were entirely defeated, and driven to their own Coasts; and at La Hogue, and other Places, no less than twenty-one of their largest Men of War were destroyed within two or three Days after the Battle. Among the rest, the French Admiral, the Rising Sun, was set on Fire within Sight of the Army that was assembled to have made a Defeat upon England.

The Town of Namur surrendered to the French, June 5, 1692: A Battle was fought at Steinkirk, on the 3d of August; the Confederates were commanded by King William in Person, and the French by the Duke of Luxemburgh: The Confederates were forced to retreat with the Loss of several Thousand brave Officers and Soldiers.

Sept. 8.] An Earthquake happened in England this Year; the People were in many Places sensible of the Motion, but it did not last above a Minute, and was attended with no ill Accident.

January 21.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Pamphlet, endeavouring to shew, That King William and Queen Mary's Right to the Subject's Allegiance was founded upon Conquest: This, with Bishop

Burnet's
Burnet's Pastoral Letter, which advanced the same Notions, was burnt by the Hand of the Common Hangman.

A Practice prevailed, at this Time, of pressing Landmen for the Sea-Service, by the Officers of the Fleet, who carried them over to Holland, and sold them to the Officers of the Army: Whereupon the Commons ordered their Speaker, Sir John Trevor, to lay this Oppression before the King, who directed that no Officers should presume to press Landmen for the future.

January 31.] The Earl of Marlborough was disgraced at this Time, and all his Places taken from him; which Bishop Burnet suggests was because he appeared discontented that his Services were not rewarded; and that it was the Cry of the whole Nation, that the English were overlooked, and the Dutch the only Persons that were favoured or trusted. Another Reason he assigns of the Earl's Disgrace was, that the Countess his Wife had advised the Princess Anne to insist on having a Revenue settled on her by the Parliament, by the Earl's Direction.

The Countefs, the Princess's Favourite, being forbid the Court the Princess also left the Court herself. Whereupon Queen Mary ordered, That no public Honours should be paid to the Princes, nor was she ever reconciled to her to the Day of her Death.

June 16, 1693.] Admiral Reade, with twenty-three Men of War, having the Turkish Fleet under his Convoy, was attacked off Cape St. Vincent, by the whole French Fleet, under the Command of Admiral Tournelle; twelve English and Dutch Men of War, and above fourscore Merchantmen were taken or destroyed by the French. The Confederate Army, commanded by King William, was entirely defeated by the French, under the Command of Luxembourg, at Lunden in Brabant, on the 29th of July. The Confederates might have gained the Victory, if the Dutch Horse had not run away.

Sept. 24.] The French, under the Command of Monseur Catinat, defeated the Confederates under the Command of the Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene at Marsiglia, near Turin. Duke Schomberg, who commanded the Troops in British Pay, was mortally wounded, and taken Prisoner: This was the first Battle where the Foot charged with Bayonets at the End of their loaded Musquets; to which Stragam the Success of the French in this Battle is attributed.

A Libel, intituled, A Clear Confutation of the Doctrine of the Trinity, was ordered to be burnt by the Common Hangman.

The first Public Lottery was drawn this Year.

An Act passed for Relief of Orphans, and other Creditors of the City of London. The City had spent the Money they were intrusted with belonging to the Orphans of deceased Citizens, in building Bedlam, the Monument, and other extravagant Projects; therefore an Act was made to pay the Orphans a perpetual Interest for their Money, at the Rate of Four per Cent. This Act obliged them to mortgage the Revenues of the City. The Royal Assent was also given to an Act, for granting several Duties upon Tonnage of Ships and upon Beer, Ale, and other Liquors, for securing certain Recompences and Advantages to such Persons as should voluntarily advance the Sum of 1,500,000l. This was the Foundation of the Bank of England, the Subscribers being incorporated.

The ordinary and extraordinary Expenditures of the Government, this Year, amounted to upwards of six Millions.
June 8.] The English Fleet, with a Body of Land Forces on Board, came before Brest in France; and General Talmearp landed with the first five hundred Men, where they found such Batteries and Intrenchments, and other Preparations made to receive them, that they thought fit immediately to retire to the Ships; but the Tide going out, the flat-bottomed Boats stuck upon the Ouze, and were not able to get off; most of those that landed were killed or wounded, and amongst the rest General Talmearp himself was mortally wounded, and died at his Return to Portsmouth.

Dec. 22, 1694.] King William gave the Royal Assent to an Act for the frequent Meeting and Calling of Parliaments. This was the important Triennial Act.

Queen Mary died in the 33d Year of her Age, and the 6th of her Reign, of the Small Pox, on the 28th of December, 1694.

Mr. Bird, an Attorney, was brought upon his Knees by the Commons, for bribing their Members. Sir John Trevor, the Speaker of the Commons, was found to have received 1000 Guineas of the City of London, on passing the Orphans Bill; whereupon he was voted guilty of an high Misdemeanor, and expelled the House. An Act for granting to his Majesty certain Rates and Duties upon Marriages, Births and Burials, and upon Batchelors and Widowers, passed this Session. The Commons advised King William, that he would take Care, for the future, that this Kingdom be put upon an equal Foot and Proportion with the Allies, in bearing the Charge of the War.

April 23, 1695.] Sir Thomas Cook, Governor of the East-India Company, being examined by a Committee of both Houses, concerning his bribing their Members, confessed the distributing about 0,000l. in behalf of the East-India Company; among the Friends of certain Courtiers and Commoners; but would not acknowledge that he knew that either the Ministers or Senators themselves had received any of it.

An Act of a general and free Pardon passed soon after, which was of singular Comfort to all such Gentlemen as were in Danger of being prosecuted for Bribery, Extortion, and selling their Country.

The Parliament of Scotland met on the 9th of May, when the Massacre of Glencoe was enquired into; which made a great Noise over all Europe, and was looked upon as a Reflection on the King himself. But no Proceedings were ordered, or Enquiry made concerning the Business, by the Court.

The Town of Namur was taken by the Confederates on the 4th of August, 1695; Marshal Villeroi, during this Siege, bombarded Brussells, and continued it for two whole Days and Nights, destroying about 2500 Houses.

Nov. 25.] A Fellow of University College in Oxford, affirming in a Sermon, (as Dr. Sherlock had done before) that they were three infinite distinct Minds and Substances in the Trinity: This Opinion was censured by a Decree of the Convocation at Oxford, as Impious and Heretical.

In this Session of Parliament the Commons resolved, that all clipped Money should be recoined; and it was immediately after called in by Act of Parliament. An Act was also made for regulating of Tryals in Cafes of Treason and Misprision of Treason; by which all the Peers are to be summoned to attend the Tryal of a Peer or Peeress; whereas before the King appointed a certain Number, usually between twenty and
and thirty, to try a noble Prisoner, if it was not during a Session of Parliament. By this Act also every Commoner is to have a Copy of his Indictment, a Copy of the Pannel, and Council affixed to him, and two Witnesses are required to convict him; which are Privileges he was not intitled to before this Act.

A Conspiracy was discovered by Mr. Pendergrass on the 14th of February, to raise an Insurrection in England in Favour of King James, which was to be supported by a French Invasion; and some of the Conspirators were charged with a Design of attacking King William's Guards, as he came from hunting, near Richmond, and either to take him Prisoner, or kill him; from whence this Conspiracy obtained the Name of The Assassination Plot.

Robert Charnock, Edward King, and Thomas Kays, were convicted of the Conspiracy, and executed at Tyburn on the 18th of March.

March 24.] Sir William Perkins also was indicted and convicted of High Treason, in promoting the Assassination of King William, and inciting a Rebellion and Invasion.

April 14. 1606.] An Act passed about this Time, requiring the solemn Affirmation and Declaration of the Quakers to be accepted instead of an Oath, in the usual Form.

April 27. 1697.] In a Tumult of the Weavers in London, on Account of Callicoes and other Indian Manufactures imported, they had very near seized the Treasure at the East-India House.

April 29.] The Conferences between the Plenipotentiaries for treating of a General Peace was opened at Ryswick, Monfieur Le- linroot, the Swedish Ambassador, being Mediator. In the mean Time (May 26.) the French made themselves Masters of Carthagena in America; from whence Admiral Ponti brought away with him to France the Value of twelve Millions of Crowns, according to the Spanish Account.

July 26.] The Earl of Portland and Marshal Boufflers adjusted the Differences between King William and the French King near Brussels, without the Privity of any of the Allies who were treating at Ryswick. And, (Sept. 11.) the Peace was signed between France, Great Britain, Spain, and Holland; and ratified by King William at Lou the 15th.

King William concluded this Peace without the Concurrence of the Emperor and Empire, and left them to contend with France alone.

Dec. 20.] Soon after the Conclusion of the Peace, the Commons resolved, That in a just Sense and Acknowledgment of what great Things his Majesty had done for these Kingdoms, a Sum not exceeding seven hundred thousand Pounds per Annum should be granted to his Majesty during Life, for the Support of the Civil List; the former Grants being made for a short Space of Time.

Jan. 4.] A Fire happened at Whitehall, which entirely destroyed that Palace, except the Banqueting-House.

Feb. 17.] A Society for the Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts was about this Time erected.

May 1698.] A Complaint being made to the Commons of a Book, intituled, the Case of Ireland's being bound by Acts of Parliament in England, (written by William Mollineux, of Dublin, Esq;) which denied the Dependance of Ireland on England, as to their being bound by English Acts of Parliament; they addressed his Majesty, ascertaining
the Dependance and Subordination of Ireland to the Kingdom of England.

Dec. 3.] John Archdale, a Quaker, was elected a Member of this Parliament for the Borough of Chipping Wycomb in Com. Bucks; but upon his refusing to take the Oath, a new Writ was issued to Wycomb, to chuse another Burgess.

Dec. 16.] The Commons resolved, That all the Land Forces of England, in English Pay, exceeding 7000 Men (and those confiding of his Majesty's natural-born Subjects) be forthwith paid off, and disbanded; they also voted, That all the Forces in Ireland, exceeding 12,000, should be disbanded; and 15,000 Seamen were voted for the Sea Service.

Bishop Burnet, taking upon him to give the Character of Peter the Great, Emperor of Russia, who visited England the preceding Winter, says, He seemed designed rather for a Ship-Carpenter, than the Great Prince; though in other Places he admits he was a great Genius, and endeavoured to polisli his People.

April 14, 1699.] The Scots settled a Colony at the Isthmus of Darien, in America, about this Time, and called it Caledonia.

Dec. 14.] The Commons, enquiring into the forfeited Estates in Ireland, found that 49,517 Acres of those Lands had been granted to the Earl of Romney; 108,033 Acres to the Earl of Albemarle; 135,820 Acres to the Earl of Portland; 26,480 Acres to the Earl of Athlone; 36,148 Acres to the Earl of Galway; and 95,649 Acres, being the private Estate of King James, and worth 25,995 l. per Annum, to the Lady Villiers, Countess of Orrery, a She-Favourite of King William's: Whereupon they resolved to bring in a Bill of Resumption, and to apply all the forfeited Estates and Interests in Ireland, and all Grants thereof, and of the Revenues of the Crown there, since the 13th of February, 1688, to the Use of the Public.

It was observed, that the Duke of Ormond, the Earl of Marlborough, General Douglas, General Talmàrth, the Lords Cuts, Cunningham, and other British Generals and Officers, who had served in Ireland, and been eminently instrumental in the Reduction of that Kingdom, had not a Foot of Land of all the forfeited Estates granted them; only Lord Galway, a French Refugee, the Earl of Romney, and other Dutch Favourites, tasted the Fruits of the Conquest, except Mrs. Villiers, the King's Mistress, who had King James's private Estate in Ireland conferred upon her.

Feb. 21.] The Commons waited on the King with their Resolutions, in relation to the Irish Forfeitures. In Answer to which, his Majesty told them, he thought himself obliged in Justice to reward those who had served well, and particularly in the Reduction of Ireland, out of the Estates forfeited to him there; and that their lessening the National Debts, and restoring the Public Credit, he thought would beft contribute to the Honour, Interest, and Safety of the Kingdom.

The Commons resolved, That whoever advised his Majesty to return this Answer, had used their utmost Endeavour to create a Mifunderstanding and Jealousy between the King and his People.

A Treaty of Partition of the Spanish Monarchy was concluded between the Maritime Powers and France; whereby Archduke Charles was to have Spain, and most of the rest of the Spanish Dominions,
Dominions, except Naples, Sicily, &c. which were assigned to the Dauphin.

April 9, 1700.] The Commons resolved, That an Address be made to his Majesty, that no Person, who was not a Native of his Dominions, except the Prince of Denmark, be admitted to his Majesty's Councils in England or Ireland; but, to prevent the presenting this Address, the King went to the House on the 11th Instant, and prorogued the Parliament to the 23d of May. In this Session an Act passed, to dissolve the Duke of Norfolk's Marriage with the Lady Mary Mordaunt, and to enable him to marry again.

July 30, 1700.] The Duke of Gloucester, the only surviving Child of the Prince and Princess of Denmark, died at Windfor, being eleven Years of Age. And soon after, (Nov. 1.) happened the long expected Death of Charles II. King of Spain. He died in the 39th Year of his Age, and 36th of his Reign; and having been provoked, by the Partition of his Dominions by Foreigners, he made his Will, and disposed of his Crown to Philip Duke of Anjou, second Son to the Dauphin of France; and Lewis XIV. caused him to be proclaimed King at Madrid, and put him in Possession of all the Spanish Dominions; against which the Emperor and the Pope protested. And (March 13.) the English and Dutch presented Memorials to the French Ambassador at the Hague, requiring his Master to withdraw his Troops out of the Spanish Netherlands, and allow a sufficient Barrier for the Security of England and the States-General: To which the French Ambassador gave no Answer.

March 20.] The House of Lords addressed his Majesty upon this Event, shewing the ill Consequence of the Treaty of Partition to the Peace and Safety of Europe, and desired his Majesty, that, for the future, he would communicate all Matters of Importance relating to his British Dominions, to a Council of his natural-born Subjects, whose Interest it was to consult the Welfare of their Country; and whose Experience and Knowledge of their Country would also render them more capable than Strangers of advising his Majesty in the true Interest of it. They advised his Majesty also, that, in future Treaties with the French King, he would proceed with such Caution, as might carry a real Security.

March 22.] The Commons addressed his Majesty on the same Subject, laying before him the ill Consequences of the Treaty of Partition. King William, however, wrote a Letter to King Philip, congratulating him on his Accession to the Throne of Spain; and the States-General also congratulated him on his Accession.

April 23, 1701.] The Commons also impeached the four Lords that negotiated this Treaty, and addressed his Majesty to remove them from his Council and Presence for ever, viz. John Lord Somers, Edward Earl of Orford, Charles Lord Halifax, and William Earl of Portland. The House of Lords, on the other Side, addressed his Majesty to pass no Censure upon these four Lords, until Judgment was given against them upon the above Impeachment.

June 17.] The Lords proceeded to the Tryal of the Lord Somers in Westminster-Hall: And the Commons not appearing, they acquitted him, and dismissed the Impeachment, as they did the other three.

Prince Eugene, the Imperial General, marched into Italy, with an Army of 40,000 Men, to make good his Imperial Majesty's Pretentions.
sons to the Spanish Territories there, they made themselves Masters of Castiltione soon after their Arrival.

Sept. 6.] King James II. died of a Lanthropy at St. Germain en Laye in France, on the 6th of September, in the 68th Year of his Age. His Body was deposited in the Monastery of the Benedictines in Paris, and his Heart sent to the Nunnery of Chaillot. His Issue that survived him were, the Princess Anne of Denmark, whom he had by his first Duchess the Lady Anne Hyde, eldest Daughter of Edward Earl of Clarendon. The Legitimacy of his Son James-Francis-Edward was disputed for some Time, though that of his Daughter Louisa-Maria-The resea never was. These two he had by Queen Mary, Daughter to Al phonso d'Este, Duke of Modena.

Sept. 7.] Upon the Death of King James, the French King immediately caused his Son to be proclaimed King of England, Scotland, and Ireland, by the Name of James III. At which King William and the British Nation were so exasperated, that they concluded an Alliance with the Emperor and the States-General against France, which obtained the Name of the Grand Alliance.

Marshall Villeroi, General of the French and Spanish Armies in Italy, was about this Time surprized at Cremona in his Bed, and taken Prisoner by the Imperialists, commanded by Prince Eugene in Person.

Feb. 26, 1701-2.] Soon after the Conclusion of the Grand Alliance, his British Majesty King William, riding from Kennington towards Hampton-Court, was thrown from his Horse, and broke his right Collar-bone. He was carried to Hampton-Court, where the Bone was set; and then returned to Kennington the same Evening.

March 2.] His Case appearing desperate, he signed a Commission for passing an Act for the further Security of his Person, and the Succession of the Crown in the Protestant Line; and for extinguishing the Hopes of the pretended Prince of Wales, and all other Pretenders, and their open and secret Abettors. This was the Act that first enjoined the taking of the Abjuration Oath, and was the last Public Act passed in this Reign.

March 8.] About eight o'Clock in the Morning the King died at Kennington, being in the 52d Year of his Age, and the 14th of his Reign.

March 8, 1701-2.] Anne, the only surviving Daughter of King James II. by the Lady Anne Hyde, eldest Daughter of Edward Earl of Clarendon, succeeded to the Crown. Each House of Parliament attended her Majesty with an Adress, condoling the Loss of the late King, and congratulating her Accession to the Throne; and assuring her, they would assist and support her in the Throne where God had placed her, against the pretended Prince of Wales and all her Enemies; and Addresses of Condolence, and Congratulation immediately followed from all Parts of England.

March 14.] And the Commons resolved, That the same Revenue, that had been settled on King William, should be settled on her Majesty for Life.

In the succeeding War, the Electors of Bavaria and Cologne took Part with the French, as did the two Dukes of Wolfenbüttel; but the last were surprized by the Forces of Zell and Hanover, and compelled to abandon that Interest. The Duke of Saxe Gotha also had engaged himself to the French, but was obliged by his Neighbours to quit that Side,
ENGLAND.

Side, and come into the Measures of the Confederates; whereby all Germany became united against France, except the two Brothers the Electors of Bavaria and Cologne.

May 4, 1702.] The Queen, the Emperor, and the States-General, issued a Declaration of War against France and Spain.

There were great Debates in the Council of Great Britain, concerning the Management of the future War; whether we should make one grand Effort in Flanders, and the English General have the chief Command of the confederate Army there; or we should only furnish our Quota of Troops, and leave the Dutch to defend their Country at home, while England carried on the War by Sea, and in the Spanish West-Indies, and harrassed the Coasts of France and Spain by frequent Descents.

May 6.] The Earl of Rochefler, the Queen's Uncle, and his Party, were for a Sea-War; but the Earl of Marlborough, by the Interest of his Countefs and the Lord Godolphin, carried it for a Land-War; whereupon the Earl of Rochefler retired from Court.

An Act passed this Session, to oblige the Jews to maintain and provide for their Protestant Children.

June 9.] The Parliament of Scotland met on her Majesty's Accession, being the same Convention that assembled at the Revolution; Duke Hamilton, and great Numbers of his Adherents, looking upon this Parliament to be dissolved by the Death of King William, withdrew, and refused to sit amongst them; but the Queen's Commissioner, the Duke of Queensborough, produced her Majesty's Letter to them, and continued the Session.

June 23.] About this Time, William Fuller, having been persecuted and convicted in the King's-Bench for an Impofitor, and for publishing certain Libels; the one intituled, Original Letters of the late King James, &c. the other, Twenty-six Depositions of Persons of Quality and Worth, was sentenced to stand three Times in the Pillory, to be sent to the House of Correction, and to pay a Fine of 1000 Marks. This was that Fuller, who pretended to prove the Story of the Warming-pan, on which such Stress was laid at the Revolution.

July.] The French King declaring War against the Confederates, the States-General gave the Command of their Forces to the Earl of Marlborough the English General, who obliged the French to quit the Spanish Gelderland the first Campaign.

Prince Ernest Augustus, youngest Brother to the Elector of Hanover, accepted a Commission of Major-General from the Earl of Marlborough, and made a Campaign with the English Troops in the Netherlands this Year.

An Order of Council was made, That no Officer or Servant of her Majesty's should buy or sell any Office or Place in her Family or Houfehold, on Pain of her Displeasure, and of being removed from her Service.

August 15.] The Duke of Ormond landing with the Confeederate Forces on the Continent of Spain, opposite to Cadiz, took Possession of Port St. Mary's, where the Soldiers committed intolerable Disorders, rifling the Houses and Churches, and ravishing the Nuns; which gave the Spaniards such an Opinion of their heretical Friends, that they could never be induced to join them in this Expedition, as was expected.

The
The English Troops, under the Duke of Ormond in Spain, despairing of making themselves Masters of Cadiz, re-imbarked and set Sail for England.

Five Captains of Admiral Bembov's Squadron in the West Indies, were tried on Board the Breda, at Port-Royal in Jamaica, for Cowardice and Breach of Orders, in an Engagement with Du Cassé.

Oct. 1702. Captains Kirby and Wade, two of them, were condemned to die; and, being sent to England, were shot on Board a Ship at Plymouth, not being suffered to come on Shore. Admiral Bembov, who had his Leg shattered by a great Shot, in the Engagement with Du Cassé, died of his Wounds soon after he had the Captains condemned who deserted him.

Oct. 12. Sir George Rochfort and the Duke of Ormond, returning with the Confederate Fleet from Cadiz, met with the French Fleet and Spanish Galleons in the Port of Vigo in Galicia; and while the Duke of Ormond landed his Forces, and attacked the Castle that secured the Harbour, Admiral Habbon broke through the Boom that obstructed the Entrance of the Harbour, with infinite Hazard; and the English took four Galleons and five large Men of War, and the Dutch five Galleons and a large Man of War; and four other Galleons and about fourteen Men of War were destroyed, with Abundance of Plate and rich Effects, and a considerable Quantity of Plate was taken.

Oct. 22. Commissioners were appointed by her Majesty to treat with the Scotch Commissioners concerning an Union with that Kingdom.

Nov. 5. The Earl of Marlborough was taken, by a French Party from Gelder, in his Return from the Confederate Army to Holland; but not being known, and producing a French Pass, after the French had plundered his Boat, he was dismissed, and proceeded in his Voyage to the Hague.

Jan. 15. The Dutch Rear-Admiral, Vander-Dussen, arrived at Spithead with eighteen hundred Land Forces, in order to join a Squadron of English Men of War, and make some Attempt on the Spanish West Indies; but that Expedition, and all Thoughts of prosecuting the War in the West Indies (where only the English could reap any Advantage) were laid aside, after it was resolved the Duke of Marlborough should maintain an Offensive War in Flanders, to quiet the Minds of the Dutch, who dreaded nothing so much as an Enemy superior to their Army on their Frontiers.

Feb. 25. A Book, intitled, The shortest Way with the Diffenters, was ordered by the Commons to be burnt by the Hangman, and the Author, Daniel De Foe, to be prosecuted at Law; the Design of this Book was to inculcate, that the Parliament was about to enact fangulinary Laws to compel the Diffenters to Conformity.

Sir Henry Bellasis, Lieutenant-General, was found guilty of plundering the Spaniards at Port St. Mary's, by a Court of General Officers; but Sir Charles Ffara was acquitted of the Charge.

March 13. An Address was presented to her Majesty, by the Episcopal Clergy of Scotland, shewing how they were unjustly and violently turned out of their Benefices at the Revolution, and intreating her Majesty to compassionate them, and their numerous Families, who were reduced to a starving Condition, on Account of their adhering to the true Primitive and Apostolical Church, of which her Majesty was a Member: Her Majesty answered, they might be assured of her Protection, and exhorted them to live peaceably with the Presbyterian Clergy.
Sept. 12, 1703.] The Emperor and the King of the Romans resigned their Right to the Dominions of Spain to the Archduke Charles, who was thereupon declared King of Spain, by the Name of Charles III.

Sept. 30.] The Commons of Ireland addrest her Majesty, and acknowledged their Dependence on the Crown of England.

The Commons of Ireland expelled Mr. Aisgill their House, for publishing a Book, whereby he endeavoured to shew, that Man might be translated to eternal Life without dying.

Nov. 26.] About Midnight began the most terrible Storm that had ever been known in England, the Wind South-West, attended with Flashes of Lightning; it uncovered the Roofs of many Houses and Churches, blew down the Spiers of several Steeples and many Chimneys, and tore whole Groves of Trees up by the Roots; the Leads of some Churches were rolled up like Scroolds of Parchment; and several Vessels, Boats and Barges, were sunk in the River Thames; but the Navy Royal sustained the greatest Damage, being just returned from the Straits; four third Rates, one second Rate, four fourth Rates, and many others of less Force, were cast away upon the Coast of England, and above 1500 Seamen lost, besides those that were cast away in Merchant-ships.

Dec. 17.] A Dispute happened at this Time between the two Houses, in the Cause of Aisby and White, concerning the Right of determining controverted Elections. The Commons resolved, that the Right of an Elector to vote was cognizable only in their House; and that Aisby having brought his Action against the Returning Officer for not receiving his Vote, was guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and so were all the Lawyers, Attorneys, and other Persons concerned in this Cause.

The Lords, on the contrary, resolved, That if any Elector's Vote was refused, he had a Right to bring his Action; and that the Commons deterring People to bring their Actions, was hindering the Course of Justice.

King Charles III. arriving at Spithead, the Duke of Somerset, Master of the Horse, brought him a Letter from her Majesty, and invited him to Windsor, where he arrived the 29th, and on the 31st returned with the Duke of Somerset to his Seat at Petworth in Sussex: He set sail for Portugal the 5th of January, but being put back by contrary Winds, it was the 27th of February before he arrived at Lisbon.

The Queen at this Time revived the Order of the Thistle in Scotland.

April 8, 1704.] At the breaking up of the Parliament, a Libel was published, called, Legions humble Address to the House of Lords; setting forth, that the House of Commons had betrayed their Trust, given up the People's Liberties, and were become an unlawful Assembly, and ought to be deposed by the same Rule that oppressed Subjects have in all Ages deposed bloody and tyrannical Princes; and that the Tyranny of five hundred Usurpers was no more to be endured than that of one; since no Number or Quality of Persons could make that lawful, which in its Nature was not so.

The English and Dutch Forces being arrived in Portugal, to the Number of 12,000 Men; the English under the Command of Duke Schomberg, and the Dutch under the Command of General Fagel: King Charles III. published a Declaration, inviting his Spaniards Subjects to join him.

May
May 18.] Count Wratlfaw, the Imperial Minister in England, having represented the Diffreis the Empire was reduced to by the Conjunction of the French and Bavarians, and the Insurrection of the Malecontents in Hungary; it was agreed between the Queen of Great Britain and the States General, that the Duke of Marlborough should advance towards the Danube with a powerful Reinforcement of the Confederate Troops, and join the Imperialists; and accordingly the Duke began his March on the 18th of May, 1704, N. S. and joined the Imperialists commanded by Prince Lewis of Baden, at Weftcrfetten, the 22d of June; and on the 2d of July attacked the Bavarian Entrenchments at Schellenberg, near Donawurtl, and carried them after a very sharp Dispute.

The Scots passed an Act the 5th of Auguft, called, The Act of Security, wherein they enacted, That if the Queen died without Issue, the States of that Kingdom should have Power to nominate a Successor, provided such Successor be not the Successor of the Crown of England; and for their future Security against England, they enacted, That the whole Protestant Heritors, and all the Burghs, should provide themselves with Fire-arms for all the fensible Men who were Protestants, and they should be disciplined once a Month.

July 23, The Confederate Fleet, commanded by Sir George Roche, having battered Gibraltar a whole Day, manned all the Boats in the Fleet, which having landed, the Men climbed over the Rocks, and made themselves Masters of the Outworks at once, and the Prince of Hesse making a Descent with a Body of Land Forces at the same Time in another Place, the Garrison agreed to surrender on the 24th.

Augufi 4, The Confederate Army, under the Command of Prince Eugene and the Duke of Marlborough, fought the French and Bavarians, under the Command of the Elector of Bavaria, Marshal Tallard, and Marshal Marfin, at Hochflet, and obtained a compleat Victory; Marshal Tallard, and upwards of 13,000 French and Bavarians were taken Prisoners, and near 20,000 killed, wounded, or drowned in the Danube. There were taken also by the Allies above 100 Pieces of Cannon, 24 Mortars, 129 Colours, 171 Standards, 17 Pair of Kettle Drums, 3000 Tents, with their Trefure, Baggage, Ammunition, &c. Nor did this Victory coft the Allies lefs than 15,000 Men killed or wounded.

Augufi 13, The Confederate Fleet, under the Command of Sir George Roche, engaged the French commanded by the Count de Thoufand; the English, having spent great Part of their Shot before Gibraltar, wanted Ammunition, or they had gained a compleat Victory: However, the French were fo battered, that they declined renewing the Engagement the next Day, and never attempted to dispute the Dominion of the Seas with the Confederates afterwards, during the War.

Dec. 8, The Commons resolved, That the five Asbyrby Men, who brought Actions against the Constables of that Town, for not allowing their Votes at the late Election of Members of Parliament, were guilty of a Breach of Privilege, and ordered them to be committed to Newgate; whereupon the Asbyrby Men brought their Haberes Corpus, and the Case was heard in the Court of King's-Bench; but they were remanded to Newgate, and their Council, Solicitors, &c. voted guilty of a Breach of Privilege.

The Lords, on the contrary, resolved, That the Commons acted arbitrarily and illegally, and that where an Officer refused to admit an Elector to poll, he might lawfully bring an Action against the Officer.
ENGLAND.

Feb. 8.] The Commons about this Time addressed her Majesty, that she would use her Interest with the Allies, that they might next Year furnish their several compleat Quotas by Sea and Land.

The Dutch withdrew a Squadron, Part of their Quota of Ships, just before the Battle of Malaga, and employed them in convoying their Merchant Ships, otherwise that Victory had been more compleat.

March 14.] An Act received the Royal Assent this Session, for the better enabling her Majesty to grant the Honour and Manor of Woodstock, with the Hundred of Weston, to the Duke of Marlborough and his Heirs, in Consideration of the eminent Services by him performed to her Majesty and the Public.

Admiral Leak surprized the French Squadron, under the Command of Admiral Ponti, before Gibraltar; took three French Men of War, destroyed several others, and relieved the Place a second Time; whereupon the French and Spaniards raised the Siege.

May 5, 1705.] Leopold, Emperor of Germany, died, and was succeeded by Joseph, his eldest Son.

Aug. 7.] The Duke of Marlborough being about to attack the French at Overysehe, in the Netherlands, the Deputies of the Stares opposed it, and refused to let the Dutch Troop engage, which the Duke highly resented.

September 1.] A Pamphlet called, The Memorial of the Church of England, was presented at the Old Bailey, and ordered to be burnt by the Hangman. The Design of it was to shew, that the Ministry were contriving the Destruction of the Church, and countenanced its greatest Enemies.

October 4.] King Charles III. and the Earl of Peterborough, landing in Catalonia, besieged Barcelona, which capitulated; and the whole Province of Catalonia, except Roses, declared for King Charles III.

An Act passed this Session for the Amendment of the Law, and better Advancement of Justice.

April 16, 1706.] The Lords Commissioners of the respective Kingdoms of England and Scotland met the first Time for treating of an Union.

May 12.] The French having laid Siege to Barcelona, raised the Siege precipitately, leaving behind them 106 Brass Cannon, 23 Mortars, and prodigious Quantities of Ammunition and Provision, and their wounded Men.

The same Morning, about Nine o'Clock, there happened almost a total Eclipse of the Sun.

On Whit Sunday 1706, the Duke of Marlborough obtained a Victory over the Elector of Bavaria and Marshal Villerey at Ramilies: Several Thousand of the Enemy were killed, and 6000 taken, with great Part of their Artillery and Baggage. The Loss on the Part of the Confederates was very inconsiderable.

The Duke of Marlborough was in great Danger at the Battle, being singled out by some of the most resolute of the Enemy, and falling from his Horse at the same Time, had been killed or taken Prisoner, if some of the British Foot had not come seafonably to his Assistance; and he had afterwards a greater Escape, a Cannon-Ball having taken off the Head of Col. Bingfield, as he was remounting his Grace, as appears by an Inscription on the Colonel's Tomb in Westminster Abbey. Immediately after this Battle, the States of Flanders assembled at Ghent, formally
mally recognized King Charles III. their Sovereign. And (May 13,) the Confederates took Possession of Louvain, Brussels, Mechlin, Ghent, Oudenarde, Bruges, and Antwerp; and several other considerable Places in Flanders and Brabant, made their Subn.'tion, and acknowledged King Charles their Sovereign.

The English had ten thousand Land-men on Board the Fleet this Summer, on Pretence of making a Descent in France, and half of them perished on Board for want of Neceffaries; whereas, had they been sent to Spain at this Time, that Kingdom had infallibly submitted to King Charles; but then the Earl of Peterborough would have had too great a Share of the Honour of putting an End to the War; for which Reason Spain was fatally neglected, till the French King poured his Troops into that Kingdom, and rendered the Reduction of it impracticable. For (June 24.) the Marquis das Minas and the Earl of Galway having taken Possession of Madrid, and proclaimed King Charles in that City, Toledo and several other Towns made their Submission; but (Aug. 5.) King Philip's Troops took Possession of Madrid again; and Toledo, Salamanca, and the other Towns in Castile, declared for him, when they discovered the Weakness of the Allies.

Sept. 7.] The Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene attacked the French in their Intrenchments before Furin, and obtained a complete Victory; and the Duke of Savoy entered in Triumph the fame Day into his Capital City, which was reduced to the greatest Extremity, having endured a four Months Siege. In this Engagement the Duke of Orleins and Marshal Marfin were wounded; the Marshal mortally; and near 5000 of the French killed; the Allies took 150 Pieces of Cannon, 50 Mortars, 7000 Prisoners, and all the Tents, Baggage and Provision belonging to the French Army, and this with very little Loss on the Part of the Allies.

Sir John Leake failed to Majorca, which submitted to King Charles, as Isicia did soon after. The City and the greatest Part of the Duchy of Milan also submitted to the Imperialists. About this Time Don Pedro King of Portugal died, and was succeeded by his eldest Son Don Juan IV.

Dec. 16.] The Duke of Marlborough having had great Success this Campaign, the Queen gave the Royal Assent to an Act for settling on him and his Posterity a Pension of 5000l. per Annum, out of the Post-Office, for the more honourable Support of their Dignities, in like Manner as his Honours and Dignities, and the Honour and Manor of Woodstock, and the Houfe of Blenheim, were already settled upon them.

March 6.] The Bill for ratifying the Union of the two Kingdoms of England and Scotland received the Royal Assent. The principal Articles were, that the Succession to the Crown should be settled as in England.

That the United Kingdom should be represented in one Parliament.

That there should be Freedom of Trade to all the British Dominions.

That Scotland should raise 48,000l. when the Land-Tax in England should be 4s. in the Pound, and raise 1,927,765 l. That the Scots should receive 391,083 l. as an Equivalent for what they should be charged with towards the Debts of England.

That the Laws for the Regulation of Trade, Customs and Excises, should be the same in Scotland as England. The rest of the Laws of Scotland
Scotland to remain as before, but alterable by Parliament: The Court of Session, and other Courts of Law, to remain in Scotland as before; Sixteen Peers of Scotland shall sit in the British House of Lords, and forty-five Representatives for Scotland in the House of Commons. All the Peers of Scotland to be Peers of Great Britain, and enjoy all Privileges as the Peers of England do, except sitting in the House of Lords, and upon Trials of Peers.

The respective Churches of England and Scotland were confirmed in their Rights and Privileges, as fundamental and essential Conditions of the Union.

An Act also passed for discharging small Livings from their first Fruits and Tenths, and all Arrears thereof.

March 13.] A Treaty was concluded at this Time between Prince Eugene on the Part of the Imperialists, and Prince Vaudemont on the Part of France, whereby it was agreed, that the French should evacuate Final, the City of Milan, Mirandola, Mantua, Sabionetta, Cremona, and all the other Places the French were possessed of in Italy.

April 5, 1707.] On the other Hand, the French and Spaniards, under the Command of the Duke of Berwick, entirely defeated the Confederates, commanded by the Marquis des Minas and the Earl of Galway, at Almenza; the Portuguese Horse abandoned the Foot at the first Charge, and the whole Body were cut to Pieces or made Prisoners.

Valencia, Saragossa, Requena, Xativa, and Aleyra, were reduced by King Philip immediately after the Battle of Almenza, the Allies not being able to protect them. Valencia and Arragon being abandoned also by the Allies, were obliged to pay large Sums by Way of Punishment for their Revolt; they were deprived of their ancient Privileges, and suffered all the Barbarities and Insults that a provoked Prince could inflict on a People that had attempted to dethrone him. In the mean Time (July 6.) Naples submitted to King Charles.

July 10.] The Duke of Savoy and Prince Eugene, by the Assistance of Admiral Shovel and the Confederate Fleet, passed the Var with an Army of 40,000 Men, and marching through Provence, laid Siege to Thoulon; but the Duke of Savoy finding the taking of Thoulon impracticable, he caused the Town to be bombarded, and retired from before it; and repassed the Var without being attacked by the French in his Retreat. The unaccountable Conduc of the Allies this Campaign lost them almost all the Advantages they had gained by a long Series of Success; forty thousand Men were employed in that unlucky Project of besieging Thoulon, and fifteen thousand more detached to Naples, while Spain was entirely neglected: The miserable People, who had declared for King Charles, were perfectly sacrificed to his Rival King Philip, when there was no Manner of Necessity for it. If half the Men, employed against Thoulon and Naples, had been sent to Spain this Year, Charles had been established on that Throne, and Naples would have fallen of Course; but, by sending so great a Body of Troops to Naples, not only Spain was lost, but the Attempt on Thoulon probably miscarried, at least this is one Reason that Enterprise did not succeed; but there was another on which great Strefs was laid, and that was the Inaction of the Duke of Marlborough this Campaign, who neither attempted a Siege, nor made one Motion by Way of Diversion, but suffered the French to march to the Relief of Thoulon, without giving them any Disturbance on the Side of Flanders.
Oct. 22.] Admiral Shovel, with the Confederate Fleet from the Mediterranean, as he was coming home; apprehending himself near the Rocks of Scilly about Noon, and the Weather hazy, he brought to, and lay by till Evening, when he made a Signal for failing; what induced him to be more cautious in the Day than in the Night, is not known; but the Fleet had not been long under Sail, before his own Ship the Association, with the Eagle and Romney, were dashed to Pieces upon the Rocks, called the Bishop and his Clerks, and all their Men lost.

Nov.] Elias Marius, John Aude, and Nicholas Facio, French Refugees, pretending to be Prophets, were convicted as Impostors and Disturbers of the Public Peace.

March 5.] Advice was brought to St. James’s, that the Chevalier de St. George was come to Dunkirk, and Preparations were making to invade her Majesty’s Dominions; and soon after we heard that he was failed to Scotland: Whereupon Sir George Byng purfued him thither, and firing a Gun in the Evening for the Fleet to come to an Anchor, the Enemy, who arrived there a little before, were alarmed, and the next Morning were discovered standing out at Sea; Sir George gave Chase, and took one of the Enemy’s Men of War called the Salisbury, with several English and French Officers and Gentlemen on Board.

May 28, 1708.] About the same Time Commodore Wager, with a Squadron of four English Men of War, engaged seventeen Spanish Galleons near Carthagena in America; of which the Spanish Admiral, reckoned to be worth Thirty Millions of Pieces of Eight, was blown up, and the Rear-Admiral taken. Commodore Wager’s Share only of this Prize amounted to 100,000/. and upon his Return home he was made Rear-Admiral for his Service.

June 30.] The Affair of the ninth Electorate being adjusted, the three Colleges of the Empire resolved to admit the Elector of Hanover to sit and vote in the Electoral College, which had been opposed for sixteen Years.

July 11.] The Dukes of Burgundy and Berry, and the Chevalier de St. George, having taken the Field with the Duke of Vendome, and laid Siege to Oudenarde, were attacked near that Place by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene, and defeated and forced to retire to Ghent: Six thousand of their Troops were made Prisoners, and a great Slaughter made among their Foot.

Aug. 12.] Sir John Leek, with the Confederate Fleet, and some Land Forces on Board, arrived before Cagliari, the Capital of Sardinia; and the Island declared for King Charles III. the next Day.

Sept. 28.] A great Convoy marching from Ostend to the Siege of Lille, under the Command of Major General Webb, was attacked near Winnendael, by 24,000 French, commanded by the Count de la Mothe; but the French were defeated, and the Convoy arrived safe at Lille the 30th. Major General Webb gained immortal Honour by this Victory, the Enemy being near treble their Number, with a Train of Artillery, which he wanted. About the same Time (September 30.) the Island of Minorca, with the commodious Harbour of Port-Mahon, was reduced to the Obedience of King Charles III. by Major General Stanhope.

October 28.] His Royal Highness Prince George of Denmark, her Britannic Majesty’s Confort, died at Kensington of an Afflux. Soon after which
The Campaign in Flanders concluded with the taking Lisse, Ghent, and Bruges by the Allies.

In the British Parliament an Act passed for preserving the Privileges of Ambassadors, and other Public Ministers of Foreign Princes and States; and another Act for the public Registering of Deeds, Conveyances, Wills and Mortgages, within the County of Middlesex.

June 9, 1709.] About the Beginning of this Month six or seven Thousand Palatines were brought over into England, recommended as great Objects of Charity; being driven out of their Country by the French, on Account of Religion, as was said.

Sept. 11.] The Battle of Blaquenies, or Malplaque, near Mons, was fought. After a very obstinate Dispute, the Allies forced the Intrenchments of the French, with the Loss of about 20,000 Men; and the Enemy retired in good Order, having lost about half that Number; nor were the Allies in a Condition to pursue them far. Marshal Villars being wounded in the Beginning of the Action, Marshal Boufflers took upon him the Command of the French Army during the Engagement.

Nov. 5.] The following Winter Dr. Henry Sacheverel preached that Sermon before the Lord Mayor and Aldermen at St. Paul's, which gave so much Offence; he seemed to charge the Ministry with being false Brethren to the Church they pretended to be Members of: Which being complained of in the House;

Dec. 13.] The Commons resolved, that the Sermon preached by Dr. Sacheverel at the Assizes at Derby the 15th of August last, and the Sermon preached by him at St. Paul's the 5th of November, were malicious, scandalous, and seditious Libels, highly reflecting upon her Majesty and her Government, the late happy Revolution, and the Protestant Succession.

Jan. 13.] Articles of Impeachment were carried up to the Lords against Dr. Sacheverel, and he was brought to his Trial in Westminster-Hall: His Council were Sir Simon Harcourt, Mr. Dodd, Mr. Phipps, Mr. Dec, and Mr. Henchman.

The Mob that attended Dr. Sacheverel to his Trial, attacked Mr. Burges's Meeting-house, and having pulled down the Pulpit, Pews, &c. made a Bonfire of them in Lincoln's-Inn-Fields.

March 23.] The Doctor being convicted of a Misdemeanor, the Commons went up to the House of Lords, and demanded Judgment against him; and the Doctor being brought to the Lords Bar, and made to kneel, the Lord Chancellor pronounced his Sentence, viz. That he should forbear to preach during the Term of three Years: And that his two printed Sermons, referred to in the Impeachment, should be burnt before the Royal Exchange on the 27th Instant by the Hangman, in the Presence of the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs.

It was ordered by the House of Lords at the same Time, that the Oxford Decrees, lately published in a Pamphlet, intituled, An entire Confinutation of Mr. Hoadley's Book of the Original of Government, should be burnt by the Hangman on the 25th Instant, and they were burnt accordingly.

An Act passed for the Encouragement of Learning this Session, by vesting the Copies of printed Books in the Authors, or Purchasers of such Copies, during the Times therein mentioned.
1710.] Four Indian Kings of the Iroquois, or Six Nations, which lie between New England and French Canada, had an Audience of the Queen in April 1710; wherein they made great Professions of their Resolutions to support the English Interest against the French; and desired her Majesty would send a Reinforcement of Troops, and Missionaries to instruct them in the Christian Religion.

June 15.] The City of Devay surrendered to the Allies, after a Siege of six Weeks, the Allies having lost eight thousand Men before it.

July 20.] A Treaty of Pacification was entered upon at Gertrudenberg; wherein the Dutch Ministers managed the Affair for Great Britain and the rest of the Allies; but broke off the Treaty, because the French King refused to assist in dethroning his Grandson, King Philip of Spain, though he consented to every other Demand; particularly to acknowledge the Queen's Title; to give the Dutch, the Empire, and the Duke of Savoy their Barrier, and deliver up four of the strongest Towns in Flanders, on Signing the Preliminaries; and offered to contribute his Quota of Money towards dethroning his Grandson, if he refused to quit Spain; but Bishop Burnet relates, that the British Minister were determined at that Time not to make Peace, until France, as well as Spain, should be conquered; which was the Reason that these advantageous Terms were refused.

Aug. 11.] The King of Spain, Charles III. having obtained a Victory over his Rival King Philip at Saragossa, took Possession of Madrid again; but not being reinforced, was obliged to retire from thence again, and quit that Capital to his Rival.

Sept.] The Earl of Godolphin, Lord Treasurer, Lord Chancellor Cowper, and the whole Ministry were changed at this Time; and Mr. Harley, the Earl of Rochester, and their Friends, introduced in their stead. Against which the Directors of the Bank at Home, and the Imperial and Dutch Ministers from Abroad, represented the dismal Consequences that were likely to attend this Change, to her Majesty.

Dec. 1.] The Army of the Allies in Spain dividing in their Retreat from Madrid towards Catalonia, General Stanhope, with eight Battalions of English Foot, and eight Squadrons of Horse, was surrounded by the French and Spaniards in Brihuega, and made Prisoners; but General Stavenberg, with the other Part of the Army, engaged the French and Spaniards next Day, and defeated them; after which Stavenberg continued his March to Catalonia.

Great Frauds were discovered in victualling the Navy at this Time, the Seamen being cheated of half the Provisions the Government allowed them.

Mr. Harley was stabbed by Count Guiscard, a French Refugee, in the Council-Chamber; but the Wound did not prove mortal.

In the Year 1711, it was resolved to build fifty new Churches in London and Westminster; and the Queen promoted the passing of an Act of Parliament in order to effect it.

The Prince of Nassau, Stadholder of Friesland, Father of the late Prince of Orange, was drowned, as he passed over a Ferry near Mardyke in his Coach, on the 3d of July, 1711.

Mr. Mofkager arrived at London from France, with Proposals of Peace, in August, 1711.
The same Year, viz. on the 12th of October, 1711, Charles III. King of Spain, was elected Emperor by the Name of Charles VI. He dissuaded the Princes of the Empire and the Dutch from entering into a Treaty of Peace with France; and Baron Batsumar, the Minister of Hanover, presented a Memorial to the British Court against her Majesty's treating of Peace: Mr. St. John, Secretary of State, however notified to the Foreign Ministers at London, that the Queen had appointed the Conferences to begin at Utrecht on the 1st of January, O. S.

The Commons addressed her Majesty, and assured her they had an entire Confidence in her Wisdom and Goodness, in settling the Terms of Peace; but the Lords advised her to make no Peace, unless the French gave up Spain and the Well-Ladies.

Dec. 21.] About the same Time, the Commons represented to her Majesty, that the Duke of Marlborough had converted to his own Use above half a Million of the Public Money; and that Sir Robert Walpole had taken a thousand Guineas of the Contractors for Forage in Scotland: Whereupon the Duke and Dutchess of Marlborough were turned out of all their Places, which brought them in upward of sixty-two thousand Pounds per Annum, besides what the Duke made abroad, which amounted to as much more; and Sir Robert Walpole was expelled the House of Commons, and sent to the Tower.

Prince Eugene of Savoy was sent over to England, about this Time by the Emperor, to dissuade the Queen from concluding a Peace.

Twelve Peers were created or called to the House of Lords, in the Month of December, that the Court might have a Majority in that House.

The first general Conference, on the Treaty of Peace, was held at Utrecht on the 18th of January, 1711-12.

March 4.] The Commons represented to her Majesty the Injustice of her Allies, in throwing their Share of the Charges of the War upon England; shewing, that our Expence at the Beginning of the War did not amount to four Millions; whereas it was now increased to near seven Millions, by the Deficiencies of her Allies: That the States General were frequently deficient two Thirds of their Quota of Shipping, and that in the Netherlands they were deficient 20,000 Men, and had withdrawn almost all their Forces from Spain; and that the Austrians, whom it concerned most, had but one Regiment there; whereas the English maintained 60,000 Men in Spain and Portugal; and the Charges of Shipping for that Service amounted to eight Millions Sterling; and that England had expended, above her Quota in this War, nineteen Millions; all which the late Ministry connived at, and, in many Instances, contrived and encouraged upon private Views.

March 17.] A Proclamation was issued in this Month, offering a Reward of 100l. to any one that should discover a Mohawk, Gentlemen so called, who infested the Streets of London this Spring, and diverted themselves with pinking, that is maiming and wounding People in the Street with their drawn Swords. A Nephew of Prince Eugene's, it is said, was one of them, who had his Brains bear out by a Chairman with his Pole.

1712.] The Duke of Ormond, who was constituted General in Flanders, in the Room of the Duke of Marlborough, declared to Prince Eugene, that her Majesty, having a near Prospect of Peace, had given him Orders not to act offensively; and on the 6th of June, 1712, the Queen communicated
communicated the Terms of Peace to the Parliament; whereby Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Britain, and Hudson's Bay, were yielded to Great Britain, and Gibraltar and the Island of Minorca, with Port-Mabou, were confirmed to this Crown: And both the Lords and Commons thereupon assured her Majesty, that they relied entirely on her Wisdom to finish the great Work of Peace she had entered upon.

The French having agreed to deliver up Dunkirk to the British Forces, Brigadier Hill was sent from England with 4000 Men to take Possession of it, which he did on the 7th of July, 1712.

Prince Eugene, with the Forces of the Allies and the British Mercenaries, separating from the Duke of Ormond's Army on the 5th, the Duke caused a Cessation of Arms between Great Britain and France, to be proclaimed in his Camp the next Day, as the French General, Marshal Villars, did in his Camp at the same Time; and the Duke of Ormond detached a Body of Troops to reinforce the Garrison of Dunkirk. Marshal Villars, on the 19th of July, O. S. attacked the Earl of Albermarle, who commanded a Detachment of Prince Eugene's Army, which he defeated, and took the Earl Prifoner, with 3000 of his Men: He afterwards took Marchiennes, where the Allies had laid up vast Magazines, and made the Garrison Prifoners of War: He also took Donau and Lafev^, with their Garrisons; which completed the Number of forty Battalions the French had taken or destroyed, since the Defeat at Denain on the 19th of July.

The Peace was signed at Utrecht by the Ministers of Great Britain and France, and by the rest of the Allies, except the Emperor and Empire, on the 30th of March, 1713.

1713.] The Scots being uneasy at the extending the Malt-Tax to Scotland, as well as at the Judgment of the House of Peers in Prejudice of their Peerage, demanded a Dissolution of the Union, which being put to the Vote in the House of Lords, it was carried against dissolving the Union of the two Kingdoms, but by four Voices.

Upon evacuating Catalonia by the Allies, the Catalans possessed themselves of Barcelona, and declared War against their Sovereign King Philip, rejecting the Indemnity procured for them by the Queen of Great Britain.

The Treaty of Peace was signed, between Great Britain and Spain, on the 13th of July, 1713.

The principal Articles of Peace between Great Britain and France were, that the Protestant Succession should take Place; that France and Spain should never be subject to the same Sovereign; that Dunkirk should be demolished; that Newfoundland, Nova Scotia, New Britain, Hudson's Bay, and the French Part of the Island of St. Christopher, should be yielded to Great Britain, and that a just and reasonable Satisfaction should be given to all the Allies.

The chief Articles between France and Savoy were, That the Island of Siciy should be assigned to the Duke of Savoy, with the Title of King; that France should give the Duke of Savoy a sufficient Barrier, and that, on Failure of Issue of King Philip, the Duke should succeed to the Crown of Spain.

To the Dutch, France yielded up Luxemburg, Namur, Charleroy, Menin, Tournay, F'mes, Fort Knoque, Loo, Dizmude, and F^pres, for their Barrier; and the Dutch restored Lisle, Aire, Bethune, and St. Fenant, to France; and the Queen of England prevailed on Lewis XIV.
to release all the Protestants on board the Gallies, on Condition they transported themselves out of his Dominions.

A Complaint being made to the Commons, of a Pamphlet, intitled, The Crisis (of which Mr. Steele acknowledged himself the Author) they voted it to be a scandalous and seditious Libel, highly reflecting on her Majesty, the Nobility, Clergy, Gentry, and Universities, maliciously intimating, that the Protestant Succession was in Danger; and that Richard Steele, the Author, be expelled the House.

Baron Schutz, Minifter from Hanover, demanded of the Lord Chancellor, a Writ for summoning the Electoral Prince, as Duke of Cambridge, to the House of Lords; and her Majesty gave Directions for issuing the Writ, but refented the Demand so highly, that she forbid the Baron the Court.

Both Houses of Parliament addressed her Majesty at this Time, expressing the just Sense they had of her Majesty's Goodness, in delivering them, by a fâve, honourable and advantageous Peace, from the heavy Burthen of a confusing Land-War, unequally carried on, and become at last impracticable.

1714.] The Princess Sophia, Electress and Dutchess Dowager of Hanover, died in the 84th Year of her Age, May 28, 1714.

Queen Anne died on the first of August, in the 50th Year of her Age, and the 13th of her Reign; being the second Daughter of James Duke of York, (afterwards King James II.) by his first Wife the Lady Anne Hyde, Daughter of the Earl of Clarendon. She left no Issue, her Son, the Duke of Gloucester, dying on the 12th of July, 1699, in the 12th Year of his Age.

August 1, 1714.] George I. Duke of Brunsfel Luneburg, and Elector of Hanover, succeeded to the Crown of Great Britain, by virtue of several Statutes for securing the Protestant Succession; being Grandson of the Princess Elizabeth Stuart, Daughter of James I. King of Great Britain, and consequently the next Protestant Heir, if no Act of Settlement had been made, and as such was universally acknowledged on the Death of Queen Anne; not one Protestant opposed the Succession; nor was any Design formed in Favour of the Pretender until the following Year.

The Commons voted the King the same Revenue the late Queen had, and passed an Act for that Purpose; on the presenting whereof, Sir Thomas Hanmer, the Speaker, declared, That the Commons could not enter upon a Work more pleasing to themselves, than the providing a sufficient Revenue for his Majesty, in order to make his Reign as easy and prosperous as the Beginning of it had been secure and undisturbed.

The King and Prince arrived at Greenwhich on the 18th of September, and on the 19th there was a great Court; but the Duke of Ormond, who came to pay his Duty among the Rest, was not suffered to see his Majesty; and it was observed, that all the late Ministry were frowned upon, and treated as Enemies to the Protestant Succession; nor were the Commons thought better of, though they had shown themselves extremely dutiful at his Majesty's Accession, and unanimously agreed to little a Revenue on his Majesty, equal to that of the late Queen's. A Proclamation was issued for dissolving that Parliament, his Majesty not vouchsafing them the Honour of meeting them once. It is not much to be doubted, but the Ministry, which the Lord Oxford had supplanted, had represented all their Enemies as his Majesty's Enemies.
mies, and were determined to have their Heads: Which made the People apprehensive, that there was a Design to make an Alteration in the Ecclesiastical Constitution, and might be the Occasion of some Riots, and demolishing two or three Meeting-houses. And we saw a Pamphlet published at this Time, directly charging the Whigs with a Design of destroying the Constitution both in Church and State, and pretending to foretell, that some Clause in the Act of Settlement would soon be repealed. In the mean Time a Proclamation was published for a new Parliament to meet; and the People directed to chuse such Persons as had shewn the greatest Firmness to the Protestant Succession, when it was in Danger; His Majesty being persuaded, that the late Queen, as well as her late Ministry, were engaged in a Design to bring in the Pretender; though this is generally supposed to have been an Artifice of the Whigs to get into Power, and keep their Enemies out of the Administration. Had his Majesty been pleased to have encouraged all his Subjects equally at his Accession, the Pretender’s Name had never been mentioned.

The Parliament meeting on the 17th of March, the Lord Bolingbroke attended the House very diligently the first Week; but finding there was a Design to impeach him of High Treason, he thought fit to transport himself to France. In a Letter he left behind him, he expressly says, A Resolution was taken to pursue him to the Scaffold. Mr. Prior thought fit to stand his Ground, but was taken into Custody, and treated in a very gross Manner.

1715.] On the 22d of April happened a total Eclipse of the Sun about Nine in the Morning: The Darkness was such, for about three Minutes, that the Stars appeared, and the Birds and Fowls retired to their Nests, as if it had been Night.

The Parliament having obtained a Secret Committee, of which Mr. Robert Walpole was Chairman, Mr. Prior was ordered to be made close Prisoner; and Mr. Thomas Harley, and several more, were ordered to be apprehended. Then Mr. Robert Walpole moved to impeach the Lord Bolingbroke of High Treason, and Lord Coningsby moved to impeach the Earl of Oxford of High Treason; the Duke of Ormond was impeached of High Treason, and the Earl of Stafford of High Crimes and Misdemeanors: Which violent Proceedings having made a great Number of Malecontents, the Pretender began to make some Preparations for visiting England, of which the King thought fit to acquaint the Parliament, and Money was immediately voted for raising Forces to oppose the Pretender and his Adherents. A Squadron of Men of War was ordered to be equipped, and the Guards encamped in Hyde Park. On the other Hand, the Earl of Mar retired from Court into Scotland, and assembled all the Disaffected in that Kingdom, and the Duke of Ormond went over to France: Whereupon the Duke and Lord Bolingbroke were both attainted of High Treason by Act of Parliament, and several Persons, suspected of Disaffection, were brought up to London from all Parts of the Kingdom; and an Act passed to suppress Tumults and Riots, whereby it was made Capital not to defer after a Proclamation should be read for that Purpofe. Two Persons were executed on that Act at Worcester.

On the 1st of Sept. N. S. 1715, died Lewis XIV. King of France, in the 77th Year of his Age, and the 73d of his Reign, and was succeeded.
The Earl of Marr, having assembled a Body of Male-contents at Abony in Scotland, proclaimed the Pretender. About the same Time, the University of Oxford chose the Earl of Arran, Brother to the Duke of Ormond, their Chancellor, in Opposition to the Prince of Wales, who offered himself a Candidate.

Six Members of the Commons were apprehended on Suspicion of Disaffection, with Leave of the House.

Mr. Foster, having accepted a Commission from the Pretender to be General, assembled the Disaffected in Northumberland in the Beginning of October, and was joined by General Mackintosh, and several Scotch Noblemen, with some Hundreds of Highlanders; but marching to Preston in Lancashire, they were surrounded by the King’s Forces, and, after a short Resistance, surrendered (Nov. 13.) Prisoners at Discretion. Among the Prisoners were Mr. Foster the General, the Earl of Derwentwater, Lord Widdrington; the Earls of Nithsdale, Winton, and Carnwath; Lord Viscount Kenmure, and the Lord Nairne, with about 70 English Gentlemen, and 140 Scotch Officers and Gentlemen.

The same Day a Battle was fought between the Duke of Argyle, and the Earl of Marr at Sheriff Muir, between Perth and Stirling; the left Wing of each Army being beaten, both retired to their respective Camps.

Dec. 24.] The Oaths were tendered to all People in England, at this Time, and those who refused them were committed to Prison.

Dec. 25.] The Pretender landed at Peterhead in Scotland on the 18th of December; but Lord Cadogan being sent down with a Body of Forces, and joined by the Dutch Auxiliaries, he was obliged to re-im bark with the Earl of Marr about a Month afterwards, and returned to France; whereupon the Rebels dispersed, and the Prisoners that had been taken were tried, and great Numbers of them executed; among whom were the Lord Derwentwater and the Lord Kenmure: But much the greatest Part of the Prisoners perished by the Severity of the Season, it being one of the longest and harshest Frosts we had known for many Years.

What contributed most to the Pretender’s ill Success was, the Intimacy between King George and the Duke of Orleans, Regent of France, the Regent himself declaring to our Ambassador at the Court of France, that he had prevented several Embarkations designed for the Pretender’s Service, and no Doubt advised the Court of England of all the Pretender’s Motions.

May 7.] The Triennial Act was repealed in this Session, and the Time of the Continuance of the Parliament extended to seven Years, if not dissolved sooner by the Crown.

The Guards were dispersed in several Parts of the Town, to prevent the People’s wearing White Roses on the 10th of June.

The King going to Hanover this Summer, the Prince of Wales was constituted Guardian of the Kingdom.

A Riot happening in Salisbury-Court, between the Whig and Tory Mobs, the Guards were sent to suppress it, and five of the Tories being taken, were convicted and executed on the Riot-Act, at the End of Salisbury-Court in Fleet-street, on the 22d of September.
Count Gyllenberg, the Swedish Envoy, and his Papers, were seized in the Month of January, on Account of his being concerned in a Conspiracy against the Government. Sir Jacob Banck, Mr. Caifer, and others, were taken into Custody, on Suspicion of their Corresponding with the Envoy.

Feb. 6.] The Regent of France compelled the Pretender to quit Avignon, and remove to Italy about the same Time.

March 25, 1716.] A Squadron of Men of War was sent to the Boltie, to prevent an Invasion from Sweden, as was given out.

May 3.] The Lower Houfe of Convocation having drawn up a Representation against Dr. Hoadley, Bishop of Bangor, were prorogued by a special Order from Court, and have never been suffered to do Business since. The Earl of Oxford, having lain near three Years in the Tower, moved to be brought to his Trial, and the Commons, who impeached him, not appearing to prosecute him, he was acquitted.

At the Conclusion of this Session of Parliament was passed a General Act of Pardon, out of which were excepted the Earl of Oxford, Lord Harcourt, Mr. Prior, Mr. Thomas Harley, Mr. Arthur More, and some few more. Two hundred of the Preston Prisoners were discharged out of the Castle at Chester by this Act; but most of them had been made Cripples first, by the Hardships they endured in the preceding hard Winter.

Dec. 4.] Mr. Shipton, Member of Parliament for Salisbury, was sent to the Tower for saying, that a Paragraph in the King’s Speech seemed calculated for the Meridian of Germany: rather than for Great-Britain; and that it was a great Misfortune the King was a Stranger to our Language and Constitution.

A Petition of the Commissioners, for building Fifty New Churches, was presented to the Commons, praying the Duties appropriated for building the said Churches, might not be applied to the Re-building old ones; but the Petition was rejected.

James Sheppard, a young Lad, looking upon it as a meritorious Act to kill the King, had declared his Intention of doing it; and, being thereupon convicted of High Treason, continued in the same Sentiments at his Execution.

The Pretender married the Princess Sobieski, Grand-Daughter of John Sobieski, late King of Poland, about this Time; but the Lady was feized, by the Emperor’s Order, at Innspruck, in her Way to Italy, and kept Prisoner there, till she found Means to make her Escape.

The Quadruple Alliance against Spain, by Great Britain, Germany, France, and the States, was concluded about this Time.

A Declaration of War was published against Spain on the 16th of December.

A surprising Meteor was seen on the 19th of March, about Nine at Night; being a Globe of Fire, equal in Dimensions and Brightness to the Sun, and illuminating the whole Region. It disappeared in Half a Minute; but the Streams of Light, which issued from it, continued a Quarter of an Hour.

The Spaniards invading Sardinia and Sicily, Sir George Byng engaged their Fleet near Syracuse, and took and destroyed several of their Men of War.

1719.] Great Britain, the Emperor, and France, all declaring War against Spain, the Pretender went to Madrid, where he was treated as King.
King of Great Britain; and the Spaniards landed 400 Men in Scotland, and joined the Highlanders; but coming to an Engagement with King George's Forces (June 10.) they were defeated, and the Spaniards surrendered Prisoners at Discretion. On the other Hand, the Lord Cobham made a Defeat at Vigo in Spain, and the Town and Castle surrendering, he found a great Quantity of Small-Arms provided there, which he brought to England. The French, at the same Time, invaded Spain on the Side of Guipuscoa, and the Imperialists were transported into Sicily by the British Fleet, to oppose the Spaniards, who had made themselves Masters of great Part of that Island, as well as of Sardinia; but the Spaniards, finding themselves overpowered, agreed to deliver up Sardinia and Sicily again; and the French withdrawing their Forces from Spain, a Period was put to this War.

John Matthews, a young Lad, was conviited of Printing a treasonable Paper, intitled, Vox Populi Vox Dei; wherein it was declared, That a Majority of the People desiring a Change of Government, it was lawful to endeavour it upon Whig Principles. He was executed at Tyburn on the 6th of November.

The Court of Russia published a Memorial the latter End of this Year, complaining, that the King of Great Britain had entered into an Alliance with her Enemies the Swedes, and had sent a Fleet of Men of War into the Baltic to their Assistance. To which the British Court replied, That Russia was in a Confederacy with the Pretender; and, to induce the Swedes to make a separate Peace with Russia, the Czar had offered the Swedes to assist them in recovering Bremen and Verden from the Elector of Hanover.

January 11.] The Highways and Streets in and about London, being much infested with Robbers at this Time, a Reward of 100l. was offered for taking any such Robber within five Miles of the Town, and a Pardon to any one that should discover his Accomplices.

April 7, 1720.] An Act passed to enable the South-Sea Company to increase their Capital Stock, by redeeming the Public Debts.

And another Act for securing the Dependance of Ireland upon the Crown of Great Britain; and it was declared, that it was lawful to appeal from the Courts of Ireland to those of England, and particularly to the English House of Peers.

Upon paying the above-aided Act, for redeeming the Public Debts, the South-Sea Stock rose to 310 per Cent. and on the 28th of April, a Subscription was opened at 400, and by the 2d of June the Stock rose to 850, and upwards; but the King going over to Hanover on the 15th of June, and many of the Courtiers that went with him, and others, withdrawing their Money out of the Stocks, they began to fall; However, the Directors engaging to make very large Dividends, and declaring, that every 100l. original Stock, would yield 50l. per Ann. it rose to 1000 l. afterwards, and continued near that Price to the End of July almost; but, before the End of September, the Stock fell to 150l. whereby Multitudes of People were ruined, who had laid out all the Money they had, and all they could borrow; and a great many all the Money they were entruled with, to buy Stock at 8 or 900 l. for every 100 l. And though the Directors only were punished for abusing the People's Credulity, they said, in their Defence, that the Courtiers compelled them to proceed in the Manner they did, and
that many of them made much greater Fortunes than any of the Directors.

The Mississippi Company, erected in France by Mr. Law, the Year before, was much such another Bubble; and there, it is evident, the Court cheated their Subjects of a great many Millions; and it was with Difficulty they protected Mr. Law, the Projector of it, from being pulled in Pieces; but that worthy Gentleman afterwards returned to London, where he was mightily cared for, after he had ruined Millions of People; the greatest Criminals being usually farthest out of the Reach of Justice.

The Powers, that lately invaded Spain, held a Congress at Cambray, to treat of a General Peace, in October 1720.

A Ship having brought the Plague from Turkey to Marseilles this Year, Multitudes died of it in that City, and in the South of France.

Robert Lowther, Esq; was taken into Custody for the Tyranny and Extortions he had been guilty of in his Government of Barbadoes. His Case appeared so black, that the Attorney-General, one of his Council, refused to plead for him.

Jan. 22.] Mr. Knight, Cashier of the South Sea Company abscinding, most of the Directors were taken into Custody.

1721.] An Act passed for raising Money upon the Estates of the late South-Sea Directors, their Cashier, Deputy Cashier, and AccompTant, and on the Estates of John Aislabie and James Craggs, senior, towards making good the great Loss and Damage sustained by the said Company, and for disabling them to hold any Office or Place of Trust, or to sit or vote in Parliament.

In the Month of August, the Experiment of Inoculating the Small Pox was first tried upon several condemned Criminals with Success.

June 25.] The Question being put in the House of Peers, that the Act of Settlement was broken, by sending Squadrons into the Baltic, it passed in the Negative; whereupon 20 Lords entered their Protests.

Jan. 13, 1722.] A Patent passed for settling the Government and Property of the Islands of St. Vincent and St. Lucia in America, to the Duke of Montague; but the Planters he sent over thither, were driven from thence by the French of Martinico, which the Court of Great Britain did not seem to resent.

June 6.] The most noble John Churchill, Duke of Marlborough, died at Windsor, in the 74th Year of his Age: He left his Sefnies some Years before.

Sept. 1.] The Emperor granted a Patent for establishing an East-India Company at Ostend in Flanders.

Oct. 7.] Christopher Layer being committed for High Treason, in conspiring to depose his Majesty, the Habeas Corpus Act was suspended, and the Bishop of Rochester, Lord North and Grey, and the Earl of Orress were apprehended on Suspicion of being in the Plot; the Duke of Norfolk also was committed to the Tower, as was also George Kelly. Mr. Layer moved to have his Irons taken off, at his Arraignment at the King's-Bench Bar; but this was refused.

Nov. 21.] Christopher Layer was tried and convicted of High Treason; the principal Overt-Act being his Publishing the Pretender's Declaration. He moved in Arrest of Judgment, that the treasonable Words in the Declaration ought to have been recited; but it was determined
terminated by the Court, that it was sufficient to give the Sense or Substance of the treasonable Words.

January.] A Patent was granted to William Wood, Esq; for Coining Half-pence and Farthings for Ireland, and also Halfpence and Two-pence for the Plantations in America.

March 11.] The Bishop of Rochester and George Kelly were voted guilty of the treasonable Conspiracy with Layer, by the Commons.

April, 1723.] A Pardon was granted to Henry St. John, late Viscoun Bolingsbroke.

May 17.] Christopher Layer, Esq; was executed at Tyburn.

May 27.] An Act passed for suppressing a pretended privileged Place called the Mint in Southwark, where Debtors used to bid Defiance to their Creditors.

Several Acts passed to inflict Pains and Penalties on John Plunket, George Kelly and Francis Lord Bishop of Rochester.

The Confession of one Neyne, who was dead, was read as Evidence against them, though it was neither signed nor sworn by the Deceased.

The Sentence against the Bishop of Rochester was, That he should be deprived of all his Offices, Dignities, Promotions, and Benefices Ecclesiastical, and be for ever rendered incapable of any; and should be for ever banished; and if he returned, should be adjudged guilty of Felony without Benefit of Clergy. Plunket and Kelly were to be imprisoned during Pleasure.

Sept. 12.] Mr. Seabright, Mr. Montefon, Mr. Davis, Mr. Locke, and another, were robbed and murdered seven Miles beyond Calais, in their Way from Paris.

Sept. 21.] The Parliament of Ireland addressed his Majesty against Wood's Half-pence.

Feb. 7.] A Mandate was sent down to the University of Cambridge, by the King's-Bench, to restore Mr. Bentley, Master of Trinity College, to all his Degrees, of which he had been deprived by that University, for Contempt of their Authority.

March 20.] Twenty-four Fellows of Oxford and Cambridge were appointed by his Majesty to preach at Whitehall in their Turn; the first Sermon to be on Easter-Sunday, 1724, being the 5th of April, for which each of them was ordered a Salary of 30l. per Ann. during Pleasure.

May 16, 1724.] Two Professors of Modern History and Languages were appointed by his Majesty to read Lectures in the Universities, and each of them have received 300l. per Ann. ever since.

Dec. 27.] Thomas Guy, Esq; formerly a Bookseller, left near 200,000l. to erect and endow an Hospital for Incurables in Southwark, adjoining to St. Thomas's.

Jan. 21.] The Right Hon. Edward Howard, Earl of Suffolk, was committed to the Tower by the House of Peers, for granting written Protections; and Matthew Carter, his Gentleman, was committed to Newgate, for procuring and selling such written Protections.

April 30, 1725.] A Treaty of Peace was concluded between the Emperor and Spain, called, The Vienna Treaty; whereby they confirmed to each other the Spanish Territories in their respective Possessions, and formed a defensive Alliance.

May 6.] Thomas Earl of Macclesfield, Lord Chancellor of England, being charged with selling the Offices of Masters in Chancery, at extra-

vagant
vagrant Rates, and conniving at the Masters embezzling the Suitors Money, to a very great Value, answered, It was what his Predecessors had done before him: To which so little Regard was given, that the House of Peers adjudged him to pay a Fine of 30,000l. and fand committed till it was paid: Nor was there one dissenting Voice to this Sentence.

An Act passed to enable the Lord Viscount Bellingbroke, and his Line, to enjoy the paternal Estate of the Family.

May 24.] Jonathan Wild, the infamous Thief-taker, was convicted of receiving stolen Goods, and executed.

May 27.] The Order of Knights of the Bath being revived at this Time, Duke William was made the first Knight; and the Duke of Montague constituted Grand-Master; their Number is thirty-eight, including the Sovereign and Grand Master.

June 21.] A Patent passed for erecting a College in the Island of Bermuda in America.

A Tumult happened at Glasgow on the Account of the Malt Act, and the Rioters being encouraged by the Magistrates, they were apprehended, and sent Prisoners to Edinburgh by General Wade; where the Magistrates were met by the Citizens of Edinburgh, and cursed as so many Patriots; and the Government thought fit to release them after a short Confinement.

Sept. 3.] A Treaty of Alliance was concluded between the Kings of Great-Britain, France, and Prussia, with an Intent to prevent the ill Effects of the Treaty of Vienna, as it was said, and obtained the Name of The Hanover Treaty.

A young Savage, bred in the Forests of Hanover, and used to walk upon all Four, and eat the same Food as his Fellow Brutes did, was, about this Time, presented to his Majesty, and brought to England.

March 11.] Richard Hampden, Esq; Treasurer to the Navy, having trafficked with the public Money in the South-Sea Year (1720) lost near a hundred thousand Pounds of it.

March 18.] Satisfaction was given to Daniel Campbel, Esq; for the Losses he had sustained by the Rioters at Glasgow, amounting to 4000l.

1726.] The South-Sea Company equipped twenty-four Ships, and sent them to fish for Whales in Greenland.

April.] A Squadron of seven Men of War, commanded by Admiral Hosier, was ordered to lie before Porto-Bello in America.

Sir Charles Wager, being sent into the Baltic to defend the Swedes and Danes against the Russians, arrived at Copenhagen.

The Duke de Riparda, a Dutchman, Prime Minister of Spain, falling under the Displeasure of that Court, to escape their Refentment, took Refuge in the House of Mr. Stanbome, the English Ambassador at Madrid, from whence he was taken by Force; which occasioned a Difference between the Courts of Great-Britain and Spain.

May.] An Act passed for lodging the Money of the Suitors in Chancery in the Bank.

July 10.] John Hen'ry, M. A. procured a Licence from the Quarter Sessions, to set up a Convanticle or Oratory, and throw off his Gown.

Aug. 17.] Sir John Jennings, being sent with a Squadron of Men of War to lie upon the Coast of Spain, the Spaniards, by their Memorial, demanded the Reason of it.

The East India Company obtained Charters of Incorporation for their Towns of Bombay, Madras, and Fort-William in India.
The Princess Sophia Dorothy, Consort of King George I. by whom he obtained the Inheritance of the Duchies of Zell and Luneburg, died at the Castle of Ahlen in the Electorate of Hanover, where she had been confined many Years on Suspicion of some Gallantries with Count Canningmark.

The Swedes, according to the Treaty of Hanover, had a Pension of 50,000l. per Annum granted them.

The Court of Spain demanding Gibraltar to be delivered up, by Virtue of a Promise made them by King George, as was pretended, on the Refusal of the Court of Great Britain to comply with it, ordered all the Effects of the English Merchants in Spain to be seized, and (May 20, 1727.) laid Siege to Gibraltar; but Preliminaries for a general Pacification were concluded at Paris, between Great-Britain and the States General on one Part, and the Emperor and Spain on the other; whereby it was agreed, that the Commerce of the Offending Company with India should be suspended for seven Years, that all Privileges of Commerce should be restored, that Hostilities should cease, and the Squadrons of Men of War return Home.

The King embarked for Hanover the 3d of June, but died in the Night of the 10th at Osnabrug, on his Journey thither, in the 68th Year of his Age, and 13th of his Reign, leaving no other Issue but his late Majesty King George II. and the late Queen of Prussia.

June 11, 1727.] His late Majesty King George II. succeeded his Father; but King George I. dying Abroad, he was not proclaimed until the 15th Instant.

Sir Robert Walpole was made First Commissioner of the Treasury, and held the Post of Prime Minister in most Part of this, as well as in the preceding Reign.

July 3.] It was resolved by the Commons, in the first Session of Parliament of this Reign, That the entire Revenues of the Civil Lift (which produced 100,000l. per Annum, above the Sum of 700,000l. granted to George I.) should be settled on his late Majesty for Life: And four Days after they resolved, That a Revenue of 100,000l. per Annum should be settled on her Majesty Queen Caroline during her Life, in Cafe she should survive the King. By which Sir Robert, who was the first Mover of these Supplies, recovered and established himself in the Royal Favour, which he seemed once to have lost.

Admiral Hoster died, while he lay on board his Ship before Porto-Bello, on the 22d of August this Year.

The Courts of France and Spain appeared perfectly reconciled at this Time, and entered into the strictest Alliance: An Union that has proved of much worse Consequence to Great Britain, than the Alliance between the Courts of Vienna and Madrid, which we seemed to dread so much. We might have made a perfect Separation between the Crowns of France and Spain, and made Spain our own for ever, when she was so thoroughly provoked by the Court of France, in sending back the Infanta Queen to Madrid; but that critical Hour was unhappily lost, when we joined with France to invade the Spanish Dominions.

April, 1728.] The Preliminaries between Great-Britain and Spain being settled, the Siege of Gibraltar was raised; and the Ministers of thofe Powers resorted to Seiſsons in France, in order to conclude a definitive Treaty by the Mediation of France.

May.}
May.] Vice-Admiral Hopson, who commanded the Squadron before Porto-Bello after Hopson, died there also on board his Ship. The Fleet lost her Men twice over, and the Ships were eaten through by the Worm, and forced to be rebuilt at their Return to England.

The Parliament enabled the King to purchase the Plantations of Carolina of the Proprietors, about this Time.

The Congress of Seiffon met on the 14th of May.

The Assembly of the Massachusetts Colony in New-England refused, at this Time, to settle a Revenue upon their Governor, as the Court of England required, and still persist in their Refusal.

Dr. Berkeley, Dean of Derry, set sail for Bermuda, in order to erect a College there for the Instruction of the Indians; but being carried to New England by an ignorant Pilot, he dropped his Design, and returned to Ireland, where he was advanced to a Bishopric.

Prince Frederic arrived at St. James's from Hanover this Winter, and his Royal Highness was created Prince of Wales the 9th of January.

March 18.] His late Majesty’s Letter to the King of Spain, expressing his Readiness to restore Gibraltar, if the Parliament would consent to it, was read in the House of Peers: Whereupon it was moved to address his Majesty, that, in the present Treaty, the King of Spain might be obliged to renounce all Claim and Pretenions to Gibraltar and the Island of Minorca, in plain and strong Terms; but the Motion was then rejected.

1729.] However, on the 25th of March both Houses addressed his Majesty, that he would take effectual Care, in the present Treaty, to preserve his undoubted Right to Gibraltar and the Island of Minorca.

April 3.] The Duke of Wharton, residing in Spain, and reported to have been in the Enemies Army before Gibraltar, was proclaimed a Traitor.

An Act passed for establishing an Agreement with seven of the Lords Proprietors of Carolina, for the Surrender of their Titles and Interest in that Province to the King.

Sept. 1.] Sir Richard Steele died: He published the Tatlers, Spectators, and Guardians, and was the Author of some of them, being assassinated by the most celebrated Wits of the Age, and particularly by Mr. Addison. He was Secretary to Lord Cutts, who gave him a Captain’s Commission, and he afterwards made his Fortune by marrying a Welsh Lady, who had an Estate of 6 or 700l. per Annum; but always lived above it. He was Member of Parliament for Stockbridge.

Oct. 28.] A Peace was concluded at Seville in Spain, on the 9th of November N.S. between Great-Britain, France, and Spain; whereby it was agreed, that Commissaries should be appointed to determine what Ships and Effects had been taken on either Side at Sea; and that Spain should have Satisfaction given her for the Men of War taken and destroyed by Sir George Byng, near Sicily, Anno 1718. And that Spanish Garrisons should be introduced into Leghorn, Parma, and Placentia, in Italy, to secure the eventual Succession of Don Carlos, the King of Spain’s Son, to Tuscany and Parma; and the contracting Parties engaged to maintain Don Carlos in the quiet Possession of those Territories.

December.] This Month was remarkable, 1. for Storms; 2. for a very sickly Time; 3. for continual Rains and Inundations; 4. for such a Multitude of Street Robberies, that there was no stirring out in an Evening;
Evening; whereupon a Reward of 100l. was offered for apprehending any one of them.

July.] Six thousand Irish transported themselves to Pennsylvania this Year.

Five Indian Kings or Chiefs arrived in October, and made great Professions of their Loyalty to his Majesty.

Rich Diamond Mines were discovered by the Portuguese in Brazil this Year.

March, 1731.] The criminal Conversation of Father Gerard, Reator of the Jesuits at Tobulon, with Kitty Cadiere, when she came to Confession, was the general Discourse of Europe at this Time. The Father was condemned to be burnt, but made his Escape.

Oct. 13.] The British Fleet joined the Spaniards, and conveyed six thousand of the Spanish Troops to Tuscany in Italy, to secure that Duchy and Parma to Don Carlos.

Jan. 11.] The Pragmatic Sanction, being the Settlement of the Territories of Austria, on the Emperor's Female Issue, was confirmed by the Dyet of the Empire; when the Electors of Bavaria, Saxony, and Palatine protested against it.

Oct. 13, 1732.] His Majesty granted a Commission to the Lords of the Admiralty, impowering them to erect a Corporation for the Relief of poor Widows of Sea-Officers, and gave ten thousand Pounds towards it.

Nov. 8.] James Ogilthorpe, Esq; embarked at Gravesend, with several Families, in order to people Georgia, South of Carolina.

December.] Richard Norton of Hampshire, Esq; left his real Estate of 6000l. per Ann. and a personal Estate of 60,000l. to be disposed of and charitable Uses by the Parliament.

January.] This was a very sickly Time in London; there died 1500 in one Week, viz. between the 23d and 30th of January, of a Head-ach and Fever.

February.] This Month King George II. received the Investiture of Bremen and Verden from the Emperor Charles VI.

March 14.] The Excise Scheme, as it was called, was introduced into the House of Commons, and carried 256 against 200, at the first Reading. This was a Bill for granting an Inland Duty upon Tobacco. But so many Petitions were presented to the House against it, that it was judged proper to put off the second Reading for two Months, and so the Bill dropt.

1733.] Upon his Majesty's acquainting the Commons he was about to marry the Princess Royal to the Prince of Orange, they voted her a Fortune of eighty thousand Pounds.

May.] After a long Dispute between the Sugar Colonies and the Northern Colonies in America, about trading with the French Sugar Colonies, an Act was made for encouraging the Trade of the British Sugar Colonies, by laying high Duties on the Produce of the Foreign Sugar Colonies imported into the Northern British Colonies.

March 14.] The Prince of Orange's Marriage with the Princess Royal was celebrated in the French Chapel at St. James's.

April 3, 1734.] Five thousand Pounds per Ann. were settled on the Princess of Orange for Life, besides her Fortune of 80,000l. in Money.

June.] The Earl of Stair drew up a Protest, on Account of Col. Handofide's Regiment being drawn up in the Abbey Cloys at Edinburgh, at
at the Time of the Election of the Sixteen Peers, declaring it not to be a free Election, as they were overawed by those Troops.

Another Protest was made by a great Number of Scots Peers against a Lift of Peers to be elected, made by the Minister, and against the undue Means that had been used to induce the Peers to give their Votes at the Election. Others protested, that the Election was void on Account of the undue Influence that had been used.

Aug. 1.] Tono-Chichi, an Indian King of the Creeks or Apalachia Indians, brought from Carolina by Mr. Oglethorpe, had an Audience of his Majesty, wherein he desired to renew the Peace between his Country and Great-Britain.

May 27, 1735.] Sir John Norris failed with the Grand Fleet to Lisbon, to protect the Portuguese, that Kingdom being invaded by the Spaniards.

June 24.] The Court of King's-Bench made a Rule for a Mandamus to issue, requiring the Vice-Master of Trinity College in Cambridge, to read the Sentence of Deprivation against Dr. Bentley; but the Vice-Master, being a Friend of the Doctor's, quitting his Office, the Sentence was never executed. The Doctor remained Master of Trinity College till he died.

Oct. 13.] Mr. Oglethorpe embarked for Georgia a second Time, and with him the Reverend Mr. John Wesley, Fellow of Lincoln College in Oxford; the Reverend Mr. Charles Wesley, Student of Christ-Church College; and the Reverend Mr. Ingham, of Queen's College, as voluntary Missionaries; and with them a great Number of poor English Families embarked for the same Country.

Dec. 28.] The Preliminary Articles, concluded about this Time, between the Emperor and France, (without the Privity of the Maritime Powers, or even of the Allies of France; the King of Spain and Sardinia) were of the following Tenor; 1. That France should restore to the Emperor all its Conquests in Germany. 2. That the Reversion of the Duchy of Tuscany should be given to the Duke of Lorraine. 3. That the Emperor should enjoy the Mantua, Parma, and the Milanese, except Vigevanese and Novara, which should be given to the King of Sardinia; but that of Lorraine should be united to France, after the Death of King Stanislaus, who should possess that Duchy for his Life. 4. That King Stanislaus should enjoy the Title of King of Poland, but that King Augustus should possess that Throne. 5. That Don Carlos should be acknowledged King of Naples and Sicily, and enjoy all the Spanish Places on the Coast of Tuscany, with the Island of Elbe; and, 6. That France should guarantee the Pragmatic Sanction.

Feb. 16.] This being the Day after the last full Moon before the Equinox, there was a Spring Tide, which exceeded near a Foot and half all that had been known before; in Westminster-hall the Council were carried out in Boats to their Coaches.

March 24.] An Act passed to repeal the Statute of 1 Jac. I. intituled, An Act against Conjunction, Witchcraft, and dealing with evil and wicked Spirits; and to repeal an Act passed in Scotland, intituled, Amentis Witchcrafts.

April 25, 1736.] Her Highness the Princess Augustia of Saxe-Gotha arrived at Greenwich, and on the 27th came to St. James's: She was married to the Prince of Wales the same Evening.

also an Act for building a Bridge at Westminster.

June 22.] Capt. Porteus, who commanded the Guard at Edinburgh, and fired upon the People who were assembled to see the Execution of a Smuggler there, was found guilty of wilful Murder.

July 14.] When the Court was sitting in Westminster-hall, between One and Two in the Afternoon, a large Bundle of brown Paper was laid near the Chancery Court, with several Crackers and Parcels of Gunpowder inclosed, which burst and terrified the People that were attending the Courts of Chancery and King’s-Bench; and the Explosion threw out several printed Bills, which gave Notice, that this being the last Day of the Term, the five following Libels would be burnt in Westminster-hall, between the Hours of Twelve and Two, viz. the Gin Act, the Mortmain Act, the Westminster-Bridge Act, the Smugglers Act, and the Act for borrowing 600,000l. on the Sinking Fund.

Sept. 7.] Porteus being reprieved, about Ten at Night a Body of Men entered the City of Edinburgh, and seized on the Fire-Arms, Drums, &c. belonging to the City-Guard, secured all the Gates, beat an Alarm, and marching to the Prison where Capt. Porteus was, set the Door on Fire when they found they could not break it open, and, having dragged out Porteus, hanged him upon a Sign Post; after which they returned the Arms to the Guard-house, and left the City.

June 21. 1737.] Two Acts passed for disabbling Alexander Wilson, Esq.; late Provost of Edinburgh, from holding any Office of Magistracy at Edinburgh, or elsewhere in Great-Britain, and for laying a Fine of 2000l. on the City of Edinburgh, for not preventing the Murder of Capt. Porteus, and for punishing those who knowingly concealed the Murderers.

Sept. 10.] The King sent a Message from Hampton-Court to the Prince at St. James’s, That it was his Pleasure he (the Prince) should leave St. James’s with all his Family.

Nov. 20.] At Eleven this Night died Queen Caroline, of a Mortification in her Bowels, in the 55th Year of her Age. She was Daughter of the Marquis of Brandenburgh-Auesbach; married to the Electoral Prince of Hanover on the 22d of August, 1703, and crowned with his Majesty on the 11th of October, 1727.

Feb. 27, 1738.] An Order issued from the Lord Chamberlain’s Office, of the following Tenor, viz. His Majesty having been informed, that due Regard had not been paid to his Order of the 11th of September, 1737, has thought fit to declare, That no Person whatsoever, who shall go to pay their Court to their Royal Highnesses the Prince or Princess of Wales, shall be admitted into his Majesty’s Presence at any of his Royal Palaces. Grafton.

A Reward of 300l. was, without Effect, offered by Proclamation for discovering any of the Persons concerned in the Murder of Porteus.

Oct. 30.] The French Ambassador at Stockholm signed a Treaty with the Swedish Minister; whereby the French King promised to pay to the Crown of Sweden, during ten Years, a Subsidy of many thousand Livres per Annu., and Sweden promised not to make any Treaty during that Time, with any other Power, without the Consent of France.

Nov. 7.] The definitive Treaty between the Emperor and the French King was signed at Vienna this Winter; whereby France guaranteed the Pragmatic Sanction, i.e. the Possession of all the Austrian Dominions to the Female Heirs of the Emperor.
The House of Peers addressed his Majesty on the Convention that had been made with Spain; thanking him for laying that Treaty before them, and for his Care of the true Interests of his People; acknowledging his Majesty's great Prudence in bringing the Demands of his Subjects, for their Relief, to a final Adjustment by the said Convention; relying on his Royal Wisdom, that, in the Treaty to be concluded in Puri furnace thereof, proper Provisions would be made for the Redress of the Grievances complained of; particularly, that the Freedom of Navigation in the American Seas, would be so effectually secured, that his Subjects might enjoy un molested, their undoubted Right of navigating and trading from one Part of the British Dominions to another, without being liable to be stopped, visited, or searched: They depended also, that, in the Treaty to be concluded, the utmost Regard would be had to the adjusting the Limits of his Majesty's Dominions in America. And gave his Majesty the strongest Assurance, that in Case his just Expectations should not be answered, they would earnestly and zealously concur in such Measures as should be necessary to vindicate his Majesty's Honour, and preferve to his Subjects the full Enjoyment of those Rights to which they were intitled by Treaty and the Law of Nations.

The Affair of the Convention being afterwards debated in the House of Commons, they resolved to address his Majesty in much the same Terms the Lords had done, and approved the Convention: There were 480 Members present, and it was carried by a Majority of 28 to approve of it.

May 10, 1739.] Mr. Whitfield, the Father of the Methodists, having visited the British Colonies in America, and at his Return preached in Scotland, and several remote Parts of England, came to London, but was not suffered to preach any more in the Churches here.

June 1.] The Emperor and the French King entered into an offensive and defensive Alliance this Summer; the Emperor's Motive for it probably was, to express his Resentment against Great-Britain and the States-General, who refused to assist him the preceding War with France, Spain, and Sardinia; but suffered him to be deprived of his Italian Dominions, though they had guaranteed them to his Imperial Majesty and his Heirs.

June 24.] An Act passed to enable his Majesty to settle an Annuity of 15,000 l. per Annum on the Duke of Cumberland and the Heirs of his Body, and an Annuity of 24,000 l. on the Princesses Amelia, Carolina, Mary, and Louisa.

An Act passed for granting Liberty to carry Sugars of the Growth of the British Colonies, directly to Foreign Countries, without bringing them first to Great-Britain.

August 1.] The Marquis de Fenelon, the French Ambassador at the Hague, the same Time declared, that the King his Master was obliged by Treaties to send an Army to the Assistance of the King of Spain, if he was attacked by Land, and a Squadron of Men of War, if he was attacked by Sea; and therefore he must look upon them as his Enemies, who were Enemies to his Catholic Majesty, and disdained the States General from taking the Part of Great-Britain.

To which the Ministers of the States answered, That they had resolved to take no Part in the Differences of those two Powers, but that they must, however, send such Forces to the Assistance of Great-Britain as they were obliged to do by their Treaties, if they were required.
An Ambassador arrived at London from France about this Time, and offered his Mediation between Great-Britain and Spain; which not being accepted, he declared his Master would assist the Spaniards.

Oct. 17.] A Charter palfed the Seals for erecting an Hospital for Foundling Children.

War was declared against Spain on the 23d.

The Lord-Mayor, Micajah Perry, laid the first Stone of the Mansion-Houfe in Stocks-Market on the 25th.

Nov. 21.] A Motion being made in the House of Commons to address his Majesty, never to admit of any Treaty of Peace with Spain, unless the Acknowledgment of our natural and undoubted Right to navigate in the American Seas, and from any Part of his Majesty’s Dominions, without being seized, searched, visited, or stopped, under any Pretence whatsoever, shall have been first obtained as a Preliminary thereto, it was unanimously agreed to; and it was also agreed to defer the Concurrence of the Lords in their Address, which the Lords agreed to at a Conference; and on the Friday following the Address was presented to his Majesty.

Dec. 25.] As severe a Frost as has been known began on Christmas-Day this Year; some People were frozen to Death upon the Thames, and in the Streets and Fields; several Ships were sunk by the driving of the Ice on the Thames.

The Necessities of the Poor and Handicrafts were very great, not being able to work at their Trades this severe Weather; but then never were greater Charities and Benefactions than we bestowed upon the Poor at this Time.

The Frost still continuing, many industrious Labouring Men, were reduced to such Want, that (besides the Watermen, who met with seasonable Relief from the Charity of Merchants, and other Gentlemen at the Royal-Exchange) the Fishermen with a Peter Boat in Mourning, and the Labourers to Bricklayers, Carpenters, &c. marched in a large Body through the principal Streets of the City, with their Tools and Utensils in Mourning, imploring Supplies for their Necessities; which moved a great many Citizens to contribute largely to their Relief.

March 13.] Captain Renton arrived Express from Admiral Vernon, with Advices that the Admiral failed, on the 5th of November last from Jamaica towards Porto-Bello, on the Isthmus of Darien; where he arrived on the 20th in the Evening; and attacking that Fortress on the 21st Instant, the Governor capitulated on the 23d, and the Seamen had the Plunder of the Place distributed among them.

March 17.] Mrs. Stephens received the Five Thousand Pounds, granted her by Parliament, for communicating her Medicine for the Stone to the Public.

Oct. 1740.] Charles VI. Emperor of Germany, dying Oct. 20, N. S., the King of Prufia declared he would support the Pragmatic Sanction, but thought fit, however, to invade the Queen of Hungary’s Dominions in Silesia this Month.

Charles Town in South America was almost burnt down this Year; the Damage was computed at 200,000l.

March 10.] From the 10th to April 1, Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth destroyed all the strong Forts and Castles in the Habour of tythagena, and were preparing for an Attempt upon the Town.

June
June 18, 1741.] Capt. Wilmington arrived Express, with Advice that Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth had failed in their Attempt on the Town of Carthagena; but that, in the Course of that Expedition, they had destroyed six Spanish Men of War, eight Galleons, and several smaller Ships.

July 18.] Admiral Vernon and General Wentworth made an Attempt upon the Island of Cuba, and possessed themselves of a fine Harbour, which they named Cumberland Harbour; but were obliged to quit it on Account of the great Sickness among their Men.

Feb. 17.] His Royal Highness the Prince of Wales waited on his Majesty, and was received in the most gracious and affectionate Manner.

Nov. 18, 1742.] A Treaty of mutual Defence and Guaranty, between the King of Great-Britain and the King of Prussia, was signed by their respective Ministers.

Dec. 11.] A Treaty of Friendship, Union, and Defensive Alliance, between the King of Great-Britain and the Emprefs of Russia, was signed at Moscow by their respective Ministers.

June 16, 1743.] The Allied Army, commanded by the King of Great-Britain, fought the French under the Command of Marshal Noailles, at Dettingen, and obtained a Victory; the Loss of the French was about 4000, and that of the Allies 2000.

Feb. 10.] An Engagement happened in the Mediterranean, between the Confederate Fleets of France and Spain; and that of Great-Britain, under the Command of the Admirals Mathews and Lestock; wherein, notwithstanding the Superiority of the English, the French and Spaniards got off with very little Loss.

March 4.] The French declared War against England.

March 31, 1744.] England declared War against France.

April 11.] The Dutch came to a Resolution to send 20 Men of War to the Asshil of Great-Britain.

June 14.] George Ayton, Esq. arrived at St. Helen’s from Canton in China, having finished his Expedition round the World, in which he got immense Treasure.

April 30, 1745.] His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, at the Head of the Allied Army, attacked the French in their Intrenchments before Tournay, but was obliged to retire with the Loss of 7000 Men; the Loss of the French, by their own Accounts, being upwards of 10,000.

June 16.] The Town and Fortress of Louisburgh, in the Island of Cape-Breton, surrendered to Commodore Warren and Mr. Pepperell, after a Siege of 49 Days.

Aug. 19.] A Proclamation was issued, offering a Reward of 30,000l. to any Person who should seize and secure the eldest Son of the Pretender, in Case he should attempt to land in any of his Majesty’s Dominions.

Aug. 21.] The Pretender’s eldest Son landed some Days ago between the Islands of Mull and Skye, in Company with several Persons from France; and soon after a Rebellion broke out in Scotland.

Sept. 4.] A considerable Body of Highlanders having joined the young Pretender, they marched to Perth, where the Pretender his Father was first proclaimed King.

Sept. 17.] They marched to Edinburgh, took Possession of that City, and proclaimed him King there.
Sept. 21.] The Rebels attacked and defeated the King's Troops commanded by Sir John Cope, at Preston-Pans near Edinburgh.

Nov. 5.] The Pretender's Son, at the Head of about 9000 Rebels, including Women and Boys, with 16 Pieces of Cannon, marched from Edinburgh to Carlisle, which they besieged and took on the 15th; the 24th they marched to Lancaster; the 30th they reached Manchester.

Dec. 3.] They reached Aisbourne; and on the 4th they entered Derby, and thereby slipped the King's Army, which then lay at Stone in Staffordshire: But, being informed that the Duke had got Intelligence of their March, and that by forced Marches he had almost reached Northampton, they only rested at Derby two Days, and then marched back again, the Way they came, to Stirling; which Castle they besieged.

In the mean Time the Duke of Cumberland marched with his Army to Carlisle, which surrendered to him on the 30th.

Jan. 17.] A large Body of the King's Troops, commanded by Lieutenant-General Hawley, attacked the Rebels near Falkirk, and were defeated.

Jan. 31.] The Duke of Cumberland having marched to Edinburgh, set out with his Army to the Relief of Stirling Castle; upon which the Rebels raised the Siege, and retired in great Confusion by Perth to Montrose, which they afterwards quitted, and marched to Inverness, took Possession of that City, Feb. 13. and laid Siege to the Castle of Blair.

Feb.] Prince William of Hesse-Cassel landed in Scotland with 6000 Men, and marched to the Relief of the Castle of Blair.

March 5.] The Rebels took Fort Augustus, and laid Siege to Fort William.

April 3, 1746.] The Rebels were obliged to raise the Siege of Fort William.

April 16.] This Day his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland obtained a compleat Victory over the Rebels near Callodan, and thereby put an End to the Rebellion; most of the principal Officers of the Rebels being killed or taken Prisoners, with about 2500 of their Men, and the rest entirely dispersed; the Loss of the King's Army being very inconsiderable,

July 30.] Several Rebel Officers, amongst whom were Townley, Fletcher, and Dawson, were executed at Kennington Common, for High-Treason; and the Heads of Townley and Fletcher were afterwards placed upon Temple-Bar, and the others sent to be put up at Manchester and Carlisle.

Aug. 18.] The Lords Kilmarnock and Balmerino, who were convicted of High-Treason in being concerned in the late Rebellion, were beheaded on Tower-hill.

Sept.] This Month the young Pretender, with many of his Adherents, retired out of Scotland into France.

Dec. 8.] Charles Ratcliffe, Esq.; Brother to the Earl of Derwentwater, was beheaded on Tower-hill for High-Treason.

April 9, 1747.] Simon Lord Lovat was beheaded on Tower-hill for High-Treason, in being concerned in the late Rebellion.

May 2.] The Prince of Orange was invested Stadtholder, Captain-General, and Admiral of the United Provinces.

May 3.] The Admirals Arsen and Warren took six French Men of War, and four East-India Ships, fitted as Men of War;
June 17. An Act passed for abolishing the heretofore Jurisdiction in Scotland.

June 21. A Battle was fought at the Village of Val near Maestricht, between the Allied Army and the French, wherein the former were defeated, and Sir John Ligonier taken Prisoner.


Feb. 18. An Act passed to revive and make perpetual an Act to prevent frivolous and vexatious Arrears.

March 25, 1749. A dreadful Fire broke out in Cornhill, which consumed upwards of 100 Houses; for which vast Collections were made by the Merchants, &c. and given to the Sufferers.

April 5. This Day the Preliminaries for a general Peace were signed at Aix-la-Chapelle.

May 5. A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with France.

July 12. A Correspondence was opened again with France.

Aug. 8. This Month and last great Numbers of Locusts were seen in many Parts of England.

Aug. 4. A Proclamation was issued for ceasing Hostilities with Spain and Genoa.

Oct. 5. The Definitive Treaty for a general Peace was signed at Aix-la-Chapelle, to which all the Powers at War acceded. By which a Restitution of all Places taken, during the War, was to be made on all Sides.

Feb. 1. A Proclamation issued for proclaiming a general Peace.

April 25, 1749. Was observed as a Day of public Thanksgiving for the General Peace; and a few Days after the magnificent Fireworks, prepared on that Occasion in the Green-Park, were played off.

Dec. 20. An Act passed for reducing the Interest of the National Debt from four to three and a half per Cent. for seven Years; after which the whole to stand reduced to three per Cent.

Feb. 8. and March 8. The Inhabitants of London and Westminster were greatly alarmed by a violent Shock of an Earthquake that happened each Day, which however did no considerable Damage.

April 14, 1750. An Act passed for the Encouragement of the British White Herring Fishery.

Oct. 5. N S. A Treaty of Commerce between Great Britain and Spain was signed at Madrid.

March 26. His Royal Highness Frederic Prince of Wales died this Day at Leicester-House; and was buried at Westminster-Abbey on the 13th of April following.

May 22, 1751. This Day an Act passed for adopting the New Stile in this Kingdom, by which eleven Days were annihilated, the 3d of September being counted the 14th.

June 7, 1753. An Act passed this Day to prevent Clandestine Marriages.

1754. Major Washington, with a Body of 300 Men, was at Virginia defeated by 900 French on the 3d of July.

March 25, 1755. The French having made Encroachments, and erected Forts upon the Possessions of the King of Great Britain in North America since the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle; and being then preparing a Fleet of Men of War and Transports with Troops for America, in order to support, at least, if not extend these Encroachments; the King
King this Day sent a Message to his Parliament to acquaint them, that he found it necessary to augment his Forces by Sea and Land.

April 27.] Admiral Bercawen failed with a strong Squadron from Plymouth for North America, and was soon after followed by Admiral Holbourne with a Reinforcement.

June 10.] Admiral Bercawen came up with and took two French Men of War, part of their Squadron.

July 9.] General Braddock, who had been sent against the French with a large Body of Forces, falling into an Ambuscade of French and Indians in the Woods near Fort Duquesne on the Ohio, an advanced Party of his Army, consisting of 1200 Men, was entirely defeated, and himself shot through the Lungs. The General, who had five Horses shot under him, died in three Days after, which put an End to the Expedition.

Augt.] An Account of General Braddock's Defeat arriving in England this Month, an Order was issued for seizing all French Ships; and soon after great Numbers of their Merchantmen were brought into our Ports by our Men of War.

Sept. 8.] Major General Johnson defeated a Body of French near Crown Point, and killed about 1000 of them.

March 23, 1756.] The King sent a Message to both Houses, acquainting them that he had received Advice of the Intentions of the French to invade Great Britain or Ireland; whereupon they promised to stand by his Majesty with their Lives and Fortunes.

April 18 and 19.] The French landed 11,000 Men in Minorca, in order to attack Fort St. Philip.

May 18.] An Account of which arriving in England, War was this Day declared against France.

An Act passed this Session to oblige all Persons to pay an annual Duty of 4s. for every 100 Ounces of Silver Plate in their Possession, up to 4000 Ounces, except Plate used for Divine Service.

June 29.] Minorca taken by the French, after a vigorous Defence made by General Blakeney, afterwards created Lord Blakeney.

March 14, 1757.] Admiral John Byng was this Day shot on board the Monarque in Portsmouth Harbour, for not doing his utmost to engage the French Fleet, commanded by M. Galissoniere, in the Mediterranean.

June 23.] Colonel Chive defeated Surajee Dowla, Nabob of Bengal, Behar, and Orissa, and placed Jaffier Ally Coven in the ancient Seat of the Nabobs of these Provinces. Surajee Dowla, who was in the French Interest, was, a few Days after his being defeated, taken by the new Nabob Jaffier Ally Coven's Son, and put to Death. By this great Event the English East-India Company, their Council at Bengal, Colonel Chive, &c. got immense Treasure.

Sept. 8.] A grand Expedition, consisting of thirty Men of War, Bombs, Fireships, &c. with a great Number of Transports, having on board 10,000 Land Forces, sailed this Day from St. Helen's for Rochfort, with Orders to destroy, if practicable, all Ships, Docks, Magazines, and arsenals, at, or near, that Place. This Expedition was conducted with so much Secrecy, as to engage the Attention of all Europe, and all the Success imaginable was expected from it; but, on the 6th of October, Admiral Hawke, with the Men of War and Transports, returned to St. Helen's. no Attempt having been made by the Troops to land on the Coast of France; for which Sir John Mordaunt, Com-
mander in Chief of the Land Forces, was afterwards tried by a Court Martial, and acquitted.

Dec. 28.] Died Princess Caroline, his Majesty's third Daughter, for whom there was a general Mourning for three Months.

April 11, 1758.] A Treaty of mutual Defence was agreed to between his Majesty and the King of Prussia; in Consequence of which, the Parliament voted 670,000l. to his Prussian Majesty; and also voted large Sums, amounting in the Whole to near two Millions, for the Payment of 50,000 of the Troops of Hanover, Hesse-Cassel, Sax-Gotha, Wolfenbultle, Buckeburg, who, by this Treaty, were all to act under the Directions of the King of Prussia, for the Defence of the Protestant Interest in Germany.

June 6.] The 18,000 Land Forces, under the Command of his Grace the Duke of Marlborough, landed at Cancale Bay, on the Coast of France, seven Miles from St. Malo's. They were six Days on Shore; during which Time they burnt and destroyed a great many Stores, and upwards of 100 Ships, among which were two French Men of War, and more than 30 Privateers, that were under the Cannon of St. Malo's.

Augusli 7 and 8.] Lieutenant General Bligh, who was convoyed by Capt. How to Des Marcs Bay, upon the Coast of France, landed there with his Troops, and took Cherbourg, destroyed the Bafon and the two Piers at the Entrance of the Harbour, and brought away 30 fine Pieces of Brass Cannon.

Aug. 18.] An Account arrived this Day, that Admiral Bofeaven and Major General Amherft had taken Louisbourg, upon the Island of Cape-Breton, on the 25th of July; whereby they not only possessed themselves of that Island, but also of the adjacent Island of St. John. Five or six French Ships of the Line were taken or destroyed in the Harbour of Louisbourg on this Occasion, and an immense Quantity of Ammunition of all Kinds was found in the Arsenal.

Augusli 22.] This Day an Account arrived, that Major General Abercromby had attacked the French at Tricouerega, on the 8th of July, and was defeated. In this Attack upwards of 100 English Officers were killed or wounded.

Sept. 6.] The Colours taken at Louisbourg were brought in great Triumph to St. Paul's Cathedral, and put up there.

The Cannon taken at Cherbourg were also brought through the City of London in Triumph, and deposited in the Tower.

Sept. 18.] The English Troops under the Command of Major General Bligh, were attacked and defeated as they were reembarking at St. Cas, upon the Coast of France.

Oct. 31.] Colonel Bradstreet attacked and defeated the French at Frontenac in North America, and took an immense Quantity of Provisions and Goods.

Nov. 24.] The French abandoned Fort Du Quesne on the Ohio, and General Forbes took Possession of it the same Day; by which the English became possessed of a prodigious Tract of rich fine Country in North America.

Jan. 12, 1759.] Her Royal Highness the Princess Royal of England, and Governor of the United Provinces, died at the Hague; for whom there was a general Mourning for six Months in England.

Jan. 29.] The Island of Gore upon the Coast of Africa, was taken by Commodore Keppel, and the French Garrison made Prisoners of War.
May 1. All the French Soldiers and Inhabitants of that rich and fertile Island of Guadalupe, in the West-Indies, laid down their Arms, and gave up the Island to the Hon. General Barrington.

July 24. Sir William Johnson defeated the French Troops, commanded by M. d'Aubrey, near Niagara in North-America; and the next Day that important Fort surrendered to the English, who found therein a prodigious Quantity of Cannon, Gunpowder, and Ammunition of all Sorts.

The same Day General Amherst took Possession of Ticonderoga in North America; the French having abandoned the same upon the Approach of his Army, and let Fire to the Fort.

Aug. 4. General Amherst took Possession of Crown-Point in North-America, which the French had abandoned.

Aug. 18 and 19. Admiral Boscawen attacked the Toulon Squadron of French Men of War, commanded by M. de la Clue, without the Straights of Gibraltar, and took Le Centaure of 74, Le Temeraire of 74, and Le Medley of 74 Guns; and burnt L'Ocean of 80, and Le Redoutable of 74 Guns. The rest of the Fleet, consisting of seven Ships of the Line, and three Frigates, made their Escape in the Night of the 18th.

Sept. 4. Died at Kew, with an Inflammation in her Bowels, her Royal Highness the Princess Elizabeth Carolina, second Daughter to the late Prince of Wales; and her Body was privately interred on the 14th, in the Royal Vault in King Henry the VIIth's Chapel at Westminster; The Court only went into Mourning upon the Occasion.

Sept. 15. The English Forces defeated those of the French above the Town of Quebec, the Capital of the French Dominions in North America. General Wolfe, who commanded the English, was killed at the first Onset; and General Monckton, the next in Command, having been wounded in the Breast by a Ball that went through Part of his Lungs, the Command of the Troops fell on Brigadier General Townshend, to whom Quebec surrendered on the 18th. General Montcalm, Commander in Chief of the French Forces, was killed in the Engagement; as were also the next three French General Officers in Command.

Oct. 12. The Lords of the Admiralty received Letters from the Engl.-Indies, with an Account, that Admiral Pocock engaged the French Fleet near Fort St. David's, on the 29th of March, 1758, in which Engagement a French Man of War, called the Bien Aime of 74 Guns, was so much damaged, that they ran her on Shore: The French had 600 Men killed and wounded on this Occasion; and the English only 29 killed and 89 wounded. That, on the 3d of Aug., following, he engaged the French Fleet a second Time near Pondicherry; when, after a brisk Firing of ten Minutes, the French bore away with all the Sail they could make, and got safe into the Road of Pondicherry. The Loss of the French in this Engagement was 540 killed and wounded; and that of the English only 147 killed and wounded. And that on the 14th of December following, General Lally, Commander of the French Army in those Parts, marched to besiege Madras, which was defended by the English Colonels Lawrence and Draper; and after a brisk Cannonade, which lasted till the 16th of February following, the English having received a Reinforcement of 600 Men, General Lally thought proper to raise the Siege, and retire with Precipitation, leaving behind him forty Pieces of Cannon.
November 20.] Sir Edward Hawke defeated the French Fleet, commanded by Admiral Conflans, off the Island of Dumet, in the Bay of Biscay. The Formidable, a French Man of War of 80 Guns, was taken; the Revenge of 74, and the Superb of 70 Guns, were sunk; and the Soleil Royal of 80, and the Heroes of 74 Guns, were burnt. Seven or eight French Men of War of the Line got up the River Villaine, by throwing their Guns overboard, and the rest of the Fleet, consisting of five Ships of the Line, and three Frigates, escaped in the Night. The English lost, on this Occasion, the Essex of 64, and the Resolution of 74 Guns. After this Engagement, the French gave over all Thoughts of their intended Invasion of Great Britain; and his Majesty settled a Pension of two Thousand Pounds a Year upon Admiral Hawke for his own Life, and for the Lives of his two Sons, for this great national Service.

February 28, 1760.] Captain Elliot attacked the famous French Captain Thuret, who made a Descent at Carrickfergus in Ireland, and took his three Ships, the brave Captain Thuret being killed in the Engagement.

Oct. 6.] An Express arrived from General Amherst, with an Account, that he had taken Montreal; and that all Canada had surrendered to his Majesty's Forces.

Oct. 25.] Our most gracious Sovereign King George II. departed this Life at his Palace at Kensington, in the 77th Year of his Age, and 34th of his Reign; and the same Day his present Majesty King George III. was proclaimed with the usual Ceremonies.

Nov. 11.] The Remains of the late King were deposited in King Henry the VIIth's Chapel at Westminster.

Jan. 20, 1761.] An Act passed to enable his Majesty to raise the Sum of twelve Millions by Annuities and a Lottery, for carrying on the War against France and its Allies, being the largest Sum ever granted in any one Session of Parliament.

June 7.] The Island of Belleisle, near the Coast of Brittany in France, surrendered to his Majesty's Ships and Forces, commanded by Commodore Keppel and Major General Hodgson.

July 20.] This Day Capt. Monckton and Capt. Hughes arrived here from Indick, with an Account, that the important Fortresses of Pondicherry, belonging to the French, surrendered to Colonel Coote and Admiral Stevens on the 15th of January then last.

Sept. 8.] This Evening our most gracious Sovereign King George III. was married, at the Royal Chapel at St. James's, by his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury, to her Serene Highness the Princess Charlotte, of Mecklenburg Sirelitz.

Sept. 22.] The Ceremony of their Majesty's Coronation was performed in the Abby Church at Westminster with the greatest Solemnity. The Procession was extremely noble and grand; and the brilliant Appearance of the Nobility and Gentry far exceeding any Thing of the Kind ever seen in England.

This Month we had an Account from Carolina of the Cherokee having been totally routed by his Majesty's Troops under Colonel Grant, and their Country destroyed. This obliged them to sue for Peace, which was granted upon such Terms as they were glad to accept.

Nov. 9.] Being Lord Mayor's Day, their Majesties honoured the City with their Presence at Dinner at Guildhall.
January 2, 1762.] Was published his Majesty’s Declaration of War against Spain; and on the 4th it was proclaimed in the usual solemn Manner.

Jan. 16.] Our Squadron under Admiral Rodney, and our Troops under General Monckton, attacked and landed upon the Island of Martinico. February 4, the Citadel and Town of Fort Royal surrendered; and, on the 7th, the whole Island submitted to his Britannic Majesty, except the Town and Fort of St. Pierre, whither the French Governor had retired, and a few Places in that Neighbourhood.


March 5.] The Islands of Grenada and Grenadilles submitted to his Britannic Majesty, as did the Islands of St. Vincent, &c. soon after.

5.] Sailed from St. Helen’s, a Squadron of Men of War, with several Transports, under Admiral Pococke, with the Earl of Albemarle on Board, and all Sorts of Implements of War, on a secret Expedition.

This Squadron was at Martinico, joined by that under Admiral Rodney; and having taken under their Convoy, the Transports, with the Troops employed in reducing that and the other French Islands, they all failed from thence for the Havannah in the Spanish Island of Cuba, off which Place they arrived June 6, and the Troops were next Day landed without Opposition.

21.] The Hermione, a Spanish Register Ship, reckoned worth near a Million Sterling, was taken off Cape St. Vincent, by the Active and Favourite, two English Frigates.

June 24.] The French invaded Newfoundland, and made themselves Masters of the Fort of St. John’s, and some of our chief Settlements on that Island: They seemed resolved to hold Possession; but upon the first News of this Invasion, our little Squadron at Halifax sailed, and being followed by some Troops from thence, and from Louisburgh, the French Squadron, though superior to ours, stole away in the Night, leaving a Garrison in the Fort, which being attacked by our Troops, the Garrison surrendered Prisoners of War the 18th of September.

July 30.] The Moro Fort at the Havannah was taken by Assault, and though by the Laws of War our Troops had a Right to put every Man in it to Death, yet such was the Generosity, even of our common Soldiers, that not a Man of the Enemy suffered but such as obstinately refused Quarter: And;

August 11.] Our besieging Army having made every Thing ready for storming the Town of Havannah, a Flag of Truce was hung out, and the Terms of Capitulation being settled, the Town was surrendered on the 13th.

12.] The Queen was safely brought to Bed of a Prince, who, on the 17th, was by Patent created Prince of Wales, &c. and September 11, the Queen being then happily recovered, he was christened by the Name of George Augustus Frederick.

November 3.] Preliminary Articles of Peace were signed at Fontainebleau, by the Plenipotentiaries of France and Spain on one Side, and Great Britain on the other, in which Portugal was to be included, and on the 22d the Ratifications of the three Powers were exchanged at Versailles.
November 25.] His Majesty opened the Session with a most gracious Speech from the Throne to the Two Houses of Parliament; and the Preliminary Articles having been laid before them, both Houses presented most loyal Addresses thereupon, on the 10th and 13th of December.

February 10, 1763.] The Definitive Treaty of Peace between his Britannic Majesty, the most Christian King, and the King of Spain, was concluded at Paris, and acceded to by the King of Portugal, March 10, the Ratifications were exchanged at Paris: The 22d, the Peace was solemnly proclaimed at the usual Places in Westminster and London; and the Treaty having on the 18th been laid before Parliament, it met with the Approbation of a Majority of both Houses.

By this Treaty, the Whole of the Continent of North America on this Side the Mississippi, except the Town of New Orleans, with a small District round it, was surrendered to us by France and Spain, in Consideration of our restoring to Spain the Island of Cuba; and to France the Islands of Martinico, Guadaloupe, Mariegalante and Desirade; and in Consideration of our granting the French two small Islands on the Coast of Newfoundland, and quitting our Pretensions to the Neutral Island of St. Lucia, they yielded to us the Islands of Grenada and the Grenadilles, and quitted their Pretensions to the neutral Islands of St. Vincent, Dominica, and Tobago. In Europe likewise the French restored to us the Island of Minorca, and we restored to them the Island of Belleisle; and Peace was restored between Portugal and Spain, both Sides to be upon the same Footing as before the War.

August 16.] This Morning, about Ten o’Clock, her Majesty was safely delivered of a second Prince, who has since been declared Bishop of Osbahrug.

W A L E S.

Name.] As the Britons were at first a Colony of the Gauls, so they were originally known by the Name of Galli, which Name the Welsh still retain; there is but a Letter difference between Gallia and Wallia, and nothing is more common than the turning the G into a W. The French call Wales Gallia to this Day.

Face of the Country and Produce.] It is very mountainous, and yet a very plentiful Country; they serve Bristol, and other great Towns in England with Provisions: In their Hills they have rich Lead Mines and great Plenty of Coals, with Quarries of Free Stone.

Character.] They are a brave hospitable People, and were never conquered by the Saxons: Their last Prince, Llwellin ap Griffith, lost his Life in Defence of his Country, when Edward I. made a Conquest of it in the Year 1282. And that Prince observing how fond this People were of being governed by their native Princes, so ordered it, that the Queen was brought to Bed at Carnarvon of a Prince, who was baptized by the Name of Edward, and succeeded to the Crown of England, by the Name of Edward II; the King’s eldest Son being ever since called Prince of Wales, and a large Revenue out of that Country appropriated to that Principality.

Incorporated with England.] Wales was incorporated with England by Act of Parliament in the Year 1536, in the Reign of Henry VIII. and they
they send twenty-four Members to the British House of Commons, as has been already mentioned.

Arms.] The Arms of the Prince of Wales are the same as those of England, with the Addition of a Label of three Points, and a Coronet adorned with three Ostrich Feathers, with the following Inscription, wiz. Ich Dien. I serve.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities in this Country, are reckoned several Roman Altars that have been dug up with Inscriptions on them, giving some Light into the Superlition of that People: And in Flintshire is a Well called Hollywell, from the Superlition of the modern Romanists, who ascribe numerous Miracles to those Waters; and there are still some Remains of the Wall made by Offa, King of the Mercians, in Denbighshire, to defend his Country against the Britons. This Line of Intrenchment, called Offa's Dyke, ran through Herefordshire, Shropshire, Montgomeryshire, Denbighshire and Flintshire.

Language.] The Pater-Noster of the ancient Britons, or present Welsh, is as follows. Ein Tad yr hun a mynt yn y nefedd; fanuiddier dy enw; dewed dy deyrnas; gwnewer dy ewyllys megis yn y nef felly ar y ddaiad hwyf; dyro ini beddyw ein bara beuddiol; amaddau ini i arn dyledion fel y maddawen minnau in dyled-uyr; ac nac arwain ini brosedigaeth eibir gwared ni rhag droeg; cawn ei eddot ti yw'r, deyrnas, a'r neth, a'r gogiont, ryn osa oesedd. Amen.

SCOTLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 1 and } W. Lon. { 300 Miles in Length.
Between { 54 and } N. Lat. { 150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Caledonian Ocean, North; by the German Sea, East; by the River Tweed, the Twizel Hill, and the River E/; which divide it from England, on the South; and by the Irish Sea and Atlantic Ocean, West.

Shires.

Counts and other Subdivisions.

1. Edinburgh — Mid-Lothian — — — { Edinburgh, W. Lon. 36. N. Lat. 56.}
2. Haddington — East Lothian — — — Dunbar and Haddington
5. Selkirk — Ettrick Forest — — — Selkirk.

Shires.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shires</th>
<th>Counties and other Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dunfries</td>
<td>Nithsdale, Annandale</td>
<td>Dunfries, Annand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wigtown</td>
<td>Galloway, West Part</td>
<td>Wigtown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air</td>
<td>Kyle, Carrick and Cunningham</td>
<td>Airé, Balgomy, and Irwin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dumbarton</td>
<td>Lenox</td>
<td>Dumbarton.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bute and</td>
<td>Bute, Arran, and Catheans</td>
<td>Renfrew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathness</td>
<td></td>
<td>Stirling.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Renfrew</td>
<td></td>
<td>Linlithgow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stirling</td>
<td></td>
<td>Perth, Athol, Gosvyr, Breadalbin, Monteith, Straithean, Glenfield and Raynork.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linlithgow</td>
<td>Weß Lothain</td>
<td>Perth, Athol, Stone, Blair and Dunkeld.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perth</td>
<td></td>
<td>Bervey.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aberdeen</td>
<td>Mar, Buchan, and Strathbogie</td>
<td>Inverness, Inverlochy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inverness</td>
<td>Badenoch, Lochabar, Part of Roś, and Murray</td>
<td>Nairne, Cromartie, Tayne and Tarbat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nairne and</td>
<td>Western Part of Murray and Cromartie</td>
<td>Inverary, Dunfasnag, Kilmo, and Campbeltown.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cromartie</td>
<td>Argyle, Cowal, Knapdale, Kinore, and Lorn, with Part of the Western Isles, particularly Ila, Jura, Mull, Whi, Toriff, Col and Lifmore</td>
<td>St. Andrew, Cooper, Burntland, Dunfermlin, Dyke, and Anstruther.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argyle</td>
<td></td>
<td>Fife</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fife</td>
<td>Fife</td>
<td>Montrose and Forfar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forfar</td>
<td>Forfar, Angus</td>
<td>Bamff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamff</td>
<td>Bamff, Strathdoun, Boyne, Enezy, Balveny, Strathavin</td>
<td>Bamff.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kirkcudbright</td>
<td>Galloway, East Part</td>
<td>Kirkcudbright.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sutherland</td>
<td>Strathnaver Part and Dornoch</td>
<td>Strathy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clackman and</td>
<td>Fife Part</td>
<td>Dornoch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kinross</td>
<td></td>
<td>Culros and Clackman.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Islands of Scotland may be divided into three Classes: 1. the Hebrides, or Western Islands, which went under the Name of Hebride anciently; 2. the Isles of Orkney or Orcades, in the Caledonian Ocean, on the North of Scotland; and, 3. the Isles of Shetland, still farther North-East.

Western Isles.] The Western Islands are very numerous, and some of them large, situate between 55 and 59 Deg. of N. Lat. one of the largest is that of Skye, separated from the main Land by a very narrow Channel: This is about 45 Miles long, and 20 broad in many Places, and is Part of the Shire of Ros. There are a great many commodious Bays and Harbours in the Island; and above thirty Rivers replenished with Salmon, as their Seas are with Herrings, Cod, Turbot, and all Manner of Shell Fish. They hang up and preserve their Herrings, without Salt, for eight Months. They abound also in Cattle, and wild and tame Fowls.

The Isle of Mull, Part of the Shire of Argyle, is 24 Miles long, and as many broad in some Places. It affords good Pasture, and such Corn as Scotland generally does, viz. Barley and Oats; and they have Plenty
SCOTLAND. 337

Plenty of Cattle, Deer, Fish, Fowl, and other Game, as in the Isle of Skye. Near Mull lies the Island of Jura, formerly the Residence of the Bishop of the Isles, and some of their Kings; and here are the Tombs of several Irish and Norwegian Kings.

The Island of Lewis, the South End whereof is called Harris, is 60 Miles long and 20 broad, and is Part of the Shire of Ross. There are several commodious Bays and Harbours about it, and an exceeding good Fishery of the Kinds already enumerated; and the Country produces Rye; Barley, and Oats, Flax, and Hemp, as well as Horses and Black Cattle.

The Isle of Jura is 24 Miles long and seven broad, being Part of Argyleshire, said to be one of the most healthful Parts of Scotland. South of it lies the Island of Isla, and in the Mouth of the Clyde lie Bute and Arran.

The Islands of Northviß and Southviß lie South of Harris. These produce the like Articles as the other Islands; and the Herring Fishery is so considerable on their Coasts, that 400 Ships have been loaded in a Seafon from Northviß.

The most Wetterly of these Islands, is that of St. Kilda, about 50 Miles West of Northviß. It is a Rock, rising almost perpendicular in the Middle of the Sea, and almost inaccessible, about five Miles in Circumference; but has a Staple of Earth upon it which produces the same Grain as the other Islands. The Inhabitants are about 300 Protestant: Their Houes are of Stone, and they lie in little Cabins in the Walls upon Straw. They abound in Selas Geese, of which they keep many Thousands, and live chiefly on their Eggs. They climb the steepest Rocks for these Eggs, and are reckoned the most dexterous People at this Sport of any of the Islands.

In these Islands it is that they pretend to second Sight, being the Gift of some particular People called Seers, who, by certain Visions, foretell the Death or other Accidents their Neighbours will be expos'd to; but these pretended Visions are now generally laughed at by Men of Sense.

Orkney Islands. The Orcades, or Orkney Island, lie North of Dungoay-Head, between 59 and 60 Degrees of North Latitude; divided from the Continent by Pentland Frith, a Sea which is remarkable for its swift and contrary Tides, which make it a very dangerous Passage for Strangers: There are violent Whirlpools that whirl about both Ships and Boats till they founder, and are most dangerous in a Calm. They reckon 24 different Tides in this Frith, which run with such Impetuosity, that no Ship, with the fairest Wind, can stem them; yet the Natives, who know the proper Times, pass securely from one Shore to the other.

Pomona is the largest of the Orcades, being 24 Miles long, and its greatest Breadth 10 Miles; a fruitful, well inhabited Country, having nine Parishes. The chief Town, Kirkwall, is a Royal Borough, situate on a Bay of the Sea, near the Middle of the Island, an excellent Harbour; besides which, are three other Harbours in the Island, and several Lakes and Rivulets abounding with Salmon and other Fish; and there are some Lead Mines in the Island.

The Island Hoy has the highest Mountains in the Orcades, and such Rocks and dreadful Precipices on the Coast, as terrify those that approach.
proach it. Here their Sheep run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

Several of these Islands produce the like Corn and Pasture as the Continent, and have Cattle of all Kinds; but their greatest Riches are the Herrings that annually visit their Coasts.

In these Islands they have muster'd 10,000 Men able to bear Arms. It is said that these Islands were the Thule of the Ancients; but others are of Opinion the North of Scotland was the ancient Thule.

Shetland Isles. The Islands of Shetland lie North East of the Or- cades, between 60 and 61 Degrees of North Latitude, and are Part of the Shire of Orkney: They are reckoned 46 in Number, including some little uninhabited Holms, which afford them Pasture for their Cattle. The largest Island, called Mainland, is 60 Miles long, and 20 broad in some Places, indented and cut through by fine Bays, which form so many Harbours. The Inland Part is full of Mountains, Lakes, and Bogs, which render it excessive cold; it is best inhabited in the plain Country near the Sea Coast. Their Seas are so tempestuous, that they can have no Correspondence with any other Country from October to April. The Revolution in Great-Britain, which happened in November 1688, was not heard of in Shetland until the following May. They import their Corn from Orkney, having little of their own Growth. Their ordinary Drink is Whey, which they keep in Hogheads till it grows four and very strong. They abound in Black Cattle, Sheep, Fife, and Fowl, but Hogs seem to be their Aversion here as well as in the rest of Scotland. They traffic chiefly with their Fife. Here it is the Dutch begin to fish for Herrings at Midsummer: and continue it to the Southward on the Coasts of Scotland and England for six Months, employing some Seasons a thousand or fifteen hundred Vessels in this Fishery, and usually make two or three Voyages in a Season. Their chief Town is Shaloway, in which there is a Castle; but in the whole Island there are scarce five hundred Families.

Yell is the largest Island next to this, being twenty Miles long and nine broad.

Vaill lies the furthest North, being 15 Miles long and ten broad, has three Harbours in it, and is esteemed the pleasantest of all the Shet- land Isles.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains of Scotland are the Grampian Mountains, which run from East to West, from near Aberdeen to Cowal in Argyllshire, almost the whole Breadth of the Kingdom, famous for the Battle fought near them, between the Romans and the ancient Scots, or Caledonians, under the Conduct of Calgacus.

A remarkable Chain of Mountains are those of Lammermoor, which run from the Eastern Coast in the Mere a great Way West. Next to these are Pentland Hills, which run through Lothian, and join the Mountains of Tweeddale; and these again are joined by others, which traverse the whole Breadth of Scotland.

Other remarkable Mountains are those called Chirvoit, or Twevioit Hills, on the Borders of England, Drumbeadder-law and North Berwick- law, both in East-Lothian; Arthur's Seat in Mid-Lothian; Cairnapple, in West-Lothian; Tents, in Clidjdale; Binmore, in Argyyle; the Ochil Mountains, and Largo-law, in Fife; in Angus, Dundee-law, and Part
of the Grampians; in Caithness, Ork; and in the Orkney Islands, the Mountains of Hoy.

**Rivers.** The chief Rivers are, Forth, Clyde, and Tay. Forth was called Bodeantria anciently, and is the largest River in Scotland; it rises near the Bottom of Lomond Hill, and runs from West to East, discharging itself into the Firth of Forth.

Tay, the next largest River, issues out of Loch Tay in Breadalbin, and, running South-East, falls into the Sea at Dundee.

Spey, the next most considerable River, issues from a Lake of the same Name, and running from South-West to North-East, falls into the German Sea.

The Rivers Don and Dee run from West to East, and fall into the German Sea near Aberdeen.

The River Clyde runs generally from East to West, by Hamilton and Glasgow, and falls into the Irish Sea; from whence their greatest foreign Traffic is carried on to America, and other distant Countries.

The Rivers Murray, Cromarty, and Dornoch, rise from so many Lakes of the same Name in the North of Scotland, and running from West to East, discharge themselves into the German Sea.

**Lakes.** The Lakes of most Note are those of Loch-tay, Loch-ness, and Loch-leven, from whence issue Rivers of the same Name; from Loch-lomond issued the River Lomond, and from Loch-jern the River Jern. It is observed, that the Lochs Tay, Ness, and Jern, never freeze; and there is a Lake in Shaglap, which continues frozen all the Summer.

**Air.** From the Northerly Situation, and the Mountainous Surface of this Country, the Air is very cold, but much colder on the Mountains or Highlands, which are covered with Snow great Part of the Year, than in the Vallies, and much colder in the North than in the South. The Orcades lie almost under the same Parallel with Bergen, Capital of Norway; Stockholm, Capital of Sweden; and Petersburg, Capital of Russia, where they have nineteen Hours Day at the Summer Solstice, and nineteen Hours Night at the Winter Solstice; by the Day here is meant from Sun-rise to Sun-set, for the Sun is so very little below the Horizon the remaining five Hours, that it is light enough to see to read. But if the Air be colder in Scotland than in England, the Natives comfort themselves with an Opinion, that it is clearer and more healthful, being purified by frequent Winds and Storms; which contribute, they imagine, to the Brightness of their Parts as well as Health. They also imagine they resemble the French in their Vivacity and enterprising Genius.

**Soil and Produce.** As to the Soil and Produce of Scotland, it is certainly a barren Country generally, though there are some fruitful Vallies. I take the Lothians and Fife to be very desirable Countries, producing the same Grain that England does; but in the Highlands I am informed, Oats is almost the only Grain that grows there, of which they make both Bread and Beer.

They abound in good Timber, especially Oak and Firr. There are some Forests twenty or thirty Miles long. Hemp and Flax also thrive very well here. There wants no Materials for building of Ships and equipping out a Royal Navy.
Minerals.] In their Hills are Mines of Copper, Iron, Lead, and Coals; Quarries of Marble and Freestone; and they tell us of some Mines which produce Gold and Silver, but not worth the Working.

Animals.] They have great Herds of small neat Cattle, of which they drive many Thousands annually into England lean, and they are fatted in our Meadows and Marshes, particularly in Norfolk, in Romney Marsh in Kent, and in the Hundreds of Essex.

Fisheries.] But the greatest Advantages Scotland can boast of are its Fisheries: These might prove a Mine of infinite Wealth to the whole Island, as they have long been to the Dutch; and would add more to our Strength and Superiority at Sea, than all our foreign Traffic; for here we might breed many Thousands of hardy Seamen that would always be at Hand to man our Fleets, when the rest are absent upon distant Voyages. And this we at length seem sensible of, an Act having lately passed for the Encouragement of this Fishery.

Herrings abound most in the Western Islands; they are so plentiful here, that they have been purchased for Six-pence a Barrel; and when they are cured and exported, they yield from twenty-five to forty Shillings a Barrel. And, it is said, 36,000 Barrels of White Herrings have been exported from Clyde in a Season, besides great Quantities from Dunbar, and other Parts of Scotland.

The chief Places for the Herring-Fishery are, Braffa Sound in Shetland; the Coasts and Bays of the Orkney Islands; Loch brown in Ross Leveii, Harris, Skye, and the lesser Isles adjacent; from Loch-maddy, in Harris particularly, 400 Vessels have been loaden with Herrings in a Season; and in the Bays of Altwig, a small Island in the North-East End of Skye, the Shoals of Herrings are so thick, that many Times they entangle the Boats. About the Isles of Moll, Isla, Jura, on the Coasts of Argyle, the Isles of Arran, Butte, and others in the Frith of Clyde and the River Forth, on both Sides the Coast, especially towards Dundee, the Herrings are very large and numerous.

The Inhabitants of these Islands are computed to amount to 40,000 able Men, many of them without Employment, and may be hired exceeding cheap; most of them are Watermen, who can live hardy, and endure Fatigue: And such is the Commodityneis of their Bays and Harbours in these Islands, that we could not fail of Success, if we would employ these People.

There are also Abundance of Whales among these Islands, it is said, which these People pursue in their Boats to the Shore, and kill and eat them.

In the Orkneys and North-Viβ there are great Numbers of Seals; 300 and upwards have been killed at a Time.

Their Salmon Fishery is very considerable in the River Don and Dee at Aberdeen, and in the River Clyde; the Town of Renfrew has employed 60 Vessels in this Fishery in a Season, and great Quantities are exported to France and Holland.

About the Northern and Western Islands is the finest Cod-Fishery in Europe, of which the Dutch and Hamburgers run away with most of the Profits, the Islanders selling their Fish to them, there being no British Merchants to take them off their Hands, though there cannot be a more profitable Branch of Busines. It is related of an English Merchant that used to buy Cod fish, and sell them upon the Coasts of Scotland.
Scotland (for there is Salt enough) that in one Voyage he had 4000 of their Fish cured at a Penny and Two-pence a Piece, and sold them again at Eighteen-pence and Half a Crown a Piece.

There are also Sturgeon, Turbot, Mackarel, and all Manner of Sea-Fish and Shell-Fish taken on their Coasts, among the Islands.

Manufactures.] Their principal Manufacture is that of Linen: They make as good Holland, they tell us, as they do in the Netherlands: Also Cambrie, Dornic, and Damask; and People of Quality have frequently their Linnen and Woollen spun and wove in their own Houses. Their Plaids seem to have been a Manufacture peculiar to this Nation; being worn in the Highlands both by Men and Women; but by a late Act both the Plaid and Bonnet are expelled the Country.

Traffic.] The Scots export and barter (for the Goods of other Countries) their Salmon, Herrings, Coals, Barley, Tallow, Butter, Eggs, Hides, Sheep-skins, Worsted Yarn and Stockings. Glasgow is the most considerable Port in the Kingdom for foreign Traffic, particularly to America and Guinney. By the Act of Union the Scots are entitled to trade to all the British Plantations, and elsewhere, as the English do: And many of them come up to London, and become as considerable Merchants and Trade-men here, as any of the English, and oftener raise Fortunes here, than the Natives; which they effect chiefly by their diligent Application, Frugality and Temperance: But they seem more ready to imitate our Vices, than the English are to imitate their Virtues.

Constitution.] The Constitution of the Government is now the same in the whole united Kingdom, only as to private Right: the Scots are still governed by their own Laws, which are, however, subject to be altered by the British Parliament; and some considerable Alterations have been made since the Union, as in destroying the Tenure by Vaillage, the abolishing all Torture in Criminal Proceedings, the allowing a general Toleration of Religion in Scotland as well as in England, and in the appointing Judges to go the Circuits in Scotland.

Arms.] The Arms will be seen in the Description of England.

Revenues.] The Revenues of this Kingdom, before the Union, did not amount to more than 150,000 l. per Annum. And by that Act, they are to pay but 48,000 l. per Ann. Land-Tax, when England pays four Shillings in the Pound, which raises about two Millions. All other Taxes were to have been the same in Scotland as in England; but they have been indulged by taking off half the Malt-Tax in that Part of the Island.

Persons and Habits.] But before I enter upon a Description of their Genius and Temper, it may be proper to say something of their Persons, in which it is evident they differ from their Southern Neighbours: Whether it proceeds from the Purity of their Air, or the Thinness of their Diet, they have certainly thinner Countenances than the English, and usually a longer Visage; and, like the Danes, who live in the same Climate, their Heads are often adorned with Golden Locks. As to their Stature, it is much the same with ours; but they are easily distinguished from South Britons by the Tone and Roughness of their Voices.

The Habits of the Gentlemen are alike in every Part of the Island. In the Highlands the Plaid and Bonnet were worn till prohibited by a law.
late Act. And their wearing no Breeches in the Highlands seems a Peculiarity.

Genius and Temper.] As to their Genius and Temper, they have certainly more Command of themselves in the Beginning of Life, and commit fewer Extravagancies in their Youth, than the English do: Their Frugality and Temperance deserve our Imitation, which is, indeed, the Foundation of that Discretion we observe in them, at a Time of Life when our young Gentlemen are half mad.

Curiosities.] What they usually enumerate as Curiosities are, the Remains of Roman Ways and Camps in several Places, and of the Roman Wall called Graham’s Dyke, between the Rivers Forth and Clyde, several of the Stones having Roman Inscriptions on them, particularly one, from whence it appears, that the Legio secunda Augusta built that Wall. In some Places there are Lakes that never freeze; in another, a Lake that continues frozen all Summer; and, in a third, there is a floating Island, and Fish without Fins; and it is frequently tempestuous in a Calm.

Language.] The Language of the Highlands differs very little from the Irish. Of the broad Scotch, which is generally spoken, they give us the following Specimen in their Lord’s Prayer:

Ure Fader whilk art in Heven; hallued be thy Neme. Thy Kingdom tumm. Thy Wall be doon in Earth, az its doon in Heven. Gee us this Day ure daily Breed. And forgee us ure Sinns, as we forgee them that sinn against us. And lead us not into Temptation; but deloyer us frae Evil. Amen.

Religion.] The established Religion is the Presbyterian, or Calvinism, a Sort of Ecclesiastical Republic, where all Priests or Presbyters are equal. They have a general Assembly, or Synod, of their Clergy, which meet annually, consisting of Ministers and Elders deputed from every Presbytery in the Nation. These determine all Appeals from inferior Church Judicatories, and make Laws and Constitutions for the Government of the Kirk. The Crown usually appoints some Nobleman High Commissioner, to sit among them, and prevent their running into Excesses; but he has no Vote in their Assembly, and they insist that his Presence is not necessary.

Besides this General Assembly, they have 13 Provincial Synods, 68 Presbyteries, and 938 Parishes. The lowest Ecclesiastical Court being their Kirk Session, which consists of the Minister, Elders, and Deacons of the Parish, who are said to watch over the Morals of the People, and have Power enough to make any Gentleman very uneasy, if they happen not to like him: A Man that is subject to these petty Jurisdictions, can hardly be denominated a Freeman. But what is most remarkable in the Kirk of Scotland is, that they insist the Civil Power ought to be subject to the Ecclesiastical, carrying their Authority, in these Cases, as high as the Church of Rome.

Calvinism was introduced into Scotland, in a tumultuous Manner, at the Reformation, in the Reign of Mary Queen of Scots, and in the Minority of her Son James VI. But when King James was settled in the Throne of England, Episcopacy was establisht in Scotland by Act of Parliament, and continued to be so until the Year 1698; when the Presbyterian Mob took upon them, in a riotous Manner, without any
any Authority, to expel the Bishops and Clergy, and plundered their Houses, abating them and their Families in an outrageous Manner, so that many of them were forced to fly into England: And the Bishops having shewn some Partiality to King James, his Successor King William thought fit to get Episcopacy abolished by Act of Parliament, and Prebysterie Established in that Kingdom. Not so much as a Toleration was allowed the Members of the Church until the Reign of Queen Anne, when an Act of Parliament was obtained for that Purpose, against which the Scotch Presbyterians made all imaginable Opposition.

Archbishops.] St. Andrews and Glasgow.

Bishops.] Edinburgh, Dunkeld, Aberdeen, Murray, Brichen, Dumbarton, Ro's, Caithness, Orkney, Galloway, Argyle, and the Isles.

Universities.] The Universities of this Kingdom are four, viz. those of St. Andrews, Aberdeen, Edinburgh and Glasgow.

Society.] A Society was incorporated, by Patent, in the Year 1708, for erecting Schools in North-Britain, and the Isles; and, in 1716, an Act passed for their Establishment, and a Fund of 20,000l. was appropriated and made a Stock for carrying on the Design: And the Society applying to King George II. for an additional Charter, to erect Workhouses for employing Children in Manufactures, Housewifery, and Husbandry, in the Highlands and Isles, his Majesty not only granted them a Patent, but a Revenue of 1000l. per Annum. And they have now upwards of 100 Schools, in which between 4 and 5000 Boys and Girls are educated.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

It is generally held, that the Piets and Britons were really the same People, distinguished only by Name; that they were either such Britons as inhabited the North Part of the Island before the Coming of the Romans, or those who were driven out of the South by the Roman Arms. Mr. Cambden observes, that it was not till the Time of Maximilian and Dioecletian (when the Britons had learned the Provincial Latin Tongue) that those Northern People were called Piets, from their still retaining the Custom of Painting their Bodies, and to distinguish them from those who were confederate or intermixed with the Romans, who had long diffused it, but were notwithstanding called Britons, as the Descendants of the Romans, who lived amongst them, also were.

As to the Scots, it is observed, they were never mentioned by any Writer till the third Century; and, it is generally held, that they first settled in Ireland, and from thence came over into Scotland. Bishop Uther has shewn, that Ireland is called Scotia by the Writers of those Times. Gildas, who wrote about the Year 564, calls the same People sometimes Scotti, and at others Hiberni. Adamannus, in the Year 680, calls Ireland the Isle of Scotland. And the Bishop seems positive, that no Writer, who lived within a thousand Years after Chrill, ever mentioned the Name of Scotland, but he means Ireland by it: Not that the Scots are supposed to be the first Inhabitants of Ireland, that was very probably first planted from Great-Britain; but the Scots are thought to be a Colony of the ancient Scythians, who inhabited the North Part of Europe, and about the third Century, venturing to Sea in Search of new Habitations, fell upon Ireland; which being thinly inhabited, the
the Natives either would not, or could not, oppose their Descent. It is probable they were first invited over into Scotland by the Picts of North Britain, to assist them in their Wars against their Enemies of the South. But both Picts and Scots, or whatever other Nations inhabited the North, we find they all went under the general Name of Caledonians at some Time. As for the Attacotts, they seem to be of the fame Original with the Scots, and this the Name only of one of the Scotch Tribes.

Fergus, their first King, is said to have reigned 330 Years before Christ. He was an Irish Scot, they tell us, of great Reputation for his Valour and Conduct; and, being sent for from Ireland, was advanced to the Throne by the general Consent of the Caledonian Scots. But as there is very little to be relied upon in Relation to the Affairs of Britain, before the Arrival of the Romans here, I shall pass over the fabulous Accounts that Buchanan, and other Scotch Writers, endeavour to amuse us with, of the State of that Country, and the Actions of their Kings in those dark Ages. The Story of King Fergus's being cast away, in his Return to Ireland, upon a Rock, from thence called Knuckfergus, now Carrickfergus, may be of equal Credit with the rest.

Julius Caesar did not penetrate so far into the Island as North-Britain; nor does he appear to have any Knowledge of that People.

Agricola, the Emperor Vespasian's General, was the first Roman that subdued North-Britain. He defeated their General Galgacus, under whom they made their last Effort; and, having surrounded Britain with his Fleet, and made a full Discovery of the Country, not thinking the North of Scotland worth including in the Roman Pale, he built a Line of Forts between the Rivers Forth and Clyde, to protect the civilized Britons from the Incursions of the Caledonians, or Highlanders. This he effected about the Year of our Lord 85.

We have no certain Accounts of the Transactions in North-Britain, from the Time of Agricola until the Reign of the Emperor Adrian, A.D. 121, when we find the Caledonians and Picts making Incursions into the Roman Province; whereupon Julius Severus was sent over by the Emperor Adrian, who followed him in Person, and built a Wall of Earth from Solway Frith near Carlisle, to the River Tyne by Newcastle, abandoning all the Country as far as Stirling, which was the former Boundary of Caledonia.

In the Reign of the Emperor Antoninus Pius, A.D. 144, his General, Lollius Urbicus extended the Roman Pale as far as Stirling again, and built a Wall of Earth between the Rivers Forth and Clyde: And Marcus Aurelius, the succeeding Emperor, carried on the War successfully against the Caledonians, by his Lieutenant Calpurnius Agricola, A.D. 162.

The Emperor Severus came over into Britain about the Year 208, and reduced the most Northern Parts of Scotland, obliging the Scots to give him Hostages as Pledges of their Fidelity; and, for the greater Security of South Britain, built a Wall of Stone, fortified with Towers, where Adrian's Wall of Earth stood, between Carlisle and Newcastle. But the Scotch Writers say, this Wall was built between the Friths of Forth and Clyde near Stirling; and Buchanan relates, that the Ruins of this Wall were visible in his Time, and on some of the Stones there were Roman Inscriptions. When this Wall was built, Donald I. was King, according to the Scotch Writers; he might, I suppose, be
be one of the Chiefs of the Highland Clans, that kept in the inaccessible Part of the Mountains, out of the Reach of the Romans, who were certainly Sovereigns of North as well as South Britain, at this Time.

The Saxons also extended their Dominion as far as Stirling, and left the Scots possessed only of the Country beyond that Fortres; though, it is true, they frequently broke through the Line, and plundered the English Borders, and at length recovered all the Territory they had lost, with some of the English Counties: But they had not been long possessed of them, before the Danes, a more terrible Enemy than the Saxons, invaded and plundered their Country. Malcolm II. being then upon the Throne, fought many Battles with them, and at length obliged the Danes to retire to their own Country. The Scots highly applauded this Prince for his Conduct the first thirty Years of his Reign, but say, he grew covetous in his old Age, and was guilty of notorious Extortions and Oppressions; which so enraged his Subjects, that they murdered him.

Buchanan censures this Prince and his Father Kenethus, for rendering the Crown hereditary in their Family; by which Means he observes, that the Kingdom must frequently be possessed by a Child or a Fool; whereas before, the Scots used to make Choice of that Prince of the Royal Family, that was best qualified to govern and protect his People.

Malcolm, having two Daughters and no Sons, was succeeded by Donald, the eldest Son of his Daughter Beatrix. In this Reign the Danes invaded Scotland again: Whereupon the King made his Cousin Macbeth his General, who fought several Battles with the Danes; but not being able to drive them out of the Kingdom by pure Force, the Scots found Means to poison the Provision of the Danes with Nightshade, and entirely destroyed their Army. And another Army commanded by Camute, landing in Fife, and plundering the Country, soon after were defeated by Macbeth; who, finding himself grown exceeding popular by his Victories, began to cast his Eyes upon the Throne, and represented his Cousin Donald as an indolent, inactive Prince, not fit to govern so brave a People. He was encouraged in his ambitious Projects by some pretended Witches, or Fortune tellers, who assured him he should one Day be King of Scotland. He was the Son of Doaca, the youngest Daughter of Malcolm, Sister to King Donald's Mother. Macbeth having made Banche, another popular General, acquainted with his Project of usurping the Throne, they laid an Ambuscade for the King, and murdered him, and immediately after went to Scone, where Macbeth was proclaimed and crowned King of Scotland; whereupon Malcolm, the late King's eldest Son, fled into England.

Macbeth, proving a most cruel Tyrant, was both feared and hated by the Nobility, but by none more than by Macduff, the Thane or hereditary Governor of Fife, who fled into England, where he prevailed on Malcolm, the late King's Son, to endeavour to recover his Father's Throne; assuring him, that the whole Nation would be ready to join him; and Edward the Confessor, being at that Time upon the Throne of England, assisting the exiled Prince with ten thousand Men. Malcolm no sooner arrived on the Borders of Scotland, but Macbeth's Army deserted him, and he fled to the Islands; whereupon Malcolm was immediately proclaimed King at Scone, A. D. 1057. It is related of this Prince, that a Conspiracy being formed against him, of which he
he had timely Notice, he sent for the principal Conspirator, and, taking him aside into an unfrequented Place, first upbraided him with his ingratitude, who had received many signal Favours from him; adding, If thou hast Courage, why dost thou not attack me now; we are both armed, and you may effect that by your Valour, which you would have attempted by Treachery: Whereupon the Conspirator, being confounded, fell upon his Knees, and asked his Pardon, which the generous Prince readily granted.

In the mean Time, William the Norman, having made a Conquest of England, Edgar Atheling, the real Heir to that Crown, fled into Scotland; (A. D. 1068.) and was protected by Malcolm, who took his Sister Margaret in Marriage. This produced a War between the two Kingdoms, in which Sibert (who is styled King of Northumberland) joined the Scots; and, after several Battles fought with various Success, a Peace was concluded (1072) on the following Conditions, viz. That Cumberland should be ceded to Malcolm, for which he did Homage, and took the Oath of Fealty to William; and that Prince Edgar should return in Safety to the Court of England, and have an ample Revenue settled upon him; and that the Son of Sibert should enjoy his Father's Territories, and have the Conqueror's Niece in Marriage. It is related by some Scotch Historians, that there was a Custom in Scotland at that Time, that when the Vassal of any Thane or noble Lord married, his Lordship had the Privilege of lying the first Night with the Bride; which Custom Malcolm's Queen, it is said, prevailed upon the King to alter; and the Husband might redeem his Wife, by paying down a Fine of half a Mark in Silver.

William Rufus, being upon the Throne of England, another War commenced between the two Kingdoms; Malcolm having laid Siege to the Castle of Alnwick, which was reduced to great Necessity. the Garrison offered to surrender, on Condition the King would come in Person to receive the Keys; and a Soldier tendering them upon the Point of a Spear, run it into the King's Eye, and killed him, which the King's eldest Son Edward, endeavouring to revenge, was killed also upon the Spot. Two Ufurpers successively possessed the Throne of Scotland after Malcolm's Death; but his Son Edgar was at length restored to his Inheritance, whose Sister Maud married Henry I. King of England, A. D. 1100, who thought to strengthen his Title by that Match, as she was Daughter of Margaret, Sister and Heirefs of Edgar Atheling, who seems to have had the best hereditary Title to the Crown of England.

In the Reign of David King of Scotland, A. D. 1136, it appears that David did Homage to Stephen King of England, for the Counties of Huntingdon, Northumberland and Cumberland, which the Scots at that Time possessed; but in the Reign of Henry II. of England, Malcolm was obliged to restore the Counties of Northumberland and Cumberland to the Crown of England, A. D. 1150, though Huntingdon was confirmed to him by Henry. A War commencing afterwards between the two Kingdoms, William King of Scotland was taken Prisoner, obliged to do Homage to Henry for all his Dominions, and, with David his Brother, swear Allegiance to the King of England, A. D. 1174; as did also the Bishops, Earls, and Barons of Scotland: And the Castles of Roxburgh, Berwick, Edinburgh and Stirling, were put into the Hands of the English, with fifteen Hostages, as Pledges of their Fidelity; but Richard
Richard I. King of England, released the Kingdom of Scotland from their Subjection, and restored them their Castles and Holtages, A. D. 1189; but it appears that William King of Scots did Homage to John King of England, at a Parliament held at Lincoln in the Year 1200, as did Alexander King of Scotland to Henry III. King of England.

Margaret, Queen of Scotland, dying in the Year 1290, there appeared no less than twelve Competitors for that Crown, who agreed to submit their Claims to the Arbitration of Edward King of England, according to the Scotch Writers; but the English Historians relate, that King Edward acted in this Case as Superior and direct Sovereign of Scotland, and summoned the States of that Kingdom, to attend him at Norham on the English Borders, in order to determine the Right of Succession to that Crown. Certain it is, the States of Scotland, and the several Competitors, appeared before King Edward at Norham, on the 12th of May 1291; and it being demanded of Robert Bruce, one of the Competitors, if he acknowledged the King of England sovereign Lord of the Realm of Scotland, and would be determined by the Judgment he should pronounce, Bruce answered, that he would. John Baliol and the rest of the Competitors also declared, that they acknowledged King Edward Sovereign Lord of Scotland, and would submit to his Judgment. Then the King representing, that it would be to no Purpose to make an Award, if it was not in his Power to enforce the Execution of it; and demanding to be put into the Possession of all the Castles and Fortresses of Scotland, upon Condition he should deliver them up, in the same State he received them, within two Months after the Award was made; and, on the 12th of June, King Edward summoned all those who held any Place of Trust or Profit in that Kingdom, to take an Oath of Fealty to him; which they all did.

The King, having heard the respective Claimants, decreed and adjudged, as he was superior and direct Lord of the Kingdom of Scotland, that John Baliol was the undoubted Heir, and commanded the Governors of the several Castles and Fortresses, to obey John Baliol as their Sovereign. Whereupon Baliol swore Fealty to King Edward, and afterwards did Homage to him in Form at Newcastle, for the whole Kingdom of Scotland; and from this Time King Edward assumed a Power of determining Causes and Differences arising among the Subjects of Scotland. Macduff Earl of Fife, having been put into Possession of certain Lands in Scotland by King Edward during the Vacancy of that Throne; and Baliol having dispossessed him of them, Macduff appealed to King Edward; whereupon Baliol was summoned to appear before the English Parliament; and, Baliol appearing, it was adjudged, that three of his Castles should be delivered into King Edward's Hands, until Satisfaction was made to Macduff, Earl of Fife; at which King Baliol was so incensed, that he entered into an Alliance offensive and defensive with France against England; renounced the Sovereignty of the King of England, and bid him Defiance, and obtained of the Pope, for himself and his Nobility, a Release of the Oaths they had taken to King Edward.

Whereupon Edward assembled an Army, and marched as far as Newcastle, where he understood that the Scots had fallen upon some English Troops that lay upon the Borders, and killed a-thousand of them. The Scots also had been so fortunate as to destroy Part of the English Fleet that was designed to attend the Army in this Expedition, which
which gave them great Hopes of Success. On the other Hand, Edward, it is said, made an Offer of the Crown of Scotland to Bruce, Baliol's Rival, which brought over a great Party in that Nation to his Interest. Then the King advancing at the Head of a powerful Army, laid Siege to Berwick; which he took by the following Stratagem; Having lain some Days before the Town, he raised the Siege, and marched away, and ordering some Soldiers to desert to the Town, he instructed them to say, that the Approach of King Baliol, at the Head of a numerous Army, was the Occasion of it: Others related, that the Scotch Army was within a League of Berwick: Upon which the Townsmen, and several of the Garrison, went out to meet their Friends, not dreaming that the English Army was still in their Neighbourhood; when, on a sudden, they were attacked by the English, who pursued them to the Town, and entered the Gates with them, and, after a Slaughter of the Garrison, made themselves Masters of the Place. From Berwick King Edward marched and laid Siege to Dunbar, which Baliol advancing to relieve, there happened a general Battle; the Scots were defeated, and loft upwards of twenty thousand Men; whereupon Dunbar opened its Gates to the Conqueror. Immediately after King Edward besieged Roxburgh, and took it; from whence he advanced to Edinburgh, the Castle whereof surrendered within a Week's Time. He afterwards made himself Master of Stirling, Perth, and so many strong Towns, that Baliol and the whole Nation came in, and submitted themselves to his Mercy, before the End of the Campaign. Baliol, with a white Wand in his Hand, formally surrendered the Kingdom of Scotland to King Edward, to be disposed of at his Pleasure, and the People promised to become his faithful Subjects. Baliol's Renunciation, being drawn up in Writing also, was signed by him, and most of the Barons of Scotland, and sealed with the Great Seal of that Kingdom. And King Edward having assembled the States of Scotland at Berwick, they confirmed the Surrender that had been made, and swore Allegiance to King Edward, together with all Officers and Magistrates that were possessed of any Places of Trust or Profit in that Kingdom. Earl Douglas was the only Nobleman who refused, and was thereupon sent Prisoner into England, where he died. Baliol was sent up to London also, but not kept in close Confinement, having the Liberty of ten Miles round that City allowed him to hunt, and take his Pleasure; and was afterwards removed to Oxford, where a College of that Name had been founded by his Father, now called Baliol College. And here he had the Company of many of his learned Countrymen, whom King Edward had removed thither from the Scotch Academies. Several other Scotch Lords were carried into England, and ordered not to go North of Trent, on pain of losing their Heads. The famous Chair and Stone, on which their Kings were crowned, also were removed to Westminster; of which there was a Tradition among the Scots, that while these remained amongst them, their Country should not be conquered; but, on the Removal of them, there would happen some great Revolution. The Crown and the rest of the Regalia also were sent to England and lodged at Westminster. And Edward, farther to demonstrate his Conquest, caused the Records of the Kingdom to be burnt, and abrogated their ancient Laws; after which, John Warren, Earl of Surrey and Suffolk, being constituted Viceroy, or Lieutenant of Scotland;
Scotland; Hugh de Cressingham, Treasurer; and William Ormby, Chief Justice, King Edward returned to England in Triumph.

There being a Misunderstanding between King Edward and his Barons soon after, which obliged him to draw great Part of his Forces out of his Garrisons in Scotland, the Scots laid hold of the Opportunity, and under Wallace, a brave Man, but of mean Extraction, made another Effort for the Recovery of their Liberties; in which they were successful for some Time, expelling the English out of every Town but Berwick; but were at length defeated, with a terrible Slaughter, at Falkirk, and were forced to abandon all the Towns they had possessed themselves of. The Scots ascribed this ill Success to the Envy of the Nobility against Wallace, who, they pretended, had an Eye upon the Crown.

The Scots revolted again under Cummin, a Nobleman of Royal Extraction, Anno 1300; and being again reduced, they put themselves under the Protection of the Pope, and acknowledged him their Sovereign.

They had Recourse to Arms again in the Year 1303, but were again compelled to submit to King Edward; and Wallace being taken Prisoner in the Year 1305, was tried in England for High-Treason, and executed; the King esteeming the Scots, at that Time, as much his Subjects as the English, set so many repeated Submissions and Oaths of Fealty taken by the Scots, to the Crown of England.

Still the Scots had Recourse to Arms again under Robert Bruce, Son of that Robert, who was Competitor with Baliol for the Crown of Scotland; but he was defeated, and forced to fly to the Islands for Shelter; and the Bishops of St. Andrew and Glasgow, who had crowned him at Scone, were brought Prisoners to England; and the Earl of Athol, one of Bruce's Adherents, was hanged. But in the next Reign, when King Edward II. and his People were engaged in a Kind of Civil War in England, Bruce recovered all Scotland again, and defeated an Army, commanded by King Edward in Person, with a very great Slaughter of the English, A. D. 1314.

Bruce afterwards invaded Ireland, and reduced great Part of that Kingdom, and caused his Brother to be proclaimed King of Ireland, a Title he enjoyed for a Year or two; but was at length defeated by the English in a general Battle, in which he lost his Life, with great Numbers of the Scotch Nobility.

During the Minority of Edward III. King of England, Mortimer, and the Miniftry were determined to purchase Peace with Scotland at any Rate. There is an Instrument in Rymer's Foedera, Vol. IV. p. 337, dated March 1, 1328, whereby King Edward relinquished all his Right to that Kingdom, either as Proprietor or Sovereign. The Records, containing the Homage and Fealty done to his Predecessors by the Kings of Scotland, were delivered up at the same Time; and, among the rest, that celebrated Record called Ragmanrol, signed and sealed by Baliol King of Scotland and all the Barons of that Kingdom, in the Reign of Edward I., containing the Services due from the Kings of Scotland, to the Kings of England. The Barons and other Subjects of England were obliged also to part with all the Lands they held in Scotland. The Crown, Sceptre, Jewels, and other Parts of the Regalia, were restored, with a black Cross, of great Esteem amongst that People. And the better to cement this Peaceful
ful Peace, a Marriage was concluded between David Prince of Scotland, and King Edward's Sister Joanna, both of them very young. And though this disadvantageous Peace was privately negociated between Sir James Douglas, on the Part of Scotland, and the Queen and Mortimer, on the Part of England; so great was Mortimer's Influence at that Time, that he procured it to be ratified in Parliament: After which, the Marriage between the Prince of Scotland and the Princess Joanna was solemnized at Berwick, on the 2d of July, at which time of the English Nobility shewed themselves extremely dissatisfied. The Scots, indeed, were obliged to pay the English 30,000 Marks within the Space of three Years, as a Consideration for all those shameful Concessions, most of which the Queen and Mortimer applied to their private Ufe.

Robert Bruce, King of Scotland, whom the Scots in a Manner adored for his recovering that Kingdom out of the Hands of the English, died in the Year 1329; and on his Death-bed, it is said, advised the Scots never to hazard a general Battle with the English in the open Field, but to make frequent Excursions, and harass the Enemy with small Parties from their Mountains, and then retire; to make no long Peace or Truce with the English, that they might be inured to the Fatigue of War; and always to procure good Intelligence of the Designs of the English Court and their Generals.

In the Year 1333, Edward III. King of England, invaded Scotland, (at the Instance of King Baliol, who had been deposed) and laid Siege to Berwick; which the Scots assembling a numerous Army to relieve, a Battle was fought at Hallidaydown-hill near Berwick, where the English obtained the Victory, with a very great Slaughter of the Scots, and Berwick thereupon surrendered: And Baliol did Homage and swore Fealty to King Edward, as superior Lord of the Kingdom of Scotland. He also ceded the Counties of Berwick, Roxborough, Peebles, and Dumfries, with several other Places near the Borders, to be annexed to the Crown of England for ever.

The Scots were prevailed on by the French, however, to rise in Arms again in Behalf of Bruce, and deposed King Baliol a second Time; but he was soon after restored by King Edward, who marched through Scotland, as far as Caithness, and compelled the Scots to submit to Baliol again, though they were constantly reinforced with French Troops.

The Scots continued to exercise King Baliol's Patience with repeated Insurrections, while Edward, King of England, was employed in the Wars with France; but King Edward returning to England in the Year 1356, marched at the Head of a numerous Army into Scotland; and having subdued all the Opposers of King Baliol, that Prince, in Gratitude for these signal Services, transferred his Right in the Kingdom of Scotland to the Crown of England. This Resignation was made and sealed with the great Seal of Scotland, on the 25th of January, 1356; when King Baliol also delivered Edward the Crown of Scotland, and gave him Seisin and Possession of the Kingdom: In Consequence whereof, King Edward made King Baliol a Prefent of 5000 Marks, besides 2050l. per Annum, settled on him for Life. Whereupon Proclamation was made in Scotland, declaring the said Resignation, and that the King of England would govern the People by their ancient Laws.
King Baliol lived seven Years after this Resignation, in the North of England, as a private Nobleman, diverting himself with hunting in the King's Forests. And we find several Instruments in Rymer's Acts of State, containing Pardons for such Gentlemen as hunted with this Prince, it being highly penal to hunt in the King's Forests in those Times.

In the mean Time David, the other Scots King, was a Prisoner in England, but at the Intercession of the Pope and the Queen of Scots, Sifter to King Edward, David was set at Liberty in the Year 1357, on the following Terms, viz. that King David, in Consideration of his Liberty, should never bear Arms against the King of England; that he should endeavour to prevail with the Barons of Scotland to acknowledge the Dependance of that Crown on England; that King David should pay 100,000 Marks for his Ransom, within ten Years, and deliver twenty Hostages, in the mean Time, as a Security for the Performance of his Covenants; and that the Truce between the two Kingdoms should endure for ten Years. The King of Scots also promised to propose it to the States of that Kingdom, that in case he died without Issue, the King of England's eldest Son should be his Heir; but this they would never admit of.

Edward Baliol, who so long disputed the Right to the Crown of Scotland with David Bruce, died at Doncaster in Yorkshire, in the Year 1363, leaving no Issue, the Title of David, his Competitor, became unquestionable, the King of England waving his Claim to that Kingdom.

In the Reign of Robert III. two considerable Clans in Scotland being engaged in a War, the King sent Forces against them to compel them to lay down their Arms; and it being found very difficult to reduce them by Force, it was proposed that thirty of each Clan should fight it out before the King, in a Field near Perth; which being agreed to, they engaged with the Fierceness of Lions. Of one Side there was but one left that was not killed or disabled; and of the Conquerors there were but ten left, and all of them wounded. The single Man unhurt, of the Side that was defeated, jumped into the River Tay, and swimming across it, escaped, his ten wounded Enemies not being able to pursue him.

James I. Son of Robert III. being sent over to France by his Father, while he was Prince, was taken in his Passage by the English, and brought up in the Court of Henry IV. His Father was so concerned at his Son's falling into the Hands of the English, that he refused to take any Nourishment, and died within three Days after he received the News of this Misfortune. After whose Death the States of Scotland conferred the Regency upon the Uncle of the young King, who was detained in England.

In the mean Time, Henry V. King of England, having conquered all France almoft, and been declared Regent of that Kingdom by the King and Parliament of France, the Dauphin Charles, finding his Affairs desperate, demanded a Reinforcement of the Scots, agreeable to their Treaties with that Kingdom; and notwithstanding King James, who was in the Court of England, prohibited any of his Subjects going into the French Service, the Earl of Buchan, with the Concurrence of the States of Scotland, carried over 7000 Men to the Assistance of the Dauphin, and joining his Forces with the French, defeated the Duke of...
IRELAND.

of Clarence, Brother to the King of England, who was killed in the Battle. And to the Reinforcements the Scots sent over at this Time, and afterwards, is principally to be ascribed the Restoration of the Affairs of France.

After the Death of Henry V. King of England, Humphrey, Duke of Gloucester, who was Regent of England in the Minority of Henry VI, consented to release King James, in Consideration of a Ransom agreed to be paid by the States; and he returned to Scotland in the Year 1423, after he had been detained in England eighteen Years. He reigned thirteen Years after his Restoration, and then was murdered in his Palace, by his Uncle, the Earl of Athol, who aspired to the Crown. It is observed, that of an hundred Kings and upwards, that have reigned in Scotland before James VI. (James I. of England) half of them came to violent Deaths.

King James II. was killed by Accident by one of his own Guns; James III. was killed in a Battle with his Rebel Subjects; James IV. who married Margaret, the Daughter of Henry VII. King of England, was defeated and killed by the English in the Battle of Flodden-Field, A. D. 1513.

James V. died of Grief and Vexation, soon after the Defeat, or rather Desertion, of his Army under Sinklar, A. D. 1542. Mary Queen of Scotland, his only surviving Child, being a bigotted Papist, was de-throned by her Protestant Subjects, Anno 1567, and her Infant Son, James VI. set upon the Throne of Scotland, who, upon the Death of Queen Elizabeth, succeeded to the Crown of England, Anno 1603, after which the most memorable Events of Scotland may be seen among those of England.

IRELAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between 5 and 10 W. Lon. 300 Miles in Length.

Between 51 and 56 N. Lat. 150 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Deucalidonian Sea, on the North; on the West, by the great Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from America; on the South, by the Virginian Sea; and on the East, by the Irish Sea, commonly called St. George's Channel, which divides it from that Part of Great-Britain called Scotland, from whence it is distant not full 30 Miles, and from Wales, a Part of Britain, from whence it is distant about 60 Miles. The whole Area, or superficial Content of this Island, is computed to take up about 11,607,712 Irish Acres, Plantation Measure, the Difference between English and Irish Acres, being as 16 and a Half is to 21; and it is held to bear Proportion to England and Wales, as 18 is to 30.
IRELAND.

1. Leinster Province on the East, containing twelve Counties, viz.

1. Louth, containing Drogheda, Dundalk, the Shire Town, Carlingford, Athirdee, Dunleer.

2. Meath, East, containing Trim, the Shire Town, Kells, Athboy, Navan, Duleek, Rathoath, Ardbraccan, the Seat of a Bishop.

3. Meath, West, containing Mullingar, the Shire Town, Athlone, Kilbeggan, Force, an inconsiderable Village, Kinnead.

4. Longford, containing Longford, the Shire Town, Granard, Lane-storvough, St. John's Town.

5. Dublin, containing Dublin, the Seat of an Archbishop, Swords, Newcastle, Balruddery, Finglas, Glasnevin.

6. Kildare, containing Naas, the Shire Town alternately with Athy. Athy, the Shire Town alternately with Naas; Kildare, the Head of a Bishop's See, Harriestown, a forry Village, Caffledermont, Kilcullen, Rathangan, Kilcock, Monasterilver.

7. Kilkenny, containing Philipstown, the Shire Town, Bir, Tul-lamore, Banagher, Ballyboy, Geashill.

8. Queen's County, containing Marybarrow, the Shire Town, Mountmellick, Portarlington, Ballynekill, Moonrath, Stradbally, Ballaroan, Ab-hyleix, Burres in Osffy.

9. Wicklow, containing Wicklow, the Shire Town, Arklow, Cary's Fort, a forry Village, Rathdrum, Bray, Blessington, Dunlavan, Barting-las, Carnew.

10. Carlow, containing Carlow, the Shire Town, Old-Leighlin, a Bishop's See united to Ferns, Leiglin-Bridge, Tullo, Hackei's Town, Bagnall's Town, lately built by Mr. Bagnall, Clongall.

11. Wexford, containing Wexford, the Shire Town, Enniscorthy, New Ross, Fethard, Gorey alias New Burrow, Bannow, Clonines, Leighmon, Duncan, only famous for its Fort, Ferns, a Bishop's See united to Leighlin.

12. Kilkenny, containing Kilkenny, a City, the Shire Town, and the Seat of the Bishops of Osffy, St. Kenny alias Irish Town, Thomasstown, Callan, Gowran, Knuetopher, Innislock or Enniseog, Cafflecomber, a Village famous for its Coal Pits, Ballyragget.

2. Ulster Province in the North, contains nine Counties, viz.

1. Donegal or Tyrconnel, containing Donegal, Ballyshannon, St. John's Town, Killybeggs, Lifford, the Shire Town, Leeterkenny, Raphoe, a Bishop's See, Rathmullen, an inconsiderable Sea Port, Rathmelton, Buncranagh.

2. Londonderry, containing Londonderry, a City, Bishop's See, and the Shire Town, Colerain, Newtown-Lamavaddy, Magherafelt, Ballinderry.

3. Antrim, containing Carrickfergus, the Shire Town, Belfast, Lifburn, Antrim, Randalstown, Ballymena, Ballycastle, an open Colliery, Connor, a Bishop's See united to Downe, Larne, Ballymoney.

4. Tyrone, containing Omagh, the Shire Town, Dungannon, Augher, Strabane, Steward's Town, Clogher, a Bishop's See.

5. Fermynagh,
IRELAND.

5. Fermanagh, containing Enniskillen, the Shire Town, Newtown, Butler, Lisfulea, Clabby, Maguire's Bridge.


7. Down, containing Down Patrick, the Shire Town, and a Bishop's See, united to Connor, Newry, Dromore, a Bishop's See, Killileagh, Bangor, Newtown, Hillborough, Magherelin, Moyra, Donaghadee, Portaferry, Strangford, Killough, Sainfield, Banbridge, Loggbrickland, Rathfriland, Warringstown.

8. Monaghan, containing Monaghan, the Shire Town, Glaslough, Clouniff, Carrickmacros, Castle-Blane.

9. Cavan, containing Cavan, the Shire Town, Kilmore, a Bishop's See, Belturbet, Cootbill, Killiskandra.


2. Waterford, containing Waterford, a City, the Shire Town, and a Bishop's See, united to Lismore, Dungarvan, Lismore, a Bishop's See, united to Waterford, Tallow, Piltage, Capequin.

3. Tipperary, containing Cashel, a City, and Archiepiscopal See, Connell, the Shire Town, Tipperary, Carrick, Thurlis, Neaghfeatherd, Berrysakean, Roscrea, Clohscen, Silvermines, Callen, Cabir.

4. Limerick, containing Limerick, a City, a Bishop's See, united to Ardfert and Aghadaree, and Shire Town, Kilnamock, Aheaton, Rathkeal, Newcastle, Hospital, Bross, Kilshana.

5. Kerry, containing Tralee, the Shire Town, Dingle leough, Ardfert, a Bishop's See, united to Limerick, Aghadaree, a Bishop's See, united to Limerick, Killarney, Castle Island, Lixnaw, Lissowell.

6. Clare, containing Ennis, the Shire Town, Killaloe, a Bishop's See, Bryon's-Bridge, Kilshana, now united to Clonfert, formerly to Tuam, Six Mile Bridge, Newmarket, Corofin.

4. Connacht Province in the West, containing five Counties, viz. 1. Galway, containing Galway, the Shire Town, Longbrea, Athenree, Tuam, the See of an Archbishop, Clonfert, the See of a Bishop, Eyre, Court, Grot.

2. Roscommon, containing Roscommon, the Shire Town, Abby-Boyle, Tulke, Elphin, a Bishop's See, Ballinasloe, remarkable for Fairs, Castlereagh, Athlone, on the West of the Shannon.

3. Mayo, containing Castlebar, Ballinrobe, the Shire Town, Foxford, Killala, a Bishop's See, Newport, Minola, Ballina.

4. Sligo, containing Sligo, the Shire Town, Colcurey, Achovry, a Bishop's See, united to Killala.

5. Leitris, containing James Town, Carrick, the Shire Town.

As] We can produce no better Authority in Behalf of what shall be advanced upon this Article, than the venerable Bide, a Writer of the eighth Century, whose Observation are for the most Part confirmed
by constant Experience, who maintains, "That Ireland much surpasseth "Britain in the Healthfulness and Serenity of the Air, and that Snow "is seldom to be seen there above three Days Continuance." With 
this agrees Orosius; an earlier Writer than Bede, namely, "That in the "Temperature of the Air and Soil, it is much to be preferred to Bri-"taine." Giraldo Cambrensis affirms, "That it is of all other Coun-
tries the most temperate, where neither the scourching Heats of Can-
cer drive Men to the Shade, nor the piercing Cold of Capricorn to "the Fire; that Snow is unusual, and continues but a short Time; "the Mildness of the Air so great, that there we feel the Effects neither "of infecting Clouds; nor pestilential Vapours." And in another 
Place he says, "That Nature hath been more favourable than ordinary "to this Kingdom of Zeybyrus." These Things he speaks from Ex-
perience, having attended King John in his Expedition thither; and 
his Words seem to carry the more Weight, as they are the Evidence 
of an Enemy, who, upon other Occasions, lays hold of all Opportunities 
to depreciate Ireland. The Opinions of these Authors of Antiquity, 
as to the Temperature of the Air of Ireland, seem, in some Measure, 
to be confirmed by this, that the Meadows and Fields in this Island ap-
pear green in the midst of Winter, and the Cattle are every Day driven 
out to Pasture, unless when the Land is covered with Snow. Perhaps 
also the Exemption of Ireland from venomous Creatures may be ascribed 
to the same Cause, the Air having no infectious Particles in it to supply 
and nourish their Poison. Thunder is not very common in this Coun-
try; and an Earthquake seldom or never felt, and when it happens, it 
is looked upon as a Prodigy. Yet all the Panegyrics of any ancient 
Writers, upon the Air and Temperature of Ireland, must be received 
under some Limitations: If they be intended as Comparisons between 
Ireland and the South Parts of Britain, they are certainly groundles-
s; if with the Northern Parts (where Bede lived, and whom Cambrensis 
catches) they may well be admitted: For the Air seems to be more 
mild than that of England, and it is more subject to Wind, Clouds and 
Rain, than to Frost and Snow: Which Qualities are, probably, occa-
 tioned by the numerous Lakes; Bogs and Marshes, which have hereto-
fore often proved fatal to Foreigners, by throwing them into Fluxes 
and Dysenteries; to which Cause hath been imputed the Loss of many 
Thousand of Men at Dundalk, in the Campaign of 1599, under Duke 
Schomberg; though, to speak the Truth, the Misfortunes of that Camp-
aign may be as well ascribed to a wet and unwholesome Encampment, 
and corrupt Provisions; as to any ill Qualities in the Air; for which 
Mismanagement, in regard to Provisions, Mr. Shales, the Purveyor 
General of the Army, was taken into Custody, in Consequence of an 
Address of the House of Commons of England to the King; and ordered 
to be prosecuted; but he escaped any further Proceedings by Means 
of powerful Confederates, who were Sharers in the Profits of his cor-
rupt Management. However; let these Effects be owing to what Causes 
they will, it is certain the Air of Ireland hath been much amended by 
the Industry of the Inhabitants, in draining their Bogs and Fenny 
Grounds, (which Pliny observes, happened by the same Means to the 
Country about Philippi;) that now Complaints upon this Head are but 
seldom heard of.
Soil and Produce.] The Soil of Ireland is in most Places abundantly fruitful, and fit to be employed either under Pasturage, Meadow, or Tillage; to which those, who have the least Knowledge of the Country, will yield their Assent. From whence it necessarily follows, that, as great Quantities of Land are not used in Tillage, their Breed of Cattle must be infinite, which heretofore, indeed, was the greatest natural Wealth of the Inhabitants, and at present supply no inconsiderable Articles in their Exports. Bede applies the Character of the Land of Promise to it, calling it a Land flowing with Milk and Honey. And Sir John Davies, (who knew it better than Bede, having spent several Years in it in Quality of Attorney-General) calls it, from the 8th Chapter of Deuteronomy, “ A Land of Brooks and Water, of Fountains and Depths “ that spring out of Vallies and Hills, a Land of Wheat and Barley, “ wherein thou shalt eat Bread without Scarceness, and shall not lack any “ Thing in it.” And this agrees better with its true Character, than what Cambrensis allidges, namely, “ That Corn in Ireland promiseth much Hopes in the Blade, more in the Straw, but lefs in the Grain; “ for that: the Grains of Wheat there are shrivelled and small, and are difficult to be cleansed by the Help of any Van.” Whereas the neighbouring Countries seldom produce a larger or heavier Grain than what grows in the well-tilled Parts of Ireland. Besides Pasturage and Tillage, Ireland produces great Plenty of Meadow Ground, which is of infinite Service to the Inhabitants, by suppling them with vast Quantities of Hay for their black Cattle, Sheep, and Horses in Winter; and even their Bogs, when drained, make excellent Meadow Land. The Soil also is proper for Hemp and Flax, of which Abundance is raised there, especially in the Northern Parts of the Kingdom, and, being perfectly manufactured, supplied the most beneficial Branch of their Commerce, and this Business is daily spreading into other Parts of that Island. But the Country abounds in nothing more than in Wool, notwithstanding the Prohibition from England against exporting it, either wrought or unwrought, to any other Nation but England, and that only in unmanufactured Wool and bare Yarn. Yet Means are found, from their large extended Coasts, and numerous Bays and Creeks, to export it into France; which, to the infinite Detriment of England, is become a Rival to it in the Woollen Trade. This cannot be prevented but by some Remedy adequate to the Difcase. Though there be great Encouragements given to the Linen Trade, yet the vast Quantities of Land in Ireland, fit for Hemp and Flax, can never be employed in that Manufacture, and therefore will be continued under Sheep, unless the Minds of the People were turned from thence to some other beneficial Branch; and possibly an Encouragement, given by Parliament for Premiums upon the Exportation of Corn, might in some Measure answer the End.

Mountains.] We are told, in the ancient and present State of the County of Down, “ That there are two Words in English, by which “ observable Heights, rising above the Surface of the Ground, are “ distinguished, namely, Hill and Mountain, in the fame Sense as the “ Latins use Collis and Mons, and the Greeks Bvdos and Ogos; and in “ these three Languages they are only distinguished according to their “ Degrees of Elevation, the former Word in each signifying a smaller “ and the latter a more considerable Height. The Irish Language “ is more fruitful in this Particular, and affords three Words to mark “ out
of such Elevations, namely, Knock, Slieve and Beinn; the first figuring a low Hill, standing singly without any continued Range; the second a craggy high Mountain gradually ascending, and continued in several Ridges; and the last a Pinnacle or Mountain of the first Magnitude, ending in a sharp or abrupt Precipice. The two last are often seen compounded together in one and the same Range. Ireland affords Instances of all these Kinds, and yet is far removed from what may be denominated a mountainous Country. Of the first Kind, namely of Hills, Instances may be given in that Extent of Country, about ten Miles in Length, from Kells in the County of Meath to Ballyborough in the County of Cavan, which is almost nothing else but a continued Chain of Hills of no great Elevation, all very fruitful Land, both pasturage and arable. The same may be observed of the little Hills about Down-Patrick, compared to Eggs set in Salt, and of many others in several Parts. The second Kind of Mountains, which, with an excessive Elevation, rise towards the Skies, are not very common in Ireland; and yet there are several such, which, though not to be compared to the Pyrenees, lying between France and Spain; to the Alps, which divide Italy from France and Germany, or to other Mountains in the World of the like vast Height, yet may be jully accounted among the lofty Mountains. In this Number may be reckoned the Mountains of Carlingford, extending from Dundalk to that Place, which, in favourable Weather, may be seen from the Mountains South of Dublin, at about forty Miles Distance. Those about Louth-Sully in the Northern Parts of the County of Downegal. The Curlicews, which separate the Counties of Slige and Roscommon in Connaught; The Mangerton Mountains in the County of Kerry; Coggagh-Patrick in the County of Mayo, from whence (as fabulous Tradition relates) St. Patrick drove all Sperpents and venomous Creatures out of Ireland into the Sea; The Gaulty Mountains in the County of Tipperary; Slieboom, called by some Writers the Blandine Mountains, extended in a large Ridge through Part of the Queen's and King's Counties, and a Part of the County of Tipperary, celebrated by the immortal Spencer in his Fairy-queen; The Brandon Mountains in the County of Kerry, to the Bait of Smerwick Bay; Slieu-Galen in the County of Tyrone: The large Mountains in the County of Wicklow, and among the rest Sugar-Leaf Hill: The Mountains of Mourne and invab in the County of Down, which are reckoned amongst the highest in the Kingdom, of which Slieu-Denard has been calculated at a perpendicular Height to 1076 Yards; and is one of the three Sorts of Mountains above described, which ends in an abrupt Precipice. Many other Mountains are passed over unnoticed for the Sake of Brevity; and yet the Character given of Ireland by Cambrensis is by no means to be admitted for Truth, who says, “That the inland Parts of it enormously swell into lofty and inaccessible Mountains;” the contrary of which Experience evinces. The Mountains of this Country are of singular Benefit to the Inhabitants, not only as they serve for Alembicks, where Vapours exhaled by the Sun, are condensed into Clouds, and descend into Rain and Showers, to render the lower Grounds fruitful; but as in their Bowels are generated Beds of Mines, Minerals, Coals, Quarries of Stone, Slate and Marble, Veins of Iron, Lead and Copper; in all which the Mountains of this Country abound in various Parts. We are also indebted
debted to them for the Origin of Springs and Fountains, Rivulets and Rivers, so absolutely necessary to the Well-being of Mankind.

Capes and Head Lands.] These bear a near Resemblance to Mountains, and many of them may be called by that Name. As they are useful Land-marks to Navigators, it may be proper to point out a few of the Principal of them.

Fair-Head, or Fair-Foreland, the most North Eastern Cape of all Ireland, forms one Side of the Bay of Ballycastle, as Keen-bane, or the White Cape, much lower, does the other. Eniston-Head in the County of Donegal. Cape-Horn, and Telen-Head, corrupted from St. Helen’s-Head in the same County. Slime-Head, or Slin-Head, in the County of Galway. Loop-Head, or Cape-Laine, at the Mouth of the Shannon. Cape-Doris, the most S. W. Cape of Ireland, in the Dorset Island, between the Bays of Kilnare and Bantry. Missen-Head, the Notion of Ptolemy, in the County of Cork. Cape-Courcy, or the Old Head of Kinsale. Ardmore-Head, forming the East Side of the Bay of Youghall. Arklow-Head, Wicklow-Head, Bray-Head near Dublin, and Heath-Head, which forms the North Side of Dublin Harbour. St. John’s Foreland, a low Cape in the County of Down, with many others.

Lakes.] In Ireland are innumerable Lakes or Loughs, (as they are there called) more in Number than perhaps in any other Country of the same Extent in the World; and they abound more in the Province of Ulster and Connaught, than in any other Parts of the Kingdom. These may be distinguished in two Kinds, according to the Compaiss of Ground they cover. First, the smaller Sort, under which are comprehended all those whose Extent is discoverable to the naked Eye at one Time. Secondly, Those of a larger Kind, over which the naked Eye cannot command a Prospect at once. Of these Lakes we shall mention only a few: And first of the smaller Lakes. In the County of Down, Lough-Rin, Lough-Dinny, and Lough-Kerrnan, the latter remarkable for being the Scene of a Maccarce in the Rebellion of 1641. In the County of West-Meath, Lough-Lein, Lough-Dircevarah, Lough-Feile, Lough-Iron, Lough-Innili, Lough-Drin, having Trout in it of an esthetic Quality, and Lough Banean-Annagh. In the County of East-Meath, Lough-Raper. In the County of Cavan, Lough-Silline. In the County of Donegal, Lough-Fin, and Lough-Derg, in an Island of which the superstitious Purgatory of St. Patrick is yet to be seen. It would be endless to write the Names of all the Lakes of this Kind in the Kingdom, of which there are several even on the Tops of Mountains. But of all the Lakes under this Denomination, it would be unpardonable to omit Lough-Lene, in the Barony of Maguniby in the County of Kerry, on Account of the many singular Beauties in it. It is about six English Miles in Length, and near half as much broad at a Medium; and is interpeneted with a Variety of beautiful Islands, many of them rich in Herbace, and well inhabited. Eagles and Opreys are here in great Numbers, and Groves of the Arbutus, (as they also are on the rocky Parts about the Lakes) which most Part of the Year bears a scarlet Fruit like the Strawberry, blossoms, leaves and berries, green or yellow, according to the different Stages of Approach to Ripeness. It is called by the Inhabitants the Cane Apple, and by Hamartius Junius, from Phily, Uneo, because the Taste of it is so unpleasant, that it is expedient only to eat one at a Time. The Trunks of
of these Trees are frequently four Feet and an half in Circumference, or eighteen Inches in Diameter, and nine or ten Yards, often more in Height: and, we are told, they cut them down as the chief Fuel to melt and refine the Silver, and Lead Ore discovered near the Castle of Rosse, which lies in the Peninsula in this Lake. In short, the Beauties of it are not to be describ'd, nor seen without Rapture.

The second or larger Kind of Lakes may be properly ranked under two Denominations; namely, first, Fresh Water Lakes, which have no Access of the Tide, or Mixture of the Sea; and, secondly, Salt Lakes, into which the Tide flows twice every Day, and may more properly be called Inlets of the Sea, than Lakes, though they have universally obtained the latter Name. Of the Fresh Water Lakes, which have no Access of the Tide, or Mixture of Sea-Water, Lough- Erne, and Lough-Neagh, are by much the largest in Ireland. Lough Erne is divided into two Branches, the Upper and Lower, which are separated by a Contraction of the Waters into the Compass of a considerable River, for some Miles S. S. E. of Enniskillen; after which, enlarging itself, it forms the Lower-Lough. This Lough in both Branches takes its Course through the whole Length of the County of Fermanagh, from the S. E. Point to the N. W. dividing it almost into two equal Parts, and may be reckoned in Length full 23 Irish Miles, though of an unequal Breadth. It is diversified with numerous fruitful Islands, to the Number (as is computed) of 400, most of them well wooded, and several of them inhabited by Husbandmen, and others covered with Cattle. It abounds likewise with a great Variety of Fish, such as huge Pike, large Bream, Roach, Éels, and Trout; some of them of an excessive Size. But it is chiefly valuable for its Salmon, which are caught in great Draughts by Nets, in the River which flows out of the Lough, the Fishing of which is valued at 500l. a Year. Were there any Trade of Consequence in this Part of Ireland to deserve Encouragement, the Importance of this Lake might be made much more considerable than it is, it affording, within a few Miles of the Sea, a free Navigation, commodious for all the Inland Counties of the North-West of Ulster, and having the Towns of Ballshannon, Belcoo, Enniskillen, and Belturbet, situated upon it, or on the Branches leading into, or issuing from it. As Things are circumstanc'd, these Places might, with a little Encouragement, be made rich by the Linen Manufacture. Enniskillen might be a chief Mart for it, the Soil and Flats about it being very convenient for Bleach-Yards; and the Water of the Lake having hereabouts a particular Softness and Slimyness, that bleaches Linen much sooner than can be done by other Waters. It is not to be doubted but the happy national Spirit for carrying on this Manufacture, and other useful Branches of Trade, will, in Time, exert itself properly along this Lake, as is already done in other Places.

Lough-Neagh is something of an oval Figure, however indented on every Side. It is esteemed to be the largest Lake in Ireland, Lough-Erne not equalling it in its Area; and though the latter be more diversified with numerous Islands and Woods, yet, considered as a Piece of Water, it is inferior to this: Neither is any fresh Water Lake in Britain equal to it, and perhaps few in Europe exceed it, those of Ladoa and Omea in Muscovy, and of Geneva in Switzerland excepted; it being estimated to be 20 English Miles long, from the North-West Point
IRELAND.

to the South-East, near 15 Miles of the same Measure from North-East to South-East, and from 10 to 12 Miles broad at a Medium, overspreading near one hundred thousand Acres of Land. Within these Dimensions is not reckoned a smaller Lake, called Lough-Bég, or the Little Lake, joined to the North-West End of it by a narrow Channel, being near four Miles long, and as many broad. Lough-Neagh communicates its Benefits to five several Counties, namely, Armagh, Tyrone, Londonderry, Antrim, and Down, the latter of which it only toucheth by a small Point on the South-East Side. It is fed by six considerable Rivers, four of lesser Note, and several Brooks; yet has but one narrow Outlet to discharge this great Flux of Water at Toom, first into Lough-Bég, and from thence through the Lower Ban into the Deucalionian Sea, which, not affording a sufficient Vent, occasions Lough-Neagh, in the Winter Season, to rise eight or ten Feet above its Level in Summer, overflowing the low Grounds on its Coast, and thereby annually washing away, and gaining upon the high Grounds. In Addition to this Mitchie, the Mud and Sand continually rise at Toom, and choke up the narrow Passage: And the Eel-wares on the Lower Ban and at Toom are every Year raised and enlarged, so that the Lands adjoining the Lake must suffer more considerably, if some Method be not taken to prevent it, by opening the narrow Passage at Toom, removing the Eel-wares near it, fixing them below the Falls at Portna, and by blowing up or quarrying the Rocks at the Sharps near that Place, to give a deeper and clearer Vent to the Waters. If the Lower Ban could be cleared of the Impediments, (which may be worthy of the Thoughts of the Commissioners of the Inland Navigation) and a Way laid open for Vessels from Coberne into Lough-Neagh, and from thence through the New Canal to Newry and Carlingford Bay, it would not only promote the Trade of the several Counties bordering on the River, Lake, and Canal, but would be of general Emolument to the Commerce of the Kingdom.

This Lake is remarkable for two Properties; first, for a healing Property, by which Persons, who have bathed in it for Evils, Ulcers, and running Sores, have in eight Days been perfectly cured, and their Sores dried up. Secondly, for petrifying Wood, of which indisputable Evidence hath been given not long since to the Physico-Historical Society erected in Dublin, by a Gentleman, who exhibited a Variety of large and fair Specimens of Wood and Stone contiguous found in the Lake, and in the Soil at a considerable Distance from it, so clear and distinct, that there can be no room to doubt of the Nature of either. The petrifying Virtue however doth not seem to reside peculiarly in the Water of the Lough, but rather to be owing to certain mineral Exhalations common both to the Water, and to the Soil, and in some particular Spots only.

On the Shores of this Lake have been found a Variety of beautiful Pebbles, Crystals, Cornelians, Mochoas, Agats, and other precious Stones.

The Lake also abounds with Fish of various Kinds in innumerable Quantities, and of large Sizes. It is remarked for two Sorts of Trouts, one called the Dolgeban, which is said to be peculiar to it, being from 14 to 18 Inches long, which last Size it never exceeds, and always spawns in the River supplying the Lough. The other Kind is called the Bodach, in English, the Churl; some of which have been taken
that were thirty Pounds Weight. It specifically differs from the Salmon Trout, first, in Size, secondly, in Colour, the Head and Back of it being greenish, inclining to a Sky Colour; thirdly, the Back Fin is variegated with many black Spots; fourthly, the Tail forked; and, fifthly, the Flesh of it is of a deep red, and of a good Relish. It affords another uncommon Fish called by the Irish the Pollam, or Freshwater Herring, and by the English the Shad, or Mother of Herrings, which is scaled and shaped like a Herring, is of a lighter blue on the Back, and the Head of it is smaller and sharper than that of a common Herring. It was for a Time supposed to be a peculiar Inhabitant of this Lake; but it is now known that the same Kind of Fish is in Lough-Erry, though not in so great Plenty, that there are some of them in the Rivers Seivern and Thames, and one was taken in the Liffy near Dublin, several Years ago. There is another Species of Fish in this Lake, for any thing known peculiar to it, called the Fresh-water Whiting, in Shape exactly resembling a Sea-Whiting, but less in Size, and a very ordinary, soft, insipid Food.

In the River Shannon are four considerable Pieces of Water, which have obtained the Name of Lakes, though more properly they are only the outspreading of that River, over the low Lands adjoining to it. First, Lough-Bofin, about three Miles broad, and more long, which is a Boundary between Part of the County of Leitrim, and Part of the County of Roscommon. Second, Lough-Ree, about twelve Miles long, and of unequal Breadth, differentiating the County of Roscommon from the Counties of Longford and Westmeath, in which lie many small Islands, but none of them of any Fame except Inishbofin, or the Island of the White-Cow, and that only for an Abbey founded in it in the fifth Century. Third, Lough-Derghart, about sixteen Miles long, though, like Lough-Ree, of unequal Breadth, lying equidistant between Banaghir and Limerick, and separating Part of the Counties of Galway and Clare from a Part of the County of Tipperary, in which also are several little Islands of no Note. Fourth, another nameless Lough, West of Limerick, which swells about eight or nine Miles into the County of Clare, filled also with Islands.

Of such Lakes, as may more properly be called Inlets of the Sea than Lakes, there are several in Ireland. First, Lough-Foyle, a large oval Lake, about fourteen Miles long, and from six to eight Miles broad, into which the Sea flows by a narrow Channel, not much more than a Mile over. On the River Foyle, and about three Miles from the Lake, stands the City of Londonderry, remarkable for the Siege it sustained against King James's Army in the Year 1689. Ptolemy calls this Lake the Agita, which Camden mislakes for, Secondly, Lough-Swilly, spreading from the Northern Sea into the Land, for about 18 Miles, and dividing the Baronies of Kilmacrenan and Enisowen in the County of Donegal. Third, Lough-Carrib, from the South End of which a River issues, called Galvia or Galwa, in the Annals of Donegal, which washes Galway, and falls into a Bay of that Name. Fourth, Lough-Cuan, now called the Lake of Strangford, in the County of Down, which, for the moit Part, is a Boundary between the Barony of Ardes, and the rest of that Country. The Extent, from Newtown in the North to Strangford in the South, is about thirteen Irish Miles or better; and if it be taken from its first Entrance at Anguish Rocks, it may be reckoned upwards of a League more. In some Places it is 3, in some
4, and in others upwards of four Miles broad, and the Tide flows to
Newtown, at the remotest North End of it. The Islands in it are nu-
merous, yet probably not 260, as is reported by Dr. Boat. By an
actual Survey it appears, that there are dispersed up and down in it
fifty-four Islands, small and great, known by particular Names, and
others nameless. On the Side of it, near the Coast of the Barony of
Dufferin, is a group of small Islands, called the Scatterick Islands, some
of which are noted for fattening and restoring diselemper Horces:
Some of them are stocked with Rabbits; some have a great Resort of
Swans to them, (which Circumstance gives Names to four of them) and
of various other Fowl, such as wild Geeke, great Flights of Barnacles,
sweet and well-favoured, Duck, Gold-heads, Widgeon, Teal, and
four or five Sorts of Divers. A great and profitable Manufacture is
Carried on in those Islands, and on the flat sandy Coasts surrounding
the Lake, by burning of Sea-Weed into Kelp, which employ upwards
of 300 Hands, and brings in a considerable Profit to the Proprietors
yearly. The foregoing are the most considerable Lakes, that occur in
Ireland: Were there of every Sort to be mentioned, it would exceed
all Compass.

Bays and Harbours.] Perhaps no Country in the World abounds more
in fair, spacious, and commodious Harbours, than Ireland, and yet no
Country to which let's Benefits arise from Trade than this, occasioned by
some Circumstances too delicate to be inferred on; yet this much may be
said, that it would be greatly to the Advantage of our Mother Coun-
try, if this were rich and flourishing; because its Wealth would always
center here. We shall then do little more than point out the Bays and
Harbours useful to Trade in this Kingdom, and leave it to others to
make the Application of their Benefits and Uses.

Waterford Haven runs between Leinster and Munster, being bounded
by the Barony of Shelburn in the County of Waterford on the West, and
the Barony of Gualtere in the County of Waterford on the East; the
Mouth of which is formed by Hook Point on one Side, and the main
Land of the County of Waterford on the other. It extends almost in
a straight Line, near eight Miles, from South to North, all the Way
depth and clear, and but little incumbered with Rocks or Sands, and
is defended by Duncannon Fort on the East Side, which commands the
Harbour. Having passed Duncannon Fort about a League, the Haven
divides itself into two Arms; that to the West leads to the City of
Waterford, and is the Mouth of the River Suir, and the other leads to
Rofs, which is here called the River of Roys, being below the Junction
of the Barrow and the Neer. Both these Arms are capable of receiving
Ships of large Burden.

Carlingford Haven, lying between the Counties of Louth and Down,
is a fair large Bay, about four Miles long, and near as many broad;
at the Entrance very deep, so as the largest Ships may anchor in it, and
defended from all Winds by the Highlands and Mountains on every
Side; but the Mouth of it is dangerous, being fell of Rocks, between
which the Passages are narrow; and this, together with the Want of
Trade, causes a small Resort of Shipping to it.

Strangford Haven is more unsafe at the Entrance than that of Car-
ingford, caused not only by the Rocks and Shoals, but by the excessive
Rapidity of the Water.

But
IRELAND. 363

But the Bay of Carrickfergus is as safe and spacious as any in Ireland, some few in the West excepted. The Entrance into it is bold, being about five Miles wide, and having a Depth of Water from 20 to 12 Fathom, which grows gradually shallower till you advance opposite to the Town of Carrickfergus, where it is from 5 to 8 Fathom deep in the Middle of the Road. It grows narrower by Degrees for several Leagues, from the Mouth to the Bridge of Belfast, where it is not more than three Fourths of a Mile broad, if so much; at full Sea, not above 3 or 9 Fathom deep; and at low Water not above a Foot, except in Freshes, when it is something deeper. From this Shalownefs Carrickfergus Pool is used as the Harbour for Ships trading to Belfast, in which 20 Vessels may ride afloat at low Water, though within a Cable's Length Barks lie round them dry; and from thence small Ships sail up at High Water to the Quay at Belfast. In this Bay are but few Shoals or Rocks, except a Reef of black Rocks running out into the Sea for three or four hundred Yards from the North Side of it, called the Briggs; and except some foul Ground, and a dangerous Rock near the County of Denvon Side, lying between the Copland Islands and Donaghadee, called the Deputy-Rock. There is also, a little S. W. of Carrickfergus one Shoal, on which lies three Fathom Water at Ebb-Tide in the Middle of the Bay. Some Kelp is burnt on the North Side of this Bay, but nothing like the Quantities provided in Strangford Lake, and about it. This Bay will always be memorable for the Landing of Duke Schomberg, who anchored in Groom's-Port Bay near Banger, on the 13th of Augift 1689, being sent by King William, of ever glorious Memory, to the Assistance of the Protestant's in Ireland; and for the Landing of the King himself near Carrickfergus, on the 14th of June 1690.

Lough-Feyle and Lough-Swilly are mentioned before under the Title of Lakes. Before the Mouth of the first of these Loughs lies a great Sand called the Turn, which proves but little incommodious to Sailors, because between it and the West Side of the Land is a fair, broad, and deep Channel, where, at all Times, may be found 14 or 15 Fathom Water, and in the Mouth itself 8 to 10 Fathom. On the East Side of the Lough are very great Sands from one End to the other; and on the West, some small Sands or Shelves, which are no way inconvenient, as between them runneth a broad Channel, in most Parts three or four Fathoms deep, and in that Arm, whereon Londonderry stands, it is yet deeper, in some Places not less than 10 or 12 Fathom, and before the Town 4 or 5 Fathom; so that this is a commodious Harbour.

Lough-Swilly is a fair large Harbour, defended from all Winds, and capable of containing 1000 large Vessels; yet is little frequented.

Ship Haven lies to the West of Lough-Swilly about five or fix Miles, and, though a fair large Harbour, has little Reftor.

Killybegs Harbour lies on the West of the County of Donegal, spacious enough to contain a great Fleet. It has a large and bold Opening to the Sea on the South, and is defened within by the Shelter of high Lands surrounding it; so that Ships of the greatest Burden can make it at any Time of the Tide, and, when entered, are defened from the most violent Hurricanes; and it has a Depth of Water of five, fix, seven, and eight Fathom, or more.

Donegal Haven lies about 9 or 10 Miles to the East of Killybegs, and, in the Entrance, is much incumbered with Shelves, Sands, and Rocks;
so that great Circumpection must be used in passing in or out of it with Safety.

Galway Haven, seated in the West of Connaught, is at the Entrance of it from the Western Ocean, namely, from Slime-Head in the North to Loos-Head, called also Cape-Lean, in the South, (which are the proper Boundaries of it) an Extent of upwards of fifty Miles, and it is not much less in the Length. In the Mouth of it lie three Islands, called the South Islands of Arran, which form three Channels for passing up the Bay; which Islands are called, in certain Letters Patent of the 31st of Queen Elizabeth, Aramore, Inshinany and Insharry. One of these Channels paffeth between the main Land of the Barony of Mucullen and Aramore, and is called the North Sound, the second running between Aramore and Inshinany is most in Use, and commonly called St. Gregory's Sound; by which Sound's Name that Island hath been also called; and the third lies between the main Land of the Barony of Corcumore in the County of Clare and Insharry, and is commonly called the South Sound. Another Channel runs between Inshinany and Insharry, which, not being safely paffable for Sands and Shelves, is therefore named the False Sound. The whole North Side of this Bay is very foul with Sands and Rocks, so that it is not safe to approach the Shore nearer than two Miles; at the End of which Ledge of Sands and Rocks, and in the innermost Part of the Bay, lies a little Island called Innis-Kerrigh, in English, Mutton-Island, at the East End whereof a Ship may anchor in five or fix Fathom Water; but from thence Northward to Galway, which is near two Miles, none but small Vessels and Bark can sail, the Town standing not upon the Bay itself, but on a broad Water like a River, issuing out of Lough Corrib. The Advantage of this Bay affords a considerable Trade to the Town's Men.

The Mouth of the Shannon, from Cape-Head or Loop-Head to Kerry-Point, is about nine Miles, and from thence to the City of Limerick fifty; during all which Course, the River is looked upon as the Haven of Limerick, to the Walls of which City Vessels of great Burthen may go up without meeting foul Places, Rocks or Sands, in the Way, or any Thing else, but many little Islands, which are easily avoided. From the happy Situation of this Place, it formerly enjoyed an extensive Share of Trade and Commerce, and was reckoned the principal Mart of the Province of Munster; but now both Cork and Waterford exceed it in that Particular.

Smerwick, or St. Maryck Haven, in the Barony of Corkaguiny and County of Kerry, is a small but clean and well inclosed Harbour, where a Body of Spaniards landed, and fortified it in 1571.

On the other Side of the same Barony, lies a large Bay called Ding-bay, which extends many Miles into the Land, between the fore-mentioned Barony and that of Iveragh, and contains in it many small but good Havens, as Ventry Bay, and a little East of it Dingle Icouch Bay, before the Mouth of which lies a Rock called the Cow, which may be sailed about without Danger, being always above Water, except Spring Tides.

Kilmore Bay forms a Division between the Baronies of Dunkerrow on the North, and Cleenmochty on the South, both in the County of Kerry, and shoots several Miles into the Land, being throughout clean Ground,
and free from Rocks and Sands, except in very few Places, this is as often called Kilmore River as a Bay.

Bantry Bay divides the Counties of Kerry and Cork, and is of a large Extent, both in Breadth and Length, rivalling Kilmore Bay in those Particulars, as well as in Safety and Anchorage. In this Bay, not very far from the Mouth of it, lies the Island of Beer-haven, between which and the main Land is a fair Sound, which serves for a good and safe Port, and is therefore called Beer-haven. Within the Mouth of this Sound lie some Rocks in the Middle of the Channel, at High Water overflowed, which may be easily avoided; and on the South Side of the Sound, as you surround the Island, there are two great Rocks just in the Mouth of it, between which Ships may safely pass, as also between them and the Land on either Side. At the upper End of this Bay is another Island called Whiddy, near three Miles long, between which and the main Land, being the uttermost Extent of the Bay of Bantry, is good clean Anchorage from 3 to 6 Fathom. Ships may enter this Sound in two Places on both Sides of the Islands. The South Entrance is foul, rocky, and dangerous; but the North-Entrance affords Room and Depth enough in 8 or 9 Fathom, and nothing to hurt, except a Row of Rocks a small Musket-shot from the Shore; which, being covered at High-Water, do not appear but at half Ebb. Opposite to this Island is the Haven of Langref, in which is every where safe Anchorage and good Ground, except on the Right-hand, close to the Mouth, where are some foul Grounds, which are dry at the Ebb of the Spring Tides. This Bay of Bantry is rendered famous by a Naval Engagement between the English and French Fleets in 1689.

Dunmanus Bay is separated from Bantry Bay by a narrow Neck of Land, which terminates at Mintrovally Point. This Bay is wide and long, though not equal in either Respect to those of Kilmore and Bantry; but it is a commodious Road, and has good Anchorage every where. The Land, on the South Side of this Bay, stretcheth out far into the Sea, the uttermost Part whereof is Missen-Head, being the Southermmost Cape of all the Main Land of Ireland, Cape Clear lying out further South-East, being in an Island.

Baltimore Bay is much larger than any of the three immediately before-mentioned Bays, though not stretching into the Land as they do, but forming rather the Figure of an Half Moon. In this large Bay lies Crook Haven, Soul Haven, and several others. Some Writers have contracted the Bounds of Baltimore Bay, by making Dunafbad the Entrance to the East, and Dunalong in the Island of Inishbírkan to the West, while others extend the Bay from Dunafbad to Missen-Head.

The Entrance into Castle Haven is very narrow, being not half a Mile over, formed by Skiddy's Island on the East, and Horse Island on the West; but it is a safe, deep Channel, and has good Anchorage opposite to the Town of Castle-Haven, which lies on the West Shore.

The Haven of Glandore, though small, is good, with a sufficient Depth of Water, and defended from all Winds.

The Haven of Kinsale is one of the most commodious and best Harbours in the Kingdom, well sheltered from the Winds, and defended by a strong Fort, called Charles Fort, from King Charles II. in whose Reign it was erected.
Cork Haven is also a safe and commodious Harbour, narrow at the Entrance, but deep and safe, and sheltered within from all Winds as far as the City of Cork, for Defence whereof against Foreign Enemies, two Forts are now erected.

These are the principal unbarred Havens in Ireland. Of the barred Havens, and those of lesser Note, we shall do little more than mention their Names.

Wexford, Wicklow, Dublin, which last Harbour hath been much amended by the Execution of the Statute of the 6th of Queen Anne, Chap. the 20th, called the Ballast Act. Drogheda, Dundalk, Dundrum, dangerous in the outer Bay, but secure in the Inner. Killbough, Ardglaji, Old-Fleet, Donaghadee, Glenarm, Ballycastle, much improved by Parliamentary Encouragement. Colerain or Ban Haven, being the Mouth of the River Bann. St. Helen’s, corrupted into Tellen. MacSwaw’s-Bay, Ballybannon, Sligeoe, Moy, Roundstone-Bray, Tralee, Tongball, and Dun garvon. Besides many other Bays and Roads, where, in Cafe of Necessity, Ships may find Relief.

Rivers.] As Ireland abounds in Lakes and Bays, so also it is adorned with several considerable Rivers, many of them navigable a good Way into the Land, much to the Emolument of the Inland Traffic, and which may probably be made in Time more commodious by joining some of them together by navigable Canals; to the effecting of which the Inhabitants have great Encouragement by Acts of Parliament. We shall mention only a few of the principal of those Rivers.

The Barrow, the Near, and the Suir, have their Sources from different Branches of the same Mountain, namely, Sieu-Bloom, out of which the Barrow rises in the Barony of Tenebinch, and Queen’s County, and taking a northerly Course, it passes within a Quarter of a Mile of Mountmelick, and then visits Portarlington: soon after which it turns to the South, and washes Monasteroven, Athy; Carlow, Leighlin-Bridge, and, before it arrives at Ros, is joined by the Near, from whence they both continue a southerly Course under the Name of the River of Ros, South of which, being increased by the Suir, they all three are lost in the Sea at Hook-Point, being at the Mouth of the Haven of Waterford. The Near rises out of a Branch of the same Ridge of Mountains, called here (as it is said) Beinn-Duffe, i.e. the Black Pinnacle, in the County of Tipperary, and taking a South-East Course by Kilkenny, Thomas Town, and Ennistymon, unites with the Barrow above a Mile North of Ros.

The Suir rises out of the same Branch of Sieu-Bloom called Beinn-Duffe, and making first a S. E. and then a Southerly Course for upwards of 40 Miles, till it approaches near the County of Waterford; it then takes a sudden Turn to the North for about 4 Miles, after which it keeps on an easterly Course till it unites with the Near and Barrow eastward of Waterford, running in its whole Course by the Towns of Thurle, Castel, Clonmel, Carrick, and Waterford.

The Black-Water, called anciently Naimn, and Abbanmore, i.e. the Great River, and sometimes the Broad-Water, rises out of the Mountain of Sieu Logher, in the County of Kerry, from whence being swelled by many Streams, it takes first a Southerly Course, and then Eastward by Mallow, Fermoy, and Lisnare to Cappoquin, where it takes a sudden
idden Turn to the South, and keeps that Course till it falls into the Bay of Youghall. Vessels of considerable Burthen may sail up to Cap-poquin (where it is above twelve Feet deep at Low-Water) and flat Boats much higher. There are several other Rivers in Ireland, called the Black-Water, as one which falls into the Boyne at Navan in the County of Meath; another in the County of Longford, which falls into the Shannon North of Lanes-Borough, and another in the County of Wexford, which is lost in the Sea at Bannow-Bay.

The River Bann, famous for a Pearl Fishery, but much more for that of Salmon, takes its Rise from the Bofom of the Mountains of Upper-Lweach in the County of Down, being the Northern Ridge of the Mountains of Mourne; from whence it flows Northward to Bann-Bridge, where it makes a good Appearance; thence turns to N. N. W. and, after a Course of about thirty Miles, falls into Lough-Naugh near the Bann-Foot Ferry, in the County of Armagh; then finding its Way through the Lough, it issues again from the North End of it, and bending its Course Northerly, divides the Counties of Antrim and Londonderry, and having washed Colerain, falls into the Sea a little North-West of it.

The Lee, called also the Logi, and in Latin Lucius, rises out of a Lake in the Barony of Muskerry, and County of Cork, marked in most Maps by the Name of Lough-Alin, and in others Lough-Lua, which seems to give it the Name of Lee, and taking an Easterly Course for about 26 Miles, is enlarged by many other Rivers and Rivulets, till at length it embraseth the City of Cork, below which it is lost in the Sea.

The Liffy, or Armaliffy, is not remarkable for any Thing else but for having the Metropolis of the Kingdom seated on its Banks. It rises from the Mountains near the seven Churches in the County of Wicklow, and making a circling Course through that County, and the Counties of Kildare and Dublin, lies itself in the Irish Sea below the City of Dublin.

The Boyne is a much more considerable River than the Liffy, and rises not far from Clonboullage in the King’s County, and falls into the Sea at Drogheda. The Commissioners for the Inland Navigation are at present proceeding to make this River more commodious.

There are many other considerable Rivers in this Kingdom, which shall be passed over unmentioned to have more Words to spare on the Shannon, the noblest and largest of them all: It rises out of a Ridge of Mountains called Silen-Naivas, in the Barony of Drumahair and County of Leitrim, where it soon forms a considerable Lough called Lough-Alleyne, which is usually taken for the Source of it. A Journey from its Rise to its Mouth would compleat upwards of 150 Irish Miles, from Limerick alone to the Sea being near Fifty. It divides the Kingdom, as it were, into two Peninsulas, and is a Boundary between the Province of Connacht and those of Leinster, Ulster, and Munster, unless the County of Clare be reckoned a Part of Munster, as it sometimes is. In its Course it receives Numbers of large and small Rivers, which swell and enlarge it, and pay Tribute to its Glory; the principal of which are the Bucle or Boyle, and the Eirk in the County of Roscommon; the Camlin and Sharrye in the County of Longford; the Inny in the County of Wexmeath; the two Rivers Brosnagh in the King’s County; the Mage, Deal, Smirlagh, Feale, Gally, Caisfin, and Bruck.
on the Limerick and Kerry Side, and the Fergus or Fougie on the Clare Side, besides innumerable smaller Rivers. The Banks of the Shannon are adorned with several Towns of Consequence, not to reckon pleasant Seats, as Killaloe, a Bishop’s See, Banagher, Carrick, James-Town, Newtown, Forbes, Lansborough, Athlone, and Limerick, together with Villages of Jeffer Account innumerable. It is remarkable also for several Overspreadings of its Waters, called Loughs, in which are many pleasant and profitable Islands; and these are Lough-Alleen, Lough-Bofin, Lough-Ree, Lough-Derghart, and one in the County of Clare; all which abound with Fish of various Kinds, of which the Pike grows to an immense Size. But with all the Advantage and Beauties of this River, it has one great Defect, namely, a Ridge of Rocks South of Killaloe, spreading quite across it, which causes a Cataract or Water-fall, and stops all Navigation further up, which otherwise is so wide and deep, that with a few Helps it would be navigable almost to its Source, not only for Boats, but for Barks of reasonable Burthen. The Lord Stafford, in the Time of his Government, formed a Design to remove this Let, by causing a new Channel to be cut for a small Way to avoid the Rock: To which End he sent some skilful Surveyors to take a View of the River, and the Parts adjoining, and to examine diligently whether the Attempt would be feasible or not; who made their Report, that it was practicable, and might be effected for 7 or 8000 l. but his Misfortunes ensuing, put an End to so commendable and good a Work. Another Design was laid to make this River navigable from the Quay at Limerick to Carrickdrumroast in the County of Leitrim, by an Act of Parliament passed in the second Year of King George I. by which four Persons named in the Act, and their Nominees, were authorised, at their own Expence, to proceed on this desirable Project, and, for a Recompence, were impowered to receive, for ever, Two-pence for every hundred Weight of Goods, and Three-pence for each Passenger for every ten Miles, that should pass, or be conveyed up or down the River: But, notwithstanding this Encouragement, whether through Inability, or Want of Courage in the Persons impowered, or from some other Cause, not the least Step hath been taken to carry on so necessary a Work. At present the Commissioner of the Inland Navigation have it under their Consideration, not only to make this River navigable, but to give to it, by Cuts, Canals, and Sluices, a Communication with some other Rivers of the Kingdom; but what their Wisdom and public Spirit will produce, Time must shew.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Discouragements laid on Ireland by the Act of Navigation, and other Laws made in England, are so many that it cannot be expected that this Country should flourish so much in Trade, as its natural Situation, extended Coasts, its Rivers, Bays, and Harbours, commodious for Navigation, would seem to promise. And these Impediments will continue, till the People of England shall think it their true Interest to admit Ireland into a fuller Participation of Trade, which one Time or other will be the Case, not only as it will produce an Increafe of Taxes, which Riches can afford, but as the Wealth of this Country must in the Event, as it now does for the most Part, center in the Capital of that Kingdom; of which a Hint has been given before. The chief Exports of Ireland consist of Linen-Cloth and Yarn, Lawns and Cambries, which are fully manufactured,
and exported to considerable Advantage, the English Laws giving great Encouragements to this Branch of Trade; which, in reality, with a few Exceptions, may be said to be the Source of whatever Wealth is in Ireland. To these Exports may be added Wool and Bay Yarn, exported to England only; Beef, Pork, Green Hides, some tanned Leather, Calf Skins, dried, Tallow, Butter, Candles, Cheese, Ox and Cow-Horns, Ox-Hair, Horse-Hair, Lead in no great Proportion, Copper-Ore, Herrings, dried Fish, Rabbit Skins and Furr, Otter Skins, Goat Skins, Salmon, and a few other Particulars. Writers even of Yesterday report, that there is a considerable Export from thence of Pipe-staves, and that the Country is not yet sufficiently cleared of Woods; the contrary of which is well known, for there is a great Scarcity of Timber in Ireland for common Uses; and what is necessary for Building, &c. is imported from Abroad. Many of the Iron Works there have been suffered to go into Dufuse for Want of Wood to supply them; and such as continue, are chiefly fed by Timber searched for in the Bowels of the Earth, in Bogs or morassly Grounds, where they have lain for immemorial Ages. It has been observed before, that Wool and Bay Yarn are allowed to be exported into England, and into no other Parts; and yet, from a Thrift after Gain, all Hazards are run to fend them by Stealth into other Countries, to the great Detriment of the English Woollen Trade, which the Severities of repeated Laws cannot prevent. These Laws have driven not only the Wool, but many of the most expert Manufacturers into France, where they have met with great Encouragement; and the Woollen Trade is brought to such a Condition there, that they are able to undersell the British in Foreign Markets; and, perhaps, the most effectual Way to recover this valuable Branch out of the Hands of our Enemies, would be to restore the Woollen Manufacture to Ireland, at least in the coarse Branches of it, and to make it the Interest of the People to employ their Wool and Hands at Home.

Persons, Habits, Genius, and Tempers.] If the Characters of the native Irish be taken from many modern Writers, it would lead the Reader astray, who represents them much in the same Light as Strabo, Pomponius Mela, Solinus, and other Antients have done, without making any Allowance for the Reformation and Civility of Manners introduced from Time to Time among them by their Intercourse with the English. The antient Planters of Ireland are generally supposed to have come from different Quarters of the World; and at different Periods; for which Reason it would not be improper to distinguish between the Inhabitants on the Western Coast, and those on the Northern and Eastern. The former are supposed to be a Colony from Spain, as being the opposite Continent to them. These generally resemble the Spaniards in their Persons, being tall and slender, finely limbed, with grave and sedate Countenances, having long Eye-brows, and lank dark Hair. The Natives on the Northern and Eastern Coasts, who are supposed to have arrived there from Britain, and probably into Britain from Gaul, are of a different Composition, being of a squat yet Stature, with short broad Faces, thick Lips, hollow Eyes, and Noses cocked up, and seem to be a distinct People from the Western Irish. The Curious may carry these Remarks further. Doubtless, a long Intercourse, and various Mixtures of the Natives by Marriages,
IRELAND.

have much wore out these Distinctions, of which; nevertheless, there seem to be yet visible Remains. To speak in general, they are a strong bodied People, nimble, active, of great Softness and Pliancy in their Limbs, (occasioned probably by the great Moiiture and Temperament of the Air) bold, haughty, quick-witted, cunning, hospitable, credulous, vain-glorious, full of Resentment, and violent in all their Affections.

The antient Habit of the Irish was a Prizw Cloak, with a fringed or fringed Border, and their under Garment a Doublet and close Breeches called Trowsers. The Women wore a Mantle over a long Gown; and both Men and Women a Kind of Shoe without a Heel, made of half-tanned Leather, called a Brogue. Now all Sorts of People have conformed to the English Dress, except in the Brogue, which the common People yet use.

They are reproached for Want of Genius; and some have gone so far, as to call them a Nation of Blunderers; but these Aperfections are in the Mouths only of a few ignorant People, for Ireland hath produced some Men of as great Learning, and of as elevated a Genius as any Nation in Europe can boast of; of whom it will be enough to mention Dr. James Uster of the last, and Dr. Jonathan Swift of the present Century. Their Bravery and Military Skill cannot be disputed; and we see, at this Day, Generals of that Nation in Eileem in most of the Armies in Europe. The Natives of Ireland in the French Service have often signalized themselves, of which the Action at Cremona in Italy is a memorable Instance. When Prince Eugene had possed himself of that City by Surprise, and taken Villers, the French General, Prisoner in his Bed, the Prince was driven out of the Town by the Irish Battalions then in the French Service, headed by their General Mabony. And, it is said, that at Fontenoy, the Irish Troops in the French Service restored the Battle, when their Principals were ready to give Way. It would be well if as much could be said for their Temper as for their Genius and Bravery.

Language.] The Irish and British or Welsh Languages are much the same in their Structure, and differ principally by the Intermixture of other Languages with them from Time to Time, by which they have been more or less refined or polished, and an Alteration in the Pronunciation, whereof Thousands of Instances might be given, which would be little to the Satisfaction of the Reader, since the Irish Language is in a Manner loft, or at least understood by very few. Let it suffice therefore to give a Specimen of this Language in the Pater-Noster, or Lord’s Prayer, viz. Ar Nathair a ta ar Neamb: Naomhbar bainn; Tigeadh do Rloghabd: Deantar do theil aran talamb, mar do nithe ar neamb. Ar noren lao theail hail tabhair dhuninn nia. Agus maith dhuninn dhifiaac, mar mhaitmidne dar bhreithreamhnaibh fein. Agus na leig Sinn an acaithuaibh, achd Sair inn the. Oir is leachd fein an Rloghabd, agus an cumhachd, agus an glbair go fiainnighe. Amen.

Religion.] The Religion establisshed in Ireland is the same as in England, both in Doctrine and Discipline, and no Difference between the 39 Articles of each. The Canons indeed of both Churches do not exactly agree, though they had the same Air and Spirit, yet formerly they differed in a few Articles, which were looked upon as inclining to Calvinism; to reform which, it was establisched in a Convocation convened
convened in Ireland in 1635, that some of the Canons should be selected out of the English Book of Canons, and such others added, as should be judged agreeable to the Genius and Policy of the Church of Ireland, which was accordingly done. The Government of the Church is under four Archbishops, namely, Armagh, who is the Primate of all Ireland; Dublin, (to which Glendalough hath been united ever since the Reign of King John); Cashel, (to which Emily was united by Act of Parliament in 1568); and Tuam (to which Enachdune was united in the 14th Century, Mayo in the 15th, and Kilfenora, which was annexed to Tuam upon the Restoration of King Charles the Second, and hath gone with it ever since, till lately that it is transferred to Clonfert, and Ardagh in its room disunited from Bilmore, and carried over to this Archiepiscopal See). Under the Visitation of these four Archbishops are nineteen Bishops, namely, under Armagh, Meath, (to which Clonmacnois was united about the Year 1598) Clogher, Down; (to which Connor was united by the Pope in 1542) Kilmore, (to which Ardagh was united in 1661, but now lately transferred to Tuam) Dromore, Raphoe and Derry. Under the Archbishop of Dublin, Kildare, Offaly, and Ferns, to which Leitrim has been annexed ever since the Year 1660. Under the Archbishops of Cashel, Limerick, (to which Aghadoe and Aghaboe were united in 1663); Waterford, (which was united to Lismore in 1563, by the Pope, and confirmed by King Edward the Third); Cork (united to Ross) Cloyne and Killaloe. Under the Archbishops of Tuam, Elphin, Clonfert, (to which Kilmaquaddach, and lately Kilfenora, are united) and Killala, to which Achery was united in 1657, and hath continued for ever since. These several Prelates have their Deans and other Dignitaries to assist them with their Counsel, except Meath, which has neither Dean nor Chapter, Cathedral, nor Economy; but the Archdeacon is the Head Officer of the Diocese, the Affairs of which are transacted by a Synod, in the Nature of a Chapter, who have a Common Seal, which is annually lodged in the Hands of one of the Body, by the Vote of the Majority. This is the Ecclesiastical State of the Church of Ireland, as established by Law.

There are several other Religions professed in Ireland, though none but the foregoing are upon the Foot of an Establishment, but subsist by Toleration and Connivance, as Presbyterians, Anabaptists, Quakers, &c. and above all, that most dangerous Religion of the Papists, who will not submit to the King's Supremacy even in Temporals, but place the same in a Foreign Jurisdiction. They have their Bishops and other Dignitaries, like the established Church; but neither they, nor the inferior Clergy of that Communion, have any other Revenues than the voluntary Contributions of their poor Disciples, whom they govern with an absolute Sway.

University.] The only University in Ireland is that of Dublin, consisting of one College, under the Title of, the College of the Holy and Undivided Trinity near Dublin, founded by the Most Serene Queen Elizabeth; in which a Power is reserved of obtaining all Degrees of Bachelors, Masters, and Doctors, in all Arts and Faculties. It at first, by the Charter, consisted of a Provost, three Fellows in the Name of more, and three Scholars in the Name of more. At present it consists of a Provost, seven senior, thirteen junior Fellows, and seventy Scholars of the House, who have some Maintenance upon the Foundation, and
the whole Number educated in it are about 500. The first Stone of
it was laid on the 13th of March, 1591; and on the 9th of January
1593, the first Students were admitted into it. It was erected on the
Site of the dissolved Augustinian Monastery of all All Saints in the Sub-
rubs of Dublin, which had been granted by King Henry VIII. to the Mayor
and Citizens of that City, and by them transferred to this Use. The
Buildings of this College, in its first State, were narrow and mean, but
since have been greatly enlarged, both in Compas and Magnificence.
The original Constitution of it hath been much changed since its
Foundation, by a new Charter granted in 1637, and another Sett of
Statutes. By the first Charter, the Fellows were obliged to quit the
College in seven Years after they commenced Masters of Arts; by the
second Charter they were made Tenants for Life in their Fellowships,
if they thought proper. The first provides, That upon the Vacancy of
a Fellowship or Scholarship, the Place shall be filled up by Election
within two Months after the Vacancy, and the Election was placed
in a Majority of the Fellows: By the new Charter it was or-
dered, That upon the Vacancy of a senior Fellowship, the same
should be supplied within three Days after the Vacancy made known,
by a Majority of equal Number of the surviving senior Fellows, together
with the Provost, and, upon a Vacancy of a junior Fellowship, or
Scholarship, that the same be filled by the Provost and senior Fellows, or
the major Part of them, together with the Provost, on the Monday after
Trinity Sunday following the Vacancy. By the first Constitution, the
Number of Fellows were only seven, and they of equal Authority,
without Distinction, into Senior and Junior. By the new Charter,
the Number of Fellows was enlarged, and distinguished into seven Se-
niors and nine Juniors, (which Numbers have been since augmented)
and the Number of Scholars was enlarged to seventy. The Mortmain
Licence, which, by the first Charter, was 400l. a Year, was enlarged
to 600l. And the Visitors, appointed by the first Charter, were the
Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor, the Archbishop of Dublin, the
Bishop of Meath, the Vice-Treasurer, Treasurer at War, the Chief
Justice of the King's Bench; and the Mayor of the City of Dublin, all
for the Time being, or the major Part of them. By the new Charter,
the Visitors were restrained to the Chancellor, or his Vice-Chancellor,
and the Archbishop of Dublin. Out of this University have proceeded
Numbers of Men, from Time to Time, of great Learning and Abili-
ties, to enumerate whom is not within the present Design.

Schools.] There are in Ireland several Free-Schools, erected for the
Education of Youth, and endowed both by public and private Munifi-
cence, which shall be only in general hinted at; for a minute Detail
of their Numbers and Foundations would not be of any considerable
Use. King James I. endowed a Free School in each of the six
collected Counties of Ulster, with Lands of considerable Value, name-
ly, in the Counties of Armagh, Tyrone, Donegal, Londonderry, Cavan
and Fermanagh. The first Duke of Ormond erected and endowed a
School at Kilkenny, with a good School-House and Habitation for the
Master and Scholars, and a Rent-Charge of 130l. a Year for the
Maintenance thereof, together with a small Portion of Land. Erasmus
Smyth, Esq; endowed the School of Tipperary with one hundred Marks
annually, besides a House and Garden, and a small Parcel of Land;
and several other Places in the Kingdom have tasted of the Fruits of
his Munificence. The Statute of 12 Elizabeth provides, That there
should be a Free-School erected in every Diocese in Ireland; the School-Masters to be Englishmen, or of the English Birth of Ireland; and the Nomination to them all was lodged in the chief Governor, except those of Armagh, Dublin, Meath, and Kildare, which was vested in the respective Prelates of those Sees.

The Wisdom of Man could not contrive a more effectual Method for the Instruction of the poor Popish Natives of Ireland in the Principles of real Christianiety, and for the inuring them to Industry, Labour and Obedience to their Sovereign, than the Institution of The Incorporated Society for Promoting English Protestant Working Schools. The first Rife of this Scheme was effected from small and inconsiderable Beginnings. In the Year 1717, Dr. Henry Maule, Bishop of Meath, being then only a beneficed Clergyman, promoted a private Society in Dublin for the Encouragement of English Protestant Charity-Schools for teaching poor Children to read and write, and instructing them in the Principles of Religion and Virtue. Many good Clergymen and Laymen joined in the Design, whose Subscriptions were only half a Crown a Quarter: They had Anniversary Sermons, some of which were printed and spread Abroad, and by their Influence many Charity-Schools were erected in Town and Country. In 1730, a Proposal was drawn up by Dr. Maule, then Bishop of Cloyne, assisted by Mr. Dawson, Curate of St. Michael's Parish, intitled, An humble Proposal for obtaining his Majesty's Royal Charter to incorporate a Society for promoting Christian Knowledge amongst the Poor Natives of Ireland. What gave a Foundation to this Proposal was, the Observations made on the great Success of a legally established Charter for promoting the Gospel in Foreign Parts, and that Scotland had grafted on the same Model, and obtained a Charter to enable them to receive 2000l. a Year in Land, and Money to any Sum, for promoting the like Design. This Proposal made its Way into the Court of St. James's, by the Means of the late Marquis of Montandee, Master of the Ordnance in Ireland, and was well relished by his Majesty. The same Year many Bishops and Gentlemen of Distinction met at the Lord Primate Boulter's House, to concert Means for forwarding a Petition to the King upon the Occasion; which was then drawn up, and a few Days after signed in the Parliament-House, and was laid before his Majesty, and graciously received: In Pursuance of which, a Charter was passed on the 24th of October, 1733, which was opened with Solemnity in the Council-Chamber on the 6th of February following. The Duke of Perse, then Lord Lieutenant, was elected President, and the Lord Primate Boulter, Vice-President and Treasurer. A Subscription was immediately set on Foot, to which the late Earl of Kildare contributed 500l. and 14th since bequeathed 1500l. to the Society for encouraging the School at Castlereagh, and for erecting two other Schools, one at Strangford, and the other at Manoeth; and many others at the same Time contributed lesser Sums. Though the Lord Primate was not the first Contriver of this Institution, yet he was the main Instrument in forwarding so good a Work, which he lived to see carried into Execution with considerable Success. He paid all the Fees for passing the Charter through the several Offices, subscribed 23l. a Year, and afterwards paid upwards of 400l. towards the Building of a Working-School on the Lands of Santry near Dublin. The Society were often obliged to his Grace for their necessary Support, who, to
his annual and occasional Benefactions, frequently added that of being their constant Resource upon all Emergencies, by anwering the Draughts made on him as Treasurer, when he had no Cash of the Society's in his Hands, which amounted to considerable Sums. So that though his Grace cannot be called the Father of this Infant, yet with Truth he may be affirmed to be the indulgent Nurse and Support of it while he lived; and it was unhappy for the Society, that he was taken off at a short Warning, when he had not the Power of altering his Will, which was made before the Erection of it: For undoubtedly he would have been a noble Benefactor to a Scheme, which in his Life-time he had so much at Heart. His Majesty contributed a thousand Pounds in Hand, and a thousand Pound a Year, to support the Design; and the Parliament of Ireland, for the same Purposes, created a new Fund in the Hawkers and Pedlars Act, and appropriated the whole Produce of the Duties arising from thence to the Use of the Charter, amounting to near 3000l. a Year. By means of these Encouragements, together with the several large Benefactions both from England and Ireland, and some even from the Officours, there have been thirty-four Schools erected and filled with Children, who are maintained therein with all Necessaries, and instructed in the Duties of true Religion, brought up to Labour and Industry; and, when fitted for it, are put out Apprentices to Protestant Masters; and, after their Apprenticeships are expired, a Portion of 5l. is given to him or her who marries a Protestant with the Approbation of a Committee of Fifteen, and a Certificate that he or she have duly served out their Apprenticeship. Besides these thirty-four Schools, eight more are now building, and most of them fit to receive Inhabitants, and three our four intended to be immediately set forward. Add to these, a Charter-Nursey, hired for that Use in Dublin, where Children, sent up from the Country in Rags, are clothed, fed, and taught, and attended by a Master, Mistresses, and Nursey; from whence they are transplanted to Country Schools, as Occasion offers. There are between eleven and twelve hundred Children at present provided for in these Schools, besides the Numbers in the Nursey; and between seven and eight hundred have been already apprenticed.

Curiosities.] An Exemption from Serpents, and other venomous Creatures, may be well esteemed a very uncommon Curiosity, and not granted by God to any other Part of the habitable Globe, unless one may except the Islands of Crete, now called Candia, and Ebusus or Cirea; which Exceptions Solinus, Cap. 17. and Pliny, Lib. 8. Cap. 58. ascribe to them. Ireland has, indeed, Spiders and Neuts, but not poisonous. Another Curiosity, not much inferior to the former, is the Credulity of Numbers in Ireland, and some of them Men of Learning, who impute this Exemption to a Miracle wrought by St. Patrick: Whereas the before-mentioned Solinus, who lived some Centuries before St. Patrick, mentions this Property as a Matter well known in his Time.

The Irish Wolf-Dogs, being Creatures of great Strength and Size, and of a fine Shape, may be ranked among the Curiosities of this Country, which have been esteemed as Presents fit to be sent to Kings; of which there is an Instance in Sir Thomas Rowe, Ambassador to the Great Mogul, who obtained large Favours from that Monarch on Account of a Present of those Dogs, which he made in 1615. There is extant,
It is extant, in the Rolls Office of Ireland, a Privy Seal from King Henry VIII., obtained at the Suit of the Duke of Alberwyke of Spain, (who was of the Privy-Council to Henry VIII.) for the Delivery of two Gos-Hawks, and four Irish Greyhounds, to the Spanish Marquis of Dejaraya, and his Son, and the Survivor of them, yearly; which shews the Value put by Foreigners on such Presents. The Gos-Hawk and Ger-Falcons may be also mentioned under this Head, as they are esteemed the best in the World. The Ger-Falcon, the largest Bird of the Falcon Kind, approaching the size of a Vulture, and of the greatest Strength next the Eagle. Belorarius, an antient Writer, gives a full Account of this Bird: "The Ger-Falcon, (says he) as they are but rarely to be met with, so they excel all other Hawks in Beauty. For, besides the Shape and Fashion of their Body, they stand so erect, and delight the Eyes with such an elegant Composition of their Limbs, that they give, as it were, a Grandeur to the Diversion of Hawking. Their Country is the remotest Part of Germany, verging to the North, called Norway; They build also in an Island commonly called Hirlandia [Ireland.] And, after giving a fabulous Account of the excessive Cold and Barrenness of Ireland, he proceeds thus: "The Merchants, who frequent this Island, import into it a little Rye and Meal, and the cheapest Wares of Small Account, which they barter for dried Fish; and they bring thence Ger-Falcon Hawks to Maximilian, Emperor of Germany, the Feathers of which are more white and beautiful than those of other Countries. For such as are brought to us from Norway are not white, nor so large, though we look upon them to be of a better Kind. Nevertheless it is found by Experience, that the Ger-Falcons build their Nests only in these two Parts of the World; from whence it happens, that naturally their Flights are but dull and slow; and the Falconers are obliged to exercise on them their Skill and Ingenuity; so that, by long Exercise and Custom, they are brought at length to mount above the highest Quarry." The Mouse-Deer, whose Horns have been often discovered under Ground in Bogs, of an immense Size, and that large Fowl the Cock of the Wood, equalling the Peacock in Size, are not now to be mentioned, the Species of both being extinct in Ireland.

The tall, slender, round Towers, built of Lime and Stone, and diversified through various Parts of this Kingdom; as they are Matters of Antiquity, so they are purely Matters of Curiosity, the like not being to be found elsewhere in any Part of Europe.

But among all the Curiosities of Ireland, that stupendous and surprising Piece of Nature's Workmanship, commonly called the Giant's Causeway in the County of Antrim, is so singularly remarkable, that perhaps the like is not to be seen in any other Part of the World. It is of a triangular Shape, and extends from the Foot of a steep Hill into the Sea, no body knows how far; but at low Water the Length of it is 600 Feet, or more, and of a considerable Breadth. It consists of many thousand Pillars, Triangular and so on to Octangular, most of them Pentagonal and Hexagonal, but all irregular, few of them having their Sides of equal Breadth. Their Sides are also unequal, being from 16 to 26, but generally about 20 Inches Diameter, and the two Sides of the same Pillar are seldom equal in Breadth; yet the Side of the next contiguous Pillar is equally formed. Every Pillar has as many others joined
joined round it, as it has Sides, except the outward ones, which show one, two, or three Faces to View. Some of them are much longer and higher than the rest, some shorter, and more broken, some for a pretty large Space of an equal Height, so that their Tops make an even and plain Surface. None of the Pillars consist of one entire Stone, but each Column is made up of several Joints or Pieces, of 12, 16, 18 Inches, and some even two Feet long, not jointed together by flat Surfaces; but when one Part of the Pillar is separated from the other, one Piece is always concave, and the other convex, joined to each other in a Kind of Articulation. The vast Height of the strait jointed Pillars, especially of the most slender and most perfect among them, is amazing, some being 32, others 36 Feet high above the Strand: How far they reach under Ground is not yet discovered, though they have been traced 8 Feet deep, without receiving Satisfaction as to the real Depth. As to the Properties of these Pillars, and other Particulars relating to them, the Reader is referred to the Antiquities of Ireland, Chap. 34, where he will find a more minute Account of them, and of many other Curiosities standing Eastward and Westward of them, no less surprizing than those described. Some wonderful Things ascribed to Ireland by Nennius, a Writer of the ninth Century, and from him copied by Cambrensis and others, are here omitted, because most of them, by Experience, are found to be fallacious and such as carry any Truth in them, are so blended with Fable, that they are not worth repeating.

Constitution of Government.] Since Ireland became subject to the Crown of England, the Constitution of the Government there varies but little from that of the Mother Country. The Kings of England have always sent Vice-roys thither to administer the Public Affairs in their Name, and by their Authority, who, in different Ages, have in their Letters Patents and Commissions, been filled by divers Names, as Custos or Keeper, Justiciary, Warden, Procuring, Serjeant, Constable, Justice, Justices, Deputy and Lieutenant; all which Names impart the same Thing in Effect, namely, the Administrator of the Public Justice, and Affairs of the Kingdom, under the Authority, and by the Commission of the King, and were like the Proconsuls of the ancient Romans. The Jurisdiction and Authority of these Officers is ample and royal, yet modified by the Terms of their Commissions; in some restrained, and in others enlarged, according to the King's Pleasure, or the Exigencies of the Times. When any chief Governor enters upon this Honourable Office, his Letters Patent are publicly read in the Council-Chamber; and, having taken the usual Oath before the Lord Chancellor, the Sword, which is to be carried before him, is delivered into his Hands, and he is seated in the Chair of State, attended by the Lord Chancellor, the Members of the Privy-Council, the Peers and Nobles, the King at Arms, a Serjeant at Arms, and other Officers of State. So that if he be considered in regard to his Jurisdiction, and Authority, or his Train, Attendance, or Splendor, there is no Vice-roy in Christendom that comes nearer the Grandeur and Majesty of a King: He has a Council composed of the great Officers of the Crown, namely, the Chancellor, Treasurer, (when in the Kingdom) and such other of the Archbishops, Earls, Bishops, Barons, Judges, and Gentlemen, as his Majesty is pleased to appoint. When a chief Gover-
As in England, so in Ireland, the Parliament is the supreme Court, which is convened by the King's Writ, and prorogued or dissolved at his Pleasure; yet, during the late Reigns, they have been continued during the King's Life; which is no Diminution of his Prerogative, since his Majesty can call and dissolve them when he pleases. By the Statute of the 10th of Henry VII. Chap. 14. commonly called Poyning's Act, the Legislature of Ireland received a considerable Alteration: For whereas before that Act it consisted of the King, by his Representative, the chief Governor or Governors for the Time being, and the Lords and Commons, it was now provided, "That no Parliament shall be holden for the Time to come in Ireland, but at such Seasons as the King's Lieutenant and Council there do first certify the King, under the Great Seal of that Land, the Causes and Considerations, and all such Acts as to them seemeth should pass in the same Parliament, and such Causes, Considerations, and Acts affirmed by the King and his Council to be good and expedient for that Land, and his Licence thereupon, as well in Affirmation of the said Causes and Acts, as to summon the said Parliament under his Great Seal of England had and obtained; that done, a Parliament to be had and holden after the Form and Effect aforesaid. And if any Parliament to be holden in that Land hereafter, contrary to the Form and Provision aforesaid, it be deemed void and of none Effect in Law." By this Act the Privy Councils of the two Kingdoms became Branches of the Legislature of Ireland, which before consisted only of the King, by his Representative, and the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons. A Statute made in the 3d and 4th of Philip and Mary explains and enlarges Poyning's Act. For as, in that Act, the King's Lieutenant and Council were the Persons only named to certify the Acts necessary to be passed, and the Causes and Considerations of holding a Parliament, it was doubted, whether such a Certificate from a Lord-Deputy, Justice or Justices, or other Chief Governor, or Governors and Council, were sufficient within the Terms thereof; it was therefore, by the said Statute of Philip and Mary, declared, "That the Certificate of any of the said Chief Governors and Council should be sufficient." And it was further provided, "That, after the Summons of every Parliament, and during the Sessions, such Chief Governor, or Governors and Council, may, under the Great Seal, certify all such other Considerations, Causes, Tenors, Provisions and Ordinances, as they shall think good to be enacted, and upon Return thereof, under the Great Seal of England, such and no other shall and may pass, and be enacted in the Parliament of Ireland, in Case the same be agreed and resolved upon by the three Estates of the Parliament of Ireland." Now since these Acts, Laws take their first Motion either from the Privy Council of Ireland, or from either of the Houses of Parliament, but they must be certified over by the Council, and upon their Return, under the Great Seal of England, either the Lords or Commons have a Negative to them. Parliaments, thus
IRELAND:

thus constituted, make Laws to bind the Kingdom, and raise Taxes for the Support of the Government, and for the Maintenance of an Army of 12,000 Men, which are cantonned into Barracks in several Parts of the Kingdom, and kept to a constant Discipline: And from this excellent Nursery are draughted in his Majesty's Service, wherever his Affairs require it.

This Parliament is constituted of Archbishops, Earls, Viscounts, Bishops, and Barons, as many as the King pleases to create (among whom are some Roman Catholics, who may qualify themselves to fit when they please) and 300 Members of the House of Commons.

There are also in Ireland, as in England, four Terms held yearly for the Dispatch of Controversies between Party and Party, and four Courts of Justice; namely, the Chancery, King's-Bench, Common-Pleas, and Exchequer; in the first of which a single Person presides under the Name of the King's High-Chancellor, and Keeper of the Great Seal. In the King's-Bench and Common-Pleas, are a Chief Justice and two Judges in each; and in the Exchequer, the Treasurer, the Chancellor, Chief Baron, and two Barons, and in all of them subordinate Officers.

Here is also a Court of Exchequer Chamber, for correcting Errors at Law in the other Courts; in which are the Lord Chancellor, and Lord Treasurer, the Vice-Treasurers, with the two Chief Justices.

There are also Judges of Assize and Goal Delivery, being those of the supreme Courts, who travel twice a Year into the several Counties (except that of Dublin) for the Trial of Prisoners and Suits of Nisi Prius between Party and Party; as also a Court of Admiralty, which has Jurisdiction in Maritime Affairs, and is administered by Commission from the Admiralty of England. Besides these, there are Spiritual Courts, as the Convocation, which used to be held at the same Time with the Parliament; but has not been convened, I think, since the Year 1709; the Courts of Prerogative, where are Commisary judges of the Estates of Persons deceased, whether Intestate, or by Will; and in every Diocese a Conisitory Court, from whence Appeals lie to the Supreme Court of Prerogative, and from thence to a Court of Special Delegates appointed by the King.

There are also Governors of Counties, and Justices of the Peace, appointed by the King's Commissions through the several Counties, to preserve the Peace where they reside, whose Power is grounded upon several Statutes; and High and Petty Constables, and other Officers instituted for the same End. But the chief Officer of every County is the High Sheriff, who was heretofore chosen in the County Court by the Suffages of the People; but now is nominated by the Chief Governor.

When to these we add seven Commissioners appointed by the King to manage his Revenue, and other inferior Officers for collecting and getting it in; together with 118 Cities and Corporate Towns, we may see how little the Constitution of England and Ireland differ.
Revolutions and memorable Events.

It is a general Opinion, that the first Inhabitants of Ireland were Colonies from Great-Britain, which can scarce admit of a Controversy, both on Account of the near Neighbourhood of Britain to it, from whence the Passage is easy into Ireland, as from the Language, Rights and Customs of the ancient Irish, between which and those of the ancient Britons there is a great Analogy. Tacitus, in the Life of Agricola, gives the same Reasons why Britain was first inhabited from Gaul. What gives a further Countenance to this Opinion is, that Ireland, in ancient Times, was enumerated among the British Islands, and reckoned as one of them; to which Pliny, Apuleius, Diodorus Siculus, and E Robyn, bear Witness; and the latter of these Writers places several Tribes of People in Ireland, who bore the same Name with those in Britain. Thus the Brigantes, Cornioni, or Coritani, and Belgæ, are pointed out as Inhabitants in different Parts of Ireland, and People of the same Names may also be found in Britain.

The first Colony that assumed the regal Title in Ireland, were called Firbolgs, Viri Belgæ, i.e. Belgians, who are with great Probability supposed to come from the Belgæ of Britain, who were Inhabitants of Somerfeyshire, Hampshire, Wiltshire, and the Isle of Wight, and those British Belgians are supposed to come from the Belgæ, a People of Gaul. They are laid to have settled in Ireland, and to have established some Form of Government in the Year of the World 2657, which they ruled 37. some more probably say 80 Years, under nine Kings.

The Belgians were dispossessed by the Tuath-de-Danans, or Danonians, a People also from Britain, in the Year of the World 2737, who governed Ireland for 197 Years; during the Reigns of nine Monarchs, then the great Revolution, brought about by the Milesian Adventurers, took Place in the Year of the World 2934.

It is by all Accounts agreed, that the Milesians came from Spain, and, having vanquished the Danonians, assumed the Government which they administered for the Space of 2187 Years, during the Reigns of 166 Kings, till the Year of Christ 1172, when the Irish submitted to Henry II. King of England. During this long Period several memorable Events happened, which shall be mentioned in as short a Method as is possible.

A. D. 432. St. Patrick preached the Gospel in Ireland, and having converted most Part of the Nation to Christianity, died in 493. Attempts were made 30 Years before this by four holy Men, Kieran, Ailbe, Declan, and Ibar, for the Conversion of the Irish, and not without considerable Success; but the bringing over the Princes and the Bulk of the People to the Faith was reserved for St. Patrick.

Bede gives an Account, " That in the Year 684, Egfred, King of " Northumberland, sent an Army into Ireland under the Conduct of his " General Bertfrid, who miserably ravished that inoffensive Nation, " which had always maintained a most cloe and friendly Intercourse " with the Englo; not sparing either Churches or Monasteries, which " People had offered no Offence. The Irish recovered out of their first " Surprize, and invoking the Divine Aid, assembled their Forces, and " defended themselves so well, that Bertfrid was obliged to return home " with Disgrace, and a shattered Army." Historians are silent as to the
the Cause of this Invasion; but it was probably occasioned by the Irish giving Shelter and Protection to Alfred, natural Son to King Osway, who was Father to Egfrid, and whom Osway had made King of Deira in his own Life Time, to the Prejudice of Egfrid, and so separated the Kingdoms of Deira and Bernicia, which before were united. The Deirians, by the Intrigations of Egfrid, revolted from Alfred, who was obliged to fly to Ireland for Protection, and wait for a favourable Opportunity to recover the Kingdom.

A.D. 795. A more cruel Enemy than Egfrid invaded Ireland, namely, the Danes and Norwegians, under the Name Osmon, who, by various Battles and Successes, fixed themselves in several Parts of that Country, which they domineered over till the Arrival of the English, during the Space of 377 Years.

A.D. 964. About this Year Edgar, King of England, subdued a great Part of Ireland, with its most noble City of Dublin, as it is said in the Preamble of a Charter ascribed to him, which nevertheless is looked upon by some Writers as a Forgery of the Monks.

A.D. 1014. Was fought the bloody and memorable Battle of Clontarf near Dublin, on the 23d of April, between Bryan Boru, King of Ireland, and Sitrick the Dane, King of Dublin, in which King Bryan obtained the Victory, though he, his Son, and Grandson, a great Number of his Grandees, and 7000, some say 11,500 Soldiers, fell in the Battle.

A.D. 1066. Godred Crowan, King of Man, subdued Dublin, and a great Part of Leinster, as is related in the Chronicle of Man.

A.D. 1104. The fame Chronicle relates, "That Magnus, King of Norway, having subdued the Isle of Man, and the Orkades, sent his "Shoes to Mortagh Mack-Logblin, King of Ireland, commanding him "to carry them upon his Shoulders through his House on Christmas "Day, in the Presence of his Ambassadors, to signify his Submission "to him. The Irish received this News with great Indignation; but "the King considered better, and told the Ambassadors he would "not only carry, but also eat his Shoes, rather than King Magnus "should lay waste one Province in Ireland; so he complied with the "Order, and honourably entertaining the Ambassadors, sent them back "with many Presents to their Matter, with whom he made a League. "The Ambassadors returning, gave their Matter an Account of the "Situation, Pleasants, Fertility and Healthfulness of the Air of "Ireland, Magnus hearing this, turned his Thoughts wholly upon the "Conquest of that Country; to which End he fitted out a Fleet, and "went before with sixteen Ships to take a View of the Island; but, "having unwarily landed, he was surrounded by the Irish, and cut off, "with most of those who attended him."

A.D. 1110. About this Year, Gille, Bishop of Limerick, and the Pope's Legate, introduced the Roman Liturgy and Form of public Service into the Church of Ireland, which was seconded by Malachy, Archbishop of Armagh, who was also the Pope's Legate some Years after, and in 1171 was perfected by another Legate, Christinian, Bishop of Limerick, in a Synod held at Cashel, which the Year following was confirmed by King Henry II. so late was it before the Popish Use of chanting Mass was settled in this Kingdom.

A.D. 1155. At this Time the Foundation was laid for reducing Ireland to the Obedience of the Crown of England, which in the Event
took Place, though not immediately, to the infinite Happiness of that Country, by civilizing the Inhabitants thereof, and reclaiming them from a State of Barbarism and Contempt, to the flourishing and reformed Condition they now are in. It will be therefore necessary to prosecute this Subject more fully than the Design of a concise Brevity can well admit of.

About Michaelmas, King Henry of England held a great Council of his Peers at Winchester, with whom he consulted about conquering Ireland, not only on Account of the Piracies and Outrages the Irish daily committed against his Subjects, and the Cruelties they exercised on those who fell under their Power, whom they bought and sold as Slaves, and used a Turkish Tyranny over their Persons, but principally as frequent Aids were sent against him from thence in his Wars with France. This Project, though then laid aside, yet it advanced so far, that the King sent an Ambassador to Pope Adrian, who granted him a Bull, that by his Authority and Assent he might reduce Ireland, for the Increafe of the Christian Religion, the correcting the evil Manners of the People, and propagating Virtue among them. The Pope pretended by his Bull, that all Christian Islands belonged to the See of Rome, which, how infirm ever, was of infinite Advantage in those Times of dark Ignorance, and unbounded Superstition. The Bull was soon after carried over to Ireland, and publicly read in a Synod at Waterford. The King, on Account of his embroiled Affairs in France, as well as the Difficulty of the Enterprise, was prevailed on to postpone the Design till a more favourable Opportunity, which in a few Years after presented itself. For,

A.D. 1168. Dermod Mac-Murrough, King of Leinster, having, from his first Advancement to the Crown, been a great Oppressor of his Nobility, and a cruel Tyrant over his other Subjects, had now, by his Power, forced several of the neighbouring Princes, namely, O-Neil, O-Melaghlin, and O-Carrol, to give him Hostages, and, debauching the Wife of O-Roírk, King of Brefny, carried her away by her own Confect in the Absence of her Husband. O-Roírk made Suit to Roderick O-Conor, King of Ireland, for Aid to revenge this Outrage, who promised him Succour, and immediately dispatched Couriers to the King of Offory and Meath, and to Mack-Turkill, the Danish petty King of Dublin, who all, though Vaffals and Tributaries to Dermod, were readily prevailed on to revenge their own Wrongs, and most of his other Subjects deferted King Dermod.

Thus forfaken, he abandoned his Country, and with 60 Servants in his Retinue, repaired to King Henry II. then in Aquitaine at War with the French King, and in a most suppliant Manner implored his Aid. Though Henry could not affit him in Person, yet taking his Oath of Vaillage and Allegiance, he gave him Credentials to all his Subjects, English, Norman, Welch, and Scots, importing a free Licence to affit him in the Recovery of his Kingdom. Dermod passed to Bristol, where he caused Henry's Letters to be published, as well as his own Overtures of Entertainment, to all who would affit him. His chief Dependance was upon Earl Strongbow, a Nobleman of great Abilities and Power, but by his Profusion obnoxious to his Creditors beyond Measure, and from thence most ready to embrace all Motions, that promised any Means of extricating him from his Difficulties. Him Dermod engaged by promising him his Daughter Ewa in Marriage, and
and the Reversion of the Kingdom of Leinster after his Death. In his Journey to St. David's in Wales, he contracted for the Assistance of Robert Fitz-Stephens and Maurice Fitz-Gerald, by promising them in Fee the Town of Wexford, and the two adjoining Cantreds. From St. David's he failed to Ireland, and wintered at Farns in private among the Clergy, impatiently waiting the Arrival of his new Confederates.

A.D. 1169. In May, Fitz-Stephen, accompanied by Meiler Fitz-Henry, Meiler Fitz-David, Maurice de Prinbergse, Herowy of Mount-Maurice, and others, to the Number of 30 Knights, 60 in Jacks, or light Coats of Mail, and about 300 Archers and Footmen, landed near Wexford, and gave Notice of their Arrival to Dermod, who, with his natural Son Donald, and 500 Men, immediately repaired to them, and the next Day they assaulted Wexford, which in four Days surrendered upon Conditions, and the Townsmen gave Hostages and Oaths for their future Allegiance. Maurice Fitz-Gerald arrived soon after with fresh Recruits, and Dermod, according to Stipulation, granted Wexford and two Cantreds to him and Fitz-Stephens, and two Cantreds more, lying between Wexford and Waterford, to Herowy of Mount-Maurice; and these three settled the first English Colony on these Lands, which has continued in the Barony of Forth to this Day. From thence they marched against Donald, Prince of Offory, twice chastised him, plundered the County of O-Phelan about Naas, and brought O-Tool and others to Submission. Soon after Earl Strongbow sent Raymond de Gros to Ireland, with 9 or 10 Knights, and 70 Archers well appointed, who landed near Waterford, and were assaulted by a strong Body from that City, though without Success.

A.D. 1170. In August Earl Strongbow landed near Waterford, at the Head of 15 or 1600 Men, and attempted the City (then governed by two Danish Magistrates, Reginald and Smorth) which he took by Assault on the 23d of that Month with great Slaughter. Dermod, and the first Adventurers joining Strongbow at Waterford, the Marriage between him and King Dermod's Daughter was solemnized, and the Reversion of the Kingdom of Leinster assured to him; after the King's Death.

Animated with these Successes, Dermod persuaded his new Allies to turn their Arms against Dublin, alledging, that the reducing that important Place, would lay the Foundation for the Conquest of the whole Kingdom. While Preparations were making for this Enterprize, Roderick, King of Ireland, had raised an Army of 30,000 Horse and Foot, resolving to impede the March of the Confederates against Dublin. He encamped with the main Body of his Forces at Clondalkin, four Miles from Dublin, and guarded all the Passes through the Mountains with strong Detachments. King Dermod laid the Difficulties of the Attempt before his Confederates; but they were of Opinion, that to draw back would give such a Reputation to the Arms of Roderick, as would be little short of a Foil, and therefore resolved to proceed. Miles de Cogan, an Officer of great Valour, marched in the Van, supported by Donald Kavenagb, natural Son to King Dermod, and a strong Body of Irish; Raymond de Gros led the Battle with a Regiment of 800 English, sustained by King Dermod and 1000 Irish; and the Rear was brought up by 3000 English headed by the Earl Strongbow, and supported by a strong Regiment of Irish. Their orderly March so appalled the Enemy, that they gave Way without making any Opposition, and the King of Ireland dissolved his Army, and returned Home.
Dublin was summoned, and 30 Hostages demanded for the better Assurance of King Dermot. Mack-Turkill, petty King thereof, fearing the Issue of the Siege, was ready to submit to the Terms; but the Citizens disaffording in the Choice of the Hostages, the Time allotted for the Treaty expired, of which Miles de Cogan took Advantage, and without Command from Dermot or the Earl, made himself Master of the City with great Slaughter, and the Soldiers got rich Pillage; but Mack Turkill, and many of the Officers Citizens, escaped by Means of their Shipping in the Harbour. The same Day, being the 21st of September, 1170, King Dermot and the Earl made their Entry into Dublin, wherein they found great Abundance of Provisions. Dermot returned to Ferns, and the Earl, about Michaelmas, marched to Waterford with a Party of his Forces, leaving Dublin under the Command of Miles de Cogan, who may be truly called the first English Governor of it.

A.D. 1171. King Dermot died at Ferns in May, and most of the Irish Nobility forsook the Earl, except Donald Kavenagh, and two or three others. In the mean Time the News of these Successes had reached the Ears of King Henry, who was jealous of Strongbow, and thought himself robbed of the Glory of so great a Conquest. He therefore not only confiscated all the Earl’s Estate, though he had acted in this Matter by his verbal Licence, but by Proclamation prohibited all his Subjects exporting Provisions or Stores to Ireland, and commanded such of them as were already in that Kingdom to return Home by a certain Day. This Step, and the News that King Roderick had levied an Army with an Intent to besiege Dublin, brought the Earl back to defend the Town, and to consult Means to appease the King’s Anger. Roderick invested the City with an Army of 60,000 Men, which was but weakly provided with Men or Victuals, the Stores taken within the City being much consumed. However, they bore the Siege for two Months; but then, all Necessaries failing, and no Hopes of Relief from Abroad, Strongbow advised in Council to treat with Roderick, and that he should offer to submit himself unto him, to become his Man, and to hold Leinster of him as a Feudatory Prince. But Roderick knowing the Difficulties, the Garrison laboured under, insulted upon much more exorbitant Terms, and therefore willed the Ambassador to acquaint the Earl, that unless he surrendered into his Hands, not only Dublin, but Waterford and Wexford, with all his Castles, and returned Home with his English Forces, that he would, without Delay, give the Assault, and made no Doubt of carrying the City by Storm.

These high Demands were of too hard Digestion for Soldiers accustomed to Conquest; and, by the Advice of Miles de Cogan, they resolved upon a sudden Sally, which they made with 600 Men. The Enemy were so surprized, that they fled before them; 1500 fell in the Onset, and many Prisoners were made, and the City was relieved in its greatest Extremity; such great Stores of Corn, Meal, and Pork being found in the Enemy’s Camp, as were sufficient to victual the Garrison for a Year. The Earl failed to England to appease the King, to whom he offered all the Acquisitions he had made either by the Sword or Marriage; and it was agreed, that he should recognize the King as his Sovereign Lord, should surrender to him the City of Dublin, with the adjacent Cantreds, the maritime Towns of Leinster, the
City of Waterford, and all Castles, and should acknowledge to hold the
Remainder of the King and his Heirs.

Mack-Turkil took the Advantage of the Earl’s Absence, and arrived
in the Harbour of Dublin with a Fleet of 60 Sails, and 10,000 Soldiers
levied in the Isle of Man, the Orkades and Norway, full of Hopes to
recover his former Grândeur. He hoped to surprize the City, and
carry it by a sudden Affault. But his Life paid for this rash Attempt,
and most of his Party were either slaughtered or dispersed into the
Country, where, being odious to the Natives for their former Cru-
elties, they were slain in great Numbers. Thus ended the Power of the
Ofsemen in Dublin, who never after made any Effort to recover their for-
mer Possessions. Many of them had before incorporated with the Irish,
and now, upon this great Revolution, such as remained in the City or
Neighbourhood, became quiet Subjects to the English, and, by Degrees,
grew one People with them.

A. D. 1172. While these Things were doing, King Henry was
preparing for a Voyage into Ireland, where he arrived, near Waterford,
with a Fleet of 240 Ships, on the 18th of October, attended by Earl
Strongbow, William Fitz-Adelm, Humphrey de Bohun, Hugh de Lacy, Ro-
bert Fitz-Bernard, and many other Grandees; besides 400 Knights, or
Men at Arms, and 4000 Soldiers well appointed. The first Action he
did upon his landing was to receive the Investiture of the City of Wat-
terford, and the Homage of Earl Strongbow for the Kingdom of Leinster,
the Inheritance of which was granted to him by the King, who placed
Robert Fitz-Bernard in the Government of Waterford, and from thence
marched to Dublin, which Strongbow delivered up to him, and the King
committed the Government thereof to Hugh de Lacy.

From Dublin his Majesty marched into Munster, and in his Journey
received the Submissions and Homage of Dermot Mac-Carthy, King of
Corke; Donald O-Brien, King of Limerick; Donald Mac-gilla Phadraig,
King of Offory; O-Phelan, Prince of Desmond, and of a great many other
petty Princes. In Limerick he held a Synod of the Clergy, probably to
take the Submissions of that Body, and gave Directions for building a
Castle there; which done he returned to Dublin, where, the 11th of
November many petty Princes made their Submissions, and swore Allé-
giance to him in Person, as Gillamobolmeck, O-Chadeste, O-Carrol, King
of Uriel, O-Melagblin, King of Meath, O-Roirk, King of Brefny, and
many others. But Roderick, Monarch of all Ireland, came no nearer
to Dublin than the River Shannon, where he made his Submission to the
Commissioners sent thither by King Henry, to whom he became tributary,
swore Allegiance, and gave Hostages for his Fidelity. Thus all Ireland
made voluntary Submissions to the King of England, except the Princes of
Ulster, and they also virtually did so in the Submission of the Supreme
Monarch Roderick.

At this Time the King granted the Laws of England to the People of
Ireland, established Courts and Officers of Justice, and held a Parlia-
ment, or something like a Parliament, at Dublin; where he kept the
Festival of Christmas in as great State as the Place would allow: For
there was no House there capable of receiving his Retinue; and there-
fore he was under the Necessity of hastily erecting a long Pavilion, com-
pofed of smooth Wattles, after the Fashion of the Country, which be-
ing well furnisht with Plate, Household Stuff, and good Cheer, made
a better Appearance than ever had been before seen in Ireland. Many
of the Irish Princes flocked thither to pay their Duty to the King, not without a miring and applauding his Magnificence. The greatest Part of his Charge was expended in Royal Entertainments, to captivate the Irish, and his Time, in the five Months he lived there, was taken up in Endeavours so to settle Matters, as wholly, for the Time to come, to frustrate his Enemies of the usual Aids afforded by the Irish against him, when attacked by the Arms of France. He had experienced the Benefit the Crown received without Charge by private Adventurers, and was resolved, by like Methods, to make the Part he had gained, bear the Charge of subduing the Whole. To this End he distributed large Scopes of Land to the Grandees who attended him; as, to Earl Strongbow, (which indeed was his Right by Marriage) all Leinster, the City of Dublin, and the adjoining Cantredes, with a few Maritime Towns and Cities, excepted. To Hugh de Lacy, the Kingdom of Meath; to John de Courcy all Ulster, if he could conquer it; and to Robert FitzStephen and Miles Cogan, the Kingdom of Cork (which formerly comprehended Desmond), and to Philip de Braos the Kingdom of Limerick. But these two latter Grants were made after the King’s Return to England.

A.D. 1173. The Rebellion of his Son, the Danger of a Revolt in Normandy, and a Plague and Scarcity in Ireland, laid the King under the Necessity of hastening his Return; though he was at first determined to stay the Summer following in Ireland, to fortify it with strong Hulds and Caftles, and to settle it in a State of Security. He therefore having provided for the Government, and settled a Civil Administration in Dublin by a Colony from Bristol, marched from Dublin to Wexford, where he embarked on Easter Monday, 1173. Thus was brought about this great Revolution, with little Bloodshed, rather by the Opinion of King Henry’s Power, and the Terror of his Arms, than by any real Force.

A.D. 1314. The weak Reign of Edward II. his unsuccessful Wars with the Scots, Feuds and Contentions amongst the English of Ireland, and the perpetual Rebellions of the Irish, were the Caufe of a very extraordinary Revolution, though of a short Continuance. The King of Scotland, for a Diversion to the English Arms, this Year sent his Brother Edward Bruce with a small Force, to invade Ireland; who landed in the North, and was joined by great Numbers of the Irish. He marched then to Dundalk, which he took and burned down in the Year 1315, and drove most of the English out of Ulster. The Earl of Ulster fought with the Enemy near Celeraine, and was routed, which was followed by the Siege of Carrickfergus; and Roger Mortimer was the same Year defeated in Meath. From thence Bruce ravaged the whole Kingdom from Sea to Sea, and defeated Sir Edmund Butler, Lord Justice, on the 26th of January, which caused all the Irish in Munster and Leinster to rise in Rebellion. But for want of Provisions, the Scots were obliged to march back to Ulster, where Bruce fat down in his Quarters to that Degree of Quietness, that he kept Court, and held Pleas, as in Times of profound Peace. Bruce passed into Scotland in 1316 for fresh Supplies, and upon his Return was crowned King of Ireland at Dundalk. From thence he marched with an Intention of besieging Dublin, took Castles-Knock, and Sir Hugh Tyrrel in it. The Citizens burned down the Suburbs to secure the Town, and erected an outward Fortification close to the River along Merchant-Kay, with the Stones of the Dominican Abbey, which they demolished.
demolished for that purpose. Bruce finding the Resolution of the Citizens, decamped from Castle-Knock, and marched Westward as far as Limerick, ravaging the whole Country through which he passed. Roger Mortimer, appointed Lord Justice in 1317, arrived at Waterford with 38 Men at Arms only, and would not suffer the English to fight Bruce till he joined them. But Bruce, upon his Arrival, marched back to Ulster, and the Lord Justice was recalled to England. Archbishop Bicknor, being made Lord Justice in 1318, appointed the Lord John Birmingham General against Bruce, who in a sharp Encounter flew Bruce at Dundalk, with 2000 of his Men. John Manpas, a valiant Officer in Birmingham's Troops, rushed into the Battle, with a Resolution to destroy the usurping Prince, and was found dead after the Conflict, stretched on the Body of Bruce. Thus an End was put to this Revolution, and the Scotch Government in Ireland. Buchanan reports, that Robert, King of Scotland, came over to Ireland in Aid of his Brother, and was within a Day's March of him when the Battle was fought, but that Bruce precipitated the Fight, that his Brother should have no Share in the Glory.

The Irish, who had submitted to King Henry, all along bore with Impatience the Restraint of the English Government, and in every Reign, there was a perpetual bordering War maintained between some of them and the English, which occasioned King Richard the Second to make two Royal Voyages to Ireland in Person, resolving to make an entire Conquest of that Island. In the first Voyage, made in 1394, he was attended by a Royal Army, consisting of 4000 Men at Arms, and 30,000 Archers. Terrified with these Forces, the Irish had Recourse to a Policy they had more than once practised with Success, to dissolve the English Army, which they were not able to resist, namely, by Light Submissions, and feigned Acknowledgements of their past Errors. As soon therefore as the King had landed, all the powerful Heads of the Irish made humble Offers of Submission. Whereupon the Lord Mowbray, Earl Marshal of England, was authorised by special Commission to receive the Homages and Oaths of Fidelity of all the Irish of Leinster, namely, of Mac-Murrough, O-Byrne, O-More, O Nolan, and the Chief of the King's follow, who falling down at his Feet, upon their Knees performed their Homages, and made their Oaths of Fidelity; which done, the Earl admitted each of them to the Kist of Peace. The King himself having received humble Letters from O'Neill, (wherein he filled himself Prince of the Irish of Ulster, and yet acknowledged the King to be his Sovereign, and the perpetual Lord of Ireland) removed to Drogheda, and received the like Submissions from the Irish of Ulster, namely, from O'Neill, O-Henlon, O-Donnell, Mac-Mahon, and others. They were bound also in great Penalties to the Apostolical Chamber, not only to continue loyal Subjects, but that they and their Sword-Men should, on a certain Day, surrender to the King and his Successors all their Lands and Possessions, and should serve him in his Wars against his other Rebels; in Consideration whereof they were to receive Pay and Pensions from the King, and have the Inheritance of such Land as they should recover from the Rebels. Thus they avoided the present Storm, and dissolved that Army, which was prepared to break them. As the Pope was interested in these Submissions, it might be thought they would have had some Effect, but the King was no sooner returned to England, but these Irish Lords laid aside their Marks of Humility; and
infefted the English Borders anew, in Defence whereof the Lord Roger Mortimer, then Lord Lieutenant and Heir Apparent to the Crown, was slain. Moved with a just Indignation, the King passed over again into Ireland in 1399, with as powerful an Army as he had before; proposing to make a full Conquest of it, but in his Passage through the vaft Countries of the Murroughs, Kingeleghe, Cavanagh, Byrne's and Tool's, his great Army was much diffressed for want of Provisions and Carriages; and he did nothing memorable, unless cutting down and clearing the Pales in the Cavanagh's Country may be termed an Action of Service. But all these Preparations and Resolutions came to nought by the Arrival of the Duke of Lancaster in England against the King, who was obliged thereby to leave Ireland, and he soon after loft his Crown and Life.

From the Time of the first Reduction of Ireland there were Comotions and Rebellions in every Reign, but none more formidable than in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth, when the Irish were supported by Forces from Spain, who poifefled themselves of Kinsale, to whose Assiflance the Earl of Tyrone and Tyrconnel marched from the North, at the Head of a great Army; but they being engaged and routed by the Lord Deputy Mauhjoys before Kinsale, the Spaniards submitted upon the Terms of leaving the Kingdom. The Earl of Tyrone soon after submitted to the Lord Deputy upon his Knees, and was received to Mercy.

The Power of the North was much broken by this Battle; but Tyrone and others being received to Mercy, and King James issuing a Commission of Grace in 1606, for confirming the Possessions of the Irish against all Claims of the Crown, it might have been expected that a perfect Settlement of the Kingdom would have ensued: But at this very Time the Earls of Tyrone and Tyrconnel, Maguier, O'Caban, and almost all the Irish of Ulster, entered into a Conspiracy to surprize the Castle of Dublin, murder the Lord Deputy and Council, and set on foot a new Rebellion; and for this End had solicited foreign Aids. As soon as they had Notice that their Plot was discovered, Tyrone, Tyrconnel, and Maguier fled beyond the Seas, where they made loud Clamours, that they withdrew themselves for Matter of Religion and Injustice as to their Rights and Claims; both which Points the King cleared by a public Declaration spread through Europe, which may be seen in the 6th Tome of Rymer's Collection, p. 664. Upon the Flight of these Conspirators, Indictments were found against them, upon which all that fled were outlawed.

A.D. 1608. Sir Cabin O'Dogharty, Proprietor of the Barony of Inifewen in the County of Downeal, urged by the Intrigues of the fugitive Earls, and by Affurance of speedy Aids from Spain, broke out into Rebellion, which he maintained for five Months with various Success; whereunto an additional Shot put an End to his Life, and some of his Adherents were taken and executed. Befides Inquisitions and Out-lawsies found and had against the Actors in these two Rebellions, and that of the last of Queen Elizabeth, they were all attainted by the Statute of the 11th of King James, and their Lands vested in the Crown, mounting to 51,146½ Acres in the several Counties of Downeal, Tyrone, Colerain, Fermanagh, Cavan and Armagh, and enabled the King to make that Protestant Plantation in Ulster, which now, from the most rebellious Province of the Kingdom, is the most quiet and reformed.
The Rebellion and Massacres of 1641, exceed all the Cruelties that ever were perpetrated in the World, unless those of the Spaniards upon the Conquest of Mexico and Peru may be excepted. The Restoration of the Popish Religion to its ancient Splendor, and the Hopes of repopulating the Irish in the six efecheated Counties before-mentioned, were made the Pretences to this infamous Action, which was maintained for twelve Years with an Obstinacy not to be matched. But at length the Irish Rebels were totally subdued by Oliver Cromwell, and an End put to the War by the Confiscation of Numbers of their Estates in 1653.

The Favours of King James II. to those of his own Religion in Ireland, once more exalted the Papists of that Kingdom, and put them upon the Foot of domineering over their Protestant Neighbours. All the Estates, forfeited by former Rebellions, were restored by the Repeal of the Act of Settlement, and many other Laws made to the Destruction of the established Religion there. But the Kingdom was again reduced by the Arms of the Glorious King William, in two successful Battles, and the Estates of great Numbers of the Irish Nobility and Gentry were adjudged to be forfeited: And to perpetuate the Benefits arising from this Revolution, that great King took Care, as his last Legacy, to settle the Crown in the illustrious House that now wears it; in which that it may, for ever remain, are the Prayers of all good Subjects.

The Isle of Man still remains to be described; the Situation whereof is in St. George's Channel, between four and five Degrees of Western Longitude, and between fifty-four and fifty-five Degrees of North Latitude; about thirty Miles long and fifteen broad; from whence the three Kingdoms, England, Scotland and Ireland may be seen at the same Time.

It contains seventeen Parishes. The three chief Towns are, 1. Castle Town, at the South End of the Island, near which stands Sodor, from whence the Bishop takes the Title. 2. Douglas, on the East Side of the Island; a good Harbour, and most frequented by foreign Traders of any Place in it. 3. Peel, on the West Coast of the Island; defended by a Castle.

Air.] The Air is eftemed good, People living to a great Age here; they are a Mixture of English, Scotch and Irish.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil produces both Corn and Grasf; and they have the fame Species of Cattle as in England. The Exports conflict in Corn, Wool, Hides and Tallow: But what used to add most to their Wealth was, the Importation of Foreign Goods; and the Exportation of them to Great-Britain, the same not having been prohibited till the 12th of George I. The Earl of Derby was their Sovereign, and frequently called King of Man; and they are governed by Laws and Customs of their own. The Duke of Athol is now Sovereign of Man, one of his Ancestors having married the Heires of the Family of Derby; but the present Duke has, in Consideration of 70,000l. resigned great Part of his Sovereignty, and several Laws were passed in 1765, for establishing a new Form of Government in that Island.
This Island was first planted by the Britons; the Scots subdued it, and after them the Danes and Normans; but in the Reign of Edward I. the English took Possession of it; and Henry IV. granted it to Sir John Stanley, Ancestor of the Earls of Derby and his Heirs. Episcopacy is established here, but their Bishop has no Vote or Seat in the British House of Peers.

SCILLY Islands are situate about forty Miles West of the Land's End of England: They are but very small, and encompassed with dangerous Rocks, which have been fatal to some of our own Shipping, particularly Admiral Shovel, with three Men of War more, were call away here, on the 22d of October, 1707; but there are some good Harbours among these Islands.

WIGHT Island, the ancient Vecta, a Part of Hampshire, lies opposite to Portsmouth, and is about twenty Miles long, and twelve broad. The Soil is equal to any Part of England, being prettily diversified with little Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign. The chief Town is Newport.

TURKEY.
The Grand Signior's Dominions are divided into three Parts, viz.

1. TURKEY in EUROPE.
2. TURKEY in ASIA.
3. TURKEY in AFRICA.

TURKEY in EUROPE.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 17 } and { E. Lon. } } 1000 Miles in Length.

Between { 40 } and { N. Lat. } } Being 900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Russia, Poland, and Servonia, on the North; by Circassia, the Black Sea, the Propontis, Hellespont, and Archipelago, on the East; by the Mediterranean, on the South; by the same Sea, and the Venetian and Austrian Territories, on the West.

Divisions.
Divisions.

On the North Coast of the Black Sea are the Provinces of

| Crim and Little Tartary, the ancient Taurica Chersonese |
| Budsaric Tartary |
| Bessarabia |

North of the Danube are the Provinces of

| Moldavia, olim Dacia |
| Wallachia, another Part of the ancient Dacia |
| Bulgaria, the East Part of the ancient Mycia |

South of the Danube are

| Servia, the West Part of Mycia |
| Bosnia, Part of the ancient Illyricum |

On the Bosporus and Hellespont

| Romania, olim Thrace |
| Macedonia |
| Theffaly, now Janna |

South of Mount Rhodope or Argentum, the North Part of the ancient Greece

| Achaia and Boetia, now Livadia |
| Epirus |

On the Adriatic Sea or Gulph of Venice, the ancient Illyricum

| Albania |
| Dalmatia |
| Ragusa Republic |

Chief Towns.

| Precep. |
| Bacchisferia. |
| Kaffa. |
| Oczakow. |
| Bendar. |
| Belgorod. |
| Jazy. |
| Chorazim. |
| Tarselin. |
| Tergoviste |
| Widin. |
| Nicopoli. |
| Silistria. |
| Scotia. |
| Belgrade. |
| Semendria. |
| Nijsa. |
| Seraino. |
| Constantinople. |
| Adrianople. |
| Philippopoli. |
| Siryros. |
| Contessa. |
| Salonicki. |
| Athens. |
| Thebes. |
| Lepanto. |
| Chimera. |
| Buxrinto. |
| Durazzo. |
| Dulcigno. |
| Drino. |
| Narentza. |
| Ragusa. |
**Turkey in Europe.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Corinthia</strong></td>
<td><strong>Argos</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Argos</strong></td>
<td><strong>Napoli de Romania</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Sparta</strong></td>
<td><strong>Lacedaemon, now Mistra, on the River Eurotus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Olympia, or Longina-</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ca. on the River Alpheus</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Arcadia</strong></td>
<td><strong>Medon</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Elis</strong></td>
<td><strong>Coron.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Patras.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Elis, or Belvidere, on the River Peneus.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are, 1. The Iron Gate Mountains; 2. Rhodope or Argentum; 3. Mount Athos; 4. Chimaera; 5. Parnassus and Helicon; and, 6. Pelion.


Seas, &c.] The Seas of Turkey are the Euxine or Black Sea; the Palus Moittis; the Sea of Marmora; the Archipelago; the Ionian Sea; and the Levant.

Gulphs or Bays.] The principal Gulphs or Bays are those of Salonicki or Thessalonica, Contepia, Magnesia, Gueretto, Smyrna, Ephesus, Satalia, Lepanto, Engia, Napoli, Colochina, Samos, Stambin, and Negropont in the Archipelago.

Straits.] The Straits are those of the Hellespont and Bosphorus.

Turkish **Islands in the Archipelago and Levant Sea between Europe and Asia:**


The present State, Soil, Produce, &c. of Turkey in Europe, are the same as Turkey in Asia; which see in Asia.

**Arms.**
Arms.] The Grand Signior's Arms are Ver, a Crescent Argent, crested with a Turban, charged with three black Plumes of Herons Quills, with this Motto, Donec tetum implicat orbem.

Nobility.] Here are no hereditary Nobility. The Beglerbegs, Bays, Basfa's, and great Officers, are all Slaves, bred up in their Seraglio's; and, when they die, their Honours die with them; and all their Estates and Effects are confiscated to the Use of the Grand Signior.

Salutations.] Their Salutation is a little Inclination of the Head, and laying their Right Hand on their Breast; but never uncover their Heads either in their Temples or elsewhere.

Travelling.] They travel on Horfeback or on Foot with the Caravans, consisting of eight hundred or a thousand Horses and Camels, and move about three Miles an Hour, and lodge at Caravanfetras; which are Houses built round a Square, with Claytits underneath them for the Entertainment of Travellers. Here they drefs their Food, and bait their Camels and Horses. If there are no Caravanfetras, they lie in the open Air, and keep a Watch all Night to prevent their Goods being stolen by the Arabs or other thievish People.

Lodging.] The Turks have no Beds, but lie upon their Sophas (or raised Floors about the Room) which are covered with Carpets and Cushions; and on these they sit cros-legged at their Meals.

Diversions.] Their Diversions within Doors are Chefs and Drafts; but they never play for Money, that being prohibited by the Alcoran. They entertain themselves also with their Country Music, which is not very harmonious; and they have their Dancing Girls, which they hire, but never dance themselves.

Vices.] Notwithstanding they keep a great many Women besides their Wives, they are much given to unnatural Luxts; almost every great Man having his Boys; And, though they drink no strong Liquor, they stupify themselves with Opium, and idle away most Part of their Time, using very little Exercise.' They read scarce any Thing except the Alcoran, and the Comments of their Clergy upon it; and indeed they had no printed Books till very lately, and have still but very few.

The Turks are said to be incapable of Friendship towards a Christian: An outward show of Civility therefore is all that we should aim at in conversing with them. If you depend on them on any Emergency, they will certainly deceive you. If you have purchased them, and think you have made Friends of them by Purchases, they must be bought again and again if you have any fresh Occasion for them. Nothing is negotiated in Turkey without Presents; even Justice and Injustice may be purchased here.

And though it has been said, that they exceed the Christians in Temperance, their great Men will sometimes drink in private, or on Pretence of doing it by way of Physic.

Even those very Magistrates, that punish their Inferiors for being drunk in the Streets, will drink to Excess themselves in private.

Their Pride also is insupportable, especially towards the Christians, and others of a different Faith.
Turkey in Europe. 393

Themselves only they esteem wise, valiant and holy; the rest of the World they look upon as Fools and Reprobates, and use them accordingly.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of Turkey, the Temple of Minerva at Athens, (now a Turkish Mosque) almost entire, may be esteemed one of the most remarkable: Sir George Wheeler, who viewed it, says it is, without Comparison, the finest Temple in the World.

Constantinople itself is one of the greatest Curiosities in the World; the finest Port in Europe, and called, by Way of Eminence, The Port; it has also a most charming Situation in Point of Prospect, and the noble Antiquities it contains are scarce to be paralleled: That Part of it, which is called the City, is twelve Miles in Circumference, and the Suburbs are at least of equal Dimensions, the Whole computed to contain two Millions of People.

The City being of a triangular Figure, the Seraglio is built upon the Point of one of the Angles, which runs out between the Propontis or Sea of Marmora, and the Harbour; and below the Palace, upon the Declivity of the Hill, are the Gardens, lying on the Water, in the Place where it is suppos'd Old Byzantium stood; and whence there is a View of the delightful Coast of the Lesser Asia, and the Seraglio of Scutari, from which they are not a Mile distant. The Mosque of St. Sophia, once a Christian Church, is said, in many Respects, to excel that of St. Peter's in Rome.

Coins.] The Gold Coins of Turkey are Zingertles, worth two Dollars, two Thirds, and Tommiles worth two Dollars and a half.

The Affer, in which they keep their Accounts, is of the Value of an Halfpenny: A Parar is three Afters, forty Parars make a Dollar; a Zelote is two Thirds of a Dollar.

Gold and Silver Coins of all Countries go for their Value here.

Turkish or Grecian Islands.

Of the Turkish, or Grecian Islands, already enumerated, which lie in the Archipelago, or Egean and Levant Seas, some of them require a more particular Notice than the bare naming them, particularly.

1. Negropont, the ancient Eubœa; this stretches from the South East to the North West, along the Eastern Coast of Aegina, or Livadia, from which it is separated by a narrow Channel called the Euripus. The Island is 90 Miles long, and 25 broad in the widest Part. Negropont or Egripous, the chief Town of the Island, is situate 34 Miles North of Scitines or Athens, in 31 Degrees 30 Minutes North Lat. and joined to that Part of the Continent of Greece, where Ausis stood, by a Bridge. Here usually lies a Fleet of Turkish Galleys, and the Captain-Bafis, or Admiral of the Turkish Fleet, is Viceroy of this Island, and the adjacent Continent of Greece. The Island abounds in Corn, Wine, and Fruit; but what is most taken Notice of here, is the uncommon Tides in the Euripus, or Sea between the Island and the Continent; these are sometimes regular, and at others irregular, according to the Age of the Moon; from the three last Days of the Old Moon, to the eighth
eighth Day of the New Moon, they are regular; on the ninth Day
they begin to be irregular, and flow twelve, thirteen, or fourteen
Times in twenty-four Hours, and ebb as often.

2. Lemnos, or Stalimene, is situate in the North Part of the Egean Sea
or Archipelago, of a square Form, twenty-five Miles in Length of each
Side, about seventy Miles South of Mount Aibas, on the Continent of
Greece. It produces Plenty of Corn and Wine, but their principal
Riches arise from a Mineral Earth, called Terra Lemnia and Terra Si-
gillata, from a Seal the Turks put upon every Parcel that is sold to Fo-
reigners; it is said to have great Virtues in healing Wounds, expelling
Poison, flogging Fluxes, &c. Into this Island the Poets feign that
Vulcan fell from Heaven, being kicked out of Paradise by Juno for a
defomed Brat, and lamed in the Fall; from whence he was called
Lemnius, and worshipp'd as a decrepit Deity.

3. Tenedos, a little Island opposite to Troy, in Natelia, behind which
it is said the Grecian Fleet retired, while the Trojans broke down their
Walls to let in the fatal Wooden Horse.

4. Skyros, or Scirio Island lies about seven Leagues North East of
Negropont, so named from its rugged and uneven Surface. It is about
sixty Miles in Circumference; the Temple of Pallas flood here, who
was Patroness and Protector of it; and Travellers relate, that there are
still Pillars and other Ruins of this Temple remaining.

5. Lefbos or Mystile, situate a little West of Etra, on the Coast of
the lesser Asia, being about fifty Miles long and twenty broad; the
chief Town Cafiro, antiently Mystile. Of this Island Theophrastus and
Phanias, Disciples of Aristotle, were Natives; as was the famous Arion,
said to have charmed the Dolphin with his Music. Epicurus also read
Lectures here, and some say Aristotle; Pittacus, one of the seven wise
Men, and Sappho the Poets, also were Natives of this Island; but
notwithstanding so many Philosophers and great Men refided here, the
Natives were a very profligate Race, it seems; to live like a Lesbian,
was to be a very lewd Fellow.

6. Seio or Chios, called by the Turks, Saki, Sadici, lies near the
West Coast of Ionia in the lesser Asia, about 80 Miles West of Smyrna,
and is about 100 Miles in Circumference. It is a rocky mountainous
Country, not a River or Spring in it, and no Corn but what they
fetch from Candia, or the Continent of Asia. They have Wine in
great Plenty; Oneipion, the Son of Bacchus, first taught the Chiotics
the Culture of the Vine, and the first Red Wine is said to be made here;
Virgil and Horace mention it as the best Wine in Greece. The Vine-
yards in most Efeem are those of Melo, from whence the Ancients
had their Nectar: The Island also produces Oil and Silk, and they
have Manufactures of Silk, Velvet, Gold and Silver Stuffes: Their
most proftable Plant is the Music, or Lentisk Tree, from which the Gum
called Music illumes, the Profit whereof the Government in a
Manner monopolizes, obliging the Natives to sell it to their Agents
at what Price they please to set upon it. The present Inhabitants are
Turks, Latins and Greeks; the Turks about ten Thousand, the Latins
three Thousand, and the Greeks an hundred Thousand; their Women
are reckoned the greatest Wits, as well as Beauties, in this Part of the
World, and are allowed all Manner of Liberties; even their Nuns, it
is said, will be kind to Strangers. Crete, called also Heccatompolis from their own Religion publicly, and to be, and 27 Degrees of East Longitude; but then there is a Capitation Tax imposed of North Latitude, being pay ten Crowns a-Head per Ann. the next most equally distant from meanest People two Crowns and a half per Ann. the Rivers in the born Ion the Tragic Poet, Theopompos the Hilarion, Ida covers the shift; and the Copts pretend, that Homer was born here, which, scarce a Place which they call Homer's School, at the Foot of Mount Ida wards,

7. Samos Ile is situate near the Coast of the Lesser Asia, almost opolite to Ephesus, scarce seven Miles from the Continent, being about thirty Miles long, and fifteen broad. A Chain of Mountains runs through the Middle of this Island, being of white Marble, but covered with a Staple of good Earth, producing Fruit Trees and other Plants: Juno, and Samia the Sybil, are said to be Natives of this Island, as well as Pythagoras and Polycrates. The present Inhabitants are chiefly Greek Christians, and are said to live in great Freedom, being better used by the Turks, than in other Places under their Dominion.

The Country produced Wine, Oil, Pomegranets, and Silk; and their Muscadine, Wine is much admired: They have also fine Wool here, which the French purchase of them. Here are great Remains of Antiquity, particularly of the ancient City of Samos, and of Juno's Temple, Patronesis of the Island. Tour-refort says, there is nothing in the Levant to compare to them. Abun-
dance of Marble Pillars, which once supported Temples or Portico's, lie neglected by the Turks.

8. Patmos Ile lies South of Samos, and is about twenty Miles round; it is one of the baronets Islands in the Archipelago, full of Rocks and Stoney Mountains, without Trees or Herbage, and not a River or Spring in the Island which is not dry in Summer; but the Haven of Scala is one of the most commodious Ports in the Mediterranean; the Convent of St. John is situated three Miles South of Scala; the Build-
ing called the Hermitage of the Apocalypse, depending on the Convent, has a very mean Appearance; the Chapel is about eight Paces long, and five broad; on the Right of it is St. John's Grotto, the Entrance whereof is seven Feet high, with a square Pillar in the Middle; in the Roof they shew a Crack in the Rock, through which, according to their Tradition, the Holy Ghost dictated the Revelations which St. John wrote in his Banishment, which happened in the Reign of Domitian, A.D. 95.

The Islands of Cyclades, being Part of those in the Archipelago, are called, from their lying in a Circle about Delos, and are about Fifty in Number.

9. Delos, the Center of the Cyclades, is situate in 29 Degrees 50 Minutes East Longitude, and in 37 Degrees 26 Minutes North Latit-
tude, South of the Islands of Mycone and Tyne, and almost in the mid-
le Way between Asia and Europe. It is the least of all the Islands, not being six Miles in Circumference, but was most resorted to of any, on Account of its being the Place of Apollo's and Diana's Nativity, to whom most magnificent Temples were erected, public Festivals instituted, Priests, Sacrifices, and Choirs of Virgins, maintained at the Ex pense of all the Grecian Cities on the Continent, as well as of the Islands.
Islands in the Archipelago; but this Island is now destitute of Inhabitants, and only remarkable for its noble Ruins.

10. Paros Isle is situate between the Islands of Naxia and Melos, E. Lon. 25 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. 36 Deg. 30 Min. one of the least of the Cyclades, but remarkable for its fine white Marble, and the noble Ruins upon it; but more for those inimitable Statuaries, Phidias and Praxiteles, who gave Life in a Manner to all the Statues they wrought, some of which became the Objects of Divine Worship. This Island was dedicated to Bacchus, on Account of the excellent Wines it produced; the chief Town of the Island is Parechia, built on the Ruins of the ancient Paros; in the Walls whereof are fine Marble Columns lying at Length, and all over the Town are Architraves, Pedestals, and other exquisite Pieces of carved Marble, the Remains of ancient Paros.

11. Cercia or Cytherea is situate in 23 Deg. 40 Min. E. Lon. and 35 Deg. 40 Min. N. Lat. South-East of the Continent of the Morea. It is a mountainous rocky Island, about 50 Miles in Circumference, remarkable only for being the Place of the Nativity of Venus and Helen, the last said to be the Occasion of the Siege of Troy.

12. Santorin is one of the Southernmost Islands in the Archipelago, 35 Deg. 40 Min. E. Long. 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. being about 35 Miles in Circumference. It is a Kind of Pumice-Stone Rock, covered over with about a Foot of Earth, raised out of the Sea by a Volcano, as were two or three other small Islands near it. Santorin first appeared in the Year 1707; the Volcano, which formed the Island, was preceded, in the adjacent Islands, by violent Convulsions and Shakings of the Earth, followed by a thick Smoke which arose out of the Sea in the Day-time, and Flames of Fire in the Night, accompanied with a terrible roaring Noise under Ground, like that of Thunder, or the Firing of great Guns.

13. Rhodes Isle is situate in 28 Deg. E. Long. and 36 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. about 20 Miles S. W. of the Continent of the Leffer Asia, being about fifty Miles long, and twenty-five broad. This Island abounds in good Wine, Fruit, and all Manner of Provisions but Corn, which they import from the neighbouring Continent.

At the Mouth of the Harbour of Rhodes, which is fifty Fathom wide, stood the Colossus of Brais, esteemed one of the Wonders of the World, one Foot being placed on one Side of the Harbour, and the other Foot on the other Side, so that Ships passed between its Legs; the Face of the Colossus represented the Sun, to whom this Image was dedicated; the Height of it was seventy-Cubits (about one hundred thirty-five Feet) and it held in one Hand a Light-house for the Direction of Mariners. The Rhodians were once the most considerable Naval Power in the Mediterranean, and instituted Laws for the Regulation of Navigation and Commerce, called the Rhodian Laws, by which maritime Causes were decided in all the Provinces of the Roman Empire. The Knights of St. John of Jerusalem, being obliged to retire from Palestine, invaded this Island, and took it from the Turks about the Year 1308, and defended it against all the Power of that Empire till the Year 1522, when, being obliged to abandon it to a superior Force, the Emperor afterwards conferred the Island of Malta on the Knights, of which they still remain in Possession.
14. Candia Island, the ancient Crete, called also Heccatonpolis from its hundred Cities, is situate between 23 and 27 Degrees of East Longitude, and between 35 and 36 Degrees of North Latitude, being two hundred Miles long, and sixty broad, almost equally distant from Europe, Asia, and Africa: There are no considerable Rivers in the Island; Letha is one of the largest Streams: Mount Ida covers the Middle of the Island, and is for the most Part a barren Rock, scarce any Tree or Herbage upon it; but the Vallyes are full of Vineyards, Olive-yards, Myrtles, Laurels, Oranges, and Lemons, intermixed with other Fruits, and fine Corn-fields; their Wines, both White and Red, are exquisitely good. Jupiter was King of this Island, and, in my Author's Opinion, never tasted better Nectar than the Juice of his own Grapes.

The City of Candia or Mutium, the Capital, is situate on a Bay of the Sea about the Middle of the North Side of the Island, and was once a good Harbour, but choked up at present. The Siege of this City by the Turks continued twice as long as that of Troy. The Turks invested it in the Beginning of the Year 1645; the Garrison held out till the latter End of September 1669, and surrendered at last upon honourable Terms, after they had been formed fifty-six Times: The Venetians lost upwards of eighty thousand Men, and the Turks above an hundred and eighty Thouland, during the Siege.

15. Cyprus Island is situate in the Levant Sea, between 33 and 36 Degrees of East Lon. and 34 and 36 Degrees of North Lat. opposite to the Coast of Syria and Palæstine, from which it is not above thirty Miles distant. It is supposed to have obtained the Name of Cyprus, from the great Number of Cyprus Trees in it; it is about one hundred and fifty Miles long, and seventy broad. The Air is hot and dry, and not very healthful; the Soil produces Corn, Wine, Oil, Cotton, Salt, Wool, and some Silk; their best Wine grows at the Foot of Mount Olympus; their Traffic is very considerable, Consuls from every European Nation almost residing here. While Cyprus was in the Hands of the Christians it was well peopled, having eight hundred or a thousand Villages; but it is so thinly inhabited at present, that half the Lands lie uncultivated. The present Inhabitants are Turks, Jews, Greeks, Armenians, and some few Latin Christians; but the Greeks are the most numerous.

The Island was anciently dedicated to Venus; from thence called Venus Cypria, and Dea Cypr, and the Natives are represented as a lewd lascivious People, suitable to the Deity they adored. The Women prostituted themselves to Foreigners, esteeming it an Act of Religion.

The chief Town is Nicosia, the Seat of the Turkish Viceroy, and formerly the Residence of its Kings: The chief Mountain bears the Name of Olympus, of which Name there are several more in Turkey: Here are no Springs or Rivers, but such as are produced by the annual Rains. This Island has been under the Dominion of the Egyptians, Phœnicians, Persians, Greeks, Romans, Saracens, Venetians, and Turks. Richard I. King of England, meeting with an unhospitable Reception here, subdued the Island, and transferred his Right to it to Guy Luigiam, titular King of Jerusalem, whose Descendants transferred it to the
the State of Venice, from whom the Turks took it, Anno 1570, and have remained in Possession of it ever since.

**ASIA.**

The Continent of Asia is situate between 25 and 148 Degrees of East Longitude, and between the Equator and 72 Degrees of North Latitude; 4800 Miles long, and 4300 broad; bounded by the Frozen Ocean on the North, by the Pacific Ocean on the East, by the Indian Ocean on the South, and on the West by the Red-Sea, the Levant, Archipelago, Hellespont, Propontis, Bosporus, the Black-Sea, the Palus Meotis, River Don, and a Line drawn from that River to the River Tobol, and from thence to the River Oby, which falls into the Frozen Ocean.

The Grand Divisions of Asia, beginning on the West, are these that follow, viz.

**Kingdoms and States.**

1. **TURKEY in ASIA**
2. **ARABIA**
3. **PERSIA**, including Part of Circassia, Mengrelia, and Usbec Tartary
4. **INDIA within the Ganges**
5. **INDIA beyond the Ganges**, comprehending Aham, Ava, Arracan, Pegu, Siam, Malacca, Laos, Cambodias, Chiampa, Tonquin, and Cochín China
6. **CHINA**
7. **CHINESEIAN TARTARY**
8. **THIBET and MOGUL TARTARY**
9. **SIBERIA**, comprehending Calmuc Tartary, The Samoieds, and Bradski Tartars
10. **The Asiatic Islands**, which consist of Part of the Turkish Islands, already enumerated in the Archipelago and Levant; and the Oriental Islands in the Indian Ocean, of which those of Japan, Formosa, Amoy; the Philippines, Celebes, or Macassar; Gilolo, Ceram, Molucco's, Banda, Borneo, Java, Sumatra, Ceylon, Bally, Flores, Timor; the Nicobar, Andaman, and Maldive Islands are the most remarkable.

**Chief Towns.**

1. **TURKEY in ASIA**
   - Bursa, Smyrna, Aleppo, Jerusalem and Damascus.
   - Mecca, Medina, and Mecho.
2. **ARABIA**
   - Ispahan, Schiras, Gombrun, and Bahara.
   - Delli, Agra, and Labor.
3. **PERSIA**, including Part of Circassia, Mengrelia, and Usbec Tartary
   - Aham, Ava, Arracan, Pegu, Siam, Malacca, Laos, Cambodias, Chiampa, Tonquin, and Cochín China.
4. **CHINA**
   - Peking, Nanking, and Canton.
   - Chynian.
5. **THIBET and MOGUL TARTARY**
   - Tobolski.
   - Afracan.
6. **SIBERIA**, comprehending Calmuc Tartary, The Samoieds, and Bradski Tartars
   - No Towns here; the Natives live in Huts and Teuts, and are perpetual-ly rambling from Place to Place.

**Turkey**
TURKEY in ASIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 27 and 45 E. Lon. Being 1000 Miles in Length.

Between 28 and 45 N. Lat. Being 800 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by the Black Sea and Circassia, on the North; by Persia, on the East; by Arabia and the Levant Sea, on the South; and by the Archipelago, the Hellespont, and Propontis, which separate it from Europe, on the West.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

1. Eyraca Arabic or Chaldea
2. Diarbec or Mesopotamia
3. Curdiissan or Assyria
4. Turcomania or Armenia
5. Georgia, including Mengrelia and Imaretia, and Part of Circassia

Chief Towns.

Bosfora and Bagdad.
Diarbec, Orfa, and Mousul.
Nineveb and Betlis.
Erzerum and Van.
Amarchia and Genie.

The Eastern Provinces are,

Natolia, or the Lefter Asia, on the West,

1. Natolia Proper
2. Amasia
3. Aladulia
4. Caramania

Chief Towns.

Bursa, Nici, Smyrna, and Ephesus.
Amasia, Trapezond, and Sinope.
Ajazzo and Marat.
Satalia and Teraffo.

East of the Levant Sea,

Syria and Palestine, or the Holy Land

Chief Towns.

Aleppo, Antioch, Damascus, Tyre, Sidon, Tripoli, Scanderoon, and Jerusalem.

Mountains. The Mountains are, 1. Olympus; 2. Taurus, and Anti-Taurus; 3. Caucasus, and Arrarat; 4. Lebanon; 5. Hermon; and, 6. Idas.


Air. Turkey, situate in the Middle of the Eastern Continent, enjoys a temperate Air; no Part of this Empire extends far North, and very little of it lies within the Tropic: They are not often incommoded by Frosts, nor scourched with excessive Heat, and yet the Air is not healthful; the Plague visits most Parts of the Empire once in four or five Years: As to other Di temperament, they are not more subject to them than the People of other Countries: But let what Discontent for-
ever reign amongst them, they take no Precautions to prevent being infected, but go into Houses frequently where they know the Plague is; for as the Doctrine of Predestination prevails in Turkey, they think it in vain to endeavour to avoid the Fate.

Soil and Produce.] Turkey is advantageously situated, in a fruitful Soil, producing excellent Wool, Corn, Wine, Oil, Fruit, Coffee, Myrrh, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants and Drugs, in the greatest Variety and Abundance; but the Turks are generally above applying themselves to Manufactures, these being chiefly managed by the Christian Subjects.

Manufactures.] Their chief Manufactures are, Carpets, Cottons, Leather, and Soap; and we import from thence Raw Silk, Grogram Yarn, Dying-Stuffs, Rhubarb, Fruit, and Oil.

Traffic.] No Country is better situated for Traffic than this, having the Navigation of the Black Sea, the Levant, and the Red Sea, and consequently greater Opportunities of importing the rich Merchandize of the East, and distributing them all over Europe, than any maritime Power; but they never attempt distant Voyages, and have very few Merchant-Ships, both their Imports and Exports being made in Foreign Bottoms.

The Lesser Asia, which abounded formerly in rich Fields and Vineyards, as well as Syria and Palestine, and were formerly adorned with Abundance of fine Towns, and the most elegant Buildings, are all now to many Desarts, in Comparison of what they were anciently. The Turks never mind either Traffic, Building, or Planting, but let every Thing run to Ruin; Tyre, Sidon, and Alexandria, which once commanded the Navigation and Trade of the World, are in their Possession, but make no Figure in Commerce at this Day. And well it is for the Christians, that the Turks are such an indolent Generation, for their Situation and vast Extent of Empire would enable them to monopolize the Trade of the World, if they attended to it.

Constitution.] The Grand Signior or Emperor of the Turks, is restrained by no Laws or Compacts; his Power is unlimited, the People, as well as the Country, are his Property; every Man's Life and Fortune in the Empire is at his Disposal: But a late Traveller (Motrayse) assures us, that we ought to make a Difinction between those Subjects and Officers of the Grand Signior, who, according to the Turkish Phrase, eat his Bread, and those who have no Office under the Government; the latter have nothing to fear, either as to their Lives or Effects, and do not pay any Duties to the Government; but, as they hold their Lands by military Tenures, they are obliged to take the Field when the Grand Signior requires it, with a certain Number of their Vassals. Should the Grand Signior attempt to tax them, or change their ancient Customs, he would run the Hazard of being deposed. As to the others indeed, who are his Creatures, and have been presented to him, or purchased by him, and bred up in the Seraglio; these he squeezes, disgraces and puts to Death, upon the least Suggestion of their Disaffection, or Misconduct, without giving them an Opportunity of answering for themselves; and their Children scarce ever succeed either to their Posts or Fortunes.

The great Officers of State are, the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minister; the Mufti, or High-Priest; the Viziers of the Bench, who sit in the
the Divan, or Courts of Justice, with him; the Cadalifquiéres, or Chief
Justices of Provinces; the Beglerbegs, or Viceréyes; the Baffas, or
Governors of Towns and Districts under the Beglerbegs; the Kaima-
can, or Governor of Constantinople, who is the Grand Vizier’s Lieu-
tenant in his Absence; the Treasurer; the Chamberlain, and other
Officers of the Houhould; the Aga, or General of the Janizaries; and
the Captain-Baffa, or Admiral. There are no Nobility or hereditary
Governments in Turkey; their Baffas and great Officers of State are all
educated in the Seraglio, being the Children of Chriftian Parents,
taken by the Tartars in their Excursions, or purchased by the Mer-
chants, many of whom deal only in this Kind of Traffic. Sometimes,
indeed, the Renagado Chriftians arrive at the highest Employments in
their Fleets and Armies, and are observed to have done more Milliconf
Chriſtendom, than those who have been educated Mahometans, being
better skilful in the Arts of War and Navigation, than the Turks
usually are. As for the native Turks, few of them are found in any
great Poffis. It is of the Children of Chriftians or Renagadoes, that
their Officers, both Civil and Military, and the beft Part of their
Forces, are compos'd.

Forces. The Forces of the Turks are very numerous, but the
greatest Part of them confift of a Kind of Militia, every Gentleman
holding his Lands by military Tenures, and is obliged to bring a
certain Number of Soldiers into the Field, in Proportion to the
Estate he holds. These may amount to several hundred Thoufand,
and are called out to Action whenever the Government requires their
Service.

But it is their standing regular Troops they chiefly rely upon, name-
ly, the Saphi’s, or Horie-Guards; which Body may amount to twelve
or fifteen Thoufand; and the Janizaries or Foot-Guards, which amount
to about twenty Thoufand. These are educated in the Seraglio, and
trained up to the Exercise of Arms from their Infancy; and there are
not lefs than 100,000 more, who procure themselves to be registered
in this Body, to enjoy the Privileges of Janizaries, which are very
great, being subject to no Jurifedion, but that of their Aga or chief
Commander.

Revenues. The Revenues of the Grand Signior arise by the Cul-
toms, the Produce of the Demefe Lands, and a Kind of Capitation
Tax, imposed on every Subject of the Empire, who is not of the
Mahometan Religion. Another Branch of them arises by the annual
Tributes paid by the Crim Tartar, the Princes of Moeladia, Walachia,
and the little Republic of Ragusa, the Part of Mingrelia; and half a
Million of Money, out of a Million and a half which is levied an-
nually in the Kingdom of Egypt, comes into the Royal Treasury, the
rest being laid out in paying the Officers and Forces of that Pro-
vince. But all these are a Trifle in Comparison of the vast Sums
which the Sultan continually extorts from his Viceréyes and great Of-
ciers of State, and pafs under the Name of Prefents. He is Heir to
all his Officers and Minifters; when they have plundered whole Pro-
vinces and Kingdoms, they are forced to leave all to be disposed of
by their Sovereign when they die; and he gives but a very small Port-
ion of it to the Relations of the Deceafed, if the Anceftor has be-
haved never fo well: And sometimes, under Pretence of Misconduft

C 5

be
he cuts them off in the Prime of Life, especially if they happen to be immoderately rich.

Persons and Habits.] It is observed that the Turks are generally personable Men, which may proceed from the Choice they make of their Women: They collect the greatest Beauties that can be met with in the neighbouring Countries, to breed by: No Man marries a crooked or deformed Piece for the Sake of a Fortune, as with us; Beauty and good Sense are the only Inducements to Matrimony there. The Men have their Heads, but wear their Beards long: They cover their Heads with a Turban of an enormous Size, and never put it off but when they sleep: They suffer no Christian, or other People, to wear white Turbans but themselves: Their Breeches or Drawers are of a Piece with their Stockings, and they have Slippers instead of Shoes, which they put off when they enter a Temple or House: They wear Shirts with wide Sleeves, not gathered at the Wrists or Neck, and over them a Velt tied with a Sahı; their upper Garment being a loose Gown, something shorter than the Velt.

The Women's Dresses pretty much resemble that of the Men, only they have a stiffened Cap with Horns, something like a Mitre, on their Heads instead of a Turban, and wear their Hair down: When they go Abroad, they are so wrapped up, that their Faces cannot be seen.

Genius and Temper.] The Turks seem to have no Manner of Genius or Inclination for the Improvement of Arts and Sciences: They live under the Influence of the same Heaven, and possess the same Countries the ancient Grecians did, but are far from being animated by the like Spirit: A slothful indolent Way of Life is preferred to every Thing; they saunter away their Time, either among their Women in the Haram, or in Smoking, and taking Opium; and though they herd together, you will observe as little Conversation among them, as amongst so many Horses in a Stable. They seldom travel, or use any Exercise or rural Sports; and have no Curiosity to be informed of the State of their own, or any other Country. If a Minister of State is turned out, or strangled, they say no more on the Occasion, than that there will be a new Vizier or Bāš, never enquiring into the Reason of the Disgrace of the former Minister; and, as to Friendship, Wit, and agreeable Conversation, they are perfect Strangers to them.

Curiosities.] The Ruins of Palmyra or Tadmor in Syria, the City of Palm Trees, about 150 Miles South-East of Aleppo, are the Admiration of every Traveller.

As to the Antiquities and Curiosities in and about Jerusalem, there are too many to be all enumerated; the present City is three Miles in Circumference, much fallen from its ancient Splendor; nor does it stand upon the same Ground it did formerly: Mount Zion, where Solomon's Temple stood, is now almost out of Town, which was once in the Middle of the City; and Mount Calvary, where our Saviour was crucified, and lay without the Walls, is now in the Middle of the Town.

The Church of the Sepulchre, built over the Tomb where our Saviour was buried, is said to contain twelve or thirteen Places under its Roof consecrated to a more than ordinary Veneration, by being re-
puted to have had some particular Actions done in them, relating to
the Death and Resurrection of Christ. As, 1. The Place where he
was derided by the Soldiers: 2. The Place where the Soldiers divided
his Garments: 3. The Place where he was shut up whilst they digged
the Hole to set the Foot of the Cross in, and prepared every Thing
for his Crucifixion: 4. Where he was nailed to the Cross: 5. Where
the Cross was erected: 6. Where the Soldier stood, who pierced his
Side: 7. Where the Body was anointed in order to his Burial: 8.
Where the Body was deposited in the Sepulchre: 9. Where the An-
gels appeared to the Women after his Resurrection: 10. The Place
where Christ appeared to Mary Magdalen, &c. All which Places are
adorned with to many several Altars, erected in little Chapels about
this Church. In the Galleries round the Church, and in some little
Buildings on the Outside adjoining to it, are Apartments for the Re-
ception of the Monks and Pilgrims; and in some of these almost every
Christian Nation formerly maintained a small Society of Monks; as the
Latin, Greeks, Syrians, Armenians, Georgians, Neftorians, Coptics, &c.
but these have all, except four, forfaken their Apartments, not being
able to bear the excessive Rents and Extortions the Turks were pleased
to impose upon them.

In Diarbek, the antient Mesopotamia, now a Province of the Turkish
Empire, situate between the Rivers Euphrates and Tigris, is supposed
to have been the Seat of Paradise; and in the same Province, on the
Banks of the Euphrates, was the Tower of Babel built, and afterwards
the City of Babylon, of which there are now no Remains; nor is the
exact Place where it stood known, but supposed to be converted into a
Lake by the Overflowing of the River Euphrates. Nineveh also, the
Capital of the Assyrian Empire, was situate on the Banks of the Tigris,
in the Province of Curdiyan, of which they still shew some Ruins op-
posite to the City of Mousul. Chaldea, now Eyreca Arabic, was the
Place of Abraham's Nativity: But where the City of Ur was, which is
mentioned in Scripture as the Place of his Residence, is not known.

Of the Grand Signior, and the rest of the Inhabitants of the Seraglio.

The Grand Signior is stiled by his Subjects, The Shadow of God, a
God on Earth, Brother to the Sun and Moon, Disposer of all Earthly
Crowns, &c. He is generally esteemed something more than human,
and not bound by any Laws whatsoever, except that of maintaining
the Mahometan Faith.

Those who are in any Office or Post under the Grand Signior, or re-
ceive his Pay, are stiled his Slaves, which is the most honourable Title
a Subject can bear; the Term Slave in Turkey, signifying one who is
entirely resigned to the Emperor's Will and Pleasure, and ready to ex-
cute whatever he commands.

The Youth, who are educated in the Seraglio, and designed for
Employments in the Government or Army, are all the Children of
Christian Parents, either taken in War, purchased, or Presents from
the Viceroy's and Governors of distant Provinces; but the most beautiful,
well-made, sprightly Children that can be met with, and are always
reviewed and approved of by the Grand Signior, before they are ad-
mitted into the Seraglios of Pera, Constantinople, or Adrianople, which
are the three Colleges or Seminaries, where they are educated or fued
C c 2 for
for Employments, according to the Opinion the Court entertains of them.

They are first taught Silence, and an humble modest Behaviour, then instructed in the Mahometan Religion, and to speak and write the Turkish Language, and afterward the Persian and Arabic. When they are fit for manly Exercises, they are taught the Use of Arms, and such other Arts and Sciences as may render them serviceable to the State, and are advanced, and their Salaries augmented, according to their Proficiency, and, as Places or Governments fall, they are preferred to them; but they are seldom preferred out of the Seraglio until the Age of Forty, before which they are not thought sufficiently qualified for Governors. Part of the Grand Signior's Court is composed of Mutes and Dwarfs; the Mutes, who are born deaf, and consequently Dumb, are about forty in Number; these are taught to discourse by Signs, and maintain a Conversation without the Use of Words; with these and the Dwarfs, who are also Buffoons, this Prince frequently diverts himself; and if a Dwarf happens to be an Eunuch and a Mute, too great a Value cannot be set upon him.

Two of the Grand Signior's Eunuchs have very extensive Commands; one, named the Kiflar Aga, is a Black Eunuch, and is Superintendant of the Women; another, called Capi Agasli, or White Eunuch, has the Command of all the Pages and White Eunuchs.

Women. The Ladies of the Haram are a Collection of young beautiful Virgins, either the Presents of Governors, purchaied, or Captives taken in War, most of them the Children of Christian Parents; who, on their Admission, are committed to the Charge of some old Lady, and taught Music, Dancing, and other Accomplishments, and furnished with the richest Cloaths and Ornaments: These frequently play and dance before the Grand Signior, while others entertain him with their Conversation.

These Ladies are scarce ever suffered to go abroad, except when the Grand Signior removes, when a Troop of Black Eunuchs convey them to the Boats, which are enclosed with Lattices; and, when they go by Land, they are put into close Chariots, and Signals made at certain Distances, to give Notice that none approach the Road through which they march.

Besides these Ladies, there are a great many Female Slaves in the Seraglio, whose Business is to wait on them.

The Officers of State usually confit of some of the Royal Slaves educated in the Seraglio, the chief of whom is the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minifter.

The Janizaries, or Grand Signior's Guards, are educated in the Seraglio, and their Aga, or Commander, is the most considerable Military Officer.

Languages. The Languages of Turkey are the Slavonian, the modern Greek, and the Syriac. Of the Slavonian a Specimen has been given already in the Description of Slavonia; the modern Greek is very different from that of the antient Grecians, nor is the old Greek understood by the present Grecians; a Specimen of the modern Greek follows in their Pater-nofer:

_Pater bemas, opios i00 ees tos curanos: bagia sbito to onoma fou: Na otri be basila fou: to thelama fou na genetex itxon en te ge, os is tov_ omorou-
The Pater-noster in the Syriac Language is as follows: 

\[
\text{"Aboun ab فلاشماجو; نذكادفشد فدموص; تبب المختلفة: بگل الملاسوک: نبه الزيلونوش,}
\text{ذچغبىو فلاشماجو گب لارهو; بگل لابدمو دکیلونان جامنیو; فلchyبکت لان داکروهان, ذچغبىو دفپهكمان فدابیهکانپ چواکیهکان; وله تخاکان لاتیزیونو; الو پزاتو من بیفکو; متری دالیوک هی مالکیهو چوکیهو, وذفیبهکتبو لیپم اکن. Amen.}
\]

Religion.] The established Religion is the Mahometan, of the Sect of Omar, and subdivided into 100 other Sects. The Mufty is the High-Priest of their Religion, whose Seal seems to be necessary to the paf- 

1681. 

The Mahometans tolerate all Religions, but encourage and reward the Disciples of none but their own; and if Contempt, Reproach, and Oppreffion, may be deemed Perfecution, the Chriftians in that Empire are not altogether exempted from it at this Day: They allow them some Temples indeed, but they have deftroyed more, or converted them into Mosques; and they admit no Churches to be built upon new Foundations, or the rebuilding thofe which are decayed, without 

extorting an extravagant Fine from the poor People for the Liberty of building them.

Patriarchs.] The Patriarchs are thofe of Constantinople, Alexandria, Antioch, and Jerusalem.

Archbishops.] The Archbishops are thofe of Myfipoli, Larfia, Tar- 

fus, Heraclea, Athens, Malvafla, Patria, Napoli di Romagna, Corinth, 

Niefla, Saloniki, Adrianople, Janna, Preconefus, Amafla, Scutari, Tyana, 

Tyre, and Beryus.

Bifhops.] The Bifhops are thofe of Scutia, Meson, Caminitza, Ar- 

gos, Efpholus, Amyra, Cysicus, Nicomedia, Nice, Chaledon, Miftira, 

Argito Cafiro, Delvino, Buronto, Trebifond, Drama, Smyrna, Mytilene, 

Sora, Chriftianopolis, Chykeon, Salina, Livadia, Amafla, Nova Cefareo, 

Cogni, Rhodes, Chio, St. John d'Acce, Granitza, Tbaleta, and Myfipoli.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Turks are of a Scythian or Tariarian Original; they were very little known in the eighth Century, when they came down upon Georgia, and plundered that Country; in the Year 844 they penetrated as far as Armenia-Major, where they fixed themselves, and from them this Country obtained the Name of Turcemia. About the Year 1000, the Sultan of Perfa being reduced very low by the Saracen Caliph of Babylon, made an Alliance with the Turks, who sent three thousand Men to his Affiftance, under the Command of Tangroli- 

lipix; by which Reinforcement the Sultan obtained a signal Victory: But Tangrolipix, not being rewarded as he expected, there arose such a Mifunderstanding between thefe new Allies, that it occasioned a War, wherein Tangrolipix defeated Mahomet the Perfian Sultan, and killed him in the Field of Battle, and thereby became Sultan of Perfia.

C c 3
But the Turks, who were Pagans at their coming into Persia, had converted so long with the Saracens, as to incline to the Religion they professed. And Tangrelipix, on his Accession to the Persian Throne, professed himself a Mahometan, without which Compliance, possibly it might have been difficult to have established his Empire. Tangrelipix afterwards marched against the Caliph of Babylon, whom he defeated; but, attempting the Conquest of Arabia, he did not meet with the like Success; whereupon he turned his Arms towards Natalia, or the Lesser Asia, and made a considerable Progress in the Conquest of it. The Turks remained Sovereigns of Persia till about the Year 1260, when another Swarm of Tartars or Scythians broke into Persia, and reduced the Turks to a very low Ebb. But Ottoman restored the Turkish Nation to their former Grandeur, making himself Master of Nice and Prusa, and the best Part of Asia Minor; from him therefore it is that the Empire obtained the Name of Ottoman; and the present Grand Signior deduces his Pedigree from this Prince. Orzechans first passed the Hellspont, and reduced Gallipoli and other Places in Europe. Amurath reduced Adrianople, Servia, and Bulgaria.

Bajazet conquered Thrace, Macedonia, and Achaia; but was taken Prisoner by Tamerlane, and beat out his Brains against the Iron Cage he was kept in. Soliman, eldest Son of Bajazet, succeeded to the European Provinces.

Mahomet, the youngest Son of Bajazet, possessed the Asian Provinces in 1450; and, having subdued Soliman, succeeded to the Whole. He conquered Dacia and Part of Slavonia.

Amurath II. in 1574, subdued the rest of Achaia, Thessaly, and Epirus, and invaded Hungary.

Mahomet II. surnamed the Great, conquered the two Empires of Constantinople and Transylvania, with 200 Cities more, and was first titled Emperor of the Turks. Constantinople was taken A. D. 1453, and Transylvania in 1460.

Bajazet II. A. D. 1481, subdued Caramania, reduced the Morea and Damascus, then possessed by the Venetians, and Part of Armenia.

Selimus II. in 1512, subdued the Mamaluke Kingdom in Egypt, Palestine, Syria, and Arabia Petrae.

Soliman the Magnificent, A. D. 1520, reduced Rhodes, Belgrade, Buda, and great Part of Hungary in Europe; and Babylon, Assyria, and Mesopotamia in Asia.

Selimus III. A. D. 1566, took Cyprus from the Venetians, and Tunis in Africa from the Moors. Amurath III. enlarged his Conquests on the Side of Persia.

Mahomet IV. A. D. 1648, took Candia from the Venetians, after a Siege of thirty Years, having lost before it 180,000 Men; the Christians lost 80,000 Men in the Defence of it. Volunteers from every Christian Nation assisted the Venetians in this War.

Soliman III. in 1667, besieged Vienna, but met with a total Defeat there by John Sobieski King of Poland, and lost great Part of Hungary; the Venetians recovered the Morea from him. In the Reign of Achmet II. 1691, the Turks were entirely driven out of Hungary and Transylvania. Achmet recovered the Morea back again from the Venetians in 1715.

Mahomet V. deposed his Uncle Sultan Achmet in the Year 1730, died December 13, 1754, and was succeeded by his Brother OSMAN III. who died October 29, 1757, and was succeeded by Mustapha III. the present Grand Signior.

ARABIA.
ARABIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between {35 and 60} E. Lon. {1300 Miles in Length.}
Between {12 and 30} N. Lat. {1200 Miles in Breadth.}

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Turkey, on the North; by Persia, and the Gulphs of Baffora and Ormus, East; by the Indian Ocean, South; and the Red Sea, which divides it from Africa, on the West.

Divisions.

1. Arabia Petraea, N. W.

2. Arabia Deserta, in the Middle

3. Arabia Felix, S. E.

Subdivisions.

Chief Towns.

1. Haggiaz or Mecca

2. Tebama

3. Hadramut

Name and Character.] The Word Arab, it is said, signifies a Robber. The Arabians seldom let any Merchandize pass through the Country, without extorting something from the Owners, if they do not rob them. They are held to be the Descendants of Ishmael, the natural Son of Abraham, of whom it was foretold, that his Hand should be against every Man, and every Man's Hand against his.

The same People are called Saracens, which signifies Inhabitants of the Desert, as great Part of this Country is.

Mountains.] The Mountains of Sinai and Horeb lie in Arabia Petraea, East of the Red Sea. The Mountains called Gabel el Ared, lie in the Middle of Arabia Felix.

Springs and Rivers.] There are but few Springs, and scarce any considerable Rivers in the desart Country, except the Euphrates, which washes the North-East Limits of it.
A R A B I A.

Seas, Gulphs, and Capes. The Seas of Arabia are the Eastern Ocean, the Red Sea, and the Gulphs of Persia or Baffora, and Ormus, and the Streights of Babelmandel; and the chief Capes or Promontories are those of Rosalygate and Musledon.

Air. The Air of Arabia is excessive hot, and in many Places very unhealthful, particularly that Part of it which lie upon the Coasts. The Winds also are hot and poisonous, as those on the opposite Shores of Persia; and their Sands very troublesome and dangerous, being driven like Clouds by the Winds, insomuch, that whole Caravans, it is said, have been buried, and loft in their Deserts, by a Storm of Wind and Sand.

Produce. Their Towns and cultivated Lands lie near the Coasts, and there the Soil produces Coffee, Manna, Myrrh, Cassia, Balm, Frankincense, and other odoriferous Plants ; Dates, Oranges, Lemons, Corn and Grapes; the two last in small Quantities. There is a Pearl Fishery on the Gulph of Baffora.

Animals. The most useful Animals are Camels, Dromedaries, and Horses. The Dromedary is a Species of the Camel, that will travel two hundred Miles a Day.

Constitution. The Arabian Kingdoms, which lie upon the Coasts, appear some of them to be of a very large Extent, and their Monarchs are frequently styled Xerifs, as the Xerifs of Mecca; and others are called Imans; but both the one and the other signify the Office of Priest as well as King, as the Caliph of the Saracens, the Successors of Mahomet, were, till conquered by the Turks, whose Emperors do not indeed pretend to the Priests, but govern and control the Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction as they please, and give Laws to the Mufly, or High-Priest. As to the Form of the Arabian Government and Laws, what I can learn of them is, that their Monarchs are absolute both in Spirituals and Temporals, and the Succession hereditary; that they have no other Laws than what are to be found in the Alcoran, and the Comments upon it.

Forces. They have no standing regular Militia by Land, but their Kings command both the Purves and Persons of their Subjects whenever they see fit.

Persons and Habits. The Arabs are of a middle Stature, thin, and of a swarthy Complexion; and black Hair and black Eyes are common to them as with other People in the same Climate; their Voices are rather effeminate than strong; but they are said to be a brave People, expert at the Bow and Lance, and since they have been acquainted with Fire-Arms, are become good Marksman.

The Habit of the roving Arabs is a Kind of blue Shirt, tied about them with a white Sash, or Girdle, and some of them have a Vest of Furrs or Sheepskins over it. They wear also Drawers, and sometimes Shippers, but no Stockings, and have a Cap or Turban on their Heads; many of them go almost naked; but the Women are so wrapped up, that nothing can be discerned but their Eyes.

Manners and Customs. The Emirs and Princes of the several Tribes, in the Inland Country, live in Tents, and remove from Place to Place, with their Flocks and Herds, for the Conveniency of Water and Pasture, and frequently rob, or impose a Tribute on the Caravans between Turkey
Turkey and Persia; and the King of Muscovy is little better than a Pirate, having a Squadron of Cruizers, with which he takes all the defenceless Ships he can meet with in the Persian or Arabian Seas.

Upon the Coast of Arabia the Happy, are several large Towns; the Capitals of Kingdoms, as Mocha, Aden, Muscat, &c. but Mecca, the Place of Mahomet's Nativity, is reckoned the Capital of all Arabia, whether many thousand Mahometans go every Year in Pilgrimage.

Sidon is the Port Town to Mecca; hither the Turkish Galleys bring Rice, Corn, and other Provisions from Egypt, for the Use of Pilgrims, or it would be impossible for them to subsist in that barren Country; for the Turks have the sole Navigation of the Red Sea; though the Arabian Princes are in no Subjection to the Grand Signior.

The Pilgrims could never visit Mecca, if the Turks did not send an Army with them for their Protection against the Arabs; notwithstanding which, a Body of near 50,000 Arabs attacked the Caravan returning from Mecca in the Year 1758; and, after killing about 60,000 Persons, plundered it of every Thing that was valuable. A like Accident happened in the Year 1694.

Medina, the City which Mahomet fled to when he was driven out of Mecca, and the Place where he was buried, is the Capital of a Province or Kingdom, as it is sometimes called; and hither too the Pilgrims resort, but not so often as they do to Mecca.

Suez, in Arabia Petraea, is a Port Town, at the Bottom of the Gulph of the Red Sea, the Station of the Turkish Galleys which command the Coast of Ethiopia as well as Arabia.

Food and Liquor.] The Food of these People is chiefly Rice, and all Manner of Fish and Flesh almost; but Camel's Flesh is most admired, and they take Care to drain the Blood from the Flesh as the Jews do, and like them refuse such Fish as have no Scales.

Their Drink is chiefly Water or Sherbet; they have no strong Liquors.

Way of Travelling.] There are no Roads in this Country. The Caravans travel over the sandy Deserts, where there is no Track, guiding themselves by a Compass as they do at Sea; and as they have no Wheel Carriages, their Merchandize is loaded upon Camels and Dromedaries, and they carry their Provisions with them, there being no Inns or Caravanera's. If the Weather be bad, they pitch their Tents, or else lie all Night in the open Air upon Carpets.

Curiosities.] In the neighbourhhood of Tor, there is a Convent of Greeks, dedicated to St. Katherine, and the Apparition of God to Moses on the Burning Mount. In the Way from thence to Mount Sinai is the Place, which in Scripture is called Elias, where the Israelites found seventy Palm-Trees, and twelve Wells of bitter Water, which Moses sweetened by a Miracle: they are all hot, and are returned to their former Bitterness; one of them is in a little dark Cave, and used to bathe in, and is called by the Arabs, Hunnum Mousa, or the Bath of Moses. In this Garden of the Monks, there are scarce any other Plants but Palm-Trees.

About half a Day's Journey farther is a Plain, suppos'd to be that which the Scripture calls the Desert of Sin; in which Plain are a great many Acacia-Trees, from which comes the Gum which the Arabians call Atacca.
Here we find the Rock out of which Mofes brought Water by striking it with his Wand. It is a Stone of a prodigious Height and Thickness rising out of the Ground, and the Monks shew the Channels on each Side, by which the Water flowed; but there is no Water issues from it at present.

They shew us also a little Grotto on the Side of the Latin Church, which they relate is the Place where Mofes was hid, when he defired to see the Face of God, and saw his back: It was upon this Mount that Mofes received the Ten Commandments in two Tables: In the Way down they shew a great Stone, which the Monks say, is the Place where the Prophet Elijah let himself down, when he fled from Jezebel.

All over the Mount are to be seen little Chapels with Cells near them, in which it is said, no less than fourteen thousand Hermits formerly inhabited, but were forced to remove on Account of the Oppression of the Arabs.

From Mount Sinai we easily see Mount Horeb, where Mofes kept the Flocks of Jethro his Father-in-law, when he saw the Burning Bush; where also is a Monastery with a pretty Chapel and Garden; and they pretend to shew the Impression in a Rock where Aaron call the Head of the Golden Calf.

Language.] The People of the East hold that the Arabian is the richest and most copious Language in the World; that it is composed of several Millions of Words; the Books which treat of it say, they have not less than a thousand Terms to express the Word Camel, and five hundred for that of Lion, and that no Man can be Maller of all their Terms without a Miracle; They look upon it to have been the Language of Paradise. It is certain that there are many Words in this Language, which have a particular Force and Energy, and are not capable of being translated into any other, without a deal of Circumlocation. The Pater-Noster in the Arabic is as follows: Aluna Elladhi fi-SSamroat; jetkaadas esmâc; tati malacutâc: taouri majebyatac, cama fi-jjama; kedwallac ala lardb aating chobsena kefatna jaum beiaum: wagh-for lena donubena, wachbataina, cama nogfor nachbola men acu doina; wale tadbalchelna fi-hejarib; laiun mejzina me-nnescherir. Amen.

Religion.] The Articles of the Mahometan Faith are,

I. That there is but one God.
II. And that Mahomet was sent by God.
III. They are commanded to observe Purifications.
IV. To pray at the appointed Times.
V. To give Alms.
VI. To fast in the Month Ramezn.
VII. To go once in Pilgrimage to Mecca.
VIII. They are prohibited strong Liquor and Gaming.
IX. They are allowed four Wives of any Religion, besides Concupines.

X. Every Male Slave has his Freedom, who professes Mahometanism; but as to the other Sex, it is not deemed material what Religion they are of, as they have no Souls, in the Opinion of the Mahometans.

Coins.] The Coins, which are current at Mocho, the principal Port in the Red Sea, are Dollars of all Kinds; but they abate five per Cent. on the Pillar Dollars, because they are reckoned not to be the purest Silver;
Silver; and the Dollar Weight with them is 17 Drams, 14 Grains. All their Coins are taken by Weight, and valued according to their Finenefs. The Gold Coins, current here, are Ducats of Venice, Germany, Turkey, Egypt, &c. The Compasses are a small Coin, which are taken at such a Price as the Government sets upon them; and they keep their Accounts in an imaginary Coin of Cabeers, of which eighty go to a Dollar.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MAHOMET, the Founder of the Mahometan Religion, and of the Empire of the Saracens, was born at Mecca, Anno 571, in the Reign of Justinian II. Emperor of Constantinople: He was descen- ded of the eldest Branch of the Honourable Tribe of Korafs, but his Family much reduced at this Time; whereupon his Uncle Abuteleh, a Merchant, took him into his Service, and sent him with his Camels to Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, as his Agent or Factor; and here he became intimate with some Jews and Chriftians, by whose Assistance, it is said, he composed his Alcoran.

He was afterwards invited into the Service of a rich Widow, named Cadiga, for whom he carried on a Trade to Damascus, and other Places. The Widow being about Forty, thought fit to make him her Husband in the 28th Year of his Age, by which he became one of the richest Men in Mecca.

Mahomet taking Notice of the numerous Sects and Divisions among Chriftians, in his Joursneys to Palestine, &c. thought it would not be difficult to introduce a new Religion, and make himself the High-Priest and Sovereign of the People; which he proposed to do by pretending to revive the primitive Way of Worship and Purity, practifed by the ancient Patriarchs.

His first Step was to gain the Admiration of the People by his Devotion and abflemious Life; he retired therefore every Morning to the Cave of Hira near Mecca, where he spent his Time in Praifing, Fasting, and other Acts of Mortification; and when he returned Home at Night, used to entertain his Wife and Family with the Visions he had seen, and the ftrange Voices he had heard in his Retirement. Having continued this Practice two Years, and acquired a great Reputation for his Sanctity, he ventured to declare himself a Prophet in the 40th Year of his Age, and that he was fent from God to reform his heathenifh Countrymen, and reclaim them from Idolatry. The first Doctrine he taught, therefore, was, that there is but one God, and that all Idols and Representations of him ought to be destroyed; and that those, who taught that God had Sons or Daughters, or Com- panions associated with him, ought to be abhorred: He did not deny the Miilion of Jesus Christ, or Moses, or the Divine Authority of the Scriptures, but charged both Jews and Chrifrians with corrupting the Scriptures, and declared he was fent to purge them from their Errors, and refufe the Law of God to its primitive Purity.

After which he proceeded to publish the Alcoran, which he pretended the Angel Gabriel brought him Chapter by Chapter. This was first written on the Plate Bones of Camels, being dictated by him to his Amanuensis; for Mahomet could neither write nor read.
He is allowed to have been a Man of great Wit and infinuating Ad-
dress; he could bear Affronts without any seeming Refentment; flat-
tered the Rich and relieved the Poor; and managed with that Cunning
and Dexterity, that he soon gained great Numbers of Proselytes, at
which the Chief of the Citizens began to be alarmed, plainly dif-
cerning, that he had a Design against the Government; they had de-
termined therefore to surprize him, and cut him off; but he, receiving
timely Notice of it, fled to Tahtrib, which was afterwards called Medina
Talhifi, or the City of the Prophet. His Flight to this City was in the
Year 622, from whence the Mahometans compute their Time.

Mahomet was received at Medina with great Joy by the Citizens, who
readily submitted to him as their Prince; and, being joined by great
Numbers of other Arabians, his first Enterprizes were the intercepting
the Caravans which traded between Mecca and Syria, by which he
greatly enriched his Disciples.

Mahomet afterwards made War on several of the Arab Tribes, comp-
pelling them to embrace his Religion, or become Tributaries to him,
declaring his Cause to be the Cause of God, and that whoever died in
the Defence of it, went immediately to Paradise; That the Term of
every Man's Life was fixed by God; and that none could prefer it
beyond the appointed Time, or shorten it by any Hazards he might
seem to be exposed to in Battle or otherwise.

Obtaining a Victory over a Tribe of Jewish Arabs that opposed him,
he put them all to the Sword; but his Men being heated with Wine,
and deeply engaged in Play, were in very great Danger of being sur-
prised; whereupon he prohibited Wine and Gaming.

In the Year 627, he caufed himself to be proclaimed King at Me-
dina, having before assumed only the Office of High-Priest of his new
Religion; and now finding himself sufficiently reinforced, he laid Siege
to his native City Mecc, and took it; and having cut off all that op-
posed him, he broke down all the Images he found in the Kaaba, a-
mong which were those of Abram and Ismael, and many more, which
the Arabians worshipped as Mediators for them to the suprême God.
This was in the 8th Year of the Heigra, A. D. 629, which provoking
the rest of the Arab Tribes, they assembled their Forces, and gave
him Battle, but were defeated; whereupon he reduced great Part of
Arabia under his Power, and some Towns of Syria, then subject to the
Grecian Emperor, and died in the Year 631, in the 63d Year of his
Age.

His Disciples made themselves Masters of great Part of Asia and
Africa, within the Space of 100 Years, and reduced most of Spain,
France, Italy, and the Islands in the Mediterranean, under the Name of
Saracens, and sometimes Moors invading Europe from the Coaft of Maur-
ritania, or the Country of the Moors.
Persia.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 45 } E. Lon. } 1200 Miles in Length.

Between { 67 and 25 } N. Lat. } 1200 Miles in Breadth.

As the Provinces West of the Indus have been lately ceded to Persia, we may extend the Longitude to 70 Degrees.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Circassia, the Caspian Sea, and Usbee Tartary, on the North; by East India, on the East; by the Indian Ocean, and the Gulph of Persia or Baffora, South; and by Turkey, on the West.

Grand Divisions.

Provinces.

Chief Towns.

The Eastern Division on the Frontiers of India.

Chorassan, Part of the ancient Hyrcania, including Esterabad and Herat.

Sabulstian, including Candakor, and the ancient Batiria.

Sigifian, the ancient Dragiana.

Makran.

Kerman, the ancient Gedrosia.

Farsifian, the ancient Perse,

Chusfian, the ancient Susiana.

The South West Division on the Frontiers of Turkey.

Irac Agemn, the ancient Paribia.

Curdesfian, Part of the ancient Assyria.

Mesched, or Thas.

Esterabad.

Gazna.

Candakor.

Sigifian.

Makran.

Kerman.


Ormus.

Schiraz.

Schoufler.

Caffin.

Ispanian, E. Lon. 50. N. Lat. 52-30.

Hamadan.

New Jufiba.

Arnova.

Courmelad.

The North West
Division between
the Caspian Sea
and the Frontiers
of Turkey,

Aderheitzen, the antient

Media,

Georgia, Part of the

Gangea, ancient Ibe-

Dagistan, rai & Colchis,

Mazanderan,

Gilan, Part of the an-

cient Hyrcania, on the

Caspian Sea

Chirvan


Tauris, or Echa-

tiana

Ardecil.

Naxivan.

Tefsis.

Gangea.

Turki.

Ferrabat.

Gilan.

Rafcol.

Derbent.

Baku.

Name.] The Name of Persia some derive from Persépolis the Capital, in the Reign of Darius; others from Perses, the Son of Jupiter, and others again from the Word Paras, which signifies Horfeman, the Per-
sian Troops being molly Horfe.

Mountains.} There are more Mountains and fewer Rivers in Persia, than in any Country in Asia. The Mountains of Caucasus and Arrarat, sometimes called the Mountains of Dagisthan, fill all the Isboms between the Euxine and Caspian Seas. Thofe called Taurus, and the several
Branches thereof, run through Persia, from Natolia to India, and fill all the Middle of the Country.

Rivers.] Their Rivers are the Oxus on the North East, which divides
Persia from Ufbec Tartary; the Kar, anciently Cyrus, and the Arras, an-
ciently Araxes; which rising in the Mountains of Armenia and Caucasus,
join their Streams, and run from West to East into the Caspian Sea. The
Indus also may be reckoned among the Persian Rivers, as it an-
ciently divided Persia from India; and the Provinces West of the Indus
have lately been ceded to Persia again.

Seas.} The Seas on the South of Persia are, the Gulph of Persia or
Dossa, the Gulph of Oxus, and the Indian Ocean, The only Sea on
the North is the Caspian or Hyrcanian Sea; and that is more properly a
Lake, having no Communication with any other Sea; but the Extent
of it has given it the Name of a Sea, for it is 400 Miles in Length
from North to South, and about half as broad.

Air.] The Air of this Country is very different, according to the
Situation of the several Divisions. On the Mountains of Caucasus and
Dagisthan, which are frequently covered with Snow, it is cold. On the
Caps of the other Mountains it is always cool, but their Vallies are ex-
cessive hot, and the Coasts of the Caspian and Persian Seas are very un-
healthful. The Middle of Persia, however, is much admired for the
Purflens and Serenity of the Air, the Stars shining so exceeding bright,
that some Travellers relate, they could see to read by their Light. But
then, for two Months in the Year, about April and May, they are
troubled with the Sailand, or hot Wind, which blows for three or four
Hours in the Day-time with fuch a Scorching Heat, that many have
perished in them.

Soil and Produce.] Persia in general is a very barren Soil; but where
they can turn the Water into the Plains and Vallies, it is not unfruitful.
It produces Wine and Oil plentifully, Senna, Rhubarb, and other Drugs, and Abundance of delicious Fruits, and some Corn, but in no great Quantities. Dates, Oranges, and Piliachio Nuts, Melons, Cucumbers, and other Garden Stuff, they have in great Perfection. Here are also great Quantities of Silk produced, especially near the Coast of the Caspian Sea; and they have a fine Pearl Fishery in the Gulp of Bofora.

Animals.] Their most useful Animals are Camels, and a sprightly Breed of Horses, equal to the Arabian. They have also Deer, and all Manner of Game, Oxen and Buffaloes; and their Sheep are remarkable for having six or seven Horns a-piece, and Tails that weigh seven or eight Pounds each. They have also Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts and Serpents.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their Manufactures are those of Silk, Woollen, Mohair, Camblets, Carpets and Leather.

The English and other Nations traffic with them by several Ways, particularly by the Gulp of Ormus, at Gombroon, by the Way of Turkey, and by the Way of Russia, through the Caspian Sea, a Traffic lately begun. We exchange our Woollen Manufactures with them for raw and wrought Silks, Carpets and other Manufactures of that Country; but the Trade is carried on altogether in European Shipping. The Persians have scarce any Ships of their own, and the Russians have the sole Navigation of the Caspian Sea. The Trade to Persia through Russia is diffused at present, being prohibited by the Court of Russia, who are apprehensive the English will teach the Persians to build Ships, and dispute the Navigation of the Caspian Sea. The Trade to Persia through Russia is rich or more profitable Trade carried on any where, than between Gombroon and Surat in the East-Indies; and the English East-India Company frequently let out their Ships to transport the Merchandize of the Banyans and Armenians from Persia to India: But there has been scarce any Trade here since the Civil War began. The Shaw, or Sovereign of Persia, is the chief Merchant, and he usually employs his Armenian Subjects to traffic for him in every Part of the World. The King's Agent must have the Refusal of all Merchandize before his Subjects are permitted to trade. Thus it was before the Civil War commenced; but they are now in such Distraction, that we have little or no Trade in Persia.

Mines.] They have good Mines of Iron, Steel, Copper and Lead. The Iron and Steel Mines are in Hyrcania, Media, and the Provinces of Erac and Chorajan.

Sulphur and Saltpetre are dug up in the Mountain Damaverd, which divides Hyrcania from the Province of Erak.

The most valuable Mines in Persia are those where the Turquoise Stones are found; there is one of them at Nisipour, in the Province of Chorofjen, and another in a Mountain between the Province of Erak and Hyrcania.

Constitution.] Persia is an absolute Monarchy, the Lives and Estates of the People being entirely at the Disposal of their Prince. The King hath no Council established, but is advised by such Ministers as are most in Favour; and the Resolutions taken among the Women in the Haram, frequently defeat the best laid Designs. The Crown is hereditary, excluding only the Females. The Sons of a Daughter are allowed
allowed to inherit. The Laws of Persia exclude the Blind from the Throne; which is the Reason that the reigning Prince usually orders the Eyes of all the Males of the Royal Family, of whom he has any Jealousy, to be put out.

There is no Nobility in Persia, or any Respect given to a Man on Account of his Family, except to those who are of the Blood of their great Prophet, or Patriarchs: but every Man is esteemed according to the Post he poissesses, and when he is dismiffed, he loses his Honour, and is no longer distinguished from the Vulgar.

King's Arms and Titles.] The Arms of the King of Persia are a Lion couchant, looking at the Sun as it rises over his Back. His usual Title is Shaw, or Pathshah, the Dispofcr of Kingdoms. They add also to the King's Titles those of Sultan and Caun or Cham, which is the Title of the Tartar Sovereigns. To Acts of State the Persian Monarch does not subscribe his Name; but the Grant runs in this Manner, viz. This Aër (or Edict,) is given by him whom the Universe obeys.

Forces.] The Persian Forces are moft of them Horse, and not fo numerous as the Turks, but yet frequently defeat them by cutting off their Provisions, and stopping up the Springs, and then retiring to the Passes of fome inacceifible Mountains; for they have few fortified Towns, nor had any Ships of War until Kouli Kan built a Royal Navy, and among them had a Man of War of 80 Guns; but since the Death of that Usurper, we hear no more of their Fleet.

Revenues.] The Lands of the State fubsift the Governors of the repective Provinces, and the Forces they are obliged to keep in Pay; and there are other Lands belonging to the Crown, out of which the King's Houfhold and all the great Officers of State are paid.

The Crown receives a third Part of their Cattle, as well as a third Part of their Corn and Fruits. Where Lands are not appropriated, but the Shepherds keep vast herds of Cattle upon them, and live in Tents, the Proprietors of fuch Cattle pay a seventh Part to the Crown. The King also has a third Part of Silk and Cotton throughout the Kingdom, and the third Colt.

The Money raised by Waters is another considerable Branch of the Revenues of the Crown, every Perfon paying a Tax when it is let into his Fields or Gardens; scarce any Thing will grow in this Country without it, having very little Rain.

A Poll-Tax of a Ducat a Head is paid by all who are not of the eflabliihed Religion.

Persons and Habits.] The Persians, like the Turks, plundered all the adjacent Nations for Beauties to breed by, no Wonder that we find their Men of a good Stature, Shape and Complexion.

They wear large Turbans on their Heads, some of them very rich, interwove with Gold and Silver. They wear a Veft girt with a Sahi, and over it a loose Garment fomething shorter, and Sandals or Slippers on their Feet. When they ride, which they do every Day, if it be but to a House in the fame Town, they wear pliant Boots of yellow Leather; and the Furniture of their Horses is immoderately rich, the Stirrups generally Silver; and, whether on Foot or Horseback, they wear a broad Sword and a Dagger in their Sahi. The Drefs of the Women does not differ much from the Mens, only their Vefts are longer,
longer, and they wear a stiffened Cap on their Heads, and their Hair down.

Genius and Temper.] The Persians have been always esteemed a brave People, of great Vivacity and quick Parts; but are famed for nothing more than their Humanity and Hospitality. Their greatest Foible is Profuseness and Vanity; the Richness of their Cloaths, and Number of their Servants and Equipage, too often exceed their Revenues, and bring them into Difficulties.

Customs.] There is no Place where Women are so strictly guarded and confined as in Persia, especially in the Courts or Harms of their Princes and great Men. When the King's Women remove, they are sent away in covered Litters, with a strong Guard; and all Men are required to quit their Habitations, and remove a great Distance from the Place they pass through, on Pain of Death.

Curiosities.] The Gaur, the Posterity of the antient Persians, who worshipped the Sun and Fire, may be esteemed some of the greatest Curiosities in Persia. Their chief Temple is on a Mountain near the City of Tezef, in the Province of Ircacagem. Here their High Priest and his Brethren live in a Kind of Convent or Seminary, and are employed, by Turns, in keeping up the sacred Fire, which, they say, was lighted some thousand Years ago.

The Ruins of Persepolis, and the Temple of the Sun, about 30 Miles North of Persepolis, are said to be the most magnificent on the Face of the Earth.

Language.] The Arabic is the learned Language, and in this the Alcoran, and other Books of Divinity, as well as their Books of Morality, &c. are written. The Turkish Language is usually spoken at Court, and the Provinces adjoining to Turkey. At Schiras, the capital City of Farz, or the ancient Persia, they generally speak the Persian Tongue, which is a modern Language, of about the same Date with their Religion; and besides those Words which are peculiar to it, there are a great Number of Words of other Nations, which have, in their Turns, conquered Persia, as the Turks, the Tartars, and the Arabs; but they borrow more from the Arabic than all the rest, insomuch, that one who understands Persian perfectly well, is half instructed in Arabic.

The Persians have not yet the Art of Printing amongst them; their Books therefore are all Manuscripts.

Their Pater-Nofter is of the following Tenour: Ei Padere ma kih der ojmon; pek bajhed nam tu; beyayed padshabi tu; febzwad ohwadje tu hepszjuanaubik der ojmon niz derzemim; beh mira jwrouz nain kefaj vouz mara; wadawgusfar mara konabaun ma zjumankihma niz mig jadin erman mara; wador ozmajsch mnedanezmaraha; likin chalis kun mara cz. esherir. Amen.

Coins.] All Bargains in Cambroon are made for Shahees, and the Company keep their Accounts in them, reckoning them worth Four-pence each; though that Coin is rarely met with, but, in its Stead, Coz and Mannaodas are current every where. Horses, Camels, Horses, &c. are generally sold by the Toman, which is two hundred Shahees, or fifty Ablafoes; and they usually reckon their Estates that Way. Such an one, they say, is worth so many Tomans, as we say Pounds in England.
Fowls.] There is no Country where they have more Birds of Prey, or where they are better instructed to take their Prey, than in Persia; their Hawks are taught not only to fly at Birds, but at Hares, Deers, and all Manner of wild Beasts.

Food.] The Persians drink Coffee for Breakfast, and at Eleven they dine upon Melons, Fruit, or Milk: Their chief Meal is in the Evening, when they usually have a Dish of Pilau, consisting of boiled Rice, Fowls or Mutton, so over-done, that they pull the Meat in Pieces with their Fingers, using neither Knives, Forks or Spoons: Pork is never eaten by them, or Hares and other Animals, prohibited to the Jews. Their Bread is only Cakes baked upon the Hearth; They season their Meat very high, with Salt and Spices, when they dress it, but never salt up their Meat, eating it the same Day it is killed. They spread a Cloth upon the Carpet, and sit down cross-legged upon it at their Meals, washing both before and after they eat, and wipe on their Handkerchiefs instead of Towels. The Persians are a very hospitable People, inviting Strangers, as well as their Neighbours, to eat with them, if they happen to be at their Houses at Meal-Time.

They are frequently entertained with Music, both Vocal and Instrumental, at their Festivals, and the Dancing Girls are sent for to divert the Company; and if any of the Guests are inclined to withdraw with a Girl, they are shewn into a Room, and when they return to the Company, no Notice is taken of it. Their usual Drink is Water or Sherbet as in other Mahometan Countries, Wine being prohibited; but the Officers and Soldiers frequently break through this Restraint, and drink Wine, which is made by the Armenians in Shiraz and other Persian Provinces; and none of them make any Scruple of intoxicating themselves with Opium, of which one of them will eat as much as would poison half a Dozen Chriftians.

Writing.] The Persians excel in Writing, and have eight several Hands. They write from the Right-hand to the Left, as the Arabs do: They have a Kind of Short-hand, in which they use the Letters of the Alphabet; and the same Letters, differently pointed, will have twenty several Significations.

They excel more in Poetry than in any other Sort of Literature. The Astrologers are in as great Reputation in Persia, as the Magi were formerly.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Persian Monarchy succeeded that of the Assyrian or Babylonian, which I esteem the fame, only the Seat of that Empire was at first at Nineveh, and afterwards at Babylon.

Cyrus making a Conquest of Babylon, united the Dominions of Media, Persia and Babylon; and laid the Foundation of the Persian Empire, about the Year of the World 3468, 556 Years before Chrifi.

Alexander the Great conquering Darius, the last Emperor of Persia, the Grecian Monarchy commenced in the Year of the World 3675, and before Christ 329 Years.

After the Death of Alexander, the Empire was divided among his General Officers, of whom Seleucus, Antigonus, and Ptolemy were the Chief; and the Poffeßity of these Princes were subdued by the Romans, about
about the Year 3956, being about 197 Years before Christ. Upon
the Decline of that Empire, these Dominions were again divided
among the several Princes, until Tamerlane, a Mogul Tartar, made
a Conquest of most of the Southern Nations of Asia, which he aban-
donet almost as soon as he conquered them, except India, and some
of the Eastern Provinces of Persia, to which his Son succeeded; and
his Posterity still reign in India, being styled Great Moguls, from their
victorious Ancestors.

Upon the Retreat of Tamerlane from Persia, Chichi Adir, a Doctor of
the Mahometan Law, and a popular Preacher, obtained the Sovereignty
of the Western Persia, pretending he was directly descended from Ma-
homer; and took upon him the Title of Caliph, which comprehends the
Offices both of Priest and King, and was succeeded by his Son Sephi,
or Sophi, from whom future Kings were sometimes called Sophi’s.

Shaw Abbas, who descended from Sephi, vastly enlarged his Em-
pire; on the Side of India, he conquered the Province of Candahor:
On the South reduced Lar and Ormus, and drove the Turks out of
Armenia and Georgia; he transplanted the Armenians from Julpha to
Ispahan, and made them his Factors and Merchants in every Part of
Europe and Asia.

Shaw Sultan Hesselin, the last King of this Race, succeeded to the
Crown in the Year 1694, and continued to reign in Peace many
Years; but the Court of Persia, setting every Thing to Sale in the
Reign of Sultan Hesselin, Mereveis, Kan, (or Chau) a popular Noble-
man, purchased the Government of Candahor, but was soon after
displaced, to make Room for another Nobleman that advanced more
Money.

Mereveis thereupon became a Malecontent, assembled his Friends and
Dependants, and drove his Rival out of Candahor, after which Success,
he began his March towards Ispahan, the capital City; but died before
he arrived there.

Mahomed, his Son, advanced with his Army to Ispahan, took the
City, and murdered the King and all the Royal Family, except Prince
Thomas, who escaped and fled to the North of Persia.

Mahomed was soon after murdered by Jaffi, one of his Officers, who
usurped the Throne.

Prince Thomas, having assembled an Army, invited Nadir Kan into
his Service, who had obtained great Reputation for his Valour and
Conduct; by whose Affiliation he defeated the Uurper Jaffi, put him
to Death, and recovered all the Places the Turks and Russions had made
themselves Masters of during the Rebellion; and then Prince Thomas
seemed to be establisht on the Throne; but Nadir Shaw, to whom
Sultan Thomas had given the Name of Thamas Kauli, Kan (that is, the
Slave of Thomas) thinking his Services not sufficiently rewarded, and
pretending that the King had a Design against his Life, or at least to
lay him aside, conspired against his Sovereign, made him Prisoner, and
put him to Death, as is supposed, after which he usurped the Throne,
filling himself Shaw Nadir, or King Nadir.

He afterwards laid Siege to Candahor, of which a Son of Mereveis
had possession himself; while he lay at this Siege, the Court of the
Great Mogul being distracted by Factions, one of the Parties invited
Shaw Nadir to come to their Affiliation, and betrayed the Mogul into
his Hands; he thereupon marched to Delhi, the Capital of India, sum-
mone
moned all the Viceroy and Governors of Provinces to attend him, and bring with them all the Treasure they could raise, and those that did not bring so much as he expected, he tortured and put to Death.

And having amassed the greatest Treasure that ever Prince was Master of, he returned to Persia, giving the Mogul his Liberty, on Condition of resigning the Provinces on the West Side of the Indus to the Crown of Persia.

He afterwards made a Conquest of Usbez Tartary, and plundered Bokhara the capital City.

Then he marched against the Dagisian Tartars, but lost great Part of his Army in the Mountains without Fighting.

He defeated the Turks in several Engagements; but, laying Siege to Bagdat, was twice compelled to raise the Siege.

He proceeded to change the Religion of Persia to that of Omar; hanged up the Chief Priests, put his own to Death, and was guilty of such Cruelty, that he was at length assassinated by his own Relations, Anno 1747, who have been fighting for the Crown ever since. The Nation is still engaged in a Civil War.

The Nadir Shaw was the Son of a Persian Nobleman, on the Frontiers of Usbez Tartary, and his Uncle, who was the Guardian, keeping him out of Possession of the Castle and the Estate, which was his Inheritance, he took to robbing the Caravans; and having increased his Followers to upwards of 500 Men, became the Terror of that Part of the Country, and especially of his Uncle, who had seized his Estate. His Uncle therefore endeavoured to be reconciled to him, and invited him to the Castle, where, having been splendidly entertained, Koul Kâr ordered his Followers to cut his Uncle's Throat in the Night-time, and turn his People out of the Castle. Soon after which, Prince Thomas sent for him to command his Army, and met with all the Success he could hope for; whereupon he was continually heaping Favours upon the General, till he conspired against his Sovereign, and usurped his Throne as related above.

**INDIA within Ganges.**

**Situation and Extent.**

Between 66 and E. Lon. 2000 Miles in Length.

Between 22 and 7 N. Lat. 1500 Miles in Breadth.

**Boundaries.** BOUNDED by Usbez Tartary and Thiket, on the North; by another Part of Thiket, Ashan, Ava, and the Bay of Bengal, on the East; by the Indian Ocean, on the South; and by the same Ocean and Persia, on the West.
## INDIA within Ganges.

### Grand Divisions.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Province</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Madura</td>
<td>Tanjou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tanjou</td>
<td>Trincombar, Danes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>East Side of Bignagar, or Carnate</td>
<td>Negapatam, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bighar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portanova, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fort St. David, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pondicherry, French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conymere,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coblon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sadrasapatan, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Thomas, Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fort St. George, or Madras, E. Lon. 80. N. Lat. 13. English. Pellicate, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Golconda</td>
<td>Golianda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gani, or Ceylon, Diamond Mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mussulapatam, English and Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vizacapatam, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bimlipatan, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orixa</td>
<td>Orissa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Side of Bignagar, or Carnate</td>
<td>Ballalore, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tegapatam, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Angenge, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cochin, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Callicutt, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tillichey, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canare, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mongovelore, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basallore, Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Raalconda, Diamond Mines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decan, or Vissapour</td>
<td>Casvar, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Goa, Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rajapore, French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dabal, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dundee, Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soule,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bombay, Isle and Town, English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Basstain,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Salsette, Portuguese</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### The South-East Coast of India, usually called the Coast of Coromandel.

- Tanjou
- Trincombar, Danes
- Negapatam, Dutch
- Bignagar
- Portanova, Dutch
- Fort St. David, English
- Pondicherry, French
- Conymere, Dutch
- Coblon
- Sadrasapatan, Dutch
- St. Thomas, Portuguese
- Fort St. George, or Madras, E. Lon. 80. N. Lat. 13. English
- Pellicate, Dutch

### The South-West Coast of India, usually called the Coast of Malabar.

- Casvar, English
- Goa, Portuguese
- Rajapore, French
- Dabal, English
- Dundee, Portuguese
- Soule, Bombay
- Isle and Town, English
- Basstain
- Salsette, Portuguese
## India within Ganges

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grand Divisions</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The South West Coast of India, usually called the Coast of Malabar</td>
<td>Cambay, or Guzarat</td>
<td>Damor, Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bengal Proper</td>
<td>Sirat, E. Lon. 72. N. Lat. 21-30.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The North East Division of India, containing the Provinces of Bengal, on the Mouths of the Ganges, and those of the Mountains of Naugracut</td>
<td>Sylvalley</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Barak, English and Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amadabat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cambay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dieu, Portuguese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Calcutta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Fort William, Hugly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Dacca,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Malda, English and Dutch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chatigan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Caffumbazar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Naugracut</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rajapour, Patna, Neckapour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Patna, Neckapour, Gor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Retas,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The North West Division on the Frontiers of Persia, and on the River Indus</td>
<td>Jezmeh, or Sinda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Bussnor, Multan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Haicah, Multan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Kabul, Haican</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Candia, Medipour</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Berar, Berar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chitor, Chitor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Ratipor, Narvar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Guileor, Agra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Agra, Delly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Derivation of the Name

The Name of India was probably derived from the River Indus, the western boundary of this Country, and was situated between the Rivers Indus and Ganges; but at this Day the Natives give it the Name of Indoftan, or the Empire of the Great Mogul, the present Princes deriving their Pedigree from Timervaln, the great Mogul Tartar.

The Name of India also is given by the Europeans to all those Countries which lie between the River Ganges and China.
Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of Caucasus, on the North, which divide India from Ubsce Tartary; those of Naugracy, which divide India from the Tartars of Thibet, and the Mountains of Balagate, which run almost the whole Length of India, from North to South; these are so high, and covered with Forests, that they stop the western Monsoon, the Rains beginning a Month sooner on the Malabar Coast than they do on the eastern Coast of Coromandel.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The Indus, which, rising in the northern Mountains, runs South, and falls into the Indian Ocean, by several Channels, below Tatta; receiving in its Passage the River Attock, supposed to be the ancient Hydaspes.

2. The Ganges, which rising in the same northern Mountains, runs South-East, and falls into the Bay of Bengal by several Channels.

3. The Jamina, which runs from North to South by Delhi and Agra, and falls into the Ganges.

4. The Gueng, which rising in the Balagate Mountains, runs from West to East, and falls into the Bay of Bengal.

5. The Chriftina, which rises also in the Balagate Mountains, and running East, falls likewise into the Bay of Bengal.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The Indian Ocean; the Bay of Bengal; the Gulph of Cambaya; the Strait of Ramanakoe; Cape Comorin; and Dina.

Air.] This Country, comprehending 33 Degrees of Latitude, viz. from 7 Degrees to 40 Degrees, paffes through a great many Climates, and consequently the Air is different in the southern Provinces from what it is in the Northern: Their northern and midland Provinces of India enjoy a fine, serene, temperate Air, while those in the South are parched with Heat some Months in the Year, particularly in April and May, when the hot Winds blow for two or three Hours in the Morning with a scorching Heat, coming over a long Track of burning Sand for several hundred Miles: But then about Noon the Wind blows from the Sea, in the opposite Direction, and refreshes the Country with cooling Breezes; for the Wind alters every twelve Hours here, blowing off the Land from Midnight till almost Noon, and from the Sea the other twelve Hours: But this must be understood to be on or near the Shore, for at a Distance the Monsoons prevail, which blow fix Months in one Direction, and the other fix Months in the opposite Direction, and they shift about the Equinoxes, when the Storms are so violent that no Ships can live upon the Coast.

Produce.] Their principal Fruit Trees are the Palm, Cocoa-nut, Tamarind, Guava, Mango, Platane, Pine-apple, Orange, Lemon, Pomegranate, and the Melon; these they have in the greatest Perfection. The Country also produces Rice, Wheat, Pepper, and a great Variety of Garden Stuff.

Animals.] The Animals of this Country are Elephants, Camels, Horses, Oxen, Buffaloes, Sheep, Deer, Lions, Tygers, and all Manner of wild Beasts and Game; and there is great Plenty of Fish and Fowl.

There are also Serpents, Scorpions, Mufketos, Locusts, and shining Flies, which appear like Stars upon Trees in the Night. Monkies abound, and are adored here.

D d 4
The Manufactures of India are chiefly Mufflin, Calico, and Silk. They have some Merchant Ships of their own, and traffic with the Countries bordering upon India, and particularly with Persia; but the Europeans usually take off most of their Manufactures, and pay Silver for them. Great Part of the Silver, that is brought from America, is carried to the East-Indies by the Merchants of every European Nation; and as they have the richest Diamond Mines in the World here, no Country abounds in Wealth more than this, as Koul Kan experienced, when he plundered Delhi the Capital.

Constitution. The Mogul is an absolute Prince, and his Crown hereditary, or rather he assigns the greatest Part of his Empire to his eldest Son, and divides the Residue among his younger Sons; but they all usually aspire to the Father's Throne upon his Death, and fight it out till there is but one left. A Prince of the Royal Family must be an Emperor or nothing; the reigning Prince seldom suffers a near Relation to live. In Persia, it is observed, they only put out the Eyes of all such Princes as they apprehend may be their Rivals.

Stile of the Mogul. The Emperor or Great Mogul assumes some grand Title on his Advancement to the Throne; as, The Conqueror of the World; The Ornament of the Throne, &c. But he is never crowned.

His Sons. The Emperors Sons have the Title of Sultans, and their Daughters of Sultanas, and their Viceroy's of Provinces are called Nabobs.

Nobility. The next in Degree, which may be esteemed their Nobility, are called Chan, or Cau, as it is pronounced, and are distinguished by the Name they receive on their Advancement; as, Asaph Chan, the rich Lord; Chan Channa, Lord of Lords; and to his Physicians, the Mogul gives the Name of Meebrib Chan, or Lord of his Health.

The great military Officers are called Omriab, and if they have been Generals of Armies they are tilled Mirzas.

As to the Pagan Princes, tributary to the Mogul, these are called Rajas. The most honourable Cast or Tribe of the Pagans, are their Bramins, or Priests: The second is that of the Rajapatns, or Rasshutes, being the military Tribe. There are no less than sixty Pagan Tribes, that will not eat or intermarry with a Person of a different Tribe.

The Mogul suffers the Pagan Rajas and Nobility to inherit the Honour and Estates of their Ancestors; but there is no such Thing as hereditary Honours or Estates among the Moors or Mahometan Nobility and great Officers. When these die, all their Estates, real and personal, are seiz'd by the Sovereign, as in Turkey.

Forces. The Forces of the Mogul are computed to amount to 500,000 Horse, of his Monguls or white Subjects, who are usually denominated Moors in India, besides the Forces of the Rajas, or Black Princes, which may amount to as many more; and these mount the Mogul's Guard frequently with twenty thousand Men by Turns; they are most of them Foot; and when the Mogul attacks any of the unsubdued
subdued Rajas in the Defiles and Passes of the Mountains, he makes Use of the Rajaputes in the Service of the Black Princes.

**Revenues.**] The Revenues of the Mogul are computed at forty Millions Sterling per Annum, arising from the Duties on Merchandise, Trade, and the Labour of the People; but chiefly from the Presents of the great Men, and the Revenues of the numerous Provinces; every Viceroy, or Nâbob, and Governor, being obliged to transmit to Court a Kind of Tribute annually from every Province. The Rajas, or Black Princes, under the Dominion of the Mogul, pay him Annual Tributes also.

**Persons.**] As there are Variety of Climates, so there is a great Variety of Inhabitants and Complexions, in this extensive Country, viz. Black, White, and Tawney. In the North of India, where the Moors, or Monguls chiefly reside, the People are white. The Blacks have long, shining, black Hair, and fine Features, not at all like the Guiney Blacks.

Towards the South, quite through the Middle of India, they are as black as Jet, and on the Coast they are of a Tawney or Olive Complexion; and there is a mixed Breed of all these compounded together.

**Habits.**] The Habits of all are a Veil, girt about with a Sash, and a Turban on their Heads; those of the Moguls, or Mahometans, much larger than those of the Blacks. The common Men in the South go naked.

The Women have a whole Piece of Muslin or Callicoe tied about their Waist, and throw'd over their Breasts and Shoulders, like a broad Belt: Their Hair is dress'd with Abundance of glittering Trinkets: They wear Bracelets on their Arms and Legs, Rings on their Fingers and Toes, a Jewel in their Nose, which falls upon the Lip, and Pendents in their Ears; and the Men also wear Bracelets on their Arms, of Gold, if they can afford it; if not, of some other Metal, and perhaps Glass, and every Man of any Fashion wears a Crise, or Dagger, in his Sash.

**Genius and Temper.**] They are a wonderful ingenious People, hospitable and benevolent. There is but one Cast or Tribe that make Fighting their Profession, and these are very brave, but undisciplined; they are called Rajaputes, the Guards or Standing Forces of the Rajas, the ancient Sovereigns of the Country. As for the rest, they are the most inoffensive People in the World, and would not be guilty of assaulting another, or of any Rudeness, upon any Account whatever.

**Salutations.**] The Indians salute their Friends by lifting their Right Hand, and sometimes both, to their Heads; and to a great Man they bow almost to the Ground. To their Princes they fall down flat upon their Faces, especially where they have offended, or are in Disgrace.

Upon a Visit, the Person visit'd does not move to meet his Friend, but in'treats the Visitor to sit down by him on the Carpet, and the Betel and Arek-nut is brought him to chew, as some People do Tobacco. They are very reserved, and seldom talk aloud, or very fast; and they sometimes play at Chefs or Cards for Trifles.

**Diversions.**] At Festivals the Dancing Girls are sent for, and they frequently act Plays by Torch light.
There are poor People in India that carry about Serpents in covered Baskets, and, upon their Singing, and Playing upon very bad Instruments, the Serpents will get up and dance. Hawking, Hunting, Fishing, and other rural Sports also, are practised here: And the Court is sometimes entertained with the Fights of Elephants, Lions, and other wild Beasts.

Food.] The Food of the Bramin and Banian Tribes is Rice, Roots, Herbs, or Fruit. They eat nothing that has Life, holding the Doctrine of Transmigration. The other Pagans eat almost every Kind of Flesh, Fish, and Fowl, except Beef, which they refrain from, the Bull being one of their Gods; but their grand Dish is Pilo, consisting of boiled Rice, Fowls or Mutton.

The Moors, or Mahometans, eat every Thing almost but Swine’s Flesh; but few of the Pagans or Mahometans drink any other Liquor than Water. Some of the Pagans indeed drink Palm-Wine, the Liquor of the Cocoa-nut; or Toddy, which is drawn from the Cocoa-nut Tree.

Marriages.] The Marriage of the Indian Idolaters are made by their Parents when the Parties are Children, which are solemnized with great Splendor, when they come of Age to cohabit; and though the Husband cannot refuse his Wife, he may take another, and entertain as many Concubines as he pleases; and if his first Wife murmur at it, he may reduce her to the Condition of a Slave; but in some Provinces on the Malabar Coast, it is said, a Woman is allowed three Husbands, who contribute jointly to the Maintenance of the Issue. A Woman brings no other Fortune than her Cloaths and Ornaments, and two or three Female Slaves; and the Father of the Bridegroom advances a Sum of Money often to the Bride’s Friends, so that she is in a Manner purchased.

Funerals.] The Pagans of India burn their Dead, and are vastly expensive in the Perfumes they throw into the Funeral Pile.

Travelling.] Here are no Horses fit for the Saddle or Coach, only a very small Breed. The Indian Cavalry consists of Horses brought out of Persia or Tartary, at an excessive Price. Camels and Oxen are their Beasts of Burden, and their Oxen will carry a Man very well a good round Trot; but the usual Way of Travelling is in a Palanquin or Couch, covered with a bending Canopy, and carried by four Men that will trot along; Morning and Evening, forty Miles a Day; and of these usually ten are hired, who carry the Palanquin by Turns, four at a Time.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of the Hither India, the Diamond Mines in the Kingdom of Golconda are not the least; there are no Mines in the World that equal them in the Goodness or Size of the Diamonds, except those lately discovered in Brazil, and the Water of these is not comparable to those of Golconda.

The Hospitals the Banians endow for sick and lame Animals is another Curiosity.

The Mogul’s Camp also is a great Curiosity, for he lives in the Field during the fair Season, which lasts four or five Months, when, besides the military Men, which amount to above one hundred thousand, who carry their Wives and Families with them, he is attended by
by most of the great Men in the Empire, and followed by all Manner of Merchants and Trade-men from the capital Cities, amounting in the Whole to upwards of a Million of People, and with them he makes a Tour of a thousand Miles every Year, through some Part of his Dominions, and hears the Complaints of the meanest of his Subjects, if they happen to be oppressed by his Nabobs (Viceroys) or Governors.

There is a Caravan of ten thousand Camels and Oxen that constantly attend the Camp, and bring in Provisions from every Part of the Country. The Commander of this Caravan is a Prince, and is vested with great Power, as he is to furnish the Court and Camp with Provisions.

This Camp is at least twenty Miles in Circumference: They encamp in a round Form; the Mogul’s Tent, and those of his Women, are on an Eminence in the Middle, and separated from the rest by a high Skreen or Inclosure. Beyond this are the Nobility, Generals, and People of Distinction, in another Circle, and the rest succeed in Circles, according to their Quality; the inferior People being nearest the outside of the Camp. Nor must we forget the Antiquities in the Island of Camerin or Castle, opposite to Bombay, which all Writers take Notice of; particularly an ancient Temple cut out of a Rock, and ascended by a vast Number of Steps cut out of the same Rock; the Roof is arched, the Door and Columns grand: It consists of three Isles, part of them covered with a Cupola: It is replenished with such Images as the Indians still worship. In another small Island near this, there is the Figure of an Elephant cut out of the Rock, as big as the Life, from whence the Island is called Elephanta.

Language.] Besides the Bramin Language, there are the Malabar and Jeune Tongues, which are most commonly spoken by the Pagans; the one upon the Malabar Coast, and the other on the Coast of Coromandel; but no Language is more universally understood on the Coasts, and in the trading Towns, than the Portuguese, which is the Lingua Franca of that Part of the World; but this is mixed with some Indian Words, and not spoken in that Purity as in Portuguese. The Pagans generally write on the Cocoa-nut or Palmy-ree Leaves, with an lion Stile or Bodkin.

A Specimen of the Bengal or Jeune Language, in their Pater-noiser, follows.

Bappa kita, jang adda de surga; mamna mew jadi bersukti; radjar-mu mendaraung; kuntbatimou menjadi de bumi jadieve de surga; ratu kita derri ja hari-bari membrikan kita sabari inika; makka ber-ampula pada kita duoda kita, severti kita ber-am-punakan sapa bersafa kopada kita; d’jaang an an bentar kita; kopada tjobakan; tetapi lijasen kita dari jang d’jaak; karna moppin ja radjar daan kawwas fahan daan ber befayan ampey kakbal. Amen.

A Specimen of the Malabar Language, in their Pater-noiser.

Paramandalang gellile irukkira engel pidawa; immacdownia amam artose bikkha padduwadaga; immacdownia ratofiumu sorr; immacdownia jittum paramandalatalle fheboa padum aople punijsilegum fheboa padduwadaga; annan-mulla engel opum engellukka innadurum; engel caden carakukku nangal periikkuma pole nirun engel candaugel engel-lukku porum; engelil tounsinei-jile pirawee fheboa degum; analo tin-menjile nirun engelil lefch tin kollum;
IN\D\IA within Ganges.

addedental ratfchiammum pelammmu noji mejimum ummakku enenneik kumandé jirukkuda. Amen.

Religion. The Monguls and Moors, and the Descendants of the Arabs, are all Mahometans, of the Sect of Omar, being the same with that of Turkey, and therefore needs no further Description.

The Blacks are all Pagans, of whom they reckon up three or four Score several Casts or Tribes that will never intermarry, or so much as eat with one another, or with the People of any other Nation or Religion.

The most honourable of these Tribes is that of the Brachmans, Successors of the ancient Brachmans, who are their Priests; the next are the Rajaputes, or military Men; and the third the Banyans or Chouties; a Sect that never eat Flesh, or drink strong Liquor, and applying themselves chiefly to Trade, are some of the richest Merchants in the World.

And the Sect that abstains from Marriage, it is said, does it that no Creatures may be defiled by their mutual Embraces.

Coins. The Coins we meet with in this Country are the Pice or Cash, which are of Copper, and about the Value of a Halfpenny; Fanams, a Silver Coin of the Value of Three-pence; the Roupee, another Silver Coin, two Shillings and Three-pence; the Gold Moor or Roupee, which is about the Value of fourteen Silver Roupees; and a Pagoda, so called from having the Figure of a Pagoda stamped upon it, is of the Value of nine Shillings. The last are coined chiefly by the Rajas, or petty Princes; they are flat on one Side, and the other is convex. The Gold and Silver Coins are finer here than in any other Country. Foreign Coins also are current in this Country.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

\D\IA was probably first peopled from Persia, that Kingdom being contiguous to it, and in the Way of Mesopotamia, where it seems to be agreed the Descendants of Noah first settled after the Flood. But, whoever were the first Inhabitants, the Ethiopians next possessed the Southern Division of the Peninsula, as is evident from their Posterity still remaining there, not a white Man, or any other Complexion but Blacks possessing any Part of that Country; and that they came from Ethiopia is evident, not only from their Complexion, but from their long Hair and regular Features, very different from the Guiney Blacks. A further Evidence of their being the Descendants of the Ethiopians, is, that the Queen of Sheba, or Ethiopia, made Presents to Solomon of the fine Spices which only grow in India, and were fetched from those Colonies of Ethiopians planted here. If it be objected, that the People of this Country might be originally black, that is not likely, because none of the Natives of the other Parts of India are black, though they lie much nearer the Equator.

The next People that possessed these Shores were the Arabians, for all the Coast almost was subject to Arabian or Mahometan Princes, when the Portuguese arrived here in 1500; and these had probably dispossessed the Ethiopians, and driven them up into the Midland Country, where they still inhabit.

The next People that invaded India were the Mongul Tartars, under Tamerlane, about the Year 1400, who fixed his third Son, Miracha, in the North of India, and Persia: But the Southern Peninsula of India was
was not reduced under the Obedience of the Mogul Princes until the Reign of Aurengzebe, who began his Reign about the Year 1667. — He had seen some of the large Diamonds that were dug in the Mines of Golconda, which induced him to invade that King's Dominions, and afterwards the Territories of the rest of the Arabian Princes in India, and made an entire Conquest of all the open Country as far as Cape Comorin, the most Southern Promontory of India. But the Midland Country being very mountainous and woody, and subject to several Ethiopian Princes called Rajas, the Monguls could never reduce all these; some of them preserve their Independency to this Day, and acknowledge no Superior. Aurengzebe was upon the Throne when the Writer of these Sheets was in India: He lived in the Year 1707, and was near an Hundred when he died: He never eat any Flesh-Meat, or tasted strong Drink.

The Great Mogul, a Grandson of Aurengzebe's, was made Prisoner by Kouli Kan, and obliged to cede the North-West Provinces of India to the Crown of Persia, to obtain his Liberty: And Kouli Kan, having amassed a prodigious Treasure in India, lost one half of it in passing the River Indus, the Vessels which had it on Board being driven down the Stream into the Ocean, by the Violence of the Monsoons, which shifted at that Time.
INDIA beyond Ganges.


On the North-East

\{\[\text{Touquin,} \] \[\text{Laos,} \] \[\text{Cochin China,} \] \[\text{Cambodia,} \] \[\text{Chiampa,} \] \[\text{Cachao, or Kecchio, E. Lon. 105, N. Lat. 22-30.} \]

On the South-East

\{\[\text{Lancebang.} \] \[\text{Thoanoa.} \] \[\text{Cambodia.} \] \[\text{Padram.} \] \}

Mountains.] Mountains run from North to South the whole Length of the Country almost; but near the Sea are low Lands, annually overflowed in the rainy Season, which falls half the Year at least in the Southern Provinces.

Rivers.] Their chief Rivers are those: 1. Of Dornea in Touquin, which runs from North to South, and falls into the Chinesian Sea, paffing by Keccio the Capital. 2. The River Mecon, which runs from North to South through Laos and Cambodia, and falls by two Channels into the Chinesian Sea. 3. Menam, which runs from North to South through Siam, and falls into the Bay of Siam. 4. The River Ayva, which joining that of Pegu, falls into the Bay of Bengal.

Bays and Straits.] The Bays of Bengal, Siam, and Cochin China. The Straits of Malacca and Sincapura. The Promontories of Siam, Romana and Banific.

Air.] In the North of this Country the Air is dry and healthful, but the Southern Provinces being very hot and moist, especially their Valleys and low Lands near the Sea and the Rivers, are not so healthful; and yet here they build most of their Towns, their Houses standing upon high Pillars to secure them from the Floods, during which Season they have no Communication with one another but by Boats; and such Storms of Wind, Thunder and Lightning, happen about the Equinoxes, on the shifting of the Monfoons, as are seldom seen in this Part of the World. The Year is not divided into Winter and Summer as with us, but into the wet and dry Seasons, or into the easterly and westerly Monfoons, which Term is sometimes applied to those periodical Winds, and sometimes to the wet and dry Weather. There are Sea and Land Breezes near the Coast which shift every twelve Horus, as in the Hither India, when the stormy Weather ceases.

Names.] The Inhabitants of the Southern Division of this Peninsula are usually called Malays, from the Country of Malacca.

Soil and Produce.] The Animals and Produce of Siam are the same as in the Peninsula of the Hither India, only they abound much more in Elephants, and the Country is longer flooded in the rainy Season. Their most fruitful Lands are made so by the Earth that is washed down from the Mountains, and the Mud and Slime the Flood leaves behind when it retires.

Soil and Produce of Touquin.] The Soil of Touquin has been gradually formed by the Mud, which the River leaves behind, and makes the Earth exceeding fruitful as far as it extends. All the higher Grounds are dried and burnt up by the Sun, soon after the Rains are over; and though some of their Land, are naturally fruitful, yet they are so subject to Drought, Insects, and other Inconveniences, that they are sometimes deprived of their Harvest in the Uplands several Years
Years together, and such Years are generally succeeded with pestilential Distempers.

Upon the Land which the Inundation does not reach, they sometimes sow Wheat, and water it like a Garden, by little Channels cut through the Fields. The Coins of Siam and Malacca, and those of China are current in Tonquin and Cochin China.

Produce and Manufactures of Tonquin.] The Country of Tonquin produces great Quantities of Silk, such as Pelongs, Soosees, Hawkins, Peniascoes and Gawse; the Pelongs and Gawse are sometimes plain, and sometimes flowered. They make also several other Sorts of Silk, but these are chiefly bought up by the English and Dutch.

The Lacquered Ware is another great Manufacture in this Kingdom, and esteemed the best in the World next to that of China and Japan; and the Difference between the one and the other is not so much in the Paint and Varnish as in the Wood, which is much better in Japan than here.

The Lacquer Houses are looked upon to be very unwholesome from a poisonous Quality which is said to be in the Lacquer, making the Workmen break out in great Blotches and Boils: From hence also are brought Turpentine, Musk, Rhubarb, and several other Drugs. In this Country also may be had Lignum Aloes.

Though Tonquin be full of Silk, they seldom apply themselves to work it till the Shipping arrives; the People are kept so miserably poor by the great Lords to whom the Lands belong, and whose Vassals they are, that they have not Money to purchase Materials; and therefore foreign Merchants are forced to advance them Money, and wait several Months till their Goods are wrought.

The People of Tonquin and Cochin China, which lie under the same Parallel with those of Siam, are of the like Stature and Complexion; their Habits, however, are different. The Tonquinese, and the Inhabitants of Cochin China, wear a long Gown, which is bound about them with a Sash, and the Sexes are scarce distinguishable by their Garb; the Quality usually wear Silk; but they never think themselves finer than in English Broad cloth, either red or green; and have Caps of the same Stuff with their Gowns. Inferior People and Soldiers generally wear Cotton-cloth, dyed of a dark Colour. Poor People go bareheaded, except in the rainy Seasons, when they wear stiff broad brimmed Hats, made of Reeds, or Palm-Leaves; they sit cross legged, after the Manner of the Siameze, and other Arians, and have Couches or Benches, covered with fine Matt, round the Rooms where they entertain their Friends.

These People are excellent Mechanics, and mighty fair Dealers, not given to Tricking and Cheating like the Chinese.

Traffic.] The King engrosses most Part of the Trade of the Kingdom to himself, and even descends to sell Goods by Retail in Shops by his Factors. He sometimes also agrees with the Dutch to sell them all the Skins and Furrs the Country affords, at a certain Price; and therefore his Subjects are obliged to sell them to him first, at his own Price.

Traffic at Malacca.] The principal Trade of the English, in this Country, is driven at the Port of Malacca, in the Possession of the Dutch. Either the English send two or three Country Ships yearly, from
from the Coast of Coromandel and Bay of Bengal, with Callicoos, flight Silks, Opium, &c. and make profitable Returns in Canes, Rattans, Benjaminn, Long Pepper, Sugar Candy, Sapan Wood, and sometimes Gold may be had at a reasonable Rate. But this is a Trade prohibited by the Dutch, and carried on by the Conivgence of the Governor, Council and Fiefcal; and it is observed, that the Magistrates and principal Officers in the Dutch Settlements, being most of them Friends or Relations of those who compose the State, and sent Abroad to make their Fortunes, will deal almost with any People to enrich their private Families, notwithstanding the Prohibition of the Company.

Several Travellers relate, that Cloves and Nutmegs grow here; whereas Cloves are the Produce of Amboyna and the Malacca Islands only, and Nutmegs and Mace of the Banda Islands, which lie above a thousand Miles East of Malacca; but it may be true that Foreigners meet with these Spices at Malacca, which they may purchase of the Dutch Governors and Officers, who make little Scruple of cheating their Masters.

Constitution in Tonquin and Cochin China.] The Constitution of the Government of Tonquin is very particular. The King enjoys only the Name, and the Prime Minister, or Viceroy, has all the Power, and to him all People make their Court. The King is a Kind of a Prisoner of State, and brought out of his Castle once a Year to receive the Homage of his People; and the Prime Minister declares, he takes the Administration of the Government upon himself, only to ease his Prince of the Trouble, and that he may enjoy his Pleasure without Interruption or Restraint; and thus it has been for an hundred Years and upwards, the King's Son has succeeded to the Name, and the Son of the Minister to the Power. The King of Tonquin was formerly King of Cochin China, and all the East Side of the further Peninsula of India, and used to appoint a Viceroy in each Kingdom; but both of them usurped the Sovereign Power, and set up for themselves at the same Time, only the Viceroy of Tonquin suffered his Sovereign to retain his Title, and govern in his Name, as was the Case formerly in France. The People are easily cajoled with Names; if there be but the Name of a King or a Parliament left, they seldom consider the real Alterations that have been made in their Constitution. The present French King is descended from an Usurper, and their Parliaments are no more than Tools of his Power; and had Cromwell assumed the Name and Title of a King, it is highly probable his Posterity might have enjoyed this Crown with as unlimited an Authority as the Descendants of Hugh Capet do in France.

Government of Malacca.] As to Malacca, the southern Part of this Peninsula, the Dutch are entirely Masters and Sovereigns of it, being possessed of the City of Malacca the Capital, and several other Settlements on the Coast; and here they usually have a Squadron of Men of War, which commands the Coasts of both the Hither and Further India, and the Streights of Malacca, through which none can pass, without their Leave, into the Chinafian Sea; and they actually make the Portuguese pay Toll for passing them, from whom they took the City of Malacca.

Forces of Siam.] The King's Forces are as numerous as his Subjects: He commands the Service of both in Peace and War; the chief Strength of
of their Armies is in their Elephants, of which they maintain several
Hundreds trained up to War.

Revenues.] His Revenues arise from the Lands of the Crown, and a
Rent that is paid him in Kind out of all the Lands in his Kingdom, and
by Monopolies of almost every Branch of Trade; but he does not re-
cieve in Money above 600,000 l. per Annum. His Expences at the same
Time are very small, as his Court and Armies are maintained out of the
Lands of the Crown, and he has the Servants of his Subjects six Months
in the Year without Wages.

Persons and Habits of the Siamefe.] They are of a good Statute, fel-
dom corpulent, of a Tawny or Olive Complexion, not any of them
black, as in the Hither Peninsula, though they lie nearer the Equator;
from whence it is evident, that it is not the Sun alone which is the
Occasion of the black Complexion. The Faces of both Men and Wom-
men are somewhat of the broadest, with high Cheek-Bones, and their
Foreheads suddenly contract and terminate in a Point, as well as their
Chins. They have dark small Eyes, not very brisk; their Jaws hollow;
large Mouths and thick pale Lips, and their Teeth died black; their
Noses are short and round at the End, and their Ears large, which they
account a Beauty; long Nails, growing an Inch or two beyond their
Fingers Ends, are looked upon also as Ornaments; they have thick
lank Hair, which both Men and Women cut so short, that it reaches no
lower than their Ears, and the Women make it stand up on their Fore-
heads. The Men pull off their Beards by the Roots, instead of having
them, and do not leave so much as Whiskers; and suffer no Hair on
their Bodies below the Girdle.

The Habit of a Man of Quality is a Piece of Callicoe tied about his
Loins, which reaches down to his Knees; this is called the Pagne; he
wears also a Muffin Shirt without Collar or Wrillbands. In Winter they
wear a Breadth of Stuff, or painted Linnen, over their Shoulders like
a Mantle.

The King wears a Cap in the Form of a Sugar-Loaf, ending with
a Circle, or Coronet, of precious Stones about it; and those of his
Officers have Circles of Gold, Silver, or Vermillion girt, to distinguich
their Quality.

The Women also wrap a Cloth or Pagne about their Middle, which
hangs down to the Calf of their Legs; and they have another Cloth
with which they cover their Breasts, and throw the Ends over their
Shoulders; the rest of their Bodies they leave naked, having no Shifts
on, as the Men have, nor any Covering for their Heads but their Hair.
The common People go almost naked.

Women.] Wives are purchased here, and every Man keeps as many
as he pleases. The Men are so far from Jealously, that they will offer
their Wives and Daughters to Foreigners. The Dutch Merchants con-
tract for temporary Wives in Tonquin, whom they make their Factors
buy up Silk and other Goods in their Absence, and employ the poor
Manufacturers when they work cheapest. Many of the Dutch raise
Estates by the Traffic of their Female Factors, who are observed to be
very faithful, and are allowed such Profits, that they raise Fortunes
themselves, and become Matches for the greatest Lords in the Country,
when their Dutch Hufbands have left off trading thither.

The Mandarins and Officers of State, in the Court of Tonquin, are
generally
generally Eunuchs, who keep, however, great Numbers of young Girls to play with, and will frequently recommend them to the Europeans, who trade thither, in Hopes of having Children by them.

**Genius of the Siamese.**] The Siamese have a ready and clear Conception, and their Repartees are quick and smart; they imitate any Thing at Sight, and in one Day become tolerable Workmen.

**Artificers in Siam.**] In Siam there are no particular Handicraft Trades, but every Man understands something of all. They are polite and courteous, but timorous; they have but little Curiosity or Inclination to alter their Fashions, and do not admire the Curiosities of Foreign Countries as we do.

**Education.**] Tho' who have the Education of the Youth, teach them to express all the Modesty and Submission imaginable towards their Superiors.

**Diversions and Customs.**] Their rural Sports are Fishing and Hunting: They act Comedies by Torch-light, from Evening till Morning, and they constantly chew the Arek-nut and the Betel-leaf, which is a Kind of Opiate: They celebrate the Festival of the New Year, which with them begins the Middle of January, for ten or twelve Days successively, when there is a Ceculation of all Manner of Business; and they spend their Time in Drinking and Gaming. The first and fifteenth of every Moon also are Hollidays; and their great Men solemnize their Birth-days annually, when they are complimented by their Relations and Friends.

**Curiosities.**] The greatest Curiosities in this Peninsula of India are their Elephants, of which they have greater Numbers than in any other Part of the World; many Hundreds of them are trained up to War. These Animals do not come to their full Growth till they are an hundred Years old, and live several Hundred Years afterwards, and are certainly the most sagacious and tractable Animals in Nature. There is a white Elephant in Siam, that is almost adored, there not being another of the Colour: They believe this Elephant is animated by the Soul of some great Prince, and for that Reason the King never rides upon him; and he is served in Plate, and treated as a Monarch: Next to the white Elephant, the black are most in Esteem.

As the Siamese have no Clocks or Watches but what are brought from Europe, they make use of a hollow Copper Ball, with a little Hole in it, which, being put on the Top of a Tub of Water, lets in the Water by Degrees, and sinks when the Hour is out: This serves them instead of an Hour-glass; and as they have no Clocks, they give Notice of the Hour by striking with a Hammer on a great Brazen Vase.

Another Curiosity we meet with here, is their punishing Lying as severely as we do Perjury.

Here too we meet with Trials by Fire and Water Ordeal like those of our Saxon Ancellors, where sufficient Proof is wanting in a criminal Prosecution.

Another Kind of Proof is swallowing Pills, which the Priest administers to both Parties, with terrible Imprecations, and the Party which keeps them in his Stomach without vomiting, is adjudged innocent.

An unjust Intruder and Possessor of Lands is deemed as Criminal in this Country as a Robber, and punished as severely.

**Funerals.**]
Funerals.] The Siamese burn their Dead, but the Tonquinese bury them in their own Grounds, making a great Festival for all the Neighbourhood on the Occasion.

Language.] The Malayan and Siamese prevail generally in this Peninsula, except in Tonquin, which, adjoining to China, their Tongue seems to be a Dialect of the Chinese.

The Malayan Pater-Noister: Bappa kita, jang adda de surga; namma mou jadi bernjaki; radjat-mu mendarang; kanbatimu menjadi de bumi jeperti de surga; roti kita derri sa hari-bari membrikan kita sa bari iniha; makka ber-ampunka pada-kita doofa kita, jeperti kita ber-ampunkakan fiapa ber-fala kapada kita; d'jang-an bentar kita kapada tjobahan, tetapli le-paken kita dari jang d'jakat; karna mu pun'jh radjat; daan kawajaban, daan berbassaran fompey kakatal. Amen.

The Pater-Noister of Siam: Poo orao giofe souwen; thiou pra hai pra ebot tdb bayn; con tang lae tovaec pra pon noang, praco bav dae kie raod hui lea neung kiaec pra morgen bain din somei fouan; ba harrao toeb van coo hai due kee praoo van nijjy, coo prot bap rao femo rao prot paatam kee rao; gaa hai prao top nae coang bap, hai pa kiaa anera otam poan. Amen.

Religion and Superstition.] The People of Tonquin are Pagans, and among other Animals worship the Elephant and Horse; and no People are more superstitious. They are great Pretenders to Astrology, and the black Art, and Observers of Times and Seasons, lucky and unlucky Days, as they give a Name to every Hour of the Day, calling one the Lion, another the Tiger, the Third a Horse; and the Beast which denominates the Hour that any Person happens to be born in, is always avoided, under an Apprehension that the Beast will some Time prove fatal to him. The meeting a Woman also on their first going out in a Morning, is held ominous: They will return back on such an Occasion, and not flir out for several Hours.

Religion of Siam.] As to the Religion of the Country, they worship one supreme God, in every Kingdom of the Further India, differing in little else but in the Form of the Images of the Subaltern Deities; that are the Objects of their Idolatry. Every Siamese Temple has its Convent of Friars annexed to it, and they have a proportionable Number of Nunneries. Besides the Images in their Temples, whereof the Elephant and the Horse are the Chief, they worship every Thing almost, animate and inanimate, Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Woods, Mountains, Rivers, &c. and in general believe the Doctrine of Transmigration, that their Souls enter into some Animal when they die; and, after having undergone several Forms, arrive at length at Regions of Bliss, and enjoy an eternal Rest.

Coins.] They have but one Sort of Silver Coin, called a Tycall, which are all of the same Fashion, and have the same Stamps; but some are less than others; they are of the Figure of a Cylinder, or Roll, bent both Ends together, and have a Stamp on each Side, with odd Characters, the Meaning of which our Travellers give us no Account of; those on one Side are included within a Ring, and those on the Reverse, within a Figure of the Shape of a Heart. The Tycall should weigh half a French Crown, and is worth there three Shillings and three Half-pence; they have no Gold or Copper Money.
Money; Gold is reckoned among their merchantable Commodities, and is twelve Times the Value of Silver.

Those Shells called Cori's serve to buy little Matters; they are found chiefly on the Maldives Islands to the South of India, and are current in all Countries thereabout; they differ in their Price, as they are plenty or scarce; but the Value of them, at Siam, is generally eight hundred of them for a Penny.

Revolutions and memorable Events at Siam.

THE Kings, in the Peninsula beyond Ganges, are generally absolu- lute, and their Governments as subject to frequent Revolutions as that of the Turks. We knew little or nothing of this Part of the World, till the Portuguese discovered the Way to India by the Cape of Good Hope, about two hundred and fifty Years ago; and as we are not acquainted with their Histories, or, indeed, whether they have any written Accounts of former Times, we must be content with such Traditions as we find amongst them. The People of Siam relate, that one of their Kings, who reigned about the Year 1547, was poisoned by his Queen, on his Return from the Wars, to avoid his Revenge for the Violation of his Bed during his Absence; and that the Queen soon after found Means to set the Crown upon the Head of her Gallant; and that both of them were soon after deposed and put to Death by the Brother of the deceased King, who afterwards ascended the Throne.

The late King's Father was an Usurper, and not so much as related to the Royal Family, and having deposed his Sovereign, afterwards strangled him; the Usurper reigned thirty Years, and then was suc-ceeded by his Brother, and not his Son.

These Kings are represented as very barbarous; they maintain their Authority by rendering themselves terrible to their Subjects, never attempting to gain their Affections, and consequently live in perpetual Fear and Distress of them.

The King formerly used to shew himself to his People four or five Times a Year, but of late he is rarely seen twice a Year, and then it is upon an Elephant, or a Throne placed upon an Eminence of a consider able Height.

The Empire of CHINA, consisting of China and Chinese Tartary, is the most Easterly Part of the Eastern Continent.

Situation and Extent.

Between ⌗ 95 ⌗ and ⌗ 135 ⌗ E. Lon. ⌘ 2000 Miles in Length.

Between ⌘ 55 ⌘ and ⌜ N. Lat. ⌜ 1600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.
Boundaries.] Bounded by the Russian Tartary, on the North; by the Pacific Ocean, which divides it from North America, on the East; by the Chinesian Sea, South; and by Tonquin and the Tartarian Countries of Thibet and Russia, on the West.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grand Divisions</th>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North of the great</td>
<td></td>
<td>Niucheb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wall are the Provinces of</td>
<td>Corea</td>
<td>Petcheo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Within the great Wall</td>
<td></td>
<td>Chinyam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and adjoining to it,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Pekin, E. Lon. 111.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>are the Provinces of</td>
<td>Xansfi</td>
<td>N. Lat. 40.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xensfi</td>
<td>Tayen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Xantum</td>
<td>Sigam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nanking</td>
<td>Chinebis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On the Coast of the</td>
<td></td>
<td>Nanking, E. Lon. 118-30. N. Lat. 32.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinesian Sea, are,</td>
<td>Chekiam</td>
<td>Nimpo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chusan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Honan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Toangfu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Nankan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honan</td>
<td>Fochen Amoy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kiamfi</td>
<td>Quelin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fokien</td>
<td>Tchinten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canton</td>
<td>Quyyang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Quecheu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Yunan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tunan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Tambay</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Linclato</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Macao</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Macao</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mountains.] There are few Mountains in China; their highest Hills are in the Chinesian Tartary, North of the great Wall.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers of this Empire are, 1. The Yamour, which was, till lately, the Boundary between Russian and Chinesian Tartary; but by the last Treaty between those Powers, the Chinese obtained the Liberty of Hunting beyond that River; which occasions Chinesian Tartary to be extended to 55 Degrees North; that is, 5 Degrees North of the River Yamour, in Moll's Maps. This River rises in Russian Tartary, and running from West to East, falls into the great Bay of Kamfalka. 2. The River Argun, which rising from a Lake in Mongul Tartary, runs from South to North, and falls into the River Yamour; this is the Western Boundary between Chinesian and Russian Tartary. 3. The Croccean, called also the Hoambo, or Yellow River, which rising in Thibetian Tartary, runs from West to East, and entering the great Wall in the Province of Xensfi, bends to the South East, and palling by Caifum, discharges itself into the Gulph of Nanking; this River carries a yellow Slime or Mud along with it, from whence
whence it obtained the Name of Hoambo. 4. The River Kian, or the
Blue River, so named from the Colour of its Waters, rises in the Pro-
vince of Yunnan, and running first North, then turns East, and having
formed several Lakes, visits the City of Nanking, and below that City
falls into the Gulph of Nanking. These two Rivers of Croceus and
Kian, are vastly large and deep; the Chinese relate they are not fathom-
able in some Places. 5. The River Tay, rising in the Province of
Quebeu, runs South East to the River of Canton, and falls into the
Chinese Sea, at the Island of Macao.

Canals.] Besides these Rivers, there are innumerable navigable Ca-
nals, of a vast Extent, some of them a thousand Miles in Length,
and deep enough to carry Vessels of a very great Burthen. The chief
of them are lined with hewn Stone on the Sides, and when the Boats
do not fail, they are drawn by the Strength of Men. There are Abun-
dance of Families that live all their Lives upon the Water; and some
relate, that there are almost as many People upon the Water as upon
the Land.

Seas and Bays.] The Seas of China have been already mentioned
in the Description of the Boundaries. The principal Bays, are those
of Kang, Nanking, and Canton.

Air.] This Country running through so many Climates, the Air is
very different in the Northern and Southern Provinces. The South of
China, which lies under the Tropic of Cancer, is excessive hot, and has
its annual periodical Rains, as other Countries under the same Parallel.
The Middle of China enjoys a temperate Climate, and a serene Hea-
ven; the North is cold, and subject to the like Inclemencies of the
Weather as other Northern Countries are.

Soil and Produce.] In this Variety of Climates they have all the
Fruits and Produce of the Earth, that are found either in hot or-cold
Countries; and being blessed with a fruitful Soil, they spare no Pains
in improving it. There is scarce a Spot of Ground but they raise some-
thing on it: Their Hills are cut into Squares, which they bank about,
and if they meet with a Spring towards the Top, supply them with
Water; especially their Rice Grounds in the South, which will not
thrive, unless Plenty of Water be turned into them.

The Tea-Plant is peculiar to this Country, of which they raise enough
to furnish the whole World. It degenerates if it be transplanted into
another Country, though it lie under the same Parallel. The Green
and the Bohea are the same Plant, but gathered at different Times,
and differently cured; one by a natural Heat, and the other by culinary
Fires; and the Bohea has some Ingredients mixed with it, that gives
it that yellowish Caff.

The Tropical Fruits, which grow in the South of China, have been
so often described, that it is needless to enumerate them here; and
those in the more Northern Parts of the Country are the same with
those under the same Parallel in Europe.

No Country produces better raw Silk, or in greater Quantities;
and China and Japan Ware are in a Manner peculiar to this and the
adjacent Countries.

The Tallow-tree seems to be peculiar to this Soil. It bears a Fruit,
whose Kernel has all the Qualities of Tallow, both in Sinell, Colour
and Consistency; and they make their Candles of it. Rhubarb they have
have from the North of China, or rather Tartary, where they also gather the Plant Ginsfeng, whose Root, as well as Leaves, infused in boiling Water, is drank by People of Figure, instead of Tea, but is too dear for the common People; to this they ascribe the Virtues of every other Simple.

They want no Animals that we have, and have some we are Strangers to, particularly the odoriferous Stag, which produces Musk.

Gold Dust abounds here more than any where, which they get in the Sands of Rivulets. If there be any such Thing as Gold Mines, as Travellers relate, they are never opened.

Manufactures and Traffic.] Their chief Manufactures are those of Silk, Cotton, China-ware, and Cabinets, or lacquered Ware.

The wrought Silks are inexpressibly fine; their Atlas's, Gold and Silver Stuffs are not to be paralleled any more than the China Ware and Cabinets; but in Hard-ware the Europeans excel them infinitely; as to Clocks and Watches, Door or Gun-Locks, they are mere Bunglers.

Their Paper is not comparable to ours, but their Ink is good, as we experience here, it being brought over in little oblong Cakes.

Navigation.] The Chinese had no Traffic with distant Nations until the Portuguese discovered the Way thither by the Cape of Good Hope; though, it is said, they had the Loadstone and Seamah's Compass long before us: Their Junks (as their Ships are called) are many of them a thousand Tons Burthen, heavy Sailors, with square Heads and Sterns: Some of them have two Masts, others three, but never any Top-masts: and their Sails are made of Matting, which they let down upon the Deck when they furl them. The Hold of the Ship is divided into many Partitions, which are made so tight, that if a Leak happens in one of them it goes no further, and the Goods stowed in other Partitions receive no Damage.

Upon their numerous Canals they have Vessels almost as big as Ships, worked by a few Hands with great Dexterity. There are not less than ten thousand of these Vessels in the Southern Provinces appropriated to the Service of the Government. Upon the Decks they build little Rooms from one End to the other, raised about eight Feet high, painted and gilded extremely neat and commodious, in which their Mandarins and great Officers travel together, and no where spend their Time more agreeably, for here they visit one another without Ceremony, and pass away their Time as if they were all of one Family, which Freedoms are never taken by Magistrates on Shore.

There is scarce a City or Village in the whole Empire, especially in the Southern Provinces, but enjoys the Benefit of some navigable River, Lake, Canal, or Arm of the Sea, insomuch, that almost as many People live upon the Water as on the Land. Wherever there is a Town on Shore, there is another of Boats upon the Water, and many People are born, live and die upon the Water, keeping Hogs, Poultry, Dogs, and other domestic Animals on Board.

Besides these Vessels, there are a prodigious Number of Floats of Timber perpetually going upon the Rivers and Canals, which carry whole Villages of People upon them, these Floats being some of them a Mile in Length, upon which they build little Huts, and live in them until they have disposed of their Timber, which they carry sometimes a thou-
a thousand Miles by Water; and thus every Part of this extensive Empire has an easy Communication with the other, which is a vast Advantage to Trade, as the Chinese and Dutch, and other trading Nations experience.

And Great Britain might receive equal Advantages, if there was a Communication between the three great Rivers of Thames, Severn and Trent, which might be effected by cutting some few Canals, not more than ten Miles in Length, in Gloucestershire, and some of the adjacent Counties.

Stile of the Emperor, &c.] The Emperor is styled Holy Son of Heaven, Sole Governor of the Earth, Great Father of his People. And every Family upon their Accession assume a new Name, by which the Empire is called as long as that House possesses the Throne.

Government.] The Government, it is said, has been Monarchical upwards of four thousand Years. As for States and Republic, they had never heard of these Species of Government until the States of Holland sent an Embaffy thither, and the Dutch Ambaffadors found the greatest Difficulty in the World to explain what Sort of Government the United Provinces were under, and what they meant by the High and Mighty Lords their Maffers.

Nobility.] Except the Princes of the Blood, and tributary Kings, I do not find there is any hereditary Nobility among the Chinese, or any Distinction but what their Places and Offices, or their superior Wealth or Learning create.

The Emperors of the Chinese Race seldom appeared in Public; but the present Tartar Family show themselves to the People four Times every Month.

Forces.] The Forces of the Empire are said to amount to five Millions, which are a Kind of Militia, only called out when the Exigencies of the State require it. The Jesuits have computed that there are in China 155 Capital Cities, 1312 of the second Rank, 2357 fortified Towns, ten Millions of Families, and fifty Millions of People. They have no Naval Force, though they have a Sea Coast of several thousand Miles; and their Skill in Navigation is trifling, if compared to that of the Europeans.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Empire amount to upwards of twenty Millions Sterling per Annum.

Persons of the Chinese.] The Chinese are generally of a moderate Stature, broad Faces, black Hair, small black Eyes, short Noses, and thin Beards, pulling up great Part of their Beards by the Root with Tweezers; they were very fond of the Hair of their Heads, which they used to wear tied up in a great Bundle on their Crowns, till their Tartar Princes compelled them to cut off their Hair, and leave only a single Lock on their Crown, as the Mahometans in all Countries do; their Complexions incline to tawny near the Tropic, but in the North they are as fair as other People under the same Parallel. The Women are remarkable for their little Feet, being esteemed their greatest Beauty: In order to keep them little, from their Infancy they are bound up so hard that they cannot grow to the common Size: the Foot of a well grown Woman is not much bigger than a Child's of four Years old.

Habits.]
Habits.] The Men wear a Cap on their Heads, of the Fashion of a Bell, that does not cover their Ears; they wear also a Vefh and Saft, and over the Vefh a loose Coat or Gown, and a kind of Silk Boots quilted with Cotton: When they are at Home among their Friends, they throw off every Thing but a Pair of Drawers, and appear as naked as the common People do about the Streets; but this must be understood, as the common People do about the Streets; but this must be understood, of the Southern Provinces, with which the Europeans chiefly trade.

The Women drefs with their Hair down, having nothing on their Head, in the South; they wear a Silk Vefh, either red, blue, or green, and over it a loose Gown, with wide Sleeves, and embroidered Silk Shoes, but hobble intolerably when they walk, having been crippled to make their Feet little.

Genius and Temper.] They are of a moft inftuating Address, and will not decline the moft hazardous Enterprizes, where there is a Prospect of Gain; like the Dutch, Trade and Commerce, or rather Cheating and over-reaching, feems to be the natural Bent and Genius of this People; Gain is their God, they prefer it to every Thing. A Stranger is in great Danger of being cheated, if he trufts to his own Judgment; and if he employs a Chinese Broker, it is well if he does not join with the Merchant to impose on the Stranger.

The Men of Figure are perpetually engaged in Pursuit of Places and Preferments, which they procure by Bribes, or Presents, as they are called. Their Laws oblige them to certain Rules of Civility in their Words and Actions; they are naturally a fawning, cringing Generation; the greatest Hypocrites on the Face of the Earth.

Learning.] As to their Learning, they study no Language but their own; their Characters are a Sort of a Short Hand; every Character signifies a Word, or a Sentence; they have not to this Day the Use of Letters; there are upwards of twenty thousand of these Characters; their most learned Men are scarce Masters of all of them; those in common Use do not exceed three thousand, which are understood in every Part of the Empire. They write from the Top to the Bottom of the Page.

Religion.] The Chinese worship one supreme God, and several inferior Deities, who appear to have been Men eminent in their several Ages; particularly the Inventors of Arts and Sciences. They worship Things inanimate, Mountains, Woods and Rivers, but never sacrifice to Vice, as other Heathens do.

There are three Sects in China at this Day; first, the Followers of Li-Lao Kum, who lived, as they say, above five hundred Years before Christ. He taught that God was corporeal, and had many subordinate Deities under his Government; his Disciples study Magic, and pretend to make that Drink which will give Men Immortality.

The second is the Sect of the Learned, who are the Disciples of the so much celebrated Confucius, who left many admirable Precepts of Morality, and instructed the People in Philosophy; he speaks of God as a most pure and perfect Principle, the Fountain and Essence of all Beings; and though we are told he prohibited Idolatry, he has Temples and Images erected to him, and is worshipped with the profoundest Adoration, as appears from the Pope's Decree against the Jesuits for allowing their Converts in this idolatrous Worship.
There is a third Sect much more numerous than either of the former, who worship the Idol Fo, whom they file the only God of the World. This Idol was imported from India about thirty Years after the Death of our Saviour; his Priests, the Bonzes, teach several moral Precepts, and that there is a State of Rewards and Punishments after this Life; they also inculcate into their Followers, that it is not lawful to kill any living Creature; or to drink Wine; and do not forget to instruct them how much it is their Duty and Interest to entertain and nourish their Priests, and to build them Temples and Monasteries, and perform the Penances they enjoin; if they neglect these Things, they threaten them with the greatest Torments after Death, or that their Souls shall animate some Vermin or Beast of Burden.

They have an Image of Immortality, which they worship in the Form of a monstrous fat Man, sitting cross-legged, with a huge prominent Belly. There is another called the Idol of Pleasure, about twenty Feet high; and between these, in their Temples, is another large Image, thirty Feet high, gilded over, with a Crown upon his Head, and richly dressed; this they call the great King Kang, to whom they pay Adoration.

The Emperor, being a Tartar, follows the Idolatry of that Nation, which does not differ much from that of the Chinese, except it be that they worship a living Man, whom they file the Great Lama.

They give him the Name of Eternal Father, and all the Eastern Tartars have the greatest Veneration for him; he is shewn in a dark Place in his Palace, illuminated with Lamps.

That he may be thought immortal, his Priests choose out one of their Number as like him as possible, who succeeds him when he dies, and none of his Votaries doubt his living for ever.

This Country abounds with Idol Temples, which stand without the City Gates, or in solitary Places, where Travellers are accommodated by the Religious with Lodging and Provisions. By every Temple generally stands a Tower, built in Memory of some Saint or Hero. These Places are filled with Images and Lamps that burn Night and Day.

The Christian Religion made a great Progress in China about an hundred Years ago. The Jesuits relate they had two hundred Churches and Chapels there, but falling out with the Missionaries of other Orders, and endeavouring to ruin each other, they were all in general banished the Kingdom; to which nothing contributed more than their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, assailing that he was superior to all Temporal Powers, which is a Doctrine the Princes of that Part of the World do not relish.

And indeed it was an odd Sort of Chriftianity that was professed in China when it flourished most. The Jesuits suffered their Proseleys to continue worshipping Confucius, and their Parents and Ancestors, at the same Time they worshipped the Popish Saints and Images; the great Men in China do not only worship the Images of their Fathers, Grandfathers, &c. but build Temples to their Honour.

There were Christians in India and China, before ever the Roman Church sent Missionaries thither; in India they are called Christians of St. Thomas, who was the Apostle of that Part of the World, and there is a Tradition that St. Thomas was martyred upon a Hill near Fort St. George, called at this Day St. Thomas's Mount.
The Chinese are great Observers of Times, and rely much on the Predictions of their Astrologers and Fortune-Tellers. They govern most of their Actions by the Directions of such People, and will not undertake a Journey, or any Business of Moment, without consulting when will be the most lucky Day or Hour to enter upon it.

These cunning Men pretend to calculate Nativities; being informed when any Man was born, they will tell him what Fortune he is to expect in the World.

Coins. Their Coin consists of Pieces of base Metal like Brass, with a Hole in the Middle, and having strung them, they count by Strings; a Thousand of these Pieces are not the Value of a Crown. Their Silver, with which they used to buy Goods, was cut into little irregular Pieces, and weighed in Scales, which every Man carries about him, but of late they have no small Silver Coin. The Europeans purchase the Merchandise of China with Bullion, or Foreign Coin, which is also taken by Weight.

Weights. The Chinese Pound contains sixteen Ounces, and each Ounce is divided into ten Parts: These are divided into ten Penny-Weights, which are again subdivided into ten Grains.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

This Country is said to be called China, from the great Quantity of Silk it produces, the Word Chin signifying Silk, in the Language of some of the neighbouring Countries. Certain it is, that the Natives know no such Name, but the Empire goes by the Name of the Family upon the Throne, as in India that Country is called Mogulstan, from the Mogul Family now upon the Throne, though the Europeans give it the Name of India, or rather have revived the ancient Name.

Their Historians pretend, that the Chinese Empire is of 40,990 Years standing; but it is certain they have no Histories or Records above 20,000 Years old: And they ascribe the Invention of all Arts and Sciences, even Husbandry, Architecture, and Cloathing, to the Invention of several Princes, who have reigned within three or four Thousand Years; and it cannot be supposed, if the World had been 40,000 Years old, but Ploughing, Planting, Building, and Cloathing, would have been learnt long before the last 4000 Years.

The Chinese have been governed the last hundred Years by Tartar Princes. There being two Fractions in China, which engaged the whole Empire in a Civil War, the weakest called in the King of Niuhe, a little Tartarian Kingdom, to their Assistance. This Prince had no sooner enabled his Allies to crush their Enemies, than he took an Occasion to pick a Quarrel with the Party that called him in, and made an entire Conquest of the Country, where he so well established himself, that his Politerity still remain upon the Throne of China.

As he was very sensible his Tartars were much inferior to the Chinese in Number, he obliged the Chinese to cut off their Hair, and change their Habits to a Tartar Fashion, that it might not be discovered how inconsiderable a People they were, in Comparison of the Chinese. All the Chinese Soldiers, especially those who roved among his Troops, he obliged
obliged to put on the Tartar Habit, that they might be looked upon as Tartars, and over-awe their new Subjects: and had it not been for this politic Proceeding, the Chinese would soon have been sensible of their Superiority, and put an End to the Tartar Usurpation: But what contributed still more to the Establishment of the Tartars, was the employing the Chinese both in the civil and military Affairs: They advanced the most popular of the Grandees to be Viceroy's and Governors of Provinces, and so made them necessary to the subduing their own Country: They remitted to the People one Third of their Taxes, governed them by their own Laws, and, like our Henry VII. delivered the Commons from that Tyranny the great Men used to exercise over them: and except in the Matter of their Hair and Habits, the Tartars seem rather to have submitted to the Laws of the Chinese, than to have imposed any upon them: and Tartary may now be said rather to be subject to China, than China to Tartary: For in China is the Seat of the Empire; there are the Supreme Courts of Justice, thither all the Wealth of the united Kingdoms is carried, there are all Honours and Degrees conferred, and consequently thither all Men will repair. China has gained a vast Addition of Strength by Tartary, and has now no Enemy to fear. Their indigent Northern Neighbours are under the same Sovereign, who keeps them in that Subjection, that they are no longer in a Condition to disturb China. The petty Tartar Kings, as they are called, are no more than his Viceroy's, or Governors of Provinces; and the Emperor has Forts and Garrisons through their Country.

The Empire of China is hereditary, unless the reigning Emperor makes any Alteration in the SucceSSION; which he cannot do without the Concurrence of the great Council, which consults of the Princes of the Blood, and great Officers of State.

Every Viceroy and Governor, it is said, is obliged to transmit to Court an Account of his Administration annually; and if he endeavours to palliate any Misdemeanours, is severely punished; but still it is observed, that there is more Bribery and Corruption in the Administration and Magistracy in China, than in any other Part of the World: He that can bribe highest, is morally sure to gain his Point; there is a Circulation of Bribery from the highest to the lowest.

P E K I N City described.

The Cities and Towns of China are all built in one Form, as near as the Ground will permit; that is square. Two great Streets, which cross one another in the Middle of the Town, divide it into four Quarters; and from the Center the four principal Gates may be seen at once. The Gates stand due East, West, North, and South. Pekin, the Capital, is two Cities joined in one, as London and Westminster are with us; one is called the Tartar, and the other the Chinese city, the latter of which is much the most populous. They are both together six Leagues in Circumference.

There are not less than two Millions of Inhabitants in the City of Pekin.

The Walls of this City are 50 Cubits high; they are defended by square Towers about a Bow-shot Distance from one another: Every
Every Gate of the Town has a Fortress or Redoubt built before it, of equal Height with the Gate; the Arches or Gateways are built with Marble, but the rest of the Walls with Brick.

The Emperor’s Palace stands in the Middle of the Tartar City, and is an oblong Square, about two Miles in Length and one in Breadth, defended by a good Wall.

Curiosities.] Without the Gates of every Town there are usually two magnificent Towers erected, and near each Tower is a Temple of Idols, and another dedicated to the Genius or Guardian Angel of the Place. There are, in almost every City, triumphal Arches, built to the Honour of some great Men, who have been Benefactors to their Country; and Colleges or Temples founded in Memory of their great Philosopher Confucius, where his Precepts are taught.

There are two Towers without the Gates of Nanking; one of them called the Porcelain Tower, of an octagonal Figure, contains nine Stories, and is two hundred Feet high.

These Towers are all built alike, in the Form of a Cone or Sugar-Loaf. This Tower of Nanking is faced with China or Porcelain on the Outside. Above the eighth Story there is a Cupola, which rises thirty Feet higher than the Tower, and on the Top is a very large golden Eall. This Tower has stood above three hundred Years, and appears wondrous beautiful. Le Compte looks upon it as the best contrived and noblest Structure in the East.

The great Wall which separates China from Tartary, begins in the Province of Xenf, which lies on the North-West of China, in about 38 Degrees of North Latitude, and is carried on over Mountains and Valleys, and terminates at the Kang Sea, between the Provinces of Pekin and Leaotum. The whole Course of it, with all the Windings, Le Compte tells us, is about 1300 Miles.

It is almost all built with Brick, and such well-tempered Mortar, that it has now stood above 1800 Years, being built by the Emperor Chibobanti, to prevent the Incurions of the Tartars, and is very little decayed.

It is but five Fathoms, or about 30 Feet high, and broad enough for eight People to ride abreast; it is fortified all along by square Towers, at the Distance of a Mile from each other.

Customs.] If mutual Consent constitutes a Marriage, there is no such Thing in China; the Parties never see each other till the Bargain is concluded by the Parents, and that is usually when they are perfect Children; nor is the Woman’s Consent ever demanded afterwards. The Girls may well be reckoned Part of their Father’s Treasure, since the poorest Man must purchase his Wife, and no Fortune is given with her. Next to being barren, the greatest Scandal it seems is to bring Females into the World; and if a Woman happens to have three or four Girls successively, without a Boy, she will expose or strangle them with her own Hands; and, whenever the Parents happen to be poor or unfortunate, they look upon it, we are told, to be an Act of Compassion to deprive them of a miserable Being, which they are not likely to support with Comfort. This is the Reason so many Children are daily exposed in the Streets and Highways, whose Parents possibly have so much Tenderness remaining, that, notwithstanding a prevail-
ing Custom, they cannot see them die, much less butcher them with their own Hands.

Funerals.] People of Condition cause their Tombs to be built; and their Coffins provided, in their Life-time, and there are few Families of any Note, but have their particular Burying places, whether they are brought, though they die at ever so great a Distance from Home.

No Persons are ever buried within the Walls of the City, nor is a dead Corps ever suffered to be brought into a Town, if the Person dies in the Country.

Mountains and solitary Places far from Towns, are generally chosen by the great Men to build their Sepulchres in; and some of them are said to be little inferior to Palaces. If the Sepulchre is erected in a Plain, they raise a vast Heap of Earth over it, which they carry almost to the Height of a Mountain.

Every Chinise keeps in his House a Table, whereon are written the Names of his Father, Grand-Father, and Great Grand-Father, before which they frequently burn Incense, and prostrate themselves; and, when the Father of a Family dies, the Great Grand-Father is taken away, and the Deceased added to make up the Number.

### Tartary Asiatice

**Situation and Extent:**

Between \( \frac{40}{135} \) and \( \frac{53}{72} \) E. Lôn. \( 3000 \text{ Miles in Length} \)

Between \( \frac{40}{135} \) and \( \frac{53}{72} \) N. Lat. \( 2000 \text{ Miles in Breadth} \)

**Boundaries.** BOUNDED by the Frozen Ocean, on the North; by the Pacific Ocean, on the East; by China, India, Persia, and the Caspian Sea, South; and by European Russia on the West.

**Grand Divisions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>North-East Division</th>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kamzatska Tartars</td>
<td>Kamzatska</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jakutskei Tartars</td>
<td>Jakutskei</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bratski</td>
<td>Bratski</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thibet and Mongul Tartars</td>
<td>Poion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-East Division</td>
<td></td>
<td>Kudak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-West Division</td>
<td></td>
<td>Mangosia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oshack</td>
<td>Korsko</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South-West Division</td>
<td></td>
<td>Terki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Circassian and Afracan Tartary</td>
<td>Afracan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grand**
Grand Divisions: Siberia and Thomson's Tartary.

Middle Division: Kalmuc and Ufbee Tartary.

Chief Towns: Tabolki, Bochara, Samarcand.

Chinesian Tartary has been already described with China.

Mountains.] The chief Mountains are those of Caucasus in Circassia, and the Mountains of Stelb, in the North.

Seas.] Their Seas are, the Frozen Ocean, the Pacific Ocean, and the Caspian Sea.


Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. Wolga, which, rising in European Russia, runs South-East a Course of two thousand Miles, thro' Afracan. 2. The Obey, into which the Tobol and Iritis discharge their Waters, rises in the South of Tartary, runs North, and dividing Europe from Asia, falls into the Frozen Ocean, opposite to Nova Zembla. 3. The Genesia, or Jeniska, which rises in Kalmuc Tartary, runs North, and falls into the Frozen Ocean. 4. The Lena, which lies further East, and, running parallel to the Genesia, falls into the same Ocean. 5. The River Argun, which divides the Russian and Chinesian Empires, and discharges itself into the River Yamour.

Air.] The Air in the North of Tartary is excessive cold, the Earth being covered with Snow nine Months in the Year. The Southern Provinces lie in a temperate Climate, and would produce all Manner of Corn and Vegetables almost, if there were Hands to cultivate the Soil; but those that inhabit it, lead a rambling vagrant Life, driving great Herds of Cattle before them to such Parts of the Country where they can meet with the best Pasture, and seldom remain long enough in a Place to reap a Crop of Corn, if they should plough and sow the Lands where they pitch their Camps.

Soil, Produce, and Animals.] The Northern Provinces produce no Corn, and very few Vegetables of any Kind. Their Animals are Rein Deer, Elks, Bears, Foxes, Ermins, Martins, and Sables, which they hunt in Winter for their Furs and Skins; as they do the Morfes, or Sea-Horses, and Lions, in Nova Zembla, on the Fields of Ice; and in Summer they spend their Time in Fishing.

Minerals.] There have been several rich Mines of Iron, Copper, and Silver, discovered in the North, and their Iron Works are very considerable.

Manufactures.] The Swedish Prisoners, who were banished to Siberia, have set up all Manner of Manufactures almost, and done a great deal towards polishing the ignorant Natives.

The Country about Afracan is exceedingly improved by some French Refugees, and other Mechanics and Husbandmen, whom the Court of Russia sent thither. They have planted Vineyards, and make several Sorts of Wine, and are about planting Mulberry-trees, in order to set up a Silk Manufacture in the Country about Afracan.

Persons of the Tartars.] The Tartars, as to Stature, are generally thick and short, having flat square Faces, little Eyes set deep in their Heads.
T A R T A R A S I A T I C.

Heads, little round short Noses, and an Olive Complexion. Their Beards are scarce visible, as they continually thin them by pulling the Hairs up by the Roots.

They eat all Manner of Flesh but Hog’s-Flesh, and delight most in Horse-Flesh; their Drink is Water or Mares-Milk, and sometimes Spirits: They are exceeding hospitable, and take a Pleasure in entertaining Strangers.

Siberia.] Most of the Tartars of Asia inhabit the Country now called Siberia, and are subject to Russia. The vast Country of Siberia, the ancient Scythia, extends from the River Tebol to the Pacific Ocean, in which are a Multitude of Hords, or Tribes, that have submitted to the Russian Empire, particularly the Calmuses, who are as numerous as any of them. There are scarce any independent Tartar Nations at present. Those of Thibet, and some of the Mongul Tartars, on the South East, are the only People almost, that acknowledge no Superior.

Ufbee Tartary.] The Ufbee Tartars, which was the richest and most powerful of all the Tartar Nations, were subdued by Kouli Kan, and made tributary to Persia. This Country is situate in a very happy Climate, and fruitful Soil, and carries on a very brisk Trade between the Eastern and Western Countries of Asia. This was the Country of the victorious Tamerlane, who subdued most of the Kingdoms of Asia; and some of his Defendants were Sovereigns of this Country very lately. Samarcanand was the capital City in the Reign of Tamerlane, but at present Bochara is the Capital, which had a flourishing Trade till it was plundered by Koulki Kan.

Circassia.] The Tartars of Circassia, which lie upon the Coasts of the Black Sea, frequently put themselves under the Protection of Russia, as the Calmuses do; but it is a very precarious Dominion the Russians have over a People that are perpetually rambling from Place to Place, and own themselves Subjects to any Power that lies next them, as long as it is for their Convenience only.

The Religion of most of the Tartars is Paganism; they worship the Planets, and a Variety of Images, in the North Part of the Country. Those that lie near the Mahometan Countries are usually Mahometans, and there are a great many Christians in Circassia, and the adjacent Countries. The Pagans have no Temples, but worship in Groves, and on the Tops of Mountains; and though they have many monstrous Images, they acknowledge one Supreme Being, the Creator of Heaven and Earth. The Russian Minillers of Tobolski boast they have converted many Thousands of them, and made them good Members of the Greek Church.

Curiosities.] Among the Curiosities of this Country, we may reckon the Tombs that have lately been discovered about Tobolski, in which were found Images of Gold, and Silver, Rings, and uncommon Coins; from whence it is conjectured, that this Country was anciently possessed by a People that made a greater Figure than these Tartars do at present.

Coins.] As to their Coins, the Russians being Sovereigns of much the greatest Part of Tartary, to which they have given the Name of Siberia, the Russian Coins are current there; but many of their Tribes scarce know what Money means, but drive and barter their Skins and Furs,
Furs, and other Produce of their Country, with their Southern Neighbours, for Cloaths and other Necessaries.

The Indian and Oriental Islands are,

1. **Ladrones Islands**; situate in the **Pacific Ocean**, E. Lon. 140 Deg., and between 12 and 24 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of Guan, Tinian, Meban, Pagan, Gregan, &c.

2. **Japan Islands**, situate in the **Chinese Sea**, between 130 and 144 Deg. of E. Lon. and between 30 and 40 N. Lat. comprehending Japan Proper, or Nippon, Tenfa, Bongo, Dijina.

3. **Philippine Isles**, situate in the **Chinese Sea**, between 114 and 131 Deg. E. Lon. and between 5 and 19 N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of Luconia, or Manila, Tandoga, or Samar, Masbate, Mindora, Luban, Paragea, Panay, Leyte, Bohol, Sibu, Sogbu, Negros, St. John, Xello, Mindanao.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
4. The Moluccas, or Clove Islands, situated South of the Philippines, in 125 Degrees E. Lon. and between 1 Degree South, and 2 Degrees North Lat. comprehending the Islands of Bachiam, Machiam, Motyr, Fernate, and Tyder.

5. Banda, or Nutmeg Islands, situated South of Ceram, between 127 and 128 Degrees E. Lon. and between 4 and 5 S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of Lantor, Poleron, Rosinging, Posloway, and Gonoapi.


7. Sunda Islands, situated in the Indian Ocean, between 93 and 120 Degrees E. Lon. and between 8 Degrees North, and 8 Degrees S. Lat. comprehending the Islands of Borneo, Jawa, and Sumatra.

Chief Towns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Andaman Islands, situate in the Bay of Bengal, in E. Lon. 93 Deg. and between 10 and 15 Deg. N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of</td>
<td>Andaman Proper,</td>
<td>Andaman, E. Lon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicobar Islands, South of the Andaman Islands, situate in 93 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 Degrees N. Lat. comprehending the Islands of</td>
<td>Nicobar Proper,</td>
<td>Nicobar, E. Lon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maldiva Islands, situate South of the Hither India, between the Equator and 7 Deg. N. Lat.</td>
<td>Caridow, Candufal, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Caridow, Candufal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceylon, or the Cinnamon Island, situate South East of the Hither India, between 78 and 82 Degrees E. Lon. and between 6 and 10 N. Lat.</td>
<td>Ceylon Proper,</td>
<td>Candy, E. Lon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ladrones. The Ladrones, or Marian Islands, are about twelve in Number. Guam, the largest, is forty Miles long, and twelve broad. Here the Spaniards have a Fort, and a small Garrison of thirty or forty Men; most Ships touch here in their Voyages from Mexico to the East Indies, as they were discovered by Magellan, in his Voyage to the Spice Islands in India, by the West, in the Year 1521. They are remarkable for producing a Fruit as big as a Foot-ball, which yields a soft Pulp, like the Crumb of a white Loaf, and is therefore called Bread Fruit by Seamen. Their swift sailing Sloops is another Peculiarity, with which they sail twenty-four Miles in an Hour. One of them that was dispatched to Manila in the Philippine Islands, performed the Voyage in four Days, being 1200 Miles. It was at the little Island of Timian, which is situate North of Guam, that Lord Anson first touched, after his passing the Pacific Ocean, in his Voyage round the World; where he found great Refreshments, the Island (though uninhabited) abounding in Cattle, Fruit, &amp;c.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japan. The Japan Islands are situate about 1200 Miles East of China, in a most desirable Climate, and are blessed with a fruitful Soil, which produces the same Sort of Grain and Fruits as China does. They are most remarkable for the Plenty of Gold Dust that is to be met with here, and their Japan Cabinets, or lacquered Ware, and Skreen. They traffic only with the Chinese and the Dutch; all other Christians, but the Dutch, have been excluded from a Share in this Trade ever since the Year 1630. The Portuguese had, till then, the chief Trade to Japan; and had, as they relate, converted great Part of the Nation to Chriitianity; but being charged with a Conspiracy to usurp the Government, upon their preaching up the Pope's Supremacy, they and their numerous Chriitian Profeleytes were massacred, or banished the Islands; and the Dutch only suffered to trade thither, on their declaring they were no Chriitians; or perhaps on the Merit</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Ff2
of supplanting, and assisting in expelling the Portuguese; for it is impossible that the Japanese can be ignorant that the Dutch profess Christianity, as they trade to China; and we find the Japanese use as much caution in their commerce with the Dutch, as if they were really Christians.

At the Seafon the Dutch Fleet is expected, the Governor of Nangafague places Centinels on the Hills, to give Notice of the Approach of any Ships. When they appear, a Boat is sent off to every Ship, with a Waiter or Officer; and as soon as the Ships come to Anchor, an Express is immediately dispatched to Court, before whose Return the Dutch may not dispose of any Thing.

In the mean Time the Particulars of every Ship's Cargo are taken, with the Name, Age, Nature, and Office of every Man on Board, which is translated and printed in the Japanese Language. When the Express is returned, the Ship's Crew are permitted to come on Shore, and are all mustered before a Japanese Commisary; and every Person is called over aloud, and made to give an Account of his Age, Quality, and Office, to see if it agrees with the Particulars given in by the Dutch; after this Examination they are sent on Board, again, and the Sails of the Ship, with the Guns, Arms, Ammunition, and Helm, are brought on Shore, and the Hatches sealed down by a Japanese Officer; nor can they be opened, whatever the Ship's Crew want, without a Permission from the Governor, who always sends a Person to see what is taken out, and seal them down again; nor dare the Dutch Sailors light a Candle, or make any Noise on Board their Ships, any more than on Shore. The Ships are allowed no Communication with one another; nor is any Officer or Sailor suffer'd to go on Shore, except the Persons who are appointed to carry the Company's Prefent to the King of Toddo. His Majesty having accepted the Prefent, and prepared another for the Company, the Dutch Officer is conveyed to Nangafague, under a strong Guard, as he came. This Journey, and the transacting their mercantile Affairs, usually take up about three Months and a half.

The Dutch, who attend the King on this Occasion, approach him on their Knees, with their Hands joined together, and carried to their Foreheads, as the Japanese Governors and Ministers also do.

While the Dutch Ships lie in the Road, none of the Japanese are allow'd to go on Board to trade with the Sailors; and those that carry Provisions on Board, are not suffer'd to take any Money for them till the Permission to trade comes from Court, and then they deliver in their Accounts, and are pay'd. After this the Japanese permit six Persons from every Vessel to come on Shore, and buy and sell for themselves, and stay four Days, either in Dijina or in the City, as they see fit; when these six Men return on Board, six others are allowed to go on Shore, and traffic in like Manner, and so on.

The Goods are generally paid for in Bullion, or Pieces of Silver of ten or five Crowns Value, or smaller Pieces, by Weight; for they have no Coin, except some little Pieces of Copper.

After six Weeks free Trade, there is no further Communication allow'd of between the City of Nangafague and the Dutch in the Island of Dijina, or with the Shipping; whereupon the Fleet prepares to return, and the Factory in Dijina are confined to their little Island again, till the Seafon of the Year for Traffic returns.

Philippees.
Philippines.] The Philippine Islands lie in the Chinofian Ocean (Part of the Pacific Ocean) 300 Miles South-East of China, of which Manila, or Luconia, the Chief, is 400 Miles long, and 200 broad.

The Inhabitants consist of, 1. Chinese. 2. Ethiopians. 3. Malays. 4. Spaniards. 5. Portuguese. 6. Pintado's, or painted People. And, 7. Mosies, a Mixture of all these.

Persons and Habits.] Their Persons and Habits resemble those of the several Nations from whence they derive their Original, which have been described already; only it is observable that the Features of the Blacks of these Islands, are as agreeable as those of the White People; Manila, lying between the Eastern and Western Continents, was once esteemed the best Situation in the World for Trade: Hither Silver was brought from Mexico and Peru, as well as the Produce of Europe. Diamonds, and other precious Stones from Golconda, Cinnamon from Ceylon, Pepper from Sumatra and Java, Cloves and Nutmegs from the Molucca and Banda Islands; Camphire from Borneo; Benjamin and Ivory from Cambodia; Silks, Tea, and China Ware from China; and formerly there came every Year from Japan two or three Ships freighted with Amber, Silks, Cabinets, and other varnished Ware, in Exchange for the Produce and Fruits of the Philippines. And two Vessels failing yearly to Acapulco in Mexico, loaded with the Riches of the East, returned as they do at this Day, freighted with Silver, and make four Hundred per Cent. Profit: Nor is there a Soil in the World that produces greater Plenty of all Things necessary for Life, as appears by the Multitude of Inhabitants that are to be found in the Woods and Mountains; and are only subsisted by the Fruits of the Earth and the Venison they take.

Nor can any Country in the World appear more beautiful; there is a perpetual Verdure; Buds, Blossoms, and Fruit, are found upon the Trees all the Year round, as well on the Mountains as in Gardens that are cultivated.

Vast Quantities of Gold are washed down from the Hills by the Rains, and found mixed with the Sand of their Rivers. There are also Mines of other Metals, and excellent Lead, Stones found here; and such Numbers of wild Buffaloes, that a good Huntman on Horseback, armed with a Spear, will kill ten or twenty in a Day; the Spaniards take them for their Skins, which they sell to the Chinese, and their Carcasses serve the Mountainers for Food. Their Woods also abound with Deer, wild Hogs and Goats; the last are so plentiful in one of these Islands, that the Spaniards gave it the Name of Cabras. They have also imported from New Spain, China, and Java, Horses and Cows, which are considerably multiplied; but the Sheep they brought over came to nothing.

Their Trees produce a great Variety of Gums, all the Year; one Kind, which is the commonst, by the Spaniards called Brea, is used instead of Pitch: Of the others, some are medicinal, others odoriferous.

In these Islands are Monkies and Baboons of a monstrous Bigness, that will defend themselves when attacked by Men. When they can find no Fruit in the Mountains, they go down to the Sea to catch Crabs and Oysters; and that the Oyler may not close and catch their Paws, they shunt put in a Stone to prevent its shutting close; They take Crabs
Indian and Oriental Islands.

by putting their Tails in the Holes where they lie, and when the Crab lays hold of it, they draw him out. There are also great Numbers of Civet Cats in this Island.

The Bird called *Tawau*, is a black Sea Fowl, something less than a Hen, and has a long Neck; it lays its Eggs in the Sand by the Sea-side, forty or fifty in a Trench, and then covers them, and they are hatched by the Heat of the Sand.

They have also the Bird *Saligan*, which builds her Nest on the Sides of Rocks, as the Swallows do against a Wall; and these are the delicious Bird-Nests so much esteemed, being a Kind of Jelly that dissolves in warm Water.

*Spaniards* have introduced several of the *American* Fruits, which thrive here as well as in *America*; the *Cocoa* or *Chocolate Nut* particularly, which increaseth so, that they have no Occasion to import it from *Mexico*.

There is also the Tree *Amet*, from whence the Natives draw Water; and there is also a Kind of Cane, by the *Spaniards* called *Vizaco*, which, if cut, yields fair Water enough for a Draught, of which there is plenty in the Mountains, where Water is most wanted.

These Islands being hot and moist, produce Abundance of venomous Creatures, as the Soil does poisonous Herbs and Flowers, which do not only kill those that touch or taste them, but to infect the Air, that many People die in the Time of their Blossoming.

The Orange, Lemon, and several other Trees bear twice a Year; if they plant a Sprig, within a Year it becomes a Tree, and bears Fruit; and therefore, without any Hyperbole, says our Author, I may affirm that I never saw such a verdant Soil, nor woods full of such old and thick Trees, nor Trees that yield more Sustenance to Man, in any Part of the World. However, these Islands are not without their Inconveniences, they are subject to Earthquakes; and, in *September* 1627, there was such a terrible one at *Manila*, that it levelled one of the Mountains called *Carvollo*; and, in the Year 1645, a third Part of the City of *Manila* was overthrown, and no less than three thousand People perished in the Ruins. Another Earthquake, not much less dreadful, happened also the Year following.

**Mindanao.** *Mindanao*, the largest of these Islands, except *Manila*, is almost the only one that is subject to *Spain*. It is near 200 Miles long, and 150 broad, inhabited by very different People; those of the Inland Country are supposed to be the ancient *Pagan* Inhabitants, whom the *Malabonians*, that possess the Coasts, have driven up into the Mountains.

*Air.* The Air of *Mindanao* is not excessive hot, 'tis said, though it lies within six Degrees of the Equator, being refreshed by the Sea Breeze on every Side in the Day-time. As to their Persons, they are of a pretty dark Olive, or Tawney; the Stature moderate; their Features resembling the *Malays*, and, like them, they black their Teeth, and their fine long Nails distinguish a Gentleman from a Peasant: They wear a Kind of Linnen Frock and Drawers, when they are dressed, but generally go almost naked; they tie a Cloth round their Heads, which has some resemblance of a Turban, but much less.

The Dress of the Women is not much unlike the Mens, only they wear a little short Petticoat.
The Middle of the Country is woody and mountainous; but between the Hills are rich Valleys, and near the Sea Coast it is generally a plain Country, and produces Rice and such Fruits as usually grow between the Tropics. They have also the Libby or Sago Tree, of the Pith whereof they make Bread, and a great deal is exported, being first dried and grained like-Seed. The Plantain Fruit is very good and plentiful here, which is their principal Food, and of this they make their Drink. Dampier relates, that he saw both the Clove and Nutmeg Tree here; but if those Trees do grow here, their Fruit is not equal to what grows in the Spice Islands, or the Dutch would long since have reduced this under their Power, as well as the other. They cannot be unaquainted with the Produce of the Island, for hither they come from Ternate frequently, and furnish themselves with Tobacco and Bees wax; Tobacco growing more plentifully in this Island than in any Part of India. It is said there are Gold Mines in the Mountains; but if there be, the People that inhabit that Part of the Country have not Skill enough to work them, for the Gold they bring down to traffic with is all Duff, which they get out of the Sands of their Rivulets.

The Midland Countries, as well as the Coasts, are divided amongst a great many petty Princes. The Sultan of Mindanao, who is a Mahometan, is the most powerful amongst them; he resides at the City of Mindanao, which stands on the South Side of the Island on a small River two Miles from the Sea. The Houses here, like those of Siam, are built on Pillars fourteen or fifteen Feet high, to secure them against the Flood, which covers the flat Countries five or six Months of the Year. The Sultan's Palace stands upon near two hundred of such Pillars. He is absolute in his Dominions, and has some Ships of War as well as Land Forces.

These Islands were discovered by Ferdinand Magellan, a Portuguese Gentleman, who had served his native Country, both in the Wars of Africa and in the East-Indies; particularly under Albuquerque, the famous Portuguese General, who reduced Goa and Malacca to the Obedience of that Crown. Magellan having had a considerable Share in those Actions, and finding himself neglected by the Government of Portugal, and even denied, as it is said, the small Advance of a Ducat a Month in his Pay, left the Court of Portugal in Disgust, and offered his Service to Charles V. then Emperor of Germany, and King of Spain, to whom he shewed there was a Probability of discovering a Way to the Spice Islands in the East-Indies, by the West: Whereupon the Command of five Small Ships being given him, he set sail from Sevil on the 10th of August 1519; and, standing over to the Coast of South America, continued his Voyage to the Southward to 52 Degrees, where he formerly hit upon a Strait (since called the Strait of Magellan) which carried him into the Pacific Ocean, or South Sea; and then, steering Northward, repassed the Equator; after which he failed West over that vast Ocean, till he arrived at Guam, one of the Ladrones, or Marian Islands, on the 6th of March 1520-21, and soon after came to the Islands I have been describing, which he took Possession of in the Name of the King of Spain, but happened to be killed in a Skirmish in one of those Islands; however his People afterwards arrived at the Moluccas, or Clove Islands, where they left a Colony, and returned
Indian and Oriental Islands.

to Spain by the Way of the Cape of Good Hope, being the first Men that ever failed round the Globe; but there was no Attempt made by the Spaniards to subdue or plant the Philippine Islands, until the Year 1564, in the Reign of Philipp II. King of Spain, when Don Lewis de Valasco, Viceroy of Mexico, sent Michael Lopez Delagases, with a Fleet thither from Mexico, and a Force sufficient to make a Conquest of these Islands, which he named the Philippines, in Honour of Philip II. (Son of Charles V.) who was upon the Throne of Spain, and they have ever since been subject to that Crown. Their Viceroy resides at Manila, and lives in the State of a Sovereign Prince; and it is said to be one of the most profitable Governments in the Gift of that King.
The established Religion here being the Roman Catholic, an Archbishop resides at Manila, who is a Kind of Pope in that Part of the World; but as the Inhabitants of these Islands are a Compound of every Indian Nation, every Religion is tolerated.
The general Language of the Philippines, as well as in the rest of the Oriental Islands within the Straits of Malacca, is the Malayan Tongue. The Spanish and Chinese Colonies, no doubt, speak the Language of their respective Countries; and that of the Blacks, probably, is a Dialect of the Malabar or Jentoe, spoken in the Hither Peninsula of India, from whence they came.

October 6, 1762.] The City and Island of Manila was attacked and reduced by a British Squadron under the Command of Admiral Cornwall, and a Body of British Troops commanded by Colonel Drury; and the Inhabitants, to save themselves from being plundered, agreed to pay about a Million Sterling: but this Conquest is referred to Spain by the Treaty of Peace since concluded.

Melucca's.] The Melucca's, or Clove Islands, are all situate under or very near the Equator. They produce neither Corn nor Rice; but the Natives make their Bread of Sagoe. Besides the Tropical Fruits, they once produced great Quantities of Cloves; but the Dutch send People every Year to root up all the Plants of that Kind, lest other Nations should possess them, and have transplanted the Cloves to Ambon, which lies South of the Island of Ceram. The largest of the Melucca Islands is Ternate; and this is not thirty Miles in Circumference.

Ambon.] Ambon, says Mr. Herbet, fits as Queen between the Islands of Molucca and Banda, and commands both. Here the Dutch have a strong Castle, defended by 7 or 800 Men, to protect their Plantations of Cloves. This Island is about 70 Miles in Circumference: Here the English and Dutch had their respective Factories and Settlements, and had, by Treaty, agreed to divide the Traffic to the Spice Island between them: But the Dutch, under Pretence of a Plot the English were concerned in against these high and mighty Usurpers, fell upon the English Factors and Merchants, tortured them by all the cruel Methods they could invent, in order to make them confess a Plot, and then put them to Death. They seized upon the English Shipping, expelled the English from their Settlements in the Banda, or Nutmeg-Islands, which had put themselves under the Protection of the King of Great-Britain, and acknowledged themselves his Subjects, and proceeded to massacre and extirpate the Natives, and this in a Time of full Peace, in the Year 1622, just after a Treaty was concluded between the two Nations for confirming their respective Rights and Possessions.
tions in the East-Indies; and they have continued in possession of these invaluable islands ever since.

Banda Isles.] The Banda Islands are situated four Degrees South of the Equator, the largest of them scarce twenty Miles round, and these alone produce the Nutmeg, which is covered by the Mace. Here are most of the Tropical Fruits, but scarce any Corn or Cattle. The Dutch keep the Inhabitants entirely dependent on them for their Provisions.

Celebes.] The Island of Celebes, or Macassar, is situated under the Equator, between the Island of Borneo and the Spice Islands last mentioned, being 500 Miles long, and 200 broad. This produces no Spice except Pepper, but Opium in Abundance; and no Place is furnished with a greater Variety of Poisons. The Natives, it is said, slay which will have the most speedy Operation. Their Darts which are dipped in Poison, give instant Death; if a Limb be cut off immediately after the Wound is received, it will not have the Patient's Life. This Island the Dutch have possessed themselves of, and fortified as a Barrier against all Nations that shall attempt to visit the Islands where Cloves and Nutmegs grow.

Gilolo.] Gilolo, another large Island which lies under the Equator, near the Spice Islands, they have fortified in like Manner Ceram also, which covers the Nutmeg Islands, they have secured by their Fortifications, and will sink any Ships that attempt to trade in these Seas.

Borneo.] Borneo, the largest Island in the World, is situated under the Equator, having the Philippines on the North, Macassar on the East, Java on the South, and Sumatra on the West, and is 800 Miles long, and 700 broad. The flat Country near the Coast is overflowed most Part of the Year, which makes the Air very unhealthy; and they build their Towns upon Floats in the Middle of their Rivers, particularly at Banjar-Masjeen, in the South-East Part of the Island, which is the greatest Port and Town of Traffic in the Island, and which Merchants from every Country visit as much as any Town in India. Besides Rice, Cotton, Canes, Pepper, and the Tropical Fruits, they meet with Diamonds of a large Size and excellent Water here. The most remarkable Animal the Island produces is the Orin Otam, a Monkey as big as a Man, which some of our Captains have attempted to bring over; but being bred in so hot a Climate, he dies as soon as he comes into cool Weather.

The Coast of this Island is governed by the Mahometan Princes, the Chief of which is the Sultan Ceylong, who resides at a City of that Name not far from Banjar-Masjeen. There are other Nations of Pagans very different from those who inhabit the inland Part of the Country, and have very little Correspondence with the Mahometans or Foreigners. These People shoot poisoned Darts at their Enemies, as the Natives of Celebes do.

Sumatra.] The Island of Sumatra, which has Malacca on the North, Borneo on the East, and Java on the South-East, from which it is divided by the Straits of Sunda, is divided into two equal Parts by the Equator, extending five Degrees and upwards, North-West of it, five to the South East, and is 1000 Miles long, and 150 broad. It is supposed to be the Opisth of the Ancients, being rich in Gold;
what the Europeans trade with them chiefly for, is their Pepper: Both the English and Dutch have several Colonies and Settlements here; the Chief of the British Settlements are those of Bencoolen, and Fort Marlborough on the West Coast, from whence the East-India Company import more Pepper than from any other Country in India. There are also great Quantities of the best Walking-Canes imported from thence. The Natives are of a very swarthy Complexion, but not black. The Coasts are possessed by Makemetean Princes, of whom the King of Mekam, at the North End of the Island, is the most considerable. The inland Country is in the Possession of several Pagan Princes, who have but little Correspondence with Foreigners. Their Animals, Corn and Fruits, are generally the same as in the adjacent Islands.

Java.] The Island of Java is situate South of Borneo, being 700 Miles long, and 200 broad; a mountainous and woody Country in the Middle, but a flat Coast, and a great many Bogs and Morasses in it, which render the Air unhealthful. It produces Pepper, Sugar, Tobacco, Rice, Coffee, Coconuts, Plantains, and other Tropical Fruits.

The present Inhabitants are a Mixture of many Indian Nations, whom the Dutch have brought from the several Islands in these Seas, which their High and Mighty States have possessed themselves of; or such as have fled hither from China rather than submit to the Tartar Princes, which now reign in that Kingdom.

The Dutch are absolute Masters of the greatest Part of the Island, particularly of the North Coast, though there are still some Princes beyond the Mountains on the South Coast, who maintain their Independence.

Batavia is the Capital of all the Dutch Dominions in India, an exceeding fine Town and Port, well fortified and defended by a Castle and a strong Garrison; they have fifteen or twenty thousand Forces in the Island, either Dutch, or formed out of the several Nations they have enslaved; and they have a Fleet of between twenty and thirty Men of War, with which they give Law to every Power on the Coast of Asia and Africa, and to all European Powers that visit the Indian Ocean, having expelled the English and every other Nation from the best Branches of the Indian Traffic, and particularly from the Spice Islands. It was but a little before the Revolution they expelled us from our Settlements at Bantam, but no Nation has been dealt more cruelly with than the Chinese, who fled thither for Refuge; there are an hundred Thousand of these People in the Island, and about thirty Thousand of them resided in the City of Batavia, where they had a particular Quart...
themselves detested and abhorred by all Mankind for this Piece of Tyranny, endeavoured to throw the Odium of it on the Governor, though he had the Hands of all the Council of Batavia, except one, to the Order for the Maffacre. The States therefore dispatched a Packet to the Cape of Good Hope, containing Orders to apprehend the Governor of Batavia, if he came to Europe that Way, and send him back to Batavia to be tried; and he was apprehended at the Cape, but has never been heard of since; it is supposed he was thrown over Board in his Passage to Batavia, that there might be no further Inquiries into the Matter: And, it is said all the Wealth this mercurial Gentleman had amassed, and sent over before him in four Ships, was cast away in their Passage.

Andaman and Nicobar Isles. The Andaman and Nicobar Islands, which lie near the Coast of Malacca, at the Entrance of the Bay of Bengal, afford no Merchandize but Provisions, besides the Tropical Fruits with which they supply the Shipping which touches there. The first Adventurers represented the Natives as barbarous Cannibals, but they appear to be a harmless inoffensive People, and so far from eating human Flesh, that they scarce eat any Flesh at all.

Maldiva's. The Maldives Islands consist of numberless little Rocks, just above the Water, lying between the Equator and Cape Comorin, in the Hither India, and afford little more than Rice, the Tropical Fruits, and Fish; besides the little Shells called Cowries or Black-moors Teeth, which serve instead of small Cash in most of the Indian Nations.

Ceylon. The Island of Ceylon is situate in the Indian Ocean, near Cape Comorin, the Southern Promontory of the Hither India, from which it is separated by a very narrow Strait, being 200 Miles long, and 200 broad. It has a mountainous woody Country in the Middle, but has a very flat Coast well planted with Groves of Cinnamon Trees and Cocoa's, and no Country abounds more with Elephants. The Dutch have subdued all the Coasts, and shut up the King in his capital City of Candy, which stands upon a Mountain in the Middle of the Island, neither the King nor his Subjects being permitted to traffic, or to entertain any Correspondence with other Nations.

The Capital of the Dutch Settlements is the Port of Columbo, situate on the South West Coast of the Island.

The Descendants of the ancient Inhabitants, of whom the Bulk of the People still consist, are called Cinglassés; there are also great Numbers of Moors, Malabars, Portuguese and Dutch upon the Island.

The Cinglassés, it is said, do not want Courage, and are Men of quick Parts, and of a complaisant and infinuating Address. They are well shaped, of a middle Stature, their Hair long and black, their Features just, their Complexion dark, but not so black as the Malabars, and their Eyes black, like all other Indians.

The Tree peculiar to this Island, and more valuable to the Dutch than the Mines of Potosi to the Spaniards, is the Cinnamon. This Tree is as common as any other in the Woods on the South-West Part of the Island near Columbo; but there is little or none to be found towards the North Part; however, the Dutch have secured all the Bays and Mouths of the Rivers round the Island, to prevent other Nations settling here, or having any Commerce with the Natives. This Tree, according to some,
some, has three Barks, but two all People agree in; and that which they strip from Trees of a middling Growth, is the best Cinnamon; neither the Trees that are very young, nor those that are old, are proper for Peeling.

The Body of the Tree under the Bark, is perfectly white, and serves them for Building, and all Manner of Uses, but has not that delicious Taste or Smell, which the Bark has. There are Cinnamon Trees also upon the Malabar Coast, whose Bark has the Colour, and something of the Taste of the Ceylon Cinnamon, and is not easily distinguished from it by the Sight; for which Reason, it is said, the Dutch destroy as much as they can of it, because other Nations used to mix them, and pass both off together for the true Cinnamon.

It is not yet an hundred Years since the Dutch monopolized this Trade to themselves, and excluded the rest of the World from this charming Island.

It is a vulgar Error that Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Mace and Cloves, grow all upon one Tree, or in one Country, and the Atlas has so far confirmed People in this Error, as to make Nutmegs the Growth of Ceylon; whereas Nutmegs only grow in the Banda Islands, Cloves in the Molucca Islands, and Amboyna, and the Cinnamon only in Ceylon. The Molucca's, Banda and Amboyna, lie above two thousand Miles to the Eastward of this Island.

The Ethiopians, Arabians, and Egyptians traded hither before Solomon's Time.

The Portugueze drove out the Arabs, &c. and fortified the Towns, upon the Coast, monopolizing the Trade, Anno 1520.

The Dutch were called in by the Natives in the Year 1656, to defend them against the Portugueze; and they subdued both the Portugueze and the Natives, excluding all other Nations from the Traffic of Ceylon.

AFRICA.

AFRICA is a Peninsula joined to Asia by the Isthmus of Suez, situate between 18 Deg. West and 50 East Longitude; and between 37 North and 35 South Latitude; bounded by the Mediterranean Sea, which divides it from Europe, on the North; by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean, on the East; by the Southern Ocean, on the South; and by the Atlantic Ocean, on the West, being 4300 Miles long, and 4200 broad, and is divided into the following Kingdoms and States.


North East Division, containing

\{ Abysinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, comprehendings Nubia \}

\{ The Coast of Axen and Anian \}

South East Division, containing

\{ Zanguebar and Sofala \}

\{ Grand Cairo Alexandria Ambamarian Nubia Adea Melinda Sofala. \}
South Division { Terra de Natal, and Cape Town. } Caffraria, or the { Natal } Hottentot Country, surrounding the Cape of Good Hope. 
North of Caffraria { Monomotopa } Mogar { Monomugi } Meranco. { Mataman } No Towns { Benguela } Benguela. { Angola } Loando 
South West Division, containing Congo St. Salvador Loango Benin Cape Coast-Castle 
' Negroland James Fort. 
Western Division { Zaara } Sanhaga { Biledulgerid } Dara { Morocco } Fez. { Algiers } Algiers { Tunis } Tunis 
North Division, or Tripoli Tripoli Barca Docra 
Barbary Coast 

The Middle of Africa, formerly called the Lower Ethiopia, is very little known.

The African Islands will be described after the Continent.

Egypt

Situation and Extent.

Between { 30 } and { E. Lon. } Being { 600 Miles in Length. } 
Between { 36 } and { N. Lat. } 150 Miles in Breadth. 

Boundaries.] B O U N D E D by the Mediterranean Sea, North; by the Red Sea, East; by Abyssinia, or the Upper Ethiopia, on the South; and by the Desert of Barca, and the unknown Parts of Africa, West.
River Nile.] The Nile is the only River in the Country. It issues out of a Lake in Abyssinia, and bending its Course generally North, enters Egypt, and runs from South to North the whole Length of the Kingdom, falling into the Levant Sea by several Channels, of which the Chief are those of Rosetta and Damietta, so named from these Towns which stand upon them. These two Branches form a Triangle, called the Delta, being about an hundred Miles asunder, at their falling into the Sea. The Nile begins to rise when the Sun is vertical in Ethiopia, and the annual Rains fall there, viz. the latter End of May. It continues to rise till September or October, when the Banks are cut, and it is let into the Kbalis, or grand Canal, which runs through Cairo, and from thence is distributed to their Fields and Gardens.

It usually rises to 24 Feet in September, and from that Time it continues to fall until the latter End of May the following Year, when the Flood returns.

The Day the Nile rises to its proper Height is solemnized by a Festival and Fireworks, and all other Marks of public Joy, as it was anciently, and numberless Canals are opened to convey it to all Parts of the Country, according to certain Rules prescribed.

Cataracts of the Nile.] As to the Cataracts in the River Nile, which both Ancients and Moderns have magnified so extravagantly, telling us, that the Water falls from a prodigious Height, and that People are deafened with the Noise of it, Doctor Shaw on the contrary assures us, they are only ordinary Falls of Water which we frequently meet with in great Rivers, where the Stream is a little confined, and that they are navigable, so that a Boat may pass them safely; but whether the Doctor saw them at the Height of the Flood, or when the River was low, he does not inform us, and this must certainly occasion a great Difference; but the Ancients themselves acknowledging that Boats did sometimes pass them, makes it very probable they do not fall from such Heights as some Authors pretend; and what confirms this Opinion is, the bringing those vast Pillars and Obelisks from the Marble Rocks in Upper Egypt, upon Floats down the Nile as the Ancients did, several of which weighed many thousand Weight, and are still remaining in and about Alexandria and Rome.

Air.] The greatest Part of Egypt lying in a Valley between high Rocks and Mountains on the East, and the sandy Desarts of Lybia and Barca on the West, is excessive hot in some Months, particularly in April and May, when they are troubled also with hot Winds; at this Time the Sand is driven about in Clouds, the People are almost blinded, and they are more subject to Diseases than, than in any Part of the Year; but the Nile no sooner begins to rise and overflow its Banks, than
than all Distempers (even the Plague which visits them once in fix or
seven Years) cæase. It seldom rains in the Upper Egypt, or any Part
of the Inland Country. In the Lower Egypt they have sometimes
Showers, but not often; they depend entirely on the Water of the
Nile to nourish the Fruits of the Earth.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of Egypt, as far as the Flood extends,
has been formed by the Mud which the Nile carries with it; and in
Doctor Shaw’s Opinion, the Land of Lower Egypt therefore is much
higher than it was originally, something being added to it every Year;
but if it be considered that such Torrents sometimes carry away as
much, or more Earth than they bring, possibly the Ground may not
be much higher than what it was at first; however, all agree, that the
Flood renders the Land exceeding fruitful. As soon as the Waters re-
tire, the Husbandman has little more to do than to harrow his Corn
and other Seeds into the Mud, and sometimes is obliged to temper the
Mud with Sand, to prevent the Corn being too rank; and in a Month
or two the Fields are covered with all Manner of Grain, Peafe, Beans,
and other Pulse; and where it is not sown, their graizing Ground
becomes rich Pasture. In October and November the Wheat and Bar-
ley are sown, and the Rice, Flax, and Hemp about the same Time;
the Rice growing in Water, is chiefly sown in Lower Egypt. Their
Cattle are turned out to graze in November, and continue at Grafs
till the Flood returns, and their Harvest is usually in March and
April.

The Lower Egypt is all a Sea at the Height of the Flood, and only
the Tops of the Forest and Fruit-trees appear, intermixed with Towns
and Villages, built upon natural or artifical Hills; and in the dry
Seasons are seen beautiful Gardens, Corn-fields, and Meadows, well
stocked with Flocks and Herds, which a little before were under Wa-
ter; then they enjoy a serene Heaven, and pure Air, perfumed with
the Blossoms of Oranges, Lemons, and other Fruits. When their
Pulse, Melons, Sugar-canes, and other Plants want Water, they con-
voy it from their Cisterns and Reservoirs, by little Channels into their
Fields and Gardens; where besides the Fruits already mentioned, they
have Dates, Plantains, Grapes, Figs, and Palm-trees, from which
Wine is drawn. The common People live Part of the Year on Cu-
cumbers, and find no Manner of Inconvenience from this Kind of
Food. The principal Towns in Egypt are,

1. Grand Cairo, one of the largest Cities in the World, said to con-
tain more than two Millions of People. It is defended by a Castle of
great Antiquity, the Works whereof are three Miles in Circumference,
in which there is a Well 300 Feet deep, called Joseph’s Well, being
almost the only Well in the Kingdom.

2. Alexandria, once the Metropolis, and still a considerable Port,
is situate on the Coast of the Levant, forty Miles W. of the most
weasterly Branch of the Nile, 120 Miles N. W. of Cairo. Opposite
to the City lies the Island of Pharos, on which was erected a Tower,
or Light-house, for the Direction of Mariners, esteemed one of the
Wonders of the World; from whence such Towers have obtained the
Name of Pharos, almost every where; particularly that of Messina in
Sicily. At Alexandria is that grand Obelisk called Pompey's Pillar, and
Cleopatra's Needle, being one Stone of Granate Marble, 70 Feet high,
and 25 round, having a carved Capital and Bafe adorned with Hieroglyphics.

This City was built by Alexander, and is defended by numerous Towers, under which were Cisterns or Reservoirs of Water, brought by Aqueducts from the River Nile, some whereof are still entire. After the Destruction of Tyre and Carthage, this City had the greatest Foreign Trade of any Port in the known World; the Spices and rich Merchandise of the East, being brought hither by the Way of Arabia and the Red Sea.

3. Rosette is a Port Town, situate on the Western Branch of the Nile; East of Alexandria.

4. Damiett, or Pelusium, is situate on the East Branch of the Nile, 4 Miles South of the Levant.

5. Bulac is situate on the Nile, two Miles West of Cairo, and the Port Town to it.

6. Sayd or Thebes, is situate on the West Bank of the Nile, 200 Miles South of Cairo.

7. Cofer, a Port Town, situate on the West Coast of the Red Sea, 300 Miles South of Suez.

Animals.] Their Animals, besides Horses, Oxen, Sheep, and Camels, common to the adjacent Countries, will be described among their Curiosities; only it may be observed here, that they have an extraordinary Breed of Asses, which will perform a Journey very well, and the Christians, it seems, are not suffered to ride upon any other Beasts. A Traveller hired the Owner of the Beasts (or his Servant) as well as the Ass, who trots after the Beasts, and pricks him along with a Kind of Goad.

Trade.] The Turkish Company have a Consul at Cairo for the Protection of their Trade, which besides the Product of their Country, consists chiefly in the Coffee, Frankincense, Gum, Drugs, and other Merchandize brought from Arabia and the Eastern Countries, which they bring to Europe.

Constitution.] Since the Ottoman Emperors have had the Dominion of this Kingdom, they have always governed it by a Viceroy, stiled the Baffa of Grand Cairo; but, as Egypt is divided into several Principalities, the Princes whereof are Sovereigns in their respective Territories, the Baffa transacts nothing without their Concurrence.

Nor durt the Turkish Government overland this People with Taxes, for fear of a general Revolt; inso much that, except what the Viceroy and his Creatures illegally extort from them, the whole Revenues raised by the Government, does not amount to a Million of our Money, of which two Thirds are spent within the Kingdom, and not more than one Third comes into the Grand Signior's Treasury.

Forces.] The Baffa of Grand Cairo, the Grand Signior's Viceroy, has a good Army of Janizaries and other Forces under his Command, to preserve the Dependence of the Egyptian Princes on the Port; but his Policy in creating Divisions among those Princes contributes more to the Establishment of his Power, than his Army; and notwithstanding all the Turkish Arts, those Princes sometimes depose the Baffa, and compel the Grand Signior to send them another Governor more acceptable to them. As to foreign Enemies, the Egyptians have none at present,
Egypt, but they are frequently engaged in Civil Wars among themselves, or in Contest with the Turkish Baflas.

Persons and Habits.] As Egypt is inhabited by several different People, their Stature, Complexion, and Habits are different. The Turks and Arabs are neither alike in their Stature, Complexion, Habits, or Way of Life. The Turks are tall, fair, personable Men, and cloathed as in Turkey. The Arabs are a swarthy, small limbed People, and live in Tents all over the Country, pitched in a circular Form, which Kind of Village they call a Dour; they lie upon Mats, and the Blankets they wrap about them in the Day-time, serve for a Covering in the Night. Both Turks and Arabs rise very early, constantly attending the public Devotions at Break of Day, again at Noon, at Sunset, and at the Setting of the Watch when it begins to be dark. The Egyptian Women that are not expos'd to the Sun have fine Complexions as well as Features, of which Sort no doubt Cleopatra was, who captivated two chief Roman Generals. As to the Moors and common People, who are Natives of the Country, they are almost as swarthy as the Arabs in this hot Climate.

Gypsies.] From this Country comes that vagrant Race called Gypsies; there are a Multitude of Gypsies, or pretended Gypsies, dispersed in every Kingdom of Europe and Asia. They were originally called Zinganees by the Turks, from their Captain Zinganeus, who, when Sultan Selimus made a Conquest of Egypt about the Year 1517, refused to submit to the Turkish Yoke, and retired into the Deserts, where they lived by Rapine and Plunder, and frequently came down into the Plains of Egypt, committing great Outrages in the Towns upon the Nile, under the Dominion of the Turks. But being at length subdued, and banished Egypt, they agreed to disperse themselves in small Parties, into every Country in the known World; and as they were Natives of Egypt, a Country where the occult Sciences, or black Art, as it was called, was supposed to have arrived to great Perfection, and which, in that credulous Age, was in great Vogue with People of all Religions and Persuasions, they found the People wherever they came, very easily imposed on.

Diversions.] Jugglers, Fortune-Tellers, and Ballad-Singers, are found in the Streets of Cairo, as well as other Cities; but what seems to be peculiar to them is, their Dancing-Camels, which are taught to dance by being fet upon a heated Floor: This giving them a great deal of Pain, they lift up their Legs as if they were dancing, a Fellow beating on a Drum at the same Time; whenever the Animal hears a Drum, therefore he falls a dancing. Their Fortune-Tellers breed up Birds, which are taught to carry little Scrolls of Paper from their Malters to People who come to enquire what Luck they shall have, in which is found his good or bad Fortune written, to which great Faith is given.

Curiosities.] The Curiosities of Egypt, besides those already mentioned, are the Hippopotamus, or River-Horse; it is larger than an Ox, the hinder Part much like one, and its Head like a Horse; having thick large Feet with Claws, and a Tail like an Elephant. It is an amphibious Animal, comes out of the River, and feeds on Grafs in the Meadows: There are but few among them, are rarely seen of late Years in Egypt; but, as I remember, Captain Rogers relates, he saw some
some of the same Species of Animals in Terra de Natal, the South-East Part of Africa, and others have been seen at the Cape of Good Hope.

The Crocodile I take to be a Species of Alligators, which are common in the Mouths of Rivers of molt warm Countries; this too is an amphibiouis Animal of great Length, some of them twenty Feet long, of the Shape of a Lizard, with four short Feet or Claws; his Back is cloathed with a Kind of impenetrable Scales like Armour; they wait for their Prey in the Sedge, and other Cover, on the Sides of Rivers, and, pretty much resembling the Trunk of an old Tree, sometimes surprize the unwary Traveller, jumping upon him and swallowing him Whole, as it is said; but few of them are of that large Size. It is an ovi-parous Animal, and lays a vast Number of Eggs, which are frequently destroyed by other Animals, or the Country would swarm with them. The Antients have entertained us with Relations of some other Animals, which probably never had a Being, as the little Bird Trochilens, which is said to live on the Meat he picks out of the Crocodile's Teeth; and the Rat Ichneumon, which, they tell us, will jump into the Crocodile's Mouth, and eat a Way out again through his Belly.

The Camelion, a little Animal, something resembling a Lizard, that changes Colour as you stand to look upon him, also is found here as well as in other Countries. The Ostrich is an Inhabitant of Egypt, as well as of the Desarts of Africa; the largest Fowl known, and so heavy that it cannot fly, but runs by the Help of its Wings, as fast as a Horse, and is sometimes hunted like other Game.

The Ibis, a Fowl that used to pick up and destroy the Vermin produced in the Mud of the Nile, when the Waters retired, was worshiped by the ancient Egyptians. I do not find there are many such Birds in Egypt at present; but vast Numbers of Storks visit Egypt after the Flood, and are serviceable in destroying Reptiles, as the Ibis was formerly.

Several Sorts of Serpents also are mentioned, some of which, it is presumed, had never any other Exilience than in the Poet's Brain; particularly that Serpent, whose very Eyes, it is said, darted certain Death; so that if one of them fixed its Eyes on a Bird upon a Tree, it would fall down into its Mouth. Here is also the Afp, a pretty little Serpent, by whose Bite Cleopatra chose to die.

The hatching Chickens in their Ovens is another Curiosity, and not a Fable: Many Thousands are so hatched here every Year, the Ovens being covered and heated with Horse-dung to the Degree of the Hen's Warmth.

The Pyramids, which stand near the Scite of the ancient Memphis, on the West Side of the Nile, opposite to Cairo, are the grandest Pieces of Antiquity now remaining on the Face of the Earth; the Base of the largest covers eleven Acres of Ground, and is five hundred Feet high measured perpendicularly, and seven hundred Feet if measured obliquely from the Bottom of the Base to the Top; which may reconcile the different Relations we meet with of its Height; though Dr. Shaw observes, that the Sands are blown up so high on the Sides, that it is impossible to take the Height of it exactly. There is a Room in it thirty-four Feet long, and seventeen broad, in which is a marble Chest seven Feet long, which sonic suppose to be a Coffin, in which the Body of some ancient King was deposited.

There are several other lesser Pyramids near this, but by whom built, or when, or for what End, is not yet settled.
The Mummy Pits are but a little Distance from the Pyramids; they are subterraneous Vaults of a vast Extent, above thirty Feet deep, having large square Alleys, on the Sides whereof the Egyptians used to bury their Dead, by setting the Coffins upright in Niches, after the embalmed Corps were put into them.

The Sphinx also stands near the Pyramids, at least what remains of it, for only the Head and Shoulders appear, and these are thirty Feet high. Some think it was hewn out of the Rock on which it stands, and that there never was any more of it than we see at present. An entire Sphinx has the Head of a fine Woman, and the Body of a Lion, which I need not observe is a pure Fiction.

The Labyrinth, in Upper Egypt, is another Curiosity, said to be formed out of a Marble Rock, in which are contained twelve Palaces and a thousand Houses. Certain it is, there are amazing Remains of Antiquities in the Upper Egypt, consisting of magnificent Marble Pillars, Obelisks, &c. and those fine Marble Pillars and Obelisks at Rome are said to have been hewn out of the Rocks in Upper Egypt.

The last Curiosity I shall mention is the Rush Papyrus, which grows on the Banks of the Nile, of which Paper was first made, and from thence obtained the Name.

There is a holy Cheat performed by the Greek Christians in a certain Burying Place next Old Cairo, on Good-Friday, and the two preceding Days annually, which some reckon among their Curiosities, and others among modern Miracles; it is the Resurrection of human Bones, some Slay, whole Limbs, and others, entire Bodies, which, after they have made their Appearance, retire again into their Graves.

Language.] They say Mafs in the Coptic and Arabic Languages: the following Pater-Nober is a Specimen of the Coptic: Pennit ethen niphraou; sarephthonbo vegipekvan; masesi ngieto kmetero; Petehnak mar
rephefami mphraeibi hen spher nem bigien pikabi; penrik nerafsdhi metibnan mphoua; owb eha neteronnan ebol mphraeibi; hon metenekol: nexteoun manerou; owb meprenten ehoum ephraions alla; nhabon ehol hapiperetek.

Religion.] As to the Religion of the Mahometans of Egypt, it differs but little from that of the Turks; only it is observed that the Moors and Arabs, who at present make up the Bulk of the People, are here much more superstitious and zealous in their Way, than the Mahometans in Turkey; and have their Santo's, or Puritans, among them, for whom they express an extraordinary Veneration, but the Turks despise the Hypocrites.

Many of these Santo's go perfectly naked about the Streets, without the least Rag to cover them, suffering their Hair to grow to an unreasonable Length: In this Condition they visit the Houses of Persons of Distinction, and sit down to Dinner without any Invitation, and leave their Tables with as little Ceremony as they entered; and it is looked upon as no Small Blessing to a House to receive a Visit from these People.

The ancient Egyptians worshipped not only the Planets, but several Sorts of Birds and Beasts, and even Leeks and Onions; but the Beast they most adored was a black Ox, under the Name of Ape.

The Plerity of the ancient Egyptians are held to be the preface Coptic Race, among whom, it is generally held, St. Mark first planted Christianity.
Christiainity, and was the first Bishop of Alexandria, then the Metropolis of Egypt.

Their Jurisdiction was settled by the Council of Nice, over all the Churches of the Diocese of Egypt, which included Lybia, Pentapolis, and Egypt, properly called; and afterwards the Ethiopian, or Abyssinian Churches became subject to this Patriarch, and have ever since acknowledged a Relation to him.

They differ from the Church of Rome in administering the Sacrament of the Lord’s Supper in both Kinds; and allow neither extreme Unction, nor the Eucharist to be administered to the Sick. Neither do they agree with that Church in the Points of Purgatory, or praying for the Dead.

Revolution and memorable Events.

The Egyptians are a very ancient Nation; there are reckoned above sixty Princes of the Line of the Pharaoh’s, and they reigned, it is said, in an uninterrupted Succession, to the Year of the World 435, when Pharaoh Psammenilus, the second Monarch of that Name, was conquered by Cambyses II. King of Persia, who united Egypt to that Empire, under which it remained till the Reign of Darius, being upwards of 100 Years, when it revolted from that Crown, and became an independent Kingdom again; in which State it continued about fifty Years, when Ochus, King of Persia, recovered the Dominion of it; and it remained subject to the Persian Monarchs till Alexander the Great defeated Darius III. when it fell under the Power of that Prince, with the rest of the Provinces of the Persian Empire.

After the Death of Alexander, Ptolemy, the Son of Lagus, or, as others insinuate, the Son of Philip of Macedon, and consequentely half Brother of Alexander, found Means to mount the Throne of Egypt, and rendered it an independent Kingdom once again, whose Successors, Kings of Egypt, ever after retained the Name of Ptolemies; in which Line it continued between two and three hundred Years; the last Sovereign being the famous Cleopatra, Wife and Sister to Ptolemy Dionysius, the last King, and Mistress to Julius Caesar and Marc Anthony, successively.

It was Ptolemy Philadelphus, Son of the first Ptolemy, who collected the Alexandrian Library, said to consist of seven hundred thousand Volumes; and the same Prince caused the Scriptures to be translated into Greek; but whether by seventy-two Interpreters, and in the Manner as is commonly related, is justly questioned. The Ptolemies sometimes extended their Dominions over great Part of Syria. After the Death of Cleopatra, this Kingdom fell under the Power of the Romans.

In the Reign of Heraclius the Emperor of Constantinople, the People, being disgusted with their Governors, called in Omar the third Caliph of the Saracens, and submitted themselves to the Mahometian Power, being about the Year of our Lord 640.

The Caliphs of Babylon were Sovereigns of Egypt till the Year 870, when the Egyptians set up a Caliph of their own, called the Caliph of Cairo, to whom the Saracens of Africa and Egypt were subject.

About the Year 1160, Asafreddin, or Saracen, General of Noraddin, the Saracen Sultan of Damascus, subdued the Kingdom of Egypt; and
about the Year 1190, took Jerusalem from the Christians. It was this Prince who established a Body of Troops in Egypt, like the Janizaries at Constantinople, composed of the Sons of Christians taken in War, or purchased of the Tartars, to whom he gave the Name of Mamalukes, which, it is said, signifies no more than Slave.

The Posterity of Afsareddin enjoyed the Crown till the Year 1242, when the Mamalukes deposed Elmutan their Sovereign, and set one of their own Officers upon the Throne: These Mamaluke Sultans were engaged in continual Wars with the Christians in Syria and Palestine, and Araphus the sixth Sultan, entirely dispossessed the Christians of the Holy Land; the ninth Sultan, Melechnasfar, subdued the Island of Cyprus, and made it tributary to Egypt.

Tonombreus, the last Sultan of the Mamalukes, was deposed and murdered by Selimus, and, according to some Accounts, hanged up at one of the Gates of Constantinople. Gazelle, one of the Grandees of the Mamalukes, maintained a War for some Time against Selimus, but was at length defeated, and Egypt made a Province of the Ottoman Empire in the Year 1517, as it still remains.

The Mamaluke Sultans were always chosen by a Majority of Mamalukes out of their own Body, who were so jealous of the Kingdom's being made hereditary, that they scarce ever elected the Son of the preceding Sultan; and, if the Choice ever happened to fall upon such an one, they were so apprehensive of its being made an ill Precedent, that they never rested till they deposed him.

### Abyssinia, or the Upper Ethiopia;

*comprehending Nubia, and the Coast of Abex.*

**Situation and Extent:**

Between \{20 and 42\} E. Lon. \{1320 Miles in Length\}

Between \{and 25\} N. Lat. \{1100 Miles in Breadth\}

**Boundaries.** Bounded by Egypt, and the Desart of Barca, on the North; by the Red Sea, and the Country of Anian, on the East; by the same Country of Anian, and the unknown Parts of Africa, South; and by the other unknown Part of Africa, West.

**Divisions.**

Eastern Division — {The Coast of Abex, on the Red Sea,} {Doncale.}

Middle Division — Abyssinia Proper, Ambaramjam.

Western Division — Nubia, Nubia.

Air
Air and Season.] This Country is pretty much incumbered with Mountains of the Form of a Cone, or Sugar-Loaf, but well covered with Trees and Herbage. The Vallies between them are excessive hot in Summer, but it is always cool upon the Mountains.

As Abyssinia lies between the Tropics, it seldom fails of the Periodical Rains in May, when the Sun is vertical, which descend in Torrents from the Mountains, and swell the River Nile, which rises in this Country from several Lakes, and running North into Egypt, lays the flat Country of Ethiopia under Water, as well as the Vallies in Egypt.

Soil and Produce.] This Country thus happily watered, produces Plenty of Corn, Rice, Millet, Dates, Grapes, Flax, Cotton, Sugar, Salt and Sulphur: Their Flax is esteemed the finest in the World; and from hence, it is said, the Egyptians had theirs, of which they made the fine Linnen of Egypt mentioned in Scripture.

Gold is also very plentiful here, of which the Turks get some; and had the Ethiopians an Opportunity of bartering it for the Merchandize of Europe, it is thought we might meet with as great Plenty of it here as any where, though there are no Gold Mines wrought: They have Mines of Silver and Copper, the latter of which they work, and have a good deal of that Metal; and, it is said, they have the largest Emeralds in the World.

Animals.] Here are Camels, Oxen, Sheep, and other Cattle, in great Plenty, and very large; as also wild Beasts, Crocodiles, &c. common to the rest of Africa; but what they are most famous for, is an excellent Breed of Horses, equal to those of Arabia; or as some conjecture, those of Arabia are, in Reality, bred in Abyssinia, where they abound in rich Pastures.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Jews are said to be the only Weavers and Smiths amongst them; and for the other Handicrafts, such as Carpenters, Tailors and Shoemakers, every Man breeds up his Children to the Trade or Profession he uses himself. There are particular Families, whose Business it is to make Trumpets, Horns, &c. and those several Trades, like the Crafts or Tribes in the East-Indies, live separately, and do not intermix with any other Trade or Tribe, either by Marriage or otherwife.

The Silks, Stuffes, Callicoes, Linen and Carpets, they use for Furniture, or Cloathing, they receive from the Turks, by the Way of the Red Sea, who take the Gold and Emeralds of Abyssinia in Return for the Merchandize, with some fine Horses: The Brokers, or Merchants, between the Turks and Abyssinians, are Jews, Arabians, or Armenian Christians; few or none of the Natives trade or travel Abroad.

When the Portuguese first found the Way to Abyssinia, the Shores of the Red Sea were open; but now the Turks keep such a strict Guard there, that it is difficult for any other People to have Access to them.

Government.] The Sovereign of Abyssinia (according to the Portu-
guese, who visited this Country soon after the passing the Cape of Good Hope, in the sixteenth Century) was styled Prsster John, or Presbyter John by others; which some imagine was given him, because he
Abyxinia, or the Upper Ethiopia.

Seemed to be the High-Priest of his Religion as well as King, having a Cross always carried before him, and acting as supreme Governor in Ecclesiastical Affairs as well as Civil, in all Cases except that of Ordination. Others say, the Turks and Arabians gave him the Title of Presbyter Chas or Cham, that is, King of the Slaves, they receiving most of their black Slaves from Ethiopia, of which he was Sovereign. But however that be, Travellers generally agree, that his own Subjects style him Negus, or King, and oftener Negashcha Negashbt, which in their Language signifies King of Kings, to distinguish him from the Princes and Governors of Provinces, who are filled also Negus.

They have a Tradition, that their Princes are descended from Solomon, by the Queen of Sheba.

This Prince is absolute, and his Throne hereditary; but he has lost much of his Power and Prerogatives, which the great Men of the Country have usurped; he is now frequently controlled by his Lords: The eldest Son is also sometimes passed by, and a younger, or an illegitimate Son advanced by the Nobility to the Imperial Dignity. The King is most of the Year in the Field, attended by great Armies of Horfe and Foot.

The common People are Slaves to the Emperor, or to their respective Lords.

They have no Inheritance in their Lands, but themselves, their Lands and Goods, are the Lords Property.

King's Arms.] The King's Arms are a Lion Rampant, with the following Motto, The Lion of the Tribe of Judah is Victorius.

Knights.] The only Order of Knighthood here is that of St. Anthony, being partly religious and partly military. Of these there are several Thouands.

Persons and Habits.] It is here that the black Complexion first takes Place, but the Natives are of a good Stature, and their Features regular; they are not at all like the Negroes of Guinea, and the South of Africa, who have generally flat Noses, thick Lips, and very shocking Countenances, in the Opinion of the white People.

The better Sort of them are clothed in Vests made of Silk; Stuff, or Cotton, after the Manner of the Franks in Turkey; but their poor People go almost naked, having only a small Piece of Skin or coarse Stuff wrapped about their Waists.

Genius.] They are said to have a great deal of Vivacity and natural Wit; to be of a teachable Disposition, and fond of Learning, though they have but few Opportunities of improving themselves.

Food.] They have no other Bread but Cakes, baked on the Hearth. They eat all Manner of Flesh but Swine's Flesh, and such other Meats as were prohibited to the Jews. They attain also from Things strangled, and from Blood, killing their Meat and draining the Blood from it as the Jews do. Their great Men are above feeding themselves, but are fed by their Servants with Spoons. The usual Drink is Mead or Metheglin, their Country abounding in Honey. They have also Liquors made of Wheat and Rice.

They live in Tents Part of the Year.] The King and Court live in Tents during the fair Season, making a Tour through great Part of the
the Country annually, and are followed from the Towns by Multitudes of Artificers and other Inhabitants.

Arms.] Their Arms are Swords, Lances, Bows and Arrows; but they have some Fire-Arms, which they purchase of the Turks.

Language:] The following Pater-Nofter is a Specimen of the Abyssinian Language.

Reaction.

Religion.] Their Religion seems to be a Mixture of Christianity and Judaism; in their Christianity they approach much nearer the Greek than the Latin Church. They keep both the Jewish and Christian Sabbath, and keep each of them more like a Fast than a Festival. They circumcise their Children, both Males and Females, the eighth Day, and baptize them a Fortnight after. They have but two Sacraments, viz. Baptism and the Eucharist, and give the Bread and the Cup both to Clergy and Laity. They believe the real Presence in the Sacrament, but not Transubstantiation. They have neither Archbishops, Bishops, or any Order superior to Priests; only the Abbot of every Society of Monks is their Superior, and has some Authority over them. These Monks do not live in Cloisters or Convents, but every one in his own Hut, forming a Kind of Village near some Church, where they perform divine Service in their Turns: Their inferior Orders, below the Priest or Prefbyter, are the Sub-Prefbyter, Deacon, and Sub-Deacon. The Monks never marry.

Marriages.] Polygamy is prohibited by their Laws, but generally practised. The King has at least a hundred Wives and Concubines, and every Man as many as he pleases.

Funerals.] They have no particular Funeral Service, but the Priests read over some Passages in the Psalms suitable to the Occasion, and the Deceafed is laid in his Grave without a Coffin, his Relations mourning some few Months in Rags, and a neglected Dress. They rend their Cloaths upon their receiving ill News, and other melancholy Occasions, as many of the Ancients did.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{38\} and \{50\} E. Lon. \{Being\} 900 Miles in Length.

Between \{Equator\} and \{12\} N. Lat. \{\} 300 Miles in Breadth.
Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the Red Sea, and the Straits of Babelmandel, on the North; by the Indian Ocean, East; by Zanguebar, South; and by Abyssinia, and the unknown Parts of Africa, West.

It is a barren, sandy Desert, exceeding hot, containing scarce any Towns, and very few People; except some Arab Tribes, that live in Camps; and these in all Parts of Africa, are of a tawney Complexion, but not black; the chief Places are Aden and Magadoxa.

ZANGUEBAR.

Situation and Extent.

Between 34° and 40° E. Lon. Being 350 Miles in Breadth;
Between Equator and 23° S. Lat. Being 1400 Miles in Length;

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Antan, on the North; by the Indian Ocean, on the East; by the Tropic of Capricorn, South; and by Monomugi, and the unknown Parts of Africa, West.

Divisions.

The North Division contains Melinda
The Middle Division contains Terra de Raphel
The South Division contains Moambique

Chief Towns.

Melinda, E. Lon. 39° S. Lat. 3°
Mombaze
Montagnate
Mofambique

Air. The Air of this Country would be intolerably hot, if it was not cooled by the annual Rains, which overflow the Country, and the Breezes from the Sea.

Soil and Produce.] It is well watered by Rivers, which render the Soil exceeding fruitful. Rice and Maize are their principal Grain, and the Country is well planted with Cocoa's, Plantains, Sugar Canes, Oranges, Lemons, and other Tropical Fruits. From hence also the Portuguese are furnished with Gold, Slaves, and Ivory, brought from the Inland Parts of Africa. From hence also they import Ostrich Feathers, Senna, Aloes, Civit, Ambergris, and Frankincense.

The Country is very populous, consisting chiefly of Negroes; the City of Melinda alone is said to contain 200,000 Inhabitants.

Government.] The Portuguese are Sovereigns of all the Coasts, having great Numbers of black Princes subject to them.

Religion.]
Religion.] They relate they have made a Multitude of Converts to Christianity, whom they have taught to cloath themselves with the Manufactures of Europe, which the Portuguese purchase of the English. The Religion of many of the People, however, especially at a Distance from the Coast, is still the Mahometan, or Pagan Superstition. The Portuguese Language is generally spoken all along the Coast of Africa; besides which, the People of Zanquebar have a Language of their own, of which the following Pater-noster is a Specimen:

Tota á monte; bosa azure maca agifa, asfonfa ara quereola azurea o amano; a fonnimonte iowra toma monsionse o fauco; o azgamont plecha non elmont augomons plechomont; quan mont cauli plutech; fi auermont moine.

Amen.

CAFFRARIA, or the Country of the Hottentots, including Terra de Natal.

Situation and Extent.

Between } 15 } E. Lon. } 1120 Miles in Length.
{ and } 35 } Being } 700 Miles in Breadth.
Between } and } S. Lat. 
{ 24 } 35 

Boundaries.] BOUNDED on the North, by the Kingdom of Monomotapa, and encompassed on the East, South, and West, by the great Southern Ocean, the Cape of Good Hope being the most Southern Promontory of Africa.

Divisions.

The South Division { Terra de Natal, and the Cape of Good Hope, or the Country of the Hottentots — } No Towns.

The Western Division { Adelart-Coaft poss'ld by the Caffres — } No Towns.

Mountains.] Caffraria is a mountainous Country; the chief Mountains near the Cape, are, 1. The Table Mountain; of a very great Height, the Top whereof is always covered with a Cap of Clouds before a Storm. 2. The Sugar Loaf, so named from its Form. And, 3. James Mountain, or the Lion's-Rump.

Rivers.] Here are no navigable Rivers, but a great many Brooks and Rivulets descend from the Mountains, and render the Valleys exceeding fruitful. One of these runs through the Company's Garden, which is one of the greatest Curiosities in Nature and Art; the Fountains are raised to what Height they please, by this Brook that descends from the Table Mountain.

Harbours
Harbours, Bays, and Capes.] As to Harbours, I do not meet with any, though it has a Sea-coast of a thousand Miles and upwards; but it has on the West the Bay of St. Helena, the Bay of Soldania, and Table Bay; and on the East Hermosa Bay, and the Bay of St. Barts. The Capes are those of the Cape of Good Hope and Aguilas, both of them in the South.

Air.] The Valleys would be excessive hot, if they were not encompassed by the vast Southern Ocean, from whence the Wind blows on every Side almost; and they are scarce ever free from Storms a Week, which raise the Waves of this extensive Ocean to so vast a Height, that they are, in a literal Sense, frequently Mountains high; such as we never see in this Part of the World; but though these Storms are troublesome, it makes the Country very healthful. If they happen to have a Calm of any Duration, all the People are troubled with the Head ache; but Abundance of rich Ships have been cast away by these Storms upon the Coast; for there are no Harbours here. The Dutch sometimes lose whole Fleets as they lie at Anchor before the Town, and they are forced to moor their Guardships with strong Chains instead of Cables.

Soil and Produce.] Here (in the Company's Garden) are the most delicious Fruits of Asia and Europe, growing within Squares of Bay-Hedges, so high and thick, that the Storms coming off the Ocean, can prejudice them but little; and these Hedges afford a most refreshing Shade in the hot Season. In this Garden is also a fine Grove of Chesnut-trees that the Sun cannot penetrate. Here also we meet with Peaches, Pomegranates, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, with the Apples and Pears of Europe intermixed, all excellent in their Kind; and here we see the Crimson Japan Apples, which, intermixed with the green Leaves, appear exceeding beautiful. Here also grows the Indian Guava.

They have scarce any Fruit-trees, the natural Production of the Country, at least such as the Europeans care to taste of, though the Hottentots eat some of them.

Three or four Sorts of Almond-trees have been brought hither which bear Fruit once in three Years; and as they have large Plantations of them, yield the Dutch a considerable Profit.

The Annanas, or Pine-Apple, a most delicious Fruit, also is planted in their Gardens.

Here we meet with four Sorts of Camphire-trees, the best whereof was transplanted from Borneo, the other three came from Sumatra, China and Japan; the Leaves, being rubbed between the Fingers, smell strong of Camphire.

It was a great while it seems before they raised any considerable Vineyards: They carried thither at first Vine-Stocks from the Banks of the Rhine, and from Persia, in small Parcels, which grew pretty well, and furnished them with Grapes for eating; but they did not pretend to make any Quantities of Wine, till a certain German taught them to take the Prunings of their Vines, and cut them in small Pieces of half a Foot in Length, and plant them in Fields plowed up for that Purpose, and they sent out Shoots at every Knot; by which Means they were soon furnished with as many Stocks or Plants as they had Occasion for.
And now there is scarce a Cottage in the Cape Settlement but has its Vineyard, which produces Wine enough for the Family. Their Plants of all Sorts are larger and sweeter than those of Europe; the Head of a Cabbage, at its full Growth, weighing 30 or 40 Pounds, and the Head of a Cauliflower as much, the Seeds whereof are brought from Cyprus and Savoy; their Melons also are of an exceeding fine Flavor, and larger and wholsomer than those of Europe; and are raised without Glasses or Hot-beds; their Summers being exceeding hot, and Winters moderate; their Potatoes are very large, weighing from six to ten Pounds; these they brought from India, and they are exceeding good.

In December all their Grain is ripe; and our Christmas is the Height of their Harvest: In January they treed out their Corn in the Fields, and in February the Farmers carry it to the Company's Magazines, where they receive Money for all they do not use themselves. They sow almost all Manner of Grain, but Oats and Lentiles.

Animals.] The Lion is frequently seen here; his Shin Bones, it is said, after they are dried, are as hard and solid as a Flint, and used in the fame Manner to strike Fire with: When he falls upon a Man or Beast, he first knocks them down with his Paw, and deprives his Prey of all Sensation, before ever he touches it with his Teeth, roaring most terribly at the Time he gives the mortal Blow.

The Tyger and Leopard are also among the wild Beasts at the Cape. The Elephants of this Part of Africa are very large; their Teeth weigh from sixty to one hundred and twenty Pounds; and their Strength is scarce to be conceived. One of them being yoked to a Ship at the Cape, that was careening there, fairly drew it along the Strand: They are from twelve to fifteen Feet in Height, and some say a great deal more: The Female is much less than the Male, and has its Breast, or Dugs, between its fore Legs; their usual Food is Grasfs, Herbs, and Roots, and the tender Twigs of Trees and Shrubs: They pull up every Thing with their Trunk, which serves as a Hand to feed themselves; and with this they suck up Water, and empty it into their Mouths.

The Rhinoceros is also be met with at the Cape. This Animal is something less than the Elephant, but of equal, if not greater Strength; at least the Elephant runs away, and avoids him whenever he discovers him: With his rough prickly Tongue he licks the Flesh off the Bones of an Animal.

The Elk is also found in the Hottentot Countries; he is about five Feet in Height; has a slender Neck, and a fine beautiful Head, not much unlike that of a Deer.

The European Asses are common at the Cape; but there is another wild Animal, which goes by the Name of an As, which has nothing like that Creature but his long Ears, for he is a well made beautiful lively Beast.

The Dutch have replenished their Settlements with European Hogs, as well as those of the Indian black Breed, without Brilles, whose Bellies almost touch the Ground.

The Porcupine is another Animal very common at the Cape; what is most remarkable in this Animal, is a Wood of Quills, with which his Back and every Part of him except his Belly, is covered: They
are about the Length of a Goose Quill; but strait, hard, and without Feathers, and growing lefs and lefs from the Middle to the End, terminate in a sharp Point. These Quills he shoots at a Man or Beast when he is attacked.

There is a Creature at the Cape also, called by the Dutch, a Sea-Cow, but it always feeds on Grais ahere (according to Kolben) and only runs into the Sea for Security. The Head of this Animal resembles rather that of a Horse than a Cow, and seems to be the same with the Egyptian Hippopotamus.

The Stinkbingllem, as the Dutch call it, seems to be an Animal peculiar to the Hottentot Country, and to have obtained its Name from the flinking Scent it emits from its Posteriors; which is such, that neither Man nor Beast can bear it; this is the Creature's belt Defence when it is pursued; the very Dogs will desert the Chase, rub their Noses, and howl when the Beast lets fly; and a Man is perfectly stifled with the nauseous Stench.

There are Eagles here, called Dung Birds, which, if they find an Ox or a Cow laid down, they fall upon the Beast in great Numbers, make a Hole in the Belly of it with their Bill and Talons, and perfectly scoop out the Inside of it, leaving nothing but a bare Skeleton covered with the Hide.

Manufactures and Traffic.] The Hottentots are pretty good Mechanics; they make their own Spears, Darts, Bows, and other Weapons; they make also Ivory Rings, and Bracelets for their Arms, of Elephants Teeth; and every Family make their own Earthen Vessels.

Their Traffic is very inconsiderable, having no Money or Medium of Trade; they barter their Cattle with the Dutch for Wine, Brandy, and Tobacco: But tho' they see the Dutch build good Houses, plant Vineyards, and cloath themselves decently, it is observed that the Hottentots still adhere to their old Customs, and will not imitate the Dutch in any Thing, not so much as in planting Grapes, though it is observed they love Wine and Brandy very well.

Government.] Every Hottentot Nation has its King, or Chief, called Konguer, whose Authority devolves upon him by hereditary Succession: This Chief has the Power of making Peace and War, and presides in all their Councils and Courts of Justice; but then his Authority is said to be limited, and that he can determine nothing without the Consent of the Captains of the several Krails, who seem to be the Hottentot Senate. The Captains of every Krail, whose Office is hereditary also, is their Leader in Time of War, and chief Magistrate of his Krail in Time of Peace; and with the Head of every Family, determines all Civil and Criminal Cases within the Krail.

Murder, Adultery, and Robbery, they constantly punish with Death.

If a Majority condemn a Criminal, he is executed on the Spot: The Captain first strikes him with a Club, and then the rest of the Judges fall upon him, and drub him to death.

In Civil Caufes also, the Cause is determined by a Majority of Voices, and Satisfaction immediately offered the injured Party out of the Goods of the Person that appears to be wrong.

The whole Country is but one Common, where they feed their Cattle
Cattle promiscuously, moving from Place to Place to find Water, or fresh Pasture, as Necessity requires.

Forces.] Besides the Dutch standing Forces here, they have a regular Militia, sufficient to oppose any Foreigners that should make an Attempt upon their Settlements, they have one Guard-Ship usually, and that moored with strong Chains, the Road being very unsafe, and subject to perpetual Storms.

The Dutch import their Slaves usually from the neighbouring Island of Madagascar, for they never make Slaves of Hottentots, but live in a friendly Correspondence with those People, of whom they purchase Cattle for a Trifle when the Shipping arrives; and probably they would assist in the Defence of the Country, if it should be ever invaded.

Revenues.] The Revenues of the Dutch at the Cape arise from the Tenth of the Profits which their Government reserve out of all the Lands they grant to private Planters, and from the Duties of Import and Export; but this Colony cannot do much more than balance the Charges they are at in fortifying and garrisoning their Towns and Ports; for, though it be a very plentiful Country, they have no Merchandize proper for Exportation, except their Wine, which is equal to any in Europe, and of which they have a very great Variety. The principal Advantage this Country is to the Dutch, is the supplying their Fleets with Provisions in their Voyages to and from India.

Persons and Habits.] As to the Stature of the Hottentots, they are rather lower than tall, for, though there may be some six Feet high, there are more about five Feet; their Bodies are proportional, and well made, seldom either too fat or lean, and scarce ever any crooked; they disfigure their Children themselves, by flatting and breaking the Griphes of their Noses, looking on a flat Nose as a Beauty: Their Heads, as well as their Eyes, are rather of the largell; their Lips are naturally thick, their Hair black and short, like the Negroes, and they have exceeding white Teeth; and, after they have taken a great deal of Pains, with Grease and Soot, to darken their natural tawny Complexions, resemble the Negroes pretty much in Colour; the Women are much less than the Men.

The Men cover their Heads with Handfuls of Cow-dung, Grease and Soot mixed together; and, going without any Thing else on their Heads in Summer-time, the Dust sticks to it, and makes them a very filthy Cap. The Men also wear a Krofie or Mantle, made of a Sheep-Skin, or Skins over their Shoulders, which reaches to their Middle, and, being fastened with a Thong about their Necks, is open before: in Winter they turn the woolly or hairy Side next their Backs, and in Summer the other. This serves the Men for a Bed at Night, and this is all the Winding-sheet or Coffin he has when he dies: If he be a Captain of a Village, or Chief of his Nation, instead of a Sheep-skin, his Mantle is made of Tyger-skins, wild Cat skins, or some other Skins they set a Value upon.

They conceal or cover, those Parts also, which every other People do, with a Square Piece of Skin, about two Hands breadth, generally with a Cat-skin, the hairy Side outwards, which is fastened to their Girdle.

The Women wear Cape, the Crowns whereof are a little raised, and these are made also of Tanned Skins: They scarce put them off Night
Night or Day, Winter or Summer; they usually wear two Kroffes, or Mantles, one upon another, made of Sheep-skins, or other Skins, which are sometimes bordered with a Fringe of raw Leather; and those are only fastened with a Thong about their Necks; they appear naked down to their Middle, but they have an Apron larger than that of the Men’s to cover them before, and another, of still larger Dimensions, that covers their Back-sides; about their Legs they wrap Thongs of half-dried Skins, to the Thickness of a Jack-Boot; which are such a Load to them, that they lift up their Legs with Difficulty, and walk very much like a Trooper in Jack-Boots.

The principal Ornaments, both of Men and Women, are Bras, or Glass-beads, with little thin Plates of glittering Bras and Mother of Pearl, which they wear in their Hair, or about their Ears. Of these Bras and Glass-Beads they also make Necklaces, Bracelets for the Arms, and Girdles, wearing several Strings of them about their Necks, Waists, and Arms.

There is another Kind of Ornament peculiar to the Men, and that is the Bladder of any wild Beast they have killed, which is blown up, and fastened to the Hair, as a Trophy of their Valour.

Soon after their Children are born, they lay them in the Sun, or by the Fire, and rub them over with Fat or Butter, mixed with Soot, to render them of a deeper black, it is said, for they are naturally tawney; and this they continue to do almost every Day of their Lives, after they are grown up.

Food.] Nor are they more cleanly in their Diet than in their Dresses, for they chuse the Guts and Entrails of Cattle, and of some wild Beasts (with very little Cleansing) rather than the rest of the Flesh, and eat their Meat half boiled or broiled; but their principal Food consists of Roots, Herbs, Fruits, or Milk; when they make Butter of it, they put it into some Skin made in the Form of a Soldier’s Knap-sack, the hairy Side inwards, and then two of them taking hold of it, one at each End, they whirl and turn it round till it is converted into Butter, which they put up for anointing themselves, and their Caps and Mantles, for they eat no Butter.

Since the Arrival of the Dutch among them, it appears that the Hottentots are very fond of Wine, Brandy, and other Spirituous Liquors; these, and the Beaubles already mentioned, the Hollanders trick for their Cattle; and though a Hottentot will turn a Spit for a Dutchman, half a Day, for a Draught or two of four Wine, yet do they never attempt to plant Vineyards (as they see the Dutch do every Day) or think of making Wine themselves.

Customs.] They frequently expose their Female Children in their Foreits, to be starved or devoured by wild Beasts, as they do their Fathers and Grandfathers when they become decrepid and useless; but this is not done without the Consent of their Magistrates or chief Men of the Place.

Notwithstanding their Barbarity to their Female Children, they have the greatest Abhorrence of their being disfigured and cut in Pieces, as they are sometimes by the European Surgeons: They imagine this is done with a Design to use their Flesh in Magic and Witchcraft, and therefore watch the Corpse of the Deceased for some Time after it is buried.
CAFFRARIA.

Language.] As to the Language of the Hottentots, great Part of it consists of inarticulate Sounds and Noises made in their Throats, which no Man can imitate or express in Writing; nor is it possible to learn it, except by People that have lived amongst them from their Infancy, as some of the Mulatto Slaves, belonging to the Dutch, have done: These, I perceived, could understand the Hottentots, and had enough of the Language to be understood by them.

As to Letters, or Writing of any Kind, the Hottentots are perfectly ignorant of these Things.

Religion.] The Portuguese, who were the first Europeans that visited the Cape, reported, That the Hottentots had no Religion, because they found neither Temples or Images amongst them: but we have now the fullest Evidence, that they believe in God or the Supreme Being, who made both the Heavens and the Earth, as they have declared to several Missionaries, who lived many Years among the Hottentots: They cite him the God of Gods, and believe he is endowed with all imaginable Perfections: But they never address themselves directly to him, but to certain Genii or Daemons, whom they look upon as Mediators for them to the Supreme God: And it is probable they look upon the Moon as one of those inferior Intelligences, for they assemble at the New Moon, prostrate themselves before it, and dance the whole Night; and, by several Expressions, shew their Dependence on this inferior Deity, from whom they expect good Weather, and fruitful Seasons.

They worship also those that have had the Reputation of Saints and Heroes, and pay their Devotions to an imaginary evil Spirit, like the Indians, whom they believe to be the Author of all the Calamities they suffer; and to him they sacrifice Sheep and Oxen, as well as to their Saints.

They certainly believe a future State, by sacrificing and offering up their Prayers to departed Saints; for this would be the greatest Absurdity, if they did not suppose that the Soul survived the Body. Their removing their Huts to a different Ground when any one dies, also shews they are apprehensive that the dead Man may return again, and give them some Disturbance; and that departed Souls chiefly haunt the Places where they died: A Piece of Superstition which prevails every where almost.

The Hottentots pretend also to Magic and Witchcraft, and when their Physicians cannot restore their Patients by Physic, they immediately conclude they are bewitched, and apply to some pretended Conjurers for Relief.

Marriages.] Poligamy is allowed here, and divorce upon a reasonable Complaint of either Party to the Governor.

Fortune is very little considered in their Marriages; the Man's Father usually gives him a Cow, and a few Sheep, and the Woman's Father the like on their Marriage; and the Relations and Friends of the married Couple assist them in building a House, or rather a Hut: A fat Ox is killed upon this Occasion, and a wedding Dinner provided suitable to their Circumstances. The Men form a Circle in the Area of the Krail or Hottentot Town, and the Women assemble in another Circle: The Bridegroom sits down in the Middle of the Men's Circle, and the Bride in that of the Women's; after which, the Priest comes into the Men's Circle, and pisses upon the Bridegroom; from thence
thence he goes to the Women's Circle, and piffles on the Bride, which is esteemed the greatest Honour that can be done them; after which the married Couple receive the Congratulations of the Company, wishing they may live long and happily together; that they may have a Son before the End of the Year; that he may prove a brave Fellow, an expert Huntsman, and the like.

The Meat being served up in Earthen Pans, the Company fall to, and having neither Knives or Forks, make use of their Teeth and Claws, pulling it to Pieces, and eating as voraciously as so many Dogs, having no other Plates or Napkins than the Corners of the flapping Mantles they wear, and Sea-shells usually serve them instead of Spoons.

After Dinner, they sit smoking and talking merrily on the Occasion till towards Morning, when the Bride steals away, and the Bridegroom after her, and then the Company disperses. There is no Dancing on the Occasion, or strong Liquors drank, these People drinking scarce any Thing but Water and Milk.

The Woman has not been married many Days before she is set to work, and treated little better than a Slave; all the Business without Doors and within is done by their Wives; the more of them a Man has therefore the richer he is.

GUINEA Proper.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 15 } and { E. Lon. } \{ 1800 Miles in Length. \}

Between { 15 } and { N. Lat. } \{ 360 Miles in Breadth. \}

Bound by Negroland on the North, by the unknown Parts of Africa on the East, and by the Atlantic Ocean on the South and West.

Towns.} Andrea, Whidah or Fudah, Pope, Alamo, Fantyn, Fatie, Anamaboe, St. George-Delivina, Jaqueen, Agra, Christianburg, Fredericksburg, Aga, and the Callebars.

Guinea in its utmost Extent.

But if it be extended to all the Coasts of Africa to which the Guinea Merchants trade, it lies between 18° W. and 20° E. Lon. and between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn North and South.

Divisions.

Subdivisions.

The South Division contains the Provinces of

- Malanau,
- Benguela,
- Angola,
- Congo,
- Luango.

Chief Towns.

Benguela.
Leando.
St. Salvador.
Luango.

The
The Western Division contains

\[\text{Benin,} \quad \text{Guinea Proper, and} \quad \text{Negroland,} \quad \text{Cape-Coaft-Castle,} \quad \text{James Fort.}\]

Mountains.] The Mountains of Sierra Leon are the most remarkable.

Rivers.] The Rivers of this Country are, 1. That of Congo. 2. Ambrifi, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean. 3. Zanra, which runs from the North-East to the South-West, and falls into the same Ocean. 4. Lunde, which runs likewise from East to West through Congo, and, passing by St. Salvador, falls into the same Sea. 5. The River Cameron, which, running from the North-East to the South-West, falls into the Bay, or Bite of Guinea. 6. The River Formosa. 7. Volta, which running from North to South, through Guinea Proper, falls into the Atlantic Ocean. 8. The River of Sierra Leon, and Shorbro River, which, running from East to West, falls into the same Ocean. And, 10. The great River Niger, which runs from East to West, through Negroland, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, by three grand Channels, according to our Maps, called Grande, Gambia, and Senegal: but it seems doubtful whether these Channels are not three distinct Rivers, for nobody has informed us where they are united.

Not many of these Rivers are navigable much beyond their Mouths, defending precipitately from high Mountains, and running but short Courses before they fall into the Sea, except the Rivers of Cameron, Shorbro, Leon, and the great River Niger, up the last of which the English have sailed five hundred Miles, and have a great many Factories on both Shores.

Gulphs, Caps, or Promontories.] The chief Gulphs or Bays in this extensive Coast, are the Cyprian or Cintra Bay, and the Bite of Guinea, into which the River Cameron discharges itself. The principal Caps are those of Cape Blanco, Cape Verd, Cape Leon, Cape St. Ann’s, Cape Balmas, Cape Three Points, Cape Formosa, Cape St. John, Cape Lopas, Cape Ledz, and Cape Negro.

Winds.] The Winds on the Coast of Guinea Proper, sit directly contrary to the Trade Winds, i.e., from West to East, except in the rainy Season, between the vernal and autumnal Equinox, when they have violent Storms of Wind, with terrible Thunder and Lightning; and these Winds, blowing from the South, the Shipping on the Coast at this Time, are in great Danger of being wrecked on Shore; and there is always such a Surf beating upon the Shore, in the calmest Weather, that it is very difficult and dangerous Landing.

Air.] All this Country lying between the two Tropics, is excessive hot, and the flat Country being overflowed great Part of the Year by the periodical Rain; is healthy. There is a Variety of Hills, Valleys, Woods, and Champaign Fields, mixed with Bogs and Morasses, on this Coast.

 Produce.] The Animals of Guinea are the same as have been described in Caffraria, but their Grain is different: Here is no Wheat, as at the Cape, but Plenty of Guinea Grain, Rice, Maize, or Indian Corn,
GUINEA.

483.

Corn. There are no Grapes here; but the Palm-tree affords them Wine, and the Cocoa-nut a pleasant Drink; here are also Oranges and Lemons, Plantains, Pomegranates, Tamarinds, Pine-Apples and other Tropical Fruits.

Of Forest Trees they have a very great Variety, which grow to a prodigious Height and Bulk, some of them excellent Timber, and have a very beautiful Grain.

Their Minerals are Gold, Copper, and Iron. The Gold is found by the Natives in the Sands of their Rivulets in Dust; sometimes they meet with large Pieces, but there are no Gold Mines open, and possibly there may be no Mines of that Metal here; I am apt to think Gold lies pretty near the Surface, it being found washed down into the Brooks and Rivulets in every Place our People bring it from. There is Plenty of Salt on the Guinea Coast, which they make by letting the Sea-Water into shallow Pans in the dry Scaron, and the Sun exhaling the Water, the Salt is left at the Bottom.

Besides Gold, Ivory and Slaves, this Country affords Indigo, Wax, Gum Senega, Gum Tragant, and a Variety of other Gums and Drugs. These Articles may be had in most Parts of this extensive Coast, but chiefly in Proper Guinea.

Manufactures.] As to the Manufactures of Guinea, every Family almost make their own Tools and Utensils. They are all Smiths, Carpenters and Masons, and build their own Houses or Huts, of very slight Materials; and till the Europeans brought them Hammers, &c. one Stone served them for an Anvil, and another for a Hammer.

The Women manage all the Husbandry as well as their domestic Affairs; they dig, sow, plant, and bring in the Harvest, while the Husband idly looks on; for that the more Wives a Man has, the richer he is said to be in this Country: And some Negroes on the Coast make Money by letting out their Wives, and indeed they make little Difference between their Wives and their Slaves.

The Southern Coasts of Congo, Angola, &c. are under the Dominion of the Portuguese; no other Nation has Settlements there, though other Europeans are suffered to traffic with that Part of the Coast for Negroes; but in what is called Guinea Proper, the English, Dutch, French, &c. have their several Colonies and Settlements. The English also have James Fort, at the Entrance of the River Gambia, a Branch of the Niger, and Factories for several hundred Miles up that River, as the French had upon that Branch called the Senegal, which has been lately taken from them by Captain Marsb. and Major Mason; and the Dutch have others still further Northward, particularly at Arguin, in twenty Degrees North Latitude.

The Portuguese are possesed of the West Coast of Africa (as well as of the Eastern Coast) from the Tropic of Capricorn to the Equator, and three or four Degrees further North, and have a Multitude of little African Princes under their Dominion, having made Profelytes of many of their Subjects, and taught them to cloath themselves as the Europeans do, furnishing them with the Woollen Manufactures of Great Britain; and this it is that renders our Trade with Portugal so advantageous to us.

Traffic.] The Goods exported to Guinea, are our Manufactures of Linen and Woollen, Swords, Knives, Hatchets, Pewter and Brals, Utensils,
Slave Trade.] As the Portuguese are Masters of such extensive Territories in Africa, they export more Slaves from thence to America, than any other Nation: The English, French and Dutch also export a great many; but the Spaniards, who are masters of the best Part of America, and want Slaves most, have no Settlement on the Negro, or Guinea Coast, but are forced to contract with some other European Nation, to furnish them with Negroes; which Business the English South-Sea Company were intitled to; but that Trade has received so many Interruptions, and the Company's Effects have been so often seized by the Spaniards, that it is a Question whether the South-Sea Company have got any Thing by this Commerce, and by a late Treaty a final End is put to it.

Government.] In Guinea there are some Sovereign Princes, whose Dominions are very extensive, rich, and powerful, and arbitrary Monarchs, limited by no Laws, or any other Restraints. And there are a Multitude of others, to whom the Dutch and other Europeans have given the Name of Kings, whose Dominions do not exceed the Bounds of an ordinary Parish, and whose Power and Revenues are proportionally mean; but the King of Whidab, or Fidab, in the Words of one of the Dutch Factors, is feared and reverenced by his Subjects as a Demi-God, who always appear in his Presence either kneeling or prostrate on the Ground; when they attend him in the Morning, they prostrate themselves before the Gate of his Palace, kiss the Earth three Times, and clapping their Hands together, use some Expressions that look more like the Adoration of some Deity, than Compliments paid to an earthly Prince; and they even tremble at the Sight of him.

No Person whatever is permitted to see his Majesty eat, or to know in what Part of the Palace he sleeps, unless his Wives, of whom the King has seldom less than a thousand; these continually surround him, and are his Life-guards, and are frequently sent on Embassies, and employed in executing such Commands and Sentences, as seem much more proper for Men, such as punishing Criminals, pulling down their Houses and the like.

When the King goes Abroad, five or six hundred of his Wives run before him, or attend him; he has not, it is said, a single Man in his Train. These Females, which our Travellers call Wives, may more properly be called his Slaves, being employed in almost all Manner of Drudgery.

The chief Magistrates under the King are, the Cabiceros, whom he consults in State Affairs, and concerning Peace and War; and by these he usually administers Justice to the People.

I did not find he wears a Crown, or that there is any other Ceremony at his Accession, than the shewing him publicly to the People, and sacrificing some Animals to his Gods.—The eldest Son, and in some Places the Brother, is intituled to the Throne; the Females never succeed, unless in one Kingdom, upon this Coast.

Persons.] The Natives, descended from the original Inhabitants, are all Negroes, well known by their flat Faces, thick Lips, and short woolly
woolly Hair, though there are amongst them many Camps or Villages of Arabs that are of a tawney Complexion, and there is a mixed Breed of Malattoes, proceeding from the Commerce of the Portuguese and Natives, that are almost as dark as the Negroes.

Habits.] The Habits of the common People, in Proper Guinea, are a Cloth about their Middle, and People of Condition have another over their Shoulders, and are adorned with Abundance of Rings and Bracelets, of Gold, Ivory, or Copper; the Arms, Legs, and great Part of the Bodies of the Men are naked, but the Women are veiled when they go abroad.

The Habit of the common People in Negroland is not very different from that of Proper Guinea; but their Chiefs and People of Condition are clothed in white Vests, with white Caps on their Heads; and their Complexions being exceeding black, make a very pretty Appearance.

Genius.] The English Factors observe of the Natives, that they have more Wit than Honesty, frequently mixing their Gold with base Metal; but the little Tricks and Cheats they use in Trade, it is said, have been taught them by the Christians, with whom they traffic; and if the Women are low, as Travellers relate, they are not worse than the People that complain of them, who first tempt them to sin, and then reproach them for it.

Food and Liquors.] The Negroes live but poorly upon the Gold Coast; Millet boiled to the consistence of Bread is their common Food, or else Potatoes, Yams, and other Roots, in the Room of it, well drenched in Palm, or Cocoa-nut Oil, and to this they sometimes add boiled Herbs, and half-dried flinking Fih; (for they always let them lie on the Beach till they flink.) They have another Dish, which is a Mixture of ground Corn and Palm Oil boiled together, to which they give the Name of Malaget. Garden Beans, and other Pulses, with Plantains, Bananas, and other Fruits roasted in the Ashes, also serve them for Food.

In the Kingdom of Benin, and the Slave Coast, the Negroes live much better, for here they eat Beef, Mutton and Fowls, and are very hospitable to Strangers; as well as to their own Countrymen; and all over the Guinea Coast they are too apt to drink to Excess. In the Morning they drink Drans, and Palm Wine in the Afternoon. Even the Chiefs of their great Towns, or Kings, as the Dutch call them, will meet the Meanest of their Subjects and Dependants in the Market-Place in the Evening, and forming a Circle on the Ground, drink to great Excess, being attended by their Women at these Times, who are no less addicted to drinking than the Men, whose Conversation is usually as familiar as that of a drunken Crew of Sailors; nor does this at all shock the Modesty of the Negro Females, who maintain their Ground; and fit drinking and smoking with the Men till Morning. Besides their Palm Wine, they have strong Beer made of Millet, few of them drinking Water, which is esteemed the most wholesome of all Liquors on this Coast. The Nations which inhabit the Shores of the great River Niger, eat Cufcau, or Coucouf; which is a Dish made with Flour, put into a Collender, and set over a Pot where Meat is boiling, the Steam whereof moistens the Flour, and makes a Kind of Paife or Hafty-Pudding: This they pour upon their Meat, of which

M A 3

there
there is no Kind that they refuse. They eat Serpents, which are Ob-
jects of their Worship in other Provinces of Guinea. They eat also
Monkeys, Guanos, Pelicans, Eagles, Hawks, Allegators, and the
Morse or Sea-Horse. They drink Mead also, and Palm-wine, but
chufi Rum, and other Spirituous Liquors before any Thing. And it
is reported of the Nation of the Dahome's, who inhabit a Country
North of Benin, or the Slave Coast, that they eat Human Flefh, es-
pecially that of their Enemies, which is pretended to be proved by a
late Account of a Revolution at Whidah, of which Narrative this is
the Sublance, viz.

The King of Dahome's Conquest of Widah, on the Slave Coaft, 1726.

The King of Dahome defiring a Paffage through the King of Whi-
dah's Country to the Sea Side, that he might sell his Slaves with the
greater Advantage to the European Merchants, and being denied Ad-
miffion, determined to invade Whidah, a Country full of Towns, and
exceeding populous, where the English and several Europeans had
Factories, in which they kept the Slaves they purchased of the Ne-
groes. The King of Whidah made a poor Defence, and fled with many
of his Subjects into the neighbouring Countries, but a great many
Thousand of the Natives however were massacred or made Prifoners,
and among the Prifoners was Mr. Suchgrove, an English Merchant.
This Gentleman being carried up to the King of Dahome's Court, re-
lates, that the King sacrificed great Numbers of the Prifoners to his
Gods, and that his People afterwards eat them, as he was informed;
but he seems to be the first Man that ever found a Nation of Canibals
in Guinea, and he confesfes he never saw one Man eaten, though he
was upon the Spot, and was wonderful inquisitive about it, as he pre-
tends: He goes further, and affures us, that the King of Dahome, in
whofe Court he was, never eats human Flefh, nor is his hearfay Tes-
timony confirmed by any one Eye-Witnefs, from whence I conclude
this Tale of a Canibal Nation in Africa has a very flight Foundation.

Difcafes and Remedies.] The Small Pox is as fatal to the Negroes as
the Plague; and Worms are an epidemical Diftemper, not thofe in the
Stomach and Bowels, but a Species that are found between the Skin
and the Flefh, and give the Patient extreme Pain till they are drawn
out, which is an Operation of a Month in performing fometimes; for
if they attempt to draw it out too hufily, the Worm breaks and rots in
the Flefh, or breaks out in another Place: Some Negroes have nine or
ten of these Worms in their Skin at once, and the Europeans are not
entirely free from them. A greedy ravenous Appetite is also reckoned
among the Difcafes of the Guinea Negroes; and the Venereal Difcafe
is sometimes fatal to them, having yet no Method of Cure, and few of
them ecape it, among fuch Numbers of common Women as this Coaft
abounds with: Nor are the Wounds gotten in the Field of Mars less
dangerous than the other, especially if the Bones are shattered; for they
can cure only ordinary Flefh Wounds, which they do by applying Pou-
tries of Herbs to them. The Negroes are feldom long-lived, though
they are generally healthy while they do live.

The Diftempers the Europeans are fubject to on this Coaft are Fefors,
Fluxes and Cholices, which are occafioned by the bad Water and bad
Air,
Air, their Settlements lying near the Coast, where the Fogs and Steams, arising from the Ouze and Salt Marshes, and the slinking Fish the Natives dry on the Beach, corrupt the Air, and render it fatal to Foreigners. The most temperate Men find it difficult to preserve their Health; but a great many haunt their Death by their Intemperance or Impatience, exposing themselves to the cold Air in the Evening, when they have endured a very hot Day. This sudden Change, from one Extreme to the other, has very bad Effects in all hot Climates.

Religion.] They generally acknowledge one supreme Almighty Being, that created the Universe; and yet pay him no Manner of Worship or Adoration, never praying to him, or giving him Thanks for any Thing they enjoy. They believe he is too far exalted above them to take any Notice of poor Mortals, and therefore pray and sacrifice to a Multitude of inferior Deities, of which they have some in common to whole Nations; and yet every Man has a God of his own choosing besides.

The chief Deity of the Fidaians is a Serpent of a particular Species; whose Bite is not mortal; and so well used by his Votaries, that he scarce ever attempts to hurt them.

They have also a grand Temple erected in Fidah, dedicated to this Serpent, and a lesser in almost every Village; with Priests and Priestesses to officiate in them.

In this Temple, it is said, they always keep a Serpent of a monstrous Size; worshipping the Creature in Perion, and not in Effigy; and formerly the King used to go on Pilimage, with his whole Court, annually, to adore this Serpent; but of late deputes a certain Number of his Wives to perform this Act of Devotion in his Stead.

The next Things the Fidaians pay divine Honours to, are fine lofty Trees and Groves.

The Sea is another of their principal Gods, to whom they sacrifice, when the Winds and Waves are so tempestuous, that no Foreign Merchants can visit their Coasts; which usually happens in July and August, and sometimes in other Months; then they throw in all Manner of Goods, Meat, Drink and Cloathing, to appease the enraged Element.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Portuguese were the first Europeans that discovered the South-West Coast of Africa in the 15th Century, and obtained a Grant from the Pope in 1442, of all the Countries discovered, or to be discovered to the South and East of Cape Bajadores, which lies on the West Side of Africa, in 27 Degrees odd Minutes of North Latitude. Whereupon the Portuguese built Ports and settled Colonies upon the Western Coast of Africa, and enjoyed the sole Trade thither and to the East-Indies, for upwards of 100 Years; but the English and Dutch, and other Protestant Powers, called in Question the Pope's Authority of disposing of all Pagan Countries, and in the 16th Century sent their Fleets to the Coast of Guinea, and erected several Ports there: And the Dutch made themselves Masters of the Fort St. George del Mina, the Capital of all the Portuguese Settlements on the Coast of Proper Guinea.
Nor was the *Hollander* content with expelling the Portuguese from that Coast, but fell upon the English Settlement also in the most treacherous Manner; in a Time of full Peace. In the Year 1664, the Dutch had agreed to join a Squadron of English Men of War to suppress the Pirates on the Coast of Barbary: And De Ruyter the Dutch Admiral actually failed to the Straits with the English, but made an Excuse to the English Admiral when they arrived there, that he was obliged to leave him, being ordered another Way, and immediately failed to the Coast of Guinea, where, with the Assistance of the Negroes, he made himself Master of several English Ports, and particularly of that to which they have given the Name of Amsterdam (still in their Possession.) From thence De Ruyter failed to the British Caribbean Islands in the **West-Indies**, which he plundered and ravaged in a barbarous Manner; but the Court of England made some Repriifsals soon after on a Fleet of Hollander that fortunately fell into the Hands of our Cruizers in the Channel.

The Dutch had before driven us from our Spice Islands in the **East-Indies**, and were now endeavouring to monopolize the Gold Coast: They intended to have brought such a Force to Guinea, as should have subdued the Natives, and excluded all European Nations from that Traffic; but a War commencing soon after between the Maritime Powers, the Dutch were obliged to restore most of the Settlements they had robbed us of in Africa, and we still remain in Possession of them; but how long we shall keep them, is a Question, for the French seem to be playing the same Game the Dutch did formerly, encroaching on our Settlements here as well as in the **East- and West-Indies**.

### Z A A R A and B I L E D U L G E R I D.

**Situation.**] **T**hese two Divisions of **Africa** are situate between twenty and thirty Degrees of North Latitude, having **Negro-land** on the South; **Morocco** and the Coast of Barbary on the North; the unknown Parts of **Africa** on the East; and the **Atlantic Ocean** on the West.

**Soil.**] It is a desart Country, as the Name of **Zaara** imports, so destitute of Water and Provisions, that great Part of the Camels, which form the Caravan that travels from **Morocco** to Guinea, are loaden with Water and Necessaries, for the Subsistence of the People.

**Biledulgerid.** the antient **Numidia**, was once tolerably fruitful, when it was possesed by an industrious People; but the Mahometans, who are now Masters of it, taking no Care to cultivate the Soil, it produces little more than **Zaara**.

**Rambling People.**] The People who inhabit it are **Arabs**, who live in Tents, and, being acquainted with the few Springs and Places where Forage is to be found, pitch their Tents sometimes in one Part of the Country, and sometimes in another; but though there are scarce any Towns here at present, there are some considerable Ruins, which shew that the Country has been better inhabited than cultivated.
MOROCCO Empire.

Complexion.] What is most remarkable is the Change of Complexion, there being scarce any Blacks North of Negroland, but what have been purchased in Guinea, and carried to Morocco.

Religion.] There is a Change of Religion as well as Complexion; the People of Guinea and Negroland being for the most Part Pagans, and those of Biledulgerid, Morocco, and the Coast of Barbary, Mahometans.

MOROCCO Empire.

Situation and Extent.

Between {2} and {11} W. Lon. {Being} {500 Miles in Length.}
Between {28} and {36} N. Lat. {Being} {480 Miles in Breadth.}

Boundaries. BOUNDED by the Straits of Gibraltar, and the Mediterranean Sea, on the North; by the River Mulvia, which divides it from the Kingdom of Algiers, on the East; by Biledulgerid, South; and by the Atlantic Ocean, West; and is thrown into three grand Divisions, viz. the Northern Division, the Middle Division, and Southern Division.

The North Division {Fez} — — {Fez, W. Lon. 5.
N. Lat. 33-30.
Mequinez.
Morocco, W. Lon. 9.
N. Lat. 32.
Tarfant, W. Lon. 10.
N. Lat. 30.
The Middle Division {Morocco} — —
The South Division {Sale} — —

Other considerable Towns are, Tangier, Sallee, Ceuta, Tetuan, Erzillo, and Santa Cruz. Capes of the most Note are, Cape Spartel, at the Entrance of the Strait of Gibraltar, and Cape Cantil, in the Ocean.

Mountain Atlas.] The great Mountain called Mount Atlas, which runs the whole Length of Barbary, from East to West, passes through Morocco, and abuts upon that Ocean which divides the Eastern from the Western Continent, and is from this Mountain called the Atlantic Ocean. This Mountain the Poets feigned sustained the Universe, from whence we see Atlas with the World upon his Shoulders; and every Description of the Globe assumes the Name of an Atlas.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. Mulvia, which rises in the Desert, and running from South to North, divides Morocco from the Kingdom
Kingdom of Algiers, and discharges itself into the Mediterranean Sea. 2. Suez, which running from East to West, falls into the Atlantic Ocean at the City of Santa Cruz. 3. Rabat, which runs from East to West, and falls into the Ocean at the principal Port of Saltee. Of these Rivers the Malevia only is navigable, and the Mouth of that is almost choked up with Sand.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays and Capes in the Empire of Morocco are, the Bay of Tetuan in the Mediterranean, and the Bay of Tangier in the Strait of Gibraltar.

The chief Capes are, 1. Cape Three Forks in the Mediterranean, Cape Spartel at the Entrance of the Straits, Cape Cantin, Cape Non, and Cape Bajador, in the Atlantic Ocean.

Air.] The Air of this Country is temperate; the Winds from the Sea and Mount Atlas refresh them in the hottest Season, and they have very little Winter.

Fes is reckoned the capital City of the Empire, and the Emperor has a Palace there; but his chief Residence is at Mequinen, about 30 Miles West of Fes, situate in a much more desirable Country, surrounded by fine Parks and Olive-Grounds, and containing 300,000 Inhabitants.

Soil and Produce.] As to the Produce of the Soil, they have, or might have, vast Quantities of Corn, Wine, and Oil; no Country affords better Wheat, Barley, or Rice; both the French and Spaniards fetch these from the Barbary Coast, when they have a Scarcity at Home. And our Garrisons of Gibraltar and Port-Mahon (the latter of which had been taken by the French, after a vigorous Defence made by Lord Blakeney, but restored again by the late Treaty of Peace) have been supplied with Provisions from the African Coast.

The Plains of Fes and Morocco are well planted with Olives, and there are no better Grapes for making Wine in the World, as the Jews at Tetuan experience; though the Cultivation of Vines is not encouraged, Wine being prohibited them: However, some of the Great Men, who do not stand in Awei of their Priests, will drink Wine when they can get it, and that pretty openly. The Jews also distil Spirits in Barbary; however, I find Sobriety to be still a very advantageous Character among the Turks; the less a Man drinks, the more he is esteemed; and therefore most of them chuse to confine themselves to Sherbet, Coffee, and small Liquors; and when they have a Mind to intoxicate themselves, do it with Opium. Besides the Fruits already mentioned, they have Dates, Figs, Raisins, Almonds, Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plumbs, Citrons, Lemons, Oranges, Pomegranates, with Plenty of Roots and Herbs in their Kitchen-Garden; and their Plains produce excellent Hemp and Flax. As to Forest-Trees, I find they have but few, and scarce any good Timber; possibly their Soil is not proper for Timber, or they take no Care to preserve it, having very little Use for any.

Mines.] Here are some Mines of very fine Copper, but it is not plentiful; and as for the Gold and Silver Mines, mentioned by some Writers, I cannot learn that any such have ever been opened in this Country.

Animals.]
Animals. The Animals of this Part of Africa, whether wild or tame, are much the same as we meet with to the Southward, except the Elk, the Elephant, and Rhinoceros, which no Travellers pretend to meet with in the Empire of Morocco; and as they want thefe, fo they have some others that are not to be found in the South of Africa, particularly Camels, Dromed ries, and that fine Breed of Horses called Barbs, which, from their Beauty and Switnefs, can scarce be paralleled in the World.

Nor are their Horses to be admired only for their Beauty and Speed, but their Use in the Wars; being extremely ready to obey their Riders, upon the leaft Sign, in Charging, Wheeling, or Retiring; fo that the Trooper has his Hands very much at Liberty, and can make the best Ufe of his Arms.

Traffic.] Their Trade by Land is either with Arabia or Negroland: To Mecca they fend Caravans, confifting of feveral thoufand Camels, Horses, and Mules, twice every Year, partly for Traffic, and partly upon a religious Account; great Numbers of Pilgrims taking that Opportunity of paying their Devotions to their great Prophet. The Goods they carry to the East are Woollen Manufa&ures very fine, Morocco Skins, Indigo, Cochinel, and Oiftrich Fathers: And they bring back from thence, Silk, Muflins, and Drugs. By their Caravans to Negroland they fend Salt, Silk, and Woollen Manufa&ures, and bring back Gold and Ivory in Return, but chiefly Negroes; for from hence it is that their Emperor chiefly recruits his black Cavalry, though there are great Numbers born in the Country; for they bring those of both Sexes very young from Negroland, the Females for Breeders, and the Males for Soldiers, as they grow up: They first carry a Mufket, and ferve on Foot, and after fome Time they are preferred to be Cavaliers: And as thofe have no other Hopes or Dependance but the Favour of the Emperor, they prove much the moft dutiful and obfe¬quious of all his Subjects; and, indeed, fupport the Prince in his Tyranny over the reft, who would not probably have borne the barbarous Cruelties of the two laft Reigns, if they had not been governed with a Rod of Iron, in the Hands of these Negroes. But to return to their Caravans: They always go strong enough to defend them¬felves againft the wild Arabs of the Defarts in Africa and Asia; though notwithstanding all their Vigilance, fome of the Stragglers and Bag¬gage often fall into their Hands: They are alfo forced to load one half of their Camels with Water, to prevent perifhing by Drought and Thirt over thofe extensive Defarts; and there is still a more dam¬gerous Enemy, and that is the Sand itself; when the Winds rife, the Caravans are perfectly blinded with Dust; and there have been In¬flances both in Africa and Asia, where whole Caravans, and even Armies, have been buried alive in the Sands. There is no Doubt alfo, but both Men and Cattle are fometimes fuprized by wild Beasts, as well as Robbers, in thofe vaf Defarts; but what I had almoft forgot to mention, though I have frequently fuffered by them myself, are the hot Winds; thofe blowing over a long Tract of burning Sand, are equal almost to the Heat of an Oven, and have destroyed Abundance of Merchants and Pilgrims: If it was not for Devotion, or in Expec¬tation of very great Gains, no Man would undertake a Journey in these Defarts; great are the Hazards and Fatigues they muft of Ne¬cessity
MOROCCO Empire.

Necessity undergo; those that go to Mecca assure themselves of Paradise if they die, and have uncommon Honours paid them at Home. if they survive: People crowd to be taken into the Eastern Caravans; and the Gold that is found in the South makes them no less eager of undertaking that Journey.

Here, as in all other Mahometan Countries, the Alcoran, and their Comments upon it, are their only written Laws; and their Cadi's, and other Ecclesiastics, their only civil Magistrates; and though these seem to be, in some Infiances, controverted by the arbitrary Determinations of their Princes, Bashaws, Generals, and Military Officers, yet the latter have a very great Defference and Regard for their Law; and, indeed, if their Princes or Governors are found to despise and fligate their Laws in any notorious Infances, how loyal never the Moors may be in all Cases where their Religion is not concerned, this would be looked upon as a sufficient Ground for renouncing their Authority. The present Emperor, by his Drunkenness, which their Law forbids, has left the Hearts of the best Part of his Subjects, and is maintained on the Throne purely by the Power of his Negro Troops.

Murder, Theft, and Adultery, are generally punished with Death; and their Punishments for other Crimes, particularly those against the State, are very cruel, as impaling, dragging the Prisoner through the Streets at a Mule's Heels till all his Flesh is torn off; throwing him from a high Tower upon Iron Hooks; hanging him upon Hooks till he dies; crucifying him against a Wall; and indeed the Punishment, as well as Condemnation of Criminals, is in a Manner arbitrary. The Emperor, or his Bashaws, frequently turn Executioners, shoot the Offender, or cut him to Pieces with their own Hands, or command others to do it in their Presence.

Shipping.] They have no Shipping to carry on a Foreign Trade by Sea, but the Europeans bring them whatever they want from Abroad; as Linen and Woollen Cloth, Stuffes, Iron, wrought and unwrought, Arms, Gunpowder, Lead, and the like; for which they take in Return, Copper, Wax, Hides, Morocco Leather, Wool (which is very fine) Gum, Soap, Dates, Almonds, and other Fruits.

Forces.] As to their military Forces, it is computed that the black Cavalry and Infantry do not amount to less than 40,000 Men, and the Moorish Horse and Foot may be as many.

As to their Shipping, Captain Blaikewait relates, that when he was there in the Year 1727, their whole naval Force consisted but of two Twenty-gun Ships, the biggest not above 200 Tons, and a French Brigantine they had taken, with some few Row-boats; and yet with these, being full of Men, they ille out from Saltee and Mamora, which lie in the Atlantic Ocean, near the Straits Mouth, and make Prizes of great Numbers of Christian Merchant-Ships, carrying their miserable Crews into Captivity.

Revenues.] These arise either from the Labour of the Husbandmen, and the Fruits of the Earth; or by Duties upon Goods imported and exported. The Emperor has a Tenth of all Corn, Cattle, Fruits, and Produce of the Soil, as well as of the Captives; and a Tenth of all the Prizes that are taken.
**Persons and Habits.**] The Moors, or Natives of this Country, are of the same Complexion as the Spaniards on the opposite Shores; those that are exposed to the Air, a little tawny, but the rest as fair as Europeans. But there have been such Numbers of Negroes introduced from Guinea, especially near Mequinez, where the Court resides, that you see almost as many black as white People. The Emperor has forty thousand Negroes in his Army, it is said, and here the Negroes reside with their Families.

The Emperor’s Mother was a Negro, and he himself of a very dark Complexion: They are generally of a good Stature, but have the same shocking Features as other Negroes have.

The Habit of a Moor is a Linen Frock or Shirt next his Skin, a Velt of Silk or Cloth tied with a Sash, a Pair of Drawers, a loose Coat, his Arms bare to the Elbows, as well as his Legs; Sandals or Slippers on his Feet; and sometimes People of Condition wear Buffles; they shave their Heads and wear a Turban, which is never pulled off before their Superiors, or in their Temples; they express their Reverence both to God and Man, by pulling off their Slippers, which they leave at the Door of the Mosque or Palace, when they enter either; and when they attend their Prince in the City, they run bare-foot after him, if the Streets are ever so dirty, their Turbans are of Silk or fine Linen.

The Habit of a Woman is not very different from that of a Man, except that she wears a fine Linen Cloth or Caft on her Head instead of a Turban, and her Drawers are much larger and longer than the Men’s. The Women also, when they go Abroad, have a Linen Cloth over their Faces, with Holes in it for their Eyes like a Mask.

**Furniture.** They have neither Wainscot nor Hangings; neither Beds, Chairs, Stools, Tables, nor Pictures; they sleep upon a Mattress on the Floor, which, in the Houses of Persons of Quality, are covered with Carpets.

**Food.** Their Meat is all boiled and roasted to Rags, so that they can pull it to Pieces with their Fingers; and this is very necessary, because they use neither Knives nor Forks; but, having washed their Hands, every Man tucks up his Sleeves, and putting his Hand into the Dish, takes up and squeezes together a good Handful of all the Ingredients, as much as his Mouth will hold. Their Cups and Dishes are of Brass, Pewter, Earth, or Tin, the Law prohibiting their using Gold or Silver Vessels; and as Wine is also forbidden, they drink nothing but Water, sometimes mixing it with Honey.

**Temper.** The Moors are said to be a covetous unhospitable People, intent upon nothing but heaping up Riches, to obtain which they will be guilty of the meanest Things; and lick at no Manner of Fraud. The Arabs also have always had the Character of a thievish pilfering Generation. The People who inhabit the Hills, and who have the least to do with the Court, or with Traffic, are much the plainest, honestest People among them, and still retain a good deal of Liberty and Freedom, the Government using them rather as Allies than Subjects, lest they should entirely disown their Authority. But to proceed in the Character of the Moors, they are observed, with all their bad Qualities, to be very dutiful and obedient to their Parents, their Princes, and every Superior.

**Women**
MOROCCO Empire.

Women and Marriages.] A Plurality of Wives and Concubines is allowed here as in other Mahometan Countries; nor do they confine themselves to Women, but keep Boys as they do in Turkey; on the other Hand, the Woman who commits Adultery is punished with Death; but it is not difficult for her to obtain a Divorce if she is ill used.

Funerals.] The Corpse is carried to the Grave in the usual Dress, the Priests singing before it, La illa All illa Mahomet Resoul Alla, God is a great God, and Mahomet his Prophet.

Religion.] The Inhabitants of Morocco are Mahometans of the Sect of Holy, and have a Mufii or High-Priest, who is also the Supreme Civil Magistrate, and the last Resort in all Causes Ecclesiastical and Civil; and the rest of the Clergy, who perform Divine Service in their Mosques, are the only Judges in their Provinces and great Towns, except in Matters of State and Military Affairs, where the great Officers and Governors of Towns take upon them to pass Sentence, and sometimes controul the Civil Magistrate, and, indeed, arbitrarily imprison, and pun Men to death often without any Trial or Form of Justice.

Besides their Molla's, or Priests, they have their Marabouts, or Mahometan Hermits, for whom they have such a Veneration, that if a Criminal can escape to their Cells, the Officers of Justice cannot seize him, and the Saint frequently obtains a Pardon for him; but these holy Men, I perceive, multiply Wives and Concubines, and indulge frequently in all the Pleasures the World affords; though there are others that condemn themselves to great Austerities, and the People prostrate themselves before them.

Notwithstanding the Natives are zealous Musulmuns, they allow Foreigners the free and open Profession of their Religion, and their very Slaves to have their Priests and Chapels in the capital City.

Coins.] The Coins of this Empire are, 1. A Fluæ, a small Copper Coin, twenty whereof make a Blanquil, of the Value of Two-pence Sterling. A Blanquil is a little Silver Coin, which is made still less by the Jews clipping and filing it. The Moors, therefore, who have always Scales in their Pockets, never fail to weigh them; and when they are found to be much diminished in their Weight, they are re-joined by the Jews, who are Masters of the Mint, by which they gain a considerable Profit, as they do also by exchanging the light Pieces for those that are full Weight. Their Gold Coin is a Ducat, resembling the Ducat of Hungary, worth about nine Shillings Sterling, and they usually give three of them for a Moidore. Merchants Accompts are kept in Ounces, ten of which make a Ducat in Merchants Accompts; but in Payments to the Government, it is said, they will reckon seventeen Ounces and a half for a Ducat.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Coast of Barbary was probably first planted by the Egyptians; the Phrygians afterwards sent Colonies thither and built Utica and Carthage, and, finding the Country divided into a great many little Kingdoms and States, the Carthaginians either subdued
subdued, or made the Princes on that Coast their Tributaries, who being weary of the Carthaginian Yoke, afflicted the Romans in subduing Carthage. The Romans remained Sovereigns of the Coast of Barbary, until the Vandals, in the fifth Century, reduced it under their Dominion. The Roman, or rather the Grecian Emperors, however, recovered the Coast of Barbary from the Vandals, and it remained under their Dominion until the Saracen Caliphs, the Successors of Mahomet, made an entire Conquest of all the North of Africa in the seventh Century, and divided the Country among their Chiefs, of whom the Sovereign of Morocco was the most considerable, possessing the North-west Part of that Country, which in the Roman Division obtained the Name of Mauritania Tingitania, from Tingis or Tangir the Capital, and is now called the Empire of Morocco, comprehending the Kingdoms or Provinces of Fez, Morocco, and Suez. These Emperors are always at War with the Spaniards and Portuguese. Their Ancestors, indeed, made a Conquest of the greatest Part of Spain in the eighth Century, and were not entirely driven out of it until the sixteenth Century; and by the Articles granted the Moors, on the Surrender of Granada, they were to have enjoyed their Estates in Spain, and the free Exercice of their Religion, but the Spaniards broke through these Articles, banished several hundred Thousand of them to Africa, and erected the Court of Inquisition to consume the Moors who remained in Spain; whereupon the banished Moors joined with their Brethren on the Coast of Barbary, invaded the Spanish Coasts, carried many Thousands of the Spaniards into Captivity, and maintain a perpetual War with that Nation to this Day.

**ALGIERS Kingdom.**

*Situation and Extent.*

Between {9} and {37} N. Lat. [390 Miles in Breadth.] Between {1} and {9} W. Lon. [600 Miles in Length.]

_Boundaries._ Bound by the Mediterranean Sea, on the North; by the River Guadalbarbal, or Raine, which divides it from Tunis, on the East; by the South Side of Mount Atlas, which divides it from Biskulgerid, on the South; and by the River Mulvia, or Malva, which divides it from Morocco, on the West, divided into three Parts or Provinces.


Western Division — {Tlemcen, or} Tlemcen. {Tlemcen.}

Middle Division — {Tuljerie.} Tuljerie. {Alger, E. Lon. 3° 20; N. Lat. 36 40.}

Eastern Division — {Constantina.} Constantina. {Bougie.}

**Mountains.**
Mountains.] It is generally a mountainous Country; the most con-
diderable Chain of Mountains are those of Mount Atlas, on the South,
which extend from East to West; but are not, Dr. Shaw observes, of
that extraordinary Height or Bigness, as has been attributed to them
by Antiquity: They can no where stand in Competition with the Alps
or Appennines. If we conceive a Number of Hills usually of the per-
pendicular Height of 5 or 600 Yards, with an easy Ascent, and sev-
eral Groves of Fruit and Forest Trees, rising up in a Succession of
Ranges one behind another; and if to this Prospect we here and there
add a rocky Precipice of a superior Eminence, and difficult Access,
and place on the Side or Summit of it, a mudwalled Dashkrath, or
Village of the Kabyles, we shall have a just and lively Idea of these
Mountains. The Sea-Coast of Constanitna also is very mountainous
and rocky; and here it may be proper to give some Account of the
City of Algiers, the Capital of the Kingdom, and of the adjacent
Country.

Algiers City, and the adjacent Country.] The City of Algiers lies on
the Side of a Mountain, and, rising gradually from the Shore, appears
to great Advantage, as we approach it from the Sea; the Walls are
three Miles (Dr. Shaw says a Mile and a half) in Circumference,
strengthened, on the Bank-Side, by Bastions, and square Towers be-
tween them: The Port is of an oblong Figure, an hundred and thirty
Fathom long, and eighty broad. The Hills and Vallyes round about
Algiers are every where beautified with Gardens and Country-Seats,
whither the Inhabitants of better Fashion retire during the Summer-
Seasom. The Country-Seats are little white Houses, shaded by a Va-
riety of Fruit-Trees and Ever-Greens, whereby they afford a gay and
delightful Prospect towards the Sea; the Gardens are well stocked with
Melons, Fruit, and Pot Herbs of all Kinds; and, what is chiefly re-
garded in their hot Climates, each of them enjoys a great Command
of Water, from many Rivulets and Fountains. The Town contains,
according to the same Writer's Computation, two thousand Christian
Slaves, fifteen thousand Jews, and one hundred thousand Mahometans,
of which only Thirty, at most, are Renegadoes.

Rivers.] The principal Rivers in Algiers, are, 1. Mulcemia, which
runs from South to North, and discharges itself into the Mediterranean,
being the Boundary between Algiers and Morocco. 2. Saffra, which
runs from North to South, and discharges itself into the Sea near Al-
giers. 3. Major, which runs in the like Direction, and falls into the
Sea near Bugia; And, 4. The River Gualdahcrhar, which divides Al-
giers from Tunis: Of these scarcely any are navigable beyond their
Mouths, though that of Mulcemia is capable of being made navigable
for many Miles.

Bays of the Sea and Capes.] The chief Bays of the Sea, on that
Part of the Coast of Barbary which lies in the Kingdom of Algiers, are
those of Marsilpineria, Oran, Algiers, and Bugia. The Capes are Cape
Fegula, Cape Falcon, Cape Ily, Cape Cambria, Cape Bugia, and
Cape Meteius.

Air and Winds.] The Air of this Country is healthful and temperate,
neither too hot in Summer, nor too sharp and cold in Winter; the
Winds are generally from the Sea, i.e. from the West (by the North)
to the East; those from the East are common at Algiers from May to
September;
September; at which Time the westerly Winds take Place, and become the most frequent; the southerly Winds, which are usually hot and violent, are not frequent at Algiers; they blow sometimes for five or six Days together, in July and August, rendering the Air so excessively suffocating, that, during their Continuance, the Inhabitants are obliged to sprinkle the Floors of their Houses with Water.

It is seldom known to rain in this Climate during the Summer Season; and in most Parts of the Saara, or Desart, on the South of Algiers, particularly in the Fierced, they have rarely any Rain at all.

Produce.] There is but one Kind of Wheat and Barley cultivated in this Country; in some Distretts, where they have a Command of Water during the Summer Season, the Natives cultivate Rice, Indian Corn, and particularly a white Sort of Millet, which the Arabs call Drab, and prefer to Barley for the fattening of their Cattle: Oats are not cultivated at all by the Arabs, the Horses of this Country feeding altogether upon Barley.

The Moors and Arabs continue to tread out their Corn, after the primitive Custom of the East; after the Grain is trodden out, they winnow it by throwing it up in the Wind with Shovels, lodging it afterwards in Mattamores, or Subterraneous Magazines.

Of Roots, Pot Herbs, and the Fruits of this Country there is not only a great Plenty and Variety, but a Continuance or Succession, at least, of one Kind or other, throughout the whole Year.

There are great Numbers of Palm Trees in this Country, also Almond Trees, Apricots, Plumbs, Cherries, Mulberries, Apples, Pears, Peaches, Neerines, Pomegranates, Prickle Pears, Olives and Walnuts; but no Filbert, Gooseberry, or Currant Trees.

In the Salt-petre Works of Tlemfan, they extract six Ounces of Nitre from every Quintal of the common Mould, which is there of a dark Colour; and at Dousfan, Kirwan, and some other Places, they have the like Quantity from a loamy Earth, of a Colour betwixt red and yellow.

Salt.] It appears that Salt is the chief and prevailing Mineral of these Kingdoms, as well from the several Salt Springs, and Mountains of Salt, as from the great Number of Salinas's Shikkah's, that are, one or other, to be met with in every Distriet.

Besides the Salt Springs and Rivulets already mentioned, those Countries abound with hot and fulphorous Springs and Baths. Lead and Iron are the only Metals that have yet been discovered in Barbary.

Animals.] Besides the Horse, the Mule, the Asf, and Camel, used in Barbary, for riding and carrying Burthens, Dr. Shaw mentions another Animal called the Kewrar, a little serviceable Beast of Burthen, begot betwixt an Asf and a Cow, being single hoofed like the Asf, but the Tail and Head (except the Horns) like a Cow, and the Skin sleeker than that of the Asf.

Among their wild Beasts are the Lion and Panther; the Tyger is not a Native of Barbary.

Government.] The Government of Algiers is, in Reality, an absolute Monarchy at this Day, though it has some Appearance of a mixt Government; because the Dew or Sovereign, sometimes assembles a Divan, consisting of the chief Officers of the State, and of the Janizaries,
and demands their Advice in Matters of Importance; but this, it seems, is only to skreen him against popular Discontents; for he acts by his sole Authority whenever he pleases. The Dey is indeed elective; the Son never inherits by Defcent, and his Election is by the Turkisb Army: Those who have no Relation to the Sword, have nothing to do in the Election. There are frequently several Candidates named upon a Vacancy, and when they have fixed upon one, they all cry out, Allah, Barick, God prosper you, and shower down his Blessings upon you; and whether the Person is willing to accept the Honour or not, he is immediately invested with the Caftan or Robe of Sovereignty; then the Cadi is called, who declares that God has vouchsafed to call him to the Government of that Kingdom; and that he is to maintain his Subjects in their Liberties and Properties, and duly administer Justice to them; and exhorts him to employ his utmost Care for the Prosperity of his Country; and, it is said, he sits daily administering Justice from Five in the Morning till Noon, and from One till Four; hearing and determining all Caufes that are brought before him, without any Associates or Affiliants, but four Secretaries. Moreover, Matters relating to Lands of Inheritance, or Religion, or the Breaches of their Eccleftical and Civil Laws, (which are the fame as among the Turks) are determined by the Cadi's or Eccleftical Judges; so that the Caufes determined by the Dey, seem to relate chiefly to the Government of the State and the Militia, or to personal Debts, and other controverted Matters, for which the Alcoran has made no Provision; his Judgments are arbitrary, not regulated by Laws; nor is there any Appeal from his Tribunal; but, as the military Men do not only elect their Sovereign, but depofe, or put him to death, whenever they apprehend he does not consult their Interest, he is obliged to be very cautious in every Decree he makes.

Of the fix Deys that have reigned since the Year 1700, four have been murdered, and a fifth resigned his Government to fave his Life. The Want of Success, in any Incidence, almost infallibly occasions a Rebellion; and it is well if the Dey is not Sacrificed to the Fury of the Janizaries, and another elected, in whose Hands they hope their Affairs will prosper better.

The Grand Signior had, till very lately, a Bafhaw always residing at Algiers, to whom he expected the Dey and his Subjects should pay a great Regard; but finding his Authority flighted, and that they would not permit his Bafhaw to intermeddle in their Affairs, or even allow him a Vote in their Divan, he was pleased to confitute the Dey himself his Bafhaw, that he might seem still to retain some Authority over the Algarians.

Forces.] The whole Force of Algiers, in Turks and Cellularies, is computed at prezent to be about fix Thouand five Hundred; two Thouand whereof are supposed to be old, and excufed from Duty; and, of the four Thouand five Hundred that remain, one Thouand are constantly employed in relieving annually their Garrifons, whilst the rest are either to arm out their Cruizers, or else form the three flying Camps, which are fen out every Summer, under the Command of the provincial Viceroys: To the Turkisb Troops we may join about two Thouand Zewowab, as the Moorish Horse and Foot are called; yet
yet notwithstanding these are kept in constant Pay, and may be sup-
pofed to augment the Number of Soldiers, being all of them here-
ditary Enemies to the Turks, they are little considered in the real
Safeguard and Defence of the Government: The Method therefore
that is observed in keeping this large and populous Kingdom in Obe-
dience, is not so much by Force of Arms, as by diligently observing
the old political Maxim, "Divide and Command;" for the Provincial
Viceroy is very watchful over the Motions of the Arabian Tribes,
who are, in their several Districts and Jurisdictions; and as these are
in continual Jealousies and Disputes with one another, the Deys have
nothing more to do than to keep up their Ferment, and throw in, at
proper Times, new Matter of Discord and Contention. There are a
great many Arabian and African Tribes, who in case their Neighbours
should observe a Neutrality, would be too hard for the whole Army
of Algiers, notwithstanding each Turk valveth himself in being a Match
for twenty Arabs; when therefore there is any Misunderstanding of
this Kind, the Viceroy plays one Tribe against another, and, pro-
vided the Quarrel proves equal, a few Turks, seasonably thrown in,
will be more than a Balance for the Enemy; by thus continually fo-
cmenting the Divisions which always suffice among the Arabian Princes,
and by drawing on afterwards one Family to fight against another,
these four or five thousand Turks maintain their Ground against all
Opposition.

Persons and Habits.] The greatest Part of the Moorish Women would
be reckoned Beauties even in Great-Britain; their Children certainly
have the finest Complexions of any Nation whatsoever; the Boys, in-
deed, by wearing only the Tiarä, are exposed so much to the Sun,
that they quickly attain the Swarthiness of the Arabs; but the Girls,
keeping more at Home, preserve their Beauty till they are Thirty, at
which Age they are usually past Child-bearing; it sometimes happens
that one of these Girls is a Mother at Eleven, and a Grandmother at
Two and Twenty.

The Arab Women make the Cloathing and Furniture for the Family,
particularly the Hykes, or Woollen Blankets; and the Webs of Goats
Hair for their Tents.

The Burnoofe, which is a Cloak or Mantle, is also made by those
Women. Many of the Arabs go bare-headed, binding their Temples
with a narrow Fillet to prevent their Hair's being troublesome; but the
Moors and Turks, and wealthier Arabs, wear Caps or Turbans.

Genius.] No Objection can be made against the natural Parts and
Abilities of these People, which are certainly subtle and ingenious,
only Time, Application and Encouragement are wanting to cultivate
and improve them.

Few Persons will either admit of Advice or Medicine, believing in
strict and absolute Predestination; whilst others, who are less super-
fitious, prevent the Affistance of both, by their ill Conduct and Man-
agement, leaving all to the Strength of Nature, or else to Magræach,
as they call Charms and Enchantments.

Neither numerical Arithmetic, nor Algebra, are known to one Per-
son in twenty Thouand.

The Arab follows no regular Trade or Employment, his Life is one
continued Round of Idleness or Diversion; when no Paltme calls him
Abroad,
Abroad, he doth nothing all the Day but loiter at Home, smoke his Pipe, and repose himself under some neighbouring Shade. He hath no Relish at all for domestic Pleasures, and is rarely known to converse with his Wife, or play with his Children; what he values above all is his Horse, for in this he places his highest Satisfaction.

**Revolutions and memorable Events.**

Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, underwent the same Revolutions that Morocco did, being subdued by the Carthaginians, afterwards by the Romans, then by the Vandals; restored afterwards to the Roman Empire again, then conquered by the Saracens, and afterwards by the Turks, who erected the three Kingdoms of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, whose Deys are Sovereigns of these Territories at this Day.

---

**TUNIS Kingdom.**

**Situation and Extent.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Between</th>
<th>E. Lon.</th>
<th>Being</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 and 11</td>
<td>400 Miles in Length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 and 37</td>
<td>250 Miles in Breadth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boundaries.**

* BOUNDED by the Mediterranean on the North; by the same Sea and Tripoli on the East; by Mount Atlas South; and Algiers West.

**Divisions.**

| North Division | Tunis Proper |
| South Division | Bugia |

**Provinces.**

| Tunis, E. Lon. 10. |
| Carthage Ruins |
| Piscara |

**Chief Towns.**

**Mountains.** Some Branches of Mount Atlas run through this Country.

**Rivers.**

1. Guadalharrhar, already mentioned.
2. That of the Capes at Capitla.
3. Megaruda, which discharges itself into the Mediterranean near the Island of Goësta.

**Boys and Capes.**

The chief Bays are those of the ancient Carthage, the Bay or Lake of Tunis, and the Gulph of Sidra.

The chief Capes are those of Bizerta, Carthage, Bona, Mexurat, and Rezatim.

**Bagmias.**

The Bagnios of Tunis and Tripoli are as elegant and commodious as any in Turkey.
Soil and Produce.] It is generally a very barren Soil; but there are some fruitful Valleys, producing Corn, Oil and Grapes, and no Country is more proper for Silk, as they abound in Mulberry Trees.

Among their Animals they have a prodigious Number of Camels and fine Horses.

Manufactures and Traffic.] They encourage scarce any Manufactures, but supply themselves with what they want chiefly by their Piracies, and Robberies of honest Merchants that happen to fall into their Hands. The Europeans, that are at Peace with them, import from hence Corn, Oil, Wool, Soap, Dates, Ostrich Feathers, and Skins; but the People of Tunis get more by the Labour or Ransom of the Slaves they take, than by any other Article. The Jews, who are very numerous at Tunis, have a great Share of the Trade.

The City of Tunis, the Capital, is situate in a fine Plain, near the Banks of a spacious Lake, almost opposite to the Island of Sicily in Europe, and about thirty Miles South of the Ruins of Carthage: It is surrounded by an antique Wall and Towers, about three Miles in Circumference. Their Bagnios are the most elegant and commodious Buildings in the City. It must be vastly populous, if what a late Traveller relates be true, namely, that there are no less than 15,000 licenced Harlots in the City, exclusive of their Concubines.

Among the Ruins of Carthage, there still remain some of those spacious Cisterns, or Reservoirs for Water, which used to be supplied by arched Aqueducts, that brought it out of the Country above thirty Miles; Part of these Aqueducts are still remaining, being thirty-five Feet high. The City stood on a Peninsula on an elevated Situation, therefore was very easily fortified; but there is no fresh Water near it, which was the Reafon of their being at that Expence to bring Water to the City.

There is still remaining in the Kingdom of Tunis, about fifty Miles South of the Capital, a Roman Amphitheatre, whereof four Parts in five are still entire; it is of an oval Figure, three Stories high, and would contain 30,000 Spectators.

The Government of the Kingdom of Tunis is exactly the same with that of Algiers, only here the Grand Signior has a Baflaw flill, who is some Check upon the Dey or Sovereign, and has a small Tribute paid him. Their Religion and Customs being the same as in Algiers, there is no Necessity of repeating these Articles. I proceed therefore to the Description of the ancient Country of Tripoli.

---

**Tripoli, including Barca.**

### Situation and Extent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Between</th>
<th>E. Lon.</th>
<th>N. Lat.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>1200</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and 30</td>
<td>Miles in Length.</td>
<td>Miles in Breadth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boundaries:**
Boundaries.] BOUND by the Mediterranean Sea, on the North; by Egypt on the East; by Nubia, and unknown Parts of Africa, South; and by Tunis, on the West.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eastern Division</td>
<td>Barca Desart</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mountains.] The Branches of Mount Atlas extend to this Country, but I met with no Rivers of any Note.

The Climate, the People, their Government, Religion and Customs, are the same in Tripoli Proper, as in Algiers; only here the Grand Signior has a Baflaw, who collects an annual Tribute, but he has nothing to do in appointing the Dey or Sovereign, who is chose by the Turkish Soldiers, and deposed by them whenever they do not approve his Administration. These Turkish Soldiers that govern this extensive Country, are not more than three or four Thousand, though they have a great many hundred Thousand Moors and Arabs under their Jurisdiction.

Soil and Produce.] Their Country is one of the richest in Barbary, the Valleys producing Corn, Grapes, Olives, Silk, and all Manner of Fruits and Plants proper to a warm Climate, where it is cultivated, except that extensive Desart of Barca, the ancient Cyrene, which is now truly a Desart, scarce a Town or cultivated Spot of Ground in it.

The Turks of Tripoli, like those of Algiers and Tunis, are an abandoned Race, consisting of Pirates, Banditti, and the very Refuse of Turkey, who have been forced to leave their several Countries to avoid the Punishment of their Crimes, and do not differ, in any Respect, from those of Algiers and Tunis, only they are not so powerful as the Algerines.

And here it will be expected I should give some Account of the Rise and Establishment of these piratical Kingdoms of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli, on the Coast of Barbary, of which I have made the following Epitome.

The Moors of Spain, having been dispossessed of their Country, after the Loss of Granada, which happened about the Year 1492, when Ferdinand and Isabella were upon the Throne of Spain; and being obliged to renounce their Religion, or transport themselves to the Coast of Barbary, many of them chose to go into Exile; but to revenge themselves of the Spaniards, and supply their Necesities (having lost all they had in the World) they confederated with the Mabometan Princes on the Coast of Barbary, fitted out little Fleets of cruising Vessels, took all the Spanish Merchant Ships they met with at Sea, and being well acquainted with the Country, landed in Spain, and brought always Multitudes of Spaniards, and made Slaves of them.

The Spaniards thereupon assembled a Fleet of Men of War, invaded Barbary, and having taken Oran, and many other Places on the Coast

[The text continues with further details about the geography, climate, and history of Tripoli and its neighboring regions.]
Coast of Algiers, were in a fair Way of making an entire Conquest of that Country. In this Diffrefs, the African Princes applied themselves to that famous Turkish Rover Barbarossa, desiring his Assistance against the Christians, which he very readily afforded them; but had no sooner repulsed their Enemies, than he usurped the Government of Algiers, and treated the People who called him in as Slaves; as his Brother Heyradin Barbarossa afterwards did the People of Tunis, and a third obtained the Government of Tripoli by the like Means; in which Usurpations they were supported by the Grand Signior, who claimed the Sovereignty of the whole Coast, and for some Time they were esteemed Subjects of Turkey, and governed by Turkish Gashaws or Viceroyes; but each of these States, or rather the military Men, at length took upon them to elect a Sovereign out of their own Body, and rendered themselves independent of the Turkish Empire. The Grand Signior has not so much as a Bashaw or Officer at Algiers, but the Dey acts as an absolute Prince, only liable to be deposed by the Soldiery that advanced him. These States still continue to prey upon the Spaniards, having never been at Peace with them since the Loss of Granada. They make Prizes also of all other Christian Ships that have Spanish Goods or Passengers on Board, and indeed of all others that are not at Peace with them.

**AFRICAN ISLANDS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Islands</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North East Division</td>
<td>Zocotora</td>
<td>Calansia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Babelmandel, and the Islands in the Red Sea</td>
<td>Babelmandel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South East Division</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
<td>St. Auflin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Comorua Islands</td>
<td>Joanna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bourbon</td>
<td>Bourbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
<td>Mauritius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Helena</td>
<td>St. Helena, S. Lat. 16° W. Lon. 6° 30'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South West Division</td>
<td>St. Thomas</td>
<td>St. Thomas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ascension</td>
<td>Anabo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anabo</td>
<td>Anabo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Princes Island</td>
<td>St. Matthew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fernandopolo</td>
<td>St. Domingo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>St. Matthew</td>
<td>Palma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North West Division</td>
<td>Cape Verd Islands</td>
<td>Santa Cruz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Canary Islands</td>
<td>Madeira's</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**AFRICAN ISLANDS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Islands</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Grand Canary</td>
<td>Teneriff</td>
<td>Palma, W. Lon. 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ferro</td>
<td>N. Lat. 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Palma</td>
<td>St. Christopher's.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gomera</td>
<td>Oratavia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forte Fentura</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lancerota</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first Meridian, was, till lately, fixed at Ferro, the most westerly of these Islands; but now every Nation makes their own Capital the first Meridian.

Canary Islands are

Madeira Islands —

- Madeira Proper
- Porto Santo
- St. Michael
- St. Mary’s
- Tercera
- Gratiosa
- Pico
- Fayal
- Flores
- Corvo

Zocotora.] Zocotora is situate in the Indian Ocean, E. Lon. 53. N. Lat. 12. 30 Leagues East of Cape Gardefoi, on the Continent of Africa. It is about 80 Miles long and 54 broad, and has two pretty good Harbours in it, where Ships put in sometimes when they lose their Passage to India; it being a plentiful Country, and affording such Fruits and Plants as are usually found within the Tropics; as also Frankincense, Gum-tragant and Aloes.

Babelmandel.] Bab, or Babelmandel, is situate in E. Lon. 44-30. N. Lat. 12. It commands the Strait at the Entrance of the Red-Sea, and preserves the Communication between Ethiopia and Arabia; on which Account it was formerly furiously contended for by the Ethiopians and Arabians; otherwise it is of very little Value, being a barren, sandy, Spot of Earth, not five Miles round.

Comorra.] Comorra Islands are situate between 41 and 46 Deg. E. Lon. and between 10 and 14 S. Lat. equally distant from Madagascar and the Continent of Africa, of which Joanna is the Chief, being about 30 Miles long, and 15 broad, and affording Plenty of Provisions, and such Fruits as are produced between the Tropics. East-India Ships, bound to Bombay, usually touch here for Refreshments. The People are Negroes of the Mahometan Religion, and entertain our Seamen with great Humanity and Hospitality.

Mauritius.] Maurice, or Mauritius Island, is situate E. Lon. 56. S. Lat. 20. in the Indian Ocean, about 400 Miles E. of Madagascar. It was subject to the Dutch, who named it Maurice in Honour of their Stadtholder, but is now possessed by the French. It is of an oval Form, about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous Country, well clothed with good Timber of several Sorts, having Abundance of Rivulets running down from the Mountains. The Dutch erected Saw-Mills upon it, and supplied their Settlements in India with Plank from
thence. This Island was of great Use to the Hollanders before they possessed the Cape, having no other Place to furnish them with Refreshments between Europe and India.

**Bourbon.]** Bourbon, or Mascarenha’s Isle, is situate in E. Lon. 54. S. Lat. 21. about 300 Miles East of Madagascar, and is about 90 Miles round; affording a Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign, and was called the English Forest by Capt. Castleton, who visited it in the Year 1613; but the English did not think fit to plant it; whereupon the French took Possession of it in the Year 1664, and it serves them for a Place of Refreshment in their Voyage to India; but there are no good Harbours in the Island.

**Madagascar.]** Madagascar is situate in the Indian Ocean, between 43 and 51 Deg. E. Lon. and between 22 and 26 S. Lat. 300 Miles South East of the Continent of Africa, and is near a thousand Miles long from North to South, and three hundred Miles broad in the broadest Part.

**Soil and Produce.** It is a fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Cattle, and most of the Neceffaries and Conveniencies of Life; and affords an agreeable Variety of Hills and Vallies, Woods and Champaign, being well watered by Rivers, but has not any Merchandize that will induce the Europeans to settle Colonies here; however, trading Ships furnish themselves with Negro Slaves, and some Ivory, at Madagascar.

The People are of different Complexions, and different Religions; there is a tawny Race of Arabs, who are Mahometans. The Negroes are generally Pagans. The Island is divided into a Multitude of little Kingdoms and States, none of them very powerful.

**Avery the Pirate.]** The famous English Pirate Avery made the North Part of this Island the Situation for his piratical Fleet, with which he inflected the Indian Seas; and it being conjectured, that he designed to usurp the Sovereignty of that Part of the Island, in the Year 1699, Commodore Warren was sent with five Men of War to Madagascar, to endeavour to dispossess him; but he maintained his Pott, and the Commodore, having visited India afterwards, returned to Europe without effecting any Thing. He published a Proclamation indeed, containing a Pardon for all that would desert Avery; but not a Man came in, their Commander being excepted out of it. These Pirates, having amassed a great deal of Wealth, divided the Spoil, and dispersed to several Countries; two of them were taken at Malacca some Time afterwards, and brought to England in the same Ship in which the Writer of these Sheets returned from India in 1701; but what became of their Commander Avery was never known.

**St. Helena.]** The Island of St. Helena is situate in the Atlantic Ocean, W. Lon. 6-30. S. Lat. 16. being 1200 Miles West of the Continent of Africa, and 1800 East of South America. It is a Rock in the Middle of the Ocean, very high and steep, about twenty Miles in Circumference, and only accessible at the Landing Place, which is defended by Batteries of Guns. A Foot of good Earth covers the Top of it, and produces Corn, Grapes, and all Fruits proper for the Climate. They abound also in Cattle, Poultry, and Fowls; but they are unfortunate in having a Multitude of Rats in the Island, which eat up all the Corn.
African Islands.

as soon as it is sown, and burrow into the Rock, so that it is impossible to destroy them; and all the Flour they use is imported from England: They generally eat Yams and Potatoes instead of Bread. The East-India Company are Proprietors of the Island, which was given them by King Charles II. soon after it was taken from the Dutch by Admiral Munday, Anno 1672. There are about two hundred Families in this Island, most of them the Children of the English that planted it: Their Complexions are as good as those of the Natives of Old England, though they lie in so warm a Latitude, which may be ascribed to the Trade Winds, which constantly blow over them, and the Sea which so closely surrounds the Island, and renders it cooler than could be expected.

Here the English East-India Ships take in Water and fresh Provisions in their Way Home; but the Island is so very small, and the Wind so much against them outward-bound, that they very seldom see it then; and if a Ship over-shoots the Island, and falls to Leeward, it is very difficult to recover the Island again.

Ascension.] The Island of Ascension is situate in 17 Degrees W. Lon. and 7 S. Lat. 600 Miles North-West of St. Helena, being about 20 Miles round, and uninhabited; but the East-India Ships usually touch here to furnish themselves with Turtles or Tortoises, which are very plentiful, and vastly large, some of them weighing above an hundred Pounds a-piece.

St. Matthew.] The Island of St. Matthew lies in 9 Degrees W. Lon. and in 2-30. S. Lat. 700 Miles S. of Cape Palmas.

The Island of St. Thomas is situate under the Equator, in 8 Degrees E. Lon.

Anaboa is situate near the Coast of Loango, E. Lon. 8-30. S. Lat. 1.

Prince Island, on the same Coast, E. Lon. 9 N. Lat 1.

Fernando Po is situate in E. Lon. 10. N. Lat. 3. near the Mouth of the River Cameron.

These five are small Islands belonging to the Portuguese, which furnish Shipping with fresh Water and Provisions as they pass by, but are not considerable on any Account.

Cape Verde Islands.] The Islands of Cape Verde are situate between 23 and 26 W. Lon. and between 15 and 18 N. Lat. upwards of 300 Miles West of Cape Verde in Africa; many of them are only barren Rocks. The Chief are, St. Jago, BRAVO, Fogo, Movo Bonavista, Sal, St. Nicholas, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Santa Cruz, and St. Antonio. St. Jago, the largest, is about 150 Miles in Circumference, a mountainous and rocky Country, but has some fruitful Valleys in it, which produce Indian Corn, Cocoa-nuts, Oranges, and other Tropical Fruits; and they have Plenty of Roots and Garden-stuff, Hogs and Poultry, and some of the prettiest green Monkies, with black Faces, that are to be met with any where.

Here East-Indiamen outward-bound furnish themselves with Water and Provisions.

The Island of Fogo is a Volcano: Sal, and some other Islands, make great Quantities of Salt. They are subject to Portugal, and inhabited by Portuguese and Negroes, but the Negroes are the most numerous. These Islands were discovered by Antonio Noel, a Genoese, in the Service of Portugal, in the Year 1460.
Canaries.] The Canaries, antiently called the Fortunate Islands, are
seven in number, situate in the Atlantic Ocean, between 12 and 19
Degrees W. Lon. and between 27 and 29 N. Lat. about 150 Miles S.
W. of Morocco in Africa. The chief Island, called the Grand Canary,
which communicates its Name to the rest, is situat between 27
and 28 Degrees of North Lat. and is about 150 Miles in Circum-
ference.

These Islands enjoy a pure temperate Air, and abound in the
most delicious Fruits, especially Grapes, which produce those rich
Wines that obtain the Name of Canary, whereof no less than ten
thousand Hogheads are annually exported to England in Time of
Peace.

Teneriff, the largest of the Canary Islands, next to that of the Grand
Canary, is about 120 Miles round, a fruitful Country, abounding in
Corn, Wine and Oil; though it is pretty much incumbered with
Mountains, of which the most remarkable is that called the Pico or
Peak, being one of the highest Mountains in the World, of the Form
of a Sugar-Loaf, and may be seen at above 100 Miles Distance. This
Mountain is a Volcano, and occasions frequent Earthquakes, and in
the Year 1704, there happened a dreadful Eruption of Sulphur and
melted Ore, that ran down like a River, and destroyed several con-
derable Towns, spoiling the richest Lands in the Island, and convert-
ing them into a barren Desert.

These Islands are at present subject to the Spaniards: They were
first discovered and planted by the Carthaginians, but the Romans de-
stroying that State, put a Stop to the Navigation, especially on the
West Coasts of Africa, and these Islands lay concealed afterwards from
the rest of the World for many Ages; and were again discovered by
the Spaniards in the Year 1405, who found People on these Islands,
whose Language none of the People on the Continent understood; and,
when they had learnt Spanish enough to be understood, could give no
Account of their Ancestors, or from what Country they came; and,
though they resembled the Natives of the North of Africa in their Sta-
ture and Complexion, retained none of their Customs, were Masters of
no Science, and did not know there was any Country in the World
besides their own.

Madeira's.] The Madeira Islands are situate in 16 Degrees West
Longitude, and between 32 and 33 Degrees of North Latitude, about
100 Miles North of the Canaries, and as many West of Saltee in Mo-
rocco. The largest was called Madeira, or rather Mattera, on Account
of its being covered almost with Wood. It is about 120 Miles in Cir-
cumference, consisting of little Hills and fruitful Valleys, well watered
with Rivuletts; and abounding in those Grapes which produce the
Madeira Wine, of which they export several thousand Hogheads an-
ually to the West-Indies, this Wine enduring a hot Climate better
than any other; and, indeed, improving in hot Weather. They make
several other Sorts of Wine in this Island, particularly Malmsey and
Tent, both very rich.

The Climate is more temperate here than at the Canaries, but not
so pure; nor is there that Plenty of Corn or Fruit. It is said no ve-
nomous Animal can live here.
The Portugal planted these Islands in the Year 1425, and, by burning down the Woods, rendered them exceeding fruitful, and proper for the Cultivation of Vines.

Azores. The Azores lying in the same Ocean as the Madeira's, and being subject to the same Prince, I take the Liberty of introducing them here, as they were not treated of in the Description of Portugal.

The Azores, denominated also the Terceras, and Western Islands, are situate in the Atlantic Ocean, between 25 and 32 Deg. W. Lon. and between 37 and 40 N. Lat. 900 Miles West of Portugal, and as many East of Newfoundland, lying almost in the Midway between Europe and America.

St. Michael's, the most easterly Island, is the largest of the Azores, being near 100 Miles in Circumference; a mountainous but fruitful Country, abounding in Corn, Fruit, Cattle, Fish and Fowl. This Island was twice invaded and plundered by the English, who got a considerable Booty here in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth.

Tercera is esteemed the chief Island, on Account of its having the best Harbour and a good Town, where the Governor of these Islands resides, as well as the Bishop. This too is a mountainous Country, but has a great deal of good Arable and Pasture Grounds, and an excellent Breed of Cattle. Here the Portuguese Fleet constantly put in, when they are homeward-bound from Brazil, Africa, or the East-Indies.

AMERICA.

AMERICA, the Western Continent, frequently denominated the New World (being very lately discovered) is situate between 35 and 145 Degrees of Western Longitude, and between 80 North, and 58 South Latitude; bounded by the Lands and Seas about the Arctic Pole on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean, which separates it from the Eastern Continent, or Old World, on the East; by the vast Southern Ocean, on the South; and by the Pacific Ocean, which divides it from Asia, on the West; being between eight and nine thousand Miles in Length from North to South; and its greatest Breadth scarce three thousand Miles. It is divided into

NORTH AMERICA

AND

SOUTH AMERICA


North America contains

\{ The Dominions of Spain \} \{ The Dominions of Great-Britain \} \{ Mexico. Boston. Quebec. \}

Grand
OLD MEXICO

Grand Divisions.

Subdivisions.

South AMERICA contains

The Dominions of Spain

The Dominions of Portugal

The Dominions of France

The Dominions of the States-General

The Countries still possessed by the Natives

Chief Towns.

Lima.

St. Salvador.

Caen.

Surinam.

OLD MEXICO

The Dominions of Spain in North America.

Divisions.

1. Old Mexico

2. New Mexico, including California

3. Florida, now ceded to Great-Britain

Chief Towns.

Mexico.

Santa Fe.

St. Auguflin.

OLD MEXICO

Situation and Extent.

Between

83

and

W. Lon.

116

8

N. Lat.

2000 Miles in Length.

Being

600 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUND by New Mexico or Granada on the North; by the Gulph of Mexico on the North-East; by Terra Firma, on the South-East; and by the Pacific Ocean, on the South-West; containing three Audiences, viz.

The Audiences of

Galicia Audience contains seven Provinces, viz.

Audiences.

1. Guadalajara Proper

2. Zacatecas

3. New Biscay

4. Cinoella

5. Culiacan

6. Chameitan

7. Xalisco

Chief Towns.

Guadalajara, W. Lon. 108. N. Lat. 40-45.

Zacatecas

St. Barbara

Cinoella

Culiacan

Chameitan

Xalisco.
NEW MEXICO, including CALIFORNIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between \( \frac{104}{136} \) B. Lon. \( \frac{28}{46} \) N. Lat. Being \( \frac{2000}{1600} \) Miles in Length.

Boundaries. Bounded by unknown Lands on the North; by Florida and Canada, on the East; by Old Mexico, and the Pacific Ocean, on the South; and by the same Ocean, on the West.

Divisions.

North-East Division \{ New Mexico Proper \} \{ Santa Fe, W. Lon. 102. N. Lat. 36\}

South-East Division \{ Apacheira \} \{ St. Antonio \}

South Division \{ Sonora \} \{ Tucapé \}

West Division \{ California, a Peninsula \} \{ St. Juan \}

Mountains.
Mountains.] There are high Mountains on the Western Coast near the Pacific Ocean, cloathed with excellent Timber; but most of them are Volcano's, and subject to fiery Eruptions and Earthquakes.

The Country near the North Sea is low Land, flooded great Part of the Year, and so encumbered with Thickets of Bambou-Canes, Mangroves, Thorns, and Briars, that it is difficult landing or getting thro' them.

Rivers.] The Rivers, which fall into the Gulph of Mexico and the North Sea, are, 1. North River. 2. Panuco. 3. Alvarado. 4. Tobacco. 5. Xagua: And, 6. Yara.

Rivers which fall into the South Sea, are, 1. Rosario. 2. Tegoantipeque; and, 3. Lempa.

Capes.] Cape Sardo, Cape St. Martins, Cape Cornducedo, Cape Catcoche, Cape Honduras, Cape Cameron, and Cape Gracias Dios, in the North Sea.

Cape Marques, Cape Spirito Santo, Cape Corientes, Cape Gallero, Cape Blanco, Cape Burica, Cape Puercos, and Cape Mala, in the South Sea.

Bays of the Sea.] On the North Sea are the Gulphs or Bays of Mexico, Campeachy, Vera Cruz, and Honduras; in the Pacific Ocean are the Bays of Micoya and Amapalla, Acapulco, and Salinas.

Lakes.] The chief Lakes are those of Mexico and Nicaragua.

Seasons.] The Year is divided into the wet and dry Seasons; the rainy Season beginning the latter End of May, when the Sun is in the northern Signs, and lasts until September, when the Sun enters the southern Signs. The proper Summer, or fair Season, is when the Sun is at the greatest Distance from them.

Winds.] Near the Coast in the Pacific Ocean, they have their Periodical Winds, viz. Monfoons, and Sea and Land Breezes, as in Asia.

In the Gulph of Mexico, and the adjacent Seas, there are strong North Winds from October to March, about the Full and Change of the Moon.

Trade Winds prevail every where at a Distance from Land, within the Tropics.

Air.] The Air of Mexico is very hot and very unhealthful on the Eastern Coast; but much cooler and wholesome on the high Lands.

Produce.] Their Vegetables are the Cotton and Cedar-trees, and Logwood, which grows chiefly in the Bays of Campeachy and Honduras, on the flooded Shores; it is much like white Thorn, but a great deal larger; the Heart of it, which is red, is used in Dying: Some Trees are five or six Feet in Girt.

The Mangrove grows in the flat Country, by the Sea-side, almost always in Water.

The Maho Tree has a Bark with strong Fibres, which they twist, and make Ropes and Cables of it.

The Lightwood is as light as a Cork, of which they make Floats, and carry their Merchandize along the Sea-Coasts several hundred Miles on them, building two or three Stories high upon them.

The Cabbage Tree is 100 or 120 Feet high, which has no Branches but on the Head.

The
The Calabash is a Gourd that grows to a great Bigness here.

The Tree which bears the Cocoa or Chocolate-Nut, is seven or eight Feet high to the Branches, and a Foot and a half Diameter; the Nuts are inclosed in Cods, usually twenty or thirty Codds on a well-bearing Tree; there are sometimes three or fourscore Nuts in a Cod, in some not twenty, about the Bigness of an Almond.

The Vanilla, or Bexuc, is usually mixed with the Chocolate-Nut; is a Kind of a Cane, and runs up any Tree that stands near it. The Fruit is inclosed in a long green Cod.

There are a great many other Fruits peculiar to this Country, and they have introduced almost all Manner of European Fruits and Plants.

Mexican Animals. The Pecarree is a little black, short-legged Animal, that has some Resemblance of a Hog, but his Navel grows on his Back.

The Warre is like the former, but something les.

The Opofsum is remarkable for a false Belly, where it preserves its young Ones when Danger threatens her.

The Mouse Deer, which resembles the Red Deer, is as big as an Ox.

The Guano is of the Shape of a Lizard, but as big as a Man's Leg.

The Flying Squirrel has a small Body, and a loose Skin, which he extends like Wings, and is borne up by the Wind for a considerable Time.

The Slat is about the Bigness of a Spaniel, and feeds on the Leaves of Trees, but is so many Days getting down one Tree and climbing up another, that he will grow lean on the Journey; no Blows will make him mend his Pace; he will be eight or nine Minutes in moving one of his Legs.

The Armadillo is so named from his Shell resembling Armour, in which he can inclofe himself.

The Racoon pretty much resembles the Badger.

The Ounce, or Tyger Cat, seems to be a small Species of Tygers.

The Beavers are surprizing Animals, that will cut down Trees, and make Dams cros Brooks to catch Fish; their Furs are very valuable, of which our Hudson's Bay Company import many thousands annually.

Of their Fish, the Manatee is as big an an Ox, and excellent Food.

The Paracood is about an Ell long, and well taffed, but unwholesome at some Seafons.

The Gar Fish is of the same Length, and has a sharp Bone at the End of his Snout like a Spear, but not indented like that of the Sword-Fish.

Of Tortifes there are five or six Species, some valuable for their Flesh and others for their Shells. The Female will lay about two hundred Eggs in a Seafon, which she buries in the hot Sand, and leaves them to hatch there.

Of the Feather Kind, peculiar to America, are the Macaw, resembling a Parrot, but much larger; the Quam, the Curassee, the Cardinal, and the Humming Bird.

Among the Reptiles are the Rattle Snake, which gives the Traveller Notice of his Danger by a Rattle in the Tail.

The Mijua is an Insect so small, that it cannot easily be discerned, and usually strikes into a Man's Leg; and if it is let alone, it will get deep
deat in the Fleah, where it lays a great many Nits or Eggs, which in-
crease to the Bigness of a Pea; and if the Place be scratched, it im-
mediately feelers, and endangers the Lofs of a Limb.

The Cochineal Fly is a very profitable Infeet; it is bred in a Fruit
that grows on a Shrub about five Feet high; when the Fruit opens,
these Infeets take Wing, and hover a little while over the Tree, and
then fall down dead on the Sheets that are spread for them.

Minerals.] The Gold of Mexico is chiefly found in the rocky Moun-
tains, and barren Parts of the Country, in Grains, or in Dust, in the
Sands of Rivers, or in Stone in the Mines: The Grains are small Pieces
of Gold, like the Seeds or Kernels of Fruit, which are found with-
out Mixture of any other Metal, and have no Need of Melting or Re-
fining.

But much the greatest Quantity of Gold is found in the Dust in the
Sands of Rivers and Torrents, after the Rains have fallen.

All the Silver, dug in the Mines of Mexico, is brought to the King's
Exchequer in the capital City, and entered there; and it is related,
that there are two Millions of Marks, of eight Ounces each, entered
in one Year.

The Gold is coined into Pieces of sixteen, eight, four, or two
Pieces of Eight, which are called Crowns of Gold.

The Iniards had no Coin of any Sort, when the Spaniards first came
amongst them; Gold and Silver served them only for Ornaments; their
Traffic consisting in Bartering and Exchanging one Thing for an-
other; only the Cocoa-nuts served them to purchase Herbs and Flowers,
and Things of small Value, as they do still in the Markets of Mexico,
neither the Spaniards nor Indians having any Copper Coin.

Traffic.] The People of Mexico, and the rest of the Spanish West
Indies, are prohibited trading with any but the Subjects of Spain; nor
are Foreigners suffered to visit their Coasts.

The Traffic of Mexico is one of the richest and most extensive in the
World, for they trade with the Philippine Islands near the Coast of
China, through the South Sea or Pacific Ocean; with Peru and Chili
through the same Sea, and with Old Spain, and the Spanish Islands,
through the North Sea and the Atlantic Ocean; all which Trades are
held lawful. There is also a very considerable Smuggling, or clau-
destine Trade, carried on by the Mexicans and Indians, on the one Side,
and the English, French, and Dutch, on the other.

The Cargo of the Manila Ship consists of Diamonds, Rubies,
Sapphires, and other precious Stones found in the East-Indies: Of Cinn-
namon, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, and Pepper; of the rich Carpets of
Persia; the Camphire of Borneo; the Benjamin and Ivory of Ega
and Chambodia; the Silks, Muslins, and Callicoes of East-India; the
Gold Dust, Tea, China-ware, Silk, Cabinets, &c. of China and Ja-
pan; all which amount to a prodigious Value, this one Ship having
more Riches in it than some whole Fleets. The Merchants, it is
said, get an hundred and fifty, or two hundred, per Cent. Profit, by
this Voyage.

There is very little Traffic carried on by Sea on the Coast of Mexico;
all Goods are carried from Acapulco to the City of Mexico by Mules
and Packhorfes, and from thence to Vera Cruz, on the North Sea, in
like Manner, to be shipped for Europe.

Thirty
Thirty or forty Ships carry on all the Trade between Old Spain and the Spanish Dominions in America; and these are almost all of them their own Vessells, no Trade being suffered to be carried on in Foreign Bottoms: The Vessells used by the Spaniards in transporting Merchandise from Old Spain to America, are generally large and of good Force, and called Galleons; They fail in Fleets annually from Cadiz, laden with the Goods of almost every Country on this Side the Atlantic, with which they make up their Cargoes, which belong, indeed, to almost as many different Nations; at least the English, Dutch, Italians, and French, are Proprietors of great Part of it, and the Spaniards, in a great Measure, their Factors; for when the Galleons return from America with the Treasure for which these Effects have been sold, it is most of it distributed amongst the Merchants and Factors of the four Nations last mentioned; but for true are the Spaniards to their Truth, it is said, that those, in whose Names the Effects are sent over, and the Returns made, scarce ever abuse the Confidence placed in them, or betray their Principals.

The English from New-York, Jamaica, &c. the French from Hispaniola, and the Dutch from Caraffa, fitted out Sloops with all Manner of Provisions and Necessaries, which they know are wanting on the Coast of Mexico, in order to trade with the Spaniards there; who are not less ready to receive the Goods of these Foreigners, than they are to sell them, giving Pieces of Eight for what they buy, which makes this a very beneficial Trade to the English, French, and Dutch.

There has been another Trade or Business, carried on by the English in North America, which has occasioned many Disputes between the two Nations of Britain and Spain, and is not yet adj usted; and that is the Business of Logwood-cutting in the Bays of Campeachy and Hondurus. This the English had followed, in Part of the Country, destitute of Spanish or Indian Inhabitants, for a great many Years, and locked upon it, that their long Possession had given them at least as good a Right to that Part of the Country, as the Spaniards had to the rest; and, in some Treaties, the Spaniards seem to have yielded this Business to the English; however, they have thought fit, of late Years, to fall upon our Logwood cutters, skilled many of them at Campeachy, and carried the rest into perpetual Imprisonment, not suffer them to be exchanged or ransomed; but our Logwood cutters still keep Possession of the Bay of Honduras; and this Trade is now expressly granted to the English by the late Treaty of Peace, that the English and Africans may go and trade to the

Learning.] The Natives had neither Letters nor Characters to express their Meaning by; Statuary and Painting were the only Ways they had to record what was past; an Image or Picture, with a Crown on his Head, signified a King; and an Image, habited like a Priest, a Priest; but they had no Character that would express either, as the Chinese have: There are some few Things, indeed, that represented others; and may be called Hieroglyphics, as the painted Wheels that distinguished their Age, and Jeffer Circles their Years.

Religion.] If the Mexicans had any God, which they imagined presided over the rest, it was the Sun. It is evident they had a great Veneration for this glorious Orb, from the Speeches of Montezuma, and their ascribing whatever was great and wonderful to his Direction and Influence; but they had no Image of the Sun or Moon in their Temples of
of Mexico, as the former Inhabitants of the Country (the Chichimecas) had; but a great many Idols of human Form.

The Spaniards charge them with offering human Sacrifices to their Idols, making these a Colour for all the Barbarities they committed in America; they intinuate, that a People, which made the sacrificing their own Species the chief Part of their Religion, ought to have been ex- tipated; but the Spanish Bishop of Chiapa, who resided at Mexico at the Time of the Conquest, and was sent over thither to enquire into these Matters, and to protect the Indians against the barbarous Usage they met with from Cortez and his Fellow-Adventurers, affiures us, that most Part of the Charge was false; that instead of the Mexicans sacrificing Thousands (some say fifty Thousand) annually, they never sacri- ficed fifty in one Year; and, for ouch I can learn, they never sacri- ficed Beast or Men constantly; but only on some grand Festivals, or in the Time of some general Calamity, such as Famine or ill Success in War, to appease their angry Gods; as the Phenicians and Carthaginians did, from whom, it is highly probable; they were descended. These Adventurers, says the good Bishop, invented such Stories, to justify their own Barbarity; adding, that it might truly be said, that the Spaniards, since their Arrival in the Indies, had annually sacrificed to their adored Gods & Aquaries, more People than the Indians sacrificed in an hundred Years.

As to the Christian Religion, which the Spaniards boast they intro- duced into this new World, it appears, that the first Adventurers, Cortez and his Companions, studied nothing less than the Conversion of the Indians, whatever they pretend; they only summoned the Indians to submit to the Pope and the Emperor Charles V. and on their Refuial to become Christians, (before they were at all instructed in the Christian Rites) they seized their Country, murdered many Millions of them, and enslaved the rest; and afterwards, when these Abuses were in some Measure redressed, and Missionaries went over, they per- fectly dragooned the Indians, that were left alive, into Christianity; driving them by Hundreds and Thousands into the Rivers to be bap- tized, on Pain of having their Throats cut. One of these Missionaries boasted to Charles the Vth, that he had baptized above thirty thousand Indians himself.

Gage infinuates, that the principal Motives that drew the Spanish Clergy over to America, were a View of gaining great Riches, and to free themselves from the Confinement of the Cloisters, and enjoy an unrestrained Liberty; for it is frequent for a Priest to lay up ten or twelve thousand Crowns in ten Year's Time, who has but an ordinary Cure in Mexico, and to live plentifully and luxuriously all the Time, and be in a Manner adored by the common People there.

He was amazed, he says, to find the Monks in the Mexican Cloi- sters, and the parochial Clergy, rivalling the Quality in their Dres, and luxurious Way of Life: They drank, they gamed, they swore, they wenched, and made a Jeft of their Vows of Poverty, getting Mo- ney enough, many of them, to return to Old Spain, and purchase Bithoprics.

And as to the Laity, he says, there is not a more bigotted or a lewder People upon the Face of the Earth: A Present to the Church wips off the Odium of the greatest Crimes, and the Way the People
are instructed in their Religion here, as in Old Spain, is by Plays and
Theatrical Entertainments in their Churches.

As to the Indians, that are subject to the Spaniards, and obliged to
profess themselves Christians, the Priests oblige them to marry when
the Lads are Fourteen, and the Girls Twelve; and, if they are not
then provided with a Spouse, the Priest finds one for them; and in
this, it seems, the Civil Government concur, looking upon it that
married People make the best Subjects. A Wife and Children are
the surest Pledges of a Man's Fidelity; an Indian seldom leaves his
Family, and retires to his Countrymen in the Mountains, after he is
married, but becomes an industrious and profitable Member of the
Commonwealth, paying Duties both to the Church and Civil Gover-
nors; the marrying them so young also makes the Country the more
populous, which was impolitically deprived of its Inhabitants by the
first Adventurers. Nor do the Spaniards only take Care to see the
young Indians married to each other, but they encourage, or at least
suffer the native Spaniards, and the Creoles their Descendants, to marry
the young Indians, whereby the Americans are so incorporated and allied
to many Spanish Families, that they are in a Manner become the same
People in several Towns and Provinces: The like Policy the French
observe in their American Plantations, while the English imprudently
prohibit their People marrying with the Indians, and consequently lose
many Advantages in planting and establishing themselves, which other
European Nations have.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

It is highly probable, that America was first peopled by the Cartha-
ginians, who were situated on the North-West Coast of Africa, and
possessed the Canary and Cape Verd Islands in the Atlantic Ocean: And
as the Carthaginian Ships carried sometimes a thousand People, and
were probably crowded with Men, Women and Children, when they
sent Colonies to those Islands, as ours are which we send to the Plan-
tations; it is very natural to expect, that some of them should miss
those Islands, and be driven to the West beyond their intended Port:
And if this ever happened, they must of Necessity be carried to Ame-
rica, which is situated but three Weeks Sail to the Westward of the
Canary or Cape Verd Islands; from whence it was impossible for them
to return to the Eastern Continent, the Trade-Wind being always op-
posite to them; which is the Reason we never heard any Thing of that
Part of the World, until we had the Use of the Compass, and the Art
of Navigation was improved, whereby a Way was found out of sailing
into higher Latitudes, out of the Way of the Trade-Winds, in order
to return to the Eastern Continent.

Columbus, a Native of Cosa, in the Service of Spain, observing the
vast Disproportion between the Land already discovered, and the
Waters, which were supposed to cover the rest of the Surface of the
Globe, concluded that there must be another Continent beyond the
Atlantic Ocean; or rather, that the Continent of China and the East-Indies extended through that Ocean, within 5000 Miles of our
Continent.
He found that Marinus had placed China fifteen Hours East of Portugal, and consequently there could remain no more than nine Hours more between Europe and China, failing Westward, supposing that Space to be all Sea, which he hoped was great Part of it Land, and concluding therefore, that it would be no very long Voyage to the East-Indies by the West; and though he was mistaken in his Calculation of the Distance between Europe and China, by the West, near two Thirds, yet he was so far accidentally in the right, that there was another Continent about three or four thousand Miles West of ours: He was confirmed in this Opinion, it is said, by the Journals and Reports of some Mariners, who had been driven some hundreds of Leagues to the Westward, and affirmed they had seen Land in some of their Voyages.

Certain it is, he apprehended there was a very high Probability of his succeeding in the Discovery, or he would never have ventured to have crossed that unknown and boundless Ocean, as it was esteemed at that Time by most Men.

But however fainthearted or assured Columbus might be of his succeeding, it appears that the Courts he applied to, for their Assistance in fitting him out, treated the Proposal with the same Indifference they usually do other romantic Projects; for he was many Years negotiating this Affair in the several Courts of Europe, before he was enabled to enter upon it by the Court of Spain.

At length he was commissioned to equip three small Ships in the Harbour of Palos in Andalusia, and obtained a Grant to be Admiral of the Western Seas, to dispose of all Governments and Employments on the Continent, or New World, intended to be discovered; and, besides the Revenues usually annexed to the Posts of Admiral and Viceroy, the Tenths of all Profits arising by future Conquests of those supposed Countries, were granted him.

With these Commissions he set sail with his three Ships from Palos, the 3d of August, 1492, and arrived at the Canary Islands the 12th.

On the first of September he set sail again to the Westward: His Men began to mutiny before fourteen Days were past, imagining he was leading them to certain Destruction; however, he persuaded them with great Difficulty to continue the Voyage till the 16th of October, when they were confining to throw the Admiral over-board; and return to Europe; but he had the good Fortune to see a Light on Shore at Ten the same Night, and the next Day they made the Land, which reconciled every Body to him; but he was so fain of the Danger he had escaped, that he named the Island St. Salvador, which proved to be one of the Bahama Islands.

Columbus sailed from thence to the Island of Cuba, and afterwards to Hispaniola, where he erected a Fort, left forty Men in it, and on the 16th of January failed for Europe, arriving at the Azores the 15th of February, and continuing his Voyage, the 24th was driven by a Storm into Lisbon; from whence he went to Palos, where he arrived the 15th of March, having performed this Voyage to the New World, and back again, in seven Months and eleven Days; and was received by the Court of Spain, with all the Honours due to a Man that had discovered another Continent.

The Viceroyship of that New World, and all the Islands West of the Azores and Cape Verde, were confirmed to him, and his Fleet was or-
dered to be augmented to fifteen sail, with which he began his second Voyage the 25th of September 1493. He touched again at the Canaries, and departing from thence the 7th of October, arrived at Dominica, one of the Caribbee Islands, the 24 of November; from thence he failed to Marigalante, and next to Guadalupe and Montserrat, and afterwards to Porto Rico, arriving at Hispaniola the 12th of November, where he found all the People he left in the Fort dead, having perished in some Skirmishes they had with the Indians, whom they had grossly afflicted and abused, as he was informed by the Natives.

In this Voyage Columbus discovered Gold Sands in Hispaniola, and built a Fort for their Protection, and a Town, to which he gave the Name of Isabella; then he failed to the Westward along the Coast of Cuba, and from thence to Jamaica, and, returning to Hispaniola, found there had been an Insurrection of the Natives, whom he subdued, and imposed a Tribute on them, and built several other Fortresses in the Island.

After which he set sail for Europe on the 10th of March, and arrived on the Coast of Spain on the 9th of June; but not bringing with him the Mountains of Gold that were expected, he was received but coolly by the Court of Spain, and it was three Years before he was fitted out again.

He set sail on his third Voyage on the 30th of May 1498, and touched at the Madeira's, the Cape, and Cape Verdi Islands, from whence he failed to the Continent of South America, made the Island of Trinidad and Terra Firma, and from thence failed to Hispaniola, arriving at Dominigo, the Capital, the 30th of August 1498, where the Spaniards, he left in the Island, were engaged in a Rebellion against their Governor; and though he found Means to recover his Authority in the Island, the Malecontents fo represented him to the Court of Spain, that a new Governor was appointed, who sent Columbus Home in Chains.

The Court of Spain, being afterwards sensible of the Wrong that had been done, the Admiral, restored him to his former Post, and equipped him out with another Fleet; and accordingly he began his fourth Voyage on the 9th of May 1502, arriving at Martinico the 15th of June, and in the latter End of the Month at St. Domingo, where he was not suffered to come on Shore; whereupon he failed to Jamaica, and from thence to Honduras on the Continent of Mexico.

But returning to Spain, and finding himself neglected after all his Service, he retired to Valladolid, where he died, on the 20th of May, 1506.

The Court of Spain, however, were so just to his Memory, that they buried him magnificently in the Cathedral of Seville, and erected a Tomb over him with this Inscription:

Columbus has given a New World to the Kingdoms of Castile and Leon.

America from a Florentine, was employed by the Spaniards in the Year 1497, while Columbus was living, to make further Discoveries; he touched at the Canaries, and, having failed one thousand Leagues to the S. W. arrived at a Country in 16 Degrees N. Lat. supposed to be some of the Caribbee Islands: He continued his Course 900 Leagues further West, and arrived at a Country under the Tropic of Cancer, which must be some Part of Mexico.
He made another Voyage the following Year, 1498, in the Service of Spain, and failing S. W. passed the Equator, arriving at a Country in five Degrees S. Lat. which must be Brazil.

Emanuel, King of Portugal, afterwards employed Americus Vespucius in his Service, who departed from Lisbon with three Ships, in May 1501, and arrived on the Coast of Brazil, in 5 Degrees S. Lat. from whence he failed to 52 Degrees S. Lat. along that Coast, and returned, from whom that Continent obtained the Name of America.

Sebastian Cabot, an Italian, or of Italian Extraction, was employed by Henry VII. King of England, to find out a North-west Passage to China, who departed from England in 1498, and failed along the N. E. Coast of America to 67 Degrees N. Lat. The same Cabot, or his Son, attempted to find a Way to China by the North-East, but did not succeed in either.

Vasco Nunez de Balboa first failed round Cuba, found it to be an Island, and made an entire Conquest of it: Then he failed to the River of Darien, and cultivating a Correspondence with the Caciques or Indian Princes, they conducted him over the vast Mountains on the Isthmus, to the South-Sea, or Pacific Ocean, Anno 1513; and he erected the Fortresses of Panama on that Side; for which Service he was made Governor of Cuba and Panama, and Admiral of the South-Seas.

The next great Discoverer and Conqueror was Hernando Cortez, who embarked for the Island of Hispaniola, Anno 1504, and from thence went to Cuba, and had a great Share in the Reduction of that Island; whereupon Diego Velasquez, the Governor, made choice of him to command the Forces intended to invade the Empire of Mexico. Cortez failed from St. Jago de Cuba on the 18th of November, 1518, and touching at the Havannah, he failed again from thence the 10th of February, arriving at the Island of Cozumel, near the Coast of Yucatan, a few Days after, where he suffered his Forces, consisting of 568 Foot, 16 Horse, and 109 Seamen, besides his two Chaplains.

He failed from Cozumel the 4th of March 1519, and having doubled Cape Caroeb, he continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River Tobafo in the Bay of Campeachy, where he landed, defeated the Indians, and took the Town of Tobafo; after which he embarked his Forces, and failed to St. John de Ulva, where, landing his Forces, he received an Embassy from Montezuma the Emperor.

Cortez soon after burnt his Ships, and began his March for the capital City of Mexico, and coming to Tlascala the 23d of September 1519, he was joined by that People who were at War with the Mexicans. While Cortez remained here, he received another Embassy from Montezuma, to invite him to his Capital; but Cortez, pretending this was with a treacherous Design, fell upon the Subjects of Montezuma, and cut several Thousands of them in Pieces. At which the Emperor was so terrified, that he offered to resign himself to the General's Pleasure, and accordingly opened the Gates of his Capital to Cortez, who arrived there the 19th of November 1519.

Not long after Cortez seized the Person of the Emperor, and made him his Prisoner, and his Officers proceeded to plunder the City; whereupon there happened a general Insurrection of the Natives, who drove the Spaniards out of the City of Mexico; and Montezuma, it is presumed, was murdered by the Spaniards, when they found they could not carry him off alive, for the Emperor was never heard of afterwards.
Cortez, having received a Reinforcement of Spaniards from Europe, returned towards Mexico again, and invested that City as well by Land as Water, making himself Master of it the 13th of August 1521; in which Siege, it is said, 100,000 Mexicans were destroyed.

The inset of the Provinces of this Empire submitted to Cortez soon after the Surrender of the Capital: They were used, however, with that Barbarity, that Cortez was sent for over to Spain to give an Account of his Conduct; but he carried Treasure enough with him to purchase his Peace, and get his Commission of Generalissimo confirmed.

At his Return he sent some Ships to the Spice Islands in the East Indies, but the Portuguese drove them from thence; He also attempted to make further Discoveries in the South-Seas, but was unsuccessful in both Attempts; whereupon he went over to Spain again, where numerous Complaints of his Cruelty and Oppression followed him, insomuch that he was not suffered to return to Mexico again, but remained a Kind of Prisoner at large in the Court of Spain till his Death, which happened on the 2d of December 1545, in the 62d Year of his Age.

His Body was sent over to Mexico, and interred in the Cathedral of that City.

**FLORIDA.**

Situation and Extent.

Between 32 and 105 W. Lon. 1400 Miles in Length.

Between 25 and 40 N. Lat. 900 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by Canada on the North; by British America and the Atlantic Ocean on the East; by the Gulph of Mexico on the South; and by New Mexico on the West.


East of the River Mississippi — Cherokee or Apalachiyan Indians — St. Augurfin

West of the River Mississippi — Cadaqucuio Indians — Santa Maria.

Mountains. The Apalachiyan Mountains, which divide Carolina and the rest of the British Plantations from Florida, are the most considerable. The Mountains ending in the South of Carolina; there is a plain level Country from thence to the Gulph of Mexico, which was the Reason of our fortifying the Banks of the Rivers Savannah and Alatamaha in Georgia, to prevent the Incursions of the Spanish and French Indians, who used to disturb our Settlements in South Carolina.

Rivers.
Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. The Mississippi, to which the French have given the Name of St. Louis; they run it rise in the North of Canada, and running South-East, and then South, falls into the Middle of the Gulph of Mexico.

The Rivers Conchoque and Apalach run from North to South-East of the Mississippi, and fall likewise into the Gulph of Mexico, as does the River Ogiscoe. According to Mr. Ogletorpe, the Rivers Flint and Catacoce rise in the Apalachian Mountains, and, passing through Part of Carolina, fall into the Gulph of Mexico.

The Rivers Alatamaha and Savannah rise in the same Mountains, and, running East, fall into the Atlantic Ocean. The River of St. John is a noble navigable River, which runs parallel to them, and formerly divided Spanish Florida from the British Dominions.

As to the Air and Seasons, and the Produce of Florida, these Articles are the same as in Carolina, which lies in the same Climate, and is contiguous to it.

The Persons and Characters of the Florida Indians also will be found in the Description of Carolina, which was originally a Part of Florida.


The chief Capes are, 1. Cape Blanco. 2. Samblas. 3. Anclote. 4. St. Augustine; and, 5. Cape Florida.

Seas.] The Seas bordering on Florida are, the Gulph of Mexico, and the Gulph of Florida.

Revolution and memorable Events.

The Spaniards possessed themselves of Florida immediately after their Conquest of Mexico, under which Name they comprehended all those Countries which lie North of the Gulph of Mexico, of which Carolina, and the rest of the British Plantations, are Part; but the Spaniards, abandoning Part of this Country for richer Settlements in Mexico and Peru, the English planted most of the Eastern Coast, now called British America, the Spaniards retaining only St. Augustine, and two or three other small Places East of the River Mississippi, and what lies West of that River; and thus the Country situated between the English Plantations on the East, and the Spanish Territories in the West, remained under the Dominion of the Florida Indians, until the Year 1718, when the French took Possession of the Mouth of the River Mississippi, and erected some forts, by Virtue whereof they laid Claim to the greatest Part of Florida, encroaching on the Spanish Territories on the West, and the English Dominions on the East. They did, indeed, once before erect some forts on the Spanish Side of the River Mississippi; but the Spaniards demolished them, and drove the French out of the Country; but since France and Spain have been so closely united, the Spaniards seem to wink at their Encroachments; but the English, who have ever looked upon this Country, as far Westward as the River Mississippi, to belong to the Colonies of the Carolina's and Georgia,
### Spanish Dominions in South America

1. **Terra firma.**
2. **Peru.**
3. **Chili.**
4. **La Plata or Paraguay.**

#### Terra Firma, or Castilla del Oro

**Situation and Extent.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subdivisions</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Terra-firma Proper, or Darwin</td>
<td>Porto Bello</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carthagena</td>
<td>Panama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Martha</td>
<td>Carthagena</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rio de la Hacha</td>
<td>St. Martha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venezuela</td>
<td>Rio de la Hacha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comana</td>
<td>Venezuela</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Andalusia, or Paria</td>
<td>Comana</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boundaries.**

**Note:** This is a partial transcription due to the image quality. The full transcription and subsequent content are not legible due to the image quality issues. Please refer to the document for the complete content.
SPANISH AMERICA.

Mountains.] Terra-firma Proper consists of prodigious high Mountains, and deep Valleys, flooded more than half the Year.

The Province of Carthagena is a mountainous woody Country, and that of St. Martha is like it. According to Dampier, these are the highest Mountains in the World, being seen at 200 Miles; from these run a Chain of Hills, of almost equal Height, along the Confines of Peru, quite through South-America, as far as the Straits of Magellan, which are called Los Cordelieras des Andes.

The Province of Venezuela, and District of Caracoas, the most northern Province of South America, has a continued Tract of high Ridges of Hills, separated by small Valleys, pointing upon the Coast of the North Sea.

A Chain of barren Mountains, almost impassable, runs through the Province of Popayan, from North to South, some whereof are Volcanos; but towards the Shores of the Pacific Ocean is a low Country, flooded great Part of the Year.


Bays, Capes, &c.] The Isthmus of Darien, or Terra-firma Proper, joins North and South America. A Line drawn from Panama in the South-Sea to Portobelo in the North, or rather a little West of those two Towns, is the proper Limit between North and South America.

The principal Bays in Terra-firma are, 1. The Bay of Panama. 2. The Bay of St. Michael's in the South-Sea; and, 3. The Bay of Portobelo. 4. The Gulph of Darien. 5. Sino Bay. 6. Carthagena Bay and Harbour. 7. The Gulph of Venezuela. 8. The Bay of Mucanaiba. 9. The Gulph of Trieste. 10. The Bay of Guaira. 11. The Bay of Curico; and, 12. The Gulph of Paria or Andalusia, in the North Sea.


Air.] The Sea Coasts of Terra-firma are generally unhealthful, being excessive hot, and very wet great Part of the Year; but there are some elevated Stations further up the Country, that are tolerably cool and healthful.

Soil and Produce.] The Soil of Terra-firma Proper is good about the Middle of it, but the Coasts of the North and South Seas are barren Sand, or drowned Mangrove Land, that will scarce produce any Kind of Grain.

In Carthagena the Valleys are tolerably fruitful, and the Palms, Gums and Drugs it produces, are in great Esteem; there are also some Emeralds found here.
The Province of St. Martha produces Indian Corn, and almost all Manner of Fruits, as well of Old as New Spain; there are also Copper Mines, Emeralds, Sapphires and other precious Stones. The Valleys near the Coast are excessively hot, while their Mountains are covered with Snow.

The Province of Rio de la Hacha abounds in Indian Corn and Cattle, and has a Pearl Fishery on the Coast, with considerable Salt Works.

Venezuela is a rich Soil, and has Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Sugar, Tobacco, Fruits, Venison, and other Game, supplying the adjacent Colonies with Provisions.

Their Plantations of Cocoa or Chocolate-nuts, in the District of the Caracas's, are esteemed the best in America; and there are some Gold Sands in this Province, which occasions it to be, as well peopled as any Province in this Part of the World.

The Produce of New Andalucia is chiefly Sugar and Tobacco, Broil Wood, and several Kinds of Dying-Wood, with some Gums and Drugs; and here was formerly a Pearl Fishery.

In the Province of Popayan it rains three Quarters of the Year, innumerable Torrents falling from the Mountains, in the Sands whereof are found great Quantities of Gold Dust; Silver Mines also are found in their Mountains, which draw great Numbers of the Spaniards hither, though it be one of the most unpleasent and unhealthful Countries in the World;

Animals.] The Animals here are the same as in Mexico and Peru, and are described there.

Persons and Habits.] The Indians of Darien resemble those in the Eastern Provinces of Mexico; only it is observed, as they approach near the Equator, their Complexions are darker: When they are engaged in Hunting, Fishing, Planting, or any laborious Exercise, they usually go naked, having their Skins painted with various Colours and Figures; but they have their Robes of Ceremony, (as Wafer calls them) both white and black, made of Cotton Linen, which reach down to their Heels, and the Men wear Coronets of Cane on their Heads, adorned with Feathers; nor do they ever sliir Abroad without their Arms, their Bows, Arrows, Lances, and Daggers, or great Knives; and many of them of late use Fire-Arms, which they purchase of the Europeans.

Both Men and Women are of a round Visage, and have short bottle Noses, their Eyes large, generally grey, yet lively and sparkling; They have high Foreheads, white even Teeth, thin Lips, a Mouth moderately large, their Cheeks and Chins well proportioned, and, in general, have fine Features; but the Men more so than the Women. Both Sexes have long black Hair, coarse and strong, which they usually wear down to the Middle of their Backs or lower, at full Length: Only the Women tie it together with a String just behind their Heads, from whence it flows loose like the Men's: They suffer no other Hair to grow but that on their Heads, their Eye-brows and Eye-lids; their Beards, and all below the Girdle, are pulled up by the Roots, as soon as any appears; and they anoint their Heads and Bodies with Oil or Grease.
There are among these dark complexioned Indians, some that are perfectly white in the Province of Terra-firma Proper: Their Skins are not of such a White as our fair People in Europe, who have some Tincture of Red in their Complexion, but a pure Milk-white; and there grows upon their Bodies a fine short, Milk-white Down; the Hair of their Head and Eye-brows also is white. These People are less in Stature than the other Indians; their Eye-lids are also differently formed, bending like the Horns of the Moon, from whence, and their seeing so well by Moon light, the Buccaneers called them Moon-eyed.

Ornaments.] Most of the Americans seem to agree in their Ornaments, such as Plates and Rings for their Lips and Noses, heavy Strings of Beads and Shells about their Necks, that reach almost down to their Bellies, and in painting their Faces and Bodies: Instead of Beds they use Hammocks in most Places, both of North and South America.

Giants, Canibals, &c.] Here are no Nations or Tribes either of a gigantic or diminutive Stature, as the first Adventurers pretended; and Giants, Dwarfs and Monsters seem at present to be expelled from this Continent, though our first Discoveries met with scarce any Thing else; the Case is much the same as to Canibals: There was not a Province in America where we were not affured there were Tribes of these, but in Carabiana or Pària, we are told, they were all Devourers of their own Species.

And yet, for these last hundred Years, we meet with no Canibals here, or any where else. That People have eaten one another, driven to it by famine, may possibly be true; and an Insulance or two of this Nature, has been thought sufficient to denominate the whole Country Canibals.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

AT HER Bartholomeu de Casas, Bishop of Chiapa, has given a very melancholy Relation of the numerous Cruelties and Ravages committed by Padrarías, who reduced these Provinces under the Dominion of the Crown of Spain.

There landed (says the Bishop) in Terra-firma, in the Year 1514, a mischievous Governor, who not only wasted and dispeopled the Sea-Coast, but plundered and ravaged large Realms and Countries, murdering infinite Numbers of People, from Darwen to the Province of Nicaragua, being upwards of fifteen hundred Miles, full of People, governed by several Princes and great Lords in their respective Territories, who were possessed of more Gold than any Princes upon the Face of the Earth at that Time.

This Governor and his Officers every Day invented new Torments to make the Indians discover their Gold; some they racked, others they burnt by Inches, till they expired in Torments.

Padrarías, and his Successors, did not destroy less (in that Government only) than eight hundred thousand People, and plundered the Country of several Millions of Gold.

The rest of Terra-firma, or the North Part of South America from Darwen to the River Oronteque, was subdued by private Adventurers at their own Charges, every one begged a certain Extent of Country at the Court of Spain, and used the Natives as they thought fit, ravag-
ing the miserable Inhabitants, who were able to make but little Resistance.

Those who reduced Santa-Martha, perfectly depopulated a Country, which was before crowded with People for the Space of 400 Leagues; nor were they content with barely mazzacring these miserable People, but so tortured and oppressed those that survived, that they chose Death rather than to live under the Tyranny of the Spaniards.

The Bishop adds, that they had carried into Slavery two Millions of People from the Coast of Guinea, or New Andalusia, many of whom perished at Sea for Want of Provisions, and the rest in the Mines and the Pearl-Fisheries: On this Coast they destroyed many Thousands by compelling them to dive for Pearls beyond their Strength.

In the Province of Venezuela (though the People readily submitted to the Dutch and German Adventurers, sent thither by Charles V. and treated them with all the Goodness and Hospitality imaginable) they destroyed four Millions of Souls and upwards, and most of their Princes and great Men were racked and tortured till they expired, to make them discover the Gold these savage Chrillians suspected they had concealed.

That the greatest Prince of the Country, named Bogata (from whom the capital City was afterwards called Santa Fé de Bogata) was tortured by the General for several Months to make him discover his Gold and Emeralds; who in Hopes of being released from his Tormentors, promised to furnish them with a House full of Gold; and dispatching Expresses to every Part of his Dominions, brought in a prodigious Quantity; but the House being not quite filled, he was still racked and tortured to make him produce more; which being impossible, he expired in Torments under the Hands of his merciless Persecutors.

It was a common Thing to cut off the Hands and Noses of Men and Women in Sport, and give them to their Dogs.

They kept Packs of great Mafliers on Purpose to hunt and tear in Pieces the Indians; it was an ordinary Thing to kill an Indian without any Offence given them; and to lend a Brother Spaniard a Quarter of a Man, as they would lend a Neighbour a Quarter of Pork, or Mutton, to feed their Dogs, promising to return it in Kind, when they killed a Slave.

Others would go out a Hunting for Indians, with their Dogs, as they would hunt Beasts, and boast of their having killed twenty or thirty in a Day; which Fact, however monstrous severer, appeared to be true by the Testimony of Numbers of Witnesses, on the Trials of Causes in the Courts of Spain, between the several Adventurers, who frequently fell out about the Limits of their respective Provinces, the Distribution of the Natives, and the rest of their Plunder; and in those Contests, the Truth frequently came out.
P E R U.

Situation and Extents.

Between £ and \( \text{W. Lon.} \) \( \{ 60 \} \) 2000 Miles in Length.

Between the Equator and \( \text{S. Lat.} \) \( \{ 25 \} \) 500 Miles in Breadth.

**Boundaries.** BOUNDED by Popayan, on the North; by the Mountains, or Cordeliria's des Andes, East; by Chili, South; and by the Pacific Ocean, West.

**Divisions.**

- **The North Division**, Quito — — — — —
  - Payta.
- **The Middle Division**, Lima, or Los Reyes — — — — —
  - Lima, Cusco and Callao.
- **The South Division**, Los Charcas — — — — —
  - Paita.
  - Porco.

**Capes or Promontories.**

1. Cape Pajazo, 8 Minutes South of the Equator.
2. Cape St. Helena, 2 Degrees 20 Minutes South.
3. Cape Blanco, 3 Degrees 45 Minutes South.

**Seas, Bays and Harbours.** The only Sea which borders on Peru is the Pacific Ocean or South Sea. The principal Bays and Harbours are,

1. Payta, in 5 Degrees S. Lat.
2. Middelhigo, 8 Degrees S.
3. Cangahaco, 8 Degrees 15 Minutes S.
4. Cojuna, 9 Degrees 50 Minutes S.
5. Vermejo, a little S. of the last.
6. Guara, 11 Degrees S.
7. Callao, the Port Town to Lima, in 12 Degrees 20 Minutes S.
8. Yto, 18 Degrees S. and 4. Arica, 18 Degrees 20 Minutes S.

**Lakes.** The Lake of Titicaca is 80 Leagues round, situate in the Valley of Callao; the Middle of it is 15 Degrees S. Lat., and 67 W. Lon. From this Lake runs a River South, which forms the Lake of Paria, almost as large as the former; there are also extensive Lakes on the Mountains.

**Rivers.** There is a River whose Waters are as red as Blood. The Rivers Grande or Cangalena, Oveique, Amazon, and Plate, rise in the Andes.

A great many other Rivers rise in the Andes, and fall into the Pacific Ocean, between the Equator and 8 Degrees S. Lat.

**Petrified Waters.** There are some Waters, which, in their Course, turn into Stone; and Fountains of liquid Matter, called Coppex, resembling Pitch and Tar, and used by Seamen for the same Purpofe.

**Face of the Country.** The Coast of Peru, which extends upwards of 1500 Miles along the Pacific Ocean, is a high bold Shore. About thirty Miles within Land is a Chain of Mountains, called the Sierras, and beyond these, about eighty Miles, are prodigious high Mountains, called...
called the Cordileirias des Andes, which, with the Sierras, run the whole Length of South America, upwards of three thousand Miles.

Air.] Acofta relates, that endeavouring to pass these Mountains, with a great many other People, they were all taken with such Reachings to vomit, that they thought they should have brought up their Hearts, for not only green Phlegm and Choler came up, but a great deal of Blood; and that it lasted for three or four Hours, till they had descended to the lower Part of the Hill; and some of them purged violently; but generally this Sickness goes off as they come down the Hill, and is attended with no ill Consequences.

The Air was so subtle and piercing, that it penetrated the Entrails not only of Men but Beasts.

That the Air here was too pure and subtle for Animals to breathe in.

Nor are there any Beasts upon them wild or tame.

The Spaniards formerly passed these Mountains in their Way to Chili, but now either go by Sea, or by the Side of these Mountains, to avoid the Danger, so many having perished in going over them; and others, that have escaped with their Lives, have lost their Fingers and Toes, and been lamed. Acofta says, he was informed by General Castilla, who lost three or four Toes in passing this Desert to Chili, that they fell off without any Pain; and that the same General marching over it once before with an Army, great Part of his Men suddenly fell down dead, and their Bodies remained there without Stench or Corruption.

It never rains in that Part of the Country which lies near the Sea-Coast, unies within three or four Degrees of the Equator; but the Country is watered by the Rivers which fall from the Andes into the South-Sea: These they turn into the Fields and Gardens, and have their Vintage and Harvest at what Time of the Year they please; this being the only Country between the Tropics that affords Wine.

Winds.] The Wind blows continually from the S. or S. W. at Sea near the Coast.

They have bright Weather when the Sun is in the Northern Signs, and hazy Weather when it is South, though they have no Rain.

Soil.] The sandy Plains near the Sea-shore are perfectly barren, except some few Valleys, into which they turn small Rivulets that fall from the Hills, and except that Part of the Country which lies near the Equator, where there are heavy Rains when the Sun is vertical.

The Sierras also are barren Hills, but there are some fruitful Valleys between them that produce almost all Manner of Grain and Fruits. This Part of the Country is best inhabited, being the most temperate, as well as the most fruitful, for the Llanhos, or sandy Plains, near the Sea, are excessive hot; and the Andes are cold barren Mountains covered with Snow great Part of the Year.

Product.] The Peruwan Sheep, called Pacos, or Huancu, are of the Bignefs of a Stag, and reemble a Camel; the Body is covered with a coarse Kind of Wool; they are very tractable, and were formerly the only Beasts of Burthen among the Peruwan; the Flesh is very good Meat, and esteemed as innocent as Chickens. There were Caravans of several Thousands of these Animals, which carried the Merchandize of one Kingdom to another; they are exceeding sure-footed, and
The \textit{Pichu}, to which the Spaniards gave the Name of the Indian Goat, something resembled that Animal. The \textit{Bessear} Stone is found in it, and is as big as a Pigeon's Egg or Walnut. It is said this Stone will expel Poisons, and perform many notable Cures.

Their Deer are much less than ours; they have not many wild Beasts, and those not so fierce and dangerous as in this Continent.

The Cattle Imported from Europe are vastly increased, and many of them run wild, and are hunted like other Game.

The \textit{Peruvians} had no tame Fowl but the \textit{Nunna}, most resembling the Duck, but much larger.

Among their Forest-trees, the most valuable is the \textit{Kinquenna}, or \textit{Peruvian} Bark, which grows in the Province of Quito, on the Mountains near the City of Loxa, in 5 Degrees S. Lat. This Plant is about the Size of a Cherry-tree, the Leaves round and indented, and bears a long reddish Flower, from whence arises a Pod with a Kernel like an Almond. Bark also grows on the Mountains of \textit{Perus}, in 22 Degrees South Latitude; but neither the Flower nor Fruit have the fame Virtue as the Bark.

They have now Plenty of \textit{European} Corn and Wine, and few and plant at any Time of the Year, introducing the Rivulets into their Grounds at Pleasure.

The \textit{Caffavi Root} they make Bread of here, as in other Parts of America.

The \textit{Balsam} of \textit{Peru} proceeds from the Trunk and Branches of a little Tree:

Besides which, this Country yields \textit{Storax}, \textit{Guaiatim}, and several other Gums and Drugs.

Gold is found in every Province in \textit{Peru}, washed down from the Mountains, and is generally of 18 or 20 Carrats.

The \textit{Mercurius} is a Mineral, where the Gold and the Stone is formed and incorporated together, and is called Gold Ore.

Silver Mines abound in \textit{Peru}, but those of \textit{Potosi} are the richest; discovered in the Year 1545; it is a solid Rock, and the Ore so hard, that they break it with Hammers, and it splits as if it were Flint.

There are Quicksilver Mines near \textit{Lima}, particularly in the Mountains of \textit{Oropesa}; it is found in a Kind of Stone called \textit{Cinnabar}, which also yields \textit{Vermillion}.

The Spaniards did not discover these Mines until the Year 1567; and they did not begin to refine their Silver with Mercury at \textit{Potosi}, until the Year 1571; whereby they extracted a great deal more Silver from their Ore than they could do before with Fire.

Quicksilver is sometimes found inclosed in its own Mineral; and sometimes fluid, and very often embodied in natural Cinnabar; they make use of great Iron Retorts to separate it from the Mineral, and, by the Fire and the fresh Water into which it falls, it is rendered fluid.

\textit{Manufactures.} As to ordinary working Trades, there were no Fraternities or particular Men that applied themselves to these, but every Man was his own Carpenter, Shoemaker, Weaver, Taylor, Mason, &c.

L1 Their
Their Woollen and Cotton Cloths, which they wove and dyed into all Manner of Colours, were their principal Manufactures; but no Man was suffered to wear a Garment, Cap, or Turban, of different Colours, but those of the Royal Blood.

Their Carpets and Blankets, on which they lay, were made of the Wool of their Country Sheep, or the fine Hair of their Goats, and their Hammocks of Cotton, or other Net-work.

They had little or no Trade, either with Foreigners, or with one another; every Family having its Plantation, and all Neceffaries almost within itself; only they sometimes trucked or bartered Fruits and Eatables with their Neighbours, some Grounds producing what others wanted.

Artificers.] Their Carpenters had no other Tools than Hatchets, made of Copper or Flint; no Saws, Augers, or Planes, not having learned the Use of Iron, though they did not want Mines of that Metal; and, instead of Nails, they fastened their Timber together with Cords or Withs. Nor had their Stone-cutters any Tools, but sharp Flints or Pebbles, with which they wore out the Stone in a Manner with perpetual Rubbing; Pullics and other Engines also, were wanting for lifting and placing Stones in their Buildings; all was done by Strength of Hand, and Multitudes were employed to remove a Piece of Stone or Timber, which an ordinary Team of Horses would have drawn upon proper Carriages; and yet, under the Want of all these Things, they raised strong and magnificent Edifices, as appears by their Buildings.

They used a Thorn or a fine Bone for a Needle, and their Threads were the Sinews of Animals, or the Fibres of some Plant, or of the Bark of a certain Tree; Scissors they had none, and their Knives were Flint or Copper, and under such Disadvantages, no Wonder their Needle-work was very indifferent.

Combs were made of long Thorns, set on each Side of a Piece of Cane, which served for the Back of the Comb; and the Razors they thialed their Heads with; were no better than sharp Flints, in which Operation the Patient underwent so much, that there was nothing the Spaniards carried over, more acceptable to them than Steel Razors and Scissors: They had no Looking-glasses, but instead of them, the Peru-vian Ladies make Use of a round Plate of polished Brass or Copper: And in this the Natives of the East-Indies agree with them, having no other Mirrors at this Day, but what they get of the Euro-peans.

Persons.] The Peru-vians are generally of a middle Stature; there are no Nations of Giants or Pygmies in that Part of the World, as our first Adventurers related.

They are of an Olive Complexion generally, but near the Equator of a perfect Copper Colour; their Hair, as that of all other People between the Tropics, is always black; most of them had their Heads shaved, and the Hair of their Beards and other Parts of the Body, was pulled off from Time to Time with Tweezers, whenever they appeared, except on their Eye-brows and Eye-lids.

Hats.] The several Nations were distinguished chiefly by their Head-drests: Some wore whole Pieces of Cotton Linen, wrapped about their Heads like Turbans; others had only a single Piece of Linen
Linen tied about their Heads; some wore a Kind of Hats, others Caps in the Form of a Sugar Loaf, and a Multitude of other different Fashions.

Dona Laura observes; that it was one of the established Laws of the Incas, that no Man should change his Habit, though he changed his Habitation.

The principal Ornaments of the Peruvians were their Rings and Jewels in their Ears, which they stretched to a monstrous Size; and occasioned the Spaniards to give some of them the Appellation of the People with great Ears; they had also Chains of Jewels and Shells about their Necks.

Antonio de Ferrera relates, that when the Spaniards first invaded the North Part of Peru, they were opposed by the People that were stark naked, but painted, some red, and others yellow; but among these, he informs us, there were some (probably their Chiefs) that had Mantles and other Garments made of Cotton, or Wool, and adorned with Jewels.

The Women dressed in their Hair, which reached down to the Middle of their Backs, sometimes loose and flowing, and at others braided and twisted.

Nothing amazed the Indians more than the Blackness of the Negro Slaves the Spaniards carried with them: they could not believe it to be natural, having never seen a Black in America; they defied the Spaniards therefore to let them make the Experiment, and try if they could not wash off the black Paint, as they took it to be.

Genius.] The People of Peru exceed most Nations in the World in Quickness of Wit, and Strength of Judgment. Such of them as had the Advantage of Masters, since the Arrival of the Spaniards, became greater Proficients than the Spaniards themselves; and would imitate any Thing they saw, so exactly, without being taught, that it surprized the European Artificers; and as to their Memories, they generally exceed the Spaniards; and would cast up their Accounts by Knots, with more Expedition than an European could by the Help of Cyphers.

Friar Mark, who went with some of the first Invaders from Panama to Peru, says, they found the Peruvians extremity hospitable and kind, courteous in Conversation, and friendly to the Spaniards, giving them Gold and precious Stones, Male and Female Slaves, and all Manner of Provisions; nor did they offer to commit any Hostilities, till the Spaniards, by their Outrages and Cruelties, compelled them to stand upon their Defence.

Religion.] The Peruvians acknowledged one Almighty Being, Maker of Heaven and Earth, whom they called Pacha-Camac; Pacha, in their Language, signifying the Universe, and Camac, the Soul; Pacha-Camac therefore signified him that animated the World.

They did not see him, they could not know him, and therefore seldom erected Temples, or offered Sacrifices to him, but worshipped him in their Hearts as the Unknown God; though there was one Temple it seems in the Valley, called from thence the Valley of Pacha-Camac, dedicated to the Unknown God, which was standing when the Spaniards arrived in Peru.
Their principal Sacrifices offered to the Sun were Lambs; but they offered also all Sorts of Cattle, Fowls, and Corn, and even their best and finest Cloaths, all which they burnt in the Place of Incense, rendering their Thanks and Praises to the Sun, for having sustained and nourished all those Things for the Use and Support of Mankind. They had also their Drink- Offerings made of their Maize or Indian Corn, steeped in Water, and when they first drink after their Meals, (for they never drink while they are eating) they dipped the Tip of their Finger into the Cup, and, lifting up their Eyes with great Devotion, gave the Sun Thanks for their Liquor, before they presumed to take a Draught of it.

All the Priests of the Sun, that officiated in the City of Cusco, were of the Royal Blood.

Besides the Worship of the Sun, they paid some Kind of Adoration to the Images of several Animals and Vegetables, that had a Place in their Temple.

These were the Images brought from the conquered Countries where the People worshipped all Manner of Creatures, animate or inanimate; for whenever a Province was subdued, their Gods were immediately removed to the Temple of the Sun at Cusco.

They had four grand Festivals annually, besides those they celebrated every Moon; the first of their great Feasts, called Raymi, was held in the Month of June, immediately after the Summer Solstice; which they did not only keep in Honour of the Sun, that blessed all Creatures with his Light and Heat, but in Commemoration of their first Inca, Manco Capac, and Coya Mama Oela, his Wife and Sister, whom the Inca's looked upon as their first Parents, descended immediately from the Sun, and sent by him into the World to reform and poli
t Mankind. At this Festival, all the Viceroy's, Generals, Govern
ers, Carraccas, and Nobility, were assembled at the capital City of Cusco.

The Emperor, or Inca, officiated at this Feast as High-Priest; for though there was another High-Priest of the Blood Royal, either Un
cle or Brother of the Inca, to whom it belonged at other Times to officiate; yet this being the chief Feast, the Inca himself performed that Office.

The Morning being come, the Inca, accompanied by his Brethren and near Relations, drawn up in Order according to their Seniority, went in Procession, at Break of Day, to the Market-Place, bare-foot, where they remained looking attentively towards the East, in Expecta
tion of the Rising Sun; which no sooner appeared, but they fell down and adored the glorious Orb, with the most profound Veneration, ac
cnowledging him to be their God and Father.

The Carraccas' Vassals, Princes and Nobility, that were not of the Blood Royal, assembled separately in another Square, and performed the like Ceremony. Then great Drove of Sheep and Lambs were brought, out of which the Priests chose a black Lamb, and, having killed and opened it, made their Prognostics and Divinations thereupon, relating to Peace and War, and other Events, from the Entrails of the Beast, always turning the Head of the Animal towards the East when they killed it.

As to the Notions the Peruvians had of a future State, it is evident that they believed the Soul survived the Body, by the Inca's constantly declaring
declaring that they should go to Rest, or into a State of Happiness
pro
dided for them by their God and Father the Sun, when they left this
World.

Revolution and memorable Events.

The Coast of Peru in South America was first discovered by some
Ships sent from Panama by Vasco Nunez de Balboa, in the Year
1514; they returned to him with an Account of the Riches that Coun-
try afforded; but Vasco being recalled soon after, and put to Death,
no Colonies were sent thither till some Years after.

At length three bold Adventurers, viz. Diego Almagro, Francis
Pizarro, and Ferdinand de Luque, an Ecclesiastic, raised a Fund, and
entered into Articles to prosecute the Discovery of Peru: In the Year
1525, Pizarro thereupon failed to the Bay of Guiaquil, near the Islands
of Panama and St. Clara, in 3 Degrees South Lat. where he met with a
rich Prize, consisting of Silver Dishes and Utensils: But such were
their Difficulties in struggling against contrary Winds and Currents,
that it was two Years before our Adventurers reached the Bay of Guia-
quil; here they went on Shore, and sent some of their People to view
the Country, who reported that they came to a Town called Tumbes,
which was a Temple dedicated to the Sun, well replenished with
Gold and Silver Utensils and Ornaments; and even the Walls lined
with Gold; whereupon they embarked again, and failed to 7 Degrees
S. Lat. where they found a pleasant fruitful Country; and returned to
Panama the latter End of the Year 1527, in order to make Prepara-
tions for the absolute Conquest of this desirable Coast.

And in the first Place, Pizarro went over to Spain and procured a
Commission from the Emperor Charles V. to empower him and the
rest of the Adventurers, to make a Conquest of Peru, and share the
Profits of it; and having raised a Body of Forces, set Sail again for
America, and arrived at Nombre de Dios, in Ternaropa (or Darien) in
January 1530; having marched his Forces over Land to Panama, he
embarked them there again, and advanced as far as Tumbes, where he
found the Peruvians engaged in a Civil War, one Party defending their
lawful Prince, and the other joining an Usurer or Pretender to his
Throne.

Pizarro, joining the Malecontents, made himself Master of Tumbes,
where he found a prodigious Treasure; and having built the Fortiffs
of St. Michael's for the Security of his Conquests, he advanced to Caxa-
manchia, where he understood the Inca, or Emperor of Peru, was en-
camped, and met with an Embassy from that Monarch in his March,
offering to submit himself and his Country to the Dominion of the
Spaniards; notwithstanding which, Pizarro, on the 3d of May 1532,
treacherously fell upon the Indians at Caxamachia, murdered some thou-
sands of them, and made the Emperor, or Inca, Prisoner; soon after
which Almagro brought him a further Reinforcement of Troops.

And now Pizarro, believing himself strong enough to subdue the
Country, put the Emperor to Death, and marched towards the capital
City of Cajo, which he took Possession of in October 1532.

On the 6th of January 1533, Pizarro laid the Foundation of Lima,
which the Spaniards chose to make the Seat of their Government, and

L 1 3 gave
gave it the Name of the City of the Kings, it being begun on the Day the Eastern Kings made their Presepts to our Saviour at Bethlehem.

The Emperor Charles V. being informed of the Conquests, granted Pizarro the Viceroyship of all that Part of Peru, extending from the Equator, 400 Leagues to the Southward; and to Almagro he granted all the Country 200 Leagues further South. Pizarro was made a Marquis, and Almagro Marshal of Peru: Whereupon they acted independently of each other, and Almagro marched to the Southward, and invaded Chili, after he had with great Difficulty passed the Andes, on which he lost most of his Men.

Almagro returned to Cusco, to reposest himself of it, being informed that Pizarro designed to dispute his Right to that Capital; but, having suffered so much in his March over the Andes, he chose to march over the Desert by the Sea side, which extended 200 Leagues; in which March his Men suffered as much by the Heat, and the Want of Water and Provisions, as they had done on the Mountains by the Cold; however, he at length arrived at Cusco, and made Ferdinando Pizarro Prisoner, whom his Brother the Marquis had made Governor of that City.

Thus began a Civil War between the Marquis and Almagro, which continued for some Time with various Successes; but, at length, the Forces of Almagro were defeated, and himself taken Prisoner, and put to Death by the Pizarro's.

And now the Marquis, being sole Proprietor of the Empire of Peru, extended his Conquests farther South, sending the famous Baldìa to penetrate further into Chili; and, about the same Time, discovered the rich Silver Mines of La Plata and Patofi.

The Emperor Charles V. having Notice of the Treasure found in Peru, let the Pizarro's know that he expected a Share in it; but they did not, and perhaps could not, transport enough at this Time to supply his Wants, the Conquerors having scarce opened the Mines yet; at which the Emperor was so chagrined, that he made one of the Pizarro's Prisoner in Spain; though others suggest it was because the Pizarro's had abused their Commission, and been guilty of great Cruelties and Oppressions.

In the mean Time the Marquis continuing to oppress the Almagroians, young Almagro, the natural Son of the Conqueror, formed a Party against him, and killed him in his Palace at Lima; after which the young Almagro was proclaimed Viceroy of Peru, on the 26th of June 1541.

But Viceré de Castro, a new Viceroy, arriving from Europe, defeated Almagro, took him Prisoner, and beheaded him.

Gonzalo Pizarro afterwards usurping the Government of Peru, was defeated and put to Death by Guasco, the President of Lima, Anno 1548.

This Insurrection being suppressed, several Commanders were sent upon new Conquests, and particularly Baldìa, to endeavour to compleat the Conquest of Chili.

Baldìa first entered on this Conquest in 1540, and founded the capital City of St. Jago, Anno 1541.

He afterwards built the Town of Coquimbo, or Serena, but the Civil Wars breaking out again between the Spaniards in Peru, he was obliged to return thither, leaving the Command of his Forces to

Francisco
Francisco Villagra his Lieutenant, from whom the Chilémans recovered great Part of their Country again, and it was with Difficulty that Villagra defended himself in St. Jago.

Baldovia, returning to Chili with a strong Reinforcement of Troops, relieved his Lieutenant, who was besieged in St. Jago, recovered the Country he had lost, and built the Town of Conception, in 37 Degrees S. Lat. and afterwards the City Imperial, in 39 Degrees, and Baldovia in 40; but tyrannizing over the Chilémans, it occasioned a general Revolt, in which Baldovia was taken Prisoner, and put to Death, by pouring melted Gold down his Throat. Most of the Towns he had built were taken, and the Spaniards, in a Manner, driven out of Chili; however, they recovered the Towns near the Sea-Coast, and still remain possesed of them.

The Dutch endeavoured to settle Colonies on this Coast in the Year 1643, but could not effect it.

Sir John Narborough was sent by the King of Great Britain (Charles II.) to take a View of the Coast of Chili, Anno 1660; but, on the Report he made of his Voyage, it was not thought practicable to make any Settlement on that Side.

**Situation and Extent.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Between</th>
<th>W. Lon.</th>
<th>Being</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75 and 85</td>
<td>1200 Miles in Length.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 and 45</td>
<td>600 Miles in Breadth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Boundaries.**

- BOUND D by Peru on the North; by La Plata on the East; by Patagonia on the South, and by the Pacific Ocean on the West.

**Divisions.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>On the West Side of the Andes</th>
<th>Chili Proper</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>On the East Side of the Andes</td>
<td>Cuyo, or Cutio</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Chief Towns.**

- St. Jago, W. Lon. 77. S. Lat. 34:
- Baldovia, Imperial.
- St. John de Frontiera.

**Lakes and Rivers.** The principal Lakes are those of Tagatauga near St. Jago, and that of Parana. Besides which, they have several Salt-Water Lakes, that have a Communication with the Sea Part of the Year. In stormy Weather, the Sea forces a Way through them, and leaves them full of Fish; but in the hot Season, the Water congeals, leaving a Crust of fine white Salt a Foot thick.
Their Rivers are, 1. The River Salado, or the Salt River on the Confines of Peru. 2. The River Copiapo. 5. Coquimbo. 5. Coquimbo. 7. Valparaiso. 8. Maypoyo. 9. Maule. 10. Iata. 11. Bioho. 12. Imperial; and 13. Baldiivia. All which run into the Pacific Ocean; and, falling precipitately from the Mountains, are not navigable much beyond their Mouths.

Bays, Seas and Harbours, The only Sea that borders upon Chili, is that of the Pacific Ocean on the West.

The principal Bays or Harbours are, 1. Copiapo, in 26 Degrees of South Latitude. 2. Coquimbo, in 30 Degrees South. 3. Coquimbo, in 31 Degrees 20 Minutes South. 4. Valparaiso, 32 Degrees 30 Minutes South. 5. Iata, 34 Degrees 35 Minutes South. 6. Concepcion, 37 Degrees South. 7. Santa Maria, 37 Degrees 35 Minutes South. 8. La Monca, 38 Degrees 30 Minutes South. 9. Valdivia, 40 Degrees South. 10. Brewers Haven, 41 Degrees 30 Minutes South; and, 11. Castro, 42 Degrees 30 Minutes South.

Face of the Country. The Face of the Country is like that of Peru; the Coast of Chili is a high bold Shore; further within Land rise higher Hills called Sierras, and beyond them the Andes, the highest Mountains in the World, down which the Rivers run precipitately into the Pacific Ocean, few of them being navigable.

Air and Soil. Both the Air and the Soil on the West Side are abundantly better than on the East; for when the East Side of the Andes is covered with gros Vapours, the Heavens are bright and clear on the West; the East Side also is a barren Desert, but the West produces all Manner of Corn, Fruits and Flowers in the greatest Plenty. When Writers therefore relate, that the Cold is severe in Chili, and the Rivers frozen, this is only to be understood of the Tops of the Mountains, where the Rivers and Springs are really frozen up in the Winter Season; but the Country near the Pacific Ocean enjoys a fine temperate Air, and a clear serene Heaven most Part of the Year.

Those who pass the highest Part of the Mountains, feel an Air so piercing and subtle, that it is with Difficulty they breath, as related in the Description of Peru.

There are in this Cordelera, or Chain of Mountains, a great many Volcano's, which sometimes break out and cause very terrible and after-Enquent Effects.

Produce. The Soil produces all Manner of Corn and Wine almost, and such Fruits as are found under the like Parallels in Europe and Asia; their Bread was made of Maize or Indian Corn, before the Wheat of Europe was brought over.

Animals. Their Animals are the same as in Peru, and the Horses and Cattle brought from Europe are vastly multiplied, many of which run wild in the Mountains, and are hunted for their Skins.

Traffic. Their Foreign Trade consists in exporting their Gold, Silver, Copper, Corn, Flesh, Wine, Oil, Salt, Hemp, Flax, Leather, Hides and Tallow, to the Northern Plantations; for which they received, from Lima and Panama, the Merchandise of the East-Indies and Europe.

Mines,}
SPANISH AMERICA.

Minas.] There is more Gold here than in any other Province of America; but most of the Gold the Spaniards get of the Natives is Dust washed down from the Hills.

Character.] The Chileans are a brave People, and have often defeated the Spaniards, and recovered great Part of the Country from them.

Persons and Habits.] The Chileans are of a middle Stature, strong built, of a tawney Complexion, and have strong black Hair, but pluck the Hair off their Chins and other Parts of their Bodies. The Women let their Hair grow to a great Length, and sometimes braid and curl it.

The Men wear a loose Woollen Coat, which reaches down to their Knees. They wear also a Doublet and Drawers, but no Shirts: On their Legs they have a Kind of Bucin or Half-Boot, and on their Heads a stiff Cap, adorned with a Plume of Feathers or Flowers.

The Habit of the Women differs but little from that of the Men, only they dress in their Hair, and bind a Kind of Coronet about their Temples. They have a Sash, or large Girdle also tied round them: Their Heads are adorned with Feathers or Flowers, and their Necks with Chains of beautiful Shells or glittering Stones.

Genius.] These People are remarkable for their Wit, as well as Courage, Fortitude and Patience. They endure Fatigue, Heat and Cold to Admiration, and the Spaniards could never totally subdue them. They seem to be still Masters of the inland Country; but they have some Vices as well as Virtues. They eat and drink to great Excess, particularly at their Festivals, when they dance and drink alternately, as long as they can stand.

PATAGONIA.

Patagonia is sometimes described as Part of Chili; but as the Spaniards, nor any other European Nation have any Colonies here, it is yet inhabited only by the Indians. I shall describe it as a distinct Country from Chili, and include the Island of Terra del Fuego, from which it is separated only by the narrow Strait of Magellan, from whence this Country is sometimes called Terra Magellanica.

Situation and Extent.

Between 70 and 85 W. Lon. Being 760 Miles in Length.

Between 45 and 57-30 S. Lat. Being 390 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Chili, and a distant Country, on the North; by the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans, on the East, South and West.
Bay, Capes and Straits.] The chief Bays are, 1. Port Defile. 2. Port St. Julian, on the East Side. 3. The Bay of St. John's; and, 4. The Bay of our Lady, on the West. The chief Capes, are 1. Cape Blanco. 2. Cape Virgin, and, 3. Cape St. Vincent, on the East. 4. Cape Horn, W. Lon. 80. S. Lat. 57-30. the most southern Promontory of America. 4. Cape Desiada. 6. Cape Victory; and, 7. Cape Corso, on the West. The principal Straits, are, 1. That of Magellan, which separates the Continent from Terra del Fuego: the whole Length of which Strait is 136 Leagues, and the Breadth in some Places is not half a League, though in other Places it is three or four Leagues over. About the Middle of this Strait is a Promontory called Cape Froward, which is the most Southerly Land on the Continent of South America, for Terra del Fuego is properly an Island, being divided from the Continent by this narrow Strait, as observed above. Cape Froward is in 53 Deg. 52 Min. S. Lat. 2. The second Strait is that of La Maitre, which lies between the most Easterly Point of Terra del Fuego and States Island. 3. Brewer's Strait, which lies between States Island, and another Island further Eastward. The two last Straits Mariners pass, in order to surround Cape Horn; but Lord Anfor advises those who are bound for the Pacific Ocean, to sail to the Eastward of those Islands.

Mountains.] It is a mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year, and consequently excessive cold, much colder than in the North, under the same Parallels of Latitude. Nor is it at all cultivated by the Natives, who live chiefly upon Fish and Game, and what the Earth produces spontaneously. The Spaniards, who built a Fort upon the Straits of Magellan, and left a Garrison in it, to prevent any other European Nation passing that Way into the South Sea, lost most of their Men, who perished for Want of Food; from whence the Place obtained the Name of Port Franque; and no People have attempted to plant Colonies here ever since. As for the Natives, they live in little thatched Huts, and wear no Cloaths, notwithstanding the Rigour of the Climate, except a Mantle made of a Seal-skin, or the Skin of some Beast, and that they throw off when they are in Action.

Houses.] The People are of a moderate Stature, not Giants as the first Adventurers related. Their Complexion tawny, and their Hair black. They are a brave hardy Race, and very active; their Arms, Bows and Arrows headed with Flint. They paint their Faces and Bodies with several Colours. They have Canoes and Boats made of the Body of a Tree hollowed; and their Nets are made of the Fibres of the Bark of Trees, or of the Guts or Sinews of Animals. As to their Religion or Government, Travellers do not take upon them to give us any Account of these; only it is sufficiently evident that they are not Cannibals, as some Adventurers related on the first Discovery of this Country.
La Plata.

Situation and Extent.

Between { } 50 and { } W. Lon. { } Being { } 1500 Miles in Length.

Between { } 75 and { } 12 and { } N. Lat. { } Being { } 1000 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] Bounded by Amazonia, on the North; by Brazil, East; by Patagonia, on the South; and by Peru and Chili, West.


East Division contains ——
Paragua Parana Guaira Uruguay Tucuman Rio de la Plata

South Division ——

Assumption St. Anne Ciudad Real Los Reyes St. Jago Buenos Ayres, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, 1. Paragua, which rises out of the Lake Xaraya, in 15 Deg. S. Lat. and running almost South, unites its Waters with the Uruguay in 34 Deg. after which it receives the River of Plate, by which Name the united Streams are called, falling into the Atlantic Ocean below Buenos Ayres. Parana River also rises in the North, and falls into the Paragua in 28 Deg. S. Lat. These Rivers rising within the Tropic of Capricorn, overflow the level Country, and render it as fruitful as the Nile does Egypt.

Seas, Capes, Bays and Lakes.] The only Sea that borders upon La Plata is the Atlantic Ocean. The principal Bay is that at the Mouth of the River Plate, on which stands the capital City of Buenos Ayres; and Cape St. Antonio, at the Entrance of that Bay, is the only Promontory. This Country abounds in Lakes; Xaraya is the largest, out of which the great River Paragua rises. There is another named Caracoreos, situate in 36 Degrees S. Lat. 100 Miles long; and a Third called Venereas, in 31 Degrees S. Lat.

Face of the Country.] It consists of extensive Plains, 300 Leagues over, except on the East, where it is separated by high Mountains from Brazil; and on the West are the Andes, which separate it from Peru and Chili.

Buenos Ayres, the chief Town, is situate on the South Side of the River Plate, fifty Leagues within the Mouth of it, W. Lon. 60. S. Lat. 36. which is seven Leagues broad at this City.

This is one of the most considerable Port Towns in South America, for there we meet with the Merchandizes of Europe and Peru: And from hence great Part of the Treasure of Chili and Peru is exported to Europe: Hither also Part of the Negroes were sent by the Affento Contract with Great Britain.
Affumtion is situate in 25 Deg. S. Lat. near the Confluence of the Rivers La Plata and Paraguay.

The Natives lived in Tents and led a wandering Life like the Tar- tars, when the Spaniards arrived here.

The Spanish Jefuits are Sovereigns of the Country between the River Paraguay and Brazil, being a most desirable Climate, and one of the most fruitful Countries in the World.

The Spaniards first discovered this Country, sailing up the River La Plata, Anno 1515; and founded the Town of Buenos Ayres in 1535.

Persons and Habits.] The Natives are of a moderate Stature, and well proportioned, their Faces flat, and rather round than oval; their Complexion Olive, and they have long black Hair, as strong as Horse Hair: They formerly wore the Skin of some Beast over their Shoulders, as a Mantle, and another about their Waist, but now conform to the Spanish Fashions.

Genius.] They are a brave People, but lazy and indolent, and d&'t at Invention, but imitate any Thing almost, and are become excellent Mechanics since the Europeans have furnished them with Patterns.

Marriages.] These Indians anciently allowed of Polygamy and Concubinage, and the greatest Objection they had to Christianity was, the Fathers confining one Man to one Woman; The Jefuits now oblige them to marry when the Man is sixteen, and the Woman fourteen. Here the Woman in a Manner courts the Man; for she goes to the Missionary when she sees a Fellow she likes, and acquaints him with her Passion; whereupon the Missionary sends for the Man, and proposes the Matter to him; which, if he approves, the Match is made, and they receive the Blessing of the Priest.

Religion.] The original Inhabitants worshipped the Sun, Moon and Stars, Thunder and Lightning. They worshipped also Groves, Rivers and Animals; but the Jefuits relate, that they have made good Catholics of them.

AMAZONIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between {50° and } W. Lon. } Being {1200 Miles in Length,

Between {70° 1 and } N. Lat. } 960 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Terra-firma, on the North; by Brasil and the Atlantic Ocean, on the East; by another Part of Brasil and La Plata, on the South; and by Peru, on the West.

Name.]
Name.] This Country obtained the Name of Amazonia from Oriellana, who falling down the great River, which runs cross this Country, and seeing Women on the Banks with Arms in their Hands, which they carried only to save their Husbands, as they do the Baggage in all their Expeditions, he gave them the Name of Amazonia.

Rivers.] The River of Amazon is one of the largest Rivers in the World, rises in Quito, almost under the Equator, in 76 Degrees of Western Longitude; and, running South-East till it joins the River Xanxa, continues its Course, almost due East in South Latitude four Degrees, for upwards of 1500 Miles, when, running towards the North, it discharges itself by several Channels, almost under the Equator, into the Atlantic Ocean; it being computed, that with all its Turnings and Windings, it runs near 5000 Miles, and is generally two or three Leagues broad; but in the rainy Season it overflows the Country, and at the Mouth is above an hundred and fifty Miles broad, and five hundred Leagues from the Mouth it is thirty or forty Fathom deep: There are near two hundred Rivers which fall into it on the North or South.

Air.] The Air is cooler here than could be expected so near the Equator, which proceeds from the heavy Rains that occasion the numerous Rivers to overflow their Banks one half of the Year, and from the cloudy Weather and the Shortness of the Days, which never exceed twelve Hours. A brisk easterly Wind also cools the Air, which blows from the Atlantic Ocean quite through the Country, so strong, that Veils are thereby enabled to fail against the Stream, and perform a Voyage almost as soon up the River Amazon, as down it, which is a Voyage of eight or ten Months. Here are terrible Storms of Thunder and Lightning during the Time of the Rains. The fair Season is when the Sun is at the greatest Distance from them, and the wet Weather when the Sun is vertical, or near it, as it is about the Vernal and Autumnal Equinox.

Produce.] The Trees of this Country are all Ever-greens, and they have Fruits, Flowers and HERBAGE all the Year round. Their Fruits are Cocoa-nuts, Anana's or Pine-Apples, Guava's, Bannana's, and such other Fruits as grow within the Tropics. Their Forest Trees are Cedar, Brasil-wood, Oak, Ebony, Log-wood, Iron wood, and many Sorts of Dying Woods; and they have the Canela, or Cinnamon, as some call it, because it has a Bark which something resembles Spice. They have Indian Corn, and the Cassava Root, of which they make Bread. The Country also produces Cotton, Sugar, Yams, Potatoes and Sarsaparilla.

Manufactures.] They spin and weave themselves Cotton Garments. The Materials of their Houses are Wood, Thatch and Clay.

Buildings.] They build no higher than the Ground Floor, and usually upon an Eminence out of the Way of the Flood, but not far from some River.

Government.] The Banks of every River are almost inhabited by a different People, governed by their respective Caciques, or Sovereigns, who are distinguished from their Subjects by Coronets of beautiful Feathers.
Arms and Wars.] Their Arms are Bows, Arrows and Spears; and they engage their Enemies frequently on the Water, as well as the Land, though they have no better Vessels than Canoes, which are only great Trees made hollow.

Persons and Habits.] Their Natives are of the usual Stature, have tawney Complexions, good Features, long black Hair, and black Eyes. Sometimes wear Mantles made of the Skins of Beasts, but generally go naked.

They are a humane hospitable People; have a Genius for Painting, and make good Mechanics.

Women.] They allow of Poligamy; or a Plurality of Wives and Concubines. And the Women here, as in other American Nations, do the most laborious Works.

Religion.] They worship the Images of their ancient Heroes, or subordinate Deities; and carry their Gods with them in their Expeditions; but we hear of no Temples, or Orders of Priests among them.

Revolution and memorable Events.

It is very uncertain who were the original Inhabitants of this Country; the first Notices the Europeans had of it were from the Spaniards and Portuguese, who were sent to make Discoveries up and down the River of Amazoh, which was not till after the Conquest of Peru was completed.

Gonzaga Pizarro, Brother of the Marquis who conquered Peru, accidentally discovered this River in the Year 1540, and being informed that it passed through a Country well replenished with Gold, he determined to search out the Course of it; for which Purpose he assembled 340 Veteran Spanish Soldiers, Horse and Foot, and 4000 Indians; to carry his Ammunition, Provision and Baggage, with whom he set out from Quito, which lies near the Equinoctial, but was much incumbered by continual Rains; and a flooded Country; until he came to the Mountains of the Andes, which were covered with Snow; and so excessive cold, that he lost many of his Indians by the Severity of the Weather: Several Spaniards also perished by the Hardships they underwent, and for WANT of Provisions in the distant Countries they passed through; and the Bogs, Lakes and Marshes, with which the Country abounded, much retarded their March by Land. They built a Brigantine, which enabled them to cross the River, and avoid the Impediments they met with on that Side where they were. After which Orellana was made Captain of the Brigantine, and fifty Men being put on Board of it, Pizarro ordered them to fall down the River in Search of Provisions, and return to him again as soon as possible; but Orellana, instead of pursuing his Orders, continued his Voyage down the River, and left Pizarro and the People with them to diffuse themselves from the Difficulties they were in as well as they could. Pizarro having long waited for Orellana in vain, returned with the few People he had left to Quito in Peru: for in this Expedition all the 4000 Indians perished, and but 80 Spaniards returned of the 340 he carried out with him.
In the mean Time Orellana continued his Voyage to the Mouth of the River, where having built a more commodious Brigantine, he entered the Atlantic Ocean, and failed to the Island of Trinity on the Coast of Caribiana; from whence he went to Spain, and giving that Court an Account of the great Discoveries he had made, he obtained a Commission for the Conquest of that Country, to which he had given the Name of Amazonia, and being joined by five hundred Volunteers, most of them young Gentlemen, he arrived in the Mouth of the River Amazon in the Year 1554, but met with so many Difficulties before he had failed a hundred Leagues up the River, that he abandoned the Enterprise, and died in his Return to Spain. Several other Adventurers failed from Peru down this River afterwards; and Texeira, a Portuguese, by the Help of the easterly Wind, failed up the River from Parar in Brazil to Peru, and down again, in the Years 1637 and 1638; but no Gold being found in the Country as they expected, neither the Spaniards or Portuguese, or any other European Nation, have thought it worth while to to leave any Colonies here; but the Indians of Amazonia still remain a free People, not subject to any foreign Dominion.

Spanish ISLANDS in AMERICA.

CUBA.

Situation.] CUBA is situate in the Atlantic or American Ocean, between 74 and 87 Degrees W. Lon. and between 20 and 27 Degrees N. Lat. upwards of 800 Miles long from E. to W. and 70 Miles broad.

Face of the Country.] A Chain of Hills run through the Middle of the Island, but the Land near the Coast is generally a level Champaign Country, well watered with Rivulets, and flooded in the rainy Season, when the Sun is Vertical; but there are scarce any navigable Rivers, as they run too short a Course from the Hills into the Sea. There are several good Harbours in the Island, the Chief whereof are those of St. Jago, towards the East End of the Island; Cumberland Harbour further East; and the Havana, at the N. W. Part of the Island. The chief Towns are,

1. St. Jago, W. Lon. 77. Lat. 20. strongly situated and well fortified, the Capital of the Island; but neither very populous nor rich at present.

2. The Havana, W. Lon. 83. Lat. 23. a secure, capacious Harbour, of difficult Access, where the Galleons from Carthagena and Vera Cruz rendezvous on their Return to Spain: Here the Governor, the Bishop of St. Jago, and most of the People of Distinction in the Island, reside.

3. Barraca, situate on the N. E. Coast of the Island, has a good Harbour for small Vessels.

4. Porto del Principe, situate also on the N. Coast, 300 Miles East of the Havana.

5. Santa Cruz, situate on the N. Coast, 30 Miles East of the Havana.

Produce.]
Spanish Islands in America.

Produce.] This Island produces the same Animals as the Continent under the same Parallel: The Hills are pretty well planted with Timber.

The Soil produces Maize, Cassava-root, Tobacco, Sugar, Hides; Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Aloes, and Long-Pepper; but European Wheat, Hemp, or Flax, do not thrive here any more than Vines.

HISPANIOLA.

Situation.] Hispaniola is situate in the Atlantic or American Ocean, between 67 and 74 Degrees W. Lon. and between 18 and 20 Degrees N. Lat. 450 Miles long, 150 broad, and 300 Miles N. of Terra firma; sometimes called St. Domingo from its Capital.

In the Middle of the Country are Mountains well planted with Forest-trees; and other mountainous barren Rocks, in which were formerly Silver Mines, and Gold Sands in their Rivulets.

Produce.] The rest of the Country consists of fine fruitful Plains; which produce Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, Maize, and Cassava-root; and the European Cattle are so multiplied, that they run wild in the Woods, and are hunted for their Hides and Tallow.

This Island is now divided between the Spaniards and the French; the Spaniards possessing most of the Southern Shores, and the French the North and West.

Towns.] The chief Towns are, 1. St. Domingo, Capital of the Spanish Settlements, situate on a spacious Harbour on the South Side of the Island, W. Lon. 70 Degrees, N. Lat. 18, the most ancient Royal Audience in North America, and Seat of the Governor; the Inhabitants a Mixture of Europeans, Creoles, Mulattoes, Muscians, and Negroes; not a sixth Part Spaniards, founded by Bartholomew Columbus, Brother to the Admiral, in 1504.

2. Conception de la Vega, 25 Leagues North of St. Domingo, founded by Columbus, from whence he had the Title of Duke De la Vega.

The chief Towns belonging to the French in Hispaniola, are,

1. Petit Guava's, W. Lon. 73 Degrees, N. Lat. 16. a Port Town, situate on a Bay at the West End of the Island.

2. Leogane, another Port Town, situate on the same Bay.

3. Port Louis, a good Harbour on the South West Part of the Island.

4. Cape Francis, the most easterly Settlement of the French on the North Shore.

Porto Rico is situate between 54 and 67 Degrees W. Lon. and in 18 N. Lat. about 120 Miles long, and 60 broad. This Island consists of little fruitful Hills and Valleys, and produces the same Fruits as the former Islands, and is equally unhealthful in the rainy Season.

The Town of Porto Rico, or St. John, is situate in 65 Degrees W. Lon. 18 N. Lat. in a little Island on the North Side of the main Island, forming a capacious Harbour, and joined to the chief Island by a Causey, and defended by Ports and Batteries, which render the Town inaccessible.

The Virgin Islands, situate at the East End of Porto Rico, are exceeding small.
The Island of Trinidad is situat'd in the Atlantic Ocean, between 60 and 62 Degrees W. Lon. and between 10 and 11 N. Lat. 90 Miles long, and 60 broad; separated from the Continent of Andalusia, in Terra-firma, by the narrow Strait of Boco del Drago; 80 Miles N. W. of the River Oronoque, an unhealthful, but fruitful Soil, producing Sugar, Tobacco, Indigo, Cotton, Ginger, and Indian Corn.

Margaretta is situat'd in 65 Degrees W. Lon. and 11-30 N. Lat. 60 Miles N. of the Continent of Terra-firma, and 200 N. W. of Trinidad, being 50 Miles long, and 24' broad; there is very little Wood or Water in this Island.

The principal Islands belonging to Spain, in the Pacific Ocean are, Chiloé, on the Coast of Chili; and those in the Bay of Panama, called the King's, or Pearl Islands; Juan Fernandes, situat'd in the Pacific Ocean, 300 Miles W. of Chili in America, W. Lon. 83, 8, Lat. 33 Degrees.

Galápagos's Islands, situat'd in the Pacific Ocean, under the Equator, 400 Miles W. of Peru, between 85 and 90 Degrees W. Lon.


Dominions of PORTUGAL in South America.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B R A S I L</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Situation and Extent.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Between { 35° and 65° W. Lon. }</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and the Equator 35°, S. Lat. 700 Miles in Breadth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Being 2500 Miles in Length.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Divisions.]

BOUND by the Mouth of the River Amazons, and the Atlantic Ocean, on the North; by the same Ocean on the East; by the Mouth of the River Plate, South; and by a Chain of Mountains, which divide it from Spanish America, and the Country of Amazons, on the West.

Subdivisions. Chief Towns.

North Division contains the Captainships of

1. Para  Para or Belém
2. Marignan  St. Leônis
3. Sierra  Sierra
4. Petaque  St. Lué
5. Rio Grande  Tinizares
6. Payraba  Payraba
7. Tamara  Tamara
8. Pernambuca  Olinda.

M m Divisions.
Middle Division contains the Captainships of

\[\begin{align*}
9. & \text{ Sergipe} \\
10. & \text{ Bahia, or the Bay of All Saints} \\
11. & \text{ Ilheos} \\
12. & \text{ Porto Seguro} \\
13. & \text{ Spiritu Sancto} \\
14. & \text{ Rio Janeiro} \\
15. & \text{ St. Vincent} \\
16. & \text{ Del Rey}
\end{align*}\]

Southern Division contains the Captainships of

\[\begin{align*}
17. & \text{ St. Mary} \\
18. & \text{ St. Matthew} \\
19. & \text{ St. Thomas} \\
20. & \text{ St. Philip} \\
21. & \text{ St. George} \\
22. & \text{ St. James} \\
23. & \text{ St. John} \\
24. & \text{ St. Joseph} \\
25. & \text{ St. Peter} \\
26. & \text{ St. Peter and St. Paul} \\
27. & \text{ St. Andrew} \\
28. & \text{ St. Christopher} \\
29. & \text{ St. Christopher and St. Andrew} \\
30. & \text{ St. Sylvester} \\
31. & \text{ St. Peter and St. Paul} \\
32. & \text{ St. Thomas} \\
33. & \text{ St. Philip} \\
34. & \text{ St. Mary} \\
35. & \text{ St. Matthew}
\end{align*}\]

There are some small Islands on the Coast of Brasil, where Ships touch sometimes for Provisions, in their Voyage to the South Seas; particularly, 1. Fernando, in 3 Degrees S. Lat. 2. St. Barbara, in 18 Degrees S. Lat. and 3. St. Catharine's, in 28 Degrees S. Lat.

Rivers. The principal Rivers are, 1. Siara, which gives Name to a Province. It runs from the S. W. to the N. E. and falls into the Atlantic Ocean in 4 Deg. odd Min. S. Lat. near the Town of Siara. 2. Rio-grande, which gives Name to a Province, runs from W. to E. and falls into the same Ocean in 5 Degrees odd Minutes South Lat. 3. Paráiba River, which runs from W. to E. and divides the Province of Payraba in two equal Parts, falling into the Sea in 6 Degrees odd Minutes South Lat. 4. Tamara River, which runs parallel to the last, and falls into the Sea at the Town of Tamara. 5. Rio Real, which falls into the Sea a little North of the Bay of All Saints. 6. Rio St. António, which divides the Province of Ilheos from Seguro, and falls into the Sea in 16 Degrees S. Lat. 7. Ilheos River, which runs parallel to the last River, and falls into the Sea near the Town of Ilheos, in 15 Degrees S. Lat. 8. Rio Doleo, which falls into the Sea in 20 Degrees S. Lat. There are also three Rivers which run near and parallel to it, viz. The River of Creóedile, the Aiqua, and St. Michael. 9. Paráiba River runs through the Province of Spiritu Sancto, and falls into the Ocean in 22 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 10. Rio Janeiro runs through the Province to which it gives its Name, and falls into the Ocean in 23 Degrees S. Lat. 11. The Mouth of the River of Plata, which makes the Southern Boundary of this Province.

Seas, Bays and Harbour, Capes or Promontories. The Atlantic Ocean washes the Coast of Brasil on the North-East and South, for three thousand Miles and upwards, wherein are several fine Bays and Harbours. 1. The Harbour of Pernambuco, or the Reif, in 7 Degrees 30 Minutes S. Lat. 2. The Harbour or Bay of All Saints, in 13 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 3. The Harbour of Porto Seguro, in 16 Degrees S. Lat. 4. The Port and Harbour of Rio Janeiro, in 23 Degrees S. Lat. 5. The Port of St. Vincent, in 25 Degrees S. Lat. 6. The Harbour of St. Gabriel; and, 7. The Port of St. Salvador, on the North Shore of the River La Plata, near the Entrance of it.

The principal Capes are, 1. Cape Roque, in 4 Degrees odd Minutes S. Lat. 2. Cape St. Augustin, in 8 Degrees S. Lat. 3. Cape Friio, in 23 Degrees S. Lat. and, 4. Cape St. Mary, in 34 Degrees S. Lat. the most Southerly Promontory of Brasil.

Travelling.] The Way of Travelling in this Country is in Hammocks fastened to Poles, and carried by Slaves upon their Shoulders.

Name.]
Name.] The Portuguese, who first discovered Brazil, gave it the Name of the Holy Cross; but it afterwards obtained the Name of Brazil (by which it is now universally known) from the Brazil Wood which grows here.

Face of the Country.] As to the Face of the Country, the Land is rather low than high near the Coast, but exceeding pleasant, being chequered (according to Dampier's Expression) with Woods and Savannahs, or Meadow Grounds; and the Trees for the most Part Ever-Greens; but on the West Side of it, far within Land, are high Mountains, which separate it from the Spanish Province of La Plata, and in these are innumerable Springs and Lakes, from whence issue Abundance of Rivers, that fall into the great Rivers Amazon and La Plata, or run across the Country from West to East, and fall into the Atlantic Ocean; which last are very numerous; and of great Use to the Portuguese in turning their Sugar Mills.

Seasons.] As to the North of Brazil, which lies almost under the Equator, this, like other Countries in the same Situation, is subject to great Rains and variable Winds; particularly in the Months of March and September, when they have such Deluges of Rain, with Storms and Tornadoes, that the Country is overflowed, and the Air unhealthy.

As to the more Southern Provinces of Brazil, there is no Country between the Tropics where the Heats are more tolerable, or the Air more healthful, than this, being constantly refreshed with Breezes from the Sea, and abounding in Lakes and Rivers, which annually overflow their Banks; and, in the inland Part of the Country, the Winds from the Mountains are still cooler than those that blow from the Ocean.

Animals and Produce.] The Beasts that were found in this Country were the same with those already described in Mexico and Peru.

The Fowls are the same also as in Peru.

The Sugar of this Country is much better than that we bring home from our Plantations; for all the Sugar that is made here is clayed, which makes it whiter and finer than our Muscovado, as we call our unrefined Sugar.

Trade.] The Ships that use the Guinea Trade, carry out from hence Rum, Sugar, the Cotton-Cloths of St. Iago, Beads, &c. and bring in Return, Gold, Ivory and Slaves, making very good Returns.

The small Craft that belong to Rio Janeiro, are chiefly employed in carrying European Goods from Bahia, the Center of the Brazilian Trade, to other Places on this Coast, bringing back either Sugar, Tobacco, &c. They are sailed chiefly with Negro Slaves, and about Christmas these are mostly employed in Whale-killing; for about this Time of the Year a Species of Whales are very numerous on this Coast; They come also into the Harbours and inland Lakes, where the Seamen go out and kill them; the Fat or Blubber is boiled to Oil, the Lean is eaten by the Slaves and poor People.

The Bay and River of Rio Janeiro are now reported to be the Portuguese, as much as any Part of the Brazil, on Account of the Gold and Diamonds that have been discovered in the Mountains to the Westward of this and the neighbouring Province of St. Vincent; these have occasioned
occasioned the building and peopling the Banks of the River Janeiro, more than any Part of Brazil.

Government.] The Natives do not live without Government; they have Kings in their respective Territories, who administer Justice according to the Custom of their several Countries, though they have no written Laws; and, where one Man has injured another, he is obliged to make him Satisfaction in Kind, if it be possible; and no, People are more hospitable to Strangers than the Brazilians are; so far are they from murdering and devouring Foreigners, even by the Relation of those very Portuguese that have represented them as Canibals.

Natives.] The Portuguese and Dutch Writers give the Name of Tapuyers to the Natives who inhabit the North Part of Brazil, and the Name of Tapuyanmboys to those that dwell in the South of it.

Persons and Habits.] The Tapuyers are Men of good Stature, (but not the Head and Shoulders taller than Dutchmen, as some have related) and, as they inhabit a hot Climate almost under the Equator, are of a dark Copper Colour, their Hair black, and hanging over their Shoulders; but they suffer no Hair on their Bodies or Faces, and go almost naked; the Women concealing their Pudenda with Leaves, like their Mother Eve: The Men have a Cap or Coronet of Feathers; but I do not perceive the Women have any Covering on their Heads but their Hair.

Ornaments.] Their Ornaments are glittering Stones hung upon their Lips or Noftrils, and Bracelets of Feathers about their Arms.

The Tapuyanmboys who inhabit the South of Brazil, are of a moderate Stature, and not so dark a Complexion as their northern Neighbours, who lie nearer the Line; but neither the one nor the other are so black as the Africans are, who lie under the same Parallel; it having been observed already, that there were no Negroes in America till they were transported thither by the Spaniards and Portuguese. The Tapuyanmboys however resemble the Africans in their flat Noses, which are not natural, but made so in their Infancy.

The present Inhabitants of Brazil are, 1. Portuguese; 2. Creoli; 3. Mefees; 4. Negroes; and, 5. Brazilians. The Portuguese of Europe, who are the Governors, are the fewest in Number: The Creoli, or those born of Portuguese Parents in Brazil, are more numerous; and the Mefees, or mingled Breed, still more numerous than either.

As to the native Brazilians, they are partly Freemen and partly Slaves; but the Negro Slaves are much more valued than the Brazilians, being of more robust Constitutions, and fitter for Labour; nor are the Brazilians now very numerous; for the Portuguese, on their Invasion of this Country, like the Spaniards, destroyed the unfortunate Natives, by all the cruel Ways they could invent, insomuch that of an hundred thousand Men they found in the small Province of Serigippe, (if we may credit the Dutch Writers) they reduced them, in a few Years, to four or five hundred Men.

Religion.] As to Religion, the Portuguese will not allow the Brazilians any; and yet they tell us they have Priests, and believe a future State of Rewards and Punishments; that the Brave go to Elisium or Paradise, and mean and cowardly Souls to a Place of Torment.
The fame Authors admit that their Priests direct them to bring their Offerings to them, and assure them, on their doing this, that those invisible Beings who give them Food, and all the good Things they enjoy, will prosper their Affairs; and if they neglect this, they must expect some dreadful Calamity will overtake them; and that accordingly the People bring them such Fruits as they apprehend will be most acceptable.

As to their having no Temples, perhaps they look upon the Heaven above their Heads to be the only proper Temple to adore the great Creator in, or at least most proper to adore the Sun, Moon, and Stars, if they worship them as Gods, as some relate.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Portuguese discovered this Country in the Year 1500, but did not plant it till the Year 1549, when they fixed themselves at the Bay of All Saints, and built the City of St. Salvador; the French also made some Attempts to plant Colonies on this Coast, but were driven from thence by the Portuguese, who remained in Brazil almost without a Rival, till the Year 1623; but, being then under the Dominion of the King of Spain, with whom the United Provinces were at War, the Dutch West-India Company invaded Brazil, and subdued the Northern Provinces.

They also sent a Squadron to the Coast of Africa, and took from them the important Fort of Del Mina, the strongest Fortresses on the Guinea Coast, which the Hollanders are in Possession of at this Day.

But the Dutch were entirely driven out of Brazil in the Year 1654; however, the West-India Company still continuing their Pretensions to Brazil, and committing Depredations on the Portuguese at Sea, the latter agreed, in 1661, to pay the Dutch eight Tons of Gold to relinquish their Interest in that Country; which was accepted, and the Portuguese have remained in peaceable Possession of all Brazil from that Day, till near the End of 1762, when the Spanish Governor of Buenos Ayres having had Intelligence of the War between Portugal and Spain, he marched, and, after a Month's Siege, made himself Master of the Portuguese Frontier Fortresses called St. Sacramento, on the 3d of December; but, by the Treaty of Peace, it was restored.

Mm 3 B R I T I S H
BRITISH AMERICA.

The British Dominions in America may be divided into

1. Those on the Continent.  2. The Islands.

The British Dominions on the Continent.

Situation and Extent.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The North Division</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>consists of</td>
<td>1. New Britain, or</td>
<td>Rupert's Fort, Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eskimaux</td>
<td>Nelson</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Canada</td>
<td>Quebec</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Nova Scotia</td>
<td>Annapolis, Halifax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. New England</td>
<td>Boston</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>York</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. New York</td>
<td>Burlington</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Philadelphia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. The Jerseys</td>
<td>Annapolis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Pennsylvania</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Maryland</td>
<td>James Town, W. Lon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Williamshurgh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Charles Town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Savannah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>St. Augustine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Penascola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Middle Division of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>10. N. and S. Carolina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11. Georgia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>12. E. Florida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13. W. Florida</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Boundaries: BOUNDED by the Frozen Ocean on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean, East; by the Bay of Mexico, South; and by the Mississippi and unknown Lands, on the West.
New Britain or Eskimaux, and Canada, comprehending Hudson's Bay.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{ 50 \} and \{ 100 \} W. Lon. \{ 1600 Miles in Length. \\
Between \{ 50 \} and \{ 70 \} N. Lat. \{ 1200 Miles in Breadth. \\

Boundaries.] BOUND ED by unknown Lands and Seas about the Pole, on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean and Baffin's Bay, on the East; by the Bay and River of St. Lawrence and Nova Scotia, on the South; and by unknown Lands, on the West.

If we should extend it as far as our Mariners have discovered to the North, we might make a Line drawn through 81 \\frac{3}{4} \text{ Degrees} the Northern Boundary, for Capt. Hudson failed as high as 81 \\frac{1}{4} in the Year 1607, and Capt. Baffin as far in the Years 1623 and 1624.

Mountains.] There are very high Mountains in the North, which being perpetually covered with Snow, and the Wind blowing from thence three Fourths of the Year, is one Occasion of that excessive Cold that is found on this Continent, beyond any Thing that has been known on the Eastern Continent, under the same Parallels of Latitude.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers are, Black River, Rupert River, Albany or Chickemakan River, Moose River, Severn River, Nelson River, Berray River, Mercur River, and Munks River.

The chief Sea, Bay, Straits, and Capes.] The only Seas that border on these Countries are, the Atlantic Ocean, and that extensive Sea called Hudson's Bay, in which are many other lesser Bays, as James Bay, Baffin's Bay, Sir Thomas Roe's Welcome, and the Ports or Bays of Rupert, Albany, Port Nelson, Brig's Bay, Port Cumberland, and Strait of Hope. Port Nelson is situated in 91 Degrees W. Lon. and 57 Degrees of N. Lat. Cumberland is situated in 95 Degrees W. Lon. and 60 Degrees N. Lat.

The chief Bays in New Britain are, Eskimaux, Holdwith Hope, and Philippeaux.

The Straits are those of Hudson, Davis, and Belleisle.

The chief Capes or Promontories are, Cape Charles, on the Strait of Belleisle, Cape Desiré at the Entrance of Hudson's Strait, Cape Henry, Cape James, and Cape Warrenham, near the Entrance of Hudson's Bay, Cape Henrietta Maria, on the South-West Part of the Bay, Cape Comfort, and Cape Assumption, on the North Part of the Bay.

Lakes, &c.] There are innumerable Lakes, Bogs, and Morasses, all over this Country, which, being covered with Ice and Snow great Part of the Year, make the Air excessive cold, especially when the Wind...
BRITISH AMERICA.

It seems to be as cold in 52 Degrees of N. Lat. on the Western Continent, as it is on the Eastern Continent in 62.

Settlements.] The principal Settlements belonging to the English Hudson's Bay Company at present are, Churchill, Nelson, New Seward, and Albany, on the West Side of Hudson's Bay. They had formerly Fort Charles, Fort Rupert, and several more at the Bottom of the Bay, which they seem to have abandoned, tho' this Country is, in Reality, Part of the English Territories, and would yield them as large a Quantity of Furs and Skins as the more Northern Countries.

Soil and Produce.] The Lands near the South End at the Bottom of the Bay produce large Timber, and Plenty of Herbage, and it is presumed would produce Corn, if it was cultivated; but towards the North there are very few Vegetables.

The Country about Fort Nelson is a low marshy Soil, producing Juniper, Birch, Poplar, and small Wood of the Spruce or Fir Kind, and the Surface produces chiefly Mois; neither Corn nor Pasture is to be expected in the North, where the Earth, even in Summer, remains frozen six Feet deep, and the Mountains are perpetually covered with Snow. The Soil of New Britain, or the Eastern Shore of Eskimaux, is much the same as that on the Western Side of the Bay, under the same Parallels. The North Part of Eskimaux is usually called Terra de Labrador.

Animals and Food.] Their Animals are the Moun's Deer or Elk, Stags, Rein Deer, Bears, Tygers, Buffaloes, Wolves, Foxes, Beavers, Otter, Lynx's, Martins, Squirrels, Beavers, Wild Cats, and Hares.

Of the feathered Kind they have Geese, Buffards, Ducks, Partridges, and all Manner of Wild Fowl.

Of Fish, there are Whales, Morses, Seals, Cod-Fish, and a white Fish preferable to Herrings; and in their Rivers and fresh Waters, Pike, Perch, Carp, and Trout. Their Foxes, Hares, and Partridges, turn white in the Winter; their Partridges are as large as Hens. There have been taken at Port Nelson, in one Season, 90,000 Partridges and 25,000 Hares.

The Food of the Indians is chiefly what they take in Hunting or Fishing.

The English kill Beef, Pork, Mutton, and Venison, at the Beginning of the Winter. These are preferred by the Frost six or seven Months free from Putrefaction: Also Geese, Partridges, and other Fowls, killed at the same Time, are hung up with their Feathers on, and Guts in, and hold Good all the Winter. In Lakes and standing Waters, which are not ten Feet deep, the Water is frozen to the Bottom, and the Fish killed; but in Water of greater Depths, and Rivers near the Sea, the Fish are caught all the Winter, by cutting Holes in the Ice, to which they come for Air.

As soon as they are taken out of the Water, they are immediately frozen and stiff; but may be thawed again by being immersed in cold Water.

And thus it is that People thaw and freshen their salt Provisions here: They let down the Meat through a Hole in the Ice into the Water,
Water, and in a little Time it becomes soft and pliable, as if it never
was frozen, and eats very well, whereas, if you roast or boil it while
it is frozen, it will be spoiled, and eat as if it was rotten.

There is no Want of Food in Hudson's Bay at any Time of the Year.
In April come the Geese, Buffards, and Ducks, of which they kill as
many as they please. About the same Time they take great Numbers
of Reindeer, and those do not return to the North till July or August.
In the Summer also they take Pike, Trout, and Carp, and a white
Fish like a Herring; and in the Beginning of Winter all Manner of
Wild Fowl return again.

Traffic.] There come down usually to Port Nelson, every Season, to
trade with the English, a thousand Men and some Indian Women, in
about 600 Canoes. They come from far distant Countries; and are
much delayed in their Voyages, by being obliged to go on Shore every
Day to hunt for Provisions; for their Canoes are so small, holding only
two Men and a Pack of an hundred Beaver Skins, that they cannot
carry much Provision with them; and they are so discouraged by the
high Price the Company sets upon the European Goods, that if it were
not for the Necessity they are under of having Guns, Powder, and
Shot, Hatchets, and other Iron Tools for Hunting, with Tobacco,
Brandy, and Paint, they would not go down to the Factory at all:
They leave great Numbers of Furs and Skins behind them. A good
Indian Hunter can kill six hundred Beavers in a Season, though he
brings down but one Hundred. The Beavers chief Food is the Bark
of the Poplar, Sallows, and Alders; and most other Trees, that have
not a revolting Juice. They cut down Trees, and build Houses in
Ponds and Lakes for their Security, and for the Conveniency of catching
Fish: They eat also a large Root which grows in Fens. The Bea-
vers breed once a Year, and have from ten to fifteen at a Litter. The
Indians sometimes empty their Pond, and take a whole Lodge of them,
only leaving a Pair or two to breed, whereby the Pond is stocked again
in two or three Years.

When the Indians came to the Factory in June 1742, they could get
but a Pound of Gunpowder for four Beaver Skins, a Pound of Shot
for one Beaver, an Ell of coarse Cloth for Fifteen, a Blanket for Twelve,
two Fish-hooks, or three Flints for One, a Gun for 25 Skins, a Pistol
for Ten, a Hat with a white Lace for Seven, an Axe for Four, a
Hedgeing Bill for One, a Gallon of Brandy for Four, a checked Shirt
for Seven; All which was sold at that monstrous Profit of 2000 per
Cent. Notwithstanding which Discouragement, the Indians brought
down to Port Nelson that Season 50,000 Beaver Skins, and 9000 Mar-
tins, these Beaver Skins being worth 5 or 6s. a Pound; whereas tho' the
English purchase at New York are not worth above 3s. and 6d. a
Pound.

Besides these Skins, the Indians, the same Year 1742, brought to the
Factory at Churchill 20,000 Beaver Skins.

This Company, which does not consist of above nine or ten Mer-
chants, exclude all the rest of the British Subjects from this Trade, by
Virtue of an illegal Patent, extremely to the Prejudice of their native
Country; for if the rest of the King's Subjects had been permitted to send
Colonies thither, and traffic with the Indians, they would have under-
fold the French, and consequently beat them out of that Trade, and
out of those Countries which were yielded to Britain by the Peace of Utrecht.

Persons and Habits.] The Indians are of the usual Stature of other Men, and of a tawney Complexion. In the North of Labrador there is a Race much whiter, Enemies to the Southern Indians, and are supposed to come from Greenland. In Summer the Indians wear scarce any Clothes, but anoint themselves with Bear's Grease, or the Oil of Seals, which, it is said, prevents their being stung by Musketos, or bitten by Bugs or any other Insects. In the Winter they clothe themselves with Beaver Skins, which they oil and greace in the same Manner they do their Skins, which prevents the Cold penetrating them, and have a Kind of Buckin on their Legs, and Shoes of Deer Skin; and Beaver Skins and Furr serve them for Beds and Covering in the Night.

They lead a vagrant wandering Life, seldom remaining more than a Week or two in a Place; Most of their Time is spent in Hunting and Fishing, as they move from Place to Place.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

The Eastern Shores of this Country were first discovered by Sebastian Cabot for Henry VII, King of England, in the Year 1498: They were afterwards visited by Davis and other British Mariners, Mr. Hudson made four Voyages thither, between the Years 1607 and 1611; in the last of which his Men forced him and eight more of their Officers into a Boat, and left them to starve in the Bottom of the Bay, and they were never heard of more; but the Ship and the rest of the Men returned Home.

Sir Thomas Button pursued the Discovery in 1612, and Capt. James in 1631, in Hopes of finding a North-west Passage to China: Captain Gilham failed to the Bottom of the Bay in 1667, and at his Return his Owners procured a Patent for Planting this Country, Anno 1670. The first English Governor that went thither, was Charles Batley, Esq; who built a Fort on Rupert River, calling it Charles Fort, and soon after settled another Factory at Nelson. In the Year 1684, the chief English Factory was at Albany, and a Fort erected for its Defence.

The French invaded our Settlements, and took Fort Rupert and Albany in July 1686, though we were then at Peace with France. In King William's War, Anno 1693, the English recovered their Settlements again.

During the War in Queen Anne's Reign, the French reduced all our Settlements except Albany, but were obliged to restore them at the Peace of Utrecht, Anno 1714; and the Company have remained in Possession of them ever since.

Restoration of New Britain and Nova Scotia by France.] The French King having seized some English Settlements in these Countries, he was obliged, by the Treaty of Utrecht in the Year 1713, to restore to Great-Britain the Bay and Straits of Hudson, with all the Lands, Seas, Sea-Coasts, Rivers, and Places, situate on the same Bay and Straits, (which comprehend all New Britain and British Canada) and it was agreed, that Commissioners, on the Part of Great Britain and France, should terminate, within the Space of a Year, the Limits between the Dominions.
Dominions of Great-Britain and France on that Side; which Limits the Subjectst of Great-Britain and France were not to pass over to each other by Sea or Land.

By the 12th Article of the same Treaty, Nova Scotia, with the Fortresses of Annapolis, and all the Lands and Dependencies thereunto belonging, were yielded to Great-Britain; and the Subjects of France were entirely excluded from all Kinds of Fisheries in the Seas of Nova Scotia, especially those which lie towards the East, and within thirty Leagues thereof, beginning at the Island of Cape Sable, and extending from thence to the North-East. See the memorable Events of England, Page 330, &c.

NOVA SCOTIA.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{62\} and \{W. Lon.\} \{500 Miles in Length.\}

Between \{43\} and \{N. Lat.\} \{400 Miles in Breadth.\}

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by the River St. Lawrence, on the North; by the Bay of St. Lawrence, and the Atlantic Ocean, East; by the same Ocean, South; and by Canada and New-England, West.

Chief Towns.] 1. Annapolis Royal, W. Lon. 64. N. Lat. 45. 2. Halifax; 3. Minas; 4. Cheticamp, upon an Island at the East End of the Peninsula, near the Strait which divides Nova Scotia from Cape-Breton.

Mountains.] The Chief are, a Chain of Hills which run from East to West along the Southern Shore of the River St. Lawrence, and are called the Lady Mountains.

Rivers.] The River of St. Lawrence forms the northern Boundary. The Rivers Rißouie and Nipisiquit run from West to East, and fall into the Bay of St. Lawrence. The Rivers of St. John, Passamagnodi, Penobscot, and St. Croix, which run from North to South, fall into Fundy Bay, or the Sea a little to the Eastward of it.

Seas, Bays, and Capes.] The Seas adjoining to it are, the Bay of St. Lawrence; the Atlantic Ocean, and Fundy Bay. The lesser Bays are, Cheticamp and Green Bay upon the Isthmus, which joins the North Part of Nova Scotia to the South; and the Bays of Gaspé and Chaleur on the North-East; the Bay of Chedibucto on the South-East; the Bay of the Islands. The Ports of Bart, Chedibucto, Proser, St. Margaret, La Heve, Port Malavés, Port Rysoule, Port Vert, and Port Joly, on the South; Port La Feur on the South-East; Port St. Mary Annapolis, and Minas on the South Side of Fundy Bay.

The chief Capes are, Raffor and Gaspé on the North-East. The Capes Portage, Excoumenac, Tourmentin, Cape Port and Epis, on the East. Cape...
Fen®i and Cape Canceau, on the South-East; Cape Blanco, Cape Vert, Cape Theodore, Cape Dore, Cape La Hove, and Cape Negro, on the South. Cape Sable, and Cape Fourche, on the South-West.

Lakes.] The Lakes are very numerous, but have not yet received particular Names.

Soil and Produce.] This Country is great Part of it a Forest, at present; but where it has been cleared and cultivated, as it has at Minas and Chenigto, and several other Places by the French, it affords good Corn and Pasture; and the French have fed Herds of Cattle near their Settlements, with which they supplied their Countrymen at Cape Breton, before it was taken by the English. The Timber is fit for Building, and will produce Pitch and Tar; and the Soil is proper for Hemp, and Flax, so that all Manner of Naval Stores might be had here.

Animals.] The Country abounds in Deer, Wild-Fowl, and all Manner of Game; and there is one of the finest Cod-Fisheries in the World on the Coast. The French, who were settled here, had imported Oxen, Sheep, and all Manner of European Cattle, so that in a little Time there is expected great Plenty of all Things necessary to support the British Planters that have been sent over; the French having quitted all their Settlements in the Southern Peninsula, on the Arrival of the English Colony at Chebucto.

English Forces in Nova Scotia.] This Country being restored to Great Britain at the Peace of Utrecht, a Regiment was sent over to take Possession of Annapolis the Capital, Anno 1714, but no Provision was made to plant the rest of Nova Scotia, until the Year 1749, when about three thousand English Families, under the Command of Governor Cornwallis, were sent thither, and erected the Town of Halifax in Chebucto Bay; and since that several other Embarkations have been made, so that there are no less than five or six thousand Inhabitants there at present. The Town of Halifax is fortified, and the English have possessed themselves of Minas and Chenigto on the Isthmus. See the memorable Events of England, Page 349, &c.

NEW ENGLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between 69 and W. Lon. 300 Miles in Length.

Between 73 and 41 N. Lat. Being 200 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Canada, on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean and New Scotland, on the East and South; and by New York, on the West.
**BRITISH AMERICA:**


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The North Division, or Government</td>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>Portsmouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Middle Division</td>
<td>Massachusetts Colony</td>
<td>Boston, W. Lon. 71.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The South Division</td>
<td>Rhode Island, &amp;c.</td>
<td>Newport</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


Bays and Capes.] The most remarkable Bays and Harbours are, those formed by Plymouth, Rhode Island, and Providence Plantations; Monument Bay; West Harbour, formed by the bending of Cape Cod; Boston Harbour; Piscataway; and Casco Bay.

The chief Capes are, Cape Cod, Marble Head, Cape Anne, Cape Netick, Cape Porpus, Cape Elizabeth, and Cape Small Point.

Face of the Country and Air.] The Land next the Sea in New England is generally low, but further up into the Country it rises into Hills; and on the North-East it is rocky and mountainous. The Winters are much severer here than in Old England, though it lies 9 or 10 Degrees more South; but they have usually a brighter Heaven and more settled Weather, both in Winter and Summer, than in Old England; and though their Summers are shorter, the Weather is a great deal hotter while it lasts. The Winds are very boisterous in the Winter Season, and the North-West Wind blowing over a long Tract of frozen Country, is excessive cold; their Rivers are sometimes frozen over in a Night's Time. The Climate, however, is generally healthful, and agreeable to English Constitutions.

Produce.] The Fruits of Old England come to great Perfection here, and particularly Peaches, which are all Standard-trees; Mr. Dudley relates, that he has had seven or eight hundred fine Peaches on such a Tree at one Time, and a single Apple-tree has made seven Barrels of Cyder.

But I find English Wheat does not thrive here; they eat Maize or Indian Corn chiefly, one Grain whereof frequently produces twelve hundred Grains, and sometimes two Thouand. This Corn is of three several Colours, viz. blue, white, and yellow. Besides the Fruit-trees of Old England, they have Cedar, Cypress, Pine, and Fir-trees. Their Fir-trees are of a prodigious Bulk, and furnish the Royal Navy of England with Masts and Yards, and they draw from these and other Trees, Pitch, Tar, and Rohn, Turpentine, Gums, and Balm; and the Soil is proper for Hemp and Flax: A Ship may be built and rigged out with the Produce of the Soil: Ship-building is a considerable Employment in this Country.

Animals.] The Animals, which seem almost peculiar to New England and the rest of North America, are the Moose-Deer and the Beaver. The
The Spermaceti Whale also is found upon this Coast, of which, and other Whales, the New England People take great Numbers, and send some Ships every Year to fish for Whales in Greenland; and from hence it is we receive all the Whale-bone and Whale-oil we import, except what is purchased of the Dutch and Hamburgers. Besides the Whale-Fishery, there is a very fine Cod-Fishery on the Coast of Nova Scotia.

They have now almost all European Animals in as great Perfection and Plenty as we have them here.

Manufactures.] They manufacture coarse Linen and Woolen Cloth for their own Use, as well as Iron Tools and Utensils; and they have Manufactures of Hats and Paper, from which Old England endeavours to divert them, as being prejudicial to their Mother Country; and, indeed, if Old England would encourage their raising Naval Stores, this might prove more advantageous to both.

There are also set up of late several Sugar-Bakers and Distillers, which is esteemed prejudicial to the Trade of Old England.

Trade.] The New England People have a great Trade by Sea to the British Sugar Colonies, and with the Dutch at Surinam and Curacao near Terra-firma, where they send Horses, Salt Provisions and Lumber, that is, Deal Boards, Pipe Staves, Hoops, and Shingles; they send their Ships also to the Bay of Honduras for Logwood, which they transport to Europe, as they do also Sugar from the West-Indies, and Fish from Newfoundland.

Government.] It is observed by Mr. Dummer, that by the new Charter granted to the Massachusetts, (the most considerable of the New England Colonies) the Appointment of a Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary, and all the Offices of the Admiralty, is vested in the Crown; that the Power of the Militia is wholly in the Hands of the Governor, as Captain-General. That all Judges, Justices and Sheriffs, to whom the Execution of the Law is intrusted, are nominated by the Governor, with the Advice of the Council; and that the Governor has a Negative on the Choice of Councillors, peremptory and unlimited, and that he is not obliged to give a Reason for what he has done in this Particular, or restrained to any Number: That all Laws enacted by the General Assembly are to be sent to the Court of England for the Royal Approbation; and that no Laws, Ordinances, Elections, (of Magistrates, I presume, he means) or Acts of Government whatsoever are valid, without the Governor's Consent in Writing.

By these Reservations (in the Opinion of this Gentleman) the Prerogatives of the Crown, and the Dependance of this Colony are effectually secured: Whereas we find the Lords Commissioners of Trade and Plantations, in their Representation to the House of Commons, Anno 1732, observing, that notwithstanding the Power seems to be divided between the King and the People in the Massachusetts Colony, the People have much the greatest Share, for they do not only chuse the Assembly of Representatives, but this Assembly chuse the Council (equivalent to our House of Lords) and the Governor depend upon the Assembly for his annual Support; which has frequently laid the Governor of this Province under the Temptation of giving up the Prerogatives of the Crown and the Interest of Great-Britain.

That this Colony, as well as others, ought to transmit to Great Britain authentic Copies of the several Acts passed by them; but they sometimes
sometimes neglect it, and pass temporary Laws, which have their full Effect before the Government here can have due Notice of them; and if the Laws of this Colony are not repealed within three Years after their being presented, they are not repealable by the Crown after that Time.

Mr. Dummer, treating of the Administration of our American Governors, observes, that these Governors are apt to abuse their Power, and grow rich by Oppression. We have seen, says that Gentleman, not many Years since, some Governors seized by their injured People and sent Prisoners to Whitehall, there to answer for their Offences; others have fallen Victims on the Spot, not to the Fury of a Faction or a Rabble, but to the Refentment of the whole Body of the People, rising as one Man to revenge their Wrongs; others, after being recalled, have been prosecuted in the King's Bench.

There were originally three Sorts of Governments established by the English on the Continent of America, viz. 1. Royal Governments; 2. Charter Governments; and, 3. Proprietary Governments.

1. A Royal Government is so called, because the Colony is immediately dependent on the Crown, and the King remains Sovereign of the Colony; he appoints the Governor, Council, and Officers of State, and the People only elect their Representatives, as in England. Such are the Governments of Virginia, New Hampshire, New York, New Jersey, and both Carolina's; though the Carolina's were, till very lately, Proprietary Governments.

2. A Charter Government is so called, because the Company, incorporated by the King's Charter, were in a manner vested with Sovereign Authority to establish what Sort of Governments they saw fit; and these Charter Governments have generally thought fit to transfer their Authority to the Populace; for in these Governments the Freemen do not only chuse their Representatives, but annually chuse their Governor, Council and Magistrates, and make Laws, without the Concurrence, and even without the Knowledge of the King; and are under no other Restraint than this, that they enact no Laws contrary to the Laws of England; if they do, their Charters are liable to be forfeited. Such is the Government of Rhode Island, and, I think of the Colony of Connecticut in New England; and such were the Governments of the Massachusetts, Maine and Plymouth formerly; but their first Charters being adjudged forfeited in the Reign of King Charles II. the Charter granted to the Massachusetts by King William III. has reserved the Appointment of a Governor to the Crown; but the House of Representatives chuse the Council with the Governor's Concurrence, and the Governor and Council appoint the Magistrates and Officers of State; from whence it appears, that the Government of the Massachusetts, in which the Colonies of Maine and Plymouth are now comprehended, is, in some instances, different from either of the two former Species of Government, or rather a Mixture of both.

3. The third Kind of Government is the Proprietary Government, properly so called, because the Proprieter is vested with Sovereign Authority: He appoints the Governor, Council and Magistrates, and the Representatives of the People are summoned in his Name, and by their Advice he enacts Laws without the Concurrence of the Crown; but by a late Statute, the Proprieter must have the King's Consent in the appointing a Governor, when he does not reside in the Plantation in Person, and of a Deputy-Governor when he does; and all the Governors
governors of the Plantations are liable to be called to an Account for Maladministration by the Court of King’s-Bench in England, by another Statute. The only Proprietary Governments now in Being are those of Maryland and Pennsylvania.

Forces.] In one of the Representations of the Board of Trade, they inform the Privy Council, that in the Colony of the Massachusetts only, there were upwards of 94,000 Souls; and that their Militia consisted of 6 Regiments of Foot, and 15 Troops of Horse, of 100 Men in each Troop. The same Representation shews, that they employed near 500 Sail of Ships and 4000 Seamen annually in their Trade; and if this Calculation be right, it must be allowed, that the rest of the Colonies North of Virginia and Maryland, viz. Connecticut, Rhode-Island, New-York, the Jerseys, and Pennsylvania, can raise at least as many more. All that seems wanting, in order to render these Forces useful and capable of opposing an Invasion, is a Generalissimo, impowered, on any Exigencies, to oblige every Colony to raise their respective Quotas of Supplies and Troops, and to command them when assembled in the Field; for these are Particulars, which it is never to be expected the Colonies should agree on among themselves, or at least Time enough to prevent the Ravages of a potent Enemy.

Religion.] New-England was planted by the Independents a little before the Commencement of the Civil Wars in England. These People transported themselves thither, rather than conform to the establisht Church. Though they complained of the Government here, for not allowing a Toleration, they permitted no other Sect or Denomination of Christians, but themselves, to have any Share in the Government they erected there; and were so far from allowing a Toleration to those that differed from them, that they hanged several Quakers. It is but very lately they have suffered any Member of the Church of England to have a Share in the Magistracy, or to be elected a Member of the Commons, or House of Representatives; and there are not more than two or three admitted at this Day into their Councils.

There are some Churches erected in New-England by the Members of the Church of England; but we still compute that the Disciples of Independency, are four Times as many as those of the Church of England in the Massachusetts and Connecticut Colonies. In Pennsylvania and in Rhode-Island the Governors are Quakers, as well as most of the Inhabitants.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

When the Europeans first visited this Country, they found it inhabited by twenty different Nations or Tribes independent of each other, and commanded by their respective Chiefs. Of these Nations, the most powerful was the Massachusetts, situate on or near Boston Harbour. King James I. by Letters Patent dated the 10th of April, 1666, erected two Companies, impowering them to send Colonies to Virginia, as all the North-East Coast of America was then called. One of these Companies was called the Plymouth Company, who for some Time traded only with the Natives of North Virginia, or New-England for Furs, and filled upon the Coast.

Two Ships were employed in this Fisshery in the Year 1614, commanded by Capt. John Smith, and Capt. Thomas Hunt; and Capt. Smith
Smith returning to England, left Hunt on the Coast, ordering him to fail with the other Ship to Spain, and dispose of the Fift he had taken there. Hunt, after Smith was gone, enticed twenty-seven Indians on board his Ship, and failed with them to Malaga, sold them for Slaves, at the Rate of 20l. a Man.

This Treachery was so resented by the Indians, that all Commerce with them was for some Time broken off.

About the Year 1619, Some Dissenters of the Independent Persuasion, who were uneasy at their being required to conform to the Church of England, having purchased the Plymouth Patent, and obtained another from King James to send Colonies to North Virginia, now New England, embarked 150 Men on board a Ship, which failed from Plymouth the 6th of September 1620; and arrived at Cape Cod in New England on the 9th of November following, where they built a Town, and called it by the Name of New Plymouth; and Mr. John Carver was elected their first Governor.

The Indians were at this Time too much engaged in Wars among themselves, to give these Strangers any Disturbance; and Massasoit, Prince of the Massachusetts Nation, learned from one Quanto, an Indian who had been carried to England, what a powerful People the English were, made Governor Carver a Visit the following Spring, and entered into an Alliance, offensive and defensive with the English, by whose Assistance he hoped to make a Conquest of the Narraganset Nation, with which he was then at War. This Prince also consented to acknowledge the King of England his Sovereign, and made a Cession of Part of his Country to the new Planters. Several other Sachems, or Princes, also followed the Example of Massasoit, and defined the Protection of the English against their Enemies, professing themselves Subjects of King James.

Ships arriving every Day, almost with Planters and Provisions, the Colony soon became well established, when Differences, arising among the Planters, upon Account of Religion, had like to have been of very bad Consequence. The Independants, who were the most numerous, not allowing a Toleration to any other Sect or Persuasion, several of the Adventurers removed to other Parts of the Country, and others returned home, whereby the Colony was so weakened, that if the Indians had not been engaged in a Civil War, the English would infallibly have been driven out of the Country.

In the mean Time another Set of Adventurers, Anno 1627, purchased a Grant of the Plymouth Company, of all that Part of New England, which lies between the River Merimac and Charles River; and, to strengthen their Title to this Country, procured a Grant of it from King Charles, Anno 1628, and nominated Mr. Cradock their first Governor.

This new Company fitted out six Ships, with 300 Planters, furnished with live Cattle, and all Manner of Stores and Provisions proper for a Settlement; and, arriving on the Massachusetts Coast, built the Town of Salem, between the Promontories of Marble-Head and Cape Anne; and Mr. Cradock refusing to go over with these Planters, they chose John Winthrop, Esq; their Governor; and, in 1630, built Boston on the Massachusetts Bay, now the Capital of New England. The same Year 1630, King Charles granted Part of the Country of Connecticut to the Earl of Warwick, which was afterwards purchased of that Earl by William
British America.

William Lord Viscount Say and Seal, Robert Lord Brook, Sir Nathaniel Rich, Charles Fennex, Esq; John Pym and John Hampden, Esqrs. Gentlemen at that Time disaffected to the Government, who designed that Plantation as a Place of Refuge, in Case they had not succeeded in their Opposition to King Charles; and they were once upon the Point of transporting themselves thither, with the Chief of their Party, being in Doubt whether they should carry their Point in the Senate: Even Oliver Cromwell, it is said, was once on board, in order to have transported himself to New England; and there appears to have been a Proclamation, published in 1637, prohibiting People to transport themselves without Licence: Whereby Cromwell, Sir Arthur Haslerig, Mr. Hampden, and several more, were prevented going; but prevailing afterwards against the Crown, they sold their Interest in the Plantations to others. Another Set of Adventurers planted New Hampshire, and others Providence and Rhode Island, the last being chiefly Quakers, driven out of the Massachusetts Colony by the Independents, who had long persecuted them, and actually hanged some of the Quakers for not conforming to their Sect.

Thus all the New England Provinces were planted and well peopled within the Space of twenty Years, reckoning from the Arrival of the first Colony at New Plymouth, during which Time they were very little interrupted by the Indians; but the English Colony of Connecticut beginning to erect Fortresses, and extend their Settlements to the Westward, without the Leave of the Natives, the Indians were alarmed, apprehending they should in Time be dispossessed of their Country, and be enfeoffed by those Foreigners.

The Sachem Metacomet therefore (to whom the English gave the Name of Philip) the Son of Massasoit, who first entered into an Alliance with the English, observing the Danger his Country was in, and that the English now no longer acted as Allies, but tyrannized over his People, and had in a Manner deprived him of his Authority, dispatched Messengers privately through all the Tribes of the Indians, inviting them to take up Arms in Defence of their Country, which they did, and succeeded in several Engagements at first, but their Prince Philip being killed by a Musket shot, the English at length prevailed; Great Numbers of the Indians were massacred, and others were driven out of their Country, and joined the French in Canada, who promising them Protection, and frequently assisting them in their Invasion of the British Settlements, it is no Wonder that they remained attached to the French Interest to this Day, especially as the Jesuit Missionaries have made Protolytes and bigotted Papists of them, making them believe that the English are the Potency of those Men that cru-cified our Saviour.

In the Year 1690, Sir William Phips, Governor of New England, raised an Army, which he transported to Acadia, or Nova Scotia, and took Port Royal, or Annapolis from the French; and reduced another French Settlement at the Mouth of St. John's River, in the Bay of Fundy, of which the English kept Possession until the Peace of Ryswick, June 1697, when King William thought fit to cede them to France, notwithstanding they belonged to Great Britain originally; but Annapolis, with all Nova Scotia, was restored to Great Britain by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle in the Reign of Queen Anne, in 1714.
Sir William Phipps also attempted the taking of Quebec, the Capital of French Canada; but it being too late in the Year when he began that Enterprize, and a very severe Winter setting in sooner than ordinary, he was obliged to retire from thence, not by the Arms of the Enemy, but the Severity of the Seafon. Sir William, however, built a strong Fort at the Mouth of the River Pemaquid, on the Frontiers of New England, and compelled the Indians, on the North-East of Merimac River, to acknowledge themselves subject to the Crown of England, and promise to abandon the French Interest: And in the Year 1703, in the Beginning of Queen Anne’s War, the New England People recovered Annapolis again, for they could not enjoy either their Fisheries or Foreign Traffic while it was in the Hands of the French. It was called the Dunkirk in that Part of the World, where the French had their Cruizers and Privateers, which snapped up the New England Ships whenever they came out of their Harbours.

Upon this Success the Government of England proposed the taking of Quebec, the Capital of Canada, and to send over a Squadron of Men of War, with Land Forces to join the New England Forces, and every Thing was prepared in New England for the Enterprize; but the General in Flanders pretending he could spare no Troops then, nothing was done. However, in the Year 1711, Admiral Walker failed to New England with a Squadron of twelve Men of War, forty Transports, and six Store Ships, on board whereof were five thousand Veteran Troops, commanded by Brigadier Hill, and this Fleet arrived at Boston on the 25th of June 1711, having been seven Weeks in their Passage, but the New England Forces not being ready, they did not sail from Boston for the River St. Lawrence till the 20th of July; and being hindered by contrary Winds, they did not arrive in that River till the proper Season was past. There fell such thick Fogs, that their Pilots were at a Loss how to fleer, and being driven on the North Shore among the Rocks, eight of the Transports were lost, with 800 Men that were in them; whereupon it was resolved on the 4th of September, to return with the rest of the Fleet to England; and this Design that had been so prudently concerted, proved abortive. However, Annapolis and Nova Scotia were by the French confirmed to Great Britain at the Treaty of Utrecht, Anno 1714, as has been already related. See the Memorable Events of England, P. 309, &c.

NEW YORK with the JERSEYS.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{ 72 and 76 \} W. Lon. \{ 41 \} Being \{ 200 Miles in Length. \}

Between \{ 72 and 44 \} N. Lat. \{ \} Being \{ 100 Miles in Breadth. \}

N n 3  Boundaries
BRITISH AMERICA.

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Canada on the North; by New England; East; by the American Sea, South; and by De la War River, which divides it from Pennsylvania, on the West.


West Division — { The Jerseys — } Albany, Burlington, Elizabeth.

South Division — { Long Island, and the rest of the Islands near Hudson’s River — } Southampton.

Rivers.] The chief Rivers, besides those of Hudson and De la War, are the Mohawk River; Onandoa, Raritan and Maurice Rivers.

Capes.] The Capes are those of Cape Mary, on the East Entrance of De la War River; Sandy Point, near the Entrance of Raritan River; and Montauk Point, at the East End of Long Island.

Lakes.] There are very extensive Lakes on the North West, viz. the Lakes of Champlain, Ontario and Erie. The Iroquois, or Five Nations, lie upon the Lakes of Ontario and Erie, and are in Alliance with Great Britain against the French, and their Indians of Canada.

Harbours.] There are several excellent Harbours at the Mouth of Hudson’s River, and in De la War River, which run from North to South; one on the East, and the other on the West Confines of these Provinces.

Face of the Country.] The Jerseys and the South Part of New York are low flat Countries, but ascending twenty or thirty Miles up Hudson’s River to the North, the Country is rocky and mountainous, and covered with Wood, where it has not been cleared by the Planters.

Air.] The Air and Seasons are much the same as in New England.

Produce and Trade.] New York and the Jerseys abound in Cattle and a good Breed of Horses, and have Plenty of Wheat and other Grain, as well as Fish. They supply the Sugar Colonies with Flour, Salt-Beef, Pork, and Salt-Fish; and with Timber, Plank and Pipe Staves; and as they are much employed in the Fishery, they export a great deal of dried and salted Fish to Spain, Portugal, Italy, and other Countries of Europe. They traffic also with the Logwood-Cutters in the Bay of Honduras, and with the Spanish Settlements, exchanging the Manufactures of Europe for Treasure, which they send to England as Merchandize; they bring over also Whale-Oil and Bone, and return with the Manufactures of Great Britain.

The People of New England, New York, and other Northern Colonies of late export a great deal of Timber to Portugal, and other Countries of Europe, which, I am informed, is a very profitable Branch of Business.

Persons.] As to the Persons and Habits of the Indians, in these Countries and Maryland, these People not differing from the Indians of Virginia, will be found in the Description of that Country.
Genius of the Natives.] The Iroquois, who inhabit the North-West Part of this Country, are the bravest and most formidable People of North America, and at the same Time the most humane; though the French, whose constant Enemies they are, have represented them as the most barbarous Savages. Under the greatest Disadvantages; the Want of Education, and even of Letters, they discover a noble Genius. The Romans never expressed a greater Love for their Country, or a greater Contempt of Death in the Cause of Liberty, than these do, and they are exceeding benevolent and hospitable.

Every Nation of the Iroquois is a distinct Republic, governed by their Sachems or Civil Magistrates in Time of Peace, and by their Warriors or Captains in their Wars; but their Chiefs neither resolve, nor execute any Thing of Importance, without consulting the Heads of their Tribes.

Religion.] The Iroquois acknowledge a Supreme Being whom they call the Preserver of the Universe, and they believe a future State of Rewards and Punishments; but they have very obscure Notions of it, and seem to think that the Rewards of the Good will consist in the Enjoyment of those Pleasures they are most fond of in this Life.

Various Attempts have been made to convert these People to Christianity, especially by the French Priests, who by the Negligence of our own People, and their Zeal to gain Converts to Popery, have met with too great Success, having drawn off great Part of the Mohawk Nation from their Alliance with the English, and even persuaded them to leave their native Country, and settle in French Canada, where they have built them a stately Church. Those who remain true to the English, have been instructed by the Dutch and English Ministers occasionally, as they came to trade, and have always shewn a Disposition to embrace the Gospel.

At Albany they are all brought to the Profession of Christianity, and almost all baptized; and some of them seem to have a tolerable Notion of it, and have earnestly desired a Missionary to be sent among them; and to encourage this good Disposition in them, the Society appointed a Catechist among them, a Native of America, who has resided among them, and applied himself to the Study of their Language, and met with very good Success.

The Church of England is established in this and all the Royal Governments in British America.

P E N S Y L V A N I A.

Situation and Extent.

Between { 74 and 78 } W. Lon. } 200 Miles in Length.
Between { 39 and 42 } N. Lat. } Being 200 Miles in Breadth.

N n 3 Boundaries.]
Boundaries.] BRITISH and FORCES, or Five
Nations, on the North; by De la War River, which
divides it from the Jersey, on the East; and by Maryland, on the South
and West.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>North Division</td>
<td>Buckingham</td>
<td>Bristol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cheshire</td>
<td>Chester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Newcastle</td>
<td>Dover</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>Lewes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mountains.] This has a flat Coast near the Sea, like the adjacent
Colonies, but rises gradually, having the Appalachian Mountains on
the West.

Rivers.] The Rivers are, 1. The De la War. 2. Susquehanna; and

Air.] The Air and the Seasons resemble those in the Jersey and
New York, contiguous to this Country, which have been already de-
scribed.

Produce and Traffic.] As to the Produce and Traffic of Pennsylvania,
their Merchandize consists of Horses, Pipe-staves, Pork, Beef, and
Fifth, salted and barreled up; Skins and Furs; all Sorts of Grain,
viz. Wheat, Rye, Pease, Oats, Barley, Buck-Wheat, Indian Corn,
Indian Pease and Beans, Pot-Ashes, Wax, &c. And, in Return for
these, they import from the Caribbee Islands, and other Places, Rum,
Sugar, Melasses, Silver, Negroes, Salt and Wine; and from Great
Britain, Houshold Goods, and Cloathing of all Kinds; Hard-ware,
Tools and Toys.

They have also some Rice, but no great Quantities; and a little
Tobacco of the worst Sort. The Colonies of Pennsylvania, the Jersey,
and New York, appear extremely proper to produce Hemp and Flax
where they are cultivated. Their Trade with the Indians consists but
in few Articles; they receive of the Natives chiefly Skins and Furs
of their wild Beasts, for which they give them Cloathing, Arms, Am-
munition, Rum, and other Spirits, in Return.

This, as well as the other Northern Colonies, hath a clandestine
Trade with the Spaniards upon the Coast of Terra-firma; furnishing
them with European Goods and Merchandize, for which they receive
chiefly Pieces of Eight in Return; they also trade to the Bay of Hondu-
ras for Logwood by Convention, as the Spaniards say; but the Sub-
jects of Great Britain insist that they have a Right to that Trade; and
there is a Trade carried on both with the French and Dutch Islands,
and Surinam, not at all to the Advantage of Old England, and very
destructive to the Sugar Colonies; for they take Melasses, Rum, and
other Spirits, with a great many European Goods, from these Foreigners,
carrying them Horses, Provisions, and Lumber in Return, without
which the French could not carry on their Sugar Manufacture to that
Advantage they do.
Revolution and memorable Events of New York, the Jerseys, and Pennsylvania.

These Countries were discovered, with the rest of the Continent of North America, in the Reign of King Henry VII. by Sebastian Cabot, for the Crown of England; but Sir Walter Raleigh was the first Adventurer that attempted to plant Colonies on these Shores, in the Reign of Queen Elizabeth; and, in Honour of that Princess, gave all the Eastern Coast of North America the Name of Virginia.

Mr. Hudson, an Englishman, failing to that Part of the Coast which lies between Virginia and New England, in the Beginning of the Reign of King James I. and being about to make a Settlement at the Mouth of Hudson’s River, the Dutch gave him a Sum of Money to dispose of his Interest in the Country to them, and, in the Year 1608, began to plant it; and, by Virtue of his Purchase, laid Claim to all those Countries which are now denominated New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; but there remaining some Part of this Coast which was not planted by the Hollanders, the Swedes sent a Fleet of Ships thither, and took Possession of it for that Crown; but the Dutch having a superior Force in the Neighbourhood, compelled the Swedes to submit to their Dominions, allowing them, however, to enjoy the Plantations they had settled.

The English now admitting that either the Hollanders or the Swedes had a Right to any Countries first discovered and planted by a Subject of England, and Part of them at that Time possessed by a Subject of Great Britain, under Charters from Queen Elizabeth and King James I. King Charles II. during the first Dutch War, Anno 1664, granted all those Countries the Dutch had usurped the Dominions of, viz. New York, the Jerseys, and Pennsylvania, to his Brother James Duke of York; and Sir Robert Carr being sent over with a Squadron of Men of War and Land Forces, and summoning the Dutch Governor of the City of New Amsterdam, (now New York) to surrender, he thought fit to obey the Summons, and yield that Capital to the English. The rest of the Places in the Possession of the Dutch and the Swedes followed his Example, and these Countries were confirmed to the English by the Dutch at the next Treaty of Peace between the two Nations.

The Duke of York afterwards parcelled out these Countries to Under-Proprietors, among whom William Penn, Son of Sir William Penn, Admiral in the Dutch Wars, was one.

All the rest of the Under-Proprietors, some Time after, surrendered their Charters to the Crown, whereby New York and the Jerseys became Royal Governments; but Penn retained that Part of the Country which had been granted to him. And King Charles II. made him another Grant, in 1680, of the rest of that Country, which now constitutes the rest of Pennsylvania, in Consideration of a Debt due to his Father, the Admiral, from the Government. Penn, the Son, afterwards united the Countries, he possessed by both Grants, into one, giving them the Name of Pennsylvania, and began to plant them in the Year 1681. The Dutch and Swedes Inhabitants choosing to reside in this Country, as they did in New York and the Jerseys, they and their Descendants enjoying the same Privileges as the rest of his Majesty’s Subjects in these Plantations do, and are now in a Manner the
fame People with the English, speaking their Language, and governed by their Laws and Customs.

Mr. Penn, however, notwithstanding the Grants made him by the Crown and the Duke of York, did not esteem himself the real Proprietor of the Lands granted him, until he had given the Indians a valuable Consideration (or what they esteemed such) for their Country: He assembled therefore their Sachems or Princes, and purchased Countries of a very large Extent of them, for a very moderate Price, as they made scarce any other Use of their Country than hunt in it. He paid them for it in Cloaths, Tools and Utensils, to the entire Satisfaction of the Natives, who still retained more Lands than they could possibly use, being very few in Number. Pennsylvania is now one of the most flourishing Colonies we have in North America, having never had any Quarrel with the Natives. Whenever they desire to extend their Settlements, they purchase new Lands of the Sachems, never taking anything from them by Force. See the Memorable Events of England, P. 333, &c.

MARLAND.

Situation and Extent.

Between 74 and 38 W. Lon. Being 140 Miles in Length.

Between 38 and 40 N. Lat. Being 135 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. BOUNDED by Pennsylvania, on the North; by another Part of Pennsylvania, and the Atlantic Ocean, on the East; by Virginia, South; and by the Apalachian Mountains, on the West.

Maryland is divided into two Parts by the Bay of Chespeake, viz. 1. The Eastern; and, 2. The Western Division.

The Eastern Division contains the Counties of

1. Somerset
2. Dorchester
3. Talbot County
4. Cecil County

The Western Division contains

3. Prince George County
4. Calvert County
5. Anne Arundel County
6. Baltimore County

Chief Towns.

Somerset
Dorchester
Oxford.

St. Mary's
Bristol
Masterkout
Abington
Annapolis, W. Lon.,

78. N. Lat. 39. 35.

Baltimore.

Rivers.
Rivers.] This Country, like Virginia, is watered with innumerable Springs which form a great many Rivers, of which the Chief are, 1. Potowmac. 2. The River Poconoac. 3. The River Patuxent. 4. Severn River. 5. Cheapep. 6. Sassafras River. 7. Wicomico River; and, 8. The River St. George.

There are more Rivers capable of receiving large Ships, which, with the numerous Bays and Creeks that indent the Land on every Side, give the Seamen an Opportunity of bringing their Vessels up to the Planters Doors to receive their Freights of Tobacco, &c.

Bays and Capes.] The chief Bays are those of Cheapep and De la War; and Cape Henlopen, at the Entrance of De la War Bay, is the moist noted Cape.

Name.] King Charles I. was pleased to give this Province the Name of Maryland, in Honour to his Queen Henrietta Maria, Daughter of Henry IV. of France, when he granted it by Patent to George Calvert Lord Baltimore, Anno 1631.

It is separated from Virginia, on the South, by the River Patowmac.

Face of the Country.] This, as well as Virginia, may be divided into, 1. The low Lands next the Sea. 2. The hilly Country towards the Heads of the Rivers; and, 3. The Apalacbian Mountains beyond, which are exceeding high.

Air.] The Air of this Country, I perceive, is excessive hot some Part of the Summer, and equally cold in Winter, when the North-West Wind blows.

Their Winters are not of more than three or four Months Duration, and in these they seldom have one Month of bad Weather; all the rest they are happy in a clear Air, and bright Sun, and are scarce ever troubled with Fogs.

Produce and Traffic.] Tobacco is planted and cultivated here with as much Application as in Virginia, and their principal Traffic with England is in this Article; though the Country produces most of the Grain and Fruits of Europe and America. The Planters live in Farms, dispersed all over the Country, chiefly near the Banks of Rivers, or on the Sea Coast. They seem to have an Aversion to reside in Towns here, as well as in Virginia, or rather they find it more convenient for the Management of their Plantations.

Constitution and Religion.] They are governed by the same Laws as in England, only some Acts of Assembly they have relating to particular Cakes, not under the Verge of the English Laws, or where the Laws of England do not aptly provide for some Circumstances, under which their Way of Living hath put them. The Church of England is established here; Churches are built, and there is an annual Stipend allowed for every Minister by a perpetual Law, which is more or less, according to the Number of Taxables in every Parish; every Christian Male sixteen Years old, and Negroes, Male and Female, above that Age, pay 49 lb. of Tobacco to the Minister, which is levied by the Sheriff among other public Levies, which make the Revenues of the Ministers, one with another, about twenty thousand Pounds of Tobacco, or one hundred Pounds Sterling per Annum.

On
On the first Planting of Maryland, there were several Nations of Indians in the Country, governed by several petty Kings; but there are not now five hundred fighting Men of them in the Province, and those are more on the Eastern Shore than on the West. Here they have two or three little Towns, and some of them come over to the West, in Winter Time to hunt for Deer, being generally employed by the English: These Indians take Delight in nothing else, and it is rare that any of them will embrace our Way of Living and Worship. The Cause of their diminishing proceeded not from any Wars with the English, for we have had none with them, but from their own perpetual Discords and Wars among themselves; and their Drunkenness, and other Vices, which the English taught them, probably may have destroyed many more.

Genius of the Indians.] They have admirable Capacities, when their Humours and Tempers are perfectly under-stood; and, if well taught, they might advance themselves, and do great Good in the Service of Religion; whereas they are taught to become rather worse than better, by falling into the worst Practices of vile nominal Christians, which they add to their own Indian Manners, and absurd Customs.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

MARYLAND was discovered in the Year 1606, when Virginia was first planted, and for some Time was esteemed a Part of Virginia, until King Charles I. in the Year 1632, granted all that Part of Virginia, which lay North of Patowmac River, and was not then planted, to the Right Honourable Cecilius Calvert Lord Baltimore, of the Kingdom of Ireland; and to his Heirs; which was afterwards named Maryland in Honour of the then Queen Confort Henrietta Maria, youngest Daughter of the French King Henry IV. The Lord Baltimore sent over his Brother, the Hon. Leonard Calvert, Esq; with several Roman Catholic Gentlemen, and other Adventurers, to the Number of 200, who arrived in the Bay of Chesapeake in the Year 1633, and planted the first Colony near the Mouth of Patowmac River, and advancing to the Indian Town of Yeamaco, they were permitted to reside in one Part of the Town, in Consideration of some Presents they made to the Weroance, or Prince of the Country, who left them in Possession of the whole Town as soon as this People had got in their Harvest; whereupon Mr. Calvert gave the Town the Name of St. Mary's: But what principally induced the Weroance to be so exceeding civil to the English was, his being at War with the Subsequen-tall Indians, and expecting to be protected by the English against that potent Enemy, who had very near drove him out of his Country. And such was the good Understanding between the Yeamaco Indians and this Colony, that while the English were planting the Country, the Indians hunted for them in the Woods, and brought them in great Quantities of Venison and wild Fowl; and many Roman Catholic Families coming over from England to avoid the Penal Laws, this soon became a flourishing Colony, of which the Calverts remained Governors until the Civil Wars in England, when the Family were deprived of the Government of this Province, but recovered it again on the Restoration of King Charles II. And the Hon. Charles Calvert, Son
of the Lord Baltimore, remained Governor of that Colony near twenty
Years, who promoted the Planting of Tobacco here, till the Colony
became almost as considerable for that Branch of Business as Virginia;
and the Family still remain Proprietors of this Plantation, being one
of the most considerable Estates enjoyed by any Subject of Great Bri-
tain abroad.

As to the Manners and Customs of the Indians, and other Articles
omitted here, these will be seen in the Description of Virginia, which
are very little different from those of Maryland. See the Memorable

**VIRGINIA.**

**Situation and Extent.**

Between { 74 and } W. Lon. } Being } 240 Miles in Length.

Between { 36 and } S. Lat. } 200 Miles in Breadth.

**Boundaries.** Bounded by the River Potowmac, which divides
it from Maryland, on the North-East; by the Atlantic Ocean on the East; by Carolina on the South; and by the Apala-
chian Mountains, on the West.

It may be divided into four Parts, **viz.** 1. The North Division.
2. The Middle Division. 3. The South Division: And, 4. The East
Division.

**Divisions.**

1. Northumberland
2. Lancaster
3. Westmoreland
4. Richmond
5. Stafford
6. Essex
7. Middlesex
8. Gloucester
9. King and Queen County
10. King William County
11. New Kent
12. Elizabeth County
13. Warwick County
14. York County
15. Princess Anne County

**Counties.**

**Parishes.**

Wincomoca
Chrift-Church
St. Paul's
Farnham
Chrift-Church
Abingdon
Stratton
St. John's
St. Peter's
Elizabeth
Denby
York
Lynhaven.

**Divisions.**
BRITISH AMERICA.

---|---|---
16. Norfolk County | ___ | Elizabeth
17. Nansemond County | ___ | Chippokes
18. Isle of Wight County | ___ | Newport
19. Surry County | ___ | Southwark
20. Prince George County | ___ | Wygade
21. Charles County | ___ | Wiltshire
22. Henrico County | ___ | Bristol
23. James County | ___ | James Town
24. Acomac County | ___ | Acomac.

The South Division contains

---

The Eastern Division between Chesapeake Bay and the Ocean

Rivers.] Into the West Side of this Bay falls four great Rivers, which rise in the Apalachian Mountains, running from the North-West to the South-East; the most southerly of these is James River, the Indian Name whereof was Pownhatan, being generally about two Miles over, and navigable at least four score Miles. York River, whose Indian Name was Pamunky, is a little to the Northward of James River. North of York River is the River Rappahanoc; North of Rappahanoc is the great River Patowmack, which is navigable near two hundred Miles, being nine Miles broad in some Places, but generally about seven.

Bays and Capes.] The great Bay of Chesapeake runs up through Virginia and Maryland, almost due North, three hundred Miles and upwards, being navigable most Part of the Way for large Ships. We enter this Bay between two Promontories called Cape Charles and Cape Henry.

Face of the Country.] As we approach Virginia from the Ocean, it appears to be low Lands; and, for an hundred Miles up into the Country, there is scarce a Hill or a Stone to be met with. The whole Country, before it was planted, was either Forests, or Bogs and Marshes, which the People in the West Indies call Swamps, and such the greatest Part of it is at present. Their Trees are much loftier than ours, and no Underwoods or Bushes grow beneath. People travel with Ease through these Forests on Horseback, and never want a fine Shade to defend them from the Summer Heats.

Air and Seasons.] The Air and Seasons depend very much on the Wind, as to Heat and Cold, Dryness and Moisture; the North and North-West Winds are very nitrous, and piercing cold, and clear, or else stormy; the South-East and South, hazy and sultry hot; in Winter they have a fine clear Air, and dry, which render it very Pleasant; their Frosts are short, but sometimes so very sharp, that it will freeze Rivers over three Miles broad.

Snow falls sometimes in pretty great Quantities, but rarely continues there above a Day or two; their Spring is about a Month earlier than in England; in April they have frequent Rains; May and June the Heat increases, and it is much like our Summer, being mitigated with gentle Breezes, that rise about Nine of the Clock, and decrease and increase as the Sun rises and falls. July and August those Breezes cease.
Britain America.

Seafe, and the Air becomes flagrant; then the Heat is violent and troublesome. In September the Weather usually breaks suddenly, and there falls very considerable Rains, when many fall sick, this being the Time for Cachexies, Fluxes, scurbutic Dropfies, Gripes, or the like.

It is computed there are in Virginia upwards of an hundred thousand Souls, besides Servants and Slaves, which are above twice that Number.

Soil and Produce.] No Country produces greater Quantities of excellent Tobacco, and yet Virginia is generally a sandy Land with a very shallow Soil; so that after they have cleared a fresh Piece of Ground out of the Woods, it will not bear Tobacco past two or three Years, unless cow-penned, or well dunged.

Of spontaneous Flowers there are great Variety; the finest Crown-Imperial in the World, the Cardinal Flower, so much extolled for its scarlet Colour; and almost all the Year round the Plains and Vallies are adorned with Flowers of one Kind or other.

There is also found the fine Tulip-bearing Laurel Tree, which has the pleasantest Smell in the World, and keeps blooming and feeding several Months together.

Silk-grafs grows spontaneous in many Places; I need not mention what Advantage may be made of so useful a Plant, whose Fibres are as fine as Flax, and much stronger than Hemp.

The Woods produce great Variety of Incenfe and sweet Gums, which distil from several Trees.

All Sorts of naval Stores may be produced there, as Pitch, Tar, Rosin, Turpentine, Plank-Timber, Mats and Yards, besides Sails, Cordage, and Iron; and all these may be transported by an easy Water-Carriage to Great-Britain.

Food.] Their usual Food was Hommony, which is Indian Corn boiled to a Pulp, and comes the nearest buttered Wheat of any Thing I can compare it to; they eat also Venifon, Fih and Fowl, great Part of their Time being employed in hunting and taking them, for they had no tame Fowls.

Animals.] Their Animals are generally the same as have been enumerated in treating of Mexico. And besides the Animals the Europeans found there, most of the Quadrupedes of Europe have been introduced, such as Horses, Cows, Sheep and Hogs, which are prodigiously multiplied; many of them run wild in their Forests. Beef and Pork are sold from One Penny to Two Pence a Pound. Their fattest Pullet are Six Pence a-piece; Chickens at three or four Shillings a Dozen; Geese at Ten Pence a-piece; a Turkey for Eighteen Pence. Fih, Oysters, and Wild-Fowl, are the cheapest Food in the Country in the Season. And Deer are sold from five Shillings to ten Shillings a piece.

Confeition.] The Government of the Indians is Monarchical, and the Crown descends to the next Brother, and not to the Son of the deceased Monarch; and if there are no Brothers, then to the Sifters successively, according to their Seniority; but this is in Reality a limited Monarchy, for the King transacts nothing of Confequence without consulting his Priefts and the Chiefs of the People; and though he be veiled with the Civil Power, the General has the Command of the Army.
Army in the Time of War independent of him. The whole Territory belonging to one Tribe being but one great Common, every Man has a right to what he erects, possesse or izes, whether Buildings or Plantations, as long as he remains in that Part of the Country where they lie; but when he removes, any other Man may settle on the same Spot of Ground. The Government of the English is formed upon the English Model; the Governor acts as King; the Council supplies the Place of a House of Lords, and the House of Representatives the Commons. 

There are three public Officers besides the Governor, who have their Commission immediately from his Majesty, viz. The Auditor of the Revenue; the Receiver-General, and the Secretary, in whose Office is kept the public Records, and all Deeds, and other Writings proved.

The Ecclesiastical Commisary receives his Authority from the Bishop of London.

Forces.] There are no other Forces in Virginia but Militia, of which the Governor is Lieutenant-General by his Commission, and in each County he appoints the Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel and Major.

Every Freeman (that is, all that are not Servants) from sixteen to sixty Years of Age, are listed in the Militia, and are mustered once a Year at a general Muster, and four Times a Year by Troops and Companies in their respective Counties; and they are reckoned to be about 20,000 Men; the whole Inhabitants, Men, Women, and Children, amounting to upwards of 100,000, and Slaves and Servants to twice that Number.

This Colony have till now enjoyed a long Peace: The Indians were in perfect Subjection to them, and they had no Apprehension of any foreign Enemy able to hurt them, except in the wide Sea by their Cruizers and Privateers. And in all our Wars the Enemy have fewdom ventured within the Bay of Chespeax. Guardships are usually sent from England for the Defence of this and the other Plantations, none of our Colonies being suffered to have Men of War of their own.

Revenues.] The public Revenues are, 1. A Rent reserved by the Crown of all Lands granted by Patent. 2. A Duty of two Shillings a Hoghead on all Tobacco exported. 3. A Duty of Six Pence a Head for every Passenger brought into the Country. 4. Fines and Forfeitures. 5. Duties on Foreign Liquors, and on Slaves and Servants imported. And lastly, Money raised by Acts passed in the Assembly; besides the Duties laid upon Tobacco in the Countries that produce it. There are such heavy Duties on all that is exported to England, that they amount to two hundred and fifty thousand Pounds annually, of which the Planters complain with some Reason. They observe that the English Merchants only are the Gainers by this Traffic; those that are at the Charge of planting and preparing it, get but a bare Subsistence, and many of them are deeply in Debt to our Merchants; for the Prime Colt, clear of Duties, does not amount to more than a Penny a Pound.
Perssons and Habits.] The Indians are born tolerably white, but take
a great deal of Paints to darken their Complexion, by anointing them-
selves with Grease, and lying in the Sun; they also paint their Faces,
Breasts and Shoulders of various Colours, but generally red. Their
Features are good, especially those of the Women; their Limbs clean
and strait, and scarce ever any crooked or deformed Person among
them.

Their Chiefs wear a Coronet adorned with Feathers, and sometimes
a whole Fowl, stuffed and dried, on their Heads; their Ornaments are
Ear-rings of Copper, Chains, or Shells, Feathers and Beads about their
Necks, and Bracelets of the fame about their Arms.

Their Cloathing is only a Piece of Skin about their Waist, that
reaches down to their Knees; and those of Condition have a Skin of a
Deer, or some other Beast, for a Mantle; and another Piece of Skin
serves them for Shoes or Buskins.

Genius.] The Indians are neither so ignorant, nor so innocent as
some suppose them, but are a very understanding Generation, quick of
Apprehension, sudden in Dispatch, subtle in their Dealings, exquisite
in their Inventions, and indurrious in their Labour; the World has
no better Marksmen with Bow and Arrow than the Natives, who kill
Birds flying, Fishes swimming, and wild Beasts running; and shoot
their Arrows with such prodigious Force, that one of them shot an
Englishman quite through, and nailed both his Arms to his Body with
the fame Arrow.

They did not know the Use of Iron, and the Copper they had, only
served them for Ornaments; their edged Tools were sharp Stones, or
Shells set in Wood; they burnt down the Timber they used.

Buildings and Furniture of the Indians.] The Indians had no Towns
when the English arrived amongst them, any more than they have at
this Day. They lived, dispersed in small Villages, of ten or twelve
Huts a-piece, either in the Woods, or on the Banks of Rivers, where
they had little Plantations of Indian Corn and Roots, not enough to
supply their Families half the Year; subsisting the Remainder of it by
Hunting, Fishing, and Fowling, and the Fruits of the Earth which
grow spontaneously in great Plenty here. They covered their Huts
with Bark or Mats, and lay upon Mats or Skins. The Palaces of
their great Men were ordinary Barns, divided into Rooms by Mats;
in the farthest of which was placed their Idol, which they carried with
them in all their Expeditions. Their Furniture consisted of Skins,
Earthen Pots and Pans; Gourds or Calabashes cut asunder, which
served them for Pails, Cups and Dishes. This Country was then
but thinly peopled, these small Villages being usually some Miles
asunder.

Diversions.] On Festivals and rejoicing Days they sing and dance in
a Ring, taking Hands, having so disguised themselves, that it is
difficult to know any of them. One of the first Adventurers relates, that
being invited to one of these Entertainments, they carried him to a
Wood Side; and having seated him and his Company by a good Fire,
thrity young Women fell out of the Wood, perfectly naked except
a Modesty-bit, made of green Leaves, their Bodies being painted red,
white and black, and all Manner of Colours. On their Heads every
one had a Pair of Stags Horns, Bows and Arrows in their Hands,
and Quivers at their Backs: They took Hands, and sung and danced round the Strangers and the Fire, and having continued this Diversion for an Hour, they retired into the Wood, where they had provided a Feast of Fish, Flesh, Fowl and Fruits, to which the Strangers were invited, and entertained with their Country Songs while they were at Dinner.

Religion.] Travellers entertain us with such different and contradictory Accounts of the Religion of the Natives, that it is difficult to know what we ought to believe concerning them. Mr. White, who was sent over as Governor of an intended Colony by Sir Walter Raleigh, relates, that they worshipped the Sun; that at Break of Day, all the Family above twelve Years of Age went to the Water-side, and bathing until the Sun arose, offered Tobacco to this Planet; and that they did the same at Sun-set. Capt. Smith and Col. Beverly, who resided long among them, assure us: they worshipped the Images of some inferior Deities, whose Anger they seemed to dread, on which Account the Generality of our People denominate the Objects of their Devotion Devils, though at the same Time it is allowed they pray to their inferior Deities for Success in their Undertakings, and for Plenty of Food and other Necessaries of Life: That they seem to acknowledge one supreme God, but do not adore him, believing him to be too far exalted above them, and too happy in himself to be concerned about the trifling Affairs of poor Mortals. They seem also to believe a future State, and that after Death they shall be removed to their Friends, who have gone before them, to an Elysium or Paradise beyond the Western Mountains. Others allow them no Religion, or very faint Notions of these Things; but all agree that they are exceeding superstitious, and seem to dread evil Spirits; and that they have their Conjurers, whom they consult on their undertaking any Enterprize. Others relate, that these pretended Conjurers are both Priests and Physicians, and what they cannot cure by their Medicines, they pretend to do by Witchcraft.

In order to reconcile these different Accounts, we must suppose that different Tribes may have different Notions, and different Rites and Ceremonies, and some of the Relaters may have obtained better Information than others.

As to the Christians here, they copy exactly after their Mother the Church of England. Every Parish is provided with its Priest, who has a House and Glebe, and about the Value of fourscore Pounds per Annum paid him in Tobacco, which the Church-Wardens collect for him: But there are no Protestant Bishops. An Ecclesiastical Commissary, or Superintendant, is appointed by the Bishop of London in this Colony, as well as in others, who inspects the Behaviour of the Clergy; and though a full Liberty of Conscience is allowed to all Persuasions, there are but few Dissenters from the established Church.

A University.] The Seat of the Government being removed from James Town, to a Place called Williamsburg, in Honour of King William, situate between James and York River, it was proposed to build a College there, to which their Majesties King William and Queen Mary, in the Year 1692, gave about 2000l. endowing it with 20,000 Acres of Land, and the Revenue of one Penny in the Pound on all Tobacco exported.
A Power was also given to certain Gentlemen, and their Successors, to build the College, and give it the Name of William and Mary College, in which there were appointed a President, six Professors, and one hundred Students; and the Trustees were enabled to take Estates to the Value of two thousand Pounds per Annum; and there has been a very large Donation by the Hon. Mr. Boyle to this College, for the Education of Indian Children therein.

Notwithstanding there are not many Planters very rich in this Province, there is scarce any Man so poor as to be reduced to a State of Beggary; but if any one happens to be disabled by Age or Sickness from working, he is quartered upon some substantial Planter, where he is plentifully provided for at the public Charge, and not in the Manner that the Poor are provided for on this Side the Water, where they are in a Manner imprisoned, and just preserved from perishing.

Their County Courts have a Power of censuring and punishing all Matters that do not provide their Servants good wholesome Diet, Cloathing and Lodging. And these Courts have Power to redress any Grievance Servants may have Reason to complain of.

The Property of all Money and Goods sent over to Servants, or carried with them, is reserved for them, and remains entirely at their Disposal.

**Revolution and memorable Events.**

The North-East Part of the Continent of America was first discovered by Sebastian Cabot, a Native of Bristol. King Henry VII. employed him in the Year 1497, to find out a North-West Passage to China; which though Cabot was not so fortunate to accomplish, yet he discovered all the North-East Coast of America, from Cape Florida, in 25 Degrees of North Latitude, to 67 and an half; from whence England claimed a Right to that Country, prior to the Spaniards, or any other European Power. And the Reason no Attempt was made to plant, or send Colonies to North America for a considerable Time, Cabot himself informs us, was, the Wars that happened immediately after: By which, I suppose, he means the Insurrections in the Reign of Henry VII. and the Wars with France, Scotland, and Spain, in the Reign of Henry VIII.

Queen Elizabeth having equipped several Squadrons, under the Command of those celebrated Commanders, Drake, Hawkins, and Raleigh, to cruise upon the Spanish Coasts and Islands in America, they brought home such favourable Accounts of the Riches and Fertility of Florida, that a great many enterprising Gentlemen appeared very zealous of making Settlements in that Part of the World; and chose Mr. Raleigh, afterwards Sir Walter, to conduct the Enterprize, who obtained a Patent or Grant from Queen Elizabeth, in the Year 1584, of all such Lands as he should discover in North America, between 33 and 40 Degrees of North Latitude, and to dispose of them in Fee Simple or otherwise, to any of the Subjects of England, reserving to the Crown a fifth Part of all the Gold and Silver Ore that should be acquired in such Countries, paying the said fifth Part to the Crown in lieu of all Services.
Whereupon Mr. Raleigh formed a Society among his Friends, who contributed large Sums, and provided two Ships to go upon the Discovery, the Command of them being given to Capt. Philip Amidas, and Capt. Arthur Barlowe, who set sail from England on the 20th of April 1584, and arrived at the Island of Wokoken, on the Coast of Carolina, in 34 Deg. odd Minutes N. Lat. They visited another Island a little to the Northward, called Roanoak; and some of the Officers went over to the neighbouring Continent, where they were hospitably entertained by Wingina, the King of that Part of the Country; however, they returned to the Island of Wokoken before Night, where they bartered some Utensils of Brafs and Pewter, Axes, Hatchets, and Knives, with the Natives, for Skins and Furrs; and having disposed of all their Goods, and loaded their Ships with Skins, Saffras, and Cedar, and procured some Pearls and Tobacco, they parted with the Natives in a very friendly Manner, returning to England with two Indians, who defied to come along with them. The Tobacco brought home by these Adventurers, being the first that was ever seen in England, and was then cried up as a most valuable Plant, and a Remedy for almost every Disease.

These two Ships having made a profitable Voyage, and given out that the Country was immensely rich, Mr. Raleigh and his Friends fitted out a Fleet of seven Ships more, giving the Command of it to Sir Richard Greenville, who set sail from Plymouth the 9th of April 1585, and arrived at the Island of Wokoken the 26th of June following, where the Admiral's Ship was cast away going into the Harbour; but he and all the Crew were saved. The Admiral afterwards conducted the Adventurers to the Island of Roanoak, from whence he went over to the Continent, and took a View of the Country; and one of the Natives stealing a Silver Cup, he took a severe Revenge, burnt and plundered an Indian Town, with all the Corn growing in their Fields, and leaving 168 Men on the Island of Roanoak, under the Command of Mr. Ralph Lane, directed him to make further Discoveries, and then set sail for England, promising to return with such Reinforcements as should enable him to subdue the neighbouring Continent: But Mr. Lane, marching to the West, found the Country destroyed before he advanced, and it was with great Difficulty he made his Retreat to Roanoak again. And here the Colony were in great Danger of starving, if Admiral Drake had not taken them up as he was returning from a Cruize, and brought them to England.

Sir Walter sent over several other little Embarkations; but neglecting to support them, all of them perished. The Indians had been exasperated by Sir Richard Greenville's plundering the Country, and would never be reconciled to the English afterwards; and this Sir Richard seemed sensible of, when he determined to bring over such a Force as was sufficient to make an entire Conquest of the Country.

But Sir Walter not finding the Gold and Silver he expected to meet with here, did not think it worth his while to make Use of that Interest he had at Court, to establish Settlements in this Part of the Country, especially after he was informed he might meet with Mountains of Gold in Guiana, now called New Andalusia in Terra firma. In attempting the Discovery whereof his Son joft his Life; and that Attempt was the real Occasion of the Loss of his own. No further Attempts
tempts were made to fix Colonies either in Carolina or Virginia, until the Reign of King James I., who by his Letters Patent, dated the 10th of April 1606, authorized Sir Thomas Gates, Sir George Summers, Richard Hackluit, Clerk, Prebendary of Westminster, and other Adventurers, to plant the Coast of Virginia, between 34 and 45 Degrees of North Latitude; who thereupon fitted out three small Ships, giving the Command of them to Capt. Christopher Newport, who set sail from the Downs the 5th of January 1606-7, and on the 26th of April 1607, arrived in the Bay of Chesapeak; and falling up the River Powhatan, now James River, they landed on a Peninsula about fifty Miles up the River, where they built a Fort, and afterwards a Town, which they called James Town, in Honour of King James I. from whom they received their Patent. This was the first Town built by the English on the Continent of America.

There happened some Skirmishes between the English and the Natives at their Landing; but the Indians, apprehending they should not be able to maintain their Ground against a People furnished with Fire-arms, pretended to be reconciled, waiting however for an Opportunity of falling upon these Strangers, when they should meet with an Advantage. The Fort being finished, Capt. Newport, on the 22d of June 1607, returned to England, leaving 104 Men in the new Settlement.

The Garrison, soon finding themselves in Want of Provisions, and the Natives refusing to furnish them with any, though they offered to give the full Value for them, the English found themselves under a Necessity of plundering the Country; upon which an open War commenced between them and the Natives; however, fresh Supplies and Reinforcements coming over, commanded by the Lord Delawar, the Indians were glad to enter into a Treaty of Peace, daring which, the English finding a great Demand for Tobacco in Europe, began to encourage the planting of it, in which they succeeded beyond their Expectations; and at the same Time Sir George Yardly, the Governor, established a Government resembling that of England, and the first General Assembly or Parliament met at James Town in May 1620; and Negroes were first imported into Virginia the same Year.

The Indians, in the mean Time, looking upon themselves as a conquered People, entered into a Conspiracy to murther all the English on the 22d of March 1622, about Noon, when the English were abroad at Work, on their Plantations, without Arms; and they actually murdered 347 of the English, most of them being killed by their own working Tools; But an Indian, who had been well used by his Master, disclosing the Design to him a little before this Execution, he gave Notice to the rest of the Planters, who stood upon their Defence, and not only saved their own Lives, but cut off great Numbers of the Indians.

The Planters, not long after, falling out among themselves, the Indians took an Advantage of their Divisions, and made another Attempt to recover their Country, killing great Numbers of the English by Surprize.

These Misfortunes being ascribed to the Mal-Administration of the Company, King Charles I. dissolved them in the Year 1626, and reduced the Government of Virginia under his own immediate Direction, appointing the Government and Council himself, ordering all Patents
and proceeded to issue in the King's Name, referring a Quit-rent of two Shillings for every hundred Acres of Land. The Planters, however, falling into Factions and Parties again, the Indians made a third Effort to recover their lost Liberties, and cut off near 500 more of the English; but they were at length repulsed, and their King Oppaconcanough taken Prisoner, and killed by a private Soldier, very much against the Will of Sir William Berkley, the then Governor, who designed to have brought him over into England, being a Man of extraordinary Stature, and uncommon Parts.

Sir William afterwards made Peace with the Indians, which continued a considerable Time; but the Civil War commencing in England, he was removed from his Government during the Usurpation, when an Ordinance of Parliament was made, prohibiting the Plantations to receive or export any Goods but in English Ships; which gave Birth to the Act of Navigation in the Reign of King Charles II. who re-inflated Sir William Berkley in his Government at the Restoration.

Sir William promoted the Manufactures of Silk and Linen in this Plantation, and was esteemed an excellent Governor; but the Act of Navigation restraining the Planters from sending their Merchandize to Foreign Countries, and from receiving Cloathing, Furniture, or Supplies from any Nation but England, eating a great deal of Discontent, Mr. Bacon, a popular factional Gentleman, took the Advantage of their Disaffection, and, setting up for himself, drew the People into Rebellion, deposed the Governor, and compelled him to fly to the Eastern Shore of the Bay of Chesapeake; and had not Bacon died in good Time, he had probably made himself Sovereign of Virginia; but upon his Death Sir William returned to his Government, and the People to their Duty; since which there have been no material Alterations in the State of Virginia: But they have neglected the making Silk, Wine, and every other Branch of Business, which the Soil and Climate seemed proper for, and employed themselves solely in the Planting and Curing of Tobacco. See the memorable Events of England, Page 327, &c.
CAROLINA, comprehending North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia.

Situation and Extent.

Between

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{W. Lon.} & \quad 57 \quad 86 \\
\text{N. Lat.} & \quad 30 \quad 36
\end{align*}
\]

500 Miles in Length.

Breadth uncertain.

If we were to extend Carolina to the Westward, as far as their Contractors would justify them, or as far as the Country of the Cherokee Indians, our Allies, extends, we might make the River Mississippi the Western Boundary, which falls into the Gulf of Mexico, in 95 Deg. of Western Latitude; but if we take in no more than is actually planted by the English, we must not extend it above 200 Miles West of the Atlantic Ocean. As to the French Settlements on the River Mississippi, they are but late Intruders there, since the Year 1720, for all to the East of that River properly belongs to the English, and all to the West to the Spaniards; and the Spaniards actually destroyed some of the Forts the French had erected on the West Side of that River; though, since the strict Union between the two Kingdoms of France and Spain, the Spaniards wink at the French Encroachments: And if the English suffer them to possess the East Side of Mississippi, and fortify themselves there, our Colonies in Carolina will be in a very uneasy Situation. The Southern Limits of this Country, now denominated Georgia, are in a very unsettled Condition also, the Spaniards claiming that Country as a Part of Spanish Florida; whereas the English insist, that Carolina extends as far as the River St. John, in 30 Degrees of North Latitude; but how the Commissioners, appointed to settle the Limits between Georgia and Spanish Florida, may agree, is very uncertain.† I shall take the Liberty, however, to give Carolina the Bounds it ought to have, both against French and Spanish Florida, and bound Carolina by Virginia on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean on the East; by the River of St. John, on the South; and the River Mississippi, on the West and throw it into three Divisions, viz. 1. North Carolina; 2. South Carolina; and, 3. Georgia.


North Carolina contains the Counties of Albemarle, Bath County, and Clarendon in Part

† See the memorable Events of England, Page 533, for the Cessions made to us in America by the late Treaty of Peace. And see in the Postscript, his Majesty's Proclamation for regulating those Cessions.

† See Ditto.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Chief Towns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>The Middle Division, or South Carolina, contains the Counties of</td>
<td>Clarendon in Part, Craven County, Berkeley County, Colleton County</td>
<td>St. James, Christ Church, Charles Town, W., Lon. 79, N. Lat., 32-30, Port Royal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The South Division contains only</td>
<td>Georgia, Savannah, Frederica, Parißburgh</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Rivers.** The chief Rivers are, 1. Albemarle River. 2. Pentaguen. 3. Neuf. 4. Cape Fear, or Clarendon River. 5. Water. 6. Santee. 7. Ashley River. 8. Cooper River. 9. Colleton. 10. Camahack. 11. Savannah. 12. Alatamaha; and, 13. That noble River St. John's, which divides Georgia from Spanish Florida; all which Rivers rise in the Apalackian Mountains, and, running East fall into the Atlantic Ocean. And Mr. Ogilbope assures us, that the Rivers Flint, Catahlc, Ogechee, and even the River Mississippi, which run from the North-East to the South-West, and fall into the Gulf of Mexico, pass through Part of Carolina.

**Seas, Bays, and Capes.** The only Sea bordering on this Country is that of the Atlantic Ocean, which is so shallow near the Coast, that a Ship of any great Burthen cannot approach it, except in some few Places. There has not yet been found one good Harbour in North-Carolina; the best are those of Roanock, at the Mouth of Albemarle River and Pamlico. In South-Carolina there are the Harbours of Winnow, or George Town, Charles Town and Port Royal. In Georgia, the Mouths of the Rivers Savannah and Alatamaha form good Harbours.

The most remarkable Promontories are, Cape Hatteras, in 35 Deg. old Min. North Lat. cape Fear to the South of it, and Cape Carteret still further South.

**Face of the Country.** It has a low level Coast; not a Hill to be seen from St. Augustine to Virginia, and a great Way beyond, and is generally covered with Wood, where the Planters have not cleared it. The Country rises into Hills about 100 Miles West of the Coast, and continue to rise gradually to the Apalackian Mountains, which are about 150 Miles distant from the Ocean.

**Air.** Carolina is situate between the Extremes of Heat and Cold; but the Heat is more troublesome in Summer, than the Cold in Winter.

**Produce.** The Vegetables are innumerable; for all that grow in Europe, grow there, and many that cannot stand our Winters, thrive there.

This Country hath produced, and would still produce, Silk, Wine, and Oil, if it was properly cultivated: Mulberry-Trees and Grapes grow spontaneously, and the Soil is extremely proper for Olives. We have had Samples of their Silk brought over, equal to any we purchase of Foreigners.
Traffic.} They ship off yearly from Carolina about 60,000 Barrels of Rice, each Barrel containing 400 Weight, and exported 70,000 Deer Skins per Ann. at a Medium, for ten Years successively; also 20,000 Barrels of Pitch; and they have sent home 70,000 Barrels of Tar in a Year; whereby they reduced the Price of Norway Tar, from 50s. a Barrel to 12s. and 15s. And if something did not bias the People of England (say the Planters) more than their Judgment, they would still import Carolina Tar, being esteemed as good as that of Norway: They still send Home annually about 2000 Barrels of Turpentine, and could send more, if there was a Demand for it.

The English traffic with the Natives for Deer Skins, Bear and Buffalo Skins, for which they give them Guns, Powder, Knives, Scissors, Looking-glasses, Beads, and some coarse Cloths, and Duffels. The English Chapmen carry thos'e on Packhorses 5 or 600 Miles into the Country, West of Charles Town; but most of the Trade is confined within the Limits of the Creek and Cherokee Nations, which do not lie above 300 Miles from the Coast.

Georgia, the most southern Province, is not a fruitful Country, but having several fine Rivers running through it, the Banks of them are fortified, and make a very good Barrier for the Carolina's, which were before exposed to the Incursions and Ravages of the Spaniards and their Indian Allies.

Animals.] Among their native Animals they have the Uras, or Zorax, described by Caesar, which the English improperly call a Buffalo. The native Animals are the same as in Mexico; and the European Cattle, viz. Cows, Horses, Hogs and Sheep, are vastly increased here, as they are in other Plantations, and are suffered to run in the Woods without a Keeper, only they are brought Home in the Evening. The Wool of their Sheep is not inferior to the English; and Poultry and Pigeons are as plentiful as Cattle.

Manufactures.] The Natives have no Manufactures but what each Family makes for its own Use: They seem to despise working for Hire, and spend their Time chiefly in Hunting and War, but plant Corn enough for the Support of their Families, and of the Strangers that come to visit them. Indigo thrives better here than in any of the Plantations.

Government.] The Government of the Indians of Carolina is said to be Monarchical; but their Monarchs have not the Power of Kings in this Part of the World, though we have given them the Name of Kings; for, according to General Oglethorpe, the King can only assemble the People, and their War Captains, and propose the Matters to be debated; and, when he has given his Opinion, the rest of the old Men are at Liberty to give theirs; and when they are come to a Resolution, the young Men are called in, and the Execution of the Determination recommended to them. The King has not the Power of putting any Man to Death, even for Murder; but he is put into the Hands of the Relations of the Deceased, to deal with him as they see fit; and even for Adultery the Husband is left to do himself Justice; which he usually does by cutting off the Ears of the Man that has offended him. There have been Instances of their serving our English Libertines in the same Manner.

Food.]
Food.] Their Food, instead of Bread, is Flour of Indian Corn, boiled and seasoned like Hasty-Pudding; and this is called Hommony: They also boil Venison and make Broth of it, and eat all Manner of Flesh.

They make what answers Salt of Wood-Ashes; Long Pepper, which grows in their Gardens, and Bay Leaves supply their Want of Spice.

Diseases and Remedies. They are very healthful, and hardly any Diseases, except those occasioned by drinking of Rum, and the Small Pox; those who do not drink are exceeding long-lived. Old Erinn, Emperor of the Greeks, who died but a few Years ago, lived to 150 Years; and he was neither blind nor bed-rid, till some Months before his Death: They have sometimes Pleurisies and Fevers, but no chronical Dilempers; and know of several Herbs that have great Virtues in Physic, particularly for the Cure of venemous Bites and Wounds.

Persons and Habits. The Indians are a manly well-shaped Race, the Men tall, the Women little; They anoint their Bodies with Oil, and expose themselves to the Sun, which occasions their Skins to be a dark brown; the Men paint themselves of various Colours, red, blue, yellow, and black; they wear generally a Girdle, with a Piece of Cloth drawn through their Legs, and turned over the Girde both before and behind, which looks something like Breeches. The Women wear a Kind of Petticoat to their Knees; both Men and Women, in the Winter, wear Mantles two Yards square, which they wrap round their Bodies, as the Romans did their Zoga, generally keeping their Arms bare.

Genius. They are a generous good-natured People, very humane to Strangers; patient in Want and Pain, slow to Anger, and not easily provoked; but when they are thoroughly incensed, they are implacable; very quick of Appreciation, and gay of Temper; their public Conferences shew them to be Men of Genius, and they have a natural Eloquence.

Religion. Some of our first Adventurers related, that the Carolina Indians worshipped the Sun, and the Images of their ancient Heroes. On the other Hand, a Gentleman that was Agent for these Provinces, not long since, says, he did not observe they had any Religion, but a cast deal of Superstition. They were afraid of evil Spirits, and had no Notion of a good one, and that their Morals were very loose. They would cheat any Man they could.

Governor Oglethorpe, on the other Hand, says, they seemed to be very well disposed, and it would be no difficult Matter to make them Professors to the Christian Religion. That the Greek Nation abhorred Adultery, and did not approve of a Plurality of Wives, and were never guilty of Theft; though he admits there were other Tribes that were not so scrupulous in these Matters. That since our People had furnished them with Spirituous Liquors, they were given to Drinking, and that they were charged with being revengeful; but that this Revenge, at it is called, was only doing themselves Justice on those who had injured them; but this they seldom did, except in Cases of Murder and Adultery; and if they did not retaliate such Injuries themselves, there
there was no other Power could do it. Even their King cannot put a Man to Death.

From all the Accounts we have of their Religion, therefore, it appears, that they believe there are powerful, intelligent Beings, that concern themselves in human Affairs, and that they have a great Dread of them, and consequently do pray to them when they are in Danger; and how such People can be said to be altogether without Religion, is what I do not understand: Very probably, if they were thoroughly examined, they have much the same Religion as their Neighbours of Virginia have.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

C A R O L I N A was the last Country in America planted by the English, after Sir Walter Raleigh's unfortunate Attempts to fix Colonies in Carolina, in the latter End of the Reign of Queen Elizabeth. This Country seems to have been entirely overlooked till the Restoration of King Charles II. The then Ministry being informed that Carolina would produce Wine, Oil, and Silk, and almost every Thing that Britain wanted, procured a Patent or Grant from King Charles to themselves, dated the 24th of March 1663, of great Part of this Coast: The Grantees being Edward Earl of Clarendon, Lord Chancellor, George Duke of Albemarle, the General, William Lord Caven, John Lord Berkeley, the Lord Anthony Ashley Cooper, Sir George Carteret, Sir William Calthorpe, and their Heirs. These Proprietors, however, did little towards planting it, until the Year 1670, when Lord Ashley struck out a whimsical Kind of Government for the Colony, creating a Palatine or Sovereign, with a Council to be a Check upon him; which involved them in perpetual Quarrels, and almost destroyed the Plantation as soon as it was settled; to prevent which, they were at length obliged to sell their Shares to the Crown: And it is now a Royal Government, only Earl Granville thought fit to retain his seventh Share, which he still remains in Possession of.

The Carolina's being frequently invaded and harrassed by the French and Spanish Indians, the English found it necessary to extend their Plantations farther South, and added that Province, denominated Georgia, contiguous to the Carolina's; and Truants were appointed to fortify that Frontier against the Incursions of the Indians, who accordingly built Towns, and erected Forts on or near the Banks of the Rivers Savannah and Altamaha, in order to cover these Provinces against any hostile Attempts on that Side, for here only they were liable to be attacked: As to the rest, the Appalachian Mountains cover the two Carolina's from any Invasion from the West.

General Oglethorpe commanded the first Embarkation for Georgia, to whom the Creek Nation voluntarily relinquished their Right to all the Country South of the River Savannah, the Northern Limits of this new Province of Georgia; and Articles of Commerce were settled between the English and Creeks. There were some Attempts made the last War to add the Spanish Port of St. Augustine to the Province of Georgia; and had not General Oglethorpe been betrayed, he had probably reduced that Fortress; but not being able to confide in his own People, he found it necessary to retire from thence; and the Spaniards
Spaniards not long after returned the Visit, and invaded Georgia, which was so well defended by Mr. Oglethorpe, that the Spaniards were beaten off; however, till the last Treaty of Peace, they always insisted that the Business of Georgia, or Part of it, belonged to the Crown of Spain.

See the Memorable Events of England, P. 333, &c.

JAMAICA.

Situation and Extent.

Between 76° and 97° W. Lon. Being 140 Miles in Length.

Between 17° and 18° N. Lat. Being 60 Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. It lies in the American Sea, about 100 Miles South of Cuba, and 70 West of Hispaniola.

Rivers. There are near 100 small Rivers in the Island, but none navigable; precipitating themselves from the Mountains North or South, and falling into the Sea after a short Course.

Their Well Water, near the Sea, is brackish and unwholesome.

Bays and Capes. 1. The Port of Point Marant, at the East End of the Island. 2. The Harbour of Port Royal. 3. The Port of Old Harbour. 4. The Harbour and Point of Cape Negril. 5. Blowsfield Bay. 6. Port Pedro; and, 7. Black Point, all on the South Side of the Island; and there are some others on the North.

Winds. The Wind blows off the Land every Way in the Night, and on the Island in the Day-time, except in December, January, and February, when the North Wind blows furiously, and checks the Growth of the Canes, and all other Vegetables on the North Side of the Island, but the Mountains cover the South Side from them.

The South Wind brings the most Rain; no Rains are lasting on the South Side of the Island, which come from the Land.

Seasons. Frost and Snow are never seen here, but sometimes large Hail. The chief rainy Seafons are in May and October, when it rains violently Night and Day for a Fortnight.

Face of the Island. There is a Ridge of Hills runs from East to West through the Island, furrowed by deep Gullies on the North and South Sides, made by the violent Rains which fall almost every Day on these Mountains, washing down whatever falls in their Way, and making very deep Channels; these Hills consist either of Rock, or strong Clay, and are covered with Wood.

The Valleys or Savannahs are exceeding level, and without Stones, fit for Faimile when cleared of Wood; the most fruitful lying on the South Side of the Island.

They
They are very green and pleasant after the Rains or Seasons (as they are called) but parched and burnt up in dry Weather.

Parishes.] The Island is divided into fourteen Parishes or Precincts; they have very few Towns; the chief are, 1. St. Jago de la Vega, or Spanish Town. 2. Kingston. 3. Port Passage; and, 4. That of Port Royal.

St. Jago de la Vega, or Spanish Town, is pleasantly situated in a fine Plain, upon the River Cobre, which falls into a Bay of the Sea that forms the Harbour of Port Royal about seven Miles below: It consists of 8oo or 1000 Houses, and was the Capital of the Island, for there the Governor resided, and the General Assembly and Courts of Justice were held.

Kingston is a Port Town, situated on the North Side of the Bay of Port Royal, ten or twelve Miles South-East of St. Jago, and, since the repeated Misfortunes of the Town of Port Royal, it became a large and populous Place, much frequented by Merchants and seafaring Men, and lately made the Capital of the Island.

Port Passage is a Sea-port Town, situated at the Mouth of the River Cobre, seven Miles South-East of St. Jago, and obtained its Name from being the greatest Thoroughfare in the Island.

Port Royal, before it was destroyed by an Earthquake in the Year 1692, was situated in the South-East Part of the Island, at the Extremity of a long Slip or Point of Land, running westerly about twelve Miles from the main Land, having the Ocean on the South, and a fine Bay of the Sea, which forms the Harbour, on the North, well defended by several Ports and Platforms of Guns; the Harbour is about three Leagues broad in most Places, and so deep, that a Ship of 700 Tons may lay her Side to the Shore, and load and unload at Pleasure; nor does there want good Anchorage in any Part of it.

The Point of Land on which the Town stood, was exceeding narrow, and nothing but a loose Sand, that afforded neither Graves, Stones, fresh Water, Trees, nor any Thing that could encourage the building a Town upon it, but the Goodness and Security of the Harbour.

It contained above 1500 Houses, and was so populous, and so much frequented by Merchants and Planters, that the Houses were as dear rented as in the well traded Streets of London.

It was on the 17th of June, 1692, the Earthquake happened, which in two Minutes destroyed most of the Town; the Earth opened and swallowed up Abundance of Houses and People; the Water gushed out from the Openings of the Earth, and tumbled the People on Heaps; but some of them had the good Fortune to catch hold of Beams and Rafters of Houses, and were afterwards saved by Boats. Several Ships were cast away in the Harbour, and the Seven Brigate, which lay in the Dock to careen, was carried over the Tops of the sinking Houses, and did not, however, overtop, but afforded a Retreat to some Hundreds of People, who saved their Lives upon her. Major Kelly, who was in the Town at this Time, says, the Earth opened and shut very quick in some Places, and he saw several People sink down to the Middle, and others appeared with their Heads just above Ground, and were squeezed to Death; the Sky, which was clear before the Earthquake, became in a Minute's Time as red and as hot as an Oven; the Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and, at the same Time,
BRITISH AMERICA.

Time, dreadful Noises were heard under the Earth; the principal Streets, which lay next the Quay, with large Warehouses, and lately Brick Buildings upon them were all sunk; part of the Town, however, was left standing, on a Neck of Land which runs into the Sea, at the Extremity whereof stood the Castle, which was shattered, but not demolished.

And, at Savannah, on the North Side of the Island, above a thousand Acres were sunk, with the Houses and People in them; the Place appearing for some Time like a Lake, was afterwards dried up, but no Sign of Houses to be seen. At Yellow, a great Mountain split, and destroyed several Plantations, with the People on them; and one Plantation was removed a Mile from the Place where it formerly lay; the Houses were in general thrown down, or damaged, all over the Island; and it is computed that three thousand People were killed, with those lost in Port Royal.

The Town being rebuilt near the Place where the former flood, was at One Time destroyed by Fire, on the 9th of January 1702; 3; every House was consumed that Day, only the two Royal Forts and Magazines were left standing; whereupon the Government looking on the Place as unfortunate, ordered the Inhabitants to remove to Kingston, on the opposite Side of the Harbour, and there the Court and Offices were ordered to be held, that used to be held at Port Royal; however, this was found to be so commodious a Station for Shipping, that the People there Time afterwards ventured to rebuild it a second Time.

It was a third Time destroyed by a Storm and Inundation of the Sea, on the 20th of August 1722.

The Sea being raised, by the Violence of the Wind, to a much greater Height than was ever known before, broke over its ancient Bounds, and on a sudden overflowed a large Tract of Land, carrying away, with an irrefrangible Fury, Men, Houses, Cattle and every Thing that stood in its Way.

The Morning in which the Storm happened, there was a great Fleet of Merchant-Ships riding in the Harbour, most of which had taken their full Freight, and were to have returned Home in a few Days; but the Storm left only one Vessel in the Harbour, besides four Sail of Men of War, and these had all their Masts and Rigging blown away; but the most sensible Proof of the irrefrangible Force of the Storm, was, the vast Quantities of Stones that were thrown over the Town-Wall, of which such a prodigious Number was forced over, that an hundred Negroes were employed six Weeks in throwing them back into the Sea.

Air.] The Air of this Country is rather too hot for European Constitutions, and generally unhealthful, especially near the Sea-Coast.

The Harbour of Port Royal may well be looked upon as the Grave of our Marine Officers and Seamen; many thousands have perished there by the Unhealthfulness of the Place, or their own irregular Way of Life. But, according to Sir Hans Sloane, both the Water and Air are good at a Distance from the Sea, and the inland Country of Jamaica is as healthful as any other.

Produce.] The principle Vegetables and Produce of this Island are Sugar-Canes, Cocoa, of which Chocolate is made; Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, Palms, Cocoa Trees, Cotton, Indigo, Tobacco, the Prickle
Prickly Pear, Woods for dying, Salt, Ginger, Cod-Pepper, or Pimento; Drugs, such as Guaiacum, China Root, Sarsaparilla, Caffia-Fifula, Tamarinds, Venella's, Gum and Roots, used in Medicines and Surgery.

Here grows the Manchineel Tree, which bears a beautiful but poisonous Apple, and the Mahogany, the Timber and Planks of both which are now in great Esteem with us; and they have the like Forest-Trees as are found on the Continent of America, in the same Climate.

**Animals.**] Their Animals also are the same as in the neighbouring Continent.

**Traffic.**] The Planters and Merchants of Jamaica have represented to the Court of England, that they lie under very great Discouragements in Point of Trade; and, 1. They complain of the Decrease of their People. 2. That they are of late Years deprived of the most beneficial Branch of their Trade, viz. The carrying of the Negroes and dry Goods to the Spanish Coast. 3. A further Discouragement to their Trade is the Hostilities committed by the Spaniards, who seize every Ship they can overtake. 4. That their cutting Logwood in the Bays of Campeachy and Honduras is likewise interrupted, though actually Part of his Majesty's Territories. 5. The low Value of their Produce, which they ascribe to the great Improvement the French make in their Sugar Colonies, who are enabled to undersell them by the Lownefs of their Duties. 6. The Trade carried on from Ireland and the Northern Colonies, to the French and Dutch Islands and Colonies, where they pay no Duties, and are supplied with Goods at an easier Rate. The Northern Colonies, who import great Quantities of Provisions and Goods to Jamaica, and the other Sugar Islands, insist upon being paid in Bullion, which they carry to Hispaniola, and other French Islands, and there purchase Sugar, Rum, and Tobacco, with the Treasure they receive at Jamaica, &c. 7. They observe, that the Cocoa, or Chocolate Nut, which was heretofore one of the principal Commodities of that Island, is now loft by the heavy Duties that were laid upon it; and probably their Sugar, Rum, Ginger, &c. must have the same Fate, if not timely remedied. And as they had now begun to plant Coffee, they hoped for a Bounty to encourage that Plantation, on their sending it to England; at least that there might be no Duties laid upon it.

Since which Representation, there has been an Act passed for laying high Duties upon all Commodities carried from the French and Dutch Settlements to the Northern Colonies; but this has not been found sufficient to prevent that Practice, which has occasioned the Sugar Colonies to apply themselves to the Parliament again for a Redress of this Grievance; but the Consideration thereof was put off.

**Food.**] The Food of the Inhabitants of Jamaica is generally such as in England, namely, Beef, Pork and Fish, Flour and Pease, salted Flesh and Fish sent from the British Colonies on the Continent; on which not only the Masters feed, but, according to Sir Hans Sloane, they are obliged to furnish their Servants, both Whites and Blacks, with three Pounds of salt Beef, Pork or Fish, every Week, besides Casawi Bread, Yams, and Potatoes.

There are in the Savannahs great Plenty of Cattle, but they cannot keep Beef many Days, though it be salted, and fresh Beef is ready to corrupt
corrupt in four or five Hours. Butchers always kill in the Morning, therefore, just before Day, and by Seven o’Clock the Markets for fresh Meat are over.

Turtle or Tortoises are of several Sorts; those of the Sea, called Green Turtle, from their Fat being of that Colour, feed on Conches or Shell Fish, and are very good Victuals; these are eaten by abundance of People, especially of the poorer Sort of the Island.

The Manatee, or Sea-Cow, is taken in this Island very often, in calm Bays, by the Indians; it is reckoned extraordinary good Eating.

Besides these ordinary Provisions, the Racoon, a small Quadruped, is eaten; Rats are likewise fold by the Dozen, and, when they have been bred among the Sugar-Canes, are thought, by some discerning People, very delicious Victuals. Snakes, or Serpents, and Cofli, a sort of Worms, are eaten by the Indians and Negroes.

Liquors.] The most common Drink is Water, and reckoned the most wholesome by many, amongst whom I am one, (says Sir Hans Sloane) and he seems to recommend the drinking a Draught every Morning. Madeira Wine hath this particular Quality different from French Wines, and all others that are brought hither, that it keeps better in a hot Place, or exposed to the Sun, than in a cool Cellar; whereas other Wines must be kept cool here, and if you do not, they turn four in a short Time. Cyder, Beer and Ale, are also brought hither from the Northern Colonies, or from England, but do not keep well.

Government.] This and other Governments in the British American Islands, are Royal Governments. The King appoints the Governor and Council, and the Representatives are chosen by the Freemen; and these Assemblies make Laws, but they must be confirmed by the Court of England.

Forces.] Besides the Militia, a Regiment is stationed here; by which they think themselves capable of defending the Island against a Descent by the French, or any other Enemy, in Case of a War; and they have usually a strong Squadron of British Men of War stationed at Port Royal in Time of War.

Revenues.] The principal Part of the Revenue, accruing to the Crown of Great Britain from Jamaica, is the Duty arising from Sugar, Rum and Malt liquors, imported from thence, which is very considerable.

Persons and Habits.] The Inhabitants are either English, or of English Extraction born in the Island; Indians, Negroes, Mulatto’s, or Meslees, or the Descendants of them. The English, and those of English Extraction, may be 30,000; the Indians are but few, most of the Natives having been destroyed by the Spaniards. The Negroes on the Island are about 100,000.

The English here follow the Fashions of their Mother-Country in their Habits, making no Allowance for their Difference of Climate, which Sir Hans Sloane reproves them for. As to their Slaves, they work naked, except a Piece of Linen Cloth about their Loin; but they have a little Canvas Jacket and Breeches given them by their Masters annually at Christmas, to wear on Holidays.

Religion.]
Religion.] The Religion of the Church of England is also the established Religion in all the British Islands; but there are no Bishops: the Bishop of London's Commisary is the principal Ecclesiastic in these Islands.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

JAMAICA was discovered by Columbus for the Spaniards, in his second Voyage to America, Anno 1493.

In the Year 1596, Sir Anthony Shirley, with a single Man of War, made a Descent on this Island, and took their Capital Town St. Jago de la Vega, (now Spanish Town) consisting of about 2000 Houses, and plundered it. It was taken and plundered again by Colonel Jackson, who landed 500 Men here about the Year 1638, and the Spaniards were compelled to raise him a very considerable Sum to ransom it from burning.

In the Year 1656, Admiral Penn and Venables were commanded by Cromwell to invade Hispaniola; and, not succeeding there, made a Descent on Jamaica, and reduced the whole Island; which Conquest was confirmed to Great-Britain by a subsequent Treaty: But many of the Spanish Negroes retiring to the Mountains, maintained their Ground there; and being joined by several other Fugitives from the English Plantations since, became very formidable; nor could they be subdued, though some Veteran Troops were sent over to the Assistance of the Planters: But Governor Trelawney entering into a Treaty with them, it was agreed they should remain an independent State, and be governed by their own Magistrates, on Condition they should harbour no more Fugitives. They live now in a very friendly Manner with the English, and, in Case of an Invasion, it is presumed would contribute greatly to the Defence of the Island.

It were to be wished also, that the English would forbear to treat their Negroes with that Cruelty they have formerly done, which, no Doubt, occasioned many of them to desert; for though Torture be abolished in England, it was exercised upon the Negroes here with the greatest Barbarity: They were almost whipped to Death without any Trial, by the arbitrary Commands of a private Planter, for the smallest Offences; and for greater Crimes were fastened to the Ground and burnt by Inches, till they expired in Torments. The Crime, perhaps, was no other than an Attempt to gain that Freedom they had been injuriously deprived of, which would be looked upon as an heroic Action in a Christian Slave, taken Captive by the Turks.

NEWFOUNDLAND.] Newfoundland is situated in the Atlantic Ocean, between 47 and 52 Degrees of North Latitude, and between 55 and 60 Degrees of West Longitude, separated from New Britain by the Streights of Belleisle, and from Canada by the Bay of St. Lawrence, being 550 Miles long, and 200 broad. It is a barren mountainous Country, covered with Snow great Part of the Year; but has several commodious Harbours, and the greatest Cod Fishery in the World upon its Coast. The chief Towns are, Placentia, Bonavista, and St. John's.

Several hundred Ships are loaded with Fish upon these Banks every Year; and carried to Europe. The whole Island was yielded to Britain by the French, at the Peace of Utrecht, 1713.
There do not above a thousand Families remain here in Winter; the first Settlements were made here by the English, Anno 1610; but the French were permitted to settle here in the Reign of King Charles II. The French were obliged to quit the Island by the Peace of Utrecht, Anno 1713, only they were left at Liberty to dry their Nets on the Northern Shores of the Island.

BARBADOES.] The Island of Barbadoes is situate in the Atlantic Ocean, in 59 Degrees of West Lon. and 13 Degrees of North Lat. being the most Easterly of all the Caribbean Islands, 90 Miles South-East of Martinico, and 70 Miles East of St. Vincent, 25 Miles long, and 15 broad; generally a level Country, with some small Hills, and but little Wood, Corn or Grains.

It produces Sugar, Rum, Molasses, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, Pine Apples, Guava's, Plantains, Oranges, Citrons, and other Tropical Fruits.

The best Citron Water is brought from hence.

The chief Town is Bridge Town, on the South-West Coast of the Island.

A College is erected here, with a Revenue for Professors in the several Sciences: Colonel Codrington was the principal Benefactor.

The Number of white Inhabitants are computed to be 20,000, and of their Negro Slaves 100,000.

They receive their Corn, Cattle, Flour, Flesh and salted Fish from Pennsylvania, and other British Northern Countries, or from Ireland; and their Furniture and Clothing from Old England.

They have sometimes Hurricanes in Autumn, but not so often as in the neighbourly Islands.

At all other Times they have the constant Trade-Winds from the Eastward.

Revolutions and memorable Events.

This Island was first resorted to by the English in the Reign of King James I but James Earl of Carlisle obtained the first Grant of it, Anno 1625, in the first Year of King Charles I. who parcelled it out to several Adventurers that transported themselves thither. They found no Inhabitants, but a good Breed of Hogs, which are supposed to have been left here by the Spaniards or Portuguese in their Voyages to the Continent of America.

The Adventurers applied themselves at first to the planting of Tobacco, which not thriving as they expected, they planted Cotton and Indigo, which yielded a considerable Profit; but they made little Sugar till 1647, when Colonel Modisford, Colonel Drax, and Colonel Walrond, and other Cavaliers, living uneasy under the Usurpation, converted their Estates into Money, and transported themselves to Barbadoes, where they erected Sugar-Works, and acquired very great Estates; and in the Year 1650, the white Inhabitants of the Island were increased to thirty thousand and upwards, with twice that Number of Negroes, who exercised their Masters with perpetual Contumacies, in order to recover their Liberties: but not succeeding, were severely punished.

King
King Charles II. purchased the Property of this Island of the Proprietors in the Year 1661, ever since which Barbadoes has been a Royal Government, and the Colony granted a Duty of 4 and a half per Cent. on their Sugars, for maintaining the Forces and Fortifications in the Island, which amount to above 10,000l. per Ann. though it is not always applied to the Purposes it was designed, and proves an insupportable Burthen on the Planters. De Ruyter, the Dutch Admiral, treacherously attempted to surprize this Island in 1664, in a Time of Peace, but was bravely repulsed.

The Inhabitants suffered much by a Hurricane that happened in 1674, many of their Windmills, as well as Houses, being blown down; A Kind of Plague also visited them in 1691, and carried off Multitudes of white People; a Lofs which they have not recovered to this Day; and Bridge Town, their capital City, was almost wholly destroyed by Fire in 1766: But the Plague of rapacious Governors has done more Mischief than all the Calamities already enumerated.

St. CHRISTOPHER's.] The Island of St. Christopher's is situate in 62 Degrees West Longitude, and 17 North Latitude; first discovered by Columbus. It is 20 Miles long; and 7 or 8 broad; produces the greatest Quantity of Sugar, next to Jamaica and Barbadoes, and some Years it produces full as much as Barbadoes. It produces also Cotton, Ginger, and the Tropical Fruits.

A Mountain runs through the Middle of it, from whence there issue several Rivulets. The French were possess'd of the South Side of the Island till the Peace of Utrecht, 1713, when they yielded it to Great-Britain.

CHRISTOPHER Columbus, in the Service of Spain, discovered this Island in 1493, and gave it his Christian Name. The Spaniards deserting it, the English and French arrived here in 1625, and divided it between them.

ANTEGO.] The Island of Antego is situate in 61 Deg. West Lon. and 17 Deg. North Lat. 60 Miles East of St. Christopher's; it is of a circular Form, almost 20 Miles over every Way, and has a great many good Harbours: The Governor of the Leeward Islands usually resides at St. John's, the chief Town.

The Produce is chiefly Sugar, Ginger, Cotton, Pine Apples, Plantain, and other Tropical Fruits. They have no other Water but the Rains which fall in the Spring and Autumn; this they reserve in Cisterns, and if the Rains fail, they are in great Distress, being forced to fetch their fresh Water from the neighbouring Islands. Some Springs of fresh Water have been lately found here.

NEVIS.] Nevis is a little Sugar Island on the East of St. Christopher's, from which it is divided by a very narrow Channel. The English sent the first Colony to Nevis, Anno 1628. An Earthquake happened here in 1690, and almost destroyed their chief Town.

DOMINICA.] Dominica is a small Island, in 15 Deg. North. Lat. 30 Miles North of Martinico; but very little cultivated.

This was agreed to be a neutral Island at the last Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, though this, as well as the other three, viz. St. Lucia, St. Vincent, and Tobago, were, in Reality, deemed Part of the Territories of Great-Britain before this Treaty, as appears by a Commission given by
by the late King George to the late Duke of Montague, to send Colonies to the Island of St. Lucia in the Year 1722.

BARBUDA.] Barbuda is situate in 18 Deg. North Lat. The Inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to the Breeding of Cattle, and raising Provisions, with which they supply the neighbouring Islands.

This Island is the Property of the Codrington Family, who have a great Number of Negroes here, and in the Island of Barbados. It was their Ancestor, Colonel Christopher Codrington, Governor and Captain-General of Barbadoes, who, dying Anno 1710, gave two Plantations in Barbadoes, and Part of this Island of Barbuda, valued at 2000l. per Ann. to the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, for the Instruction of the Negroes in Barbadoes, and the rest of the Caribbee Islands, in the Christian Religion, and for erecting and endowing the College above-mentioned in Barbadoes.

ANGUILLA.] Anguilla is situate in 18 Degrees odd Minutes North Latitude, 60 Miles North-West of St. Christopher's; being about 20 Miles long and 10 broad. The Inhabitants apply themselves chiefly to feeding of Cattle, planting of Indian Corn, and other Parts of Husbandry.

MONTserrat.] Montserrat is situate 30 Miles South-West of Antego, and affords its Proportion of Sugar.

TOBAGO.] Tobago is situate 11 Deg. odd Min. North Latitude, 120 Miles South of Barbadoes; a fruitful Soil, capable of producing whatever the Sugar Islands produce. King Charles II. granted it to the Duke of Courland, by whose Authority a Colony of English, and another of Dutch, were settled here; but their Plantations were so harassed and disturbed by the Caribbees of the neighbouring Continent, that they left the Island, the English of Barbadoes only visiting it sometimes to cut Wood here.

It was esteemed, however, Part of the Territories of Great-Britain, till denominated a neutral Island by the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, Anno 1748. The French had no Colour to claim it.

St. VINCENT.] St. Vincent is situate 60 Miles and upwards, West of Barbadoes, and is 20 Miles long, and almost as many broad.

St. LUCIA.] St. Lucia is near 80 Miles North-West of Barbadoes; the Soil of these two last Islands is as good as that of any of the Caribbees, and has the Advantage of good Wood. The late Duke of Montague was at the Charge of 40,000l. to plant these Islands, about the Year 1722; but his People were driven from thence by the French of Martinico, which the Court of England did not seem to resent or complain of to the French Court. But the State of most of the Caribbee Islands has been much altered by the last Treaty of Peace.

LUCA Y'S OF BAHAMA ISLANDS.

SITUATE between 73 and 81 Degrees West Longitude, and 21 and 27 Degrees North Latitude, are very numerous, and twelve of them pretty large. These were the first Lands discovered in America by Columbus, Anno 1492.

Providence Island.] The Island of Providence is now planted and fortified by Great-Britain, being situate in West Lon. 78. North Lat.
BERMUDA, or the SUMMER Islands.

THESE Islands were so called from Sir George Summer, who lost his Ship on their Rocks, Anno 1609. They are situate in the Atlantic Ocean, W. Lon. 65 Degrees, N. Lat. 32 Degrees 20 Minutes 700 or 800 Miles East of Charles Town in South Carolina; being a Cluster of small Islands, in the Shape of a Shepherd's Crook; containing 20,000 Acres walled round with Rocks.

No Part of the World enjoys a purer Air, or more temperate Climate, or is more remarkable for Health, and Plenty of Flesh, Fish, Poultry, Fruits, Herbs and Roots: The chief Town is St. George, in the North-West Part of the Island; containing 1000 Houses. Here were fine Groves of Cedar, with which they built their Houses, and the swift-failing Sloops, which they sold to the Sugar Islands, as well as Provisions.

There are three Clergymen in the Island, well provided for with a handsome Revenue; and Dr. Berkley, late Bishop of Cloyne, was formerly about erecting a College here, for the Education of the American Indians; but the Design miscarried: No Convicts are sent thither.

We shall conclude our Account of the British Dominions in America with the following

PROCLAMATION

For regulating the Cessions made to us by the last Treaty of Peace.

GEORGE R.

WHEREAS We have taken into Our Royal Consideration the extensive and valuable Acquisitions in America, secured to Our Crown, by the late Definitive Treaty of Peace concluded at Paris the 10th Day of February last; and being desirous that all Our loving Subjects, as well of Our Kingdoms as of Our Colonies in America, may avail themselves, with all convenient Speed, of the great Benefits and Advantages, which must accrue therefrom to their Commerce, Manufactures, and Navigation; We have thought fit, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, to issue this Our Royal Proclamation, hereby to publish and declare to all Our loving Subjects, that We have, with the Advice of Our said Privy Council, granted our Letters Patent, under Our Great Seal of Great-Britain, to erect within the Countries and Islands, ceded and confirmed to Us by the said Treaty, Four distinct and separate Governments, styled and called by the names of Quebec, East Florida, West Florida and Grenada, and limited and bounded, as follows, viz.

First, The Government of Quebec, bounded on the Labrador Coast by the River St. John, and from thence by a Line drawn from the Head
Head of that River through the Lake St. John to the South End of the Lake Nipissim; from whence the said Line, crossing the River St. Lawrence and the Lake Champlain in 45 Degrees of North Latitude, passes along the high Lands which divide the Rivers that empty themselves into the said River St. Lawrence, from those which fall into the Sea; and also along the North Coast of the Baye des Chaleurs, and the Coast of the Gulph of St. Lawrence to Cape Roiferes, and from thence crossing the Mouth of the River St. Lawrence by the West End of the Island of Anticosti, terminates at the aforesaid River of St. John.

Secondly, The Government of East Florida, bounded to the Westward, by the Gulph of Mexico and the Apalachicola River; to the Northward, by a Line drawn from that Part of the said River, where the Chatahouchee and Flint Rivers meet, to the Source of St. Mary's River, and by the Course of the said River to the Atlantick Ocean; and to the Eastward, and Southward, by the Atlantick Ocean, and the Gulph of Florida, including all Islands within six Leagues of the Sea Coast.

Thirdly, The Government of West Florida, bounded to the Southward by the Gulph of Mexico, including all Islands within six Leagues of the Coast from the River Apalachicola to Lake Pontchartrain; to the Westward, by the same Lake, the Lake Maurepas, and the River Mississippi; to the Northward, by a Line drawn due East from that Part of the River Mississippi, which lies in 31 Degrees North Latitude, to the River Apalachicola or Chatahouchee; and to the Eastward by the said River.

Fourthly, The Government of Grenada, comprehending the Island of that Name, together with the Grenadines, and the Islands of Domiculo, St. Vincent and Tobago.

And to the End that the open and free Fishery of Our Subjects may be extended to, and carried on upon the Coast of Labrador, and the adjacent Islands, We have thought fit, with the Advice of Our said Privy Council, to put all that Coast from the River St. John's to Hudson's Straights, together with the Islands of Anticosti and Madelaine, and all other smaller Islands lying upon the said Coast, under the Care and Inspection of Our Governor of Newfoundland.

We have also, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, thought fit to annex the Islands of St. John's, and Cape Breton, or Isle Royale, with the lesser Islands adjacent thereto, to Our Government of Nova Scotia.

We have also, with the Advice of Our Privy Council aforesaid, annexed to Our Province of Georgia all the Lands lying between the Rivers Altamaha and St. Mary's.

And whereas it will greatly contribute to the speedy settling Our said new Governments, that Our loving Subjects should be informed of Our Paternal Care for the Security of the Liberties and Properties of Thos, who are and shall become Inhabitants thereof: We have thought fit to publish and declare, by this Our Proclamation, that We have, in the Letters Patent under Our Great Seal of Great-Britain, by which the said Governments are constituted, given express Power and Direction to Our Governors of Our said Colonies respectively, that so soon as the State and Circumstances of the said Colonies will admit thereof, they shall, with the Advice and Consent of the Members
P R O C L A M A T I O N.

hers of Our Council, summon and call General Assemblies within the said Governments respectively, in such Manner and Form as is used and directed in those Colonies and Provinces in America, which are under Our immediate Government; and We have also given Power to the said Governors, with the Consent of Our said Councils, and the Representatives of the People, so to be summoned as aforesaid, to make, constitute and ordain Laws, Statutes and Ordinances for the Publick Peace, Welfare and Good Government of our said Colonies, and of the People and Inhabitants thereof, as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of England, and under such Regulations and Restrictions as are used in other Colonies; and in the mean Time, and until such Assemblies can be called as aforesaid, all Persons inhabiting in or resorting to Our said Colonies may confide in Our Royal Protection for the Enjoyment of the Benefit of the Laws of Our Realm of England; for which Purpose We have given Power under Our Great Seal to the Governors of our said Colonies respectively, to erect and constitute, with the Advice of Our said Councils respectively, Courts of Judicature and Publick Justice within our said Colonies, for the Hearing and Determining all Causes, as well Criminal as Civil, according to Law and Equity, and as near as may be agreeable to the Laws of England, with Liberty to all Persons, who may think themselves aggrieved by the Sentences of such Courts, in all Civil Cases, to appeal, under the usual Limitations and Restrictions to Us, in Our Privy Council.

We have also thought fit, with the Advice of Our Privy Council as aforesaid, to give unto the Governors and Councils of our said Three new Colonies upon the Continent, full Power and Authority to settle and agree with the Inhabitants of our said new Colonies, or with any other Persons who shall resort thereto, for such Lands, Tenements and Hereditaments, as are now or hereafter shall be in our Power to dispose of, and them to grant to any such Person or Persons, upon such Terms, and under such moderate Quit-Rents, Services and Acknowledgments, as have been appointed and settled in our other Colonies, and under such other Conditions as shall appear to us to be necessary and expedient for the Advantage of the Grantees, and the Improvement and settlement of our said Colonies.

And whereas We are defirous, upon all Occasions, to testify Our Royal Sense and Approbation of the Conduct and Bravery of the Officers and Soldiers of Our Armies, and to reward the same, We do hereby command and empower Our Governors of our said Three new Colonies, and all other Our Governors of our several Provinces on the Continent of North America, to grant, without Fee or Reward, to such Reduced Officers as have served in North America during the late War, and to such Private Soldiers as have been or shall be disbanded in America, and are actually residing there, and shall personally apply for the same, the following Quantities of Lands, subject to the Expiration of Ten Years to the same Quit-Rents as other Lands are subject to in the Province within which they are granted, as also subject to the same Conditions of Cultivation and Improvement, viz.

To every Person having the Rank of a Field Officer, 5000 Acres.
To every Captain 3000 Acres.
To every Subaltern or Staff Officer 2000 Acres.
PROCLAMATION.

To every Non-Commission Officer 200 Acres.
To every Private Man 50 Acres.

We do likewise authorize and require the Governors and Commanders in Chief of all Our said Colonies upon the Continent of North America, to grant the like Quantities of Land, and upon the same Conditions, to such Reduced Officers of Our Navy of like Rank as served on Board Our Ships of War in North America, at the Times of the Reduction of Louisbourg and Quebec in the late War, and who shall personly apply to Our respective Governors for such Grants.

And whereas it is just and reasonable, and essential to Our Interest and the Security of Our Colonies, that the several Nations or Tribes of Indians, with whom We are connected, and who live under Our Protection, should not be molest'd or disturbed in the Possession of such Parts of Our Dominions and Territories as not having been ceded to or purchased by Us, are referred to them or any of them as their Hunting Grounds, We do therefore, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, declare it to be Our Royal Will and Pleasure, that no Governor or Commander in Chief in any of Our Colonies of Quebec, East Florida, or West Florida, do presume, upon any Pretence whatever to grant Warrants of Survey, or pass any Patents for Lands beyond the Bounds of their respective Governments, as described in their Commissions; as also that no Governor or Commander in Chief in any of Our other Colonies or Plantations in America, do presume for the present, and until Our further Pleasure be known, to grant Warrant of Survey, or pass Patents for any Lands beyond the Heads or Sources of any of the Rivers which fall into the Atlantic Ocean from the West and North-West; or upon any Lands whatever, which not having been ceded to or purchased by Us as aforesaid, are referred to the said Indians, or any of them.

And We do further declare it to be Our Royal Will and Pleasure, for the present as aforesaid, to reserve under Our Sovereignty, Protection and Dominion, for the Use of the said Indians, all the Lands and Territories not included within the Limits of Our said Three new Governments, or within the Limits of the Territory granted to the Hudson's Bay Company; as also all the Lands and Territories lying to the Westward of the Sources of the Rivers which fall into the Sea from the West and North-West as aforesaid; and We do hereby strictly forbid, on Pain of Our Displeasure, all Our loving Subjects from making any Purchases or Settlements whatever, or taking Possession of any of the Lands above referred, without Our especial Leave and Licence for that Purpose first obtained.

And We do further strictly enjoyn and require all Persons whatever, who have either wilfully or inadvertently seated themselves upon any Lands within the Countries above described, or upon any other Lands, which not having been ceded to or purchased by Us, are still referred to the said Indians as aforesaid, forthwith to remove themselves from such Settlements.

And whereas great Frauds and Abuses have been committed in the purchasing Lands of the Indians, to the great Prejudice of Our Interests, and to the great dissatisfaction of the said Indians; In order therefore to prevent such Irregularities for the Future, and to the End that the Indians may be convinced of Our Justice and determined Resolution to remove
PROCLAMATION.

remove all reasonable Cause of Discontent, We do, with the Advice of Our Privy Council, strictly enjoy and require, that no private Person do presume to make any Purchase from the said Indians of any Lands referred to the said Indians within those Parts of Our Colonies, where we have thought proper to allow Settlement; but that if at any Time any of the said Indians should be inclined to dispose of the said Lands, the same shall be purchased only for Us, in Our Name, at some public Meeting or Assembly of the said Indians, to be held for that Purpose by the Governor or Commander in Chief of Our Colony respectively, within which they shall lie: And in Case they shall lie within the Limits of any Proprietary Government, they shall be purchased only for the Use and in the Name of such Proprietaries, conformable to such Directions and Instructions as We or they shall think proper to give for that Purpose. And We do, by the Advice of Our Privy Council, declare and enjoy, that the Trade with the said Indians shall be free and open to all Our Subjects whatever; provided that every Person, who may incline to trade with the said Indians, do take out a Licence for carrying on such a Trade, from the Governor or Commander in Chief of any of Our Colonies respectively, where such Person shall reside, and also give Security to observe such Regulations as We shall at any Time think fit, by Ourselves or by Our Commissaries, to be appointed for this Purpose, to direct and appoint for the Benefit of the said Trade: And We do hereby authorize, enjoy and require the Governors and Commanders in Chief of all Our Colonies respectively, as well those under Our immediate Government, as those under the Government and Direction of Proprietaries, to grant such Licences without Fee or Reward, taking especial Care to insert therein a Condition, that such Licence shall be void, and the Security forfeited, in Case the Person, to whom the same is granted, shall refuse or neglect to observe such Regulations as We shall think proper to prescribe as aforesaid.

And We do further expressly enjoin and require all Officers whatever, as well Military as those employed in the Management and Direction of Indian Affairs within the Territories referred, as aforesaid, for the Use of the said Indians, to seize and apprehend all Persons whatever, who, standing charged with Treason, Misprisions of Treasons, Murders, or other Felonies and Misdemeanours, shall fly from Justice and take Refuge in the said Territory, and to send them under a proper Guard to the Colony where the Crime was committed of which they stand accused, in order to take their Tryal for the same.

Given at Our Court at St. James's, the 7th Day of October, 1763, in the Third Year of Our Reign.

G O D Save the K I N G.

Ppp 4

FRENCH
FR E N C H A M E R I C A.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Divisions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Canada in Part, or New France.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Florida in Part, or Louisiana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Caen or Equinoctial France, Part of Caribiana.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. The French Islands.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FR E N C H C A N A D A, or New France, according to the French Maps.

Situation and Extent.

Between \(70^{\circ}\) and \(105^{\circ}\) W. Lon. \(1800\) Miles in Length.

Between \(39^{\circ}\) and \(58^{\circ}\) N. Lat. \(1260\) Miles in Breadth.


See the aforesaid Proclamation, p. 595.

L O U I S I A N A, claimed by the French, a Part of Florida.

Situation and Extent.

Between \(82^{\circ}\) and \(105^{\circ}\) W. Lon. \(1400\) Miles in Length.

Between \(25^{\circ}\) and \(40^{\circ}\) N. Lat. \(2700\) Miles in Breadth.

Boundaries. B O U N D E D by the River and Lake of Illenois, on the North; by Carolina, on the East; by the Gulph of Mexico, on the South; and by New Mexico, on the West.

See the aforesaid Proclamation, p. 595.
CAEN, or EQUINOCTIAL FRANCE.

Situation and Extent.

Between \{50^\circ\ \text{and} \ 55^\circ\ \text{Equator}\} W, Lon. \{300\ \text{Miles in Length}\}

Being \{\text{Between}\ \text{50^\circ\ and\ 55^\circ\ Equator}\} \text{N. Lat.} \{240\ \text{Miles in Breadth}\}

Boundaries.] BOUNDED by Surinam, on the North; by the Atlantic Ocean, East; by Amazonia, South; and by Guiana, West. The chief Town is Caen, West Longitude 53°, North Latitude 5°.

The FRENCH CARIBBEI Islands.


1. St. MARTIN'S.] St. Martin's, an Island of no great Consequence belonging to the French, situate a little to the North-West of St. Bartholomew's.

2. St. BARTHOLOMEW'S.] St. Bartholomew's, is a small Island about ten Leagues North of St. Christopher's, taken by the English under the Command of Sir Timothy Thornhill, in the Year 1689, but restored to the French at the Peace of Ryswick.

3. DESEADA.] Deseda, or Desiderada, the Desirable Island, so called by Columbus, because it was the first Land he discovered in his second Voyage to America, Anno 1493; it is situate about ten Leagues North-East of Guadalupe.

4. GUADALUPE.] Guadalupe, so called by Columbus, from its Hills resembling those of that Name in Spain, is situate in 16 Degrees North Latitude, and 61 Degrees Western Longitude, about 30 Leagues North of Martinico, and almost as much South of Antego; it is said to be the largest of all the Caribbei Islands, being 22 Leagues in Length, and half as much in Breadth at each End; but almost cut in two by a deep Gulph, or Bay, on each Side, so that the Ends are joined together by a very narrow Isthmus. This, like Martinico, abounds in Sugar, Cotton, Indigo, Ginger, &c. and is in a very flourishing Condition; and agreeable to the Consequence it is of to the French, they have taken Care to fortify it with several regular Forts and Redoubts, which were in so good a Condition when the English Admiral Bembo made a Descent here with a considerable Body of Land Forces, Anno 1702,
that he did not think fit to attack them, though he destroyed a

great many of their Plantations and open Villages.

The French began to send Colonies to this Island about the Year

1652.

5. MARIGALANTE.] Marigalante is situate in 16 Degrees

North Latitude, a little to the South-East of Guadalupe, and is about

five Leagues in Length and four in Breadth; it was discovered by Co-
lumbus in his second Voyage to America, Anno 1493, and named by

him Marigalante, or the Gallant Mary, after the Name of his Ship.
The French began to settle Colonies here about the Year 1647, and

having expelled the Natives, after several Years Wars, the French re-

ained in a peaceable Possession of the Island, the Produce whereof is

the same with the rest of the Caribbees.

6. MARTINICO.] Martinico is situate between 14 and 15 De-

grees of North Latitude, and 61 Degrees of Western Longitude, lying

about 40 Leagues North-West of Barbadoes; it is 20 Leagues in

Length, but of an unequal Breadth. The inland Part of it is hilly, and,
at a Distance, appears like three distinct Mountains, being ex-

ceedingly well watered by numerous Rivulets which fall from the Hills,

and there are several commodious Bays and Harbours on the Coast, of

some of them so well fortified, that they bid Defiance to the English,

when they made a Defcent here with several thousand Men, in the

Reign of Queen Anne.

7. GRANADA.] Granada is situate in 12 Degrees North Latitude,

about 30 Leagues South-West of Barbadoes, and about the same Distance

North of Caribbiana, or New Andalusia. This Island is 25 Leagues in

Circumference, and has several good Bays and Harbours, some of

which are fortified. It is esteemed a fruitful Soil, and well watered,

producing Sugar, and such other Plants as are found in the rest of the

Caribbe Islands. There are abundance of very small Islands that lie

at the North End of Granada, which are called the Granadilla's. See

the aforesaid Proclamation, p. 595.

8. HISPANIOLA.] Hispaniola has been already described amongst

the Spanish Islands.

DUTCH
DUTCH AMERICA.

1. Surinam on the Continent.
2. The Dutch Islands.

Surinam, Part of Caribbiana:

Situation and Extent.

Between \{ \begin{align*} &55 \\ &60 \end{align*} \} W. Lon. \{ 300 Miles in Length \}
Between \{ \begin{align*} &5 \\ &7 \end{align*} \} N. Lat. \{ 100 Miles in Breadth \}

Boundaries.] BOUND ED by the Atlantic Ocean, on the North and East; by Caen, and other Parts of Guiana, or Caribbiana, on the South and West. The chief Town is Surinam, W. Lon. 56. N. Lat. 6.

The DUTCH ISLANDS, are,

1. Curaffou. 2. Bonábre. 3. Aruba, near the Coast of Terra-firma. 4. Eustatia; and, 5. Saba, among the Caribbee Islands.

Curaffou.] Nine or ten Leagues from the Continent of Terra-firma lies the Island of Curaffou, or Queríssao, the most Northerly Point of it, in 12 Degrees 40 Minutes North Latitude: There is a good Harbour on the South-East Part of the Island, where the Dutch have a considerable Town, defended by a strong Fort; the Country is level, and feeds abundance of Cattle; they have also some Sugar-Farms, and small Plantations of Fruits and Roots; but this Island is not so much esteemed for its Produce, as its Situation for Trade with the Spanish West-Indies. Formerly the Harbour was never without Ships from Carthagena and Porto Bello, the Spaniards purchasing 1000 or 1500 Negroes at a Time of them, besides great Quantities of European Commodities; but Part of this Trade has of late fallen into the Hands of the English: However, the Dutch have still a very extensive Trade in the Spanish West-Indies, sending Ships of great Force from Holland, freighted with European Goods, to this Coast, from whence they make very profitable Returns. Let the Spanish Governors prohibit this Trade never so severely, the Spaniards stand so much in Need of European Commodities, that they run any Hazards to deal with the Dutch: And, as it is their common Interest to connive at this Kind of Traffic, the People cannot be very hearty in their Endeavours to prevent it.
DANISH AMERICA.

2, 3. The Dutch Islands of Bonaire and Aruba are considerable, chiefly for their Situation near the Coast of Terra-firma, which gives the Inhabitants an Opportunity of carrying on a clandestine Trade with the Spanish Settlements in Terra-firma.

4, 5. The Dutch Islands of Saba and Eustatia produce, Sugar, &c. as the rest of the Caribbee Islands do.

DANISH AMERICA.

CONSISTS of, 1. The Island of St. Thomas, one of the Caribbees, producing Sugar, &c.
2. St. CROIX. St. Croix, or Santa Cruz, another small Island, situate in 17 Degrees 30 Minutes North Latitude, about 20 Leagues West of St. Christopher's, and has been contended for by the English, Dutch, Spaniards and French; but is now in the peaceable Possession of the Danes.

Parts of America still possessed by the Indians.

1. THE Countries North-West of Mexico. 2. The Country of Amazonia, and the greatest Part of Caribbiana or Guiana; and lastly, the South Part of South America, viz. Patagonia and Terra del Fuego. These are generally barren desart Countries, which no Europeans have thought it worth their while to plant.

Amazonia extends from Peru to Brazil, lying upon or near the Equator, having Terra-firma on the North, and La Plata on the South.

Caribbiana Limits. Guiana or Caribbiana is bounded by the Northern or Atlantic Ocean, on the North and East; by the Country of the Amazons, on the South; and by the Provinces of Granada and New Andalusia, on the West. It extends from the Equator to the 8th Degree of North Latitude, and lies between 50 and 63 Degrees of Western Longitude, extending 1200 Miles and upwards along the Atlantic Ocean, viz. from the Mouth of the River Oronoque to the Mouth of the River Amazon; some divide it into two Parts, calling that on the Sea Coast Caribbiana, and the inland Country Guiana.

European Colonies there. Several European Powers, as has been observed, have Settlements on or near the Sea Coasts of this Country, particularly the Spaniards, the French, and Dutch; but the Natives are yet possessed of much the greatest Part of the inland Country.

Rivers. There are abundance of considerable Rivers, (besides those of Oronoque and the River Amazon) and these having their Sources in the Mountains on the South-West, generally run towards the North-East, and fall into the Atlantic Ocean.
Pariss of America still possessed by the Indians.  605

Air and Face of the Country.] The Sea-Coast of this Country is low, and subject to Inundations in the rainy Season; the Air is excessive hot and unhealthful, especially in such Parts of the Country as are not cleared of the Woods.

The English had formerly several Settlements on the Coast of Surinam, which were yielded to the Dutch by the Treaty of Breda, in the Year 1667; and the Dutch and French have still a great many Forts and Settlements here.

Produce.] There is a good Extent of Country near the Mouths of the Rivers, which furnish them with Sugar, Tobacco, Cotton, Flax Skins, or Peltry, Dying-Woods, and several other considerable Articles, but I do not find they have met with any Mines of Gold or Silver, which our first Adventurers expected.
## The Index

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Counties</th>
<th>Quar. Longitude</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berdeen, Marr.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bbeville</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abo,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achin,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adrianople,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agincourt,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agra,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aix la Cha.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pelle,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aix,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Albany,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aleppo,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alexandria,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algiers,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Almanza,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Altena,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amboyna,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amiens,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amsterdam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancona,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Andrews, St.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiers,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annapolis,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anspach,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antwerp,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antibes,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antioch,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archangel,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arica,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arles,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>North,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scotland,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Sweden,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Island,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Netherlands,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>East-India,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Germany,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>North,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Lower Egypt,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Algiers,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Calitile,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Holstein,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Amboyna Isle,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>East-India,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Netherlands,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Italy,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scotland,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>North,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Barbary,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spain,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Germany,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>North,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Scotland,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>North,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Germany,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Russia,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>South,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provence,</td>
<td></td>
<td>France,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Towns

- Europe: 1-45 W. 57-12 N.
- Europe: 2-00 E. 50-00 N.
- Europe: 21-30 E. 60-30 N.
- Asia: 93-30 E. 5-30 N.
- Europe: 26-30 E. 42-00 N.
- Europe: 2-00 E. 50-35 N.
- Asia: 79-00 E. 26-20 N.
- Europe: 5-50 E. 50-45 N.
- Europe: 5-25 E. 43-30 N.
- America: 74-00 W. 43-00 N.
- Asia: 37-40 E. 36-30 N.
- Africa: 31-15 E. 30-40 N.
- Africa: 3-20 E. 36-40 N.
- Europe: 1-15 W. 39-00 N.
- Europe: 10-00 E. 53-51 N.
- Asia: 126-00 E. 3-40 S.
- Europe: 2-30 E. 49-50 N.
- Europe: 4-30 E. 52-20 N.
- Europe: 15-00 E. 43-20 N.
- Europe: 2-25 W. 50-20 N.
- Europe: 0-30 W. 47-30 N.
- America: 64-00 W. 45-00 N.
- Europe: 13-06 E. 49-22 N.
- Europe: 4-15 E. 51-15 N.
- Europe: 7-00 E. 43-40 N.
- Asia: 37-00 E. 36-00 N.
- Europe: 40-12 E. 64-30 N.
- America: 70-20 W. 18-20 S.
- Europe: 4-45 E. 43-42 N.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Quarters</th>
<th>Longitude, Latitude:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Arnheim</td>
<td>Gelderland</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>55-00 E, 52-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arras</td>
<td>Artois</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>20-05 E, 50-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aschaffenburg</td>
<td>Mentz</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-00 E, 50-15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atocharan</td>
<td>Achaia</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>52-00 E, 47-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athens</td>
<td>Meath</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>24-15 E, 38-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athlone</td>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-05 W, 53-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ava</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>95-00 E, 20-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augustia</td>
<td>Provence</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>81-00 W, 30-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Avignion</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>4-40 E, 43-50 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Augsburg</td>
<td>Gold Coast</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-00 E, 48-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Axim</td>
<td>Tartary</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-00 W, 5-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asoph</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>44-00 E, 47-15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baccarat</td>
<td>Crim</td>
<td>Tartary</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>35-00 E, 45-15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badajox</td>
<td>Estremadura</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-20 W, 38-45 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baden</td>
<td>Baden</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-15 E, 47-35 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bagdat</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-30 E, 47-40 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baldavia</td>
<td>Chili</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>43-00 E, 33-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ballifore</td>
<td>Bengal</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>80-00 W, 40-00 S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bamberg</td>
<td>Franconia</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>85-15 E, 20-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barcelona</td>
<td>Catalonia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10-50 E, 50-15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barleduc</td>
<td>Lorrain</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-00 E, 41-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basil</td>
<td>Corsica</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-15 E, 48-40 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Baslia</td>
<td>Java Isle</td>
<td>Island</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-40 E, 47-40 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Batavia</td>
<td>Gafcony</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-40 E, 42-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bayonne</td>
<td>Antrim</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>106-00 E, 6-00 S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belfast</td>
<td>Servia</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-20 W, 43-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belgrade</td>
<td>Morea</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-15 W, 54-38 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Belvidere</td>
<td>Sumatra</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>21-20 E, 45-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bencoolen</td>
<td>Baffarabia</td>
<td>Island</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>22-00 E, 37-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bendor</td>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>Tartary</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>101-00 E, 4-00 S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benevento</td>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>29-00 E, 46-40 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benin</td>
<td>Bergen</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-30 E, 41-15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bergen</td>
<td>Brandenburg</td>
<td>Norway</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>5-00 E, 7-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berlin</td>
<td>Bern</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-00 E, 60-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bern</td>
<td>Berwick</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>14-50 E, 52-39 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Berwick</td>
<td>Palestine</td>
<td>Eng. Borders</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-20 E, 47-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bethleham</td>
<td>Bilbey</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>36-00 E, 31-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilboa</td>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-00 W, 33-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bitonto</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>17-40 E, 41-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blenheim</td>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10-25 E, 48-40 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boisleduc</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-20 E, 51-45 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bologna</td>
<td></td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-40 E, 44-03 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns</td>
<td>Provinces</td>
<td>Countries</td>
<td>Quarters</td>
<td>Longitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bologna</td>
<td>Picardy</td>
<td>France,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bombay</td>
<td>Bombay Isle</td>
<td>East-India,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>72-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bonn</td>
<td>Cologn</td>
<td>Germany,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-50E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borneo</td>
<td>Borneo Isle</td>
<td>East-India,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>111-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boston</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>N. England,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>71-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bordeaux</td>
<td>Guienne</td>
<td>France,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>0-40W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bourbon</td>
<td>Lyonois</td>
<td>France,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-46E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brandenburg</td>
<td>Brandenburg</td>
<td>Germany,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>13-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breda</td>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Netherlands,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-20E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bremen</td>
<td>Low. Saxony</td>
<td>Germany,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>17-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brest</td>
<td>Silezia</td>
<td>Bohemia,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-30W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brihuega</td>
<td>Brestany</td>
<td>France,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-20W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridgton</td>
<td>New Castile</td>
<td>Spain,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>59-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brill</td>
<td>Voorn Isle</td>
<td>Holland,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brifac</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brifol</td>
<td>Somerfet</td>
<td>England,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-40W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bruges</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-05E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brunfwic</td>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>Germany,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brussel</td>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Netherlands,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-06E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Buda</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Lower,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>19-20E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUENOS AIRES</td>
<td>La Plata</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>60-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bur'a</td>
<td>Bithynia</td>
<td>Turkey,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>29-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Tonquin</td>
<td>East-India,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>105-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadiz</td>
<td>Andaluia</td>
<td>Spain,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-40W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cagliari</td>
<td>Sardeinia</td>
<td>Island,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-12E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAIRO GRAND</td>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Egypt,</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>33-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calais</td>
<td>Picardy</td>
<td>France,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calecut</td>
<td>Malabar</td>
<td>East-India,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>75-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambodia</td>
<td>Siam</td>
<td>East-India,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>104-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambray</td>
<td>Cambray</td>
<td>Netherlands,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge</td>
<td>Cambridgefl.</td>
<td>England,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>0-05E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cambridge New</td>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>N. England,</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>70-04W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gandia</td>
<td>Candia</td>
<td>Island,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>25 00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Candy</td>
<td>Ceylone</td>
<td>Island,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>79-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canfo</td>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>62-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canterbury</td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>England,</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CANTON</td>
<td>Canton</td>
<td>China,</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>112-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape of Good</td>
<td>Caffraria</td>
<td>Hottentots,</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>16-20E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hope</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>S. Am.</td>
<td>80-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Coast</td>
<td>Guinea</td>
<td>Gold Coast,</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>00-00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle</td>
<td>Delfuego Isle, Patagonia,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns</td>
<td>Provinces</td>
<td>Countries</td>
<td>Quarters.</td>
<td>Longitudes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capua</td>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlefoorun</td>
<td>Bleking</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carlisle</td>
<td>Cumberland</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-30W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carthagena</td>
<td>Murcia</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-05W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carthagena</td>
<td>Carthagena</td>
<td>Terra-firma</td>
<td>S. Am.</td>
<td>77-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carthage</td>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>Barbary</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>9-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafal</td>
<td>Montferrat</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-35E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caffel</td>
<td>Hesse-caffel</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-20E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cafligione</td>
<td>Mantua</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayenne</td>
<td>Caribiania</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>53-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceuta</td>
<td>Fez</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>6-30W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chagre</td>
<td>Darien</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>82-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambery</td>
<td>Savoy</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-45E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charles Town</td>
<td>Carolina</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>79-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civita Vecch.</td>
<td>Pope's Territ.</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>12-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleve</td>
<td>Welfphalia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-36E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochin</td>
<td>Malabar</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>75-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cologn</td>
<td>Celogn</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-60E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Columbo</td>
<td>Ceylon</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>78-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compoftella</td>
<td>Galicia</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-15W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coni</td>
<td>Piedmont</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conitance</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-12E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constantinople</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>29-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copenhagen</td>
<td>Zeland</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>13-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corinth</td>
<td>Morea</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>23-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cork</td>
<td>Munster</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-25W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corunna</td>
<td>Galicia</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courtryay</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-10E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cracow</td>
<td>Little Poland</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>19-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cremona</td>
<td>Cremonese</td>
<td>Milan</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cresly</td>
<td>Picardy</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cusco</td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>70-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DAcce</td>
<td>Bengal</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>89-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Damascus</td>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>37-20E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dantizck</td>
<td>Pruffia</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>19-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delft</td>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-05E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilly</td>
<td>Delly</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>79-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delos</td>
<td>Cyclades</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>25-50E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delphos</td>
<td>Achaia</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>22-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deuxponts</td>
<td>Pakinate</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Derbent</td>
<td>Dagistan</td>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>51-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dettingen</td>
<td>Watteravia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-45E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns</td>
<td>Provinces</td>
<td>Countries</td>
<td>Quarters</td>
<td>Longitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dieppe</td>
<td>Normandy</td>
<td>France, Island</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Domingo St.</td>
<td>Hispaniola</td>
<td>Island, England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>70-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dort</td>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Netherlands, England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-40E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dover</td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>England, Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-25E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doway</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Germany, Ireland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dresden</td>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>Ireland, Norway</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>13-3E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drogheda</td>
<td>Leinster</td>
<td>Ireland, Norway</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-30W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drontheim</td>
<td>Leinster</td>
<td>Ireland, Norway</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dublin</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Ireland, Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-25W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dunkirk</td>
<td>Albia</td>
<td>Turkey, Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-20E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Durazzo</td>
<td>Berg</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>20-10E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dusseldorf</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-20E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eckeren</td>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-14E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edghill</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-26E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Edinburgh</td>
<td>Warwickshire</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Egua</td>
<td>Leithian</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>12-22E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elbing</td>
<td>Prussia</td>
<td>Bohemia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>20-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embden</td>
<td>Embden</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6 45E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ephefus</td>
<td>Ionia</td>
<td>Germany, Napolia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>27-14E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erzrum</td>
<td>Turcomania</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>41-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erfurt</td>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>Germany, Hungary</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-06E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Esbeck</td>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>20-08E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escurial</td>
<td>New Castile</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-05W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exeter</td>
<td>Devonshire</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-40W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F Alkirk</td>
<td>Sterling</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-48W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe, St.</td>
<td>New</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-09W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrara</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>12-05E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferro</td>
<td>Gallica</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-40W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fez</td>
<td>Pez</td>
<td>Morocco</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>6-00W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final</td>
<td>Genoa</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flerus</td>
<td>Namur</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-35E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florence</td>
<td>Tuscany</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>12-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>flushing</td>
<td>Zealand</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-25E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pontenoy</td>
<td>Hainault</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-20E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potarabia</td>
<td>Bifas</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-35W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankforts</td>
<td>Weteravia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-30E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frankendal</td>
<td>Brandenburg</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Franckfort</td>
<td>Palatinate</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-15E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frederica</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Carolina</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>81-30W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friburg</td>
<td>Friburg</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-55E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friburg</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-40E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frontiniac</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>North America</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>77-00W</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Q 7 2

Towns.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Quarters</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Furnes,</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>51.16 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furstenburg,</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8.30</td>
<td>47.50 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gallipoli,</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>28.00</td>
<td>40.45 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gelders,</td>
<td>Gelderland</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>51.35 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geneva,</td>
<td>Savoy</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>46.20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genoa,</td>
<td>Genoa</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5.30</td>
<td>44.30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghent,</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3.36</td>
<td>51.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gibraltar,</td>
<td>Andalucia</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>36.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Girone,</td>
<td>Catalonia</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2.35</td>
<td>42.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glasgow,</td>
<td>Clydddale</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4.08</td>
<td>55.50 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gnesna,</td>
<td>Great Poland</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>53.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goa,</td>
<td>Malabar</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>73.20</td>
<td>15.20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gambron,</td>
<td>Farhistan</td>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>55.30</td>
<td>27.30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gottenburg,</td>
<td>Gothland</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11.30</td>
<td>58.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granada,</td>
<td>Granada</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3.40</td>
<td>37.15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grenoble,</td>
<td>Dauphine</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5.28</td>
<td>45.12 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grodno,</td>
<td>Lithuania</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>53.40 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groningen,</td>
<td>Groningen</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6.40</td>
<td>53.20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hague,</td>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>52.10 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haerlem,</td>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4.10</td>
<td>52.20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Halifax,</td>
<td>Nova Scotia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>64.00</td>
<td>45.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hamburgh,</td>
<td>Holstein</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9.40</td>
<td>54.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanover,</td>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9.35</td>
<td>52.32 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hanau,</td>
<td>Wetteravia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8.45</td>
<td>50.12 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Havanna,</td>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>Iland</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>84.00</td>
<td>23.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heidelberg,</td>
<td>Palatinate</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8.40</td>
<td>49.20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helena, St.</td>
<td>Helens</td>
<td>Iland</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>6.30</td>
<td>16.00 S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hermanstadt,</td>
<td>Hildesheim</td>
<td>Transylvania</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>46.32 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heilidesheim</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10.00</td>
<td>52.17 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hoenzolern,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8.50</td>
<td>48.20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jago, St.</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>Iland</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>76.30</td>
<td>18.20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jago, St.</td>
<td>Cuba</td>
<td>Iland</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>76.30</td>
<td>20.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jago, St.</td>
<td>Chili</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>77.00</td>
<td>34.00 S</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>James Town,</td>
<td>James County</td>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>76.00</td>
<td>27.30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerusalem,</td>
<td>Palestine</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asfia</td>
<td>36.00</td>
<td>32.00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ingolstadt,</td>
<td>Bavaria</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11.30</td>
<td>48.45 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infruc,</td>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11.26</td>
<td>47.12 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ispanhan,</td>
<td>Iracajem</td>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>Asfia</td>
<td>50.00</td>
<td>32.30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juliers,</td>
<td>Westphalia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>50.55 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns</td>
<td>Provinces</td>
<td>Countries</td>
<td>Quadrant</td>
<td>Longitude</td>
<td>Latitude</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podolia</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crim</td>
<td>Tartary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kexholm</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>America</td>
<td>American Isle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munster</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prussia</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alsace</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuscany</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red Russia</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Achia</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Frielfland</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liege</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lima</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limburg</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Munster</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elfremadura</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Middlesex</td>
<td>England</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulster</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pope's Territ.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cape Breton</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Poland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Holstein</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucern</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxembourg</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lyonos</td>
<td>France</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Castile</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorca</td>
<td>Iceland</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majorca Isle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bretany</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malacca</td>
<td>France</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granada</td>
<td>East India</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta Isle</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Mediterranean</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Index Page**

- **K**
  - Kaminiec
  - Kaffa
  - Kexholm
  - Kington
  - Kiof
  - Kingsale
  - Koningsburg
  - Koningeschek

- **L**
  - Landau
  - Leghorn
  - Liege
  - Limbourg
  - Limburg
  - Limeric
  - Limtiz
  - Lille
  - Lisbon
  - London
  - Londonderry
  - Loretto
  - Louvietburg
  - Lublin
  - Lubeck
  - Lucern
  - Luxemburg
  - Lyons

- **M**
  - Madrid
  - Macfricht
  - Magefield
  - Mahon Port
  - Majorca
  - Malo St.
  - Malacca
  - Malaga
  - Malta

- **D. M. D. M.**
  - Europe 26-30 E. 48-00 N.
  - Europe 37-00 E. 44-25 N.
  - Europe 30-30 E. 61-30 N.
  - Europe 77-00 W. 17-30 N.
  - Europe 30-00 E. 51-00 N.
  - Europe 8-20 W. 51-32 N.
  - Europe 21-00 E. 54-40 N.
  - Europe 9-23 E. 47-50 N.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Quadrant</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New Castile</td>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-15 W.</td>
<td>40-30 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td></td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td></td>
<td>5-40 E.</td>
<td>50-55 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>Minorca</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td>12-00 E.</td>
<td>52-15 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minorca</td>
<td>Majorca Isle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4-06 E.</td>
<td>39-50 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majorca Isle</td>
<td></td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td>2-30 E.</td>
<td>39-30 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bretany</td>
<td>Malacca</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td>52-00 W.</td>
<td>48-40 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malacca</td>
<td>Granada</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td></td>
<td>100 00 E.02-35 N.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Granada</td>
<td>Malta Isle</td>
<td>Mediterranean</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-45 W.</td>
<td>36-40 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malta Isle</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15 00 E.</td>
<td>55-15 N.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Town**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Quarters</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INDEX</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index</td>
<td>Marlines, or Mecllin,</td>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-22E</td>
<td>51-10N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mantua,</td>
<td>Mantua</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-15E</td>
<td>45-20N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marburg,</td>
<td>Hesse</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-40E</td>
<td>50-40N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marieilles,</td>
<td>Provence</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-20E</td>
<td>43-15N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Martinico,</td>
<td>Martinico Isle</td>
<td>West Indies</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>61-08W</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maffa,</td>
<td>Maffa Cara</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10-40E</td>
<td>43-55N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MECCA,</td>
<td>Mecca</td>
<td>Arabia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>43-30E</td>
<td>21-20N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MENTZ,</td>
<td>Mentz</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-00E</td>
<td>50-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MESSINA</td>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>Island</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-40E</td>
<td>38-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>METZ,</td>
<td>Lorraine</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6 00E</td>
<td>49-16N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MEXICO,</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>103-00W</td>
<td>20-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MILAN,</td>
<td>Milan</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-30E</td>
<td>45-45N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MITTAW</td>
<td>Courland</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>24-00E</td>
<td>56-40N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOCHO,</td>
<td>Mocho</td>
<td>Arabia Felix</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>45-00E</td>
<td>13-40N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MODENA,</td>
<td>Modena</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10-20E</td>
<td>44-45N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MONS,</td>
<td>Hainault</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-33E</td>
<td>50-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Montpelier,</td>
<td>Languedoc</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-55E</td>
<td>43-37N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MOSCOW,</td>
<td>Moscow</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>38-00E</td>
<td>55-45N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Moufl,</td>
<td>Mesopotamia</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>43-00E</td>
<td>36-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Munster,</td>
<td>Westphalia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-10E</td>
<td>52-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MUNICH,</td>
<td>Bavaria</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-32E</td>
<td>48-05N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N</td>
<td>Namur,</td>
<td>Lorraine</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-50E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NANCY,</td>
<td>Bretany</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-00E</td>
<td>48-44N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nants,</td>
<td>Nanking</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>118-30E</td>
<td>32-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nanking,</td>
<td>Lavoro</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-00E</td>
<td>41-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NAPLES,</td>
<td>Livonia</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>27-35E</td>
<td>59-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Narva,</td>
<td>Languedoc</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-40E</td>
<td>43-18N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Narbonne,</td>
<td>Upper Rhine</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-25E</td>
<td>50-21N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nassau,</td>
<td>Languedoc</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-26E</td>
<td>43-40N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nifmes,</td>
<td>Norfolk</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-26E</td>
<td>52-40N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norwich,</td>
<td>Gothland</td>
<td>Sweden</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-30E</td>
<td>38-20N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Norcopping,</td>
<td>Franconia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-00E</td>
<td>49-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nuremberg,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>O</td>
<td>Czakow,</td>
<td>Tartary</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>35-00E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Olmutz,</td>
<td>Moravia</td>
<td>Bohemia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>16-45E</td>
<td>49-40N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oliva,</td>
<td>Prussia</td>
<td>Poland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>38-30E</td>
<td>54-20N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Onspach,</td>
<td>See Anspach</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orange,</td>
<td>Provence</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-46E</td>
<td>44-10N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ORAN,</td>
<td>Algiers</td>
<td>Barbary</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>00-00</td>
<td>36-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orbiello,</td>
<td>Del Prefidii</td>
<td>Tuscanay</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>12-00E</td>
<td>42-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ORMUS,</td>
<td>Ormis Isle</td>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>56-00E</td>
<td>27-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Towns</strong></td>
<td><strong>Provinces</strong></td>
<td><strong>Countries</strong></td>
<td><strong>Quar.-Longtude., Latitude.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orfowa</td>
<td>Temesvaer</td>
<td>Temesvaer</td>
<td>Europe 22-00 E. 45-30 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ofnabrug</td>
<td>Weftphalia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe 7-40 E. 52-31 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ostend</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe 2-45 E. 51-15 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Otranto</td>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe 19-15 E. 40-12 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oudenard</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe 2-50 E. 51-15 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxford</td>
<td>Oxfordshire</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe 1-15 W. 51-45 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAdua</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe 12-15 E. 45-30 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paita</td>
<td>Perú</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Europe 80-00 W. 5-00 S.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palermo</td>
<td>Mazara</td>
<td>Sicily Isle</td>
<td>Europe 13-00 E. 38-30 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palmyra</td>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Asia 39-00 E. 33-00 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pampeluna</td>
<td>Navarre</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe 1-30 W. 43-50 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panama</td>
<td>Darien</td>
<td>Terra firma</td>
<td>Europe 8-2-00 W. 9-00 W.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARIS</td>
<td>Isle of France</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe 2-25 E. 48-15 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PARMA</td>
<td>Parmefan</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe 11-00 E. 44-45 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passau</td>
<td>Bavaria</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe 13-30 E. 48-30 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pavia</td>
<td>MilaneSe</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe 9-40 E. 45-15 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEGU</td>
<td>Pego</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Asia 97-00 E. 17-30 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEKING</td>
<td>Peking</td>
<td>China</td>
<td>Asia 111-00 E. 40-00 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persopolis</td>
<td>Ircagem</td>
<td>Persia</td>
<td>Asia 54-00 E. 30-30 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perth</td>
<td>Perth</td>
<td>Scotland</td>
<td>Europe 3-10 W. 56-25 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peterborough</td>
<td>Northamptonshire</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe 0-15 E. 52-33 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETERSBURGH</td>
<td>Ingria</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe 31-00 E. 60-00 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PETITGUAVES</td>
<td>Hispaniola</td>
<td>Island</td>
<td>Amer. 76-00 W. 18-35 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILADELPHIA</td>
<td>Pennsilvania</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Amer. 74-00 W. 40-00 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILIPPPI</td>
<td>Macedonia</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe 25-00 E. 41-00 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philipshurg</td>
<td>Palatinate</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe 8-16 E. 49-48 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placentia</td>
<td>Parmefan</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe 10-2-0 E. 45-00 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pignerol</td>
<td>Piedmont</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe 7-15 E. 44-45 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PiFA</td>
<td>TuscanY</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe 11-1-5 E. 43-36 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pistacaway</td>
<td>N. Hampshire</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Amer. 70 00 W. 43-35 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placentia</td>
<td>Estremadura</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe 6-00 W. 39-45 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plata</td>
<td>Plata</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Amer. 66-30 W. 22-30 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plymouth</td>
<td>Devon</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe 4-27 W. 50-26 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Poictiers</td>
<td>Poictou</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe 800-15 E. 46-40 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pondicherry</td>
<td>Coromandel</td>
<td>East-India</td>
<td>Asia 80 00 E. 12-27 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portalegre</td>
<td>Alentejo</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Europe 8 00 W. 39-20 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port l'Orient</td>
<td>Bretany</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe 3-15 W. 47-42 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto, or</td>
<td>Entreminho</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Europe 9-00 W. 41-10 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oporto</td>
<td>Douro</td>
<td>Terra-firma</td>
<td>Amer. 82-00 W. 10-00 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto Bello</td>
<td>Darien</td>
<td>Terra-firma</td>
<td>Amer. 67-30 W. 10-30 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto Cavallo</td>
<td>Caracos</td>
<td>Island</td>
<td>Amer. 65-00 W. 18-00 N.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porto Rico</td>
<td>Porto Rico</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Towns</td>
<td>Provinces</td>
<td>Countries</td>
<td>Quarters</td>
<td>Longitude</td>
<td>Latitude</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Royal</td>
<td>Jamaica</td>
<td>Island</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>77.00 W</td>
<td>17-30 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port St Mary's</td>
<td>South</td>
<td>Carolina</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>80.00 W</td>
<td>31-45 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portsmouth</td>
<td>Andalusia</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-30 W</td>
<td>36-32 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potoi</td>
<td>Hampshire</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-06 W</td>
<td>50-40 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prague</td>
<td>Los Charcas</td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>67.00 W</td>
<td>22-00 S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Précop</td>
<td>Crim</td>
<td>Bohemia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>14-20 E</td>
<td>50-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presburg</td>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>Tartary</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>37-40 E</td>
<td>46-40 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preston</td>
<td>Lancahire</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>17-30 E</td>
<td>48-20 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pultowa</td>
<td>Ukraine</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-32 E</td>
<td>53-45 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purisburg</td>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>35-00 E</td>
<td>50-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrmont</td>
<td>Lypppe</td>
<td>S. Carolina</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>81-00 W</td>
<td>31-45 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quebec</td>
<td>English</td>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>18-00 E</td>
<td>48-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quito</td>
<td>Quito</td>
<td>Peru</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-50 E</td>
<td>50-40 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rabb</td>
<td>Lower</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-22 E</td>
<td>51-20 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramilies</td>
<td>Brabant</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-00 E</td>
<td>48-45 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramsgate</td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-23 E</td>
<td>49-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raifadt</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>13-00 E</td>
<td>44-30 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratifbon</td>
<td>Bavaria</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-00 E</td>
<td>44-45 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ravenna</td>
<td>Romania</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-50 E</td>
<td>38-28 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reggio</td>
<td>Modena</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-15 E</td>
<td>48-05 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reggio</td>
<td>Naples</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>24-00 E</td>
<td>59-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reunes</td>
<td>Bretany</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>28-00 E</td>
<td>36-20 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Revel</td>
<td>Livonia</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>24-00 E</td>
<td>57-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodes</td>
<td>Rhodes</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-15 E</td>
<td>46-07 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riga</td>
<td>Livonia</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>0-34 E</td>
<td>51-22 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochelle</td>
<td>Orleans</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-00 W</td>
<td>46-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochefort</td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>13-00 E</td>
<td>41-45 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rochfort</td>
<td>Guienne</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-20 E</td>
<td>52-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rome</td>
<td>Pope's Territ.</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-06 E</td>
<td>49-30 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotterdam</td>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-00 E</td>
<td>55-30 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rouen</td>
<td>Normandy</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-40 E</td>
<td>52-08 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rypen</td>
<td>Jutland</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>0-40 W</td>
<td>39-35 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rifwick</td>
<td>Holland</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>32-20 E</td>
<td>27-00 N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| S Agustum          | Valencia        | Spain     | Europe   | 0-36 W   | 45-50 N  |
| Sardony, or Morvi- |                |           |          |          |          |
| edro              |                |           |          |          |          |
| Sayd, or          | Upper           | Egypt     | Europe   | 0-36 W   | 45-50 N  |
| Thebes            |                | France    |          |          |          |
| Saintes           | Guinene        |           |          |          |          |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Quarters</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Salamanca, Sal Qk a - m e n</td>
<td>Leon, Ratisia</td>
<td>Spain, Sclavonia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-10 W</td>
<td>41-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salerno</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>21-00 E</td>
<td>45-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salisbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-20 E</td>
<td>40-40 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salifbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-55 W</td>
<td>51-06 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sallee</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>7-00 W</td>
<td>34-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salonichi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>24-00 E</td>
<td>41-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saltburg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>13-00 E</td>
<td>47-45 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samarcand</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>66-00 E</td>
<td>40-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samaria</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>38-00 E</td>
<td>32-40 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Samos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>27-30 E</td>
<td>37-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sandwich</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-20 E</td>
<td>51-21 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saliagofla</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-15 W</td>
<td>41-32 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sardam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-00 E</td>
<td>52-28 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savannah</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>81-20 W</td>
<td>32-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Savona</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-00 E</td>
<td>44-25 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scalloway</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-05 E</td>
<td>61-12 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scanderoon</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>37-00 E</td>
<td>36-15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarborough</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>00 0</td>
<td>54-18 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scactionhouse</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-40 E</td>
<td>47-42 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schellenberg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-00 E</td>
<td>48-45 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schenechtida</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>72-30 W</td>
<td>42-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schiras</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>53-00 E</td>
<td>30-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-15 W</td>
<td>56-28 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sebastian, St. Sedan</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-50 W</td>
<td>43-35 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Segovia</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-45 E</td>
<td>49-46 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senef</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-35 W</td>
<td>41-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seftos</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-10 E</td>
<td>50-26 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seville</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>27-30 E</td>
<td>40-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shaftsbury</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-00 W</td>
<td>37-15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheffield</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-20 W</td>
<td>51-06 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shields</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-20 W</td>
<td>53-26 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sherbro</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-00 W</td>
<td>55-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sheerness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>11-00 W</td>
<td>6-00 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shrewsburv</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>0-50 E</td>
<td>51-25 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siam</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-46 W</td>
<td>52-46 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siden</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>101-00 E</td>
<td>14-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sienna</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>42-15 E</td>
<td>21-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>12-30 E</td>
<td>43-20 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleelwick</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-20 E</td>
<td>46-15 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sluys</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-45 E</td>
<td>54-45 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smyrna</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-15 E</td>
<td>51-18 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soffions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>27-00 E</td>
<td>37-30 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solochern</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-21 E</td>
<td>49-28 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soleure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-15 E</td>
<td>47-18 N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.


Southampton, Hampshire, England, Europe 1-30 W. 50-55 N.
Sapaw, Liege, Germany, Europe 5-50 E. 50-33 N.
Spire, Palatinate, Germany, Europe 8-17 E. 49-10 N.
Stafford, Staffordshire, England, Europe 2-06 W. 52-50 N.
Steenkirk, Hainault, Netherlands, Europe 4-08 E. 50-45 N.
Sterling, Sterling, Scotland, Europe 3-50 W. 56-12 N.
Stettin, Pomerania, Germany, Europe 14-50 E. 53-30 N.
Stockholm, Uplandia, Sweden, Europe 18-00 E. 59 30 N.
Stockton, Durham, England, Europe 1-00 W. 54-33 N.
Stralsund, Pomerania, Germany, Europe 13-22 E. 54-23 N.
Strasburg, Alsace, Germany, Europe 7-35 E. 48-38 N.
Stutgard, Swabia, Egypt, Europe 9-00 E. 48-40 N.
Suez, Suez, England, Africa 34-30 E. 30-00 N.
Sunderland, Durham, East-India, Europe 1-00 W. 54-55 N.
Surat, Cambaya, South, Asia 72-20 E. 21-30 N.
Surinam, Surinam, South-India, America 56-00 W. 6-30 N.
Swerin, Mecklenburg, Germany, Europe 11-30 E. 54-00 N.
Switz, Switzerland, Europe 8-30 E. 47-00 N.
Syraucuf, Sicily, Island, Europe 15-05 E. 37-25 N.

T

Angier, Fez, Morocco, Africa 7-00 W. 35-40 N.
Tanjour, Tanjour, East-India, Asia 79-30 E. 11-00 N.
Taragon, Catalonia, Spain, Europe 1-15 E. 41-06 N.
Taranto, Naples, Italy, Europe 18-15 E. 40-32 N.
Tarrou, Natolia, Turkey, Asia 35-00 E. 37-00 N.
Tauris, or Taraffio, Adirbeitzan, Persia, Asia 46-30 E. 38-20 N.
Ecbatana, Temeswaer, Bannat, Europe 22-00 E. 45-55 N.
Tevore, Zeeland, Netherlands, Europe 3-35 E. 51-38 N.
Tetuan, Fez, Morocco, Africa 6-35 W. 35-40 N.
Thebes, or Thiva, Achaia, Turkey, Europe 24-00 E. 38-10 N.
Said. Thebes, or Thiva, Coromandel, India, Asia 80-00 E. 13-00 N.
Thomas, St. Provence, France, Europe 6-00 E. 43-05 N.
Thoulon, Languedoc, France, Europe 1-05 E. 43-40 N.
Tinmouth, Northumberland, England, Europe 1-00 W. 55-00 N.
Tivoli, or Campania, Italy, Europe 13-35 E. 42-00 N.
Tibur, Siberia, Russia, Asia 63-00 E. 57-30 N.
Tobolski,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Quarters</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tockay</td>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>21-00 E.</td>
<td>48-10 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toledo</td>
<td>New Castile</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-12 W.</td>
<td>39-45 N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tolen</td>
<td>Liege</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-00 E.</td>
<td>51-30 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tongeren</td>
<td>Torne</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-22 E.</td>
<td>50-54 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torne</td>
<td>Catalonia</td>
<td>Lapland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>22-45 E.</td>
<td>65-45 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tortofa</td>
<td>Lorraine</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>00-15 E.</td>
<td>40-45 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toul</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-42 E.</td>
<td>48-45 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tournay</td>
<td>Orleanois</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-30 E.</td>
<td>50-37 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tours</td>
<td>Sicily</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>00-45 E.</td>
<td>47-25 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapano</td>
<td>Natolia</td>
<td>Island</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>12-08 E.</td>
<td>38-00 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trapefond</td>
<td>Toulon</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>14-30 E.</td>
<td>46-05 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trevemund</td>
<td>Holstein</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-10 E.</td>
<td>49-55 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trent</td>
<td>Treves</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>14-00 E.</td>
<td>46-05 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triers</td>
<td>Istria</td>
<td>North</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>14-30 E.</td>
<td>33-30 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or Treves</td>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>Barbary</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>26-30 E.</td>
<td>46-26 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trieche</td>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>00-15 E.</td>
<td>51-14 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tripoli</td>
<td>Syria</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Africa</td>
<td>10-00 E.</td>
<td>36-20 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trois Rivieres</td>
<td></td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>7-16 E.</td>
<td>44-50 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troyes</td>
<td>Champagne</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Asia</td>
<td>36-00 E.</td>
<td>32-32 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Troy Ruins</td>
<td>Natolia</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-08 E.</td>
<td>44-16 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tubingen</td>
<td>Swabia</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>00-35 W.</td>
<td>39-20 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunbridge</td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-23 E.</td>
<td>50-24 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tunes</td>
<td>Tunis</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-50 W.</td>
<td>41-36 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turin</td>
<td>Piedmont</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-40 E.</td>
<td>47-10 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tyre</td>
<td>Palestine</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-00 E.</td>
<td>45-40 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vado</td>
<td>Genoa</td>
<td>Mexico</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>13-00 E.</td>
<td>45-40 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valencia</td>
<td>Valencia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-20 E.</td>
<td>51-34 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valenciennes</td>
<td>Hainault</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Amer.</td>
<td>100-00 W.</td>
<td>18-30 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valladolid</td>
<td>Old Castile</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>5-10 E.</td>
<td>49-14 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vallangin</td>
<td>Vallangin</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>11-15 E.</td>
<td>45-20 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veit, St.</td>
<td>Carinthia</td>
<td>Switzerland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-15 E.</td>
<td>48-46 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-00 E.</td>
<td>45-00 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venlo</td>
<td>Gelderland</td>
<td>Ireland</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-15 W.</td>
<td>41-40 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vera Cruz</td>
<td>Tlafaella</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-45 W.</td>
<td>45-06 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verdon</td>
<td>Lorraine</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-08 E.</td>
<td>44-16 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verona</td>
<td>Venice</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>00-35 W.</td>
<td>39-20 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Versailles</td>
<td>Isle of France</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-23 E.</td>
<td>50-24 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verue</td>
<td>Piedmont</td>
<td>Turkey</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>4-50 W.</td>
<td>41-36 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viana</td>
<td>Entreminho</td>
<td>France</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-40 E.</td>
<td>47-10 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Victoria</td>
<td>Douro</td>
<td>Italy</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>15-00 E.</td>
<td>45-40 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>13-00 E.</td>
<td>45-40 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>6-20 E.</td>
<td>51-34 N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.</td>
<td>Spain</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-00 E.</td>
<td>45-00 N.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX.


VIENNA, Austria; Vienna, Dauphine, France, Germany, Europe 16-20E. 48-20N.
Vienna, Galicia, Spain, Europe 4-44E. 45-35N.
Vigo, Piedmont, Italy, Europe 9-18W. 42-15N.
Villa Franca, New Castile, Spain, Europe 7-8W. 43-45N.
Villa Viclosa, Brabant, Netherlands, Europe 3-20E. 40-50N.
Vilivorden, Swabia, Germany, Europe 4-20E. 51-00N.
Ulm, Lapland, Sweden, Europe 10-00E. 48-24N.
Uma, Underwald, Switzerland, Europe 18-20E. 63-50N.
Uri, Upland, Switzerland, Europe 7-00E. 46-30N.
Ur, Pope's Dom. Italy, Europe 17-30E. 60-00N.
Utica, or By- Switzerland, Europe 13-50E. 43-40N.
terra, W. Utrecht, Netherlands, Europe 8-30E. 46-50N.
Waradin, Upper, Netherlands, Europe 5-00E. 52-07N.
WAR- Upper, Hungary, Europe 21-50E. 47-15N.
Saw, War- Poland, Europe 21-50E. 52 15N.
W ar- Warwick, Leicestershire, England, Europe 3-00E. 52-20N.
Saw, Waterford, Waterford, Ireland, Europe 7-00W. 52-12N.
Warwick, Saxony, Germany, Europe 11-25E. 51-00N.
Waterford, Lower, Hungary, Europe 18-30E. 47-22N.
Weimar, Somersetshire, England, Europe 2-35W. 51-20N.
Weissenburg, Cleves, Germany, Europe 6-05E. 51-37N.
Wells, Middlesex, England, Europe 00-00 51-50N.
Wefel, WESTMIN- Westeravia, Germany, Europe 8-15E. 50-30N.
STER; Wexford, Ireland, Europe 6-25W. 52-15N.
Wexford, Dorsetshire, England, Europe 2-34W. 50-40N.
Weymouth, Guinea, Slave Coast, Africa 3-00E. 6-00N.
Whidah, or CumberLand, England, Europe 3-16W. 54-30N.
Fidah, Finland, Russia, Europe 29-00E. 61-00N.
Whitehaven, Jutland, Denmark, Europe 9-15E. 56-20N.
Wiburg, Wicklow, Ireland, Europe 6-30W. 52 59N.
Wiburg, Wicklow, Virginia, Amer. 76-30W. 37-20N.
Wicklow, WILLIAMS- CumberLand, England, Europe 4-20E. 51-44N.
BURGH; Williamstadt, Finland, Poland, Europe 25-15E. 55 00N.
Williamstadt, Jutland, England, Europe 00-50E. 50-58N.
Wima, Wicklow, Ireland, Europe 1-24W. 51-06N.
Wisc.chester, Virginia, Europe 02-39E. 51-28N.
Wisc.chester, Mecklenburg Germany, Europe 11-31E. 51-15N.
Worcs, Buckinghamshire, England, Europe 3-24E. 49-50N.
Windon, Warwickshire, England, Europe 5-24E. 48-50N.
Winfen, Worcs, Warwickshire, England, Europe 7-24E. 46-50N.
Wynveen, Holland, Netherlands, Europe 16-20E. 48-20N.
York, Lithuaania, Poland, Europe 4-44E. 45-35N.
York, Suffolk, England, Europe 9-18W. 42-15N.
York, Hampshire, England, Europe 7-8W. 43-45N.
York, Berkshire, England, Europe 3-20E. 40-50N.
York, Mecklenburg Germany, Europe 4-20E. 51-44N.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Towns</th>
<th>Provinces</th>
<th>Countries</th>
<th>Quarters</th>
<th>Longitude</th>
<th>Latitude</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wittenburg</td>
<td>Saxony</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>12-20E</td>
<td>53-20N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wolfenbuttel</td>
<td>Brunswick</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>10-30E</td>
<td>52-20N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wologa</td>
<td>Wologda</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>42-20E</td>
<td>59-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woodstock</td>
<td>Oxfordshire</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>1-17W</td>
<td>51-50N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Woolwich</td>
<td>Kent</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>00-10E</td>
<td>51-30N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worcester</td>
<td>Worcestersh.</td>
<td>England</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>2-15W</td>
<td>52-15N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worms</td>
<td>Palatinate</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>8-05E</td>
<td>49-38N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Worenzetz</td>
<td>Belgorod</td>
<td>Russia</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>40-00E</td>
<td>52-00N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wurtzburg</td>
<td>Franconia</td>
<td>Germany</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>9-50E</td>
<td>49-46N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wynendale</td>
<td>Flanders</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
<td>Europe</td>
<td>3-00E</td>
<td>51-05N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| X              |                | North          | Amer.            | 110-00W         | 22-20N        |

| Y              |                |                |                  |                 |               |
| Armouth        | Norfolk        | England        | Europe           | 2-00E          | 52-45N        |
| York, New,     | Yorkshire      | England        | Europe           | 0-50W          | 54-00N        |
| Ypres          | Flanders       | Netherlands    | Europe           | 2-46E          | 50-54N        |
| Yvica          | Yvica Isle     | Spain          | Europe           | 1-00E          | 39-00N        |

| Z              |                |                |                  |                 |               |
| Ant,           | Zant Isle      | Venice         | Europe           | 21-30E         | 37-50N        |
| Zeits,         | Sazony         | Germany        | Europe           | 12-20E         | 51-00N        |
| ZELL           | Saxony         | Germany        | Europe           | 10-00E         | 52-52N        |
| Zerbst         | Saxony         | Germany        | Europe           | 12-33E         | 52-00N        |
| Zug,           | Zug            | Switzerland    | Europe           | 8-35E          | 49-55N        |
| ZURICH         | Zurich         | Switzerland    | Europe           | 8-30E          | 47-52N        |
| Zutphen        | Zutphen        | Netherlands    | Europe           | 6-00E          | 52-15N        |
Solomo

Thomas Drugeur